DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 356 616 FL 020 690

AUTHOR	Newman, Roxana Ma
TITLE	An English-Hausa Dictionary. Final Report.
SPONS AGENCY	Department of Education, Washington, DC.
PUB DATE	[89]
CONTRACT	G0085-40637
NOTE	343p.; Pre-publication copy. To be published by Yale University Press.
PUB TYPE	Reference Materials - Vocabularies/Classifications/Dictionaries (134)
EDRS PRICE	MF01/PC14 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	English; Foreign Countries; *Hausa; Monetary Systems; *Phonology; *Pronunciation; Uncommonly Taught Languages; *Vocabulary
IDENTIFIERS	Names; *Niger; *Nigeria

ABSTRACT

This English-to-Hausa dictionary is designed as a practical reference for the English-speaker seeking information about the modern vocabulary and structure of the Hausa language. An introductory section explains the principles and conventions adopted in compiling the dictionary. The vocabulary includes English words that the average user is likely to want to express when speaking or writing in Hausa. Many of the entries are accompanied by natural, conversational phrases and sentences considered useful in everyday communicative situations. Translations are stylistically matched to the extent possible. While entries are differentiated with regard to meaning and grammatical usage, it is assumed that the user already has a grasp of the fundamentals of Hausa grammar. Appendixes include pronoun paradigms, a guide to pronunciation of Hausa personal names, a pronunciation gazetteer, an index of Nigerian and international organizations, and a description of the currencies of Nigeria and Niger. (MSE)

****
*   Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made   *
*   from the original document.   *
****

Pre-Publication Copy
To be published by Yale University Press
Spring 1990

ED356616

AN ENGLISH-HAUSA DICTIONARY

Roxana Ma Newman

FINAL REPORT

U.S. Department of Education
Grant No. G0085-40637

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
Office of Educational Research and Improvement
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☒ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it

☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official OERI position or policy

FL 020 690

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

Editorial Staff

Editor-in-Chief
Roxana Ma Newman

Editor for Hausa Grammatical Analysis
Paul Newman

Assistant Editors

Abdullahi Bature
Abdoulaye Idi
Ismail Junaidu
Sammani Sani

Computerization

William Anderson
Daya Atapattu
Emma Pease

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgments vii

Abbreviations, Field Labels, and Symbols viii

User's Guide to the Dictionary ix

English-Hausa Dictionary 1

Appendices:

A. Hausa Pronoun Paradigms 313

B. Pronunciation of Hausa Personal Names 320

C. Pronouncing Gazetteer: Nigeria and Niger 322

D. Pronouncing Gazetteer: Foreign Names 324

E. Names of Organizations 325

F. Currency Systems of Nigeria and Niger 327

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

This dictionary was begun in 1985 as a research project of Indiana University's African Studies Program under a grant from the U.S. Department of Education, Grant No. G0085-40637, whose support is gratefully acknowledged. The project was completed at Stanford University, where the compiler was a National Science Foundation visiting professor in the Department of Linguistics.

The preparation of this dictionary has involved the combined interests and efforts of many individuals. I am most especially indebted to Ismail Junaidu and Sammani Sani, whose unfailing patience and dedication in elucidating the complexities of Hausa lexicon and discourse have contributed to the richness of the dictionary. I am equally grateful to Abdullahi Bature and Abdoulaye Idi, whose critical insights and knowledge helped greatly to improve the final version of the dictionary. My appreciation extends to colleagues who were consulted at various stages of the project, in particular Neil Skinner, Russell Schuh, Philip Jaggar, Edward Gates, and Roger Blench. I am also grateful to Connie Stephens of the Voice of America and to Barry Burgess of the BBC for their help in providing Hausa technical terminology. All these people are of course blameless for any errors which may remain in the final version.

I would like to thank the many people whose enthusiasm, friendship, and hospitality during a field trip to Nigeria and Niger were so vital to the success of the project. In Kano, Nigeria, I express my gratitude to the Vice-Chancellor of Bayero University, Professor Dandatti Abdulkadir, who provided generous logistic support, and to Dr. Abba Rufa'i, Director of the Centre for the Study of Nigerian Languages, for use of the Centre's facilities and staff. I also thank Mustapha Ahmad, Dan Lami Bala, and Abdullahi Fagge, as well as Mohammed Sarki, for valuable assistance and materials. In Niamey, Niger, thanks are due to Dr. Bachir Attouman of the University of Niamey and Abdou Mijinguini of INDRAP for their participation and interest, and to Ekkehard Wolff, visiting professor at the university, whose hospitality and advice on practical and linguistic matters were greatly appreciated.

At Indiana University, I am extremely grateful to Patrick O'Meara, Director of the African Studies Program, whose friendship and encouragement throughout have been so important, and to the program administrator, Jude Wilkinson, for her help and good cheer. I also thank the Department of Linguistics for providing office space, and Robert Port for his time and interest in getting the dictionary computerized. I especially acknowledge my debt to the Department of Computer Science for the use of their VAX computer, and to Daya Atapattu for designing innovative programs to manipulate the files. Technical assistance was also provided by Aaron Shryock, Kemp Williams, Frank Wright, and particularly William Anderson.

At Stanford University, I am grateful to the Department of Linguistics, especially its chairman, William Leben, and the Center for the Study of Language and Information for providing such a stimulating and supportive environment in which to work. I am also indebted to Emma Pease of CSLI, whose expertise in the TeX typesetting system has made possible the final production of the dictionary. Finally, I thank Ellen Graham of Yale University Press for her assistance in seeing this book into press.

R. M. N.

ABBREVIATIONS and SYMBOLS

abbr	abbreviation
abstr.	abstract
adj	adjective
addr.	address, addressing
admin.	administration, administrative
adv	adverb
affirm.	affirmative
Agri.	Agriculture
ano.	another
approx.	approximate(ly)
art	article
attrib.	attributive
aux	auxiliary
Br.	British English
ca.	circa
cf.	compare
cl.	clause
compar.	comparative
complet.	completive
conj	conjunction
constr.	construction
contin.	continuous
def	definite
det	determiner
dimin.	diminutive
dir obj	direct object
Econ.	Economics
Educ.	Education
e.g.	for example
emphat.	emphatic
esp.	especially
etc.	et cetera
euphem.	euphemism
expr.	express, expressed, expression
explet.	expletive
f	feminine
F	falling tone
fig.	figurative
fml.	formal
fut.	future
gen'l	general
Gram.	Grammar
habit.	habitual
H	high tone
hon.	honorific
idph	ideophone
i.e.	that is
impers.	impersonal
incl.	including
indir obj	indirect object
interrog	interrogative
Law	Law
lit.	literal
Lit.	Literature
L	low tone
m	masculine
Med.	Medicine
Mil.	Military
misc	miscellaneous
Mus.	Music
n	noun
neg.	negative
obj	object
oft.	often
p, pl	plural
partic.	particular
pejor.	pejorative
phr.	phrase
plurac.	pluractional
Pol.	Politics
poss.	possessive
prec.	preceding
pred.	predicate, predicative
prep	preposition
prev.	previous(ly)
pro	pronoun
psn.	person
qnt	quantifier
re.	regarding
ref.	reference, referring
rel.	relative
Relig.	Religion
sent.	sentence
so.	someone
Sport	Sports
sth.	something
subj	subject
subjunct.	subjunctive
subord.	subordinate
syll.	syllable
tradit.	traditional
usu.	usually
v	verb
var.	various, variety
vbl.	verbal
vi	intransitive verb
viz.	namely
vt	transitive verb
vulg.	vulgar
w.	**wani** (someone)
w.a.	**wani àbù** (something)
West.	Western

~	replaces headword in examples and idioms
=	links alternative and equivalent Hausa translations in examples
X,Y	indicates formulae which stand for anything in subentries or examples
[F]	indicates that the following word is used in francophone Hausaland

User's Guide to the Dictionary

1 Introduction

This is a practical dictionary designed for the English-speaking user who wishes to acquire an active control of the modern vocabulary and structure of the Hausa language.[1] The vocabulary covers English words which the average user is likely to want to express in speaking or writing Hausa. Many of the entries are accompanied by natural, conversational phrases and sentences considered useful in everyday communicative situations. The translations are stylistically matched as far as possible. While the dictionary entries are fairly well differentiated with regard to meaning and grammatical usage, it is assumed that the user already has a grasp of the fundamentals of Hausa grammar.[2] Dictionary appendices include pronoun paradigms, a guide to the pronunciation of Hausa personal names, a pronouncing gazetteer, an index of Nigerian and international organizations, and a description of the currencies of Nigeria and Niger.

The principles and conventions adopted in compiling the dictionary are explained below. Remarks relevant to the English side of the dictionary are presented in §2, followed by those relevant to the Hausa side in §3.

2 Head Entries

2.1 Alphabetization and Cross References

All English headwords, single words as well as hyphenated and non-hyphenated compounds, are printed in **boldface** type. Compounds are alphabetized as if they were one word, e.g. **air terminal** comes between **airs** and **aisle**. Words that are spelled alike but are unrelated in meaning are entered as separate headwords marked by superscript numbers, e.g. **defect**^{1} (blemish) and **defect**^{2} (to flee). Common abbreviations, like **etc.**, are found in normal alphabetical order. Spelling variants are listed as separate entries and cross-referenced to the main entry with the notation *see* in italic typeface. Cross references are sometimes used to refer to a fuller account under another headword.

---

[1] For a practical Hausa to English dictionary, see P. Newman and R. M. Newman, *Modern Hausa-English Dictionary*. Ibadan & Zaria: University Press Nigeria, 1977.

[2] A generally available introduction to Hausa grammar is C. H. Kraft and A. H. M. Kirk-Greene, *Hausa*, Teach Yourself Books. London: The English Universities Press, 1973.

2.2 Vocabulary Selection and Field Labels

The English headwords cover basic vocabulary as well as common technical terms drawn from subject fields such as medicine, politics, and religion. Extensive treatment has been given to basic words (especially verbs and function words) which are important in everyday language use. Some common English words do not have true lexical equivalents in Hausa; such words are illustrated for a few likely contexts, followed by functionally equivalent translations in Hausa. To save space and reduce redundancy, many productively formed word classes have not been included, such as abstract nouns (e.g. **heaviness**) and adverbs derived regularly from adjectives (e.g. **angrily**). Similarly, certain nouns related to verbs (e.g. **hypothesis** and **hypothesize**) are not given as separate headwords when it is clear that the Hausa translation of the verb consists of the general verb "do" plus that noun.

Field labels, e.g. *Mil.*, *Relig.*, are used to identify those senses of a word which are specifically restricted in meaning to particular subject fields. Field labels begin with a capital letter indicated in *italic* typeface within parentheses (see *Abbreviations*).

2.3 Grammatical Categories

All English headwords are identified by traditional part-of-speech labels in *italic* type (see *Abbreviations*). Many English words belong to more than one part of speech or word class without any change in spelling; each such word class is treated separately as a numbered subentry within the main entry. For example, the headword **call** has two subentries, marked **1.** *v*, where it is treated as a verb, followed by **2.** *n*, where it is treated as a noun.

Most English verbs are identified simply as *v*. When it is necessary to separate the transitive from the intransitive uses of a verb, they are presented as separate subentries marked by **1.** *vt* and **2.** *vi* respectively. Passive/stative forms of verbs, i.e. those formed with **be** + a past participle, e.g. **bloated, be** *v* or **entangled, be(come)** *v*, are entered as main entries when they are the most commonly used forms of those verbs.

2.4 Differences in Meaning and Order of Presentation

When the English headword has more than one distinct meaning, each meaning is separated from the others and identified within the entry as a lettered subdivision marked by **boldface** letters **a, b, c**.... Meaning indicators or explanations are noted in *italic* type enclosed in parentheses. For example, **hard** as an adjective has two distinct senses, **a.** *(not soft)* and **b.** *(difficult)*. Meaning indicators are of various kinds. Many are synonymous with the headword. Some describe a typical subject or object that a verb may take. Others provide grammatical information such as *used only in the negative*.

In addition to divisions based on differences in meaning, some divisions are necessary because a single English headword will have several equivalents in Hausa. Divisions are also used to organize the entry by grammatical or syntactic features. For example, many English verbs combine with various adverbs or prepositions to form what are known as "phrasal verbs". Such verb combinations are generally grouped together as a separate division labelled ***various v + adv/prep uses*** and alphabetized according to the second element of the phrase. Thus the entry for the verb **take** includes a subsection where "take apart, take back, take over... take up" can be found.

In general within the entry, the order of presentation of the divisions and their accompanying examples proceeds from the more general meanings and uses to the more specific, ending with idiomatic or figurative expressions.

2.5 Examples of Use

The dictionary contains numerous examples in the form of phrases and full sentences to illustrate the meanings and use of the Hausa equivalents. Examples are preceded by a colon. In the examples, the headword is represented by the swung dash ~. If, however, a differently spelled inflected form of the headword is used, it is written out in full. When the headword is a phrasal verb, the dash only represents the verb itself. When the headword is any other kind of compound, the dash stands for the entire compound.

Examples in English are followed directly by their corresponding Hausa translations. The Hausa examples are intended to illustrate natural ways of expressing the Hausa equivalents of the English examples; they are not meant to be direct, literal translations. In cases where a range of words can combine with the headword in both English and Hausa, they may be listed as a sequence separated by commas. To illustrate, "seek advice, office, the truth" is followed by parallel translations in Hausa, **nḕmi shāwar̃ā̀, zā̀ɓḕ, gā̀skiyā**.

Sometimes several translations are offered for one English phrase to illustrate differences in Hausa phraseology; these alternatives are linked by the = sign, e.g. "I have a headache" **inā̀ cīwòn kāi = cīwòn kāi yanā̀ dāmûnā**. Alternative phrases are generally provided in cases where Hausa synonyms for the English headword require different structural patterns, e.g. **sad** *adj:* **(mài) baƙin cikī̀, (mài) ɓācìn rāi**: he is sad **yanā̀ baƙin cikī̀ = rânsà yā ɓācì**.

2.6 Usage Labels

The style of language aimed at in this dictionary is "conversational", i.e. language considered appropriate for normal everyday use. A few usage labels, however, are employed in order to alert the reader that certain Hausa words or phrases may be restricted to certain social contexts or situations. These are indicated in *italics*.

> *(euphem.)* shows that the following word or phrase is a euphemism and considered the polite way to refer to the concept in question;
> *(fml.)* shows that the following word is a formal term or used in a formal context;
> *(pejor.)* shows that the following word or phrase has pejorative connotations;
> *(vulg.)* shows that the following word or phrase is considered vulgar and should not be used in normal "polite" society.

2.7 Idiomatic Expressions

The examples include many idiomatic expressions in English (such as "throw light on sth.," "have a narrow escape," "take to one's heels") with their Hausa counterparts. Where the idiomatic expressions are particularly figurative or metaphorical, they are marked by *(fig.)* in parentheses. Sometimes a non-idiomatic English expression is matched by an idiomatic Hausa one, in which case the notation *(fig.)* is placed between the English and the Hausa, e.g. "it was not worth the effort" *(fig.)* **kwalliyā bà tà biyā kuɗin sā̀bulù ba**.

3 Hausa Entries

This section describes the various conventions and features used in the dictionary to represent the phonological, lexical, and syntactic structures of Hausa.

3.1 Transcription

All Hausa words in the dictionary are printed in a distinct **courier** typeface, e.g. **dōkì** "horse". The transcription system is standard Hausa orthography with the addition of diacritics for the rolled **r̃** and for tone and vowel length.

3.1.1 Alphabet

The Hausa alphabet consists of the following letters: **', a, b, ɓ, c, d, ɗ, e, f, g, h, i, j, k, ƙ, l, m, n, o, (p), r, r̃, s, t, ts, u, w, y, 'y, z**. The letter **'** represents the glottal stop. The letters **ɓ, ɗ, ƙ,** known as "hooked" letters, are glottalized consonants that are distinct from normal **b, d, k**. The digraphs **ts** and **'y** represent glottalized **s** and **y** respectively. The two **r** consonants in Hausa are distinguished as follows: the unmarked **r** is the flap and **r̃** with a tilde over it is the roll or trill. Capital **R** in proper names is always a roll and therefore not marked with the tilde. The orthographic letter **f** has a wide range of pronunciations (**[f], [p], [h], [hw]**), depending on dialect and its position in the word. The **(p)**, as distinct from **f**, is found in many recent loanwords from English and French (see §**3.2.2** for discussion).

3.1.2 Consonant Changes

A number of Hausa consonants regularly undergo changes when they precede certain vowels. Thus words with **t, d, s, z, w,** for instance, may have inflected or derived forms with **c, j, sh, j, y,** respectively, when these precede the vowels **i/ī** or **e/ē**. For example, the verb **sā̀tā** "steal" has the following forms:

he stole	**yā yi sātà**
he stole a goat	**yā sā̀ci àkuyā̀**
he stole it	**yā sā̀cē tà**
he stole a goat from me	**yā sācḕ mini àkuyā̀**

Similarly, the noun **cī̀yāwā̀** "grass" has a plural form **cī̀yā̀yī**, which results from the addition of the plural suffix **-ī**. It is particularly important to keep such consonant changes in mind when inflecting verb stems, forming noun plurals or feminines of nouns and adjectives, or when deriving adjectival past participles and stative adverbs from verb stems.

3.1.3 Tone and Vowel Length

All Hausa words are marked for tone (H(igh), L(ow), and F(alling)) and vowel length (short vs. long). These features are marked by the following diacritics appearing above the vowels:

- A grave accent over a vowel indicates that it has L tone, e.g. **àbù** "thing". A circumflex accent over a vowel indicates that it has F tone, e.g. **yâmma** "west". H tone is not marked, e.g. **maza** "quickly".
- A long vowel with L or H tone is marked by a macron over the vowel, e.g. **dōkì** "horse". Long vowels never occur in syllables ending in a consonant. Vowels in open syllables which have F tone are all long; they are marked by the circumflex, e.g. **yârā** "children". Short vowels are unmarked.

3.2 Translation Equivalents

Hausa synonyms presented as equivalents of an English headword are separated by a comma; near synonyms, those requiring meaning indicators, are either separated by a semicolon or have their own subdivisions. When a polysemous English word does not have a Hausa equivalent for all of its distinct meanings, the meaning indicator shows which sense of the English word is being translated.

Sometimes an English headword has no matching lexical equivalent in Hausa. In such cases, only examples of use are given directly after the colon, e.g. **armed** *adj:* "he is armed" **yanà rìƙe dà màkâmai**; "commit armed robbery" **yi fashì dà màkâmai**.

3.2.1 Variant Forms

Some Hausa words have commonly used contractions, variants, or alternative pronunciations. These variants are separated by a slash, e.g. **lassàftā / lissàfā** "count up". Tonal variants are generally not given except with a very few common, high frequency words e.g. **gàskiyā / gaskiyā** ([LHH/HHH]) "truth".

3.2.2 Hausa in Niger

The dictionary is based on the Standard Hausa dialect of Nigeria. In order to make this book more accessible to users in Niger, however, regional differences between Nigeria and Niger with respect to loanwords are indicated. Where Nigerian Hausa has a loanword from English, Niger Hausa will often use a French loanword or a native Hausa word or phrase. These distinctively Niger usages are marked with [F] preceding them, e.g. **fākiti**, cf. [F] **fàkê** "pack, packet", or **sêf**, cf. [F] **asūsù** "safe (for valuables)". Some of these recent [F] words are spelled with **p**, e.g. **yi fāsin**, cf. [F] **yi pâsê** "pass (an examination)" sincc they are not pronounced with **h** or **hw**, the normal Niger variant of standard Hausa **f**. The user is cautioned, however, that the acceptability and pronunciation of French loanwords in Hausaland is subject to fluctuation, given their relatively recent introduction into the language. This variability exists to a much lesser extent with older English loanwords in Nigeria.

3.3 Grammatical Classes

Hausa translation equivalents are generally followed by their part of speech code in *italics* (see *Abbreviations*).

3.3.1 Nouns

GRAMMATICAL GENDER. Nouns with intrinsic gender are marked *m* for masculine or *f* for feminine. There is no gender distinction in the plural. Some nouns, particularly animate nouns, have common gender, i.e. can be either masculine or feminine without any change in form. This includes noun compounds formed with the particle **mài** "one who". All these are marked simply as *n*, e.g. **kàkā** *n* "grandparent", **likità** *n* "doctor", **mài īkò** *n* "ruler". A few nouns may be either masculine or feminine, depending on the dialect; these are marked *m/f*, e.g. **sàndā** *m/f* "stick".

Most animate nouns have distinct masculine and feminine forms. When the feminine form is derived in a fully regular manner from the masculine, only the masculine is given as the Hausa headword equivalent. The regular feminine formations include the following:

a. feminines formed by changing the final vowel to **-ā**, e.g. "student" **ɗālibā** *f*, cf. **ɗālibī** *m*

b. feminines formed by the addition of a suffix **-iyā**, e.g. "deaf-mute" **bēbiyā** *f*, cf. **bēbē** *m*

c. feminines of **ma-** agentive nouns, e.g. "farmer" **manōmiyā** *f*, cf. **manòmī** *m*

d. feminines of **bà-** ethnonymics, e.g. "Arab" **bàlār̃abiyā** *f*, cf. **bàlār̃abè** *m*

e. feminines of phrasal agentive nouns formed by substituting **'yar̃** for **ɗan**, e.g. "genius" **'yar̃ baiwā** *f*, cf. **ɗan baiwā** *m*

Other feminine forms are spelled out in full, e.g. "leper" **kuturwā** *f*, cf. **kuturū** *m*, "blind woman" **màkauniyā** *f*, cf. **màkāhò** *m*.

PLURALITY. Nouns which are intrinsically plural are marked *p*. Elsewhere, plurals of nouns (and adjectives) are organized into regular plural classes whose codes are enclosed in angle brackets <> immediately following the gender code of the noun, e.g. **gidā** *m* **<aCe>** "house". These codes are explained below. Although Hausa nouns often have many plural forms, only one widely-used form is given in the dictionary. In a few cases, very common alternative forms may be indicated, e.g. **kwānò** *m* **<uka, oCi>** "enamelware". Irregular or infrequent plural types are spelled out in full, e.g. **yārò** *m* **<yārā>** "boy", **gàr̃mā** *f* **<gar̃èmanī>** "hoe". Regular plural formations consist of an affix and/or reduplication, indicated by a superscript number ^{2}, plus an associated tone pattern, indicated here by capital letters H, L, F enclosed in square brackets [ ]. The following two rules apply when inflecting nouns for plurality:

- The final vowel of the singular stem is dropped when a suffix is added;
- The tones of the plural tone pattern replace the singular tone pattern and are distributed over the plural form from right to left.

The plural codes below are grouped together in roughly alphabetical order and illustrated with a typical singular/plural noun of that class.

<aye> = **-āyē** [HLH], e.g. "hare" **zōmō/zōmā̀yē**

<aCe> = **ā** + C (= a copy of the preceding consonant) + **ē** [HLH], e.g. "place" **wurī/wurā̀rē**

<a-e> = **ā** + 3rd consonant of the stem + **ē** [HLH], e.g. "stream" **gulbī/gulā̀bē**

<a-a> = **ā** + 3rd consonant of the stem + **ā** [HLH], e.g. "saddle" **sir̃dī̀/sir̃ā̀dā**

<a-u> = **ā** + 3rd consonant of the stem + **ū** [HLH], e.g. "grove" **kurmī̀/kurā̀mū**

<ai> = **-ai** [LH], e.g. "teacher" **mālàm/mā̀làmai** (In northwest dialects, the final consonant is often doubled, e.g. **mā̀làmmai**.)

<Cai> = **-ai** with doubling of the stem-final consonant [LH], e.g. "high ground" **tudū̀/tùddai**

<a..ai> = stem + **ā** + stem + **ai** [LH], e.g. "wing" **fiffikḕ/fīkā̀fīkai**

<aki> = **-akī** [LH], e.g. "farm" **gōnā/gṑnàkī**

<aki²> = **-akī** with partial reduplication [HLHH], e.g. "load" **kāyā/kāyàyyakī**

<anni> = **-annī** [LH], e.g. "month" **watā̀/wàtànnī**

<awa> = **-āwā** [H or LH] plural suffix on ethnonymics, e.g. "Yoruba person" **Bàyar̃abḕ/Yar̃abāwā**

<Ca> = stem + C (= a copy of the preceding consonant) + **ā** [FH], e.g. "stain" **tabṑ/tābbā**; if the stem vowel is either **ē** or **ō**, it changes to **a** in the plural, e.g. "ring" **zōbḕ/zābbā**

<e²> = **-e** with full reduplication [LH-LH], e.g. "beating" **bùge-bùge**

<i> = **-ī** [LH], e.g. "star" **tàurārṑ/tàurā̀rī**

<oCi> = **ō** + C (= a copy of the preceding consonant) + **ī** [H], e.g. "window" **tāgā̀/tāgōgī**

<u> = **-ū** [LH], e.g. "chair" **kujḕrā/kùjḕrū**

<u²> = **-ū** with partial reduplication [LH], e.g. "talk" **màganā̀/màgàngànū**

<uka> = **-ukā** [HL], e.g. "lane" **lāyī̀/lāyukā̀**

<uka²> = **-ukā** with partial reduplication [HL], e.g. "fault" **lā̀ifī/laifuffukā̀**

<una> = **-unā** [HL], e.g. "gown" **rī̀gā/rīgunā̀**

<Cuna> = **-unā** with doubling of the stem-final consonant [HL], e.g. "belly" **cikī̀/cikkunā̀**

<una^2> = **-unā** with partial reduplication [HL], e.g. "bow" **bàkā/bakunkunā̀**

<uwa> = **-uwā** [HL], e.g. "ear" **kûnnē/kunnuwā̀**

<uwa^2> = **-uwā** with partial reduplication [HL], e.g. "town" **gàrī/garūruwā̀**

<u-a> = **u** + 3rd consonant of the stem + **ā** [HL], e.g. "spoon" **cōkàlī/cōkulā̀**; the 3rd consonant of the stem is doubled when the initial syllable of the stem contains a short vowel, e.g. "sword" **takṑbī/takubbā̀**

<u-a^2> = **u** + 3rd consonant of the stem + **ā** with partial reduplication [HL], e.g. "remedy" **māgànī/māgungunā̀**

<x^2> = full reduplication, e.g. "clerk" **àkā̀wu/àkā̀wu-àkā̀wu**

The plurals of nouns belonging to regular derivational classes are not indicated. These classes include:

a. plurals of **ma-** instrumental nouns formed with the plural suffix **<ai>**, e.g. "brushes" **màgṑgai**, cf. **magōgī** *m*

b. plurals of **ma-** agentive nouns formed with the plural suffix **-ā** [HLH], e.g. "farmers" **manômā**, cf. **manômī** *m*

c. plurals of **bà-** ethnonymics formed with the ethnonymic plural suffix **<awa>**, e.g. "Arabs" **lār̃abāwā**, cf. **bàlār̃abḕ** *m*

d. plurals of **ɗan** phrasal agentive nouns formed by substituting **'yan** for **ɗan**, e.g. "geniuses" **'yan baiwā**, cf. **ɗan baiwā** *m*

e. plurals of **mài** expressions formed by substituting the corresponding plural particle **màsu**, e.g. "rulers" **màsu īkṑ**, cf. **mài īkṑ** *n*

f. plurals of **maràs** expressions formed by substituting the corresponding plural particle **maràsā**, e.g. "the unemployed" **maràsā aikī̀**, cf. **maràs aikī̀** *m*

Most mass nouns as well as many count nouns do not have a plural form distinct from the singular. Compound nouns are not generally marked for plurality. Many recent English and French loanwords do not have corresponding plural forms.

3.3.2 Adjectives

Hausa has only a small number of "true" adjectives; thus English adjectives are translated by a variety of Hausa constructions. Certain English adjectives used predicatively are best translated by Hausa intransitive verbs, as in "be confident" **haƙīƙàncē** *v*, "be content" **gàmsu** *v*, "be bloated" **kûmburà** *v*. The various adjectival constructions are as follows.

a. a small basic set of simple adjectives, e.g. "small" **ƙàramī** *m*, **ƙàramā** *f* **<ƙanānā̀>**; "blue" **shūɗī̀** *m*, **shūɗìyā** *f* **<Ca>**

b. derived agential adjectives with **ma-**, e.g. "cruel" **maƙḕtàcī** *m* **maƙētacìyā** *f* **<maƙḕtàtā>**

c. derived ethnonymic adjectives with **bà-**, e.g. "left-handed" **bàhagṑ** *m*, **bàhagùwā** *f* **<ai>**

d. derived adjectival past participles, e.g. "cooked" **dàfaffē** *m*, **dàfaffiyā** *f* **<u>** **<u>**

e. ideophonic adjectives with **-ēCḕ**, e.g. "huge" **mākēkḕ** *m*, **mākēkìyā** *f* **<mākā-mā̀kā̀>**

f. phrasal adjectives formed with **mài**, e.g. "hot" **(mài) zāfī** **<mā̀su zāfī>**; "reliable" **mài amincī̀** **<mā̀su amincī̀>**

g. phrasal adjectives formed with **maràs**, e.g. "unpleasant" **maràs dāɗī** **<maràsā dāɗī>**; "aimless" **maràs būrī̀** **<maràsā būrī̀>**

h. derived intensive adjectives of sensory quality, e.g. "very hot" **zàzzāfā** **<zāfā̀fā>**

i. phrasal adjectives formed with the genitive markers **na** *m/p*, **ta** *f* (or their reduced forms **n/r̃**), e.g. "true" **na/ta gàskiyā** **<na gàskiyā>**; "forced" **na/ta dōlḕ** **<na dōlḕ>**

GENDER AGREEMENT. All adjectives except types [f, g, h, i] have corresponding feminines whose forms are derived from the masculine in the same way as feminine nouns. In providing the Hausa equivalents of adjectives, only the masculine form is given and it is coded simply as *adj*. Irregular feminine forms are given in full. In the illustrative phrases and examples, the appropriately inflected feminine forms of adjectives are always provided.

PLURALITY. Plurals of adjectives use the same plural classes as nouns. Type [a] adjective plurals are marked individually in the dictionary, either by a plural class code or, in the case of irregular plurals, by writing them out in full. The remaining types have predictable plurals and are therefore not marked. In the illustrative examples, the appropriately inflected plural forms of adjectives are always provided.

PHRASAL ADJECTIVES WITH **mài**, **maràs**, AND **na/ta**. A great many English adjectives are translated by a Hausa phrase consisting of **mài** meaning "having *x*" where *x* is usually an abstract noun, e.g. "deep" **(mài) zurfī** (cf. "depth" **zurfī**). In these phrasal adjectives, **mài** is given in parentheses to show that it is used in some but not all contexts, e.g. "the well is deep" **rījìyā tanā̀ dà zurfī**, cf. "a deep well" **rījìyā mài zurfī**. The negative counterpart of **mài** is **maràs**[3] "not having *x*", e.g. "shallow" **maràs zurfī**, as in "a shallow hole" **rāmī̀ maràs zurfī**. In some contexts, an English adjective might not be translated with a **maràs** phrase but by a negative sentence instead, e.g. "the hole is shallow" **rāmī̀ bā̀ shi dà zurfī**. In **mài/maràs** constructions, the gender of the abstract noun is always given, e.g. "creative" **mài hikimā̀** *f*, "useless" **maràs àmfā̀nī** *m*. The plural counterparts of **mài** and **maràs** are **<mā̀su>** and **<maràsā>**, respectively.

---

[3] This is always transcribed **maràs** but it is commonly pronounced **maràr̃** or **marà**.

Some English adjectives are translated by Hausa phrasal adjectives formed with the genitive markers **na** *m/p* and H ta *f* (or their reduced forms **n/r̃**) followed by an abstract noun marked for gender, e.g. "true, real" **na gàskiyā** *f*, "modern" **na zāmànī** *m*. Such Hausa adjectives are only given with the masculine genitive **na**. Whether **na** or **ta** is used will depend on the gender and number of the noun being modified, e.g. "a true story" **lā̀bār̃in gàskiyā**, "a true statement" **màganàr̃ gàskiyā**, "true reports" **r̃àhṑtànnin gàskiyā**.

3.3.3 Pronouns

Hausa personal pronouns fall into a number of distinct sets depending on their grammatical function. Complete sets of Hausa pronouns are presented in APPENDIX A.

3.3.4 Determiners

English determiners (demonstratives, interrogative pronouns, quantifiers) are expressed in Hausa sometimes by separate words and sometimes by suffixes. Whenever the forms are inflected for gender and/or plurality, they are so marked.

3.3.5 Verbs

VERB GRADES. Hausa verbs are classified into different classes known as "grades", some of which are basic and some of which are derived (i.e. they add a semantic nuance to the core meaning of the verb). The dictionary form chosen for a Hausa verb is the most neutral grade for that verb, but the examples employ whatever grade is most suitable for the sentence under consideration. These verb grades are coded according to the numerical system listed below. The verb code immediately follows the verb plus any associated prepositional element, e.g. "increase" **ƙārā̀** *v1*, "meet" **hàɗu** *v7*, "abstain" **ƙauràcē wà** *v4*, "send" **aikā̀ dà** *v1*, "sell" **sayar̃ (dà)** *v5*.

v0 Grade zero = H tone monosyllabic verbs plus a few HH disyllabic verbs, e.g. "eat" **ci**, "drink" **shā**, "call" **kirā**

v1 Grade 1 = HL(H) verbs ending in **-ā**, e.g. "cook" **dafā̀**, "frighten" **tsōràtā**

v2 Grade 2 = LH(L) verbs ending in **-ā**, e.g. "buy" **sàyā**, "help" **tàimakā̀**

v3 Grade 3 = basic intransitive verbs with a short final vowel, of which there are three subclasses:

v3 = LH(L) verbs ending in **-a**, e.g. "enter" **shìga**, "flow into" **màlālà**

v3a = HH verbs ending in **-a**, e.g. "faint" **sūma**

v3b = HL verbs ending in **-i, -u,** or (in one case) **-a**, e.g. "get up" **tāshì**, "die" **mutù**, "get lost" **ɓatà**

v4 Grade 4 (the "totality" grade) = HL(H) verbs ending in **-ē**, e.g. "close" **rufḕ**, "investigate" **bincìkē** *v5* Grade 5 (the "efferential/causative" grade) = verbs with all H tone ending in **-ar̃**. These occur with the preposition **dà** when followed by an expressed direct object, e.g. "teach" **kōyar̃ (dà)**, "confirm" **tabbatar̃ (dà)**. Some Grade 5 verbs also have a commonly used short form with which the **dà** is obligatory, e.g. "pour out" **zub dà**, cf. **zubar̃ (dà)**. (In northwest dialects, the **dà** is fused to the verb as a suffix.) These short variants are indicated along with the long form, e.g. "pour out" **zub dà / zubar̃ (dà)**

v6 Grade 6 (the "ventive" grade) = verbs with all H tone ending in **-ō**, e.g. "bring" **kāwō**, "come out" **fitō**

v7 Grade 7 (the "sustentative/medio-passive" grade) = (L)LH verbs ending in **-u**, e.g. "happen" **fā̀ru**, "become rich" **wàdā̀tu**

*v** = irregular verbs whose primary form is outside the grade system

vdat = verbs that have a special form before the indirect object marker e.g. "accomplish (goal)" **cim mà**, "pounce on" **dirar̃ wà**, "give to" **bai wà**

SYNTACTIC CONTEXTS. Within each grade, transitive verbs have three variant forms depending on the syntactic context. The differences between the forms are mainly in the final vowel and the tone pattern. Form A is used when the verb is not followed by a direct object. Form B is used when there is a personal pronoun direct object. Form C is used when there is a noun direct object. In the Hausa translation equivalents, verbs are given in Form A, the conventional citation form. In the examples themselves, the verb appears in whatever form is required by the context being illustrated. The general outline of the syntactically determined grade forms of transitive verbs is summarized in the chart below, where the verbs given are representative of their class.

		A	B	C
v0	"eat"	**ci**	**cī**	**ci**
	"drink"	**shā**	**shā**	**shā**
v1	"cook"	**dafā̀**	**dafā̀**	**dafà**
	"frighten"	**tsōràtā̀**	**tsōràtā̀**	**tsōràtà**
v2	"buy"	**sàyā**	**sàyē**	**sàyi**
	"ask"	**tàmbayā̀**	**tàmbàyē**	**tàmbàyi**
v4	"close"	**rufḕ**	**rufḕ**	**rufè, rufḕ**
	"investigate"	**bincìkē**	**bincìkē**	**bincìkè, bincìkē**
v5	"pour out"	**zubar̃**	**zubar̃ dà, zubshē**	**zubar̃ dà**
	"confirm"	**tabbatar̃**	**tabbatar̃ dà**	**tabbatar̃ dà**
v6	"discover"	**gānō**	**gānō**	**gānō**

IRREGULAR VERBS. A few high frequency verbs are irregular and cannot be categorized within the grade sytem. These are noted as *v**, e.g. **zama** *v** "become". The complete list of these verbs is given below. The irregular transitive verbs have the three A/B/C forms (separated by slashes) discussed above. A few Grade 2 verbs marked *v2** have irregular A forms and are included on this list in their A/B/C forms.

*v** "give to" **bâ/bâ/bâ**; "know" **sanī̀/san/san**; "let, allow"**barī̀/bar̃/bar̃**; "see" **ganī/gan/ga**; "become" **zama**; "carry, take" **kai**; "draw near" **kusa**; "ride, mount" **hau**; "say" **cê**

*v2** "dip, scoop" **ɗībā̀/ɗèbē/ɗèbi**; "get" **sāmù/sàmē/sàmi**; "release, let go of" **sakī̀/sàkē/sàki**; "take" **ɗaukā̀/ɗàukē/ɗàuki**; "tell" **faɗī̀/fàɗē/fàɗi**

PHRASAL VERBS. Hausa has two types of phrasal verbs, those formed with **wà** and those formed with **dà**. The verbs with **wà** take an indirect object in Hausa although they may correspond to a direct object in English, e.g. "avoid (someone or something)" **ƙauràcē wà** *v4*, "excuse (someone)" **gāfàr̃tā wà** *v1*. When the indirect object is a pronoun, the indirect object pronoun set consisting of **ma-** plus a pronoun is used (see APPENDIX A), e.g. "he excused them" **yā gāfàr̃tā musù**, cf. "he excused Ladi" **yā gāfàr̃tā wà Lādì**. Examples of phrasal verbs with **dà** are "remember" **tunā̀ dà** *v1*, "notice" **lū̀r̃a dà** *v3*.

COMPOUND VERBS. A number of English verbs have Hausa equivalents which are compound expressions generally consisting of a verb plus a noun direct object, e.g. "cooperate" **haɗà kâi**, "telephone" **bugà wayā̀**. For such compounds, no verb code is provided. The most common verbal compound consists of the verb **yi** "do/make" plus a noun denoting an action or activity, e.g. "speak" **yi màganā̀**, "promise" **yi àlkawàr̃ī**. In such compounds, the gender of the noun is given, e.g. "sing" **yi wāƙā̀** *f*.

When an English transitive verb is translated by a Hausa compound verb, the English direct object is frequently expressed by an indirect object in Hausa, e.g. "telephone someone" **bugā̀ wà wani wayā̀**, "promise someone" **yi wà wani àlkawàr̃ī**. To economize on space, the **wà wani** in such compounds has been simplified to **wà** with the indirect object being understood, e.g. "annoy (someone)" **ɓātā̀ wà râi**, cf. "she annoyed her husband" **tā ɓātā̀ wà màigidā râi**.

VERBAL NOUNS. Many verbs, especially Grade 2 verbs, require a participial or gerundive form when used in the continuous tenses. These verbal nouns are indicated in <> after the verb code. Masculine verbal nouns are not marked for gender, e.g. "listen to" **sàurārā̀** *v2* **<sàurārō>**. Feminine verbal nouns are marked *f*, e.g. "fall" **fāɗì** *v3b* **<fāɗùwā>** *f*.

3.3.6 Adverbs

Hausa adverbs include a number of different construction types ranging from simple adverbs to derived adverbs to compound expressions formed in various ways. There is one specific type that needs to be mentioned. Many body-part nouns have related locative adverbs formed by shortening the final vowel, e.g. "on the back" **à bāya** (cf. **bāyā** "back"), "up to one's knees" **iyā gwīwà** (cf. **gwīwā̀** "knee"). Some of these adverbs also involve a tonal change, e.g. "in the eye" **à ido** (cf. **idò** "eye"). In a few cases, the derivation also involves other changes, e.g. "in the mouth" **à bakà** (cf. **bā̀kī** "mouth").

3.3.7 Ideophones

The label *idph* identifies a large class of phonologically distinctive phonaesthetic words that intensify notions of sound, color, shape, manner, etc. Some ideophones are closely associated with specific verbs, adjectives, or nouns, and serve to translate closely bound English expressions such as "snow-white" **farī fat**, "stand stock-still" **tsayā̀ ƙī̀ƙàm**, "refuse point-blank" **ƙi sam-sam**.

3.3.8 Prepositions

Hausa has a few "true" prepositions, e.g. **à** "at", **dab dà** "near", **dàgà** "from". Spatially related prepositions tend to be derived from nouns indicating parts of the body, e.g. **kân** "on, on top of" (from **kâi** "head"), **bāyan** "behind" (from **bāyā** "back").

A

a, an *art* a. (*not translated; its meaning is implied in the noun*): I bought ~ hat nā sàyi hûlā; he has ~ watch yanā̀ dà àgōgo; ~ few people mutā̀nē kàɗan; ~ dozen eggs ƙwai dōzìn. b. (*a certain*) wani *m*, wata *f*, waɗansu/wasu *p*: ~ tall man came to see you wani mùtûm dōgō yā zō nēmankà; ~ friend of mine is in the hospital wata ƙawātā tanā̀ asìbitì. c. (*each, every*) kōwā̀nḕ *m*, kōwàcḕ *f*, kōwàɗànnḕ *p*: twice ~ day sàu biyu kōwàcḕ rānā; ₦100 ~ month nair̃ā̀ ɗàrī kōwànè watā̀.

abandon *v* a. (*leave*) barī̀ v*: ~ a project bar̃ aikī̀; an ~ed site kufai *m*. b. (*cast aside*) wātsar̃ (dà) *v5*: ~ one's family wātsar̃ dà ìyālī̀.

abate *v* (*of fire, wind*) lafā̀ *v1*; (*of anger*) hūcḕ *v4*.

abattoir *n* mahautā *f*, mayankā *f*.

abbreviation *n* gàjàrtacciyar̃ kalmā̀ *f*.

abdicate *v* yi mūr̃ābùs *m*.

abdomen n cikī̀ *m* ⟨Cuna⟩; (*esp. organ itself*) tùmbī *m*; (*lower part*) mārā̀ *f*; the bullet entered the ~ hā̀r̃sāshī̀ yā shìga tùmbī; abdominal pains cìwòn cikī̀ = mur̃ɗā̀war̃ cikī̀ = cìwòn mārā̀.

abhor *v* yi ƙyā̀mā *f*: they ~ all forms of violence sunā̀ ƙyā̀mar̃ kōwànè irìn tāshìn hankàlī.

abide by *v* yā̀r̃da dà *v3*.

ability *n* iyā̀wā *f*: she has more ~ than he tā fī shì iyā̀wā; to the best of their ~ har̃ iyā̀kar̃ iyā̀war̃sū.

able *adj* a. be ~ to iyā̀ *v1*: will you be ~ to finish it by tomorrow? zā kà iyà gamā̀wā gòbe? all the children are ~ to read yārā duk sun iyà kār̃ā̀tū. b. (*capable*) (mài) ƙòƙarī *m*, ƙwā̀rarrḕ *adj*.

ablutions *n* (*Relig., prior to saying prayers*) àlwàlā *f*.

abolish *v* kashḕ *v4*: when was the slave trade ~ed? yàushḕ akà kashḕ cìnikin bāyī?

abortion *n* zub dà cikī̀ *m*; she had an ~ tā zub dà cikìntā̀.

abortive *adj*: an ~ coup jūyìn mulkìn dà bài yi nasar̃ā̀ ba.

about 1. *adv* (*approx.*) wajen, kā̀mar̃, misālin: come ~ 2 o'clock kà zō wajen ƙarfḕ biyu; ~ how much will it cost? kā̀mar̃ nawā̀ nē kuɗinsà? the work will take ~ 3 hours aikìn zâi ɗau wajen awā̀ ukū; take out ~ 2 dozen dòɓi misālin dōzìn biyu; (*esp. re. size or quantity*) kìmānìn: it is ~ this size girmansà kìmānìn wannàn; it weighs ~ 10 pounds nauyinsà kìmānìn wayā̀ gōmà = ƙīmā̀r̃ nauyinsà wayā̀ gōmà.
2. *prep* a. (*concerning*) gàme dà *prep*: I don't know anything ~ that bàn san kōmē gàme dà wannàn ba; the rumors ~ her jìta-jìta gàme dà ita; this folktale is ~ Gizo and Koki wannàn tā̀tsūnìyar̃ Gizò dà Kōƙì cē. b. (*with verbs of talking, saying*) (à) kân *prep*: let's talk to him ~ our plans bàri mù yi masà màganā̀ kân shirìnmù; they agreed ~ one thing only sun yā̀r̃da à kân àbù ɗaya tak; what is this poem ~? à kân mḕ wannàn wāƙàr takḕ zàncē? c. be ~ to (*on the point of*) nā̀ har̃amā̀ *f*, dab dà *prep*: we are ~ to say our prayers munā̀ har̃amā̀r̃ sallā̀; they were ~ to leave when we arrived sunā̀ dab dà tā̀fiyā̀ sai mukà isō; (*esp. spontaneous*) nā̀ shirī̀ *m*: he is ~ to cry yanā̀ shirìn kūkā; that's just what I was ~ to say to you! àbìn dà nakḕ shirī̀ ìn gayā̀ makà kḕ nan! d. what ~, how ~ X? X fà: if he is getting some, how ~ us? ìdan shī zâi sāmû, mū fà? I want a mango, what ~ you? inā̀ sôn mangwàr̃ò, kē fà?

above 1. *adv* a. (*overhead*) samà *adv*: it is up ~ yanā̀ samà; from ~ dàgà samà; ~ and below samà dà ƙasà; see ~ for an explanation dûbi samà kà sā̀mi bàyānī̀. b. (*beyond*) bisà *adv*: it got lodged ~ those branches yā maƙàlē bisà rāssān nan.
2. *prep* samà dà *prep*: he is ~ me in rank yanà samà dà nī à mùƙāmī̀; the plane flew up ~ the clouds jirgī yā tāshì har̃ samà dà gìzàgizai; ~ all (*more than anything else*) fìye dà kōmē.

abrade *v* kūjḕ/ƙūjḕ *v4*, sālḕ *v4*.

abrasion *n* kūjḕwā/ƙūjḕwā *f*.

abroad *adv* à ƙasā̀shen wàje: live ~ yi zamā à ƙasā̀shen wàje; go ~ for further study jē ƙasā̀shen wàje don ƙārà ilìmī.

abruptly *adv* kwatsàm *idph*: they got up ~ sai kwatsàm sukà tāshì.

abscess *n* gyàmbō *m* ⟨una⟩.

absence *n* (*from work, school*) fāshī̀ *m*: in my ~ à bāyānā.

absent *adj*: he is ~ bā yā̀ nân.

absent-minded *adj* shàgàlallē *adj*.

absolute *adj* a. (*esp. emphasizing neg. qualities of psn.*) **na innānàhā** *f*, **na ƙīn ƙāràwā**: an ~ idiot **wāwā nè na innānàhā**; an ~ miser **maròwàcī na ƙīn ƙāràwā**. b. (*Pol.*): ~ rule **baƙin mulkì** *m*.

absolutely *adv* (*emphat.*) **kwata-kwata** *idph*: I agree ~ with what you say **nā yàr̃da kwata-kwata dà àbîn dà ka cè**; you're ~ right! **gaskiyar̃kà!** (*emphat., with neg. sent. or v*) **sam-sam** *idph*: ~ not **sam-sam**; I ~ refuse to do it **nā ƙi sam-sam ìn yī shì**.

absolution *n* **gāfar̃à** *f*: God alone grants ~ **Allàh nē kawài mài yîn gāfar̃à**.

absolve *v* **yāfà wà lāifī**.

absorb *v* a. **shā** *v0*: plastic doesn't ~ water **r̃ōbà bā tà shân ruwā**. b. (*preoccupied*): be ~ed with **nìtsu dà** *v7*, **shàgàltu dà** *v7*: I'm deeply ~ed in my work **nā nìtsu dà aikìnā**.

abstain *v* **ƙauràcē wà** *v4*: ~ from smoking **ƙauràcē wà shân tābà**.

abundance *n* **yawà** *m*; (*esp. re. food, crops*) **yàlwā** *f*: there was an ~ of food last year **àkwai yàlwar̃ àbinci bàra**; in great ~ **dà ɗimbin yawà, jìngim** *idph*.

abundant *adj* (*esp. re. food, crops*) (**mài**) **àlbar̃kà** *f*: the harvest was ~ this year **girbì yā yi àlbar̃kà bana**.

abuse 1. *v* a. (*insult*) **zàgā** *v2* ⟨**zāgì**⟩; (*by using vulgar language*) **yi àshâr̃** *m*, **yi àshār̃iyà** *f*: whenever they did sth. wrong, he would ~ them **kōyàushè sukà yi lâifī, yā fādà su dà àshâr̃**. b. (*treat cruelly*) **azàbtā** *v1*, **yi wà ƙètā** *f*, (*sexually*) **lālàtā** *v1*. c. (*misuse*) **wulākàntā** *v1*, **wulākantar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **yi àmfànī** *m*: ~ one's position **wulākantar̃ dà mùƙāmì** = **yi àmfànī dà mùƙāmì**.
2. *n* (*cruelty*) **àzābà** *f*, **ƙètā** *f*.

abusive *adj*: ~ language (*sexually explicit*) **bātsa** *f*, **mūgùn bàkī** *m*, **ɗanyen bàkī** *m*.

acacia *n* (*arabica*) **bàgàruwā/gàbàruwā** *f*; (*albida*) **gàwō** *m*.

academic *adj*: ~ gown **rìgar̃ jāmi'à**; the ~ year **shèkarar̃ kàr̃àtū**.

accelerate *v*: the train ~d **jirgin ƙasà yā ƙārà wutā**; ~ and pass that car! **kà ƙārà māi kà wucè mōtar̃ cân!** he ~d up to 80 **yā kai mōtà tàmànin**.

accelerator *n* (*of car*) **tōtūr̃** *m*, [F] **àskìlàtàr̃** *m*.

accent *n* a. (*partic. way of speaking*) **karìn harshè** *m*: I don't recognize his English ~ **bàn gānè karìn Tūr̃ancinsà ba**; he has a British ~ **Tūr̃ancinsà na Ingìlà nē**. b. (*pronunciation*) **lafàzī** *m*, **nuɗùƙī** *m*; ~ mark **àlāmàr̃ nuɗùƙī**.

accept *v* a. (*receive*) **kàr̃ɓā** *v2*, **àmsā** *v2*: ~ a bribe, an invitation **kàr̃ɓi cîn hancì, gàyyatà**; ~ a trophy **àmshi kwâf**; ~ advice **ɗàuki shāwar̃à**. b. (*agree to*) **yàr̃da dà** *v3*, **yi na'àm dà**: I don't ~ your reasons **bàn yàr̃da dà dàlīlankà ba**.

acceptable *adj*: it is not ~ **bà zâi ɗàuku ba**.

accident *n* **haɗàr̃ī** *m* ⟨**uka**^{2}⟩: there was a serious ~ at the factory **an yi mùmmūnan haɗàr̃ī à ma'aikatâr̃**; there have been a lot of ~s lately **anà haɗàr̃ī da yawà kwānan nàn**.

accidentally *adv* **bà dà gàngan ba**: he was ~ shot **an har̃bè shi bà dà gàngan ba**.

accommodate *v* **saukar̃ (dà)** *v5*: he can ~ 3 guests in his house **zâi iyà saukar̃ dà bàƙī ukù à gidansà**.

accommodations **masaukī** *m*.

accompany *v* **rakà** *v1*, **yi wà rakiyà** *f*: he accompanied me all the way home **yā yi minì rakiyà har̃ zuwà gidā**.

accomplish *v* a. (*one's goal, objective*) **cim mà** *vdat*: I've ~ed my goal **nā cim mà būrìnā**. b. (*a duty, task*) **kammàlā** *v1*, **kàmmalà** *v3*: the mission has been ~ed **aikìn yā kàmmalà**.

accomplished *adj* (*psn.*) **gwànī** *adj* ⟨**aye**⟩: he is an ~ musician **shī gwànin makàɗī nè**.

accord *n* **yàr̃dā** *f*, **àlkawàr̃ī** *m*; mutual ~ **yàr̃jējēnìyā** *f*; come to an ~ **daidàitā** *v1*.

accordingly *adv* **gwàr̃gwadō**: you will be paid ~ **zā à biyā kù gwàr̃gwadō**.

according *prep* a. (*in proportion to*) **gwàr̃gwadon** *prep*: everyone will get paid ~ to his abilities **kōwā zâi sāmù gwàr̃gwadon iyàwar̃sà**. b. (*as said by*) **ìn ji**: ~ to a top official, there's been a coup **wai an yi jūyìn mulkì, ìn ji wani bàbban jāmì'ī**. c. (*concerning*) **danganè/dàngàne dà**: ~ to what he told me **danganè dà àbîn dà ya gayà minì**.

account^1 *n* a. (*of finances*) **lìssāfìn kuɗī** *m*: keep ~s **yi lìssāfìn kuɗī**. b. (*in bank*) **àjiyàr̃ bankì** *f*: open, close an ~ **būɗè, rufè àjiyà**. c. (*report*) **làbār̃ì** *m* ⟨**u, ai**⟩, **bàyānì** *m*: give an ~ of sth. **bā dà bàyānì**.

account^2 1. *n* (*consideration*): take sth. into ~ **yi nazàr̃in w.a.**; on ~ of **sabòdà** *prep*, **sàbīlì dà** *conj* **à sanàdin** *prep*: the meeting was cancelled on ~ of the rain **an sōkè tàrōn sabòdà ruwā**.
2. *v*: ~ for **bayyànā** *v1*, **yi bàyānì** *m*: ev-

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

eryone has to ~ for his own actions kōwā sai yā bayyànà àbîn dà ya aikàtā.

accountant *n* àkantà *n* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] kwàntābìl *n*, [F] mâshen kudī *m*.

accounting *n* ilìmin àkantà *m*.

accumulate *v* tārà *v1*.

accurately *adv* daidai *adv*: this watch keeps time ~ àgōgon nàn yanà nūnà lōkàcī daidai; very ~ daidai wà daidà *adv*: explain it as ~ as you can kà yi bàyānìnkà daidai wà daidà.

accusation *n* (*Law*) tùhumà *f*; false ~ ƙāge *m*, jàmhūr̃ù *m*.

accuse *v* (*Law*) tùhumà *v2*, càjā *v2*: he has been ~d of theft anà tùhumàr̃sà dà lâifin sātà = an càjē shì dà lâifin sātà; (*falsely*) ɗafà wà *v1*, maƙàlā wà *v1*, yi wà ƙāge *m*, yi wà jàmhūr̃ù *m*, jèfi w. dà *v2*: he ~d me of stealing his watch yā ɗafà minì sātàr̃ àgōgonsà = yā jèfē nì dà sātàr̃ àgōgonsà.

accused *n* (*Law*): the ~ wàndà akè tùhumà.

accustomed, be *v* sābà dà *v1*: we've become ~ to the cold mun sābà dà sanyīn.

ace *n* (*in cards*) sarkī *m*.

ache 1. *n* cīwò *m*; (*esp. muscular*) tsāmī *m*, zōgī *m*.
2. *v* yi wà cīwò *m*, yi wà tsāmī *m*: my body ~s all over duk jìkīnā nà minì tsāmī.

achieve *v* a. (*obtain*) sāmù *v2**: he ~d great success within 3 years yā sāmi gàgārùmar̃ nasar̃à cikin shèkarà ukù. b. (*accomplish*) cim mà *vdat*: he ~d his goal of becoming president yā cim mà būrìnsà na zamā shùgàbā.

Achilles heel *n* lagò *m*.

Achilles tendon *n* agàrā *f* ⟨ai⟩.

acid *n* (*e.g. in battery*) ruwan bātìr̃ *m*: ~ corrodes ruwan bātìr̃ yanà ci.

acidic *adj* (*in taste*) (mài) tsāmī *m*.

acknowledge *v* a. (*recognize*) yàr̃da dà *v3*, shâidā *v1*: he ~d his error yā yàr̃da dà kuskurènsà. b. (*confirm*) amsà *v1*: he ~d receipt of the letter yā amsà sāmùn wàsīƙàr̃; he ~d his guilt yā amsà lâifinsà.

acknowledgement *n* a. (*reply*) amsà *f*: I've had no ~ of my request bàn sāmi amsàr̃ rōƙōnā ba. b. (*in book*) gòdiyā *f*.

acme *n* gāniyà *f*.

acne *n* bàr̃-ni-dà-mūgù *m*: ~ has broken out all over his face bàr̃-ni-dà-mūgù yā fir̃fitō masà à fuskà.

acquaintance *n* (*friend*) idòn sanì *n*: please say hello to all my ~s kà gayar̃ minì dà duk idòn sanì; superficial ~ sanìn shānū: he's just an ~ of theirs sun san shì àmmā sanìn shānū; (*mutual*) sànayyà *f*.

acquaint *v*: be ~ed ɗan sanì *v**: I'm ~ed with Ladi nā ɗan san Lādì; I'm very slightly ~ed with her nā san tà àmmā sanìn shānū.

acquire *v* sāmù *v2**: words continually ~ new meanings kalmōmī nà ta sāmùn sàbàbbin ma'ànōnī; (*Gram.*): ~ a language tāshì dà harshè.

acquit *v* sàkā *v2* (sakì), sàllamà *v2*: was he convicted or ~ted? an kāmà shi dà lâifìn kō an sàkē shì?

acquittal *n* sakì *m*.

acre *n* ēkà *f*, *see* **hectare**.

across 1. *prep* a. (*on other side*) (à) ƙētarèn: the bank is ~ the street bankì yanà ƙētarèn hanyà. b. (*facing*) fùskantàr̃, kallon: the bank is ~ from the post office bankìn nà fùskantàr̃ gidan wayà. c. (*over*) à kân *prep*: there isn't a bridge ~ the river bābù gadà à kân kògī.
2. *adv*: lay sth. ~ gittà *v1*, gilmà *v1*.

act 1. *v* a. (*do sth.*) yi àbù *m*: now is the time to ~ yànzu nè yā kàmātà à yi wani àbù; he was ~ing like a madman yanà àbù kàmar̃ mahàukàcī. b. (*take, perform an action*) aikàtā *v1*: ~ in consultation with so. aikàtā tàre dà shāwar̃àr̃ w.; he ~ed wickedly yā aikàtà shar̃r̃ì.
2. *n* a. (*law of parliament*) dòkā *f* ⟨oCi⟩. b. (*action*) aikì *m* ⟨ayyukà⟩: a useless ~ aikìn banzā. c. (*of a play*) kashì *m*.

action *n*: take ~ aikàtā *v1*: they were condemned for their ~s an yi tìr̃ dà àbîn dà sukà aikàtā.

active *adj* (*energetic*) (mài) kùzārī *m*, (mài) ƙòƙarī *m*, (mài) kàzàr̃-kazar̃ *idph*: she is very ~ tanà dà kàzàr̃-kazar̃.

activity *n* a. àbin yî *m*: there isn't much ~ now bā wani àbin yî mài yawà yànzu. b. (*business, social*) sha'ànī *m* ⟨oCi⟩: there's a lot of ~ in town today yau anà sha'ànī dà yawà cikin gàrī.

actor *n* ɗan wàsā *m*.

actress *n* 'yar̃ wàsā *f*.

actual *adj* ainihin, hàƙīƙànin: that's the ~ truth wannàn shī nè hàƙīƙànin gàskiyā; the ~ fact is that... ainihin màganà ita cè....

actually 1. *adv* dà gàske: I ~ mean it, I'm not joking dà gàske nakè yi, bā dà wàsā ba.
2. *conj* à gàskiyā: ~, I forgot à gàskiyā, nā yi mantuwā.

acute *adj* (mài) tsananī *m*: poverty *is* an ~ problem everywhere talaucì mā̀tsalā̀ cē mài tsananī kō'inā.

adapt *v* (*adjust sth.*) daidàitā *v1;* (*adjust oneself to*) sā̀jà dà *v4*: at first it is difficult to ~ to a new environment dà farkō dai, dà wùyā à sā̀jà dà sābon mā̀hallī.

add *v* a. (*increase*) daɗà *v1*, ƙārā̀ *v1*: ~ some more water kì daɗà ruwā. b. (*make a total*) yi jimlā̀ *f*: please ~ these figures up for me don Allā̀h kà yi minì jimlā̀r̃ wannàn lissāfìn; the figures ~ up to 100 lissāfìn yā kai har̃ ɗàrī. c. (*do addition*) tārā̀ *v1*, *see* plus: 3 ~ed to 4 equals 7 ukù à tārā̀ dà huɗu bakwài kḕ nan = in an tārā̀ ukù dà huɗu bakwài kḕ nan.

addict *n* (*drugs*) ɗan ƙwā̀yā *m*.

addicted, be *v* kā̀mu *v7*, ƙwāyàncē *v4*: he is ~ to drugs yā kā̀mu dà ƙwā̀yā = ƙwā̀yā tā zamḕ masà jā̀r̃abā̀.

addiction *n* jā̀r̃abā̀ *f*: ~ to drugs, alcohol jā̀r̃abā̀r̃ shân ƙwā̀yā, shân giyā̀.

adding machine *n* nā'ū̀r̃ar̃ lissāfì *f*.

addition *n* a. (*in mathematics*) tārā̀wā *f*: our lesson today is on ~ darā̀sinmù na yâu à kan tārā̀wā nḕ; ~ sign àlāmā̀r̃ tārā̀wā. b. (*increase, esp. sth. concrete*) ƙārì *m*. c. (*esp. re. family*) ƙā̀ruwā *f*: there's been an ~ to our family mun sā̀mi ƙā̀ruwā. d. in ~ (*furthermore*) har̃ ilā yâu, daɗìn daɗā̀wā, bugù dà ƙārì: in ~ he went on to say… daɗìn daɗā̀wā yā ci gàba dà cêwā…; in ~ to bāyan *prep*, ban dà *conj*: he wants fame in ~ to money bāyan kuɗī yanā̀ nēman sūnā; in ~ to a fine, he was imprisoned ban dà tā̀rā mā an ɗaurḕ shi.

additional *adj* ƙārìn: an ~ explanation ƙārìn bàyānì.

address[1] *n* (*of a place*) àdìr̃ēshì *m*: what is your ~? mḕnē nḕ àdìr̃ēshìnkà?

address[2] *n* (*speech*) jàwābì *m* (ai): deliver an ~ to so. yi wà jàwābì = yi jàwābì gà w.

adequate *adj* mayàlwàcī *adj*, ìsasshē *adj*, wàdā̀taccē *adj*: he has ~ funds yanā̀ dà kuɗī mayàlwàtā = yanā̀ dà wàdā̀tà̀ttun kuɗī.

adhere to *v* a. (*stick to*) mannḕ wà *v4*: the stamp didn't ~ to the envelope kân sarkì bài mannḕ wà ambūlàn ba. b. (*have faith in*) bi fa'ā̀yin w.a.

adherent *n* mabìyī *m*.

adhesive tape *n* filastā̀ *f*, [F] ìspā̀r̃ā̀dā̀r̃ā *f*.

adjacent *adv* dab dà *prep*: the stores are ~ to each other kantunā̀ sunā̀ dab dà jūnā.

adjective *n* siffā̀/sifā̀ *f* (oCi).

adjourn *v* *dākatar̃ (dà) v5.*

adjournment *n* dākatā̀r̃wā *f*: motion of ~ bā̀tun dākatā̀r̃wā.

adjust *v* daidàitā *v1*: ~ a watch, work schedule daidàità àgōgo, tsārìn aikì; ~ to (*a situation*) sābā̀ dà *v1*, sā̀jà dà *v4*: ~ to one's circumstances sābā̀ dà hālin dà akḕ ciki; be ~ed dàidàitu *v7*.

adjustable *adj* (mài) dàidàituwā.

administer *v* tafiyar̃ (dà) *v5*, gudānar̃ (dà) *v5*: ~ the affairs of the foundation gudānar̃ dà har̃kōkin gìdauniyā; ~ a test to yi wà jar̃r̃à̀bâwā.

administration *n* (*governing body*) hùkūmā̀ *f* (oCi): local ~ ƙàramar̃ hùkūmā̀.

administrative officer *n* ma'àikàcī *m*, jāmì'ī *m* (ai); (*esp. agricultural*) bàtū̀r̃ḕ *m*.

administrator *n* ma'àikàcī *m*, jāmì'ī *m* (ai).

admiration *n* shà'awā̀ *f*.

admire *v* yi shà'awā̀ *f*: I ~ his work inā̀ shà'awā̀r̃ aikìnsà = aikìnsà yā bā nì shà'awā̀ = aikìnsà yā bur̃gḕ ni.

admission *n* shìgā *f*: ~ fee kuɗin shìgā.

admit *v* a. (*agree*) yā̀r̃da *v3*: he ~ted committing the crime yā yā̀r̃da yā yi lā̀ifìn. b. (*to hospital*) kwantar̃ (dà) *v5*: she has been ~ted to the hospital an kwantar̃ dà ita à asìbitì; be ~ted (*e.g. to school*) sā̀mi shìgā.

admittance *n* shìgā *f*: no ~ without permission bā̀ shìgā sai dà izìnī.

admonish *v* gā̀r̃gaɗā̀ *v2*.

admonition *n* gā̀r̃gàɗī *m;* (*preaching*) wa'àzī *m*.

adolescence *n* bàlagā̀ *f*, ƙùr̃ûciyā *f*.

adolescent *n* matàshī *m*, (*boy*) sauràyī *m* (sā̀mā̀rī), (*girl*) bùdurwā *f* (oCi); become an ~ bàlagā̀ *v3*.

adopt *v* ɗàuki riƙòn w., ɗàuki rḕnon w.: they ~ed an orphan sun ɗaukō riƙòn mā̀rāyā̀; an ~ed child ɗan riƙò.

adoption *n* ɗaukā̀r̃ riƙò *f*, ɗaukā̀r̃ rḕnō *f*.

adore *n* yi ƙàunā *f*.

adornment *n* adō *m*, kwalliyā *f*.

adult *n* mùtûm *m* (mutā̂nē), bàbba *adj* (mânyā): everyone should come, children and ~s yā kàmātà kōwā yà zō mânyā dà yārā; become an ~ (*reach legal status*) bàlagā̀ *v3*, (*reach grown-up status*) ìsa mùtûm.

adult education *n* ilìmin mânyā *m*, [F] kur̃dā̀dī *m*.

adulterer *n* kwar̃tō *m* (aye), mazìnā̀cī *m*.

adultery *n* kwar̃tancì *m*, (*esp. Law*) zìnā *f*: commit ~ yi zìnā = yi kwar̃tancì.

advance[1] 1. *v* a. (*make progress*) ci gàba: the work is advancing well aikìn nà cì gàba sòsai. b. (*move*) ~ on, toward tùnkārà *v2*: they ~d toward the enemy sun tunkāròō àbòkan gàbar̃sù.
2. *n* a. (*progress*) cì-gàba *m*. b. (*beforehand*): in ~ à gàba = kāfin lōkàcìn.

advance[2] 1. *v* (*give money from wages*): I ~d you ₦20 from your wages last month, don't you remember? nā bā kà bāshìn nair̃à gōmà dàgà cikin àlbāshī watàn jiyà kō kā mântā;
2. *n* a. (*from wages*) bāshì *m*. b. (*money for services, down payment*) àdìbâs *m*, [F] àbâns *f*: I gave an ~ of ₦20 for the car repairs nā bā dà àdìbâs na nair̃à àshìr̃in don gyāran mōtà; he gave the mālàm an ~ of ₦5 (*for his services*) yā bā mālàm kafìn àlƙalàmī na nair̃à biyar̃.

advancement *n* cì-gàba *m*.

advantage *n* a. (*use, usefulness*) àmfànī *m*, fā'idà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: what is the ~ of doing that? mènē nè àmfànin yìn hakà? this method has an ~ over the other one wannàn hanyà tā fi wàccan àmfànī; take ~ of one's position to become wealthy yi àmfànī dà mùƙāmì don ar̃zùtà kâi; take unfair ~ of so. yi wà zàmba cikin amincì = ci àmānàr̃ w. b. (*esp. Econ.*) r̃ìbà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; enjoy the ~s of sth. ci r̃ìbōbin w.a.

adverb *n* bàyânau *m*.

advertise *v* yi tàllà *m*.

advertisement, advertising *n* tàllà *m* ⟨tàllàce-tàllàce⟩: there are a lot of ~s on television anà tàllàce-tàllace dà yawà à talàbijìn.

advice *n* shāwar̃à *f* ⟨a-i^2⟩: good ~ shāwar̃à tagàri; accept so.'s ~ kàrɓar̃ shāwar̃àr̃ w. = rūngùmi shāwar̃àr̃ w.; give ~ bā dà shāwar̃à, bā dà màganà; give ~ to so. shàwar̃tà *v2*, shāwàr̃tā wà *v1*; seek so.'s ~ tùntuɓà *v2*, shàwar̃tà *v2*: I sought Musa's ~ about the matter nā tùntùɓi Mūsā gàme dà àl'amàr̃ìn.

advise *v* bā w. shāwar̃à, shàwar̃tà *v2*, shāwàr̃tā wà *v1*: I ~d him to do that nā bā shì shāwar̃à dà yà yi hakà = nā shàwàr̃cē shì dà yà yi hakà.

adviser *n* mashàwàr̃cī *m*.

advocate *n* a. (*for a cause*) ɗan yāƙin X *m*: she is an ~ of women's rights ita 'yar̃ yāƙin hakkin mātā. b. (*lawyer*) lauyà *n* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] àbòkā *n*.

adze *n* gizàgō *m*, masassaƙī *m*; (*large*) dundùr̃ūsù *m*.

aerial *n* (*of radio*) èr̃iyà *f*, [F] àntân *f*.

aeroplane *n*, *see* airplane.

afar *adv*: from ~ dàgà nēsà: I caught a glimpse of him from ~ nā hàngē shì dàgà nēsà.

affair *n* a. (*matter*) àl'amàr̃ī/lamàr̃ī *m* ⟨u-a⟩, màganà *f* ⟨u^2⟩: it is none of my ~ bā ni dà hannū cikin màganà. b. (*Pol., Econ.*) har̃kà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: they've been banned from political ~s an hanà su harkàr̃ siyāsà; ~s of state har̃kōkin ƙasā; external ~s har̃kōkin wàje; internal ~s har̃kōkin cikin gidā; international ~s har̃kōkin dūniyà. c. (*esp. business*) sha'ànī *m* ⟨oCi⟩: a business ~ sha'ànin cìnikī.

affect *v* shàfā *v2*: this doesn't ~ our plans wannàn bài shàfi shirìnmù ba.

affirmative *adj* (*Gram.*) tàbbàtau *m*: an ~ sentence jimlà tàbbàtau.

afford *v*: I can't ~ a Mercedes, only a Volkswagen bā ni dà ƙar̃fin màllakàr̃ Mar̃sandì sai dai Bōsùwājà.

afraid *adj* a. (*fear*): be ~ yi tsòrō *m*, ji tsòrō, tsòratà *v3*; be ~ of yi tsòron, ji tsòron: children are ~ of lightning yārā nà tsòron àr̃àdù; she is ~ of his criticism tanà jìn tsòron sùkàr̃sà; I'm ~ something bad has happened to her inà tsòron wani àbù maràs kyâu yā sàmē tà; be ~ that (*lest*) yi tsòrō kadà: he is ~ that a wild animal will eat him yanà tsòrō kadà nāmàn dājì yà cìnyē shi. b. (*doubt*) yi shakkà *f*: I'm ~ I won't be able to come inà shakkà kō zân iyà zuwà; I'm ~ he's become confused gà àlāmà yā rūɗè nē.

Africa *n* Àfìr̃kà *f*.

African *adj* (*psn.*) ɗan Àfìr̃kà *m*, mùtumìn Àfìr̃kà *m*; (*sth.*) na Àfìr̃kà.

after *prep & conj* bāyan *prep*: ~ class, I went to the library bāyan ajì, nā jē lābùr̃ar̃è; ~ they left, we went to bed bāyan sun tàfi, mun kwântā; ~ all... àlhālī kùwa...; it was only ~ X that Y sai dà X (tùkùn) Y: it was only ~ they finished up the work that we paid them sai dà sukà ƙāràsà aikìn tùkùn mukà biyā sù.

afterbirth *n* mahaifā *f*, mabiyìyā *f*; uwar̃ cībìyā *f*.

afternoon *n* (*early*) rānā *f*, (*late*) yâmmā *f*: good ~! bar̃kà dà rānā! = bar̃kà dà yâmmā! (*from ca. 2-4 pm*) àzahàr̃ *f*; (*from ca. 4 till sunset*) là'asàr̃ *f*; (*just before sunset*) màrhàicē *m*. b. (*adverbial uses*): in the early ~ dà rāna *adv*; in the late ~ dà yâmma.

afterwards *adv* dàgà bāya, dàgà bìsānī.

again *adv* a. do ~ **sākè** *v4*, **ƙārà** *v1*, **kumà** *v1*: I saw him ~ on Monday **nā sākè ganinsà ran Lìttìnîn**; he did it ~ **yā sākè** = **yā kumà**; please say that ~ **don Allàh kà sākè maganà**; don't do that ~! **kadà kà kumà**! b. do sth. ~ and ~ **shā** (+ *action n*): I've asked him ~ and ~ for the information **nā shā tūntuɓàr̃sà**; (*use plurac. v*): he hit him ~ and ~ **yā dàddàkē shì**; she asked them ~ and ~ **tā tàntàmbàyē sù**.

against *prep* a. (*direction*): lean ~ a wall **jìnginà dà bangō**; lean a ladder ~ the wall **jìnginà tsānì gà bangō**; it is leaning ~ the door **yanà jìngìne dà ƙōfà**; push sth. ~ the wall **tūrà v.a. à bangō**. b. (*not agreeing with*) **bà (tàre) dà...ba**: he did it ~ my wishes **yā yi shi bà tàre dà sônā ba**; I was ~ the decision **bàn gòyi bāyan shāwarā̀r̃ dà akà yankè ba**; fight ~ **yi yāƙì dà**; medicine ~ malaria **māgànin zàzzàɓin cīzòn saurō**.

age 1. *n* a. (*in years*) **shèkarà** *f* ⟨u⟩, **shèkārū dà haihùwā**: what is the child's ~? **shèkārun yārò nawà dà haihùwā?** = **shèkarā̀r̃ yārò nawà nē?** be, come of ~ (*legal*) **bàlagà** *v3;* person of legal ~ **bāligī** *m* ⟨ai⟩. b. (*era*) **zāmànī** *m*.
2. *v* **tsūfa** *v3a*: she ~d quickly **tā tsūfa dà saurī**; women ~ faster than men **mātā sun fi mazā saurin tsūfā**.

age-mate *n* **tsārā** *n* ⟨aki^2⟩, **sa'à** *n* ⟨oCi⟩.

agency *n* a. (*branch office*) **rēshè** *m* ⟨Ca⟩: there's a postal ~ at the airport **àkwai rēshèn gidan wayà à fīlin jirgin samà**. b. (*admin.*) **hùkūmà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

agenda *n* **àjandà** *f*.

agent *n* a. (*representative*) **wàkīlì** *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*e.g. insurance, travel*) **ējà** *m*. b. (*secret*) **ɗan lèƙen àsīrin ƙasā** *m*, **sī'aidī** *n*, [F] **àjân** *n*.

aggravate *v* (*make worse*) **dāgùlā** *v1*, **tsanàntā** *v1*: the scarcity of rain ~d the problem **rashìn sāmùn ruwā yā dāgùlà màtsalā̀r̃**; become ~d **tsànantà** *v3*, **dàgulà** *v3*.

aggravating *adj* (*serious*) **(mài) tsananī** *m*, **dàgùlallē** *adj*.

aggravation *n* (*annoyance*) **àbin fītinà** *m*, **àbin dāmuwā** *m*.

aggressive *adj* **(mài) cîn zālī** *m*, **mamùgùncī** *adj*.

agility *n* (*physical*) **zāfin nāmà** *m;* (*mental*) **kaifin bàsīr̃à** *m*.

agitate *v* a. (*shake, stir*) **kaɗà** *v1*. b. (*bother*) **dāmā** *v2* ⟨**dāmū**⟩. c. (*arouse interest*): ~ for **nèmā** *v2* ⟨**nēmā**⟩: they are agitating for statehood **sunà nēman à bā sù jìhàr̃sù**.

ago *adv*: 2 weeks ~ **mākò biyu dà sukà wucè**; how long ~? **tun yàushè?** I left Kano 3 months ~ **nā barō Kanò tun watà ukū**; long ~ (*some time* ~) **tun tùni** = **tun tuntùni** = **tun dà daɗèwā**; not long ~ **ban dà daɗèwā**; long long ~ (*in olden times*) **dâ dâ, can dâ**; many many years ~ **shèkarà dà shèkarū**.

agonizing *adj* a. (*painful*) **(mài) ràɗàɗī** *m*. b. (*difficult*) **(mài) wùyā** *f*.

agony *n* **ràɗàɗī** *m*: he's suffering in ~ from the illness **yanà fāmā dà ràɗàɗin cīwò**.

agree *v* a. **yàr̃da** *v3*: I ~ with you, your plan **nā yàr̃da dà kai, shirìnkà**; ~ for so. to do sth. **yar̃dar̃ wà** *vdat*: he ~d for me to drive his car **yā yar̃dam minì ìn tūƙi mōtàr̃sà**; ~ on sth. **shiryà à kân**; ~ on a price (*by seller*) **sallàmā** *v1*. b. (*suit, go well with*) **yi shirì dà** *m*, **jìtu** *v7*: chocolate doesn't ~ with me **bā nà shirì dà cākùlàn**.

agreeable *adj* (*psn.*) **(mài) dāɗin kâi** *m*, **(mài) sauƙin kâi** *m*, **(mài) fàr̃a'à** *f*.

agreement *n* a. **yàr̃dā** *f*, **àlkawàr̃ī** *m*: be in ~ **jìtu** *v7;* come to, reach an ~ **daidàitā** *v1*, **yankè shāwar̃à, tsai dà maganà**: their inability to reach an ~ is causing delays **rashìn daidàitāwar̃sù yanà haddàsà jìnkìrī**. b. (*formal agreement*) **yàr̃jējēniyā** *f*, **àlkawàr̃ī** *m*: enter into an ~ with **ƙullà àlkawàr̃ī dà**; break an ~ **karyà yàr̃jējēniyā**; they reached a mutual ~ **sun cim mà yàr̃jējēniyā**. c. (*for repayment of sth.*) **jìnginà** *f*. d. (*Gram.*) **jìtuwā** *f*.

agricultural *adj* **na gōnā** *f*: ~ officer **bàtūr̃èn gōnā**.

agriculture *n* **ilìmin aikìn gōnā** *m;* a country which depends on ~ **ƙasā̀r̃ dà kè dògarà dà nōmā**.

ahead *adv* **à gàba** *adv*: there is a lot of work ~ of us **àkwai aikì dà yawà à gàbanmù**; go ~ **ci gàba**: go ~ with the work **kù ci gàba dà aikìn**; get ~ of so. (*in progress, distance*) **wucè** *v4;* be ~ of so. (*in shared activity*) **bā dà rātā**: he's ~ of me in reading the book **yā bā nì rātā wajen karàntà littāfìn**.

aid 1. *n* a. (*help*) **tàimakō** *m*: first ~ **tàimakon farkō**; relief ~ **tàimakon āgàjī**. b. (*tool*) **jà-gōrà** *m*: a dictionary is an important ~ in language learning **ƙāmùs bàbban jà-gōrà nē gà kòyon harshè**.
2. *v* **tàimakà** *v2*.

aide *n* mataimàkī *m*, mài tàimakō *m*.

aide-de-camp *n* ɓàdīsī *m*, ɓàdàlè *m*.

AIDS *n* cùtā mài karyà gàrkuwar̃ jìkī *f*.

aim 1. *n* bùrī/gùrī *m*, màƙàsùdī *m*: his ~ was to become famous in sports bùrinsà yā shàhar̃à cikin har̃kar̃ wàsannī.
2. *v* a. (*a weapon*) yi saitìn *m*: ~ your gun carefully before shooting kà yi saitìn bindigà sòsai kāfin kà har̃bà; ~ at (*a target*) yi bàr̃ā *f*: they are ~ing at the tree sunà bàr̃ar̃ bishiyà; ~ for sth., so. (*lunge at*) kai wà bàr̃ā: I ~ed straight for the rooster but I missed nā kai wà zàkarà bàr̃ā àmmā bàn sàmē shì ba; they ~ed but missed sun yi bàr̃ā àmmā bà sù sàmû ba; ~ sth. at so. aunà *v1* (awò): he ~ed the gun at me yā aunà ni dà bindigà. b. ~ for: (*a place*) dòsā *v2*: they ~ed straight for Kano sun dòshi Kanò sak.

aimless *adj* a. (*psn. who wanders from place to place*) gàntàlallē *adj*, (mài) wàlàgīgī *m*. b. (*without a goal*) maràs bùrī *m*.

aimlessly *adv* a. wander ~ yi gàntàlī *m*, yi gàràrī *m*, yi gīlò *m*, yi ràgaità *f*: I met him in town wandering ~ nā hàɗu dà shī cikin gàrī yanà gàntàlī. b. (*incoherently*) bā kāi bā gindī: talk ~ yi màganà bā kāi bāi gindī.

air 1. *n* iskà *f*: cold ~ iskà mài sanyī; put ~ in a tire yi wà tayà gējì.
2. *v* shânyā *v1*: put these clothes out to ~ kì shânyà tufāfin nân.

air conditioner *n* iyàkwàndishàn *m*, [F] kilimàtizàr̃ *m*.

airfield *n*, *see* airport.

air force *n* sōjōjin mayàƙan samà *p*.

airmail *adj*: an ~ letter wàsīƙà ta jirgin samà.

airplane *n* jirgin samà *m* (a-e), [F] àbiyō *m*.

airport *n* fīlin jirgin samà *m* (aye), [F] àbiyàsō *m*.

airs *n*: put on ~ hūrà hancì, yi jī-jī da kāi, yi ɗàgāwà *f*: put on ~s about clothes yi ɗàgāwà sabòdà tufāfì; (*esp. by women in manner, dress*) yi fēlēƙē *m*, yi yàngā *f*, yi gwallī *m*.

air terminal *n* tashàr̃ jirgin samà *f*.

aisle *n* lāyì *m* (uka).

ajar *adv* à bùɗe *adv*.

alarm¹ *n* a. (*of clock, school*) ƙàrarrawā *f*: the ~ rang ƙàrarrawā tā yi ƙārā; turn off an ~ tsai dà ƙàrarrawā = kashè ƙàrarrawā; set the ~ (*of clock*) yi saitìn ƙàrarrawā = sā ƙàrarrawā. b. (*for fire*) òdàr̃ 'yan kwāna-kwāna *f*; sound an ~ kaɗà òdà = kaɗà ƙàrarrawà.

alarm² *v* a. (*worry*) tā dà hankàlī *m*: his behavior ~ed them hālinsà yā tā dà hankàlinsù. a. (*make so. take notice, for a purpose*) tunzùrā *v1*: politicians are always trying to ~ people about their situation kullum 'yan sìyāsà nā sô sù tunzùrà mutànē gàme dà hālin dà sukè ciki.

alarm-clock *n* àgōgo mài ƙàrarrawā *m*.

alas *excl* (*for sorrow, regret*) àsshā! *excl*.

albino *n* (*psn. or animal*) zàbiyā *n* (oCi).

alcohol *n* (*for medical use*) sìfirìt *m*, [F] àlkwàl *m*; (*any ~ic beverage*) bàr̃àsā *f*: Islam prohibits the drinking of ~ and its like àddīnin Musuluncì yā har̃àmtà shân bàr̃àsā dà makàmàntantà.

alcoholic *n* ɗan giyà *m*, mashàyī *m*; be an ~ shàyu *v7*.

alcoholism *m* shân giyà *m*.

alert 1. *v* fàdakar̃ (dà) *v5*; (*the public of danger, emergency*) yi gangamī *m*: the village was ~ed about the flood an yi gangamī à ƙauyèn sabòdà ambàliyar̃ ruwā.
2. *adj* (*esp. quick*) (mài) hanzarī *m*: an ~ worker ma'àikàcī mài hanzarī; be ~ (*to danger*) yi hattarà *f*.

algae *n* (*e.g. in borrow-pit*) gànsàkūkà *f*.

algebra *n* àljabàr̃a *f*.

alias *n* laƙàbī *m*, *see* nickname.

alien *n* (*psn.*) bàƙō *m* (i); illegal ~ bàƙon hàurē; the problem of illegal ~s màtsalàr̃ 'yan bàƙin hàurē.

align *v* (*adjust*) daidàitā *v1*: ~ a wheel daidàità wīlin dà ya kar̃kàcē; non-~ed nations ƙasàshen 'yan-bā-ruwanmù.

alignment *n*: be out of ~ kar̃kàcē *v4*.

alight¹ *v* (*arrive*) sàuka *v3*.

alight² *adv* à hàskàke *adv*.

alike *adv*: be, come out ~ tāshì bāi ɗaya: their colors came out ~ launìnsù yā tāshì bāi ɗaya; look ~ yi daidai, yi kàmā: Kande and Ladi look ~ dà Kànde dà Lādì sun yi kàmā; be exactly ~ yi daidai dà jūnā; (*fig.*) as ~ as two peas in a pod kàmar̃ an tsāgà kwabò.

alive *adj* à râye *adv*: they were found ~ an sàmē sù à râye; is he still ~? yanà nan dà râi? my father is no longer ~ mahàifīnā yā rāsu tun tùni.

all 1. *quant & pro* a. dukà/duk *det & pro*: ~ of them came dukànsù sun zō; I like them ~ inà sônsù dukà; this is ~ that is left shī nè duk àbīn dà ya ragè; ~ the same duk ɗaya: it's ~ the same to me duk

ɗaya gàrē nì.
2. *adv* a. (*entire, entirely*) gàbā ɗaya: I'll be here ~ day long yâu inà nān rānā gàbā ɗayantà; ~ at once gàbā ɗaya: they arrived ~ at once dukànsù sun isō gàbā ɗaya; ~ together, ~ at the same time (gà) bàkī ɗaya: take them away ~ together kà kwāshè su gà bàkī ɗaya; mix it up ~ at the same time kì gauràyā gà bàkī ɗaya; they migrated ~ together sun tāshì (gà) bàkī ɗaya. b. (*in neg.*) not at ~ kō kàɗan, kwata-kwata *idph*, sam-sam *idph*: I don't know him at ~ bàn san shì ba kō kàɗan; we didn't find them at ~ bà mù sàmē sù ba kwata-kwata; he didn't understand it at ~ bài gānè ba kō kusa. c. ~ the same (*even so*) duk dà hakà: ~ the same, I prefer this one duk dà hakà nā fi sôn wannàn; ~ in ~ dukà-dukà *adv*: ~ in ~ we enjoyed our visit dukà-dukà mun ji dāɗin ziyār̃àr̃mù; ~ of a sudden far̃at ɗaya, nan dà nan.

allegation *n* zàrgī *m*, (*false*) ƙāge *m*.

allege *v* zàrgā *v2*: he is ~d to have committed the crime an zàrgē shì dà lâifìn.

allegiance *n* bìyayyà *f*: pledge one's ~ to the emir yi bìyayyà gà sarkī.

alley *n* (*narrow path*) ɓàrauniyar̃ hanyà *f*; (*narrow, dark street*) lungù *m*.

alliance *n* ƙàwàncē *m*; form an ~ yi ƙàwàncē = ƙullà àbòtā = ƙullà àmānà; (*esp. Pol.*) gamà kâi *m*, haɗìn kâi *m*.

alliteration *n* ƙàràngiyā *f*.

allocate *v* kasàftā *v1*: ~ funds kasàftà kuɗī.

allocation *n* kasàfī *m*.

allow *v* a. (*permit*) yàr̃da *v3*: I didn't ~ him to stay bàn yàr̃da yà zaunà ba; no smoking ~ed bā à shân tābà. b. (*let*) barì *v**: why did you ~ them to do this damage? mè ya sā ka bar̃ sù sukà yi wànnan ɓàr̃nā?

allowance *n* a. (*school*) àlāwùs *m*, [F] bùr̃s *f*. b. (*in garment for expansion*) àlāwùs *m*.

alloy *n* gamì *m*.

all right 1. *adv* a. (*safe*): are you ~? kōmē lāfiyà? b. (*correct*) daidai *adv*.
2. *excl* (*okay*) tô *excl*; that's ~ (*that's fine*) shī kè nan = bâ kōmē.

ally *v* àbōkī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

almanac *n* kàlandà *f*.

almighty *adj*: God A. Allàh Maɗàukàkin Sarkī.

almost *adv* a. (*on the point of*) gab dà *prep*, bàkin *prep*: she's ~ asleep tanà gab dà yîn barcī = tanà bàkin yîn barcī. b. (*nearly*) kusan *prep*: ~ every year kusan kōwàcè shèkarà; ~ all of them kusan dukànsù; ~ always kusan kōyàushè; be ~ (*be approaching*) kusa *v**: it's ~ noon tsakar̃ rānā tā kusa; the bananas are ~ ripe àyàbà tā kusa nùnā; I have ~ finished nā kusa gamàwā. c. (*for quantity*) kìmānin: he gave me ~ ₦5 yā bā nì kìmānin nairà biyar̃. d. (*for past unrealized event*) saurā kàɗan, saurā ƙiris (+ *subjunct.*): we ~ collided saurā ƙiris mù yi karò dà jūnā; the plane ~ left us behind saurā kàɗan jirgin yà bar̃ mù.

alms *n* sadakà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: give ~ bā dà sadakà = yi sadakà; beg for ~ yi bar̃à *f*.

aloe *n* kabàr̃ gīwā *f*.

alone *adv* a. (*only*) kaɗai *adv*: he ~ did it correctly shī kaɗai yā yi shì daidai; I did it all ~ nā yi shì nī kaɗai; she lives ~ tanà zàune ita kaɗai; the house stands ~ on the hill gidân shī kaɗai nè kân tudùn; only we and we ~ can do this wannàn sai mū. b. (*by oneself*) à kàɗàice *adv*: she sat there ~ tā zaunà cân à kàɗàice.

along *prep* à bàkin *prep*: trees grow ~ the road àkwai itātuwà à bàkin hanyà; ~ with tàre dà: he came ~ with 2 friends yā zō tàre dà àbōkī biyu.

alongside *prep* dab dà *prep*: we were riding our horses ~ each other munà hàye dà dawākī dab dà jūnā.

aloof *adj*: be ~ (*hang back, stand back*) tōgè *v4*, yi tōgiyā *f*, rāɓè v4.

aloud *adv*: read ~ kar̃àntā à fīlī.

alphabet *n* a. abjàdī/àbjàdì *m*: Arabic, Roman ~ abjàdin Lār̃abcī, Tùr̃ancī; alphabetical order tsārìn abjàdī: put them in ~ical order in Hausa kà tsārà su cikin abjàdin Hausa. b. (*ABC's*) àbàcàdā *m*: he doesn't know the ~ yet bài iyà àbàcàdā ba tùkùna.

already *adv*: ~ do sth. rigā *v0* (+ *complet.*): this chair is ~ coming apart kujèrar̃ nàn tā rigā tā fārà ɓallèwā; he has ~ left yā rigā yā tāshì.

also *adv* a. (*too*) mā *adv*: I ~ saw him nī mā nā gan shì. b. (*and*) kuma *adv*: he went to Kano and ~ to Sokoto yā jē Kanò yā kuma jē Sakkwato.

alter *v* a. (*change*) sākè *v4*, canzà/canjà *v1*: the plane ~ed its course jirgin samà yā sākè hanyàr̃sà; he ~ed his passport illegally yā canjà fàsfō ɗinsà bà bisà ƙā'idà ba. a. (*clothing*) gyārà *v1*: the tailor ~ed my pants tēlà yā gyārà minì wàndō.

alteration *n* canjì *m* ⟨e^2⟩.

alternate 1. *v* sauyà *v1*: they ~ planting maize and guinea corn anà sauyà shūkàr̃ masàr̃ā dà dāwà.

2. *n* (*admin.*) wucin gādì *m*: I've been appointed as an ~ an sā ni à matsayin wucin gādì.

alternation *n* jūyì *m*: the ~ of wet and dry seasons jūyin rānī dà dàminā.

alternative *n*: there's no ~ bābù wata hanyà dàbam.

although *conj* kō dà yakè...(àmmā), duk dà yakè, duk dà cêwā *conj*: ~ I was sick I went to the meeting kō dà yakè inà rashin lāfiyà, àmmā nā jē tàrôn; = duk dà bā nī dà lāfiyà, nā jē tàrôn; ~ it may seem strange to you, it is true duk dà cêwā zā kà yi màmākinsà, gaskiyā nē.

altitude *n* tsawō *m*: the mountain has an ~ of 1800 meters dūtsèn yanà dà tsawon mītà dubū dà ɗàrī takwàs; the plane gained ~ jirgin yā yi samà sòsai.

alum *n* (*crystal form*) alàm/alûm *m*: they soak ~ in water and then rinse their mouths with it anà jiƙà alàm à ruwa à kurkùrè bākī.

aluminum, aluminium *n* gòran ruwā *m*, sànhōlò *m*.

always *adv* a. kōyàushè, kullum, dàɗai *adv*: that's how it is ~ done hakà akè yi kōyàushè; it's ~ like that kullum hakà = dàɗai hakà. b. (*to express customary action, use habit. tense*): we ~ eat dinner at 6 mukàn ci tuwō dà ƙarfè shidà.

amateur *n* a. (*non-professional*): an ~ sportsman matàshin ɗan wàsā. b. (*beginner*) ɗan kòyō *m*, sābon kòyō *m*: he is an ~ ɗan kòyō nè = bài ƙwarè ba = (*pejor.*) ɗan dāgājī nè.

amaze *v* bā dà màmākì: his strength ~d us ƙarfinsà yā bā mù màmākì; be ~d ji màmākì, yi màmākì: we were ~d at his strength mun ji màmākin ƙarfinsà; amazing! àbin màmākì! = bà dāmā! = dà burgèwā!

ambassador *n* jàkādà *m*, jàkādiyā *f* ⟨u⟩, [F] àmbàsàdàr̃ *n*.

ambiguity *n* ninkin mà'ànā *m*.

ambition *n* (*positive*) kīshin zūci *m*, būrì/gūrì *m*: his ~ is to become a minister būrinsà yà zama ministà.

ambitious *adj*: he is ~ (*greedy*) zàrī nè; he is (too) ~ (*pejor.*) yanà dà sôn īkò = yā cikà būrì.

ambulance *n* mōtàr̃ asìbiti *f*, ambùlàn / ambùlàs *f*, [F] àmbùlâns *f*.

ambush 1. *n* (*lying in wait*) fàkō *m*, kwantō *m*; (*trap*) haƙò *m*.

2. *v* fàkā *v2*, yi fàkon w. *m*, yi wà kwantō *m*, yi haƙòn w. *m*; (*Mil.*) yi kwanton-ɓaunā *m*: they were ~ed and killed an yi musù kwanton-ɓaunā an kashè su.

amen *excl* àmin *excl* (*used whenever* Allàh *is invoked in greetings or wishes*).

amends *n*: make ~ to so. yi wà gyāran fuskà.

America *n* Amìr̃kà *f*, Àmùr̃ikà *f*, [F] Àmìr̃ìk *f*.

American 1. *n* (*psn.*) bà'àmìr̃kè *m*, [F] Àmìr̃kân *m*.

2. *adj* na Amìr̃kà.

amicably *adv* cikin girmā dà ar̃zìkī.

ammunition *n* hàr̃sāshì *m*, [F] kàr̃tūshì *m*: ~ belt ɗàmaràr̃ hàr̃sāshì = jìgìdar̃ hàr̃sāshì.

amnesia *n* mantuwā *f*.

amnesty *n* ahuwà *f*: grant so. ~ yi wà ahuwà.

among, amongst *prep* a. cikin *prep*: it is ~ the world's largest cities tanà cikin mānyan garūruwàn dūniyà. b. (*out of*) à cikin, dàgà ciki: ~ my relatives, I like Sule best à cikin 'yan'uwānā dukà, nā fi sôn Sulè. c. (*between*) tsàkānin *prep*: divide it ~ yourselves kù rabà tsàkāninkù; he lived ~ them yā zaunà tsàkāninsù.

amount *n* a. (*quantity*) yawà *m*: the ~ of rain was insufficient yawàn ruwā bài isa ba; a huge ~ mài ɗimbin yawà, hamì *adv*: a huge ~ of goods kāyā mài ɗimbin yawà = kāyā hamì; a moderate ~ kìmà *adv*, (mài) ɗan dāmā: give me a small ~ of peanuts ɗèbō minì gyàɗā 'yar̃ kìmà; there's a moderate ~ of water in the tank ruwan tankì dà ɗan dāmā. b. (*estimated* ~) kìmānì *m*: the approximate ~ to be spent kìmānin kuɗī dà zā à kashè. d. (*total*) jimlà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: what is the ~ of the bill? mènē nè jimlàr̃ kuɗin?

amount to *v* kai *v**: it didn't ~ to ₦5 bài kai nair̃à biyar̃ ba; the matter doesn't ~ to anything màganàr̃ bà tà kai kōmē ba = màganàr̃ bā à bàkin kōmē takè ba.

amphetamine *n* à-ji-garau *m*, kafsò *m*.

amplify *v* (*sound*) ƙārà ƙarfin sautì.

amputate *v* yankè *v4*: they ~d his leg sun yankè masà ƙafà.

amulet *n* lāyà *f* ⟨lāyū⟩, *see* charm.

amuse *v* bā w. dàriyā, sā w. dàriyā.

amusing *adj* (mài) ban dàriyā.

an *art*, *see* a.

anaemia, *n*, *see* anemia.

anaesthesia, *n*, *see* anesthesia.

analogy *n* ƙiyāsì *m*: make an ~ with yi ƙiyāsī dà.

analysis *n* **nazàr̃ī** *m*, **lissāfì** *m*.

analyst *n* **mài nazàr̃ī** *m*.

analyze *v* a. **yi nazàr̃ī** *m*, **yi lissāfì** *m*, **lissàfā** *v1*. b. (*in Lit.*) **fēɗè** *v4*; ~ poetic meter **yankà karìn wāƙà**.

anarchy *n* **mulkìn rūɗū** *m*, **mulkìn ìnā-ruwānā** *m*.

anatomy *n* **ilìmin hàlittàr̃ jikī** *m*.

ancestors *n* (*predecessors*) **mutànen dàurī** *p*, (*one's own kin*) **kàkànnin-kàkànnī** *p*.

ancestry *n* **jinī** *m*: they have the same ~ **jininsù ɗaya**; of mixed ~ **nà dà gamì**: she is of mixed ~ **tanà da gamì**.

anchor *n* **ƙūgiyā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: lower the ship's ~ **ɗaurà wà jirgī ƙūgiyā**.

ancient *adj* **na dā, na dàurī**: in ~ times **à zāmànin dā**; ~ history **tār̃īhin mutànen dā**.

and *conj* a. (*between nouns*) **dà** *conj*: women ~ children **dà mātā dà yārā**; Kande ~ Ladi **dà Kànde dà Lādì**. b. (*for sequential action*) **sai** *conj* (*with rel. complet*): they chatted awhile ~ then went on their own way **sun yi 'yar̃ hīra sai sukà kāmà hanyàr̃sù dàban**. c. (*between full clauses, not translated*): I went ~ told them **nā jī nā gayà musù**; he didn't go out ~ look **bài fita yā dūbà ba**; she went to market ~ I stayed home **tā tàfi kàsuwā nī mā nā zaunà gidā**. d. (*also, in addition, used between clauses*) **kuma** *adv*: they went to Zaria ~ to Kaduna **sun jē Zāriyà kuma sun jē Kàdūna**; take this to him ~ wait for his reply **kà kai wannàn wurinsà kà kuma jirā amsàr̃sà**.

anemia *n* **fara** *f*, **ƙarancin jinī** *m*: he became anemic **fara tā kāmà shi**.

anesthesia *n* **māgànin sâ barcī** *m*; give so. ~ **yi wà àllūr̃àr̃ barcī**.

angel *n* **màlā'ikà** *m* ⟨u⟩.

anger 1. *n* **fushī** *m*, **hàsalà** *f*.
2. *v* **sâ w. fushī, fusātā** *v1*: his behavior ~ed me **hālinsà yā sâ ni fushī**; (*infuriate*) **tunzūrā** *v1*.

angle *n* **kusūrwā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

anglophone *adj*: ~ countries **ƙasàshē rènon Ingìlà**.

angry *adj* (**mài**) **fushī** *m*; be, get ~ **fùsātà** *v3*, (*infuriated*) **hàr̃zuƙà** *v3*, **hàsalà** *v3*; be ~ with **yi fushī dà**: don't be ~ with me **kadà kì yi fushī dà nī = kadà kì yi minì fushī**; make so. ~ **sâ w. fushī**: she made the other women ~ **tā sâ sauran mātā sun yi fushī**.

anguish *n* (*esp. physical*) **àzābà** *f*; (*esp. mental*) **ƙùƙūbà** *f*, **tàgàyyar̃à** *f*; cause so. ~ **tagayyàr̃ā** *v1*.

animal *n* (*esp. domesticated*) **dabbà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, (*wild*) **nāmàn dājì** *m* ⟨**nāmun dājì**⟩.

animal husbandry *n* **kīwòn dabbōbī** *m*.

animate 1. *adj* (**mài**) **râi** *m*.
2. *v* **rāyar̃** (**dà**) *v5*.

animism *n* **tsāfì** *m*; (*~ combined with Islam*) **tsubbù** *m*.

animosity *n* **ƙīyayyà** *f*.

ankle, anklebone *n* **idòn ƙafà** *m*, **idòn sau/sāwu** *m*: she hurt her ~ **tā ji cīwò à santà**; on the ~ **à sau/sāwu** *adv*.

anklet *n* (*of heavy brass*) **munduwā** *f* ⟨**mundàyē**⟩.

annihilate *v* (*a group*) **rūshè** *v4*.

anniversary *n* **bìkin tunàwā** *m*.

announce 1. *v* **bā dà sanàr̃wā, shēlàntā** *v1*: they ~d the arrival of the train **an bā dà sanàr̃war̃ isôwar̃ jirgin ƙasà**; (*by town crier*) **yi shèlà** *f*, **yi yēkùwā** *f*: the town crier went around town announcing that a child was lost **mài shèlà yā yi shèlà cêwā wani yārò yā ɓacè**.

announcement *n* **sanàr̃wā** *f*; (*done by town crier*) **shèlà** *f*, **yēkùwā** *f*; public ~ (*of trouble, emergency*) **gangamī** *m*: make a public ~ **bugà gangamī**.

announcer *n* **mài shèlà** *n*, **mài yēkùwā** *n*; (*on radio, television*) **mài bā dà làbār̃ai** *n*.

annoy *v* a. (*bother, disturb*) **bā w. haushī, ɓātà wà râi**: he ~ed me **yā bā ni haushī = nā ji haushinsà = yā ɓātà minì râi**; why were you so ~ed? **mè ya ɓātà makà râi hakà?** I was ~ed that you didn't come **rashìn zuwànkà yā ɓātà minì râi**; nothing ~s me more than gossip **bā àbin dà ya sâ ni haushī sai tsēgùmī**; be ~ed **ji haushī** *m*, **ɓācì** *v3b*: I was ~ed **nā ji haushī = râinā yā ɓācì**; we were ~ed at the delay **mun ji haushin jinkìrī**; I was ~ed that he got angry with the children **nā ji haushī dà ya yi fushī dà yārā**; look ~ed **sākè fuskà, ɓātà fuskà**. b. (*pester*) **fìtinà** *v2*, **kāwō fìtinà**.

annoyance *n* **haushī** *m*, **ɓācìn râi** *m*, **tsāmìn râi** *m*.

annoying *adj* a. (**mài**) **ban haushī**, (**mài**) **kāwō fìtinà**: a very ~ thing **àbin gwànin ban haushī**. b. (*frustrating*) (**mài**) **tàkāicī** *m*: the ~ thing is that... **àbin tàkāicī shī nè**...;

annually *adv* **shèkarà-shèkarà** *adv*.

annul *v* (*a marriage*) **kashè** *v4*; (*a law*) **sōkè** *v4*, **ɗanyàtā** *v1*; (*a treaty, agreement*) **warwàrē** *v4*.

another *det & adj* a. (*of the same kind*) **wani** *m*, **wata** *f*: I want ~ one **inà sôn**

wani. b. (*of a different kind*) wani dàbam, wata dàbam: they moved to ~ town sun ƙaura zuwà wani gàrī dàbam.

answer *v* a. (*respond to so.*) amsà wà *v1*: she didn't ~ him at all bà tà amsà masà dà kōmē ba. b. (*a question, request*) bā dà amsà, mai dà amsà / mayar̃ (dà) amsà: she wasn't able to ~ all the questions bà tà iyà mai dà amsà gà duk tambayōyin ba = bà tà iyà bā dà amsōshin duk tambayōyin ba.

ant(s) *n* (*no gener. term*): (*very small*) kiyāshī *m*, (*small black biting* ~) cinnākà *m*, (*with wings*) tūmà-dà-gayyà *m*, (*large black, driver* ~) tūrūruwā *f*, (*very tiny, in masses*) kwar̃kwàsā *f*, (*large stink* ~) gwànō *m*, sugar ~ shà-zumāmī *m*.

antagonist *n* àbōkin gàbā *m*, àbōkin hàmayyà *m*.

antagonistic *adj* (*psn.*) mài faɗà *n*, (mài) jidālì *m*.

anteater *n* dābgī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

antelope *n* (*diff. types*): (*bushbuck*) màzō *m*, ràgon ruwa *m*; (*roan*) gwankī *m* ⟨aye⟩; (*cob*) mār̃àyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*western hartebeest*) kankì *m*; (*Senegal hartebeest*) darì *m*; (*klipspringer*) gàdar̃ dūtsè *f*; (*reedbuck*) kwàntà-ràƙi *m*.

antenna *n* ēr̃iyà *f*.

anthem *n* tākē *m*: the Nigerian national ~ tāken Nìjēr̃iyà.

anthill *n* (*small*) jiɓà *f*, (*large*) sūrì/shūrì *m*.

anthology *n* dīwānì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

anthrax *n* cīwòn saifà *m*, har̃bin dājì *m*.

anthropology *n* (*social*) ilìmin hàlayyà dà àl'àdun ɗan Adàm *m*.

anticipate *v* a. (*reckon on*) ƙaddàr̃ā *v1*: they ~ having a good harvest this year sun ƙaddàr̃à sāmūn àmfànin gōnā bana. b. (*expect*) zàtā *v2* ⟨zàtō⟩, yi tsàmmānì *m*: I'm anticipating his arrival inà tsàmmānin zuwànsà.

antidote *n* makarī *m*: an ~ to venom makarin dafì; there are some poisons for which no ~ exists àkwai wasu gubà waɗàndà bābù makarinsù.

antimony *n* kwàllī *m*, tōzàlī *m*: she applied ~ to her eyes tā shāfà kwàllī = tā sâ tōzàlī.

anti-Semitism *n* ƙyàmar̃ Yahūdāwā *f*.

anus *n* (*euphem.*) dubūr̃ā *f*, (*pejor.*) takāshi *f*, tsūlìyā *f*.

anvil *n* uwar̃ maƙērā *f*.

anxiety *n* jùyàyī *m*, fāɗùwar̃ gàbā *f*.

anxious *adj* a. (*worried*): be ~ yi jùyàyī *m*, dàmu *v7*: his failure to return made her ~ rashìn dāwôwar̃sà yā sâ ta dàmuwā. b. (*impatient*): be ~ ƙàgarà (dà) *v3*: we're ~ to leave before it rains mun ƙàgarà mù tāshì kàfin à yi ruwā. c. (*eager, hopeful*): be ~ yi allà-allà *f*: the children are ~ to please the teacher yārā nà allà-allà sù kyâutā wà mālàmī.

any *quant & pro* a. wani *m*, wata *f*, waɗansu/wasu *p*: do you want ~? kanà sôn wata? I haven't seen ~ around here bàn ga wani à nân ba; are there ~ children there? àkwai wasu yārā can? ~ at all kō ɗaya: I haven't seen ~ at all around here bàn ga kō ɗaya à nân ba. b. (*in neg. sent. or questions, usu. not overtly translated*) he didn't give me ~ bread bài bā nì bur̃ōdì ba; do you have ~ money? kanà dà kuɗī? he doesn't have ~ work bā shi dà aikì; is there ~ water here? àkwai ruwā à nân? = dà ruwā à nân? no, there isn't ~ ā'à, bābù (shī); is there ~? are there ~? àkwai shi? àkwai su? c. (*whatever*) kōwànè *m*, kōwàcè *f*, kōwàɗànnè *p*: I'll settle for ~ bicycle that you can give me zân ḍàngànà dà kōwànè irìn kèken dà zā à bā nì.

anybody *pro, see* **anyone.**

anyhow *adv, see* **anyway.**

anyone *pro* a. (*in neg. sent.*) kōwā *pro*: we didn't meet ~ on the road bà mù hàɗu dà kōwā à hanyà ba; there isn't ~ here bā kōwā à nân. b. (*as subj of interrog. sent.*) wani *m*, wata *f*, waɗansu/wasu *p*; (*or use* àkwai + wàndà *m*, wàddà *f*, waɗàndà *p*): has ~ come? wani yā zō? = àkwai wàndà ya zō? is ~ outside? àkwai wàddà kè wàje? = kā ga wata à wàje? is there ~ here? dà mùtûm nân? c. (~ *at all, everyone*) kōwā *m*: ~ can learn a language kōwā nà iyà kòyon harshè; he knows her better than ~ else yā san tà fìye dà kōwā. d. ~ who (*whoever*) duk wàndà *m*, duk wàddà *f*, duk waɗàndà *p*; kōwànnē *m*, kōwàccē *f*, kōwàɗànnē *p*: ~ who wants to leave may do so duk wàndà yakè sô yà tāshì sai yà tāshì = kōwànnē yakè sô yà tāshì sai yà tāshì.

anything *pro* a. (*whatever*) duk àbìn dà *m*, kōmènē nè *m*: I'll do ~ that needs to be done zân yi duk àbìn dà akè bùkātà; ~ that you find is yours kōmènē nè ka sāmù, nākà nē; ~ you need, just ask kōmē kakè bùkātà kà yi tàmbayà; I don't want ~ to do with him bā nà sôn wata mà'āmalà dà shī. b. (~ *at all, everything*) kōmē *m*: more than ~, they want to live in peace fìye dà kōmē, sunà nēman zaman lūmānà. c. (*in neg. sent.*) kōmē *m*: I don't know ~ about that bàn san kōmē ba gàme dà wannàn; there isn't ~ in it bā kōmē à ciki. d. (*esp. in interrog. sent.*) wani àbū, àbin dà: has ~ happened to him? wani àbū yā sàmē shì? = àkwai àbin dà ya sàmē shì? is there ~ that you need? kanà bùkātar̃ wani àbū nē? = àkwai àbin dà kakè bùkātà? ~ else wani àbū dàbam.

anyway *adv* a. (*in whatever way*) (ta) kōyàyà *adv*, kō ta yàyà: do it ~ you like kà yī shì kōyàyà. b. (*nevertheless*) duk dà hakà: he didn't want to go but he went ~ bā yà sō yà tàfi àmmā duk dà hakà yā tàfi.

anywhere *adv* a. (~ *at all, everywhere*) kō'inā, duk indà: you can get it ~ anà sāmùnsà kō'inā; sit ~ you like kà zaunà duk indà kakè sō. b. (*in neg. sent.*) kō'inā *adv*: we didn't go ~ bà mù jē kō'inā ba = bā indà mukà jē. c. (*in interrog. sent.*) wani wurī: did you go ~ yesterday? kun tàfi wani wurī jiyà?

apart *adv* a. keep ~ from ƙauràcē wà *v4*, kaucè wà *v4*: the women keep ~ from the men mātā sunà kaucè wà mazā. b. ~ from ban dà: ~ from that, what else did you buy? ban dà wannàn, sauran mè ka sàyā?

apartheid *n* wāriyar̃ launìn fātà *f*.

apartment *n* gidā *m* ⟨aCe⟩; ~ building (*with upper storey*) bēnē *m* ⟨aye⟩.

apathy (*lack of energy*) kàsālà *f*.

ape *n*, *see* monkey.

apex *n* (*tip of hat, roof*) ƙōƙuwā *f*.

aphrodisiac *n* (*for men*) gagài *m*.

apologetic *adj* (mài) nēman gāfar̃à *m*.

apologize *v* tūba *v3a*; ~ to so. nèmi gāfar̃ar̃ w.

apostate *n* wândà ya yi r̃iddā.

apostasy *n* r̃iddā *f*.

apostrophe *n* baƙin ɓòye *m*.

apparatus *n* (*tools*) kāyan aikì *m*; (*piece of equipment*) nā'ūr̃ā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

apparently *adv* gà àlāmà *f*: ~ there's been a mistake gà àlāmà an yi kuskurè.

appeal 1. *n* a. (*request*) ròƙō *n*. b. (*Law*) ƙārā *f*, àfīl *m*.
2. *v* yi àfīl, ɗaukàkà ƙārā.

appear *v* a. (*come out*) fita *v3*: the newspaper ~s 3 times a week jàr̃īdà tanà fitôwā sàu ukù à sātī; ~ on so. (*e.g. of rash on body*) fitō wà *v6*: some pimples ~ed on his cheek ƙuràjē sun fitō masà à kunci. b.(*unexpectedly*) ɓullō *v6*: they were going along when a goat suddenly ~ed anà tàfiyà sai wata àkuyà ta ɓullō. c. (*be apparent*): it ~s that gà àlāmà: it ~s that he is sick gà àlāmà bā shi dà lāfiyà. d. (*Relig., be revealed*) bàyyanà *v3*: it is believed that the Mahdi will ~ first in the east an yi īmānì Màhàdī zâi bàyyanà dàgà gabàs.

appearance *n* a. (*of thing, psn.*) sūr̃à *f*: she has a nice ~ tanà dà kyàkkyāwar̃ sūr̃à. b. (*the look of*) kàmā *f*, shigē *m*: he has changed his ~ yā sākè kàmā; the skink has the ~ of a snake jìkin kulɓà shigē na macìjī nē = jìkin kulɓà kàmar̃sà ta macìjī nè. c. (*in terms of dress, clothing*) shìgā *f*: he has the ~ of a European yā yi shìgar̃ Tūr̃àwā; don't judge people by their ~ kadà kà yankè hukuncìn mutànē ta hanyàr̃ shìgar̃sù.

appease *v* làllāsà/ràrrāsà *v2* ⟨lallāshī⟩: she always tries to ~ her husband kullum tanà ta lallāshin màigidantà; the gift that they gave him didn't ~ him kyâutar̃ dà akà bā shi bài làllàshē shì ba.

append *v* maƙàlā *v1*.

appendicitis *n* tsirò à uwar̃ hanjī *m*.

appendix *n* (*of book*) ràtàyē *m*.

appetite *n* cī *m*: he has a big ~ cī gàrē shì; (*yen for delicacies*) marmarī *m*: he has an ~ for sweet things yanà marmarin kāyan zāƙī.

applaud *v* tāfà hannū *m*, yi tàfī *m*.

applause *n* ban tàfī *m*.

apple *n* tūffā *f*.

application form *n* (*for work*) takàr̃dar̃ nēman aikì *f*.

apply *v* a. (*e.g. for work*) nèmā *v2* ⟨nēmā⟩: ~ for entrance to university nèmi shìgā jāmi'à. b. (*concern*) shâfā *v2*: the rule doesn't ~ here dòkar̃ bà tà shâfi wannàn ba. c. ~ oneself (*work hard*) mai dà himmà, mai dà ƙòƙarī: you should ~ yourself to your work kù mai dà himmà gà aikìnkù.

appoint *v* (*for official position*) naɗà *v1*: he has been ~ed chairman an naɗà shi shūgàbā.

appointment *n* a. àlkawàr̃ī *m*; make an ~ (*for a certain time*) yi àlkawàr̃ī, sà rānā: we made an ~ for next Wednesday mun yi àlkawàr̃ī à ran Làr̃àbā mài zuwà = mun sà rānā Làr̃àbā mài zuwà; fail to make an ~, break an ~ karyà àlkawàr̃ī. b. (*rendezvous*) magamā *f*: we made an ~ at a certain place mun yi magamā à wurī kàzā. c. (*to a position*) naɗì *m*: everyone was pleased with his ~ as president kōwā yā ji dādin naɗìnsà shūgàbā.

appraisal *n* (*by judge for settlement of debt*) kīmà/ƙīmà *f*: they have made an ~ of his goods an yi wà kāyansà kīmà.

appreciate *v* **yabà dà** *v1*: we ~ his help **mun yabà dà tàimakonsà.**

apprehend *v* (*catch*) **kāmà** *v1*.

apprehension **a.** (*anxiety*) **jûyàyī** *m*, **fādùwar̃ gàbā** *f*. b. (*arrest*) **kāmù** *m*.

apprehensive *adj*: be ~ (*anxious*) **yi jûyàyī** *m*: I was ~ about seeing him **inà jûyàyin ganinsà**; be ~ (*alarmed, fearful*): on hearing the noise, she became ~ **dà jìn ƙār̃âr̃ sai gàbantà yā fādì.**

apprentice *n* **ɗan kòyō** *m; (of a truck driver)* **kàren mōtà** *m*.

approach **1.** *vt* (*come close*) **ràɓā** *v2*, **kûsātà/kûsantà** *v2*.

2. *vi* **ƙarātō** *v6*, **kusātō** *v6*, **gabātō** *v6*: Sallah is ~ing **sallà tā kusātō.**

appropriate^1 *adj* **a.** (*suitable, of sth.*): be ~ **dācè** *v4*: the way he was dressed was perfectly ~ **shìgar̃ dà ya yi tā dācè sòsai**; this would be an ~ gift to give her **wannàn zâi dācè à bā tà kyàutā.** b. (*fitting, of an action*): be ~ **càncantà** *v3*, **kyàutu** *v7* (*+ impers. 3rd pers. subj pro*): it would be ~ for us to visit him next week **yā càncantà mù ziyàr̃cē shì mākò mài zuwà**; it would not be ~ for us to tell him **bài kyàutu mù gayà masà ba.**

appropriate^2 *v* **yi kasàfī** *m*.

appropriation *n* **kasàfī** *m*: ~ of funds **kasàfin kuɗī.**

approval *n* **yàr̃dā** *f*, **izìnī** *m*: without ~ **bà tàre dà an bā dà izìnī ba.**

approve *v* **a.** (*consider favorably*) **amìncē wà** *v4*, **yàr̃da dà** *v3*, **yi na'àm dà**: they ~d the bill **sun amìncē wà shirìn dòkā**; he ~s of my work **yā yàr̃da dà aikìnā** they ~d of our going **sun yi na'àm dà tàfiyàr̃mù**; ~ of so. **yi wà yàbō** *m*: I ~ of her **nā yi matà yàbō**; ~ of so. doing sth. **yar̃jè wà** *v4*, **yar̃dar̃ wà** *vdat*: I ~ of Audu buying a car **nā yar̃jè wà Audù yà sàyi mōtà**; not ~ **ƙi jinin w.a.**: I don't ~ of smoking **nā ƙi jinin shân tābà.** b. (*affirm*) **tabbatar̃** (**dà**) *v5*.

approximate *adj* **kīmàr̃, kìmānìn**: what is its ~ weight? **mènē nè kīmàr̃ nauyinsà?** the ~ amount to be spent **kìmānin kuɗī dà zā à kashè.**

approximately *adv* **misālin, kàmar̃, wajen, kìmānin**: there were ~ 200 people there **àkwai misālin mùtûm ɗàrī biyu à cân.**

approximation *n* **kīmà/ƙīmà** *f*.

April *n* **Àfìrīlù** *m*.

Arab *n* **bàlārabè** *m*.

Arabic *n* **Lārabcī** *m*.

arbitrate *v* **sulhùntā** *v1*.

arbitration *n* **sulhù** *m*.

arch **1.** *n* **bàkā** *m* ⟨una^2⟩.

2. *v* (*stretch backwards*) **yi mìƙā** *f; (of cat)* **yi dōrō** *m*.

area *n* **a.** (*geographical, directional*) **sāshè/sāshì** *m* ⟨Ca⟩, **yankì** *m* ⟨una⟩: in the ~ of Kano **à yankìn Kanò**; Tasawa is an ~ within Maradi **Tasāwā wani yankìn ƙasar̃ Marāɗi.** b. (*part of, portion of*) **ɓangarè** *m*: a large ~ of the country is in the desert **bàbban ɓangarèn ƙasâr̃ nà cikin hàmādà.** c. (*open ~, space*) **fīlī** *m* ⟨aye⟩. d. (*dimensions*) **yawàn fīlī** *m* ⟨aye⟩: what is the ~ of this room? **nawà nē yawàn fīlin ɗākin nân?** e. (*grounds of partic. place*) **hàr̃ābà** *f*: the university ~ (*campus*) **hàr̃ābar̃ jāmi'à.**

arena *n* **fagē** *m* ⟨aCe⟩: in the political ~ **à fagen siyāsà.**

argot *n* **zàurancē** *m*.

argue *v* **yi gar̃damà** *f*, **yi jàyayyà** *f*, **yi faɗà** *m*: ~ about politics **yi gar̃damà à kān siyāsà**; (*back & forth without resolution*) **yi cācar̃ bàkī.**

argument *n* **a.** **faɗà** *m* ⟨faɗàce-faɗàce⟩, **gar̃damà/gaddamà** *f* ⟨a-i^2⟩: what brought about this ~? **mè ya kāwō wannàn faɗà?** I don't want any ~s **bā nà son gar̃damà**; a heated ~ **ƙàzāmar̃ gar̃damà.** b. (*debate, discussion*) **mùhāwar̃à** *f*.

argumentative *adj* (**mài**) **gar̃damà** *f*, (**mài**) **jìdālì** *m*: don't be so ~ **kadà kà cikà gar̃damà.**

arise *v* **tāshì** *v3b*.

aristocracy *n* **sàràkai** *p*.

arithmetic *n* **lìssāfì** *m*.

arm *n* **hannū** *m* ⟨uwa, aye⟩; ~ in ~ **kàme dà hannū**; upper ~ **damtsè** *m* ⟨a-a⟩.

armed *adj*: he is ~ **yanà rìƙe dà makāmī**; they were ~ with spears and swords **màkàmansù māsū dà takubbà**; commit ~ robbery **yi fashì dà màkàmai.**

armistice *n* **yàr̃jējēniyar̃ tsai dà yàƙì** *f*.

armlet *n* (*with charms sewn in*) **kàmbū** *m* ⟨una⟩, **dāgùmī** *m* ⟨u-a⟩; *see* charm.

armor *n* (*of chain mail*) **sùlkē** *m*.

armpit *n* **hamàtā** *f* ⟨u⟩.

arms *n* (*Mil.*) **màkàmai** *p*: the ~ race **gàsar̃ ƙīràr̃ màkàmai**; ~ control agreement **yàr̃jējēniyar̃ ƙayyàdè màkàman nūkìliyà.**

army *n* (**rūndunar̃**) **sōjà** *f*, [F] **sōjì** *f*, [F] **lar̃mē** *f*: join, leave the ~ **shìga, bar̃ sōjà.**

around **1.** *adv* **a.** (*approximately*) **wajen, misālin, kàmar̃**, *see* about. b. (*included*

in the meaning of var. verbs): go, turn ~ (*rotate in a cirle*) **jūyà** *v1*: the wheel is going ~ and ~ **wīlì nà ta jūyàwā**; go ~ (*circumnavigate*) **kēwàyā** *v1*, **zāgà** *v1*, **zāgàyē** *v4*: they went for a ride ~ town **sun zāgà gàrī à mōtà**; go all ~ the country **zazzàgà duk ƙasâr̃**; the earth goes ~ the sun **dūniyà tanà zāgàyà rānā**; show so. ~ **zāgà dà w.**; look ~ **waigà** *v1*: he looked ~ and stared at us **yā waigō yā zubà manà idò**; come ~ (*wake up from coma*) **far̃fadō** *v6*.
2. *prep* **wajen** *prep*: she lives somewhere ~ Gwale **gidantà wajen Gwàlè nē**.

arouse *v* **tā dà / tāyar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **far̃kar̃ (dà)** *v5*.

arrange *v* **a.** (*prepare*) **shiryà** *v1*: we've ~d to meet at the station **mun shiryà zā mù hàɗu à tashàr̃**; ~ for so. to do sth. **yi wà hanyà** *f*: can you ~ for me to meet the village head? **zā kà yi minì hanyàr̃ ganin hākìmī?** b. (*put in order*) **tsārà** *v1*, **yi fasàlī** *m*; the new city is well ~d **sābon bir̃nin yanà dà kyàn fasàlī**.

arrangement *n* **a.**(*preparation*) **shirì** *m*: they made ~s to leave early in the morning **sun yi shirìn yin sàmmakō**. b. (*orderliness*) **fasàlī** *m*, **tsārì** *m*.

arrears *n* **tsōhon bāshì** *m*: he is in ~ **yanà ɗauke dà tsōhon bāshì**.

arrest 1. *v* **a.** (*seize*) **kāmà** *v1*: he was ~ed by the police **'yan sàndā sun kāmà shi**. b. (*stop*) **tsai dà / tsayar̃ (dà)** *v5*: the spread of the disease has been ~ed **an tsai dà yāɗuwar̃ cūtâr̃**.
2. *n* **kāmù** *m*: many ~s were made **an yi kāmù dà yawà**; house ~ **ɗaurìn tālālā** *m*: some politicians have been placed under house ~ **an yi wà wasu 'yan sìyāsà ɗaurìn tālālā**.

arrival *n* **isōwā** *f*, **ìsā** *f*, **zuwà** *m*, **sàukā** *f*: on his ~ **dà isōwar̃sà = dà zuwànsà**.

arrive *v* (*esp. of plane*) **sàuka** *v3*; ~ at **kai** *v**, **ìsa** *v3*: they ~d at Kano at 6 o'clock **sun ìsa Kanò dà ƙarfè shidà**.

arrogance *n* (*of character*) **girman kâi** *m*, **fāɗin râi** *m*, **ɗàgāwà** *f*, **jī-jī dà kâi** *m*. b. (*in dress or manner*) **tàƙamā** *f*.

arrogant *adj* **(mài) girman kâi, (mài) fāɗin râi, (mài) jī-jī dà kâi**: he is really ~ **girman kâi gàrē shì**; behave ~ly to so. **yi wà girman kâi**.

arrow *n* **kibiyà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: set an ~ in the bow **haƙà kibiyà à bàkā**; shoot an ~ **har̃bà kibiyà**; bow and ~ **kwàrī dà bàkā**.

arrowhead *n* **tsìnin kibiyà** *m*.

art *n* (*artistry*) **fàsāhà** *f*.

artery *n* **jījìyā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, **bà-jìki** *m*.

arthritis *n* **amōsànin gàɓɓai** *m*, **sanyin ƙàshī** *m*.

article *n* **a.** (*any thing*) **àbù** *m* (*in the genitive, use* **àbin**), **àbā** *f* ⟨uwa²⟩. b. (*in newspaper*) **làbār̃ì** *m* ⟨u⟩. c. (*essay*) **màƙālà** *f*.

artillery *n* **ìgwā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: long-range ~ **ìgwā mài dōgon zangò**.

artisan *n* **ɗan sànā'à** *m*.

artistic *adj* **(mài) fàsāhà** *f*.

artistry *n* **fàsāhà** *f*.

as *conj & prep* **a.** (*in compar. constr., use* **kai** *v* + abstr. n*): he is ~ tall ~ I **yā kai nì tsawō = tsawonmù ɗaya**; he is ~ strong ~ a lion **mài ƙarfī sai kà cê zākì**; today is not ~ cold ~ yesterday **yâu bài kai sanyin jiyà ba**. b. (*like*) **kàmar̃**: I consider him ~ a friend **nā ɗàukē shì kàmar̃ àbōkī**; do just ~ I tell you to **kù yi kàmar̃ yâddà na gayà mukù**; leave it ~ it is **bàr̃ shi yâddà yakè**. c. ~ if **kàmar̃**: he treated me ~ if he didn't know me **yā ɗàukē nì kàmar̃ bài san nì ba**; I felt ~ if I would faint **jī nakè kàmar̃ zân yi sūmà**; ~ if (*simile*) **sai kà cê**: he's dressed ~ if he were the chief **yanà sànye dà kāyā sai kà cê shī sarkī nè**. d. (*other uses*): ~ far ~ (*up to*) **har̃** *prep*: they went ~ far ~ Katsina **sun yi tàfiyà har̃ Kàtsinà**; ~ far ~ (*up to a limit*) **har̃ iyākar̃/iyākacin**: ~ far ~ we could see **har̃ iyākacin ganinmù**; ~ long ~ I live **har̃ iyākar̃ râinā**; ~ for X **X kàm = X kùwa**: ~ for politics, I have nothing to do with it **sìyāsà kàm, bā ruwānā dà ita**; ~ well ~ **duk dà**: I want this one ~ well ~ that one **inà sôn wannàn duk dà wancàn**.
2. *conj* **a.** (*while, in rel. cl.*) **lōkàcīn dà, sā'àn dà / sā'àd dà, yâyīn dà**: ~ we were preparing to leave, it began to rain **sā'àn dà mukè shirìn tàfiyà, an yi ta ruwā**. b. (*since*) **tun dà**: ~ I didn't hear from you, I continued on **tun dà bàn ji làbār̃inkà ba, nā ci gàba**. c. (*other uses*): ~ you know... **yâddà kukà sanī...**; ~ soon ~ **nan dà nan**: ~ soon ~ you see him tell me **nan dà nan dà ka gan shì kà gayà minì**; ~ long ~ **muddìn/muddàr̃** *conj*: ~ long ~ you don't inform him, I will agree **muddìn bà kà shâidā masà ba, zân yàr̃da**.

ascetic *n* **mài zuhudù** *n*, (*esp. in Islam*) **sūfī** *m* ⟨aye⟩.

asceticism *n* **halwà** *f*.

ashamed *adj*: be ~ **ji kunyà** *f*, **kùnyatà** *v3*: aren't you ~ of yourself? **bā kyà jin kunyà?** I am ~ of him **inà jin kunyàr̃sà =**

yā bā nì kunyà; make so. ~ bā w. kunyà, sā w. kunyà: the boy's behavior made his father ~ hālin yāròn yā bā ùbansà kunyà.

ashes *n* tòkā *f.*

aside *adv*: put, set ~ ajìyē w.a. wajē ɗaya; step ~ for so. kaucè wà *v4*, bā w. hanyà: I stepped ~ for the soldier nā kaucè wà sōjà = nā bā sōjà hanyà.

ask *v* (*so.*) tàmbayà *v2*, yi wà tàmbayà *f;* I ~ed him for news of the war nā tàmbàyē shì lābārìn yāƙin = nā yi masà tàmbayà gàme dà lābārìn yāƙin; he ~ed Ladi what she wanted yā tàmbàyi Lādì àbîn dà takè sō; ~ a question yi tàmbayà *f;* ~ around for sth. needed yi cìgiyàr̃ w.a.: he's ~ing around for a cook yanà cìgiyàr̃ kūkù; ~ for (*request*) ròƙā *v2* (ròƙō), nèmā *v2* (nēmā): he is ~ing for money yanà ròƙon kuɗī; ~ somewhere for information tùntuɓà *v2*: I ~ed at the police station for information nā tùntùɓi ōfìshin 'yan sàndā.

askew *adv* à kàr̃kàce *adv*: he wore his cap ~ yā sâ hùlar̃sà à kàr̃kàce.

asleep *adv*: she's ~ tanà barcī; he has fallen ~ barcī yā kwāshè shi; he is still fast ~ har̃ yànzu yanà shārà barcī.

aspect *n* a. (*appearance*) kàmā *f.* b. (*Gram.*) hàngē *m.*

asphalt *n* kwàltà *f.*

aspiration *n* (*desire*) kīshin zūci *m*, bùrī *m.*

aspirin *n* asfìrìn *m*, [F] àsfìrìn *m*: take an ~ shā asfìrìn.

ass *n* a. (*donkey*) jàkī *m* ⟨ai, una⟩. b. (*fool*) wāwā *n* ⟨aye⟩, shāshàshā *n*: what an ~ he is! wannàn àkwai wāwā!

assassinate *v* kashè *v4.*

assassination *n* kisàn gillà *m.*

assault *n* fàr̃makì *m*, harī *m*: make an ~ on so. kai wà fàr̃makì; make an all-out ~ on (*fig.*) yi kūkan kūrā à kân.

assemble *v* a. (*gather*) tārà *v1.* b. (~ *equipment*) haɗà *v1*, har̃hàɗā *v1.*

assembly *n* a. (*gathering*) tàrō *m* ⟨uka^2⟩; House of A. Màjàlisàr̃ Wàkìlai *f*, [F] Gidan Shāwarà *m.* b. (*at school*) àsambùlè *m.*

assembly plant *n* ma'aikatar̃ har̃hàɗà w.a. *f*: Peugeot car ~ plant ma'aikatar̃ har̃hàɗà mōtōcī Fìjō.

assert *v* (*state*) fur̃tà *v1*: he ~ed that... yā fur̃tà cêwā....

assertive *adj* (*esp. of children*) (mài) iyà yī *m;* be ~ yi gìggīwà *f*, nūnà iyà yī *m.*

assess *v* kīmàntā/ƙīmàntā *v1*, ƙiyàstā *v1*: the assessor ~ed the amount of the fine to be paid muhūtī yā kīmàntà tàrār̃ dà zā à biyā; ~ damages ƙiyàstà ɓàr̃nā; ~ so.'s taxes yankè wà hàr̃ājì.

assessment *n* kīmà/ƙīmà *f.*

assessor *n* (*Law*) muhūtī *m.*

assets *n* (*property*) kadar̃à *f;* (*money*) kuɗī *m/p.*

assign *v* rabà aikì, bā dà aikì.

assignment *n* aikì *m.*

assist *v* tayà *v1*, tàimakà *v2*: children ~ their parents with housework yārā nà tayà iyàyensù aikìn gidā.

assistance *n* tàimakō *n*: this may be of some ~ to you wannàn zâi zama àbin tàimakō gàrē kū.

assistant *n* mài tàimakō *n*, matàimàkī *m*: research ~ matàimàkin bìncìkē.

associate *v* a. (*connect*) dangàntā *v1*: money is usually ~ed with power anà dangàntà kuɗī dà īkò. b. (*mix*) haɗà *v1*: don't ~ me with him kadà kà haɗà ni dà shī.

association *n* a. (*organization*) ƙungìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩. b. in ~ with tàre dà.

assorted *adj* irì-irì *adv*, dàbam-dàbam *adv;* (*esp. of colored things*) kalà-kalà *adv*: ~ clothing tufāfì kalà-kalà.

assume *v* a. (*suppose*) ƙaddàrā *v1*, ɗaukà cêwā: he ~d he would get the position yā ƙaddàrā zā à bā shì mùƙāmin; I ~ you have permission to do this nā ɗaukà cêwā an bā kà izìnin yîn wannàn. b. (*an office, position*) hau *v**: he ~d the presidency, the throne yā hau kujèrar̃ shùgàbā, gadon sàrautà; ~ responsibility for sth. ɗàuki nauyin w.a.

assurance *n* a. (*certainty*) tabbàcī *m*, àlkawàr̃ī *m*: you have my ~ that it will be finished today nā bā kà tabbàcin zā à gamà yâu. b. (*insurance*) ìnshōrà *f.*

assure *v* tabbatar̃ wà (dà) *v5*, tabbàtā wà *v1*: he ~d me that he would send it today yā tabbàtā minì cêwā zâi aikà dà shī yâu; let me ~ you that you won't have any regrets bàri ìn tabbatar̃ makà dà cêwā bà zā kà yi dà-nā-sanì ba.

asthma *n* fùkā *f*, asmà *f.*

astray *adv*: go ~ (*get lost*) ɓatà *v3b;* go ~ (*in morals*) baudè *v4*, fandàrē *v4*: since living in Europe, he has gone ~ tun zamansà à Tūrai yā fandàrē.

astringent *adj* (*esp. of unripe fruit*) (mài) baurī *m*, (mài) bar̃cī *m.*

astrology *n* hìsābì *m.*

astronaut *n* ɗan samà jànnàtī *m.*

astronomy *n* **ilìmin taur̃àr̃ī** *m.*

asylum *n*: insane ~ **gidan mahàukàtā**; political ~ **mafakar̃ sìyāsà**; seek political ~ **nèmi mafakar̃ sìyāsà**; take ~ in another country **yi gudùn hijir̃ā**.

at *prep* a. (*location*) **à** *prep* (*often omitted before a locative n or after a motion verb; not used after* **nà**): I saw her ~ school **nā gan tà (à) makar̃antā**; she is ~ school **tanà makar̃antā**; when does the train arrive ~ the station? **yàushè jirgìn zâi isa (à) tashàr̃?** ~ so.'s place (**à**) **wurin** *prep*: they are ~ Audu's **sunà wurin Audù**. b. (*temporal*) **à** *prep*, **dà** *prep*: ~ that time **à lōkàcin nan**; the meeting will take place ~ 6 o'clock **zā à yi tàrō à ƙarfè shidà**; ~ 3 o'clock **dà ƙarfè ukù**; ~ midnight **dà tsakar̃ darē**; ~ first **dà farkō**; ~ once **nan dà nan**; ~ various times **lōkàcī-lōkàcī** *adv*, **sā'ì-sā'ì** *adv.*

atheism *n* **mulhidancì** *m.*

atheist *n* **mulhìdī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

athlete *n* **ɗan wàsa** *m.*

athletics *n* **wàsànnī** *p.*

atmosphere *n* (*physical or fig.*) **yanàyī** *m*: protect the earth's ~ **kiyàyè yanàyin dūniyà**; the ~ of the meeting was good **yanàyin tàrōn yanà dà kyâu**.

atom *n* **ƙwàyar̃ zar̃r̃à** *f.*

atom bomb *n* **atàm bâm** *m*, [F] **bâm** *m.*

atrocity *n* **aikin māshā'à** *m.*

attach *v* **haɗà** *v1.*

attack 1. *v* **fāɗà/far̃ wà** *v1*, **kai wà harì** *m*, **kai wà fàr̃makì** *m*; (*by surprise*) **màmayà** *v2*; be ready to ~ **tāsam mà** *vdat*: when I saw he was ready to ~ me and beat me up, I took to my heels **dà na ga yā tāsam minì zâi dàkē nì, sai nā shēƙà dà gudù**; they started ~ing him verbally **sun tāsam masà dà faɗà**; ~ unawares **màmayà** *v2*: the robbers ~ed the villagers unawares **'yan fashì sun màmàyi ƙàuyàwā**.
2. *n* a. (*assault*) **harì** *m*, **fàr̃makì** *m*. b. (*of epilepsy*) **far̃fāɗiyā** *f.*

attempt 1. *n* a. (*try*) **ƙòƙarī** *m*: we failed in our ~ **ƙòƙarinmù yā kāsà**.
2. *v* **yi ƙòƙarī** *m*, **tāɓùkā** *v1*: he didn't ~ anything **bài tāɓùkà kōmē ba**. b. (*involving great strain*) **yunƙùrā** *v1*, **yi yùnƙurī** *m*: an ~ed coup **yùnƙurin jūyin mulkì**.

attend *v* a. (*a particular event*) **hàllar̃à** *v3*, **hàlar̃tà** *v2*: I didn't ~ **bàn hàllar̃à ba**; all the students ~ed the lecture **ɗàlìbai dukà sun hàlàr̃ci laccà**. b. (*on continual basis*): ~ school **yi makar̃antā** = **zō makar̃antā**.

attendance *n* **zuwà** *m*: ~ at the lectures is required **zuwà laccōcìn yā zama tīlàs**.

attention *n*: draw so.'s ~ **jāwō hankàlin w.**, **faɗakar̃ dà w.**; pay ~ **mai dà hankàlī**, **lùr̃a** *v3*, **kùla** *v3*; pay ~ to so., sth. (*notice*) **kulà (dà)** *v1*, **kùla dà** *v3*, **lùr̃a dà** *v3*: she doesn't pay any ~ to him **bā tà kùlā dà shī** = **bā tà kulàwā dà shī**; they didn't pay ~ to what he was saying **bà sù kulà dà àbìn dà yakè màganà à kâi ba**; pay ~ to so., sth. (*listen to*) **sàurārà** *v2* (**sàurārō**, **sàuràrē**), **kasà kûnnē**: some students don't pay ~ to their teacher **wasu ɗàlìbai bā sà sàurāron mālàminsù**; stand at ~ (*Mil.*) **yi tanshà** *f*, **tsayà ƙìƙàm**.

attentiveness *n* **kùlā** *f*, **lùr̃ā** *f*, **hattar̃à** *f.*

attitude *n* (*opinion*) **r̃a'àyī** *m*; an I-don't-care ~ **r̃a'àyin kō òho**.

attorney *n* **lauyà** *n* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] **àbòkā** *n*; ~-general **bàbban lauyàn gwamnatì** *n.*

attract *v* a. (*turn toward*) **jāwō/janyō** *v6*: ~ so.'s attention **jāwō hankàlin w.**; candy ~s flies **àlēwà nà janyō ƙudàjē**. b. (*be pleasing to*) **shērè** *v4*: that man always ~s women **mùtumìn nan yakàn shērè mātā**.

attractive *adj* (*pretty*) **kyàkkyāwā** *adj.*

aubergine *n*, *see* **eggplant**.

auction *n* **gwànjō** *m*: there's an ~ today **anà bugà gwànjō yâu**.

audience *n* (*of listeners*) **màsu sàurārō** *p*; (*of spectators*) **'yan kallō** *p.*

auditor *n* **mài bìncìken kuɗī** *n*, **ōdità** *n* ⟨oCi⟩.

auditorium *n* **bàbban ɗākìn tàrō** *m.*

August *n* **Àgustà** *m.*

aunt *n* (*paternal*) **gwaggò** *f*, (*term of addr.*) **bābà** *f*, (*maternal, term of addr. or ref.*) **innà** *f.*

austerity *n*: ~ measures **shirìn tsūkè bàkin àljīhun gwamnatì**.

authentic *adj* a. (*genuine*) **na gàske**, **na ainihī**: is this an ~ Timex watch? **wannàn àgōgon 'Timex' na gàske nè?** = **àgōgon nàn ainihin Timex nē?** b. (*verifiable*) (**mài**) **ingancì** *m*, **ingàntaccē** *adj.*

author *n* **mawàllàfī** *m*, **mar̃ùbùcī** *m.*

authority *n* a. (*power*) **ìkò** *m*, **ìsā** *f*; show ~ **nūnà ìsā**; have ~ over **màllakà** *v2*; government authorities **màsu mulkì**. b. (*admin. body*) **hùkūmà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: local ~ **ƙàramar̃ hùkūmà**.

authorization *n* **izìnī** *m*: I was given ~ to do so **an bā nì izìnī ìn yi hakà**.

autobiography *n* **tār̃īhin kâi** *m.*

automobile *n* **mōtà** *f* (oCi): drive an ~ **tūƙà mōtà**.

autonomy *n* (*Pol.*) **gashìn kâi** *m*, **zaman kâi** *m*: be autonomous **ci gashìn kâi**; become autonomous **sāmi gashìn kâi**.

autumn *n*, *see* **season**.

available *adj* (*accessible*) **nan** *adv*: are there any left? yes, there are still some ~ **àkwai saurā? ī, sunà nan har yànzu**.

avenge *v* **rāmà** *v1*: Kano ~d itself for last year's defeat **Kanò tā rāmà cīn dà akà yi matà bàra**; (*esp. by invoking God*) **sākà wà** *v1*: if I have cheated you, may God ~ you **ìdan nā cûcē kà, Allàh yà sākà makà**; God will ~ us (*for the evil done*) **Allàh yā sākà manà**.

average *adj* **a.** (*statistically*) **matsàkàicī** *m*, **madàidàicī** *m*: an ~ salary, height **matsàkàicin àlbâshī, tsawō**; on ~ **à ƙàddàr̃ànce**; be ~ (*neither too much nor too little*) **yi kadàr̃an-kadàhan**: it is an ~ price **kuɗinsà yā yi kadàr̃an-kadàhan**. b. (*ordinary*): his teaching is ~ **kōyàr̃war̃sà bā lāifī**; he is a student of ~ ability **ɗālìbī nè wàndà yakè tsàkà-tsakī**.

aversion *n* **ƙyàmā** *f*: I have an ~ to flies **inà ƙyàmar̃ ƙudā**.

avert *v* **a.** (*turn away*) **kau dà / kawar̃ (dà)** *v5*: she ~ed her eyes **tā kau dà kâi**. b. (*ward off, prevent*) **kārè** *v4*: ~ a disaster **kārè rìkicī**.

avoid *v* **a.** (*esp. physically*) **kaucè wà** *v4*: ~ him by any means possible **ta kōwànè hālī kà kaucè masà**; she ~ed my question **tā kaucè wà tàmbayàtā**. b. (*shirk*): there is no ~ing it **bā makawā sai an yī shì**. c. (*prevent from doing*) in order to ~ **don gudûn** (+ *n*), **don (gudûn) kadà**: we took provisions to ~ stopping along the way **mun yi gûzurī don gudûn tsayàwā à hanyà** = **...don kadà mù tsayà à hanyà**; I kept quiet to ~ a quarrel **nā yi shirū don gudûn faɗà**.

avoidance *n* (*shirking doing sth.*) **makawā** *f*; the Hausa custom of name ~ (*ref. to or addr. so. indirectly to avoid using his real name*) **àlkunyà** *f*.

await *v* **jirā** *v0*: we are ~ing his arrival **munà jiràn zuwànsà**; (*eagerly or patiently*) **zubà idò gà, yi ɗōkī** *m*: he is ~ing her return **yanà zubà idò gà dāwōwar̃tà**.

awake *adj* **à fàr̃ke** *adv*: are you ~? **à fàr̃ke kakè? = idònkà biyu?** the children are ~ **yārā idònsù biyu**.

awaken *v* **tāsā** *v2*, **tā dà / tāyar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **far̃kar̃ (dà)** *v5*: the noise ~ed them **ƙār̃ā tā tā dà sū**; be ~ed **far̃kà** *v1*, **tāshi** *v3b*.

award 1. *n* **lambà** *f* (oCi).

2. *v* **bā dà lambà**.

aware *adj* **à sàne** *adv*: we are ~ of the facts **munà sàne dà lābārì** = **mun san dà lābārì**; I am fully ~ of his deceit **inà dà matuƙar̃ masaniyā gàme dà yàudarar̃sà**; make so. ~ **faɗakar̃ (dà)** *v5*; be ~ of oneself, have self-~ness (*fig.*) **san cīwòn kâi**: he has no self-~ness **bài san cīwòn kânsà ba** = **bài san indà kânsà kè masà cīwò ba**.

away *adv* **a.** (*for use as a particle with verbs, see relevant verb entries; v4 and v5 verbs often include the meaning of '~'*); tow a car ~ **jānyè mōtà**; take ~ his license **ƙwācè masà lāsin**; this medicine will take ~ the pain **māgànin nàn zâi kau dà cīwòn**; throw the water ~ **zubar̃ dà ruwā**. b. (*var. uses*): he ran ~ from home **yā gudù dàgà gidā**; 10 kilometers ~ **kilòmītà gōmà dàgà nân**; far ~ from here **dà nīsā dàgà nân**; do it right ~! **kà yī shì kâi tsàye!**

awe *n* **a.** (*wonder*) **àbin àl'ajàbī** *m*; be in ~ of, be ~d by **yi àl'ajàbin w.a.** *m*: the children were ~d by the sight of it **yārā sun yi àl'ajàbin ganinsà**. b. (*fear*) **àbin tsòrō** *m*.

awful *adj*: the weather is ~ **yanàyin bā dāɗī**; he was ~ to us **bài kyâutā manà ba**; how ~! **àyyā!**

awhile *adv*: please wait ~ **dākàtā kàɗan** = **kà ɗan dākàtā**.

awkward *adj* (*clumsy*) **maràs kintsì** *m*.

awl *n* **mahūjī** *m*, **tsinkē** *m* (aye).

axe *n* **gàtarī** *m* (u-a); (*small*) **kuràdā** *f*; (*fig.*) he has an ~ to grind in the matter **yanà dà sōn râi à wannàn màganà**.

B

babbling *n* (*silly talk*) ɓāɓātū *m*.

baboon *n* gwaggòn birì *m*, bìkā *m* ⟨aCe⟩.

baby *n* jàrīrì *m* ⟨ai⟩, jinjìrī *m* ⟨jìrājìrai⟩; (*esp. one carried on one's back*) gōyō *m*: she has a ~ tanà dà gōyō; she's expecting a ~ tanà dà jūnā biyu.

babysit *v* yi rènō *m*.

babysitter *n* mài rènō *n*, 'yar̃ rènō *f*.

bachelor *n* (*never married*) tūzūrū *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*previously married*) gwaurō *m* ⟨aye⟩; *see* **unmarried**.

Bachelor of Arts *n* dìgir̃ī na farkō.

back 1. *n* **a.** bāyā *m*, (*lower ~, lumbar*) kwànkwasò *m*: my ~ hurts bāyā nà minì ciwò; in the ~ of the book à bāyan littāfì; carry baby on one's ~ yi gōyō; fall on one's ~ fāɗì dà bāya; lie on one's ~ yi r̃igingine; talk about so. behind his ~ ci bāyan w., ci nāmàn w., yī dà w.; turn one's ~ on so. jūyà wà bāyā; (*fig.*) behind one's ~ bā dà sanìn w. ba. **b.** (*adverbial uses*): in ~, at the ~ (à) bāya *adv*: they sat in the ~ sun zaunà à bāya; fall on one's ~ fāɗì dà bāya; front and ~ cikì dà bāi; the ~ door ƙōfà ta bāya; go ~ and forth yi kai-dà-kāwō *m*, yi zir̃gà-zir̃gā *f*: I always see them going ~ and forth kullum inà ganinsù sunà kai-dà-kāwō; the plane goes ~ and forth from here to Lagos jirgī nà zir̃gà-zir̃gā tsàkānin nân dà Lēgàs. **c.** (*for use as a particle with verbs, see relevant verb entries*): take ~ mai dà / mayar̃ (dà) *v5*; go ~ kōmà *v1*.

2. *v* **a.** (*support*) gòyi bāyan w. ⟨gōyō⟩: they ~ the party on this issue sunà gōyon bāyan jàm'iyyàr̃ gàme dà wannàn màganà. **b.** (*support sth. dubious, a bad cause*) ɗaurè wà gìndī: ~ a totalitarian regime ɗaurè wà gwamnatìn kàmā-kàryā gìndī. **c.** (*reverse a vehicle*) yi r̃ibâs *m*, [F] yi bāya-bāya: he ~ed the car into the street yā yi r̃ibâs dà mōtà yā hau hanyà.

backache *n* ciwòn bāyā *m*.

backbite *v* yī dà w. *v0*, ci nāmàn w.

backbone *n* ƙàshin bāya *m*.

backing *n* (*help, support*) gōyon bāyā *m*: he has our ~ yanà dà gōyon bāyanmù.

backwards *adv* dà bāya: the child fell over ~ yārò yā fāɗì dà bāya; they are not progressing but going ~ bā sà ci gàba sunà kōmàwā bāya; count ~ ƙidàyā ta bāya-bāya.

bad *adj* **a.** (*not good*) maràs kyâu *m*: his work is ~ aikinsà bā kyâu; be ~ for ɓātà *v1*: smoking is ~ for one's health shân tābà zâi ɓātà lāfiyàr̃ jìkī; bring sth. ~ on oneself jāwō wà kâi wàhalà; give so. a ~ time bā w. wàhalà; he's in a ~ mood bā yà cikin nìshāɗì; I'm on ~ terms with him bā nà shirì dà shī; what ~ luck! ayyà! *excl*; too ~! kaico! *excl*. **b.** (*serious*) mūmmūnā *adj*, ƙàzāmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩, mūgù *adj* ⟨miyāgū⟩: ~ news mūgùn lābār̃ì; a ~ accident ƙàzāmin hadàr̃ī; a ~ wound mūgùn rāunī; a ~ mistake bàbban kuskurè. **c.** (*rotten*): go ~ (*of food*) rūɓa *v3*, ruɓè *v4*, lālàcē *v4*: the meat has gone ~ nāmà yā ruɓè; go ~ (*of person, situation*) lālàcē *v4*, ɓācì *v3b*. **d.** (*immoral*) mūgù *adj* ⟨miyāgū⟩, mūmmūnā *adj*: ~ advice mūmmūnar̃ shāwar̃à; it is ~ to tell lies yìn ƙaryā mūgùn àbù nē; use ~ language yi mūgùn bàkī = yi mūgùwar̃ màganà; do so. a ~ turn yi wà shar̃r̃ì *m*.

badge *n* bājò *m*, [F] gàlō *m*.

badger *v* ƙuntàtā wà *v1*: they ~ed him with questions sun ƙuntàtā masà dà tambayōyī.

badly *adv* **a.** (*in neg. constr. or with neg. v*) sòsai *adv*: he speaks Hausa ~ bài iyà Hausa sòsai ba = Hausar̃sà ɗanyā cè; he failed the examination ~ yā fāɗì à jar̃r̃àbâwā sòsai. **b.** (*seriously, excessively*) (*use specialized v + n constr.*): he was ~ beaten yā shā dūkà = an ƙwālà masà dūkà; they whipped him ~ sun zabgà masà būlālà.

badminton *n* ƙwallon gāshì *m*.

bad-tempered *adj* (mài) saurin fushī *m*, (mài) baƙin râi *m*, tsagèrā *n* ⟨u⟩.

baft *n* àkōko *m*, nàmūzù *m*.

bag *n* jàkā *f*, [F] jìkā ⟨una^2⟩; (*of plastic*) lēdà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*of goatskin, sheepskin*) burgāmì *m* ⟨ai⟩, (*handbag*) jàkā/jìkā *f* ⟨una^2⟩, (*with handles & zipper*) [F] sàkwāt *f*.

baggage *n* kāyā *p* : they've lost my ~ sun ɓatar̃ minì dà kāyā.

bail 1. *n* bēlì *m* : they set his bail at ₦1000 an bā dà bēlinsà nair̃à dubū.

2. *v* ~ so. out yi bēlin w., tsayà wà *v1*.

bake *v* gasà *v1*.

baker *n* mài yin bur̃ōdì *m*.

baking powder *n* baƙin hōdà *m*.

balance 1. *n* **a.** (*an amount outstanding*) cikò *m*: I'll pay you ₦10 today and the ~ next week zân biyā kà nair̃à gōmà yâu ìn yi makà cikòn mākò mài zuwà. **b.** (*of accounts*) balàs *m*. **c.** (*surplus*) rār̃ā *f*: a favorable ~ of payments rār̃ar̃ cinikī. **d.** (*a scale*) ma'aunī *m*, sìkēlì *m* (oCi). **e.** (*equilibrium*): lose one's ~ zāmè *v4*, yi tàngadī *m*.
2. *v*: ~ sth. on the head yi ɗìgirgire *m*: she ~d the calabash of milk on her head tā yi ɗìgirgire dà ƙwaryar̃ nōnò; I can't ~ a ball on my head bàn iyà ɗìgirgire dà ƙwallō ba.

balcony *n* bàr̃andà *f*, fàfàr̃andà *f*.

bald *adj* **a.** (*psn.*) (mài) sanƙō *m*: he is ~ yanà dà sanƙō. **b.** (*smooth, of tire*): the tires are ~ tāyōyī sun sudè.

bale *n* àdīlà/dīlà *f* (oCi).

baling wire *n* làngà-langà *m*.

ball *n* **a.** bāl *f* (a..ai), tamaula *f*, [F] bàlō *f* (una); (*esp. Sport*) ƙwallō *f* (aye): a foot~ (*soccer*) ƙwallon ƙafà; what kind of ~ is this? it's a foot~ wàcè irin ƙwallō cè wannàn? ƙwallon ƙafà cē; a tennis ~ bāl ɗin ƙwallon tanis; a pingpong ~ bāl ɗin ƙwallon tēbùr̃; a basket~ bāl ɗin ƙwallon kwàndō. **b.** (*of kneaded food*) cūrì *m*; (*the size of a fist*) dunƙulè *m*; make, mold into a ~ (*food*) cūrà *v1*, mulmūlā *v1*, dunƙùlā *v1*. **c.** ~ of string tārin zàrē.

ball bearings *n* 'yā'yan bōr̃is *p*.

balloon *n* r̃ōbà *f*, bàlàn-balan *m*, [F] bàtā *f*: blow up a ~ hūrà r̃ōbà.

ballot *n* ƙūri'à *f* (oCi): secret ~ ƙūri'àr̃ àsīrī; cast a ~ jēfà ƙūri'à.

ballpoint pen *n* bīr̃ò *m*, [F] bìk *m*.

bamboo *n* gōrà *f* (oCi).

ban 1. *v* hanà *v1*: journalists have been ~ned from the courtroom an hanà 'yan jàr̃īdà dàgà ɗākin kōtù.
2. *n* hanì *m*; (*censhorship*) tàkunkùmī *m*.

banana(s) *n* àyàbà *f*: a bunch of ~ nōnòn àyàbà.

band¹ *n* (*for fastening sth.*) madaurī *m*.

band² *n* (*of musicians*) màsu bùshe-bùshe dà kàɗe-kàɗe; (*small group of people*) gungù *m*: a ~ of robbers gungùn 'yan fashì.

bandage *n & v* bandēji *m*: the nurse ~d my arm nās tā ɗaurà minì bandēji à hannu.

bandaid *n* filastà *f*, [F] ìspàr̃àdàr̃à *f*.

bandicoot *n*, *see* **rat**.

bandit *n* ɗan fashì *m*.

bang 1. *v* bugè *v4*, bankè *v4*: he fell and ~ed his knee yā fāɗi yā bugè gwìwà; the wind ~ed the door shut iskà tā bankō ƙōfà har̃ tā rufè; it ~ed into him yā kai masà karò fìm; ~ on bugà *v1*: he ~ed on the table yā bugà tēbùr̃ dà hannū.
2. *n* (*noise*) ƙārā *f*: the gun went off with a loud ~ har̃bin bindigà yā yi ƙārā.

bangle *n* (*of gold, silver*) warwarō *m*.

banish *v* kōrā *v2*.

banjo *n* (*approx. Hausa equivalents*): (*round, 2-stringed*) gàrāyā *f* (u), (*larger*) kōmō *m*, (*smaller*) gurmī *m*; (*oval, 2-stringed*) mōlō *m* (aye); pluck the ~ kaɗà gàrāyā, kaɗà mōlō.

bank¹ *n* bankì *m* (*una*): ~ account àjiyàr̃ bankì; Federal Reserve B. Bankin Àjiyà na Tàrayyà; World B. Bankin Dūniyà.

bank² *n* (*of body of water*) bàkī *m*; (*opposite side of river, lake*) gāɓà *f*, gacī *m*, hayì *m*: he reached the other ~ yā kai gacī.

banker *n* ma'àikàcin bankì *m*.

banknote *n* takàr̃dar̃ kuɗī *f*, takàr̃dar̃ bankì *m*, [F] bìyē *f*.

bankrupt *adj*: go ~ tsiyàcē *v4*; (*of institution, economy*) karyè *v4*, yi kàrayàr̃ ar̃zìkī: the company has gone ~ ar̃zikin kamfànī yā karyè.

bankruptcy *n* kàrayàr̃ ar̃zìkī *f*.

bank up *v* (*ridges of farm*) hūɗà *v1*, yi hûɗā *f*.

banner *n* tūtà *f* (oCi).

banquet *n* wàlīmà *f* (*oCi*), lìyāfà *f*.

baobab *n* (*tree*) kūkà *f*: ~ leaves are ground up for seasoning in stews anà niƙà ganyen kūkà don à yi kāyan miyà dà shī.

baptism *n* bàftizmà *f*.

bar¹ *n* **a.** (*crossbeam of door*) sàkatà *f* (u). **b.** (*long stick*) sàndā *m/f* (una). **c.** a ~ of (laundry) soap sàndar̃ sàbulù, (*cut into pieces*) sàbulùn yankan ƙūsà; a ~ of (bath) soap (*usu. wrapped*) ƙwàyar̃ sàbulù.

bar² *n* (*drinking place*) mashāyā *f*, hòtāl *m*, [F] bār̃ *m*.

bar³ *v* **a.** (*prevent*) hanà *v1*: they have been ~red from entering politics an hanà su shìgā sìyāsà. **b.** (*forbid, esp. in Islam*) har̃àmtā wà *v1*.

barb *n* ƙayà *f* (oCi), (*esp. tip of arrow, spear*) kūnnē *m* (*uwa*).

Barbary sheep *n* ràgon dūtsè *m*.

barbecue *v* gasà *v1*; ~d meat (*gen'l term*) sūyà *m*; (*skewered and grilled over fire mound*) tsìrē *m*, (*set on wire rack over hot coals*) balangū *m*.

barbed wire *n* wayà (mài ƙayà) *f*.

barber *n* (*tradit.*) mài askì *m*, wànzāmì *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*modern*) mài askin bābà *m*: ~ shop shāgòn mài askìn bābà = [F] shāgòn kwàfēr̃.

bare 1. *adj & adv*: make ~ (*a place*) tsiràitā *v1*: the building was completely ~ an tsiràità ginìn; strip ~ (*esp. by robbers*) wāshè *v4*: the robbers stripped my house ~ ɓàràyī sun wāshè gidānā; the cupboard was ~ bâ kōmē cikin kabàd.

2. ~ one's teeth yāƙè haƙòrā.

barefoot *adj*: walk ~ yi tàfiyà bā tàkàlmī.

barely *adv* (*with effort*) dà ƙyar̃/kyar̃ (+ *rel. complet.*): I ~ managed to lift it up dà ƙyar̃ na ɗaukō shì; I ~ know him (*fig.*) nā san shì sanìn shānū.

bargain 1. *n* (*sth. inexpensive*) àr̃àhā *f*: this coat was a real ~ kwât ɗin nàn tā yi àr̃àhā ƙwar̃ai; (*sth. extremely reduced in price*) gàrāɓāsà *f*: today I got a real ~ on meat yâu nā kwàshi gàrāɓāsàr̃ nāmà.

2. *v* (*offer to buy*) yi cìnikī *m*: she really knows how to ~ tā iyà cìnikī ƙwar̃ai; whatever you want to buy, you must ~ for it first kōmē kakè sôn sàyē, sai kā yi cìnikinsà tùkùna.

barge *n* bājì *m*.

barge in *v* kūtsà kâi *v1*, cūsà kâi *v1*: they came barging into the room sun cūsà kâi sun shigō ɗākì.

bark[1] *v* (*of animal*) yi haushì *m*.

bark[2] *n* a. (*of tree*) ɓāwō *m*: strip ~ off tree sassàƙè ɓāwon itàcē. b. (*for medicinal use*) sassaƙè *m*.

barley *n* shà'īr̃ *m*.

barracks *n* bār̃ikì *f*, gidan sōjà *m*.

barrel *n* a. (*container*) gàngā *f* ⟨*una*⟩, (*for crude oil*) tànō *m*. b. (*of gun*) hancìn bindigà *m*.

barren *adj* a. (*woman*) jūyà *f*: she's ~ ita jūyà cē. b. (*ground*) faƙò *m*: this is ~ ground ƙasar̃ nàn faƙò cē.

barter *v* furfùrā *v1*, yi fùrfùrē *m*: they ~ed food for clothing sun yi fùrfùren àbinci sù sâmi tufāfì.

base 1. *n* a. (*bottom*) gìndī *m*: the ~ of the pot gìndin tukunyā; at the ~ of the mountain à gìndin dūtsè. b. (*Mil.*) sànsanī *m* ⟨ai⟩: an air ~ sànsanin mayâƙan jirâgen samà.

2. *v* dògarà *v3*: on what evidence is your story ~d? dà wàcè hujjà lābār̃inkà ya dògarà? the accusation must be ~d on facts yā kàmātà tùhumàr̃ tà sāmi tūshè; ~d on what I know, it isn't so gà yāddà na sanì, bà hakà ba nè.

bashful *adj* (mài) jìn kunyà *f*.

basin *n* (*of metal*) kwānò *m* ⟨uka⟩, [F] bàsân *m*; (*large, with handles for heavy loads*) kwānòn sarkī *m*.

basis *n* a. (*foundation*) tūshè *m*: what is the ~ of their complaint? mènē nè tūshèn ƙār̃ar̃sù? the accusation has no ~ in fact tùhumàr̃ bā ta dà tūshè. b. (*support*) madōgarā *f*, makāmā *f*: the ~ for his opinion madōgarar̃ r̃a'àyinsà; that story has no ~ zàncên nan bā shi dà makāmā.

basket *n* (*wicker*) kwàndō *m* ⟨una⟩: the ~ has come apart kwàndôn yā ɓarkè; (*var. types*): (*of palm fronds, with handles*) sanhò *m* ⟨una⟩; (*usu. large, coiled, with lid*) àdûdū *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*flat & round, like a tray*) lèfē *m* ⟨*una*⟩.

basketball *n* (*game*) wàsan ƙwallon kwàndō *m*, [F] bàskêt *m*; (*ball*) ƙwallon kwàndō *f*.

bastard *n* shēgè *m* ⟨u⟩, ɗan zìnā *m*.

bat[1] *n* jēmāgè *m* ⟨u⟩, (*small*) yàbirbìrā *f*.

bat[2] *n* (*thick stick*) kulkī *m* ⟨a-e⟩.

bath *n* wankā *m*: take a ~ yi wankā.

bathe *v* yi wankā *m*, yi wà wankā: ~ a baby in warm water yi wà jàrīrì wankā dà ruwā mài ɗūmī.

bathroom *n*, *see* toilet.

bathtub *n* (*modern*) bāhò *m*, (*metal tub for bathing children*) kwānòn wankā *m*.

battalion *n* bàtāliyà *f* ⟨*oCi*⟩, [F] bàtâliyà *f*.

batter *n* (*of certain foods*) ƙūllū *m*.

battery *n* (*of car*) bātìr̃ *m* ⟨u-a⟩; (*e.g. for flashlight*) bātìr̃ *m* ⟨u-a⟩, [F] pìl *f*: the ~ is weak bātìr̃ bā yà dà wutā sòsai; the ~ is dead bātìr̃ yā mutù; ~-powered mài aikì dà bātìr̃.

battle 1. *n* yāƙì *m* ⟨e^2⟩, dāgā *f*: a great ~ ƙàsàitaccen yāƙì; the front line of ~ bàkin dāgā.

2. *v* shā dāgā.

battlefield *n* fagen yāƙì *m*, fagen fāmā *m*, fīlin dāgā *m*.

bayonet *n* banatì *f*, [F] bànatì *m*.

bazaar *n* 'yar̃ kàsuwā *f*.

be *v* a. (*in equational sent., use stabilizers* nē *m/p,* cē *f; the tone is opposite to the immediately prec. tone*): he is a farmer shī manòmī nè; it is a horse dōkì nē; it is a chair kujèrā cè. b. (*in pred. adj constr. or other non-verbal sent., use contin. aspect pro, or use stabilizers* nē *m/p,* cē *f*: she is beautiful tanà dà kyâu = kyàkkyāwā cè; he is sick yanà cīwò; the bicycle is new kā̀kā̀ sābō nḕ. c. (*in certain adj constr.*) yi *v0* (+ *abstr. adj or n*): the robe is beautiful rīgā tā yi kyâu; it is correct yā yi daidai. d. there is, there are, *see* there. e. (*in progressive verbal constr., use contin. aspect pro, see Appendix A*): they are building a school sunā̀ ginā̀ makar̃antā. f. (*exist, come to ~*) kasancē *v4*: they were here even before the Europeans came sun kasancē à nân tun mā kā̀fin zuwā̀n Tūr̃ā̀wā. g. (*happen to ~*) kasancē *v4*: when will you ~ in your office tomorrow? yaûshḕ zā kà kasancē à ōfis gṑbe? she happened to ~ at the market yesterday yā kasancē tanā̀ kā̀suwā jiyà.

beach *n* bā̀kin tḕku *m*, bā̀kin kṑgī *m*.

bead(s) *n* a. (*ornamental*) dūtsā̀n adō *m*: a ~ed necklace dūtsḕn wuyà. b. (*prayer*) cā̀r̃bī/cā̀zbī *m* ⟨*una*⟩.

beak *n* bā̀kin tsuntsū *m*.

beam *n* (*vertical*) ginshiƙī *m* ⟨*ai*⟩; (*horizontal support for ceiling*) azā̀r̃ā *f* ⟨u⟩; (*of cement*) bīm *m*.

beancake *n* (*fried patty from ground black-eyed peas*) ƙōsai *m*.

bean(s) *n* (*black-eyed peas*) wākē *m*; green ~s wāken Tūr̃ā̀wā = ɗanyen wākē.

bear *v* a. (*give birth*) hàifā *v2*: she bore 6 children tā hàifi 'yā'yā shidà. b. (*endure*) daurḕ *v4*, jūrḕ *v4*, yi jìmirī *m*: ~ pain daurḕ ciwṑ = yi jìmirin ciwṑ; I can't ~ him any longer bà zā̀n iyà daurḕ shi ba = yā shā minì kâi; ~ a grudge ƙûllatā̀ *v2*: he bore a grudge against me for what I did to him ya ƙûllācē nì dà àbin dà na yi masà. c. ~ a relation to shā̀fā *v2*: this ~s no relation to that wannàn bài shā̀fi wancàn ba.

beard *n* gēmù/gēmḕ *m*: a tall ~ed man wani mûtûm dōgō mài gēmù; he has a full ~ yanā̀ dà sā̀jē dà gēmù.

bearing *v* (*force of personality*) kwā̀rjinī *m*.

bearings *n*: lose one's ~ (*sense of direction*) yi ɗīmuwā *f*, yi ɓatā̀n kâi *m*.

beast *n* dabbā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩; wild ~ dabbā̀r̃ dawà, nāmā̀n dājì.

beat 1. *vt* a. (*a psn., animal*) dā̀kā *v2*, bûgā *v2* ⟨bugû⟩, dṑkā *v2* ⟨dūkā̀⟩: he's ~ing the donkey with a cane yanā̀ dūkā̀n jā̀kī dà tsabgā̀; the donkey was severely ~en an ƙwālā̀ wà jā̀kī dūkā̀; I'm going to really ~ you up! zā̀n yi makà dūkā̀n tsìyā! the rain ~ down on us ruwā yā dā̀kē mù = (*fig.*) ruwā yā bā mù kāshī. b. (*sth. with repeated action*) kaɗā̀ *v1*: ~ an egg, a drum kaɗā̀ ƙwai, gàngā. c. (*by blacksmith*) lallàsā *v1*. d. (*in competition*) lāshḕ *v4*, kā dà / kāyar̃ (dà) *v5*: our team ~ theirs by a score of 4 to 1 ƙungìyar̃mù tā lāshḕ tāsù huɗu dà ɗaya.

2. *vi* (*of thing*) bugā̀ *v1*: his heart was ~ing fast zūcìyar̃sà nā̀ bugā̀wā dà saurī; (*fig.*) ~ around the bush yi kḕwā̀ye-kḕwā̀ye, yi ƙûmbiyā̀-ƙumbiyā, yi gṑce-gṑce.

beating *n* a. (*physical*) dūkā̀ *m*, bugû *m*, (*fig.*) kāshī *m*: he got a good ~ yā shā dūkā̀ = an bā shì kāshī; a hell of a ~ dūkā̀n kā̀wō-wuƙā; he took a ~ in the election yā shā kāshī wajen zā̀ɓḕn. b. (*of drum*) kiɗā̀ *m* ⟨e²⟩.

beautiful *adj* a. (*psn.*) (mài) kyâu *m*, kyā̀kkyāwā *adj*; (*emphat.*) tûbar̃kallā̀ *excl*: what a ~ day yâu gā̀rī yā yi kyâu ƙwar̃ai; what a ~ girl she is! yārinyā̀r̃ nan kyā̀kkyāwā dà ita! = yārinyā̀r̃ nan tûbar̃kallā̀! make sth. ~ kyautā̀tā *v1*. b. (*artistic, well crafted*) (mài) fā̀sāhā̀ *f*: a ~ poem waƙā̀ mài fā̀sāhā̀.

beauty *n* kyâu *m*.

because *prep & conj* sabṑdā̀ *prep & conj*, sā̀bīlì dà *prep & conj*, dṑmin/don *conj*, à sanā̀din *prep*: I am angry ~ you are late nā yi fushī sabṑdā̀ kā mā̀kar̃ā̀; I don't trust him ~ I know what he is like bā̀n amincē dà shī ba dṑmin kûwa nā san hālinsà.

beckon *v* (*with hand*) yā̀futā̀ *v2*: she ~ed to me to come tā yāfutō nì.

become *v* a. (*come to be*) zama *v**: pound it until it ~s flour sai kì dakā̀ ta tà zama gā̀rī; he became rich yā zama mā̀i kuɗī; my hands became black from the ink hannūnā yā kōmā̀ baƙī sabṑdā̀ tā̀waḍā̀. b. (*happen to*): ~ of sāmù *v2**: what has ~ of my keys? mḕ ya sā̀mi makullīnā? what finally became of him? dā̀gā̀ ƙā̀rshē, mḕ ya sā̀mē shì? c. (*suit*) dācḕ *v4*: that dress is very becoming on you wannàn rīgā tā dācḕ dà kē sòsai.

bed¹ *n* gadō *m* ⟨aCe⟩, (*modern, iron frame*) gadon ƙarfḕ; (*low, made of cornstalk*) karan gadō *m*; (*made of bamboo, sticks*) kā̀ragā̀ *f*; change the ~ (*bedding*) sākḕ shimfiɗā̀r̃ gadō; go to ~ kwā̀ntā *v1*, yi barcī *m*: go to ~! jḕ ka kà kwā̀ntā! make so. go to ~ sā̀ w. yà kwā̀ntā; in ~ à kwā̀nce: she is still in ~ har̃ yā̀nzu tanā̀ kwā̀nce; ~ and board makwancī dà àbinci.

bed² *n* a. (*of river*) ƙwaryar̃ kṑgī *f*. b. (*of irrigated farm*) fangalī *m* ⟨u-a⟩; (*for flowers*) bēdì *m*.

bedbug *n* kuɗin cīzṑ *m*.

bedding *n* zanèn gadō *m*, kāyan shimfiɗar̃ gadō *m*, [F] dàr̃ā *f*.

bedroom *n* ɗākì *m* (una).

bedspread *n* shimfiɗà *f*.

bee *n* ƙudan zumà *m*, zumà *f*: the ~ stung him zumà tā hàr̃bē shì.

beef *n* nāmàn shānū *m*; shredded ~ (*cooked*) dambun nāmà.

beehive *n* amyà *f* (oCi).

beer *n* (*gener.*) giyà *f*, (*from millet, sorghum*) bùr̃kūtū *m*, fìtō *m*.

beeswax *n* kākin zumà *m*.

beetle *n*: dung ~ bùzūzù *m* (*ai*); blister ~ (*cantharides*) hàngarā *f*; (*type which 'plays dead'*) ƙùngurgùmā *f*; (*small ~ which bores holes in wood*) kìcciyà *f*.

before 1. *prep* a. (*time*) kāfin/kàfin *prep*: he arrived ~ noon yā isō kāfin àzahar̃; long ~, even ~ tun kāfin: even ~ the rains begin tun kāfin ruwā yà sàuka; just ~ gab dà *prep*, dab dà *prep*, à gòshin: just ~ my trip dab dà tàfiyàtā = à gòshin tàfiyàtā; do sth. ~ so. else (*in time*) rigā *v0*: he came ~ I did yā rigā nì zuwà; he was the principal ~ me yā rigā ni shūgabancìn makar̃antā. b. (*location*) gàban *prep*: I was in line ~ her inà gàbantà à lāyì; everyone must appear ~ the judge kōwā yà bàyyanà à gàban àlƙālī.

2. *conj* a. kāfin/kàfin *conj* (+ *subjunct.*): will you be able to finish up ~ you leave? zā kà iyà ƙārasāwā kāfin kà tāshì? b. (*in case that*) kadà *conj* (+ *subjunct.*): ~ I forget, here's your money gà kuɗinkà kadà ìn mantā.

beforehand *adv* a. (*in advance*) kāfin lōkàcī *adv*: let me know ~ kà sanar̃ dà nī kāfin lōkàcìn. b. (*before sth. happened*) tun tùni *adv*: I knew it ~ nā sanì tun tùni.

beg *v* a. (*ask for*) nèmā *v2*: they ~ged us to help them sun nèmi mù tàimàkē sù; ~ for mercy, pardon nèmi gāfar̃à = nèmi ahuwà; I ~ your pardon! (*to one's superior*) à gāfàr̃cē ni! (*to one's equal*) don Allàh, kà yi hàƙurī! I ~ your pardon? (*request for repetition*): mè akà cē? b. (*beseech*) ròƙā *v2* (ròƙō): the woman ~ged for a little money màcè tā ròƙi wasu 'yan kuɗī; the thief ~ged for forgiveness ɓàrāwòn yā ròƙi gāfar̃à. c. (*for alms*) yi bar̃à *f*: the students are ~ging for alms àlmàjir̃ân sunà bar̃à.

beget *v* hàifā *v2*: Usman dan Fodio begat Abdullahi Shēhū yā hàifi Abdullāhì.

beggar *n* àlmājir̃ī *m* (ai), mabàr̃àcī *m*; (*attached to praise-singers*) bàbambadè *m*.

begging *n* bar̃à *f*.

begin *v* fārà *v1*, sōmà *v1*: it's begun to rain an fārà ruwā; he is ~ning to understand yā fārà gānèwā; to ~ with dà farkō dai.

beginner *n* ɗan kòyō *m*, sābon kòyō *m*; (*pejor.*) ɗan dāgājī *m*.

beginning *n* farkō *m*: in the ~ dà farkō; start from the very ~ fārà dà farkon fāràwā = fārà dà fārin fāràwā; from ~ to end dàgà farkō har̃ ƙàrshē.

behalf *n* a. on ~ of so., on so.'s ~ (*in so.'s place*) à madàdin, à màimakon: I've come on his ~ nā zō à madàdinsà. b. on so.'s ~ (*for so.'s sake*) (*use ind. obj, see* Appendix A): she asked for the news on our ~ tā tambàyā manà làbār̃in; he sold the horse on Audu's ~ yā sayar̃ wà Audū dōkì.

behave *v* a. (*act*) nūnà hālī: he ~d properly yā nūnà hālin yâddà ya kàmātà; he ~d strangely yā nūnà wani irìn hālī dàbam; that's the way he ~s hālinsà kè nan; don't ~ like a child kar̃ kà yi (hālin) yàrintā. b. (*show good upbringing*) yi ladàbī *m*: ~ yourself in front of the judge kà yi wà àlƙālī ladàbī; he is well ~d yanà dà ladàbī = yā nūnà hālī mài kyâu; ~ yourself! (*esp. to child*) bàri!

behavior *n* a. (*action, character*) hālī/halī *m* (aye): he was released for good ~ an sàkē shì sabòdà kyân hālinsà. b. (*good upbringing*) ladàbī *m*. c. (*habit, way*) ɗàbī'à *f*: his ~ disgraced his family ɗàbī'àr̃sà tā zub dà mutuncìn dangìnsà; animal-like ~ dàbbàntakà *f*; childish ~ yàràntakà *f*.

behead *v* fillè kâi *v4*.

behind 1. *prep* (à) bāyan *prep*: he hid ~ the door yā ɓūya à bāyan ƙōfà; they are ~ us sunà bāyanmù.

2. *adv* a. (à) bāya *adv*: they were attacked from ~ an màmàyē sù ta bāya; leave sth. ~ bar̃ w.a. à bāya. b. (*late, delayed*): my watch is 5 minutes ~ àgōgōnā yanà lattìn mintì biyar̃; I'm ~ in my work inà màkarà dà aikìnā.

being *n* a. (*creature*) tālìkī *m* (ai), hàlittà *f* (e^2). b. come into ~ kasàncē *v4*.

belch *v* yi gyàtsā *f*.

belching *n* gyàtsā *f*: ~ is a sign of satisfaction gyàtsā àlāmà cē ta ƙòshī.

belief *n* a. (*ideology*) àƙīdà *m*. b. (*religious faith, personal conviction*) īmānì *m*: it is my ~ that he will do it **nā yi īmānìn cêwā zâi yi shì**; be beyond ~ **wucè hankàlī, wucè misālì**.

believe *v* **a.** (*agree with*) **yàr̃da dà** *v3*: I ~ what you say **nā yàr̃da dà àbin dà ka cê**. **b.** (*have religious, personal conviction*) **yi īmānì** *m*, **amìncē** *v4*: ~ in God **yi īmānì dà Allàh**; it is ~d that the Mahdi will appear first in the east **an yi īmānì Màhàdī zâi bàyyanà dàgà gabàs**; we truly ~ it can be done **mun amìncē àbìn zâi yìwu**. **c.** (*assume*) **ji** *v0*: is he coming? I ~ so **kō yanà zuwà? hakà nakè jī?**

belittle *v* (*a psn.*) **ƙasƙantar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **ƙanƙantar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **ci wà zar̃àfī** *m*, **ci zar̃àfin w.**: they ~d me **sun ƙanƙantar̃ dà nī** = **nā shā ƙanƙancì à hannunsù**; (*a psn., action*) **rainà/rēnà** *v1*: they ~d his efforts **sun rainà ƙòƙarinsà**.

bell *n* **ƙàrarrawā** *f*: ring a ~ **kaɗà ƙàrarrawā**; the ~ rang **ƙàrarrawā tā yi ƙārā**; (*worn by donkey, bull*) **gwàrjē** *m*.

bellow *v* **yi rūrì** *m*.

bellows *n* **zugàzugī** *m* ⟨ai⟩: blow up a fire with ~ **zugà wutā dà zugàzugī**.

belly *n* **cikì** *m* (*Cuna*), **tùmbī** *m*: he has a big ~ **yanà dà tùmbī**.

belong *v* (*expressed by genitive constr. with* **na** *m*, **ta** *f* **na p, or possessive prounouns, sē Appendix X**): to whom does this book ~? **wannàn littāfì na wànē nè?** does this robe ~ to you? **wannàn rīgā tākà cē?**

belongings *n* **kāyā** *p*.

beloved *n* **àbin ƙàunā** *m*: she is my ~ **ita àbar̃ ƙàunātā cè**.

below 1. *adv* (**à**) **ƙasà** *adv*: above and ~ **samà dà ƙasà**.
2. *prep* **ƙasà dà** *prep*, **à ƙasàn** *prep*: children ~ the age of 7 **yârā ƙasà dà shèkarà bakwài**; he has a wound ~ the knee **yanà da râunī à ƙasàn gwīwà**.

belt *n* (*West. style*) **bêl** *m*, [F] **sàntìr̃** *f*; (*fig.*) tighten one's ~ **tsūkè àljīhū**; (*tradit. with charms sewn in*) **gùr̃ū** *m* ⟨*aye*⟩.

bench *n* **bencì** *m* ⟨una⟩.

bend 1. *vt* **a.** (*sth. made of metal, wood*) **lanƙwàsā** *v1*, **tanƙwàrā** *v1*; (*sth. into a curve*) **gàntsarà** *v2*. **b.** (*fig., so.'s will*) **tanƙwàsā** *v1*.
2. *vi* **a.** (*of road*) **kar̃kàcē** *v4*: the road ~s to the south **hanyà tā kar̃kàcē tā yi kudù**. **b.** ~ down, over **sunkùyā** *v1*, **sùnkuyà** *v3*, **dūƙà** *v1*: ~ down in prayer **sunkùyā sabòdà sallà**; ~ down and pick the child up! **dūƙā ki ɗaukō yārò!**
3. *n* (*in road*) **kwanà** *f* ⟨x^2⟩.

beneath *prep* **a.** (*underneath*) (**à**) **ƙar̃ƙashin** *prep*: there is room for the box ~ the table **àkwai fīlī à ƙar̃ƙashin tēbur̃ don ajìyè àkwàtì**. **b.** (*at base of*) (**à**) **gìndin** *prep*: sit ~ a tree **zaunà à gìndin itàcē**. **c.** (*in inferior, lower position*) **ƙasà dà** *prep*: he is ~ me in rank **yanà ƙasà dà nī à mùƙāmì**.

beneficial *adj* (**mài**) **àmfànī** *m*, (**mài**) **fā'idà** *f*.

benefit 1. *n* **a.** (*usefulness*) **àmfànī** *m*, **fā'idà** *f*: of what ~ is it? **inā àmfàninsà?** be of ~ to **àmfānà** *v2*, **ci mòriyar̃**: it is of ~ to everyone **yā àmfàni kōwā** = **yanà dà àmfànī gà kōwā** = **kōwā zâi ci mòriyar̃sà**; get some ~ from **sàmi fā'idà dàgà**. **b.** (*enjoyment*) **mòriyā** *f*: I did it for his ~ **nā yi shì sabòdà mòriyar̃sà** = **nā yi shì dòminsà** = **nā yi shì sabòdà àmfànin kânsa**; enjoy the ~s of science **ci mòriyar̃ kìmiyyà**.
2. *v* **àmfānà** *v3*, **ƙàru** *v7*: when I read the book, I ~ted (from it) **dà na kar̃àntà littāfìn, nā àmfānà**; ~ from **ci àmfànin, ci mòriyar̃, àmfānà dàgà**: we ~ed from the lecture **mun ci àmfànin laccàr̃** = **mun àmfānà dàgà laccàr̃**; we ~ from his prosperity **munà cìn mòriyar̃ ar̃zìkinsà**.

beniseed *n* **rīdī** *m*, (*with red flowers*) **nōmè** *m*.

bent, be *v* **a.** (*buckled outward*) **lanƙwàshē** *v4*, **lauyè** *v4*: the key is ~ out of shape **makullī yā lanƙwàshē**; be ~ over (*of psn.*) **yi dōrō** *m*, **yi ƙōbōbō** *m*, **r̃anƙwàfā** *v1*: he is ~ over with age **yā r̃anƙwàfā sabòdà tsūfā**. **b.** (*buckled inward*) **kōmàɗē/mōkàɗē** *v4*, **lōtsà** *v4*: the car fender is ~ **mutàgādì yā lōtsè**.

bequeath *v* **bar̃ wà gādòn w.a.**

beret *n* [F] **bàr̃ē** *f*.

berries *n* **'yā'yā** *p*.

beside *prep* (**à**) **gēfèn** *prep*: the chair is ~ the table **kujèrā nà gēfèn tēbur̃**; he sat ~ me **yā zaunà à gēfènā**.

besides 1. *prep* **ban dà** *prep*: ~ the humidity, there is also no breeze **ban dà gùmī, gà rashin iskà kuma**.
2. *adv* **bugù dà ƙārì, daɗìn daɗàwā**: ~, I don't have any more money **bugù dà ƙārì, kuɗīnā sun ƙārè**.

best *adj* **a.** **mafì kyâu**: the ~ thing for him is to stay **àbù mafì kyâu gàrē shì shī nè yà zaunà**; that's the ~ thing for you **shī nè àbin dà ya fī makà kyâu**; the very ~ thing is... **àbù mafì kyâu dukà shī nè...**; this is the ~ of the bunch **wannàn**

shī nè gwar̃zonsù dukà; do one's ~ yi iyā ƙòƙarī: I did my very ~ but failed nā yi har̃ iyā ƙòƙarīnā àmmā nā kāsà; let's make the ~ of a bad situation (*fig.*) à ci bà don dāɗī ba. b. it would be ~ to gāra, gwàmmà (+ *subjunct.*): it would be ~ to leave him alone gwàmmà mù bar̃ shì shī kaɗai.

bet *v* yi far̃e *m*: I bet ₦20 on that horse nā yi far̃en nair̃à àshìr̃in à kān dōkìn nan; how much will you ~? far̃en nawà zā kà yi? = nawà zā kà sâ?

betray *v* (*a trust*) ci àmānà: he ~ed his country yā ci àmānàr̃ ƙasar̃sù; ~ so.'s confidence tōnà wà àsīr̃ī.

betrothal *m*, *see* engagement.

better *adj & adv* a. be ~ fi kyâu: it will be ~ to work together zâi fi kyâu mù yi aikì tàre; the place is ~ now than before yànzu wurīn yā fi dā kyâu; be somewhat ~ yi dāma-dāma: how's business? it's a bit ~ yàyà cìnikī? tô, dà dāma-dāma. b. feel ~ (*in health*) ji sauƙī *m*: I feel ~ today yâu nā ji sauƙī; I hope you feel ~ soon Allàh yà sawwàƙē. c. (*in compar. constr., use verb* fi *v0*): Musa is a ~ runner than Audu Mūsā yā fi Audù gudù; he is a ~ driver than you yā fī kà iyà mōtà; they can explain it to you ~ than I zā sù fī nì bā kà cìkakken bàyānì; she can do it ~ now tā fi dā iyàwā. d. had ~ do (*ref. to fut. event*) gāra, gwàmmà (+ *subjunct.*): we had ~ hurry up gwàmmà mù yi saurī; we'd ~ not go there gāra kadà mù jē cân; ~ you than he gwàmmà kai dà shī; ~ late than never gāra màkarà dà ƙin zuwà. e. would have been ~ had (*ref. to past event*) dà (+ *complet.*) ...dà yā fi: it would have been ~ had we gone together dà mun tàfi tàre dà yā fi; for ~ or worse dà dāɗī kō dà bā dāɗī; the sooner the ~ (*fig.*) dà zāfi-zāfi kàn bugè ƙarfè.

between *prep* tsàkānin *prep*: Zaria is ~ Kaduna and Kano Zāriyà tanà tsàkānin Kàdūna dà Kanò; in ~ tsàkà-tsakī *adv*: he went and sat in ~ yā shìga tsàkà-tsakī yā zaunà; (*fig.*) ~ the devil and the deep blue sea gàba kūrā, bāya sīyākī.

beware *v* yi hankàlī *m*, yi hattarà *f*: ~ of the dog! yi hankàlī dà kàrē!

bewitch *v* (*put spell on*) yi wà sammū *m*, sammàcē *v4*.

beyond *prep* gàban *prep*: the village is ~ that mountain ƙauyèn yanà gàban dūtsèn cân; be ~ wucè *v4*: it is ~ belief, description, comparison àbīn yā wucè hankàlī, màganà, misālì; be ~ one's power gàgarà *v2*, fi ƙarfin w.: this work is ~ me aikìn nàn yā gàgarē nì = yā fi ƙarfīnā; this bicycle is ~ repair kèken nàn bà zâi gyàru ba; go ~ (*a place, time*) wucè *v4*, zar̃cè *v4*: we've gone 10 minutes ~ our time mun zar̃cè lōkàcī dà mintì gōmà; go ~ (*a limit, law*) ƙètàrē *v4*, ketà *v4*.

Bible *n* Linjīlā *f*, Littāfì Mài Tsarkī *m*, [F] Littāfin Àlmàsīhù *m*.

bibliography *n* jērìn littàttàfai *m*.

biceps *n* ƙwànjī *m*.

bickering *n* ka-cè-na cè *m*: I saw them ~ nā gan sù sunà ka-cè-na-cè.

bicycle *n* kèkè/kèke *m* ⟨una⟩, bāsukùr̃ *m* ⟨oCi⟩, lâulāwà *f*, [F] bèlô *m*: know how to ride a ~ iyà (hawan) kèkè; rent, hire a ~ yi hayàr̃ kèkè.

bicycle rack *n* kàr̃iyà *f*.

bid *v* (*in gambling*) sâ kuɗī *m*.

bier *n* màkàrā *f*.

big *adj* a. (*large*) bàbba *adj* ⟨mânyā⟩: a ~ rock bàbban dūtsè; (*esp. of girth, volume*) (mài) girmā *m*: the horse is ~ dōkì nà dà girmā; this is ~ger than that wannàn yā fi wancàn girmā; how ~ is it? yàyà girmansà yakè? become, get ~ girma *v3a*: they have become very ~ sun girma sòsai; be slightly ~ger than ɗarà *v1*: this is slightly ~ger than that wannàn yā ɗarà wancàn. b. (*important*) bàbba *adj* ⟨mânyā⟩, mùhimmì *adj* ⟨ai⟩, (mài) muhimmancì *m*.

big shot *n* (*usu. used in pl*) mânyan ƙūsōshī *p*: he is a ~ yanà dàgà cikin mânyan ƙūsōshī.

bike *n* (*motorized*), *see* motorbike.

bilharzia *n* tsagiyā *f*.

bilingual *n* mài iyà harshè biyu *n*, mài magànà dà harshè biyu *n*.

bill^{1} *n* a. lissāfì *m*: where is the ~? inā lissāfì? pay a ~ biyā kuɗī. b. (*of currency*) takàr̃dar̃ kuɗī *f*: a ₦5 ~ takàr̃dar̃ nair̃à biyar̃.

bill^{2} *n* (*Pol.*) shirìn dòkā *m*.

bill^{3} *n* (*of bird*) bàkin tsuntsū *m*.

billboard *n* àllon tàllà *m*.

billfold *n* wàlèt *m*.

billion *num* miliyàn dubū *f*.

billy-goat *n* bùnsurū *m* ⟨ai⟩.

bin *n* (*for grain storage*) rùmbū *m* ⟨una⟩.

bind *v* ɗaurè *v4*: they bound the grain with rope an ɗaurè damì dà igiyà; (*the edge of a mat, cloth*) ɗājè *v4*; ~ a book yi wà littāfì bangō.

binding^{1} *n* (*of book*) bangō *m* ⟨aye⟩.

binding^{2} *adj*: be ~ wàjabà *v3*, *see* **incumbent, obligatory.**

binoculars *n* tàbàran hàngen nēsà *m*.

biography *n* tār̃īhin mùtûm *m*.

biology *n* ilìmin hàlittū *m*.

bird *n* tsuntsū *m* ⟨aye⟩.

birth *n* haihùwā *f*; give ~ haihù *v3b*, sàuka *v3*; when will she give ~? yàushè zā tà haihù? she is giving ~ tanà kān gwīwà; give ~ to hàifā *v2*: she gave ~ to a boy tā hàifi ɗā; ~ control yāƙin ragè yawàn haihùwā; ~ pains nāƙudà *f*.

birthday *n* rānar̃ tunà haihùwā *f*; I wished him a happy ~ nā yi masà 'Allàh yà maimàitā'.

birthmark *n* rōwà *f*.

birthplace *n* wurin haihùwā *m*.

biscuit *n* (*sweet cookie*) biskìt *m*.

bit^{1} *n* a. (*small quantity*) kàɗan *adv*: he gave me a ~ yā bā nì kàɗan; a little ~ kàɗan-kàɗan; not one ~ (*fig.*) kō ƙwar̃zanè: she is not to blame one ~ bā ta dà lâifī kō ƙwar̃zanè. b. (*small piece*) guntū *m* ⟨aye⟩: a ~ of paper guntuwar̃ takàr̃dā. c. (*as dimin. modifying v or pred.*) ɗan *adv*: I read the newspaper a ~ nā ɗan kar̃àntà jār̃īdà; it is a ~ cold today yâu anà ɗan sanyī.

bit^{2} *n* (*of bridle*) linzāmì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

bitch *n* kàryā *f*; (*fig.*) shēgiyā *f*, 'yar̃ iskà *f*; you son-of-a-~! (*vulg. explet.*) uwākà! = ūbākà! son-of-a-~! (*excl. of surprise*) ɗan fàr̃kā! = ɗan kàrē! = shēgè!

bite 1. *v* cìzā *v2* ⟨cīzò⟩, cījè *v4*; (*by snake*) sàrā *v2* ⟨sārā⟩; (*by scorpion, spider*) hàr̃bā *v2* ⟨har̃bì⟩; ~ one's fingernails ci yātsū; ~ a piece off gàtsā *v2*: she bit off a piece of sugar cane tā gàtsi ràkē.
2. *n* a. (*by animal, insect*): mosquito ~ cīzòn saurō; snake ~ sāran macìjī; spider ~ har̃bin gizò-gizò. b. (*mouthful of food, esp.* tuwō *or rice*) lōmà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

bitter *adj* (mài) ɗācī *m*: it has a ~ taste yanà dà ɗācin ɗanɗanō; the truth is ~ gàskiyā ɗācī gàrē tà; ~ cold (*weather*) sanyī mài sūkà.

bitterleaf *n* shìwākā *f*.

bitterly *adv*: cry ~ yi kūkan wur̃jànjàn.

bitterness *n* ɗācī *m*.

blab *v* (*tell so.'s secret*) kwarmàtā wà *v1*, yi wà kwàrmatò *m*.

black 1. *adj* baƙī *adj* ⟨aCe⟩: jet-~ baƙī ƙirin = baƙī wuluk; ~ and white farī dà baƙī.
2. *n* (*dark-skinned psn.*) baƙar̃ fātà *n/p*.

blackboard *n* àllō *m* ⟨una⟩.

blacken *v* baƙàntā *v1*.

black-eyed peas *n* wākē *m*.

blackish *adv* baƙi-baƙi *adv*.

blackmail *v* yi wà shar̃r̃ì *m*.

black market *n* kàsuwar̃ shunkû *f*.

blackquarter disease *n* (*of cattle*) har̃bau *m*.

blacksmith *n* maƙèrī *m*.

bladder *n* (*of body*) mafitsārā *f*; (*of football*) bìlādà *f*.

blade *n* a. (*of knife, weapon*) ruwā *m*; razor ~ rēzà *f*. b. shoulder ~ àllon kàfaɗà *m*.

blame 1. *v* a. (*hold so. at fault*) ɗōrà wà lâifī: he ~d his goat's death on me yā ɗōrà minì lâifin mutuwàr̃ àkuyàr̃sà; he is to ~, not me shī yakè dà lâifī, bà nī ba; everyone is to ~ kōwā dà nāsà lâifin. b. (*falsely*) ɗafà wà lâifī, yi wà ƙāge *m*. c. (*reproach*) zàrgā *v2*: don't ~ me for what happened kadà kà zàrgē nì dà àbin dà ya fàru.
2. *n* a. (*fault*) lâifī *m* ⟨uka^{2}⟩; put the ~ on ɗōrà wà lâifī; take the ~ for sth. ɗàuki nauyin w.a. b. (*reproach*) zàrgī *m*.

bland *adj* (*esp. of sauce, soup*) (mài) lāmī *m*.

blanket *n* bàr̃gō *m* ⟨una⟩; (*small, handwoven cotton, used by men as garment*) gwàdò *m* ⟨Cuna⟩; (*large, of brightly colored handwoven cotton strips*) lūr̃ū *m* ⟨aye⟩, sàkàlā *f*.

blasphemy *n* sàɓō *m*.

blaze *v* ci *v0*, ƙūna *v3a*: the fire is blazing away wutā tanà ƙūnā sòsai.

bleach 1. *n* bìlīc *m*: put ~ in, on sà bìlīc.
2. *v* kōɗar̃ (dà) *v5*: the sun has ~ed the (color of the) curtain rānā tā kōɗar̃ dà lābulē.

bleat *v* yi kūkā *m*.

bleed *v* yi jinī *m*, (*esp. internal*) zub dà jinī: his hand was ~ing from the cut hannunsà nà jinī sabòdà sārā; it has stopped ~ing jinī yā tsayà; (*from nose*) yi haɓò *m*: my nose is ~ing inà haɓò; (*fig.*) he bled me dry yā tātsè ni kakaf.

blemish *n* illà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, lâifī *m* ⟨uka^{2}⟩, lahànī *m*.

blend *v* garwàyā/gauràyā *v1*; ~ in, into sājè dà *v4*: this color ~s in with that one wannàn launì yā sājè dà wancàn; he ~ed into the crowd yā sājè cikin jàma'à.

blender *n* injìn màrkàɗē *m*.

bless *v* àlbar̃katà *v2*: God has ~ed them Allàh yā àlbar̃kàcē sù; God has ~ed him with many children Allàh yā ar̃zùtā shi dà 'yā'yā māsu yawà; God ~ you! Allàh yà yi makà àlbar̃kà! = Allàh yà bā dà àlhēr̃ì!

blessing *n* àlbar̃kà *f*.

blind 1. *adj* (*psn.*) màkāhò *m*, màkauniyā *f* ⟨màkàfī⟩; become, go ~ makàncē *v4*.
2. *v* makantar̃ (dà) *v5*; the light ~ded us haskē yā kashè manà idò.

blindman's bluff, buff *n* màdindimī *m*.

blindness *n* makantà *f*; night ~ dìndimī *m*;

blink *v* a. ƙiftà idò *v1*, yi ƙìfcē *m*; (*fig.*) in the ~ of an eye kàfin ƙiftàwā dà bismillà = kàfin ƙiftàwar̃ idò. b. ~ one's lights (*car headlights*) yi dîm *m*, sà dîm *m*: I ~ed my lights at him nā yi masà dîm.

blister *n* bòrōrò *m*: I have a ~ on my hand hannūnā yā yi bòrōrò; the beetle bite has given me ~s cīzòn hàngarā tā sā ni bòrōrò.

blister beetle *n* hàngarā *f*.

bloated, be *v* (*from illness*) kùmburà *v3*.

block^{1} *n* a. (*for construction*) bùlō *m*, [F] bìr̃gī *m*: a cement ~ bùlōn sìmintì. b. (*of salt, sugar*) kantù *m*. c. (*of streets in city*) lāyì *m* ⟨uka⟩.

block^{2} 1. *v* a. (*close off a passage*) rufè *v4*, dātsā *v2*, datsè *v4*: the road is ~ed off an dātsi hanyàr̃. b. (*intercept*) tarè wà *v4*: the police ~ed our way 'yan sàndā sun tarè manà hanyà. c. (*clog an opening, hole*) tōshè *v4*: the trash is ~ing the flow of water shàrā tanà tōshè hanyàr̃ ruwā. d. (*obstruct an area*) tsarè *v4*: a truck was ~ing the road wata bàbbar̃ mōtà nà tsarè hanyàr̃.
2. *n*: road ~ àlāmar̃ rufè hanyà.

blockade *n*: economic ~ tàkunkùmin tattalin ar̃zìkī *m*.

blood *n* jinī *m*: a ~ stain tabòn jinī; be stained with ~ ɓācè dà jinī; ~ types ìre-ìren jinī; give so. a ~ transfusion ɗūrà wà ƙārìn jinī; take ~ from so. ɗìbà wà jinī; test so.'s ~ aunà jinin w.

blood bank *n* ma'ajiyar̃ jinī *f*.

blood pressure *n* ƙarfin jinī *m*: high ~ hàuhawàr̃ jinī; take one's ~ pressure aunà hàuhawàr̃ jinī.

bloodshot *adj*: my eyes are ~ idònā yā yi jā.

blood vessels *n* hanyōyin jinī *p*, jījiyōyin jinī *p*.

bloody *adj* jinā-jinà *idph*: he was ~ after the fight yā yi jinā-jinà bāyan faɗà; it was a ~ battle an zub dà jinī dà yawà à yāƙin.

bloom *v* yi hûdā *f*, fid dà fùrē *m*; (*fig., of girl*) nùna *v3*.

blossom *n* fùrē *m* ⟨anni⟩, hûdā *f*, fulāwà *f*.

blot *v* shânyē *v4*.

blotter *n* bùlōtà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

blouse *n* rìgā *f* ⟨una⟩; (*West African style*) bûbā *f*; (*West. style*) 'yar̃ kàntī *f*, bùlāwùs *f*, [F] kōr̃sājì *f*.

blow^{1} 1. *vi* a. (*of mild wind*) kaɗà *v1*, (*of strong or sudden wind*) tāshi *v3b*, tāsō *v6*: a gentle wind was ~ing iskà mài dāɗī nà kaɗàwā; a storm blew in from the south iskà tā tāsō dàgà kudù. b. (*of tire*) yi fancà *f*, yi fācì *m*. c. (*of fuse*) mutù *v3b*: the fuse has ~n fìs ɗin yā mutù.
2. *vt* a. (*a musical instrument*) būsà *v1* ⟨būsà⟩ *f*: he is ~ing a flute, horn yanà būsàr̃ sàrēwā, ƙàhō; (*fig.*) ~ one's own horn yàbi kâi, wāsà kâi, kōɗà kâi. b. ~ one's nose fyācè/fācè màjinā. c. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ down a tree kā dà itàcē; ~ on a fire hūrà wutā; ~ on food (*to cool it off*) būsà àbinci; ~ out a candle, match hūrè kyandìr̃, àshānā; ~ up (*get angry*) hàsalà *v3*, kùfulà *3*; ~ up a balloon hūrà bàlàn-balan; ~ up a bridge karyà gadà dà nàkiyà; ~ up a fire (*with fan, bellows*) zugà wutā; ~ up a mountain fasà dūtsè dà nàkiyà.

blow^{2} *n* dūkà *m*, bugù *m*: he received several ~s yā shā dūkà; deliver a ~ to so. kai wà dūkà; their argument resulted in ~s faɗànsù yā kai gà dūkà.

blow-out *n* (*of tire*) bindigà *f*, fancà *f*, fācì *m*: he had a ~ on the road tāyàr̃sà tā yi bindigà kân hanyà.

blue *adj* shūɗì *adj* ⟨Ca⟩: a ~ gown shūɗìyar̃ rìgā; deep ~ shūɗì shar̃ bright ~ shūɗì bàu; (*fig.*) I'm feeling ~ today yâu bā nà jìn dāɗī.

blueing *n* zàr̃gīnà *f*, bulà *f*.

bluejeans *n* jìn *m*.

blunder *n* kuskurè *m* ⟨kùràkùrai⟩; (*verbal*) kàtōɓarā *f*: his ~ caused us a lot of trouble kàtōɓarar̃ dà ya yi tā jāwō manà màtsalà.

blunt *adj* a. (*of an edge*): be ~ dāsàshē *v4*: the knife is ~ wuƙā tā dāsàshē. b. (*tactless, in speech*): be ~ yi kàtōɓarā *f*.

bluntly *adv* ɓarō-ɓàrò *idph*: he spoke ~ to us yā yi manà màganà ɓarō-ɓàrò.

blurt out *v* yi sùɓutar̃ bàkī *f*, yi ɓàrin bàkī *m*.

bluster *v* yi wà kūrī *m*; (*esp. children to make them quiet*) yi wà dòdòrìdò *m*.

boar *n*, *see* warthog.

board¹ *n* a. (*of wood*) **kàtākō** *m*. b. (*for writing*) **àllō** *m* ⟨una⟩. c. (*committee*) **hùkūmā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, **kwàmitì** *m*, [F] **kwàmitê** *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

board² *v* (*a bus, airplane*) **shìga** *v3*.

boarder *n* **ɗan hayā̀** *n*.

boast *v* **cikà bā̀kī, kambàmā kâi, yi būr̃gā** *f*, **yi hōmā̀** *f*: pay no attention to him, he's just ~ing **kyā̀lē shi, cikà bā̀kī kawài yakè**; he's ~ing about his new car **yanā̀ hōmā̀ dà sābuwar̃ mōtā̀r̃sà**.

boat *n* **jirgin ruwa** *m* ⟨a-e⟩, *see* **canoe**.

bob *v* (*up & down*) **yi rawā** *m*: the boat is ~bing in the water **jirgī nā̀ rawā cikin ruwa**.

bobbin *n* (*for weaving*) **kwarkwarō** *m*; (*for weaving or sewing machine*) **tāriyā** *f*; ~ holder **ƙundū** *m*.

body *n* a. (*of psn., animal*) **jìkī** *m* ⟨una⟩; on the ~ **à jìkà** *adv*: he was shot in the ~ **an hàr̃bē shì à jìkà**. b. (*corpse*) **gāwā** *f* ⟨aki²⟩: where did they bury the ~? **ìnā akà binnè gāwar̃?** c. (*main part of sth.*) **uwā** *f*: ~ of the pot **uwar̃ tukunyā**. d. (*of car, truck*) **bōdì** *m*.

bodyguard *n* **mài kārè lāfiyar̃ w.**

bog *n* **ɗàmbā** *f*.

boil¹ *v* a. (*water*) **tafàsā** *v1*, **tàfasà** *v3*: one must ~ the water for at least 10 minutes **dōlè à tafàsà ruwā àƙallà mintì gōmà**; the water is ~ing rapidly **ruwā nā̀ ta tàfasā̀**; ~ away (*& burn food*) **ƙōnè** *v4*; ~ over **yi bòrī** *m*: the pot is ~ ing over **tukunyā tanā̀ bòrī**. b. (*cook by ~ing*) **dafā̀** *v1*; hard-~ed egg **dàfaffen ƙwai**.

boil² *n* (*Med.*) **màrūrù** *m*; (*on knee*) **fitsārin gwaurō** *m*.

boiler *n* **hītā̀** *f*, [F] **shàpāj** *m*.

bold *adj* a. (*brave*) **(mài) ƙarfin zūciyā** *m*; make so. become ~ **zugā̀** *v1*, **tunzūrā** *v1*, **har̃zūƙā** *v1*. b. (*impressive*) **gàgārùmī** *adj* ⟨ai⟩: a ~ plan **gàgārùmin shirì**.

boll *n* (*of cotton*) **gùlūlù** *m*.

bolt¹ 1. *n* a. (*for fastening door*) **sàkatà** *f* ⟨u⟩. b. (*used with nut*) **ƙūsā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] **bis** *m*.
2. *v*: ~ a door **sā sàkatà, kullè dà sàkatà**.

bolt² a. (*of printed cloth*) **sàndā** *f* ⟨una⟩, **bandìr̃** *m*. b. (*of lightning*) **àr̃ādù** *f*.

bomb *n* **bâm** *m*: atom ~ **atàm bâm**; drop a ~ **jēfà bâm**; the ~ has exploded **bâm yā fashè**.

bombardment *n* **ruwan bâm** *m*, **lūgùden bâm** *m*.

bone *n* a. **ƙàshī** *m* ⟨uwa²⟩: I'm chilled to the ~ **inā̀ jin sanyī kàmar̃ ƙàshīnā yā tsāgè**; set a ~ **ɗōrà kàrayā̀**; (*fig.*) ~ of contention **àbin gar̃damā̀**. b. (*of fish*) **ƙayā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

bone marrow *n* **ɓargō** *m*.

bonus *n* **bōnàs** *m*, [F] **pìr̃îm** *f*.

boo *v* **yi ìhù** *m*.

book
n **littāfì** *m* ⟨littàttàfai, littàfai⟩: a history ~ **littāfin tārīhì**; a ~ about birds **littāfì kan tsuntsàyē**.

book cover *n* **bangon littāfì** *m*.

bookcase *n* **kantā̀** *f*, [F] **kwabā̀** *f*.

bookkeeper *n* **àkantà** *n* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] **kwàntàbil** *n*.

booklet *n* **ƙàsīdā̀** *f* ⟨u⟩.

bookstore *n* **kàntin littàttàfai** *m*.

boot *n* (*of car*), *see* **trunk**².

booth *n* (*at market*) **rumfā** *f* ⟨una⟩.

boots *n* **bût** *m*, [F] **bōtì** *m*; (*for rain*) **tàkàlman ruwā** *m*.

booty *n* (*from war*) **gànīmā̀** *f*: make off with the ~ **ɗàbi gànīmā̀**.

border *n* a. (*of nation*) **iyā̀kā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: Nigeria has a ~ with Cameroon **Nìjēr̃iyā̀ tanā̀ iyā̀kā dà Kàmàr̃u**. b. (*edge*) **bā̀kī** *m*: ~ of a mat **bā̀kin tàbarmā̀**.

bore¹ *v* (*hole in wall or handle of tool*) **ɓusā̀** *v1*; (*make very small hole*) **hūdā̀** *v1*.

bore² *v* **gùndurā̀** *v2*, **cī wà râi**: this work ~s me **aikìn nân yā gùndūrē nì = aikìn nân yanā̀ cī minì râi**.

borehole *n* **rījìyar̃ bùr̃tsàtsē** *f*.

boring *adj* **(mài) cîn râi** *m*, **(mài) gùndurā̀** *f*: this book is ~ **wannàn littāfì àkwai cîn râi**.

born, be *v* **hàifā** *v2*: where were you ~? **ìnā akà hàifē kà?** she was ~ in March **an hàifē tà cikin watàn Mā̀r̃is**.

borrow *v* a. **àrā** *v2*, **yi arō** *m*, *see* **lend**: Hausa has ~ed many words from Arabic **Hausa tā àri kalmōmī dà yawā̀ dàgā Lār̃abcī**; may I ~ your book? **kō zā kà bā nì aron littāfìnkà?** b. (*esp. money*) **ràntā** *v2*, **yi ràncē** *m*, *see* **lend**: he ~ed ₦10 from me **yā rànci nair̃à gōmà dàgā gàrē nì = yā yi ràncen nair̃à gōmà à wurīnā**. c. (*food*) **kàrɓā** *v2*: she came to ~ some salt from us **tā zo kàrɓar̃ gishirī à wurinmù**.

borrower *n* **mài arō** *m*, (*esp. of money*) **mài ràncē** *m*.

borrow-pit *n* **kùdùddufī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

bosom *n* **ƙìrjī** *m*, (*of women*) **nōnò** *m*.

boss 1. *n* **shùgàbā** *n* ⟨anni⟩; (*term. of addr.*) **màigidā** *m*.
2. *v* (*dominate*) **gājè** *v4*: he ~es the other workers **yanā̀ gājè sauran ma'àikàtā**; ~

so. around yi wà mulkì *m*: stop ~ing me around kà dainà yi minì mulkì.

bossy *adj* (mài) mulkì *m*: so-and-so is very ~ wānè yā cikà mulkì.

botany *n* ilìmin tsìrrai *m*.

botch *v* jagwalgwàlā *v1*.

both *quant* duk biyu: she gave me ~ tā bā ni duk biyu; I saw ~ of them nā ga duk biyunsū; she has ~ beauty and brains kyàkkyāwā cè gà kuma ƙwaƙwalwā.

bother 1. *v* a. (*disturb*) dāmā *v2* ⟨dāmū⟩, dàmu *v7*: what's ~ing you? mè ya dāmē kì? what is ~ing us is... àbìn dà kè dāmūnmū shī nè...; don't ~, don't be ~ed kadà kà dàmu; I'm ~ed about his rudeness nā dàmu dà rashìn kunyàrsà. b. (*annoy*) bā w. haushī, ɓātà wà rāi. c. (*take trouble to do sth.*): she didn't ~ to notify us bà tà yi ƙòƙarī tà sanasshē mū ba;
2. *n* àbin dàmuwā *m*: it's really no ~ bà àbin dàmuwā ba nè.
3. *excl* (*mild*) kash! *excl*; (*strong*) tir̃! *excl*.

bothersome *adj* (mài) ban haushī *m*, (mài) kāwō fìtinà.

bottle *n* a. (*of glass, plastic*) kwalabā *f* ⟨a-e⟩, [F] būtàlī *m*: baby, nursing ~ kwalabar̃ jàrìrai; thermos ~ filās *m*, [F] tàr̃mâs *m*. b. (*var. types*): (*small, for perfume*) wàkiyyà *f*; (*of hide for storing oil, honey*) tandū *m* ⟨aye⟩; (*small, for snuff, tobacco*) battà *f*; (*of clay or gourd for water*) būtà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*of gourd for water*) gòrā *m* ⟨una⟩.

bottom *n* a. (*base*) gìndī *m*: at the ~ of the hill à gìndin tsaunì; (*fig.*) get to the ~ of a matter bi diddigin màganà. b. (*underside*) ƙàr̃ƙashī *m*: the ~ of it is rough ƙàr̃ƙashinsà nà dà kaushī; it was on the ~ of the pile yanà ƙàr̃ƙashin tārìn; at the ~ of à ƙasàn *prep*: it's at the ~ of the page yanà ƙasàn shāfì; he was at the ~ of his class yā yi na ƙàrshē cikin ajì. c. (*buttocks*) ɗuwàwū *m* ⟨ɗuwàiwai⟩, (*euphem.*) gìndī *m*.

bouillon cube *n* màgī *m*, [F] dunƙulèn màjī *m*.

boulder *n* bàbban dūtsè *m*.

bounce *v* a. (*a ball*) bugà *v1*, tambàrā *v1*; ~ against būgā *v2* ⟨bugū⟩; the ball ~d against the wall bâl tā būgi bangō. b. (*a baby*) jijjìgā *v1*: she ~d the baby on her lap tā jijjìgà ɗā à cinyà.

bound *adj* a. (*fastened*) à ɗàure *adv*. b. (*inevitable*): it is ~ to happen lallē zāi àuku. c. be ~ for (*a place*) nūfā *v2*: the ship is ~ for Port Harcourt jirgìn yā nūfi Fàtākwàl.

boundary *n* (*border, frontier*) iyàkā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

bourgeoisie *n* māsu hannū dà shūnī *p*.

bow¹ 1. *n* a. (*of archer*) bàkā *f* ⟨una²⟩: ~ and arrow kwàrī dà bàkā. b. (*for playing stringed instrument*) izgā *f*.
2. *v* (*a stringed instrument*) gōgà *v1*.

bow² *v* (*to so. in greeting*) rusūnā wà *v1*: the people ~ed to the emir jàma'à sun rusūnā wà sarkī; ~ down low sunkūyā *v1*; ~ one's head sunkuyar̃ dà kâi *v5*: Muslims ~ down during prayer while Christians ~ their heads in prayer Mùsùlmī nà sunkūyāwā wajen sallà, Kir̃istōcī kuma nà sunkuyar̃ dà kâi wajen àddu'ār̃sū.

bowels *n* hanjī *m*.

bowl *n* (*metal*) kwānò *m* ⟨uka⟩, (*earthenware*) kaskō *m* ⟨a-e⟩, (*ornamental brass*) tāsà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, (*of wood, for eating*) akūshī *m* ⟨u-a⟩.

bow-legged *adj* (mài) cāssā *f*: he is ~ yanà dà cāssā = cāssā gàrē shì.

bowstring *n* tsarkìyā/tsirkìyā *f*.

box¹ *n* àkwàtī *m* ⟨una⟩, sàndūƙī *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*of cardboard*) kwālī *m* ⟨aye⟩, [F] kàr̃tō *m*; (*esp. of wood, metal*) àdakà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] kyâs *f*.

box² *v* yi dambe *m*.

boxer *n* ɗan dambe *m*, madàmbàcī *m*.

boxing *n* (*tradit.*) dambe *m*.

boy *n* yārò *m* ⟨yārā⟩; baby-~ ɗā namijì; it's a ~! namijì ta hàifā! ~s and girls yārā mazā dà mātā; he has 3 children, 2 ~s and one girl yanà dà 'yā'yā ukù, mazā biyu dà màcè ɗaya; (*teenager*) sauràyī *m* ⟨sàmàrī⟩.

boycott *v* ƙauràcē wà *v4*: they called for a ~ against classes an yi kirà dà à ƙauràcē wà azūzuwà.

boyfriend *n* (*of girl*) sauràyī *m* ⟨sàmàrī⟩; (*of boy*) àbōkī *m* ⟨ai⟩, (*close*) àmīnī *m* ⟨ai⟩, *see* friend.

boyhood *n* ƙūrùciyā *f*.

bra *n*, *see* brassiere.

braces, brackets *n* (*parentheses*) bàkā-biyu *p*.

brackish *adj* (mài) zar̃tsī *m*.

bracelet *n* àbin hannu *m*, (*usu. of gold, silver*) warwarō *m*, (*of heavy brass*) munduwā *f* ⟨aye⟩.

brag *v* cikà bākī, yi hōmà *f*, yi būr̃gā *f*: stop ~ging about yourself kà dainà cikà bākī.

braid 1. *v* (*so.'s hair*) yi wà kitsò *m*, kitsà *v1*; (*a rope*) tufkà *v1*.

2. *n* a. (*small ~s at temple*) taurā *f* ⟨aye⟩. b. (*trimming on robes*) sàfīfà *f*.

brain *n* ƙwaƙwalwā *f*, kwanyā *f*; (*fig.*) he's got ~s yanà dà ƙwaƙwalwā.

brake *n* bir̃kì *m* ⟨oCi⟩; pull the ~ jā bir̃kì; step on the ~ tākà bir̃kì = dannà bir̃kì; step off the ~ ɗagà bir̃kì; hand-~ bir̃kìn hannu: release the hand-~ sakar̃ dà bir̃kì.

bran *n* dûsā *f*.

branch *n* a. (*of tree, company*) rēshè *m* ⟨Ca⟩: there's a ~ office in Kano àkwai rēshèn kamfànin à Kanò. b. (*of knowledge*) fannì *m* ⟨oCi⟩: different ~es of knowledge fannōnin ilimī ir̃ì-ir̃ì.

brand^1 *n* (*for identifying animals*) wutā *f*, lambà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the cattle have been ~ed an yi wà shānū wutā.

brand^2 *n* (*of goods*) àlāmà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: Elephant ~ of soap sàbulù mài àlāmàr̃ Gīwā.

brand-new *adj* sābō ful *idph*.

brass *n* farin ƙarfè *m*.

brassiere *n* rìgar̃ nōnò *f*, rìgar̃ mâma *f*.

brave *adj* jārūmī *m* ⟨ai⟩, namijì *m*; be ~ yi ta-mazā, daurè *v4*.

bravery *n* jàr̃ùntakà *f*, màzàkutà *f*, jar̃ zūcìyā *f*.

bray *v* yi kūkā *m*.

breach 1. *v*: ~ a contract sāɓà yàr̃jējēniyā; ~ so.'s trust yi zàmba cikin amincì = ci àmānàr̃ w.
2. *n* (*in wall*) tsāgà *f*.

bread *n* bur̃ōdì *m*.

breadth *n* fāɗī *m*, *see* width.

break *v* a. (*sth. brittle*) fasà *v1*, fashè *v4*, rōtsà *v1*: ~ an egg, glass fasà ƙwai, tambûlàn; the mirror broke madūbī yā fashè; (*sth. which snaps*) karyà *v1*, karyè *v4*: ~ a leg, stick karyà ƙafà, sàndā. b. (*cease functioning*) lālàcē *v4*, tsayà *v1*: my watch is broken àgōgōnā yā lālàcē. c. (*Law*) karyà *v1*, kētà *v1*, ƙētàrē *v4*: ~ a law, fast, promise karyà dòkā, azūmī, àlkawàr̃ī. d. the dawn broke gàrī yā wāyè. e. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ away from (*secede*) ɓallè dàgà; ~ down (*deteriorate*) lālàcē *v4*; ~ off a piece of kàryā *v2*, gùtsurà *v2*: please ~ off a piece of kolanut for me don Allàh kà gutsurō minì gōr̃ò; ~ off a large chunk of sth. ɓàntarà *v2*; ~ in (*discipline*) hòrā *v2* (hòrō): he's ~ing a horse in yanà hòron dōkì; ~ into (*rob*) fasà *v1*; ~ off (*of button, rope*) ɓallà *v1*, ɓallè *v4*; ~ off (*official relations*) yankè huldà; (*personal relations*) ɓāɓè *v4*: Audu and Ladi have broken off their relationship dà Audù dà Lādì sun ɓāɓè; ~ out (*of war, quarrel, disease*) ɓarkè *v4*, tāshì *v3b*; ~ out (*of rash, pimples*) fir̃fitō *v6*, hàifu *v7*: acne has broken out all over his face bàr̃-ni-dà-mūgù yā fir̃fitō masà à fuskà; ~ out laughing, crying fashè dà dàriyā, kūkā; ~ through (*pierce*) hūdà *v1*; ~ up a crowd fasà tàrō.
2. *n* a. (*pause to rest*) ɗan hūtū *m*; let's take a ~ mù ɗan hūtà = mù ɗan shāƙàtā; (*fig.*) give me a ~! don Allàh kà ƙyālè ni! b. (*school holiday*) hūtū *m*. c. (*rupture*) ɓàrakà *f*: after an earthquake, there are many ~s in the ground bāyan an yi gir̃gizàr̃ ƙasā, àkwai ɓàrakà dà yawà. d. the ~ of day wāyèwar̃ gàrī.

breakdown *n* (*of car*) lālàcēwar̃ mōtà *f*, fancà *f*, [F] àmpân *m*: have a ~ yi fancà.

breakfast *n* karìn kûmallō *m*: eat, have ~ karyà kûmallō = sàmi àbin karìn kûmallō.

break-in *n* fashì *m*.

breast *n* a. nōnò *m* ⟨Ca⟩, mâma *f*; small-~ed ƙunƙumā *f*; large-~ed mài nōnò tantsā-tàntsà. b. (*chest*) ƙìrjī *m*.

breastbone *n* murfin ƙìrjī *m*.

breast-feed *v* shā dà / shāyar̃ (dà) *v5*: she is ~-feeding tanà shāyâr̃wā.

breath *n* numfāshī *m*: hold one's ~ (*from fear*) ɗaukè numfāshī, (*from bad smell*) riƙè hancì; take a deep ~ yi dōgon numfāshī = yi gwauron numfāshī; he has bad ~ yanà dà wārin bàkī.

breathe *v* yi numfāshī *m*; he is breathing with difficulty numfāshī yā yi masà wûyā; ~ heavily (*as from pain*) yi nīshì *m*.

breed *v* a. haifar̃ (dà) *v5*, hàyàyyafà *v2*: uncleanliness ~s germs rashìn tsabtà nà haifar̃ dà ƙwāyōyin cûtā. b. (*animals*) yi kīwò *m*.

breeze *n* iskà mài dāɗī *f*.

brew 1. *v* (*e.g. roots for medicinal use*) tsimà *v1*; (*beer*) dafà *v1*.
2. *n* (*of herbs*) tsimì *m*, jiƙò *m*.

bribe *n* hancì *m*, r̃ashawā *f*, tōshiyar̃ bàkī *f*: give a ~ bā dà hancì = bā dà r̃ashawā; accept a ~ ci hancì = kàrɓi hancì = kàrɓi tōshiyar̃ bàkī.

bribery *n* cìn hancì *m*: ~ and corruption r̃ashawā dà cìn hancì; ~ is prevalent cìn hancì yā zaunà dà gìndinsà.

brick *n* (*of dried mud*) tūbàlī *m* ⟨u-a⟩, (*modern*) [F] bìr̃gī *m*.

bricklayer *n* magìnī *m*, bir̃kilà *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] mâsō *m*.

bride *n* amaryā *f* ⟨amàrē⟩.

bridegroom *n* angò *m* ⟨aye⟩.

bride-wealth *n* (*given by groom*) **sàdākī** *m;* (*as displayed on shelves in bride's room*) **jèrē** *m.*

bridge *n* a. **gadà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, (*small*) **kàdarkō** *m* ⟨ai⟩. b. ~ of nose **karan hancì** *m.*

bridle *n* **kāyan lìnzāmì** *m.*

brief *adj* **taƙàitaccē** *adj*: a ~ speech **taƙàitaccen jàwābì**; a ~ letter **'yar̃ wàsīƙà**; in ~, ~ly **à taƙàice**.

briefcase *n* **jàkar̃ hannu** *f.*

brigadier *n* **bìr̃gēdiyà** *m,* [F] **bùr̃gàji** *m.*

bright *adj* (*of light, color*) (**mài**) **haskē** *m,* **bàu** *idph*: ~ blue **shūɗì mài haskē** = **shūɗì bàu**.

brightly *adv* (*use specific ideophones with verbs*): the fire is burning ~ **wutā tā yi bàl** = **wutā tanà cì bàlbàl**; it is shining ~ **yanà ƙyàllī wàl**; the sun is shining ~ **rānā tā yi haskē bàu**.

brilliant *adj* a. (*of light*) (**mài**) **haskē bàu**. b. (*of intelligence*) (**mài**) **hàzāƙà** *f.*

brim *n* **bàkī** *m;* be full to the ~ **bātsè** *v4,* **cìka fal, cìka màƙil**.

bring *v* a. **kāwō** *v6*: she brought us some water **tā kāwō manà ruwā**; ~ trouble upon **jāwō, janyō wà rìkicī**. b. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ about **sā** *v1,* **jāwō** *v6*: reckless spending brought about his bankruptcy **yawàn kashè kuɗinsà nē yā jāwō kàrayàr̃ ar̃zìkinsà**; ~ about many changes **sā cànje-cànje dà yawà**; ~ about peace **wanzar̃tar̃ dà zaman lāfiyà**; ~ back **dāwō dà**: she brought back some bananas **tā dāwō dà àyàbà**; ~ out, ~ to light **fitō à fīlī**: the investigation brought to light the true facts of the case **bìncìkên yā fitō dà gàskiyar̃ lamàr̃ìn à fīlī**; ~ up (*a matter*) **tā dà / tāyar̃ (dà)** *v5;* ~ up (*a child*) **rēnā** *v2* ⟨**ràinō**⟩.

bristle *n* **gāshì** *m.*

British *adj* **na Ingìlà**: he speaks ~ English **Tūr̃ancinsà na Ingìlà nē**.

brittle *adj* (**mài**) **gautsī** *m.*

broad *adj* (**mài**) **fāɗī** *m,* **fàffāɗā** *adj*: ~ shoulders **fàffāɗar̃ kàfaɗà**; a ~ river **kògī mài fāɗī**; extremely ~ **fankamēmè** *adj,* **fankamī** *adj*: a ~ expanse of river **fankamēmèn kògī** = **kògī fankamī**; in ~ daylight **dà rāna tsakà** = **dà rāna ƙìrī-ƙìrì**; ~-minded (**mài**) **sauƙin kâi**.

broadcast *v* (*by radio, television*) **wātsà làbār̃ai** *v1,* **yāɗà làbār̃ai**; radio, television ~ing station **gidan r̃ēdiyò, talàbijìn**; Kano Broadcasting Corp. **ma'aikatar̃ sādâr̃wā ta Kanò**.

brocade *n* (*cotton*) **shaddà** *f.*

brochure *n* **ƙàsīdà** *f* ⟨u⟩.

broil *v* **gasà** *v1.*

broker *n* **dìllālì** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

bronchitis *n* **màshāƙò** *m.*

bronze *n* **tagùllā** *f,* **jan ƙarfè** *m*: they won a ~ medal **sun ci lambàr̃ tagùllā**.

brood *v* a. (*sulk*) **yi zùgum/jùgum** *idph.* b. (*sit on eggs*) **yi kwâncī** *m.*

broom *n* **tsintsìyā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

broth *n* **rōmō** *m.*

brothel *n* **gidan kàr̃ùwai** *m,* **gidan magājìyā** *m.*

brother *n* **ɗan'uwā** *m* ⟨**'yan'uwā**⟩; full ~ **shàƙiƙì** *m* ⟨ai⟩; older ~ **wà** *m,* **yàyā** *m* ⟨**yayyē, yāyū**⟩; younger ~ **ƙanè** *m* ⟨**ƙânnē**⟩.

brother-in-law *n* (*younger brother of wife or husband, younger sister's husband*) **ƙanè** *m* ⟨**ƙânnē**⟩; (*older brother of wife or husband, older sister's husband*) **wà** *m,* **yàyā** *m* ⟨**yayyē, yāyū**⟩.

brotherhood *n* (*Relig.*) **ɗàr̃īƙà** *f.*

brow *n* **gòshī** *m.*

brown *adj* **ƙasa-ƙasa** *adj,* (*reddish-~, maroon*) **ruwan màkubà** *m,* (*light orange-~*) **ruwan kōyà** *m.*

bruise 1. *v* **kūjè/ƙūjè** *v4.*
2. *n* **kūjèwā/ƙūjèwā** *f,* **jè-ka-hūdà** *m.*

brush^{1} 1. *n* **bùr̃ōshì** *m* **magōgī** *m;* (*for teeth*) **magōgin haƙōrī** *m.*
2. *v* a. (*teeth, clothes*) **gōgè** *v4*: he ~es his teeth twice a day **yanà gōgè haƙòransà sàu biyu à rānā**. b. (*hair*) **shar̃cè** *v4.*

brush^{2} *n* (*the 'bush'*) **dājì** *m* ⟨uka^{2}⟩, **jējì** *m;* wild, uninhabited ~ **ƙungurmin dājì** = **dòkar̃ dājì**; thick ~, undergrowth **sàrƙaƙƙiyā** *f.*

brutal *adj* **maràs īmānì** *m,* **mamūgūncī** *adj,* **maƙètācī** *adj,* **ƙàzāmī** *adj* ⟨ai⟩: a ~ war **ƙàzāmin yāƙì**.

brutality *n* **rashìn īmānì** *m,* **ƙētā** *f.*

bubble forth *v* (*of water*) **ɓùɓɓugà** *v3.*

bubbles *n* (*of soap*) **kumfā** *m.*

buck *v* (*of animal*) **yi tūtsū** *m.*

bucket *n* **bōkitì** *m* ⟨ai⟩, [F] **sō** *m;* (*of leather, for drawing water from well*) **gûgā** *f* ⟨una⟩.

buckle 1. *n* **bōkùl** *m,* **maɓallī** *m.*
2. *vt* (*e.g. a belt*) **jā bōkùl, ɓallà** *v1.*
3. *vi* (*inward*) **kōmàɗē/mōkàɗē** *v4,* **lōtsè** *v4;* (*outward*) **lanƙwàshē** *v4,* **lauyè** *v4.*

bud 1. *n* **tòhō** *m,* **hûdā** *f*: the trees are putting out new ~s **itātuwà nà sābon tòhō**.
2. *v* **tōhō** *v6,* **yi tòhō** *m,* **yi hûdā** *f.*

budge *v* **mōtsà** *v1*: I couldn't ~ it an inch **nā kāsà mōtsà shi kō kàɗan**.

budget *n* kasàfin kudī *m*: supplementary ~ ƙàramin kasàfin kudī.

buffalo *n* ɓaunā *f* ⟨ɓakànē, aye⟩, (*bull*) tòr̃on ɓaunā *m*.

bug *n* (*any kind*) ƙwàrō *m* ⟨i⟩.

bugle *n* bēgilà *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] kàlàlō *m*.

build^1 *v* a. (*a structure*) ginà *v1* ⟨ginì⟩; be built up (*developed*) ƙâsaità *v3*, bûnƙāsà *v3*: Kano has been built up within the last few years Kanò tā ƙâsaità cikin 'yan shèkàrun nàn. b. (*found*) kafà *v1*: where are they going to ~ the factory? ìnā zā sû kafà ma'aikatar̃?

build^2 *n* (*of body*) ƙīrà *f*: she is well built kyân ƙīrà gàrē tà.

building *n* ginì *m* ⟨e^2⟩; (*with upper stories*) bēnē *m* ⟨aye⟩; (*flat-roofed*) sōrō *m* ⟨aye⟩.

bulb *n, see* **lightbulb.**

bulge *v* tūrō *v6*, tāsō *v6*: he ate so much his stomach was bulging yā ci har̃ cikìnsà yā tāsō.

bull *n* sā *m* ⟨shānū⟩, bìjimī *m* ⟨ai⟩; ~ elephant, buffalo tòron gīwā, ɓaunā.

bullet *n* hàr̃sāshì *m* ⟨ai⟩, [F] kàr̃tūshì *m*: a hail of ~s ruwan hàr̃sāshì.

bull-headed *adj* (mài) taurin kâi.

bullock *n* fur̃tūmī *m* ⟨u-a⟩, dakè *m* ⟨Ca⟩.

bully *v* ci zālin w., (*by bluster*) yi wà kūrī *m*: she's always ~ing her younger brother tā cikà cìn zālin ƙanèntà.

bulrush-millet *n, see* **millet.**

bum 1. *n* (*unemployed*) zàunà-gàrī-banzā *n*.
2. *v* (*cadge*) hàgā *v2*: I ~med a cigarette, kolanut from Mudi nā hàgi sìgāri, gōrò wajen Mūdī.

bump^1 1. *v* (*collide*) yi karò *m;* ~ into so. (*unexpectedly*) ci karò dà, yi kìciɓìs dà: I ~ed into my former teacher nā yi kìciɓìs dà tsōhon mālàmīnā; ~ oneself on head bugè kâi *v4*, ƙumè kâi *v4*: watch out so you don't ~ your head yi hankàlī kadà kà ƙumè kânkà.

bump^2 (*in road*) galàn *m*.

bumper *n* (*of car*) bamfà *f*, [F] pàr̃shâk *m*.

bumpy *adj* (*of road*) (mài) gar̃gadā *f*, (mài) galàn *m*: the road is very ~ hanyà tā cikà gar̃gadā.

bunch *n* a. (*of bananas, dates, grapes*) nōnò *m* ⟨Ca⟩. b. (*group of people*) gungù *m*.

bundle 1. *n* a. (*esp. of harvested grain*) damì *m* ⟨Cai⟩: a ~ of millet damìn gērō. b. (*tied*) ɗaurì *m*: a ~ of wood ɗaurìn itàcē. c. (*wrapped*) ƙunshì *m*: a ~ of clothes ƙunshìn kāyā.
2. *v* ƙunshè *v4*: he ~d the clothes into a plastic bag yā ƙunshè tufāfì à lēdà.

burden
n (*responsibility*) nauyī *m*, ɗàwàiniyā *f*: he took on the ~ of looking after them yā ɗàuki ɗàwàiniyar̃ kùlā dà sū; the ~ of proof is on you
put a ~ on so. ɗōrà wà nauyī.

bureau *n* (*office*) ōfìs *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] būr̃ō *m*: B. of Motor Vehicles ōfìshin lāsìsì.

bureaucrat *n* ma'àikàcin gwamnatì *m*, [F] ɗan sàr̃ūshì *m*.

burglar *n* ɓàrāwò *m* ⟨i⟩.

burglary *n* sātà *f*.

burial *n* binnèwā *f*.

burial grounds *n* makabar̃tā *f*, màkwàntai *p*.

burlap *n* àlgàr̃ar̃à *f*: ~ is made from hemp anà yìn àlgàr̃ar̃à dà ramà.

burly *adj* mur̃ɗaɗɗē *adj*: a big, ~ man mur̃ɗaɗɗèn ƙātò.

burn 1. *v* a. ƙōnà *v1*: she ~ed the food tā ƙōnà àbinci; the food is hot, it will ~ your tongue àbinci nà dà zāfī, yanà ƙōnà harshè; be careful, fire ~s yi hankàlī wutā tanà ƙōnàwā; ~ sth. up ƙōnè *v4*: take out the trash and ~ it up kà kwāshè shàrā kà ƙōnè. b. (*oneself*) ƙōnè *v4*: she ~ed herself while cooking tā ƙōnè wajen girkì; she ~ed her hand tā ƙōnè à hannu. c. ~ uncultivated land tōyà *v1*, yi tòyī *m*. d. (*of any fire*) ci *v0*, (*esp. intensely*) ƙūna *v3a*: the fire is ~ing brightly wutā tanà cì bàlbàl = wutā tanà ƙūnā sòsai; the lamp is ~ing well fìtilà tanà cì; don't leave a fire ~ing in the room kadà à bar̃ wutā tanà cì cikin ɗākì; start to ~ (*of a fire*) kāmà cì; ~ up completely ƙōnè ƙùr̃mus.
2. *n* (*~ mark on body*) ƙūnā *m*.

burnous *n* àlkyabbà *f* ⟨u⟩.

burp *v* yi gyâtsā *f*.

burrow *n* rāmì *m* ⟨uka⟩.

burrs *n* ƙàràngiyā *f*.

bursar *n* bāsà *n*.

bursary *n* ōfìshin bāsà *m*.

burst *v* a. (*of balloon, pipe*) fashè *v4; (of boiler, dam*) ɓarkè *v4*. b. (*do suddenly*): ~ into (*a place*) kūtsà *v1;* ~ into laughter ɓarkè = kècè = ƙyalƙyàlē = būshè dà dàriyā; ~ into tears fashè dà kūkā. c. (*overflow*) bātsè *v4*: the market is ~ing with people kàsuwā tā bātsè dà mutànē.

bury *v* (*a psn.*) binnè *v4*, rufè *v4*, (*euphem.*) sutùr̃tā *v1;* (*in soft earth, ashes*) turbùɗē *v4*.

bus *n* **sàfā** *f*, **bâs** *f*, [F] **kār̃** *f*; mini~ **hayis** *f*, [F] **hiyâs** *f*, **kiyā-kiyā** *f* catch a ~ **shìga bâs**.

bush *n* a. (*plant*) **ɗan itàcē** *m*, **shūkà** *f* ⟨**e**²⟩; (*fig.*) beat around the ~ **yi kèwàye-kèwàye** *m*, **yi ƙùmbiyà-ƙumbiyā** *idph.* b. (*wilderness*) **dājì** *m* ⟨uka²⟩, **jējì** *m*; uninhabited ~ **ƙungurmin dājì** *m*, **dòkar̃ dājì** *f*; dense ~ (*area where so. can hide out*) **sūnƙūrū** *m*; in, to the ~ (**à**) **dawà** *adv*: look for firewood in the ~ **nèmi itàcē à dawà**.

bushbuck *n* **màzō** *m*, **ràgon ruwa** *m*.

bush-cow *n* **ɓaunā** *f* ⟨**ɓakànē, aye**⟩.

bush-fowl *n* **makwarwā** *f* ⟨**makwàrē**⟩.

business *n* a. (*commercial activity*) **cìnikī** *m*, **kāsuwancì** *m*, **hulɗàr̃ cìnikī** *f*, **sha'ànin cìnikī** *m*: we do ~ with him **munà kāsuwancì dà shī** = **munà sha'ànin cìnikī dà shī**; he started ~ as a dealer **yā shìga kāsuwancì dà dillāncì**; have ~ ties with **yi hulɗàr̃ cìnikī dà**; he's in the ~ of selling cars **yanà hulɗàr̃ sai dà mōtōcī**; he runs a ~ **yanà da kàntī**; he's on a ~ trip **yanà safar̃à**; be in private ~ **ci gashìn kâi, yi zaman kâi**: he is in ~ for himself **yanà cìn gashìn kânsà** = **yanà zaman kânsà** = **yanà dà hulɗàr̃ cìnikinsà**. b. (*quantity of trading*) **kàsuwā** *f*: ~ was good today **yâu kàsuwā tā yi kyâu**; there's no ~ today **yâu bā kàsuwā**. c. (*gen'l activity*) **har̃kà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, **hidimā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, **zar̃àfī** *m*: I have a lot of ~ to do today **yâu inà dà har̃kōkī dà yawà**; I'm not going because I have no ~ to do there **bà zân jē ba sabòdà bā nì dà wani zar̃àfī à can**; (*fig.*) it's none of your ~! **bā ruwankà!** what ~ is it of ours? **ìnā ruwanmù fa?** this is none of your ~! **bā àbîn dà ya shā makà kâi dà wannàn!**

businessman *n* **ɗan kàsuwā** *m*, (*prominent, wealthy*) **àttājìrī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

busy *adj* a. (*with activity*): we're very ~ today **yâu munà har̃kōkī**; are you very ~? **kanà aikì dà yawà?** he is ~ writing **yanà tsakiyàr̃ rùbûtū**; be ~ with (*preoccupied*) **shàgalà dà** *v3*, **shàgàltu dà** *v7*: everyone was ~ studying **kōwā yā shàgalà dà kàr̃àtū**. b. (*esp. with chores, errands*) **yi ɗàwàiniyā** *f*, **yi hidimā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: she is ~ with housework **tanà hidimōmin gidā**; today I was very ~ **yâu inà dà hidimā dà yawà**. c. (*of telephone*): the line is ~ **anà wayà** = **wani nà wayà** = **wani yanà bugàwā**.

bust *n* (*bosom*) **ƙìrjī** *m*, (*of women*) **nōnò** *m*.

bustle about *v* **yi hàyà-hàyà** *f*, **yi hàdà-hadā** *f*.

busybody *n* **kar̃ambānà** *n*.

but *conj* a. **àmmā** *conj*: she came ~ didn't stay long **tā zō àmmā dai bà tà daɗè ba**. b. (*except*) **ban dà, sai (dai)**: he doesn't do anything ~ play **bā yà yìn kōmē ban dà wàsā**; she told everyone ~ me **tā gayà wà kōwā sai nī**; she gives me nothing ~ trouble **bā tà janyō minì kōmē sai rìkicī**.

butcher 1. *n* **mahàucī** *m*; head ~ **sarkin fāwà**.
2. *v* **yankà** *v1*.

butchering *n* **fāwà** *f*.

butt¹ *v* (*by animal*) **tunkūɗā** *v1*; ~ in (*on conversation*) **sā bàkī, tsōmà bàkī, kūtsà kâi**.

butt² *n* a. (*of cigarette*) **guntuwar̃ tābà** *f*. b. (*of rifle*) **gìndin bindigà** *m*.

butter *n* **mân shānū** *m*, **dunƙulèn mâi** *m*.

butterfly *n* **mālàm-bûɗā-manà-littāfì** *m*.

buttocks *n* **ɗuwàwū** *m* ⟨**ɗuwàiwai**⟩, (*euphem.*) **gìndī** *m*.

button 1. *n* **maɓallī** *m*, **ànīnī** *m*, **bōtìn/bōtìr̃** *m* ⟨u-a⟩, [F] **bûtō** *m*: the ~ has come off **maɓallī yā cirè** = **maɓallī yā ɓallè**; sew a ~ on **sà maɓallī**.
2. *v* **ɓallà** *v1*: he ~ed his coat **yā ɓallà maɓallin kwât ɗinsà**.

buttonhole *n* **ƙōfàr̃ maɓallī** *f*.

buxom *adj* **shamɓar̃ēr̃iyā** *adj*, **mài nōnò tantsā-tàntsà**.

buy *v* a. **sàyā** *v2* ⟨**sàyē**⟩; ~ for so. **sai wà / sayà wà** *v1*: I want her to ~ me some soap **inà sô tà sayà minì sàbulù**; ~ a car on credit, on time **sàyi mōtà bāshì**; ~ing and selling **sàyē dà sayar̃wā**. b. (*small items on credit, often without paying*) **hàgā** *v2*: I bought some kolanuts from him **nā hàgi gōr̃o à wajensà**. c. (*esp. tickets*) **yànkā** *v2* ⟨**yankā**⟩: I bought a train ~ **nā yànki tikitìn jirgī**.

buyer *n* **mài sàyē** *n*.

buzz *v* (*of bees*) **yi zìzà** *f*, **yi ƙūgì** *m*.

by *prep* a. (*in*) **à** *prep*: ~ car, air **à mōtà, jirgin samà**. b. (*via*) **ta** *prep*: he sent it ~ air **yā aikō ta jirgin samà**; we came ~ the dry season road **mun zō ta hanyàr̃ rānī**. c. (*with*) **dà** *prep*: he explained it to me ~ giving an example **yā bayyànā minì dà wani misālì**; it is made ~ hand **an yì shì dà hannu**; he swore ~ God **yā rantsè dà Allàh**; ~ and ~ **in an jimà, jimàwā kàɗan**. d. (*for passive constr., may use corresponding active sent.*): I was examined ~ the doctor **likità yā dûbē nì**. e. (*for "middle" passive constr.*) **wàjen** *prep*: the car can be fixed ~ a good mechanic **mōtà zā tà iyà gyā̀ruwā wajen ƙwàrarren bàkānikè**; this can't be lifted ~ one person **wannàn bà zāi ɗāuku wajen mùtûm ɗaya ba.**

bye-bye *excl, see* goodbye.

C

cab *n* a. (*taxi*) **tā̀sī** *m*, [F] **tàkā̀sī** *f*: ~ driver **ɗan tā̀sī**; catch a ~ **tsai dà tā̀sī**. b. (*of truck*) **kân tantēbūr̃** *m*, [F] **kàbīn** *m*.

cabbage *n* **kābējī** *m*, [F] **shū** *m*.

cabinet *n* a. (*for storage*) **kabàd** *m*, [F] **kwabā̀** *f*. b. (*Pol.*) **màjàlisā̀ ta gudānā̀r̃wā** *f*.

cable *n* **wayā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*of clutch, brake*) **kēbūr̃** *m*, [F] **kābīl** *m*.

cackling *n* (*of hen*) **kyar̃kyar̃ā** *f*.

caftan *n* **kā̀ftānī̀** *f*.

cage *n* (*for birds*) **kējī̀** *m*, **gidan tsuntsàyē** *m*.

cake *n* a. (*var. types*): (*sweet, baked*) **kyā̀t** *m*, [F] **gā̀tō** *m*; (*fried, from cereals*) **wàinā** *f*, **māsā̀** *f*; (*fried, from beans*) **ƙōsai** *m*; (*fried, from wheat, eaten with sauce*) **fūnkā̀sō** *m*; (*fried, from millet*) **gūr̃un hatsī** *m*; (*sweet, fried, from refined white flour*) **fà̄nkē** *m*. b. a ~ of soap **ƙwā̀yar̃ sā̀bulū̀** *f*.

calabash *n* **dumā** *m* ⟨aCe⟩, *see* gourd; (*var. types*): (*for food, circular*) **ƙwaryā** *f* ⟨**ƙōrai**⟩; (*large, for bathing, feeding animals*) **masakī** *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*shallow fragment shaped for dipping out food*) **mārā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*any ~ fragment*) **sàkainā** *f* ⟨u⟩; ~ mender **gyar̃tai** *m*.

calamity *n* **màsīfā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, **bàlā'ī̀** *m* ⟨oCi⟩, **jā̀r̃abā̀** *f*.

calcium *n* **ā̀llī** *m* .

calculate *v* **lāsā̀ftā/lissā̀fā** *v1*.

calculation *n* **lissāfī̀** *m*: according to my ~s **à lissāfīnā**.

calculator *n* **nā'ūr̃ar̃ lissāfī̀** *f*, **kalkūlētā̀** *f*.

calendar *n* **kàlandā̀** *f*, [F] **kā̀làndīr̃ē** *m*.

calf¹ *n* (*of cow*) **màraƙī** *m* ⟨u-a⟩.

calf² *n* (*of leg*) **shā̀-rāɓā** *f*, **dā̀mbūbū̀** *m*.

calico *n* (*off-white color*) **alawayyṑ** *m*, **farar̃ sā̀ndā** *f*: shrouds are made of ~ **anā̀ likkafā̀nī dà alawayyṑ**.

call 1. *v* a. **kirā** *v0*: so-and-so is ~ing you **wānè nā̀ kirànkà**; we were about to leave when he ~ed us back **zā mū tā̀fi kḕ nan sai ya sākè kirànmū**; ~ sth. to so.'s attention **janyō hankā̀lin w. à kân, faɗakar̃ (dà)** *v5*; ~ so. to a meeting **kirā w. tā̀rō**; ~ so. loudly **ƙwālā̀ wà kirā̀**. b. (*name sth.*) **kirā** *v0*, **cḕ dà**: what do you ~ this kind of pot? **yā̀yā akḕ kiràn irìn wannàn tukunyā?** he ~ed me a coward **yā cḕ dà nī matsòràcī**; he is ~ed Audu **anā̀ cḕ dà shī Audū = anā̀ kirànsā̀ Audū**; a man ~ed Musa **wani mài sūnā Mūsā**; ~ so. names **zā̀gā** *v2* ⟨**zāgī̀**⟩, **zàzzāgā̀** *v2*. c. (*so. on telephone*) **bugā̀ wà wayā̀, kirā à wayā̀**: I'll ~ you tomorrow **zân bugā̀ makà wayā̀ gṑbe**. d. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ for **yi kirā̀ dà**: the opposition ~ed for an investigation **àbṑkan hàmayyā̀ sun yi kirā̀ dà à yi bìncìkē**; ~ off (*an event*) **fāsā̀** *v1*; ~ on so. (*pay a visit*) **kai wà ziyār̃ā̀**.

2. *n* a. **kirā̀** *m*; (*loud ~ for help*) **kūrūruwā̀** *f*; (*fig.*) have a close ~ **aunà ar̃zìkī**. b. (*on telephone*) **wayā̀** *f*: there is a ~ for you **anā̀ bugō makà wayā̀**; ask him to return my ~ **à cḕ masà yà yiwō minì wayā̀**. c. (*visit*) **zìyār̃ā̀** *f*: they paid a ~ on us **sun kai manā̀ zìyār̃ā̀**. d. (*of bird*) **kūkā** *m* ⟨**kṑke-kṑke**⟩.

callus *n* (*on hands, feet*) **kantā** *f*.

calm 1. *adj* (*psn.*) (**mài**) **nìtsuwā** *f*; be ~, collected **nìtsu** *v7*, **kìntsu** *v7*; become ~ **hūcḕ** *v4*: after I comforted him, he became ~ **bāyan nā bā shì hā̀ƙurī yā hūcḕ**.

2. *v* **làllāsā̀** *v2* ⟨**lallāshī**⟩, **kwantar̃ dà hankā̀lin w.**, **sanyàyā wà zūcìyā**: I ~ed the child down **nā sanyàyā wà yārò̀n zūcìyā**; ~ down **hūcḕ** *v4*.

calmly *adv* **dà nìtsuwā, cikin nìtsuwā**.

camaraderie *n* **ƙàwā̀ncē** *m*.

camel *n* **rā̀ƙumī** *m* ⟨u-a⟩, (*female*) **rā̀ƙumā** *f*, **tā̀guwā̀** *f*; (*male*) **amālḕ** *m*.

camera *n* **àbin ɗaukā̀r̃ hṑtō** *m*, **kyamar̃ā̀** *f*; (*esp. for TV, movies*) [F] **kàmā̀r̃ā** *f*.

camp 1. *n* a. (*transitory, during a trip*) **zangṑ** *m* ⟨una⟩: break, set up ~ **yā dà zangṑ**; (*Fulani type*) **rugā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩. b. (*Mil.*) **sā̀nsanī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

campaign *n* (*political*) **kàmfḕn** *m*; (*political, social*) **yāƙī̀** *m*: election ~ **yāƙìn nēman zā̀ɓē**; literacy ~ **yāƙī̀ dà jāhilcī̀**.

campground *n* **zangṑ** *m* ⟨una⟩.

camphor *n* **kāfū̀r̃** *m*.

campus *n* (*of university*) **hā̀r̃ābā̀r̃ jāmi'ā̀** *f*.

can¹ *v aux* a. (*be able*) **iyā̀** *v1*: ~ the child walk? **yārṑ yā iyà tā̀fiyā̀?** ~ you speak English? **kā iyà Tūr̃ancī? = kanā̀ jìn Tūr̃ancī?** b. (*permit*) (*use subjunct. in interrog.*): ~ I go? **ìn tā̀fi?** ~ I give you sth. cold to drink? **ìn bā kà àbin shā̀ mài**

sanyī?

can^{2} *n* a. (*for food*) gwangwanī *m* ⟨aye⟩, [F] kwankwanī/kwankò *m* ⟨aye⟩: ~ned food àbincin gwangwanī. b. (*of motor oil*) galàn *m*, [F] bīdō *m; watering* ~ būtūtun gādìnà *m*.

canal *n* (*for irrigation*) dōkin ruwa *m*.

canary *n* kànàr̃ī *m*.

cancel *v* a. (*a meeting, order, decision*) sōkè *v4*: the game was ~led because of the rain an sōkè wàsān sabōdà ruwā. b. (*a debt*) yāfè wà bāshì *v4*, sōkè bāshì.

cancellation *n* sūkà *f*.

cancer *n* kansà *f*, cīwòn kansà *m*, cùtar̃ dājì *f*; malignant ~ cīwòn kansà mài yàɗuwā.

candidate *n* ɗan tākar̃ā *m*.

candle *n* kyandìr̃ *m*, [F] bûjī *f*.

candy *n* àlēwà/àlāwà *f*, [F] bàmbô *m*: butterscotch, mint ~ àlēwàr̃ madar̃ā, mintì; eat ~ shā àlēwà.

cane 1. *n* (*of bamboo*) gōrà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*of cornstalk, sugar* ~) karā *m* ⟨aCe⟩; (*flexible stick*) tsabgà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, tsumāgiyā / tsumangiyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.
2. *v* ɗir̃kà wà sàndā *v1*.

canine *n* a. (*tooth*) fīƙà *f* ⟨oCi⟩. b. (*ref. to dogs*) na kàrē.

cannabis *n*, *see* **marijuana**.

cannibal *n* mài cin mùtûm *n*.

cannon *n* ìgwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

canoe *n* jirgī *m* ⟨a-e⟩; (*wooden*) kwàlekwàle *m*, (*for fishing*) kōmī *m* ⟨aye⟩.

can opener *n* mabūɗin gwangwanī *m*, ōfanà *f*, [F] ūbir̃bwāt *m*.

cantankerous *adj* (*psn.*) hūtsū *n* ⟨aye⟩, tsagèr̃ā *n* ⟨u⟩.

canteen *n* (*for carrying water*) būtà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: an aluminum ~ būtàr̃ gòran ruwā.

canter *v* yi rīshī *m*, yi zagar̃aftū *m*.

canvas *n* tàmfāl *m*.

cap *n* a. hûlā *f* ⟨una⟩, tâgiyà *f* ⟨u⟩; (*var. types*): (*fez*) (hûlar̃) dàr̃ā *f*; (*beret*) bèr̃ē *f*; (*tall, hand-embroidered*) Zannà Bukàr̃ *f*, ƙūbè *f*; (*soft Fulani cap covering ears*) haɓàr̃ kadà *f*; (*with bill*) hànà-sallà *f*. b. (*for gas tank, bottle*) murfī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

capability *n* iyàwā *f*.

capable *adj* (*psn.*) *n* gwànī *m* ⟨aye⟩.

cape *n* àlkyabbà *f*.

capital^{1} *n* (*Econ.*) jàr̃ì hujjà *m*, uwar̃ kuɗī *f*.

capital^{2} *n* (*city*) bàbban bir̃nī *m*, hêdkwatà / hêlkwatà *f*: Abuja is the ~ of Nigeria Àbūjà ita cè bàbban bir̃nin Nìjēr̃iyà.

capital^{3} *adj*: ~ punishment hukuncin kisà *m*.

capitalism *n* r̃a'àyin jàr̃ì hujjà *m*.

capitalist *n* ɗan jàr̃ì hujjà *m*.

capitol (*government house*) fādàr̃ gwamnatì *f*.

capsize *v* kifè *v4*: the boat ~d with 50 people aboard jirgin ruwa yā kifè dà mutànē hàmsin.

captain *n* kyaftin *n*, [F] kàftân *n*: he has been made a ~ an bā shì mūƙāmin kyaftin; Capt. Sule kyàftin Sulè.

captive *n* kàmammē *m*, fur̃sùnà *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

capture *v* (*a psn.*) kāmà *v1*; (*a town*) ci *v0*, danƙè *v4*.

car *n* a. mōtà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: a rented ~ mōtàr̃ hayà; by ~ à mōtà; drive a ~ yi tūƙin mōtà = tūƙà mōtà; know how to drive a ~ iyà mōtà; park a ~ ajìyè mōtà; start a ~ tā dà mōtà. b. (*of railroad*) tàr̃agù *m* ⟨ai⟩, wāgùnù *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

caravan *n* (*of camels, vehicles*) āyàr̃ī *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

carbon *n* gawàyī *m*.

carbon paper *n* baƙar̃ takàr̃dā ta tāfīr̃ētà *f*.

carburetor *n* kàfīr̃ētò *m*, [F] kàr̃bīr̃àtār̃ *m*.

carcass *n* ƙwàr̃àngwal *m*.

card *n* kātì *m* ⟨una⟩, *see* **cards**; membership ~ kātin ƙungiyā *m*; greeting ~ kātin gaisuwā = kātin mufnà; identification ~ kātin shaidà, [F] kar̃tidàndìtē *f*.

cardboard *n* kwālī *m*; ~ box kwālī *m* ⟨aye⟩, [F] kàr̃tō *m*.

cardinal *adj*: ~ numbers alƙalumà *p*.

cards *n* (*game of* ~) kar̃tà *f*: play ~ yi kar̃tà; shuffle ~ lālè kātì.

care 1. *v* a. (*mind*) dàmu *v7*, kûla *v9*: they don't ~ if you are late bā sà dàmuwā ìdan kā màkarà; I don't ~! bàn kûla ba! = bàn dàmu ba! = ìnā kûlātā! b. (*be concerned about so.*) ji *v0*: you really do ~ about Audu lallē kanà jìn Audù; ~ for (*have compassion for*) ji tàusàyin w.; I could ~ less! (*fig.*) kō bìr̃is kō òho! c. ~ for (*look after so.*) kulà dà *v1*, kûla dà *v9*: she ~d for us when we were sick tā kulà dà mū lōkàcin dà bā mà dà lāfiyà. d. ~ for (*rear a child*) rènā/ràinā *v2* (rènō/ràinō): the grandmother is caring for the children kàkā tanà rènon 'yā'yā. e. ~ for (*like*) sō *v0*: I don't ~ for desserts bā nà sôn kāyan zāƙī.
2. *n* a. (*attention*) hankàlī *m*, kûlā *f*, lûr̃a *f*: take ~! kù mai dà hankàlī! you should take better ~ of yourself kì ƙārà kûlā dà kânkì; take good ~ of sth.

àdānā *v1*, kùla dà *v3*: she takes good ~ of her clothes tanà àdānà kāyantà. b. (*custody*) hannū *m*: she's under the doctor's ~ tanà hannun likità; you can write to me in ~ of our department kà iyà r̃ubūtō minì ta hannun sàshènmù. c. (*burden, duty*) ɗàwàiniyā *f*, hidimā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: my friends took ~ of all my needs àbōkainā sun ɗàuki duk ɗàwàiniyātā = sun yi minì hidimā mài yawà. d. (*deliberation*) tsànākī *m*: his work shows great ~ aikìnsà cikin tsànākī yakè.

careful *adj* a. (*cautious*) (mài) hankàlī *m*, (mài) lūr̃ā *f*, (mài) kùlā *f*: a ~ child yārò mài hankàlī; be ~! yi hankàlī! = kà lūr̃a! = kà kùla! = yi sànnu dai! b. (*with deliberation*) (mài) tsànākī *m*: do ~ work yi aikì cikin tsànākī.

carefully *adv* à hankàlī, cikin tsànākī, à tsànàke.

careless *adj* (*not caring*): he is ~ bā yà kùlā; (*through haste*): don't be ~ with your work kadà kà yi gàr̃àjē dà aikìnkà = kadà kà yi aikì cikin gàr̃àjē.

carelessness *n* rashin kùlā *m*, rashin lūr̃ā *m*, (*slackness*) sakacī *m*: his ~ was the cause of the trouble rashin kùlar̃sà yā haddàsà fìtinà.

cargo *n* kāyā *m* ⟨aki^{2}⟩.

caricature *n* mūzàntāwā *f*.

caries *n*, *see* cavity.

carp *n* (*fish*) karfasā *f*.

carpenter *n* mài kātākō *m*, kāfintà *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] mìnìzè *m*.

carpentry *n* sàssaƙà *f*; do ~ yi aikìn kāfintà.

carpet *n* kāfèt *m*, dàr̃dūmà *f*, [F] tàpì *m*.

carrier *n* a. (*porter*) ɗan dakō *m*, ɗan alār̃ò *m*, ɗan lōdì *m*. b. (*bicycle rack*) kār̃iyà *f*.

carrion *n* mūshè *m*.

carrots *n* kar̃às *m*, [F] kàr̃ōtì *m*.

carry *v* a. (*take*) kai *v**, ɗaukà *v2**: who will ~ this package for me? wà zâi kai minì ƙunshin nân? goods are carried by rail anà ɗaukàr̃ kāyā ta jirgin ƙasà; ~ so. on the back gōyà *v1*, yi gōyō *m*: she's ~ing the baby on her back tanà gōyon ɗantà = tanà gòye dà ɗantà; he carried his friend on the back of his bicycle yā gōyà àbōkī à kèkènsà; ~ goods on the head ɗàuki kāyā à ka; they are ~ing things back and forth sunà kāiwā sunà kāwōwā; ~ off a prize kwāshè lambà. b. (*hold*) riƙà *v1*; he is ~ing a spear in his hand yanà riƙe dà māshì à hannunsà. c. (*reach*) kai *v**: the sound carried a long distance amôn yā kai nēsà ƙwar̃ai. d. ~ out (*implement*) zartar̃ (dà) *v5*, aikatar̃ (dà) *v5* aiwatar̃ (dà) *v5*, aikàtā *v1*: I carried out his instructions nā zartar̃ dà ùmàr̃ninsà; ~ on (*with one's work*) ci gàba, mai dà hankàlī.

cart *n* (*4-wheeled*) kūr̃ā *m* ⟨aye⟩; (*2-wheeled*) amālanke *m*; (*pulled by oxen*) amālanke *m*, kèken shānū *m*.

cartilage *n* gurunguntsī *m*.

carton *n* kwālī *m* ⟨aye⟩, kātàn *m*, [F] kàr̃tō *m*; ~ of cigarettes zìn tābà *m*, ƙunshin tābà *m*, [F] kàr̃tūshin sìgār̃ì *m*; empty ~ fànkō *m*, èmtì *m*.

cartridge *n* (*for bullet*) hàr̃sāshì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

carve *v* a. (*make a product*) sassàƙā *v1*: he is carving a mortar yanà sassàƙà turmī. b. (*wood, stone*) sàssaƙà *v2*: he ~d a saddle from the wood yā sàssàƙi itàce yà mai dà shī sir̃dì. c. (*meat*) yankà *v4*.

carver *n* (*of wood*) màsàssàƙī *m*.

carving *n* (*image used in worship*) gunkì *m* ⟨a-a⟩.

case^{1} *n* a. (*matter*) màganà *f* ⟨u^{2}⟩, màtsalà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: regarding the boy's ~ gàme dà màganàr̃ yāròn; your ~ is problematic màtsalàr̃ tākà àkwai rikicī. b. (*circumstance*) hālī/hālì *m* ⟨aye⟩: in any ~ kō dà wànè hālī = kō ta yàyà = kōmē akè ciki; in that ~ tun dà hakà nē; if that's the ~, why did you do it? in dai hakà nē don mè ka yi shì? in ~ kō dà: in ~ you come and I'm not here... kō dà kakà zō, bā nà nân... = ìdan kā zō bā nà nân... = kō dà zā kà zō bā nà nân.... c. (*Law*) ƙārā *f*: his ~ is before the judge ƙārar̃sà tanà hannun àlƙālī; hear a ~ sàurāri ƙārā; dismiss a ~ kòri ƙārā.

case^{2} *n* a. (*of wood or metal with hinged cover*) àdakà *f* ⟨u⟩, [F] kyâs *m*. b. (*container for small things*) gidā *m*: cigarette ~ gidan sìgār̃ì.

cash *n* kuɗī *p*; ~ payment kuɗī hannu *m*: I'll pay you in ~ zân biyā kà kuɗī hannu.

cashew *n* kanjū *m*, yàzāwā *f*.

cashier *n* kàshiyà *n*, [F] kyàsiyê *n*.

cassava *n* rōgò *m*; ~ flour kwākī *m*, gàrin rōgò *m*.

cassette *n* (*tape*) kàsât/kāsàt *m*.

cassette recorder *n* r̃àkōdà *f*, [F] mànyètō *m*.

cassia *n* (*tree*) runhū *m*.

cast *v*: ~ a ballot jēfà ƙùr̃i'à; ~ a fishing line zurà fatsa = jēfà fatsa; ~ a spell over so. yi wà sammù.

castor oil *n* mân gēlò *m*.

castrate *v* yi wà dàndaƙà *f*, fīdìyē *v4*: ~ a ram yi wà rāgō dàndaƙà.

cat *n* kyânwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩, mâge *f* ⟨una⟩, mussā̀ *f*, kulā̀ *f*; (*male*) mùzūrū *m* ⟨ai⟩; wild ~ mùzūrun dājì *m*, kyânwar̃ dājì *f*; *see* civet, serval, genet; (*fig.*) let the ~ out of the bag fīgè gāshin kâzā.

catapult *n* gwàfar̃ dankò *f*, [F] kàushū *m*: he shot the bird with a ~ yā hàr̃bi tsuntsū da gwàfā.

cataract *n* (*on eye*) yānar̃ idò *f*, àlgar̃wài *m*.

catastrophe *n* màsīfā̀ *f* ⟨u⟩, bàlā'ì *m*: there was a catastrophic earthquake an yi wani bàlā'in gìr̃gizàr̃ ƙasā.

catch *v* a. (*get, get hold of*) kāmā̀ *v1*: they didn't ~ the thief bà sù kāmà ɓàrāwòn ba; I've caught a cold mur̃à tā kāmā̀ ni = nā kàmu dà mur̃à; I ~ colds easily inā̀ kàmuwā dà mur̃à; the house caught on fire gidân yā kāmà dà wutā. b. (*sth. thrown*) cafè *v4*: he still doesn't know how to ~ a ball bài iyà cafè ƙwallō ba har̃ yànzu. c. (*other uses*): ~ a bus, train sàmi bâs, jirgī; ~ sight of hàngā *v2*; ~ up with so. tar̃ dà / tarar̃ (dà) *v5*: we caught up with our friends at the market mun tar̃ dà àbōkanmù à kā̀suwā; (*fig.*) the times have caught up with us zāmànī yā riskē mù.

categorize *v* rabà *v1*, kasà *v1*.

category *n* a. (*type*) nau'ì *m* ⟨oCi⟩, jinsì *m*. b. (*division*) ràbō *m*, kashì *m*: it can be divided into 3 categories anā̀ iyà kasà shi kashì ukù.

caterpillar *n* a. (*hairy*) gìzākā *f*. b. (*tractor*) kàtàr̃īlā̀ *f*, [F] kàtàr̃pilā *f*.

catfish *n* (*spotted, big headed*) ƙùrungū *m*, (*electric, small*) minjiryā *f*; (*mudfish resembling a* ~) tar̃wadā *f* ⟨tar̃èwadī⟩.

Catholic *n* kàtōlikà *m*.

cattle *n* shānū *m*: herd of ~ garkèn shānū.

cattle egret *n* bālbēlā̀ *f*.

Caucasian *n* bàtūrè *m*, bànasārè *m*, nàsāra *n* ⟨u⟩, jar̃ fātā̀ *n/p*, farar̃ fātā̀ *n/p*.

cause 1. *n* a. (*reason*) sanàdī *m* ⟨ai⟩, dalīlì *m* ⟨ai⟩: no one knows the ~ of the disease bà à san sanàdin cûtar̃ ba. b. (*origin*) mafārī *m*, tūshè *m*, asalī *m*: what is the ~ of the trouble? mènē nè asalin rìgimàr̃? poverty is one of the ~s of crime talaucì shī nè ɗaya dàgà cikin mafārin aikàta laifuffukā̀ nē.
2. *v* a. (*make so. do sth.*) sâ *v1**: he ~d me to make a mistake yā sā nā yi kurè. b. (*bring about sth. bad*) jāwō *v6*, kāwō *v6*, yi sanàdī *m*, haddàsā *v1*: his carelessness ~d the fire rashìn kùlar̃sà shī yā jāwō gòbarâr̃; don't ~ us any trouble around here! kadà kà kāwō manà rìkicī à nân! what ~d the delay? mè ya haddàsà jinkìrìn?

caution 1. *n* tsànākī *m*, tàkā-tsantsan *m*: proceed with ~ yi tàkā-tsantsan = yi à tsànàke; you should proceed with ~ in life kà yi tàkā-tsantsan à dūniyā̀.
2. *v* gàr̃gaɗā̀ *v2*: let me ~ you that... bàri in gàr̃gàɗē kà cêwā....

cautious *adj* (mài) hankàlī *m*, (mài) tsànākī *m*.

cavalry *n* mahàyan dawākī *p*.

cave *n* kògon dūtsè *m*, kūr̃fī *m* ⟨a-u⟩.

cave in *v* (*from above, e.g. roof*) ɓurmā̀ *v1*; (*inwardly, e.g. sides*) fāɗā̀ *v1*, ɓurmè *v4*, rūshè *v4*.

cavity *n* a. (*natural formation*) kògō *m* ⟨anni⟩. b. (*in tooth*) rāmin haƙōrī *m*: I have a ~ haƙōrīnā yā hūjè = inà dà rāmì à haƙōri; fill a ~ for so. cikè wà rāmì.

cayenne pepper *n* (*ground*) gàrin bàr̃kònō *m*.

cease *v* tsayà *v1*: ~ completely tsayà cak.

ceasefire *n* shirìn dākatar̃ dà yāƙì *m*; declare a ~ bā dà ùmàr̃nin tsai dà yāƙì.

ceiling *n* a. (*of room*) rufì *m*, sīlin *m*. b. (*fig., limit*) iyàkā *f*.

celebration *n* shagàlin bìkī *m*: have a ~ yi shagàlin bìkī; enjoy a ~ shā bìkī; Independence Day ~ shagàlin bìkin mulkin kâi.

cell *n* a. (*of prison*) ɗākin kūr̃kukù *m*, [F] sulūr̃ū *m*. b. (*of living organism*) ƙwàyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

cement 1. *n* sìmintì/sùmuntì *m*; a ~ block bùlō *m*, [F] bìr̃gin sìmintì *m*; (*made from dye-pit sediment*) lāsò *m*.
2. *v* sā sìmintì; (*fig.*) ~ a friendship ƙārà danƙòn zùmùntā.

cemetery *n* makabar̃tā *f*, hur̃ùmī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

censor *v* yi wà tàkunkùmī *m*.

censorship *n* tàkunkùmī *m*: impose ~ on yi tàkunkùmī wajen: the government has imposed ~ on the publication of newspapers gwamnatì tā yi tàkunkùmī wajen tsārìn bugà jàr̃īdū; lift ~ ɗagà tàkunkùmī.

censure *v* yi wà zàrgī *m*.

census *n* ƙìdāyar̃ mutànen ƙasā *f*.

center *n* a. (*location*) tsakiyā̀ *f*: the school is in the ~ of town makar̃antā tanā̀ tsakiyàr̃ gàrîn; in the ~ à tsakà = à tsakiyā̀. b. (*institution*) cìbìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: a ~ of learning cìbìyar̃ ilìmī. c. (*hub*) cībiyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: it is a great ~ of trade bàbbar̃ cībiyar̃ cìnikī cè.

centimeter *n* sàntimētà *m*, [F] sàntimētìr̃ *m*.

centipede *n* shànshànī *m*.

central *adj* a. (*of location*) na tsakiyà. b. (*important*) bàbba *adj* ⟨mânyā⟩: Kurmi market is the ~ market of Kano kàsuwar̃ Kurmì ita cè bàbbar̃ kàsuwar̃ Kanò.

century *n* ƙarnì *m* ⟨uka⟩: the 20th ~ ƙarnì na àshirin.

cereal *n* (*millet & sorghum*) hatsī *m*.

ceremony *n* bìkī *m* ⟨uwa²⟩: marriage ~ bìkin aurē; inaugural ~ bìkin naɗìn sàrautà.

certain¹ *det* a. (*some*) wani *m*, wata *f*, waɗansu, wasu *p*: ~ people like it but others don't wasu sunà sō, wasu kuma bā sà sō. b. (*special*) na mùsammàn: there is a ~ reason for doing it this way àkwai wani dàlīlin mùsammàn na yìn hakà.

certain² *adj* tabbàs *adv*, haƙƙàn *adv*: it is not ~ he will come zuwànsà bà tabbàs ba nè; be ~ of, about sth. tabbàtā *v1*, haƙīƙàncē *v4*: we are ~ about this mun tabbàtā dà wannàn; I'm ~ that she can do it nā haƙīƙàncē zā tà iyà; make ~ tabbatar̃ (dà) *v5*: make ~ that you arrive on time kà tabbatar̃ dà kā isō daidai lōkàcin; it is almost ~ that he will win the election kusan an tabbatar̃ dà zâi cìnyè zàɓɓen. be absolutely ~ yi yàƙīnì *m*: when I am absolutely ~ about it, I'll agree sai nā ga yàƙīnì zân yàr̃da.

certainly 1. *adv* a. (*indeed*) lallē *adv*: he is ~ late lallē yā màkarà. b. (*undoubtedly*) à hàƙīƙà, tabbàs *adv*, bā shakkà: it is ~ not true à hàƙīƙà bà gaskiyā ba nè; he will ~ come bā shakkà zâi zō. 2. *excl* a. (*indeed*) ƙwarai kùwa! sòsai! ~ not! kō kusa! kō àlāmà! kō kàɗan! b. (*undoubtedly, esp. assenting in conversation*) bā/bābù shakkà! haƙƙàn! hàƙīƙà!

certainty *n* a. (*reality*) hàƙīƙànī *m*. b. (*assurance, confirmation*) tabbàcī *m*: I can't say with ~ whether he will do it or not bà ni dà tabbàcī kō zâi yi kō bà zâi yi ba.

certificate *n* takàr̃dar̃ shaidà *f*; (*school*) sàtifikàt *m*, [F] sàr̃tipikā *f*.

certification *n* tabbatâr̃wā *f*.

certify *v* tabbatar̃ (dà) *v5*, haƙīƙàntā *v1*.

cesspit *n* masai *m*, kwàtamī *m*.

chaff *n* (*of sorghum, millet*) ƙàiƙàyī *m*; (*of rice, wheat*) ɓuntù *m*.

chain *n* a. sarƙà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: put a prisoner in ~s ɗaurè fur̃sùnà dà sarƙà; she wore a beautiful ~ around her neck tā yi adō dà sarƙà mài kyâu. b. (*of bicycle*) kacà *f*, cên *m*.

chain case *n* (*of bicycle*) kùnkurun kòkè *m*.

chain mail *n* sùlkē *m*.

chain wheel *n* (*of bicycle*) r̃ankì *m*.

chair 1. *n* kujèrā *f* ⟨u⟩.
2. *v* shûgàbantà *v2*: he ~ed the meeting yā shûgàbànci tàrôn.

chairman shûgàbā *n* ⟨anni⟩; ~ of the board ciyàmân *m*.

chalk *n* àllī *m*: a piece of ~ guntun àllī.

challenge 1. *n* ƙālūbàlē *m*: his speech was a ~ to everyone jàwābinsà ƙālūbàlē nè gà kōwā dà kōwā; it was a bold ~ ƙālūbàlē nè ɓarō-ɓàrò.
2. *v* ƙàlûbàlantà *v2*, tàrā *v2*: he ~d me to show him yā ƙàlûbàlàncē ni ìn nūnà masà; I ~d him to wrestle nā tàrē shì kòkawà.

chamber of commerce *n* jàm'iyyàr̃ kāsuwancì *f*.

chameleon *n* hàwainìyā *f*, hànwāwà *f*.

champion *n* zàkarà *m* ⟨u⟩: world boxing ~ zàkaràn damben dūniyà.

chance 1. *n* a. (*opportunity, means*) dāmā *f*, hālī *m* ⟨aye⟩; (*free time*) sùkūnì *m*: I won't have a ~ to come tomorrow bà ni dà hālin zuwà gòbe; we missed our ~ to see him bà mù sàmi dāmar̃ ganinsà ba; we didn't get a ~ to go bà mù sàmi sùkūnì ba; please give me another ~ don Allàh kà sākè bā nì wata dāmā dai. b. (*fate*) ƙàddarà *f*: it was pure ~ that we met ƙàddarà cē ta sà mukà hàɗu dà shī. c. (*risk*) kàsadà *f*: take a ~ yi kàsadà. d. (*odds*): the ~s of his winning are small dà ƙyar̃ zâi ci nasarà.
2. *v*: ~ upon *v* tsìntā *v2*: he ~d upon ₦10 on the road yā tsìnci nairà gōmà à hanyà.

chancellor *n* (*Educ.*) shûgàban jāmi'à *m*; vice ~ mataìmàkin shûgàban jāmi'à; (*Pol.*) wàzīrì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

change 1. *v* a. (*do over*) sākè *v4*: the name of the road has been ~d an sākè wà hanyàr̃ sūnā; ~ one's mind, one's clothes sākè shāwar̃à, kāyan jìki. b. (*exchange*) mùsāyà/mùsanyà *v2*, canjà/canzà *v1*: I want to ~ this for that inà sôn ìn mùsàyi wannàn dà wancàn; we want to ~ dollars for nairas munà sō mù canjà dalà zuwà nairà; ~ this ₦20 for me kà canjà minì nairà àshirin nàn; ~ trains canjà jirgī. c. (*make, become different*) canjà/canzà *v1*, jūyà *v1*, sauyà *v1*, sākè *v4*, jūyè *v4*: Kano has ~d these past few years Kanô tā sauyà à cikin 'yan shèkàrun nàn; the wind ~d from east to west iskà tā jūyà dàgà gabàs zuwà yâmma; the weather, his appearance has ~d yanàyī, kàmar̃sà yā sākè; since his return, he has ~d tun dàwôwar̃sà, kānsà yā jūyà; he ~d his voice to sound like a woman yā canjà muryàr̃sà (zuwà) tamàta; ~ oil (*of motor*) yi jûyen baƙin mâi. d. (*transform*) rìkiɗà *v3*: he ~d into a monkey yā rìkiɗà zuwà birì.

2. *n* a. canjì *m*, jūyì *m*. b. (*esp. money*) canjì *m* ⟨e^2⟩: do you have ~ for ₦5? kō kanà dà canjìn nair̃à biyar̃? give so. correct ~ cikō wà kuɗī daidai.

channel *n* a. (*for liquids to flow*) magudānā *f* ⟨ai⟩, mazurārī *m*; (*deep ~ cut by water*) kwàzazzabò *m*. b. (*television*) tashà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: get, receive a ~ kāmà tashà. c. (*ways, means*) hanyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: you should go through the proper ~s sai kà bi hanyōyìn dà sukà kàmātà.

chant *v* rērà waƙà *v1*.

chaos *n* hàrgàgī *m*, hàrgitsī *m*.

chaotic *adj*: be ~ (*of a situation*) hargìtsē *v4*, yāmûtsē *v4*; (*esp. of a place*) cākùɗē *v4*: this room is ~ ɗākìn nàn yā cākùɗē.

chapped skin *n* (*on feet*) fàsō *m*.

chapter *n* a. (*of book*) bābì *m*, fasàlī *m*; (*of Koran*) sūr̃à *f*. b. (*of organization*) rēshè *m* ⟨Ca⟩.

char *v* babbàkē *v4*.

character^1 *n* a. (*personality, so.'s nature*) hālī/halī *m* ⟨aye⟩: he is a man of good ~ yanà dà hālī nagàri = mùtumìn kir̃kì ne; exemplary ~ hālin à-zō-à-ganī; he ~ is bad halinsà bā kyâu = halin banzā gàrē shì = bā shi dà kir̃kì; it's in his ~ to ask so many questions yā fayè yìn tambayōyī. b. (*Lit.*) tàurāròn lābārì *m*, a favorite ~ gōgā *m*.

character^2 *n* (*in system of writing*) baƙī *m* ⟨aCe⟩.

characteristic *n* (*habit*) hālī/halī *m* ⟨aye⟩: some ~s are shared by all animals àkwai wasu hālàyē waɗàndà duk dabbōbī sunà dà sū.

charcoal *n* gawàyī *m*.

charge^1 1. *n* a. (*Law*) cājì *m*, tùhumà *f*: a ~ of murder cājìn kisàn kâi.

2. *v* (*Law*) càjā *v2*, yi cājì *m*, tùhumà *v2*: he's been ~d with stealing ₦1000 an càjē shì dà sātar̃ nair̃à ɗubū.

charge^2 1. *n* a. (*costs*) kuɗī *m*: freight ~s kuɗin jigilar̃ kāyā. b. (*of a battery*) cājì *m*, [F] shar̃ji *m*: the battery needs a ~ bātir̃ ɗin mōtà nā bùƙātar̃ cājì.

2. *v* a. (*a sum of money*) càjā *v2*: how much will you ~ me? nawà zā kà càjē nì? b. (*a battery*) yi cājì *m*, [F] yi shar̃ji *m*.

charge^3 *n* (*control*) shūgabancì *m*: he was put in ~ of the work an bā shì shūgabancìn aikì; he is in ~ shī nè shûgàbā.

charisma *n*: he has ~ yanà dà girmā à idòn mutànē; a ~tic personality kwàrjinī *m*: a ~tic person mùtûm mài kwàrjinī.

charitable *adj* (*psn.*) kàr̃īmì *m* ⟨ai⟩, (mài) kyàutā *f*; a ~ organization ƙungìyar̃ tàimakō.

charity *n* sadakà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; give, contribute to ~ bā dà sadakà.

charm^1 1. *n* (*any magic spell*) àsīr̃ī *m*, māgànī *m*; (*to ward off evil*) lāyà *f* ⟨uka⟩; (*for invincibility*) lāyàr̃ zānā *f*; (*to avoid being wounded*) kàu-dà-bàr̃a *m*; his ~ worked lāyàr̃sà tā ci; she used a ~ on her husband so she could manipulate him tā yi wà mijìntà māgànī don tà màllàkē shì. b. (*var. types*): (*wrapped in blue cloth, worn on arm*) dāgùmī *m* ⟨u-a⟩; (*wrapped in leather, worn on arm*) kàmbū *m* ⟨una⟩; (*belt worn around waist as preventative*) gūr̃ū *m* ⟨aye⟩.

2. *v* yi wà māgànī *m*; (*bewitch, for neg. results*) yi wà sammù *m*, sammàcē *v4*.

charm^2 *n* (*personality*) fàr̃a'à *f*.

chart *n* jadawàlī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

charter^1 *n* (*Pol.*) usūlā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

charter^2 *v* (*hire transport*) yi shatà *f*: he ~ed a car to Sokoto yā yi shatàr̃ mōtà zuwà Sakkwato.

chase *v*: ~ after so. bi w. dà gudù: they ~d after the thief but he got away sun bi ɓàrāwòn dà gudù àmmā yā tsērè; ~ so. away kòrā *v2*, ~ so. off (*by threatening*) fàfarà *v2*; ~ so. to (*a place*) kōrà *v1*: they ~d the animal way out to the bush sun kōrà dabbà can dawà.

chassis *n* fìr̃âm *m*, [F] shàsī *m*.

chaste *adj* (mài) tsarkī *m*.

chastize *v* hòrā *v2*.

chat *v* yi tādì *m*, tāɗà *v1*; (*esp. night-time*) yi hīr̃a *f*; ~ privately with so. gānà dà *v1*.

chatter *v* yi sùr̃ūtù *m*: the girls were ~ing away 'yan mātā sunà ta sùr̃ūtù.

chatterbox *n* càkwaikwaiwà *f*.

chattering *n* (*shivering*) kyàkkyàɓī *m*, kar̃kar̃wà *f*.

chauffeur *n* dìr̃ēbà *m* ⟨oCi⟩, matùƙin mōtà *m*.

cheap *adj* (mài) àr̃aha *f*, (mài) r̃àhūsā *f*: it is ~ yanà dà àr̃aha = yā yi àr̃àhā = mài àr̃àhā nè; ~ and useless dà àr̃àhar̃ banzā; extremely ~ goods kāyan gàrāɓāsà: at a sale, one can get very ~ goods wajen gwànjō anà sāmùn kāyan gàrāɓāsà.

cheaply *adv* à banzā *f*, dà àr̃àhā *f*, dà r̃àhūsā *f*, à ɓagas *idph*.

cheat *v* a. cûtā *v2*, yi wà cûtā *f*, kasà w. dà cûtā: he ~ed me out of ₦5 yā cûcē ni nair̃à biyar̃. b. (*esp. breach so.'s trust*): ~ on yi màguɗī *m*, yi àlgūs/àlgushù *m*: ~ on an examination, on weighing grain yi àlgushù wajen jar̃r̃àbāwā, wajen awòn hatsī; (*in marriage*) ci àmānàr̃ w.: she's ~ing on her husband tā ci àmānàr̃ màigidantà. c. (*by adulteration, overcharging, underpaying*) ƙwàrā *v2*: if you see that you're being ~ed, then don't take it in kā ganī dà ƙwàrā sai kà barì. d. (*Law*) zàmbatà *v2*, yi zàmba *f*.

check^{1} *n* (*for money*) câk/cakì *m*, [F] shèk *m*: pay by ~ biyā dà câk; ~ stub gìndin câk *m*.

check^{2} *v* a. (*look at*) dūbà / [F] dībà *v1* ⟨dūbā⟩: the doctor ~ed her blood pressure likità yā dūbà awòn ƙarfin jinintà; go to the hospital to get the wound ~ed kì jē asìbitì don à dūbà mikì ràunī; please ~ this list of figures for me don Allàh kà duddûbā minì adàdin nàn. b. ~ out a book from the library àri littāfì dàgà lābùr̃àr̃è.

checkers *n* darà *f*.

checking account *n* àjiyàr̃ bankì *f*.

cheek *n* kuncì *m* ⟨kumàtū⟩; on the ~ à kunci.

cheer *v*1. yi shēwà/sōwà *f*; (*ululate, by women*) yi gūɗà *f*.
2. *n* fàr̃a'à *f*.

cheerful *adj* (mài) fàr̃a'à *f*.

cheese *n* cukū/cukwī *m*.

chemical *adj*: ~ warfare yāƙin àmfànī dà gubà; ~ weapons màkâman màsu gubà.

chemist *n*, *see* pharmacist.

chemistry *n* kìmiyyàr̃ har̃hàɗà māgungunà *f*, [F] shìmì *f*.

cherish *v* yi ƙàunā *f*.

chest^{1} *n* (*of body*) ƙìrjī *m* ⟨a-a⟩.

chest^{2} *n* (*box*) bàbban àkwàtì *m*.

chevron *n* igiyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

chew *v* taunà *v1*; ~ sugarcane shā ràkē; ~ kolanut ci gōr̃ò; (*fig.*) bite off more than you can ~ shāwō àbin dà ya fi ƙarfinkà.

chewing gum *n* cìngâm *m*, [F] shìngwâm *m*.

chewing tobacco *n* tābà gàrī *f*.

chewstick *n* a. (*tree*) markē *m*, farin gamjì *m*, (*bittterleaf shrub*) shìwākā *f*. b. (*for cleaning teeth*) asawàkī *m*.

chick *n* ɗan tsàkō *m* ⟨'yan tsàkī⟩, ɗan shìlà *m* ⟨'yan shìlōlī⟩.

chicken *n* kàzā *f* ⟨i⟩, (*pullet*) sàgarā *f*.

chicken pox *n* ƙàràmbau *m*; ~ spots zanzanā *f*.

chief 1. *n* a. (*tradit. Hausa leader*) sarkī *m* ⟨sarākunà⟩; (*non-Hausa*) cīf *m* ⟨x^{2}⟩, [F] shâf *m*. b. (*of admin. unit*) shùgabā *n* ⟨anni⟩; ~ of police (*divisional*) dīpī'ō *m*. c. (*Mil.*): ~ of staff bàbban hafsàn hafsōshī *m*; ~ of the army bàbban hafsàn sōjà *m*.
2. *adj* bàbba *adj* ⟨mânyā⟩: ~ agricultural officer bàbban bàtūr̃èn gōnā.

chiefly *adv* mūsammàn *adv*.

chigger *n* jìgā *f*.

child *n* a. yārò *m*, yārinyà *f* ⟨yārā⟩; (*any male* ~) ɗā namijì *m*, (*any female* ~) 'yā màcè *f*; eldest, first-born ~ ɗan fārì *m*; youngest ~ autā *n*. b. (*infant*) jàrīrì *m* ⟨ai⟩, jinjìrī *m* ⟨jìràjìrai⟩; act like a ~ (*inappropriately*) yi yàràntakà *f*.

childbirth *n* haihùwā *f*; pains of ~ nāƙudà *f*: she's in ~ tanà nāƙudà = tanà kān gwīwà.

childhood *n* (*early*) yàrìntā *f*; (*youth*) ƙùrùciyā *f*.

childish *adj*: be ~ (*befitting a child*) yi yàrìntā *f*; be ~, act ~ly (*inappropriately, like a child*) yi yàràntakà *f*.

children *n* yārā *p*; (*one's offspring*) 'yā'yā *p*: he has 4 ~, 3 boys and one girl 'yā'yansà huɗu, mazā ukù dà màcè ɗaya.

chili *n*, *see* chillies.

chill 1. *n* sanyī *m*, ɗārī *m*: he caught a ~ sanyī yā kāmà shi; she is suffering from a fever and the ~s tanà fāmā dà zàzzàɓī dà rawar̃ ɗārī.
2. *v* sanyàyā *v1*: he ~ed the water yā sanyàyà ruwā.

chillies *n* (*gener.*) bar̃kònō *m*, [F] tonkà *f*; (*large, long*) tàttàsai *m/p*; (*green, milder*) kōr̃èn tàttàsai, ɗanyen tàttàsai; (*long, thin*) tùgandē *m*; (*small, very hot*) tsīduhū *m*; (*small, round, very hot*) àttārugu *m*; (*Ethiopian*) kimbā *f*.

chilly *adj* (mài) sanyī *m*.

chimney *n* a. (*of factory*) būtūtun hayāƙī *m*. b. (*of glass, for kerosene lamp*) ƙwan fìtilà *m*.

chimpanzee *n* , *see* monkey.

chin *n* haɓà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

chinaware *n* tangar̃an *m* ⟨tangar̃àyē⟩, fàɗi-kà-mutù *m*.

chip 1. *v* a. (*a pot, enamelware*) **ɓalgàtā** *v1*, **ɓalgàcē** *v4*, **ɓantàrē** *v4*, **ɓangàrē** *v4*: the plate is ~ped **fàr̃antì yā ɓangàrē**. b. (*wood*) **sassàƙā** *v1*.
2. *n* **ɓāgurè** *m*, (*of wood*) **sassaƙè** *m*.

chips *n* (*potato*) **sòyayyen dànkalì** *m*.

chisel *n* **cīsùr̃** *m*, **maƙanƙarī** *m*.

chloroform *n* **iskàr̃ làmbàwān** *f*.

chloroquine *n* **nībàkwìn** *m*, [F] **nìbàkìn** *m*.

chocolate *n* **cākùlàn / cākùleeti** *f*, [F] **shàkwàlâ** *f*; eat ~ **shā cākùlàn**.

choice *n* **zāɓì** *m*: you have no ~ in the matter **bā ka dà zāɓì cikin màganàr̃**; tell me what your ~ is **fàɗā minì zāɓinkà**; make a ~ **yi zàɓē** *m*; make a good ~ **dar̃jè** *v4*; make the wrong ~ (*fig.*) **yi zàɓen tumùn dare**; a large ~ of goods **kāyā irì-irì**.

choke *v* a. (*on food*) **ƙwàrā** *v2*, **ƙwàru** *v7*: he ~d on a bone **ƙàshī yā ƙwàrē shì**. b. (*so.*) **shāƙè** *v4*, **māƙùrē** *v4*: the killer ~d him to death **mài kisà yā shāƙè shi har̃ lāhirà**. c. (*be dense with*) **sarƙè** *v4*: the farm is ~d with weeds **gōnā tā sarƙè dà ciyāwà**. d. (*fig.*) **siƙè** *v4*: his lack of shame made me ~ with rage **rashìn kunyàr̃sà yā siƙè ni**.

cholera *n* **mài baushè** *m*, **kwalar̃à** *f*, [F] **kwàlàr̃a** *f*.

choose *v* **zàɓā** *v2*, **yi zàɓē** *m*: you may ~ any one you want **kà zàɓi duk wàndà kakè sô**.

chop *v* a. **dātsà** *v1*: ~ it into two **kà dātsà shi biyu**; ~ down, off (*a tree, branch*) **sārè** *v4* ⟨**sārā**⟩; ~ up (*a log, wood into pieces*) **faskàrā** *v1*, **daddàtsā** *v1*, **sassàrā** *v1*, **sārà gunduwā-gunduwā**. b. (*food into pieces*) **yayyànkā** *v1*: she ~ped up the okra **tā yayyànkà kuɓèwā**.

chore *n* **hidimà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

chorus *n* (*Lit., Mus.*) **'yan amshì** *p*, **'yan karɓì** *p*.

Christian *n* **Kir̃istà** *m* ⟨oCi⟩, **nàsāra** *n* ⟨u⟩, [F] **ɗan àlmàsīhù** *m*; ~ name **sūnan yankā** *m*.

Christmas *n* **Kir̃sìmatì** *m*.

chuckle *n* **'yar̃ dàriyā** *f*.

chunk *n* (*broken off*) **ɓantarè** *m*; break off a ~ **ɓàntarà** *v2*.

church *n* **cōcì** *m* ⟨x^2⟩, [F] **gidan àlmàsīhù** *m*; (*term used by Christians*) **màjāmi'à** *f*.

churn *v* (*milk for making butter*) **bur̃gà** *v1*; (*mix by beating*) **kaɗà** *v1*.

cicada *n* **gyàrē** *m*.

cicatrization *n* **shāsshāwà** *f*.

cigarette *n* **tābà** *f*, **sìgār̃i** *f*: ~ tobacco **tābà sìgār̃i**; one ~ **karan tābà** = **karan sìgār̃i**; how many ~s a day do you smoke? **karā nawà kakè shā à rānā gùdā?** smoke ~ **shā tābà** = **shā sìgār̃i**; pack(et) of ~s **fākitìn sìgār̃i** = **kwālin sìgār̃i**; carton of ~s **ƙunshìn sìgār̃i**.

cinders *n* **tòkā** *f*.

cinema *n* (*movie*) **fîm** *m*, **sìlimà** *m*; (*esp. theater*) (**gidan**) **sìlimà** *m*; (*outdoor movie, slide show*) **mājìgī** *m*; mobile ~ van **mōtàr̃ mājìgī**.

cinnamon *n* **kirfà** *f*.

circle 1. *n* **dā'ir̃à** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, **ƙawanyà** *f* ⟨u⟩: in the shape of a ~ **à siffàr̃ dā'ir̃à**; in a ~ **à kèwàye**: they sat in a ~ around him **sun zaunà à kèwàye dà shī**.
2. *v* **zāgà** *v1*, **zāgàyē** *v4*: the moon ~s around the earth **watà yanà zāgà ƙasā**; ~ the best answer **kù zāgàyè amsàr̃ da ta fi dācèwā**.

circular *adj* **zàgàyayyē** *adj*, **kèwàyayyē** *adj*, (**mài**) **siffàr̃ dā'ir̃à**.

circulate *v* a. (*spread*) **bazà** *v1*: rumors are circulating that... **anà bazà jìta-jìtar̃ cêwā....** b. (*move around*) **zāgàyā** *v1*.

circumcision *n* **kàciyà** *f*, **shàyī** *m*.

circumcize *v* **yi wà kàciyà** *f*; be ~d **shā kàciyà**.

circumference *n* **kēwayè** *m*, **zāgayè** *m*.

circumlocution *n* **kèwàye-kèwàye** *m*.

circumstances *n* a. **hālī/hālì** *m* ⟨aye⟩: under the present ~ **à hālin/hālìn dà akè ciki yànzu**; under any ~ **kō ta wànè hālī** = **à kōwànè hālī**; that all depends on the ~ **wannàn sai àbîn dà hālī ya yi**; the ~ have changed **sha'ànin yā sauyà** = **abūbuwà sun canzà**; ~ beyond our control **abūbuwàn dà sukà fi ƙarfinmù**. b. (*unforeseeable, unavoidable*) **làr̃ūr̃à** *f*: an unforeseen ~ delayed the plane **wata làr̃ūr̃à tā jinkirtar̃ dà jirgìn**.

cite *v* (*esp. from Koran*) **jā nassì** *m*.

citizen *n* **ɗan ƙasā** *m*: become a ~ **zama ɗan ƙasā**; a Nigerian ~ **ɗan Nìjēr̃iyà**.

citizenry *n* **jàma'à** *f*.

city *n* (*incl. tradit. walled* ~) **bir̃nī** *m* ⟨a-e⟩; (*smaller*) **gàrī** *m* ⟨uwa^2⟩; ~ dweller **ɗan bir̃nī**.

civet *n* **màgen jūdà** *m*, **mùzūrun jūdà** *m*, **màgen tantàl** *m*, **tùnkun jūdà** *m*.

civic *adj*: ~ duty **kìshin gàrī** *m*.

civil *adj*: ~ defense **tsàron gidā** *m*; ~ duty **hakkìn ɗan ƙasā**; ~ servant **ma'àikàcin gwamnatì** *m*, [F] **ɗan sàr̃ūshì** *m*; ~ service **aikìn gwamnatì**, [F] **sàr̃ūshì** *m*; ~ war **yāƙìn bāsāsà** *m*.

civilian *n* **farar̃-hùlā** *n*: ~ rule **mulkìn farar̃-hùlā**.

civilization *n* **wāyèwar̃-kâi** *m*.

claim 1. *n* a. (*esp. doubtful* ~) dà'àwā *f*: state one's ~ mai dà dà'àwā. b. (*right*) hakkì *m*: make a ~ nèmi hakkì. c. (*compensation for damages*) diyyà *f*: make a ~ for damages nèmi diyyà.
2. *v* a. yi dà'àwā *f*: he ~s to be a descendant of Usman Dan Fodio yanà dà'àwar̃ wai shī jinin Shēhù Ɗan Hōdiyò nē. b. ~ one's rights nèmi hakkì.

claimant *n* mài dà'àwā *n*.

clamor *n* (*noisy*) hàyàniyā *f*, r̃ùr̃ùmā *f*; (*angry*) hàrgōwà *f*, hàrgàgī *m*.

clan *n*: they don't belong to the same ~ tsatsònsù bà ɗaya ba nè.

clap 1. *v* tāfà hannū *v1*, yi tàfī *m*.
2. *n*. a. (*of hand*) tàfī *m*. b. (*of thunder*) àr̃ādù *f*.

clapping *n* ban tàfī *m*.

clarification *n* bàyānì *m*.

clarify *v* bayyànā *v1*.

clash 1. *v* karà *v1*, yi karò *m*: the demonstrators ~ed with the police màsu zàngà-zangà sun karà dà 'yan sàndā.
2. *n* (*physical, verbal*) karò *m*; (*Mil.*) aràngamà *f*.

class *n* a. (*in school*) ajì *m* ⟨uwa^2⟩. b. (*social ~es*): ruling ~ màsu mulkì, (*tradit.*) sarākunà *p*; upper middle ~ (*bourgeoisie*) màsu hannū dà shūnī; middle class màsu sùkūnì; working ~ ma'àikàtā *p*; lower ~ talakāwā *p*, (*esp. peasants, craftsmen*) màsu ƙàramin ƙarfī. c. (*type*) ràbō *m*, ajì *m* ⟨uwa^2⟩. d. (*level, rank*) ƙarfī *m*: he's not in the same ~ as Audu bà ƙarfinsà ɗaya dà Audù ba. e. (*quality*): first-~ na gangàriyà, na làmbàwân: he is a first-~ athlete gangàriyàn ɗan wàsā nē; this is a first-~ job wannàn aikìn làmbàwân nē. f. (*of fares, tickets*): first-~ faskìlà; second-~ sikinkìlà = na gàmà-gàri; third -~ tākìlà.

classified *adj* (*restricted*) kèɓaɓɓē *adj*: ~ information kèɓaɓɓen làbār̃ì.

classify *v* kar̃kàsā *v1*, rarràbā *v1*: ~ sth. into different types kar̃kàsà w.a. kashì-kashì; musicians are classified into different types makàɗā sun ràrràbu kashì-kashì.

classroom *n* ɗākìn ajì *m*, [F] kàlâs *f*.

clause *n* a. (*of an agreement*) shar̃àɗī *m* ⟨u-a⟩. b. (*Law*) kashì *m* ⟨uwa^2⟩. c. (*Gram.*) sāshèn jimlà *f*.

clavicle *n* ƙàshin wuyà *m*.

claw 1. *n* ƙàmbòrī *m* ⟨ai⟩, akaifā *f* ⟨u⟩.
2. *v* yàkusà *v2*, yàgā *v2*.

clay *n* (*for building*) lākā *f*; (*for pottery*) yumɓū *m*.

clean 1. *adj* (mài) tsabtà *f*, tsàbtàtaccē *adj*; (*pure*) (mài) tsarkī *m*; spanking ~ fes *idph*, sumul *idph*, tas *idph*: it's been washed spanking ~ yā wànku fes; (*fig.*) my hands are ~ in the matter bā hannūnā à cikin màganàr̃.
2. *v* tsabtàcē *v4*, wankè *v4*: ~ this place today kà tsabtàcè wurìn yâu; ~ a blackboard gōgè àllō; ~ a floor gōgè dàɓē; ~ a room shārè ɗākì; ~ out (*by removing sediment, residue*) yāshè *v1*: ~ out a latrine, well yāshè salgā, rījìyā; (*fig.*) the robbers ~ed us out ɓàràyī sun wāshè gidanmù = sun yi manà kakaf.

cleanliness *n* tsabtà *f*, (*Relig., ritual*) tsarkī *m*.

clear^1 *adj* a. (*evident*) zāhirī *m*: it is ~ that our team will win zāhirī nè ƙungìyarmù zā tà ci; a ~ explanation bàyānì mài sauƙin gānèwā; is that ~? an fàhimtà kō? b. (*unequivocal*) ɓarō-ɓàrò *idph*: he made it ~ to us that he didn't like it yā fitō manà ɓarō-ɓàrò cêwā bā yà sô. c. (*free of*): the streets were ~ tītunà wayam; the weather is ~ gàrī yā yi garau; the water is ~ baƙin ruwā nè.

clear^2 1. *vt*: ~ away the dishes kwāshe kwānukà; ~ goods through customs bi ta 'yan kwastàn; ~ the land sassàbè gōnā, yi sāran gōnā; ~ one's name wankè kâi; ~ one's throat gyārà muryà; ~ up a matter kashè màganà; ~ an obstruction (*without touching*) yi kìliyà *f*:
the car barely ~ed the doorway dà ƙyar̃ mōtàr̃ tā yi wà ƙōfà kìliyà.
2. *vi*: (*fig.*) let's ~ out of here! mù yi ta kānmù! ~ up (*of weather*) wāshè *v4*: the weather has ~ed up gàrī yā wāshè.

clearly *adv* a. (*completely*) sar̃ai *idph*, garau *idph*: he understood ~ yā gānè sar̃ai. b. (*in a distinct manner*) à fīlī: he spoke ~ so that everyone could hear him yā yi màganà à fīlī don kōwā yà jī shì. c. (*in detail*) dakì-dakì *adv*, fillā-fillā *idph*, dallā-dallā *idph*: he explained the situation to us ~ yā bayyànā manà àl'amàr̃in dallā-dallā. d. (*unequivocally, bluntly*) ɓarō-ɓàrò *idph*: he indiciated very ~ that he wouldn't give us a thing yā fitō manà ɓarō-ɓàrò bà zâi bā mù kōmē ba.

clemency *n* ahuwà *f*, rangwamè *m*: grant so. ~ yi wà ahuwà; (*esp. Relig.*) r̃ahamà *f*.

clench *v* (*fist*) dunƙùlā *v1*; (*teeth*) datsè *v4*.

clerk *n* (*office*) àkāwu *m* ⟨x^2⟩; (*store*) mài jiràn kàntī *n*, [F] kwàmì *m*, [F] mûshe *m*, [F] màdân *f*; (*government*) ma'àikàcī *m*.

clever *adj* a. (*resourceful*) (mài) azancī *m*, (mài) dàbār̃à *f*. b. (*skillful*) (mài) fàsāhà *f*. c. (*crafty*) (mài) wàyō *m*.

climate *n* yanàyī *m*: I'm not yet accustomed to the ~ here har̃ yànzu bàn sābà dà yanàyin nàn ba.

climb *v* hau *v**; ~ down from sàuka *v3*; ~ on top of hayè *v4*; ~ over (*e.g. a wall*) haur̃à *v1*.

cling to *v* ɗafè wà *v4*, maƙàlē wà *v4*: the baby clung to her jàrīrì yā ɗafè matà.

clinic *n* asìbitì *m* ⟨oCi⟩, kililin *m*; (*urban, private*) [F] kìlìnìk *f*; maternity ~ asìbitin haihùwā; veterinary ~ asìbitin dabbōbī, [F] òlibāji *m*.

clip¹ *n* (*for paper*) kìlìf *m*, [F] tàr̃àmbân *m*.

clip² *v* (*cut hair, grass*) dātsà *v4*.

clipping *n* (*newspaper*) ɗan yankin jàr̃īdà *m*.

clitoris *n* ɗan tsakà *m*.

cloak *n* (*men's long ~ of thick material*) àlkyabbà *f*, (*lightweight*) àbāyà *f*.

clock *n* àgōgo *m* ⟨ai, una⟩: alarm ~ àgōgo mài ƙàrarrawā; set a ~ yi saitin àgōgo.

clockwise *adv*: turn ~ jūyà ta hannun dāma; turn counter-~ jūyà ta hannun hagu = mai dà hannun àgōgo bāya.

clod *n* (*of earth*) hōgè *m* ⟨Ca⟩.

clog *v* tōshè *v4*: the pipe is ~ged up famfò yā tōshè.

clogs *n* ɗàngàr̃àfai *p*.

close¹ 1. *adv* kusa *adv*, gab dà *prep*, (*very ~ to*) dab dà *prep*: their houses are ~ together gidàjensù nà gab dà jūnā; ~ at hand kusa-kusa, bàkī dà hancì: the stores are ~ at hand gà kantunà bàkī dà hancì; stay ~ to ràɓā *v2*: he was walking ~ to the wall yā ràɓi katangā; (*fig.*) have a ~ call aunà ar̃zìkī.
2. *adj* (*intimate*): he is a ~ friend àbōkī nè na ƙwar̃ai = àmīnì nē.

close² *v* a. rufè *v4*: ~ a book, a business rufè littāfì, kàntī; the road is ~d to traffic an rufè hanyà = an datsè hanyà; ~ eyes tightly rintsè idò; b. (*conclude*) kam'mlā *v1*: ~ a speech by saying... kammàlà jàwābì dà cêwā....

closely *adv* dà hankàlī; examine sth. ~ duddùbā *v1*.

closeness *n* (*esp. of family, friends*) zumuncì *m*, zùmùntā *f*.

closet *n* ɗan kabàd *m*, [F] almuwàr̃ *f*.

cloth *n* (*yardage*) yādì *m*, zanè *m* ⟨Cuwa⟩, [F] tìsì *m*; (*printed yardage*) àtàmfā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*shirting*) zàwwātì *m*; a piece of ~ ƙyallē *m*; a length of printed ~ turmī *m*.

clothe *v* tufantar̃ (dà) *v5*; feed and ~ one's family ciyar̃ dà iyālì.

clothes *n* tufāfì *p*, (*clothing*) kāyan jìki *p*, sùtur̃à *f*; ready-made ~ kāyan kàntī; change one's ~ sākè kāyan jìki; put ~ on sâ tufāfì; take ~ off tūɓè tufāfì.

clothesline *n* igiyàr̃ shânyā *f*.

clothing *n* sùtur̃à *f*, kāyan jìki *m*.

cloud 1. *n* (*white, fleecy*) gàjimàrē *m*; (*rain*) gìr̃gijè *m* ⟨a..ai⟩; storm ~s hadàrī *m*.
2. *v*: ~ over, become ~y lumshè *v4*: the sky is ~ing over gàrī nà lumshèwā.

cloves *n* kànumfàr̃ī *m*.

clown *n* càli-càli *m*.

club¹ *n* (*stick*) kulkī *m* ⟨a-e⟩; the police used ~s to disperse the crowd 'yan sàndā sun wātsà tàron dà kulàkē.

club² *n* (*esp. Sport*) ƙungìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩, kùlâb/kwàlâb *f* ⟨x^2⟩: ~ member ɗan ƙungìyā.

clubs *n* (*in cards*) caka *f*, kùrī *f*.

clucking *n* (*of hens*) kyar̃kyar̃ā *f*.

clumsy *adj* maràs kintsì *m*, maràs tsàrī *m*: he is ~ bā shi dà kintsì.

clutch¹ *v* dàmùƙà *v2*, dàdumà *v2*: he ~ed at his mother's dress yā dàmùƙi rìgar̃ mahaifìyar̃sà.

clutch² *n* (*of car*) kulōci *m*, [F] àmbìr̃iyāji *m*.

coach¹ *n* (*bus*) sàfā *f*, bâs *f*, [F] kâr̃ *f*; (*of train, for passengers*) wāgùnù *m*.

coach² 1. *n* (*Sport*) kōciyà *n*, mài kōyar̃ dà 'yan wàsā *n*, [F] àntìr̃ènâr̃ *n*.
2. *v* kōyà wà *v1*.

coagulate *v* daskàrē *v4*, sandàrē *v4*.

coagulation *n* daskàrēwā *f*.

coal *n* kwâl *m*, gawàyī *m*: mine ~ haƙà kwâl; a ~ mine mahaƙar̃ kwâl.

coalition *n*: ~ government gwamnatìn haɗìn gwìwà *f*, gwamnatìn kàrō-kàrō *f*: the 3 parties formed a ~ government jàm'iyyà ukù sun haɗà gwìwà sun kafà gwamnatì.

coarse *adj* (*of bark, skin*) (mài) kaushī *m*; ~ flour tsàkī *m*; ~ sugar tsàkin sukàr̃ī.

coast *n* gāɓàr̃ tèku *f*, gāɓàr̃ bahàr̃ *f*.

coat *n* a. (*clothing*) kwât *f*, [F] mântō *m*; (*of animal*) fātà *f*. b. (*of paint*) shàfē *m*.

coax *v* làllāsà/ràrrāsà *v2* ⟨lallāshī⟩: they kept on ~ing him to write the story sunà ta lallāshinsà yà r̃ubùtà làbār̃in.

cob *n* (*of maize*) tōtòn masàr̃ā *m*.

cobra *n* (*black-hooded*) gàmshèƙā *f*.

cobweb *n* : sāƙàr̃ gizò-gizò *f*, yānā *f*, yānar̃ gizò-gizò *f*, gidan tautàu *m*.

cocaine *n* hōdar̃ ìbìlīs *f*, kòkên *f*; sniff ~ shāƙi kòkên.

coccyx *n* dàndarì *m*.

cock^{1} *n* zàkarà *m* ⟨u⟩.

cock^{2} *v* (*a gun*) ɗanà *v1*.

cockroach *n* kyànkyasò *m* ⟨ai⟩.

cocoa *n* (*tree or fruit*) kòkō *m*.

coconut *n* (*tree or fruit*) kwākwà *f*; ~ oil mân kwākwà.

coco-yam *n* gwāzā *f*.

coddle *v* yi wà lèlè *m*.

code *n* tsārì *m*: legal ~ tsārìn dōkōkī; penal ~ tsārìn laifuffukà; highway ~ dòkar̃ hanyà *f*.

codeine *n* kòdîn *m*.

coerce *v* tīlàstā wà *v1*, tur̃sàsā *v1*: he was ~d into carrying out their orders an tīlàstā masà bìn ùmàr̃ninsù.

coercion *n* tur̃sàsāwā *f*.

coexistence *n* zaman tàre *m*.

coffee *n* kòfī *m*, [F] kàppê *m*, (*esp. Turkish*) gahawà *f*.

coffin *n* àkwàtin gāwā *m*.

coiffure *n* (*of woman*) kitsò *m*.

coil 1. *n* hanjī *m*: watch ~ hanjin àgōgo *m*; mosquito ~ māgànin saurō *m*, [F] igiyar̃ lēgàs *f*.
2. *v* naɗà *v1*: he ~ed the turban around his head yā naɗà rawànī; ~ sth. up nannàɗā *v1*.

coin *v* ƙāgà *v1*: they've ~ed a name for that an ƙāgà wà wannàn sūnā.

coin(s) *n* (*loose change*) tsābar̃ kuɗī *f*, kwàbbai *p*, [F] cìngarangaran *m*; flip a ~ yi kân sarkī kō ɗàmarà; ~ purse cìkā-kà-yar̃ *f*.

coincide *v* zō ɗaya dà: his arrival ~d with ours isôwar̃sà tā zō ɗaya dà tāmù; make sth. ~ with dàidaità *v2*: make your arrival ~ with mine kà dàidàici lōkàcin zuwànā.

coincidence *n* a. (*lucky*) mùwāfakà *f*, yi gàm-dà-Ƙàtar̃ *m*, yi kàtar̃ī *m*, yi dàcē *m*: it was a happy ~ that we met in Kaduna hàɗuwar̃mù à Kàdūna gàm-dà-Ƙàtar̃ cè = mun yi kàtar̃in hàɗuwā dà shī à Kàdūna; by sheer ~ bisà ƙàddarà. b. (*unlucky, unfortunate*) tsàutsàyī *m*.

colanut *n*, *see* **kolanut**.

cold^{1} 1. *adj* (mài) sanyī *m*, (*esp. dry ~ of winter season*) (mài) ɗārī *m*; ~ water ruwā mài sanyī = ruwan sanyī; it isn't very ~ bài cikà sanyī ba = bài yi sanyī ba sòsai; it's ~ today yâu gàrī yā yi sanyī = yâu anà sanyī; feel ~ ji sanyī; very ~ sanyī ƙalau; (*fig.*) give so. the ~ shoulder yi bìr̃is dà w. = yi banzā dà w.; (*fig.*) get ~ feet yi ɗāri-ɗāri.
2. *n* (*weather*) sanyī *m*, (*esp. of winter season*) ɗārī *m*; they made me wait outside in the ~ sun sā ni jirà à wàje cikin sanyī; severe ~ sanyī mài sūkà.

cold^{2} *n* mur̃à *f*, sanyī *m*: he has a ~ yanà mur̃à = yanà sanyī; he's caught a ~ mur̃à tā kāmà shi; he's suffering from a bad ~ yanà fāmā dà mūgùwar̃ mur̃à; we did that to avoid catching a ~ mun yi hakà don gudùn kàmuwā dà mur̃à.

cold-blooded *adj* na ƙètā *f*, maƙètàcī *adj*, na baƙin cikì *m*: a ~ murder maƙètàcin kisàn kâi.

cold season *n* hùntūrù *m*, lōkàcin ɗārī *m*.

cold war *n* yāƙin cācar̃ bàkī *m*.

colic *n* tsânkī *m*.

collapse *v* a. (*partially*) gabcè *v4*: the river bank ~d gāɓà tā gabcè; (*totally*) rūshè *v4*: the bridge has ~d gadà tā rūshè; (*inwardly*) ɓurmè *v4*, fāɗà *v1*: the house ~d ɗākì yā ɓurmè; the well ~d rījìyā tā fāɗà. b. (*fall apart, scatter*) war̃gàjē *v4*, r̃agar̃gàjē *v4*, r̃ugùjē *v4*: the peace negotiations have ~d shāwar̃war̃in lùmānar̃ dà akà yi sun r̃ugùjē. c. (*physically from exhaustion*) sārè *v4*: he ~d and couldn't continue yā sārè yā kāsà cī gàba.

collar *n* a. (*any kind*) wuyà *f*; (*West. style*) kwalà *f*, [F] kwâl *m*. b. (*for animal*) maɗaurin wuyà *m*, [F] shên *m*.

collar bone *n* ƙàshin wuyà *m*.

colleague *n* àbōkin aikì *m*.

collect *v* a. tārà *v1*; ~ one's thoughts tārà hankàlī wurī ɗaya = yi nìtsuwā. b. (~ *and remove*) kwāsā *v2*: they ~ garbage on Tuesdays anà kwâsar̃ shàrā ran Tàlātà. c. (*money, wages*) kàrɓā *v2*. d. (*junk, odds & ends*) tarkàtā *v1*.

collection *n* a. (*of things*) tārì *m*. b. (*of money for charity*) kàrō-kàrō *m*.

collective *adj* na gamà kâi.

college *n* (*post-secondary*) kwalējì *f*; (*university*) jāmi'à *f*; teachers' training ~ makar̃antar̃ hòron màlàmai, [F] kur̃ nòmâl *f*; go to ~ shìga jāmi'à.

collide *v* yi karò *m*, karà *v1*.

collision *n* karò *m*: head-on ~ karò gàbā dà gàbā.

collusion *n* gamà bàkī *m*.

colon^{1} *n* mazàwarì *m*.

colon^{2} *n* (*Gram.*) ruwā biyu *f*.

colonel *n* kanar̃ *m*, [F] kwàlànâl *m*.

colonialism *n* mulkìn màllakà *m*: neo-~ mulkìn màllakà sābon salō.

colony *n* màllakà *f*: Nigeria is a former British ~ Nìjēr̃iyà màllakar̃ Ingìlà ta dà cē.

color 1. *n* launì *m* ⟨uka⟩, ruwā *m;* (*esp. of yardage*) kalā̀ *f*: what ~ is this? wànè launì nē wannàn? its ~ is like this ruwansà irìn na wannàn nē; a cloth with many ~s zanè mài kalā̀ irì-irì; pink-~ed mài kalā̀ ruwan hōdā̀; brightly ~ed fàmbātsàu *idph*.

2. *v*: ~ a picture yi wà hòtō kalā̀.

color-blind *adj*: he is ~ bài iyà bambàntā launì ba.

colt *n* dūƙushī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

column *n* a. (*in building*) gìnshiƙī *m* ⟨ai⟩. b. (*in newspaper*) sāshì *m* ⟨Ca⟩. c. (*tabular*) lāyì *m* ⟨uka⟩.

coma *n*: he is in a ~ and near death yā fìta dàgà hayyàcinsà, ajàlinsà yā kusa.

comb 1. *n* a. matsēfī *m*, mashar̃cī *m;* (*West. style*) kūm *m*, [F] fanyì *m;* (*Afro-style*) ùfyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩. b. (*of cock*) zankō *m* ⟨aye⟩, tukkū *m* ⟨aye⟩.

2. *v* (*hair*) shar̃cè *v4*, tsēfè *v4*, tā dà gāshì.

combat *n* dāgā *f*, jìdālì *m*, gwagwàr̃mayā̀ *f*.

combative *adj* (*psn.*) (mài) jìdālì *m*.

combination *n* gàmuwā *f*, hàɗuwā *f*.

combine *v* a. (*unite*) gamà *v1*, haɗà *v1*: ~ resources haɗà gwīwà. b. (*mix*) haɗà *v1*, garwàyā/gauràyā *v1*: ~ the flour and salt garwàyà fulāwà dà gishirī.

come *v* a. zō *v0* ⟨zuwà⟩, tahō *v6;* he ~s everyday yanà zuwà kōwàcè rānā. b. (*in commands*): ~ here! (*m/f/p*) yā kì/kà/kù! = kì/kà/kù zō nân! c. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ across, upon tar̃ dà / tarar̃ (dà) *v5*, ci karò dà: you'll ~ across them at the market zā kà tar̃ dà sū à kāsuwā; ~ apart ɓallè *v4*, ɓarkè *v4*: this chair is beginning to ~ apart wannàn kujèrā tā fārà ɓallèwā; the basket has ~ apart kwàndōn yā ɓarkè; ~ back dāwō *v6*, kōmō *v6;* ~ down sàuka *v3*: he came down from upstairs yā saukō dàgà bēnē; the prices have started to ~ down fàr̃āshì yā fārà sàukā; ~ into (*a place*) shigō *v6;* ~ off ɓallè *v4*: the leg of the table has ~ off ƙafàr̃ tēbùr̃ tā ɓallè; ~ out fìta *v3*, fitō *v6*: he came out of the store yā fitō dàgà kàntīn; the dirt won't ~ out dauɗàr̃ bà zā tà fìta ba; ~ to a place isō *v6;* ~ to an end ƙārè *v4;* ~ up (*of plants*) tsirō *v6;* ~ upon tar̃ dà / tarar̃ (dà) *v5*. d. (*become, ~ into being*): ~ true zama gàskiyā; ~ about, up (*happen*) àuku *v7*, fàru *v7*: unforeseen circumstances are always coming up kullum lalūr̃ōr̃ī sunà àukuwā. e. (*in exclamations*): ~, ~! (don't be so foolish!) habà! *excl;* ~ on, who would believe that? habà! wà zâi yàr̃da dà wànnan?

comedian *n, see* comic.

comedy *n* wàsan ban dàriyā *m*.

comet *n* tàurārùwā mài wutsiyā̀ *f*.

comfort *v* bā w. hàƙurī, sanyàyā wà zūcìyā, kwantar̃ dà hankàlin w., lallāsà *v2* ⟨lallāshī⟩: she ~ed me tā bā nì hàƙurī = tā lallàshē nì.

comfortable *adj* a. (*at ease*) (mài) dāɗī *m*: do you feel ~ ? kanā̀ jîn dāɗī dai? he made us feel ~ yā sâ mun ji dāɗī. b. (*of furniture*) (mài) dāɗin zamā.

comic *n* mài ban dàriyā *n;* (*who uses obscenity for humorous effect*) shàƙiyyì *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*tradit. professional*) ɗan kāmā̀ *m*, ɗan gàmbarā̀ *m;* (*modern, e.g. in cinema, TV*) càli-càli *m*.

coming *adj* mài zuwà, na gàba: the ~ months wàtànnī màsu zuwà = wàtànnin gàba.

comma *n* waƙàfī *m*.

command 1. *n* a. (*order*) ùmàr̃nī/ùmùr̃nī *m*. b. (*control*) shūgabancì *m*: who is in ~ here? wà kè shūgabancìn wurin nàn = wànē nè shûgàbā à nân? ~ of a language iyà sarràfà harshè.

2. *v* a. ùmar̃tà *v2*, bā dà ùmàr̃nī. b. (*lead*) shûgàbantà *v2*.

commander *n* kwàmandā̀ *m* ⟨oCi⟩, shûgàban sōjà *m*, [F] kùmàndân *m;* ~-in-chief bàbban kwàmandā̀.

commando(s) *n* sōjàn ƙùndùmbālā *p*.

commemoration *n* bìkin tunàwā *m*.

commend *v* yabà *v1*: they ~ed his bravery an yabà jā̀r̃ùntakàr̃sà.

commensurate *adj*: be ~ with dācè dà *v4*.

commentary *n* shar̃hì *m;* (*on Koranic texts*) tàfsīrì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

commerce *n* kāsuwancì *m*, cìnikī *m*.

commercial 1. *adj* na cìnikī: ~ affairs sha'ànin cìnikī.

2. *n* (*advertisement*) tàllà *f* ⟨tàllàce-tàllàce⟩.

commiserate *v* yi jùyàyī *m*: I ~d with her nā yi jùyàyintà; (*over sth. lost*) yi jājē *m*: he ~d with me over my loss and said, 'may God let it be found' yā yi minì jājē ya cè, 'Allàh yà bayyànā'.

commission 1. *n* a. (*fee*) là'adā̀ *f*, kàmashò *m*: contractors get a big ~ 'yan kwangilā nà sāmùn kàmashò mài yawà; it cost ₦200 plus ~ kuɗinsà nair̃à ɗàrī biyu là'adà wàje. b. (*admin. body*) hùkūmā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩: ~ of inquiry hùkūmàr̃ bìncìkē.

2. *v* (*so. travelling to buy & bring back*) yi

wà sautū *m*: I ~ed him to buy me some cloth from Egypt **nā yi masà sautū yà sayō minì atamfōfī dàgà Masàr̃.**

commissioner *n* **kwàmishinà** *n*, [F] **kwamsàr̃** *n*.

commit *v* (*enact*) **yi** *v0*, **aikàtā** *v1*: ~ a crime, an offense **yi lāifī**; ~ suicide **yi kisàn kâi**; ~ an evil act **aikàtà shar̃r̃ì = yi shar̃r̃ì.**

commitment *n* **àlkawàr̃ī** *m* ⟨u-a⟩.

committee *n* **kwàmìtī** *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] **kwàmìtē** *m*: steering ~ **kwàmìtin shiryà aikì**; the ~ will meet from time to time **kwàmìtī zâi yi zaman tàrō lōkàcī-lōkàcī.**

commodities *n*: the basic ~ of life **kāyan màsàr̃ūfì** *p*; sugar and salt are basic ~ **dà sukàr̃ī dà gishirī duk kāyan màsàr̃ūfì nē.**

common *adj* a. (*ordinary, of things*) **gàmà-gàri** *adv*: this plant is very ~ **wannàn shūkà gàmà-gàri cē**; Audu is a ~ name **Audù sūnā nē gàmà-gàri**; it is ~ly found in the market **anà sāmunsà gàmà-gàri à kàsuwā**; a ~ noun (*Gram.*) **sūnan gàmà-gàri**; be ~ly done **fayè/fiyè** *v4*: that word is not ~ly used **bā à fayè àmfànī dà kalmàr̃ nan.** b. (*everday, of events, phenomena*) **na yâu dà kullum**: accidents are a ~ occurrence on this road **haɗàr̃ī àbù nē na yâu dà kullum à hanyàr̃ nân**; the ~ people **talakāwā** *p*. c. (*well-known*) **sànannē** *adj*: a ~ mistake **sànannen kuskurè.** d. (*belonging to all*) **na kōwā**: ~ knowledge **sanìn kōwā**; the ~ good **àmfànin kōwā, jìn dāɗin kōwā.**

commoner *n* **talàkà** *n* (**talakāwā**), **yākūbāyī** *n/p*.

commonplace *adj* **yâu dà kullum**: accidents on that road are ~ **haɗàr̃ī yā zama yâu dà kullum à hanyàr̃ nan.**

common sense *n* **hankàlī** *m*, **tùnànī** *m*; (*resourcefulness*) **dàbār̃à** *f*, **wàyō** *m*, (**mài**) **kân gadō** *m*.

Commonwealth *adj*: the British ~ **ƙasàshē màsu rènon Ingìlà.**

commotion *n* **hàyàniyā** *f*, **hàdà-hadā** *f*: on market day, there is always a lot of ~ **duk rānar̃ kàsuwā, àkwai hàdà-hadā dà yawà.**

communal *adj* **na jàma'à**; ~ work **gàyyā** *f*, **aikìn tàimakon kâi dà kâi**; ~ organization (*for self-help projects*) **ƙungìyar̃ tàimakon kâi dà kâi.**

communicate *v* **sādar̃** (**dà**) *v5*.

communication *n* **sādar̃wā** *f*: ~s network **hanyōyin sādar̃wā**; ~s satellite **kumbòn sàƙō** *m*.

communiqué *n* **jàwābìn bāyan tàrō** *m*: a ~ has been distributed to the reporters **an rarràbà jàwābìn bāyan tàrō gà 'yan jàr̃īdà.**

communism *n* **gur̃guzancì** *m*, **kwaminisancì** *m*.

communist *n* **ɗan gur̃guzū** *m*, **ɗan kwaminìs** *m*; ~-bloc countries **ƙasàshen ƙungìyar̃ 'yan gur̃guzū.**

community *n* **àl'ummà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, **jàma'à** *f* ⟨oCi, u⟩.

commute *v* (*Law*): ~ a sentence **kā dà hukuncì.**

companion *n* **àbōkī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

company *n* a. (*commercial*) **kamfànī** *m* ⟨oCi⟩; (*association*) **ƙungìyā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩. b. (*Mil.*) **kamfànī** *m*, [F] **kwampanyè** *m*. c. (*guest*) **bàƙō** *m* ⟨i⟩: we had ~ last night **mun yi bàƙō jiyà dà dare.**

comparatively *adv* a. (*in comparison to*) **à kwàtànce**: this was ~ easier than that **à kwàtànce, wannàn yā fi wancàn sauƙī.** b. (*relatively, proportionately*) **daidai gwàr̃gwadō**: he speaks Hausa ~ well **yanà jîn Hausa daidai gwàr̃gwadō.**

compare *v* a. (*judge differences*) **kwatàntā** *v1*, **gwadà** *v1*: ~ this to that **kà kwatàntà wannàn dà wancàn.** b. (*model, liken sth. to sth.*) **misàltā** *v1*: the heart can be ~d to a pump **anà iyà misàltà zūcìyā dà famfò.**

comparison *n* **kwatancì** *m*: the ~ doesn't hold **kwatancìn bài dācè ba**; in ~ to **idan an kwatàntā**: in ~ to you he is tall **yanà dà tsawō idan an kwatàntā shi dà kai**; by, in ~ **à kwàtànce.**

compass *n* a. (*for direction*) **kamfàs** *m*. b. (*for drafting*) **bùkār̃ī** *m*.

compassion *n* a. (*sympathy*) **tàusàyī** *m*, **jùyàyī** *m*, **īmānì** *m*: see how he is beating that donkey, he has no ~ **gà yâddà yakè dūkàn jàkìn, bà shi dà īmānì**; have ~ for **ji tàusàyin w..** b. (*mercy, esp. on occasion of death*) **r̃ahamà** *f*, **jìn ƙai** *m*; have ~ **r̃ahamar̃** (**dà**) *v5*, **ji ƙai** *m*: may God have ~ on him **Allàh yà r̃ahamshē shì = Allàh yà ji ƙansà.**

compel *v* **tīlàstā wà** *v1*: he ~led us to leave the meeting **yā tilàstā manà barìn tàrōn.**

compensation *n* (*for injury, damages*) **diyyà** *f*.

compensate *v* a. (*pay compensation*) **biyā diyyà**: the government will ~ the farmers for their land **gwamnatì zā tà biyā manòmā diyyàr̃ ƙasar̃sū.** b. (*give money* *for services*) biyā *v0*. c. (*reciprocate*) sā̀kà wà *v1*.

compete *v* yi gā̀sā *f*: they are competing for the job sunà gā̀sar̃ sāmùn aikìn; ~ for so.'s favors yi ɗan'ubancì *m*.

competence *n* gwànintà *f*.

competent *adj* gwànī *adj* ⟨aye⟩; he is a ~ tailor gwànī nè wajen ɗinkì; he is a ~ worker shī ma'àikàcī nè dà ya dācè.

competition *n* a. (*contest*) gā̀sā *f*: economic ~ gā̀sar̃ cìnikī. b. (*usu. betw. 2 people or opposing groups*) tākar̃ā *f*.

competitive *adj* (*prn.*) (mài) gā̀sā *f*.

competitor *n* ɗan gā̀sā *m*, àbōkin tākar̃ā *m*.

compile *v*: ~ a list of complaints lāsàftà kòke-kòke; ~ a dictionary tsārà ƙāmùs.

complacent *adj*: be ~ yi yàkànā *f*.

complain *v* a. yi kūkā *m*: ~ about the weather yi kūkan yanàyī; ~ to so. kai wà kūkā: we ~ed to the manager mun kai wà manajà kūkā; stop ~ing so much! kà dainà yawàn kūkankà! ~ about so. sā̀rā *v2*. b. (*grumble, ~ about trivial matters*) yi mītà *f*, yi gùngùnī/gunàgunī *m*: his wife ~s constantly to him mā̀tar̃sà tā cikà (yi) masà mītà.

complaint *n* a. kūkā *m* ⟨kòke-kòke⟩: what is your ~ about? don mè kakè kūkā? make a ~ about so. kai kūkan w.: why are you making a ~? mènē nè dàlīlìn kai kūkankà? b. (*Law*) ƙārā *f* ⟨aki^{2}⟩: lodge a ~ with the court kai ƙārā gàban àlƙālī; he is lodging a ~ against his neighbor yanà ƙārar̃ maƙwàbcinsà.

complement *n* (*Gram.*) cìkàmakō *m*.

complete *v* a. (*finish*) gamà *v1*: ~ one's schooling gamà makar̃antā = saukè kā̀r̃àtū; (*finish up*) ƙārà̄sā *v1*, (*esp. successfully*) kammàlā *v1*: ~ the project on time kammàlà aikìn cikin lōkàcī; ~ the period of fasting kammàlà azùmī. b. (*a set amount of sth.*) cikàsā *v1*: he has ~d one year of study ya cikàsà shèkarà ɗaya ta kā̀r̃àtū; I've ~d payment of the loan nā cikàsà kuɗìn dà akè bīnā bāshì; be ~ cìka *v3*: the collection is ~ tārì yā cìka.

2. *adj* cìkakkē *adj*: I want a ~ explanation of what happened inā sôn cìkakken bàyānìn àbìn dà ya fā̀ru.

completely *adv* sar̃ai *adv*: he understood ~ what our problem was yā gānè àbìn dà kè dāmùnmù sar̃ai; (*may be expr. by ideophones which go with specific verbs*): I paid him ~ nā biyā shì cif; you did it ~ wrong! bà kà yī shì daidai ba kwata-kwata! it has stopped raining ~ ruwā yā ɗaukē cak; it is ~ finished yā ƙārḕ kakaf; the crowd was ~ assembled jàma'à tā tā̀ru kaf; it is ~ chopped up yā fàskàru cif; it is ~ washed yā wànku tas.

complex *adj* a. (*difficult*) (mài) wùyā *m*. b. (*complicated*) rìkìtaccē *adj*.

complicate *v* rikìtā *v1*: this has ~d matters for me wannàn yā rikìtā minì sha'ànī; be(come) ~d rikìcē *v4*, cūɗè *v4*: the matter has become ~d màganà tā cūɗè.

compliment 1. *v* yàbā *v2*, yabà wà *v1*: I ~ed him for doing a good job nā yabà masà aikìn dà ya yi.

2. *n* yàbō *m*: deserve a ~ ìsa yàbō.

comply *v* bi *v0*: you must ~ with the rules dōlè kà bi dòkā; I cannot ~ with your request bà zân iyà biyā makà bùkatā̀r̃kà.

compose *v* (*a story*) ƙāgà *v1*; (*a poem, song*) shiryà *v1*, tsārà *v1*.

composition *n* (*Lit.*) tālīfì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

compound *n* a. (*residence*) gidā *m* ⟨aCe⟩. b. (*Mil., police*) gidan sōjà *m*, bār̃ikī *f*.

comprehend *v* fàhimtā *v3*, (*sth.*) fàhimtà *v2*.

compress^{1} *v* danƙàrā *v1*; (*by squeezing*) mātsà *v1*.

compress^{2} *n* (*hot, for medicinal use*) gashì *m*.

compromise 1. *v* daidàitā *v1*, shiryà *v1*: at first they disagreed, but later on they ~d dà farkō sunà musù, sā'àn nan sukà daidàitā dàgà bāya.

2. *n* shirì *m*, sulhù *m*; make so. (*2 parties*) reach a ~ sulhùntā *v1*.

compulsory *adj* na tīlàs, na dōlè: ~ duty aikìn dōlè; schooling is ~ zuwà makar̃antā tīlàs nē; it is ~ wājìbī nè = yā zama tīlàs nē; it is ~ for everyone to pay taxes wājìbī nè gà kōwā yà biyā hàr̃ājì.

compute *v* lāsàftā/lissàfā *v1*: I ~d how much tax I had to pay nā lissàfà kō nawà zân biyā hàr̃ājì.

computer *n* nā'ūr̃ā mài ƙwaƙwalwā *f*, injì mài ƙwaƙwalwā *m*.

comrade *n* àbōkī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

concave *adj* kòmàɗaddē *adj*.

conceal *v* a. (*hide*) ɓōyè *v4*, ɓūya *v3a*; (*oneself*) laɓè *v4*: he ~ed himself behind the wall yā laɓè dà bangō. b. (*suppress*) dannè *v4*: he ~ed the truth yā dannè gàskiyā.

conceit *n* fādin rāi *m*, jī-jī dà kâi *m*, ɗàgāwā *f*: be ~ed ɗagà hancì.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

conceive *v* **a.** (*become pregnant*) **ɗau cikì**. **b.** (*an idea*) **tunō** *v6*: I've ~d a plan of escape **nā tunō dàbar̃àr̃ gudù**.

concentrate *v* **mai dà hankàlī, tattàrà hankàlī, nitsè** *v4*: she ~d on her work completely **tā mai dà hankàlintà wurī ɗaya gà aikìntà**; you are not concentrating **kā rabà hankàlinkà**.

concentration camp *n* **sànsanin gwàlè-gwàlè** *m*.

concept *n* **tùnànī** *m*.

concern 1. *v* **a.** (*involve*) **shâfā** *v2*, **dàngantà** *v2*: the strike ~s everyone in the country **yājìn aikìn yā shâfi kōwā dà kōwā à ƙasâr̃**; it's a matter that ~s money **wata màganà cē dà ta dàngànci kuɗī**. **b.** (*preoccupy*): be ~ with **ɗàukē wà hankàlī**: he is more ~ed with his work than with his family **aikìnsà yā fi ɗàukē masà hankàlī dà ìyālìnsà**. **c.** (*worry*): be ~ed about **dàmu dà** *v7*, **yi jùyàyin w.a.**

2. *n* **a.** (*worry*) **àbin dàmuwā** *m*. **b.** (*sth. important to so.*) **kùlā** *f*: it's no ~ of ours! **ìnā kùlar̃mù! = bā ruwanmù!**

concerning *prep* **a.** (*about*) **à kân, gàme dà, bisà gà**: it is a matter ~ a loan **màganà cē à kân bāshì**; ~ his wishes **bisà gà àbīn dà yakè sō**; what has been done ~ the problem? **mè akà yi gàme dà màtsalàr̃?** **b.** (*in relation to*) **danganè/dàngàne dà**: ~ this matter **danganè dà zàncen nàn**; this is ~ our conversation of yesterday **wannàn yanà dàngàne dà màganàr̃mù ta jiyà**.

concession *n* **a.** (*sth. yielded*) **sassaucì** *m*: make a ~ to so. **sassàutā wà** *v1*, (*esp. in bargaining*) **yi wà rangwamè** *m*: I'll make you a ~ since you are such a good customer **inà mikì rangwamè sabòdà kē àbōkìyar̃ cìnikī cè ta ƙwar̃ai**. **b.** (*commercial right*) **hakkì** *m* ⟨oCi⟩: oil ~s **hakkìn màllakàr̃ hàƙar̃ mân fētùr̃**.

concise *adj* **tàƙàitaccē** *adj*.

conclude *v* **a.** (*complete*) **kammàlā** *v1*, **ƙārè** *v4*: he ~d his speech by saying that... **yā kammàlà jàwābìnsà dà cêwā....** **b.** (*decide*) **yankè hukuncì**.

conclusion *n* **a.** (*end*) **ƙàrshē** *m*: in ~ **dàgà ƙàrshē**. **b.** (*opinion, decision*) **hukuncì** *m*: they came to the same ~ **sun yankè hukuncì irì ɗaya**. **c.** (*last chapter of book*) **kammàlāwā** *f*, **rufèwā** *f*, **naɗèwā** *f*.

concord *n* (*Gram.*) **jìtuwā** *f*.

concrete^1 *n* (*cement*) **kankare** *m*, [F] **bètân** *m*.

concrete^2 *adj* (*definite*) **ìngàntaccē** *adj*: a ~ example **ìngàntaccen mìsālì**.

concubine *n* **ƙwàr̃ƙwar̃à** *f*, **sà-ɗakà** *f*.

condemn *v* **a.** (*criticize*) **yi tir̃ dà, yi Allàh wadai dà**: we ~ed their position on the matter **mun yi tir̃ dà matsayinsù gàme dà har̃kàr̃**. **b.** (*Law*) **yankè wà hukuncì** *m*: he was ~ed to death **an yankè masà hukuncìn kisà**.

condescension *n* **rainì/rênì** *m*.

condiments *n* **kāyan yājì** *m*.

condition *n* **a.** (*state*) **hālī/hālì** *m* ⟨aye⟩: it is in the same ~ as I left it **yanà nân a hālinsà yàddà na bar̃ shì**; the human ~ **hālìn ràyuwar̃ bìl Adamà**; the house is in bad ~ **gidân bā kyân zamā**. **b.** (*stipulation*) **shar̃àɗī** *m* ⟨u-a⟩: lay down ~s on **azà shar̃uɗɗà**.

conditional *adj* (*Gram.*) **gàngā maràs tabbàs**.

condolences *n* **tà'àziyyà** *f*, **gaisuwar̃ mutuwà** *f*: we extended our ~ to them **mun yi musù tà'àziyyà = mun yi musù gaisuwā**.

condone *v* **ɗaurè wà gìndī**.

conduct^1 *n* (*behavior*) **hālī/halī** *m* ⟨aye⟩, **ɗàbī'à** *f* ⟨u⟩: his ~ was disgraceful **hālinsà àbin kunyà nē**.

conduct^2 *v* **a.** (*lead*) **jā wà gōrà**: he ~ed them on a tour of England **yā jā musù gōràr̃ ziyāràr̃ Ingìlà**. **b.** (*manage*) **shùgàbantà** *v2*.

conductor *n* (*of bus, train*) **kwàndastà** *m*, [F] **ɗan kàmashò** *m*.

confederation *n* **tàrayyà** *f*, **gwamnatìn ƙàwàncē** *f*.

conference *n* (bàbban) **tàrō** *m*; an international ~ (*esp. academic*) **tàron ƙārà wà jūnā ilìmī na dūniyà**; the ~ is in session **anà zaman tàrôn**.

confess *v* **amsà làifī, yi ìƙir̃ār̃ì dà làifī** *m*.

confession *n* **ìƙir̃ār̃ì dà làifī** *m*.

confidant *n* **àmīnì** *m*, **àmīnìyā** *f* ⟨ai⟩: she is my ~ **àmīnìyātā cè = munà sir̃r̃ì dà ita**.

confide *v* **yi sir̃r̃ì dà** *m*, **asìr̃tā wà** *v1*: I want to ~ in you **inà sō zā mù yi sir̃r̃ì dà kai**.

confidence *n* **a.** (*certainty*) **tabbàcī** *m*: they have ~ that they will win the game **sunà dà tabbàcin zā sù ci wàsân**. **b.** (*trust, confidentiality*): have ~ in so. **amìncē dà w.** *v4*, **yàr̃dà dà** *v3*, **bā w. àmānà**: I have lost ~ in his ability to function **bàn amìncē dà zâi iyà aikì ba**; self-~ **yàr̃dā dà kâi** *f*, **jì dà kâi** *m*: he has self-~ **yanà jī dà ƙânsà = yanà jīn ƙânsà.** betray so.'s ~ **tōnà wà àsīr̃ī, ci àmānàr̃ w.**

confident *adj*: be ~ (*certain*) **hakīƙàncē** *v4*; (*of oneself*) **yàr̃da dà kâi, jī dà kâi.**

confidential *adj* **àsīr̃taccē** *adj*.

confine *v* **tsarè** *v4*: he was ~d to his house **an tsarè shi à gidā.**

confirm *v* **tabbatar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **hakīƙàntā** *v1*: have the rumors been ~ed? **an tabbatar̃ dà jìta-jìtar̃?** be ~ed **tàbbatà** *v3*: the matter has been ~ed **zàncên yā tàbbatà.**

confirmation *n* **tabbàcī** *m*: I don't have any ~ of that **bā ni dà tabbàcinsà.**

confiscate *v* **ƙwācè** *v1*, **kāmè** *v1*, **yi wà kāmuwā** *f*: the police have ~d the drugs **'yan sàndā sun ƙwācè ƙwàyā.**

conflagration *n* **gòbar̃ā** *f*.

conflict 1. *n* **a.** (*quarrel*) **rìgimà** *f*; (*strong* ~) **hūsūmà** *f*, **rìkicī** *m*: they are constantly in ~ with each other **kōyàushè sunà rìkicī dà jūnā. b.** (*lack of agreement*) **sàɓānī** *m*.

2. *v* **sāɓà** *v1*: these two reports ~ with each other **àkwai sàɓānī tsàkānin r̃àhòtànnin nàn biyu**; the story which you told me ~s with his **làbār̃ìn dà ka gayà minì yā sāɓà dà nāsà.**

confront *v* **yi fìtō-nā-fitō, yi tàhō-mù-gamà, yi jā-in-jā**: the rioters ~ed the police **'yan bòr̃ē sun yi fìtō-nā-fitō dà 'yan sàndā.**

confrontation *n* **tàhō-mù-gamà** *m*, **fìtō-nā-fitō** *m*, **jā-in-jā** *m*.

confuse *v* **a. rikìtā** *v1*, **rūɗà** *v1*, **dābùr̃tā** *v1*: the commotion ~d me **hàyàniyā tā rikìtā ni**; I ~ you with your brother **nā rikìcē tsàkānin kai dà yàynakà**; make so. ~d **rikitar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **rūɗar̃ (dà)** *v5*: I told him that in order to ~ him **nā gayà masà hakà don ìn rikitar̃ dà shī.** be, get ~d **r[illegible]** *v4*, **rikìcē** *v4*: I am always ~d al[illegible] those words **kullum inà rūɗèwā dà kalmōmin nàn. b.** (*be disoriented, flustered*) **gìgìcē** *v4*, **kiɗìmē** *v4*, **rikìcē** *v4*: when I heard the noise, I became ~d **dà jīn hàyàniyā sai nā rikìcē. c.** (*of things, places*) **yāmùtsē** *v4*, **cākùɗē** *v4*: things are all ~d **abūbuwàn duk sun yāmùtsē.**

confusing adj **mài rikitâr̃wā, mài rūɗâr̃wā.**

confusion *n* **a. rìkicī** *m*, **yàmutsī** *m*; (*esp. due to quarreling*) **hàrgitsī** *m*, **hàtsàniyā** *f*: that will cause a lot of ~ **zâi kāwō rìkicī. b.** (*din, hubbub*) **hàyà-hàyà** *f*, **hàyàniyā** *f*, **hàdā-hadā** *f*.

congeal *v* **daskàrē** *v4*, **sandàrē** *v4*.

congenial *adj* **(mài) fàr̃a'à** *f*.

congested, be *v* **màtsu** *v7*, **yi cùnkōsō / cìnkōsō** *m*, **yi cìkōwà** *f*, **yi tìnjim** *idph*: the roads were ~ with cars **hanyōyī sun yi tìnjim dà mōtōcī = an sâmi cùnkōson mōtōcī.**

congratulate *v* **tayà wà murnà, yi wà bar̃kà** *f*: we ~d them on the birth of their child **mun yi musù bar̃kar̃ haihùwar̃sù**; we ~ you on getting your degree **mun tayà makà murnàr̃ sāmùn dìgìr̃ī.**

congratulations 1. *n* **murnà** *f*: a letter of ~ **takàr̃dar̃ murnà**; we offer our heartiest ~ **munà murnà ƙwar̃ai.**

2. *excl* **bar̃kà! à gaishē kà!** ~ on your success! **bar̃kà dà ar̃zìkī!**

congregation *n* (*Relig.*) **masàllàtā** *p*.

congress *n* **a.** (*large meeting*) **bàbban tàrō** *m*. **b.** (*governing body*) **màjàlisà** *f* ⟨u⟩: C. of the United States **Màjàlisun Wàkìlai na Amìr̃kà. c.** (*official organization*) **jàm'iyyà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; Northern Women's C. **Jàm'iyyàr̃ Mātan Arèwa**; Labor C. **Jàm'iyyàr̃ Kwādagō.**

conjunction *n* (*Gram.*) **haɗì** *m*, **haràfin hàɗau** *m*; subordinate ~ **ɗōrì** *m*.

conjunctivitis *n* **jan idò** *m*.

conjure *v* **yi dabò** *m*.

connect *v* **haɗà** *v1*: ~ the electricity **sā wutā**; ~ a phone **haɗà wayàr̃ tàr̃hō.**

connection *n* **haɗì** *m*.

connotation *n* **nūnì** *m*.

conquer *v* **ci** *v0*: ~ a town, the enemy **ci gàrī, àbòkan gàbā.**

conquest *n* **nasar̃à** *f*, **cī** *m*.

conscience *n* **zūcìyā** *f*, **râi** *m*: your ~ will tell you (what is the right thing to do) **zūcìyar̃kà zā tà bā kà.**

conscientious *adj* **(mài) ƙòƙarī** *m*: you are more ~ than Sule **kā fī Sulè ƙòƙarī.**

conscious *adj* **a.** (*aware*) **à sàne** *adv*. **b.** (*awake*) **à fàr̃ke** *adv*.

consciousness *n*: lose ~ **sūma** *v3a*, **yi sūmā** *f*, (*as in a coma*) **fìta dàgà hayyàcī**; make so. lose ~ **sōmar̃/sūmar̃ (dà)** *v5*; regain ~ **far̃fadō** *v6*.

consecutively *adv* **bì dà bì, ɗai-ɗai dà ɗai-ɗai.**

consent 1. *n* **a.** (*permission*) **yàr̃dā** *f*, **izìnī** *m*, (*esp. one's own*) **sôn râi** *m*: they sold it without my ~ **sun sai dà shī bà dà nā bā sù izìnī ba = sun sai dà shī bà tàre dà sôn râinā ba. b.** (*formal agreement*) **yàr̃jējēnìyā** *f*.

2. *v* **yàr̃da** *v3*, **amsà** *v1*.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

consequence *n* **a.** (*result*) **sàkàmakō** *m*, **sànādiyyà** *f*: as a ~ of this **à sàkàmakon wannàn = sabòdà wannàn**; as a ~ of his rude behavior, he was punished **à sànādiyyàr̃ rashìn kunyàr̃ dà ya yi an hòrē shì**. **b.** (*import, meaning*) **mà'ànā** *f*: what he said is of no ~ **màganàr̃sà bā ta dà mà'ànā**.

conservation *n* **kiyàyèwar̃ àlbarkàr̃ ƙasā** *f*: ~ group **ƙungìyar̃ yā̀ƙì dà màsu gur̃ɓātà dūniyà**.

conservative *n & adj* (*Pol.*) **(mài) r̃a'àyin mazan-jiyà** *m*, **ɗan mazan-jiyà** *m*.

conserve *v* **a.** (*preserve*) **kiyàyē** *v4*. **b.** (*be sparing of what is available*) **yi tattàlī** *m*, **yi tsìmī** *m*: during the dry season, everyone ~s water **lōkàcin rānī, kōwā nà tattalin ruwā**. **c.** (*reserve, save for future use*) **yi tānàdī** *m*: ~ energy, natural resources **yi tānàdin makāmashī, tattalin arzìkin ƙasā**.

consider *v* **a.** (*take into account*) **yi là'akàr̃ī** *m*, **bi** *v0*, **dūbà** *v1*: ~ the matter **yi là'akàr̃ī dà màganàr̃ = bi màganàr̃**. **b.** (*weigh so.'s advice, think about*) **jinjìnā** *v1*: you should ~ carefully what I'm about to say to you **yā kàmātà kù jinjìnà àbîn dà zān cē mukù**. **c.** (*think about doing*) **yi shāwar̃à** *f*: I am ~ing getting married **inà shāwar̃àr̃ yìn aurē**. **d.** (*regard*) **ɗaukà (cēwā)** *v2**: I ~ that an insult **nā ɗàuki wànnan kàmar̃ zāgì**; I ~ him a fool **nā ɗàukē shì (à) wāwā**; baobab trees are ~ed to be haunted **an ɗaukà cēwā àkwai àljànū à kūkà**.

considerable *adj* **(mài) yawà** *m*.

considerate *adj* **(mài) sanìn yā kàmātà** *m*, (*esp. of ano.'s feelings*) **(mài) kàrā** *f*: she is very ~ of others **tanà dà sanìn yā kàmātà gà mutànē**; he was ~ of my feelings **yā yi minì kàrā**; he is not ~ of others **bā yà dà lìssāfì gà mutànē**; treat so. ~ly **mutùntā** *v1*.

consideration *n* **a.** (*sth. being considered*) **là'akàr̃ī** *m*: take into ~ what happened **yi là'akàr̃ī dà àbîn dà ya fàru**; the matter is under ~ **anà dūbà màganàr̃**; after careful ~ of the matter **bāyan zurfin tùnànī à kān bàtūn**. **b.** (*respect for others' feelings*) **sanìn yā kàmātà** *m*, **kàrā** *f*.

consist of *v* **ƙūnsā** *v2*: the story ~s of questions and answers **làbār̃ìn yā ƙūnshi tambayōyī dà amsōshī**; the house ~s of 3 rooms, a kitchen, and a bathroom **gidān yanà ƙūnshe dà ɗākunà ukū dà madafī dà makēwayī**.

consonant *n* (*Gram.*) **baƙī** *m* (**babbaƙū**).

conspiracy *n* **ƙùllallìyā** *f*, **maƙar̃ƙashìyā** *f*, **màkir̃cì** *m*, **jàmhūr̃ū** *m*, [F] **kwàmbìn** *m*; (*esp. Pol.*) **haɗìn bàkī** *m*, **gamà bàkī** *m*.

conspire *v* **ƙullà** *v1*, **yi ƙullì** *m*, (*Pol.*) **haɗà bàkī, gamà bàkī**: ~ to cheat a company **yi ƙullì don à yi wà kamfànī zàmba**; ~ to overthrow a government **haɗà bàkī don à yi jūyìn mulkì**; ~ against so. **ƙullà wà munāfuncì, yi wà màkir̃cì, gamà wà kâi**.

constantly *adv* **kullum** *adv*, **kōyàushè** *adv*: they quarrel ~ **kullum à cikin faɗà sukè**; (*without interruption*) **bā jī bā ganī**: he studies ~ **yanà kàr̃àtū bā jī bā ganī**.

constipation *n* **kùmburin cikì** *m*, **ɗaurèwar̃ cikì** *f*: he is constipated **cikìnsà yā ɗaurè = cikìnsà yā kùmburà = cikìnsà yā sanƙàmē**.

constituency *n* **mazāɓā** *f*.

constituent *n* **a.** (*Pol.*) **ɗan mazāɓā** *m*. **b.** (*Gram.*) **tūbàlī** *m* ⟨**tūbalā̀**⟩.

constitution *n* **a.** (*Pol.*) **tsārìn mulkì** *m*. **b.** (*state of health*) **hālin jìkī** *m*.

constrain *v* **tauyè** *v4*.

constrict *v* (*press together*) **matsè** *v4*: be ~ed (*be narrow*) **yi ƙuncì** *m*.

construct *v* **a.** (*a building*) **ginà** *v1*. **b.** (*an argument, line of reasoning*) **shiryà** *v1*.

construction *n* **a.** (*building*) **ginì** *m* ⟨e²⟩: ~ work **aikìn ginì**. **b.** (*Gram.*) **ginì** *m*, **jimlà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

constructive *adj* (*useful*) **(mài) àmfànī** *m*, **ìngàntaccē** *adj*.

consul *n* **ɗan ƙàramin jàkàdà** *m*.

consulate *n* **ōfìshin jakàdancì** *m*.

consult *v* **a.** (*ask for advice*) **shāwar̃tà** *v2*, **nèmi shāwar̃à dà**: they always ~ each other **sukàn shāwàr̃ci jūnansù**. **b.** (*ask somewhere for information*) **tùntuɓā** *v2*: you should ~ the police station to find out what to do **kà tùntùɓi ōfìshin 'yan sàndā don kà san àbin yî**.

consultation *n* **shāwar̃à** *f* ⟨a-i²⟩.

consume *v* **cinyè** *v4*; (*by a fire*) **lāshè** *v4*: the fire ~d the building within half an hour **wutā tā lāshè ginìn cikin r̃abìn awà**; (*time*) **ci** *v0*: time-consuming work **aikì mài cîn lōkàcī**.

contact **1.** *n* **huldà** *f*, **mà'àmalà** *f*: are you in ~ with him? **kanà huldà dà shī?** I have lost ~ with him **nā dainà mà'àmalà dà shī**.
2. *v* (*inquire about information, opinion*) **tùntuɓā** *v2*.

contagious *adj* (*disease*) **(mài) yàɗuwā** *f*, **(mài) wātsuwā** *f*.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

contain *v* **ƙùnsā** *v2*: the box ~ed some money and papers **àkwàtìn yā ƙùnshi kuɗī dà tàkàr̃dū.**

container *n* **àbin zubà kāyā** *m*: cardboard ~ **kwālī** *m* ⟨aye⟩.

contaminate *v* **gur̃ɓàtā** *v1*, **gur̃ɓàcē** *v4*: the water is ~d **ruwā yā gur̃ɓàcē.**

contemplate *v* (*consider*) **yi shāwar̃à** *f*: he's contemplating writing a book **yanà shāwar̃àr̃ wallàfà littāfì.**

contemporary 1. *adj* (*modern*) **na yâu dà kullum, na zāmànī/zàmānì** *m*. 2. *n* (*mate in age*) **sa'à** *n* ⟨oCi⟩, **tsārā** *n* ⟨aki^2⟩.

contempt *n* **rainì/rēnì** *m*, **wulàƙancì** *m*: I have nothing but ~ for him **tsàkānìnā dà shī sai rainì**; be in ~ of court **rainà kōtù**; have ~ for so. **rainà** *v1*, **nūnà wà rainì, tōzàr̃tā** *v1*, **wulàƙàntā** *v1*.

contemptuous *adj* **na rainì/rēnì** *m*, **na wulàƙancì** *m*: what he did was really ~ **àbîn dà ya yi àbin rainì nē sòsai**; a ~ look **kallon rainì, kallon wulàƙancì**; he looked at us ~ly **yā dûbē mù à wùlàƙànce**; a ~ noise (*sucking in with lips*) **tsàkī** *m*.

contend *v* a. (*vie*) **yi hàmayyà** *m*. b. (*dispute, assert*) **yi jìdālì** *m*.

content(ed) *adj* a. (*satisfied*): be ~ **gàmsu** *v7*, **wàdātu** *v7*: he's not ~ with his job **bài gàmsu dà aikìnsà ba.** b. (*resigned*): be ~ with one's lot **yi yàkànā** *f*, **hàƙurà** *v3*, **nūnà dànganà.**

contentious *adj* **(mài) jìdālì** *m*, **(mài) màsīfà** *f*, **màsīfaffē** *adj*: he is very ~ **yā cikà jìdālì = yanà dà màsīfà.**

contents *n* **kāyan ciki/cikì** *p*: table of ~ **àbūbuwàn dà kè ciki.**

contest *n* **gàsā** *f*; (*usu. between 2 people or opposing groups*) **tākar̃ā** *f*.

contestant *n* **ɗan gàsā** *m*, **ɗan tākar̃ā** *m*.

context *n* **màhàllī/mùhàllī** *m*, **yanàyī** *m*: this word is just right for this ~ **kalmàr̃ nàn tā dācè dà wannàn màhàllī sòsai.**

continent *n* **ɓangarèn dūniyà** *m*, **nāhiyà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the African ~ **ɓangarèn Afìr̃kà = nāhiyàr̃ Afìr̃kà**; there are 7 ~s in the world **àkwai mânyan nāhiyōyī gùdā bakwài à dūniyà.**

continual *adj* **na kullum.**

continually *adv* a. (*all the time*) **kullum** *adv*, **kōyàushè / kō dà yàushè**: he's ~ getting into trouble **kullum yanà shìgā cikin rìkicī.** b. (*of uninterrupted action*) **bā jì bā ganī, bā katsèwā, bā tsayàwā, bā dar̃ē bā rānā**: the machine works ~ **injìn yanà aikì bā dar̃ē bā rānā.**

continue *v* a. (*go ahead*) **ci gàba**: ~ with your work **kù ci gàba dà aikìn.** b. (*keep on doing*) **dingà/ringà** *v1*, **riƙà** *v1*, **yi ta**: he ~d walking **yā yi ta tàfiyà**; they ~d pounding the corn **sun dingà dakà hatsī.** c. (*keep going, last*) **ɗōrè** *v4*: will this noise ~ for long? **ƙārār̃ nan zā tà ɗōrè?** the work cannot ~ if the machine stops **aikìn bà zâi ɗōrè ba in nā'ūr̃ā tā tsayà.**

continuously *adv* **bā tsayàwā, bā jì bā ganī.**

contraceptive *n* **māgànin hanà haihùwā** *m*, **māgànin yìn cikì** *m*.

contract^1 *n* (*e.g. construction, supplies*) **kwangilā** *f*, **kwantàr̃àgì** *m*. [F] **kwàntàr̃ā** *m*: get a ~ **kàr̃ɓi kwangilā**; breach a ~ **karyà ƙā'idàr̃ kwangilā.**

contract^2 *v* a. (*a disease*) **kàmu dà** *v7*: he ~ed malaria **yā kàmu dà zàzzàɓin cìzōn saurō.** b. (*shrink*) **ƙanƙàncē** *v4*: heat expands, cold ~s **zāfī nà faɗàɗāwā, sanyī nà ƙanƙàncēwā.**

contraction^1 *n* a. (*abdominal, prior to vomiting*) **tūƙā** *f*, ~s (*birth pains*) **nāƙudà** *f*.

contraction^2 *n* (*Gram.*) **ragèwā** *f*, **ɗagèwā** *f*.

contractor *n* **ɗan kwangilā** *m*.

contradict *v* a. (*express opposite*) **ƙaryàtā** *v1*: your story ~s his **làbār̃inkà yā ƙaryàtà nāsà.** b. (*deny statement*) **yi musù** *m*: if you're going ~ what I said, then ask someone else **in zā kà yi minì musù sai kà tàmbàyi wani.** ~ oneself **ƙaryàtā kâi, yi bàkī biyu.**

contradiction *n* **bàkī biyu** *m*, **màganà biyu** *f*.

contrary *adj* a. (*divergent*) **(mài) sàɓānī** *m*: be ~ to **sāɓà wà** *v1*: that is ~ to our agreement **wannàn yā sāɓà wà yàr̃jējēnìyar̃ dà mukà yi kè nan.** b. (*difficult, of psn.*) **mìskīlī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

contrast 1. *n* **bambam** *m*, **bambancì** *m*: there's a big ~ between the two parties **jàm'iyyū biyu sun shā bambam dà jūnā**; there is no ~ between them **bā bambancì tsàkāninsù.** 2. *v* **bàmbantā** *v1*, **shā bambam.**

contrastive *adj*: be ~ **bambàntā** *v1*: these two words are ~ in meaning **kalmōmin nàn biyu sunà bambàntà mà'ànā = kalmōmin nàn biyu sunà dà bambancìn mà'ànā.**

contribute *v* a. (*add to*) **ƙārà** *v1*: it was his personality which ~ed to his success **kwàrjininsà nē ya ƙārà masà nasar̃à**; education ~s to one's worldly experience

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

ilimī nà ƙārà dàbā̀r̃un zaman dūniyā̀. b. (*make contribution, esp. money*) **yi kā̀rō-kā̀rō** *m*: we all ~d to buy him a gown **mun yi kā̀rō-kā̀rō mun sayā̀ masà rìgā.**

contribution *n* (*esp. of money*) **kā̀rō-kā̀rō** *m*: make a ~ of ₦10 **bā dà kā̀rō-kā̀ron naiʼā̀ gōmā̀**; receive a ~ **àmshi kā̀rō-kā̀rō**; ~ for relief **kā̀rō-kā̀rō don gudùmmawā.**

control 1. *n* **a.** (*power*) **ìkò** *m*; (*Pol.*) **ragàmar̃ mulkì** *m*: they are in ~ of the government **sunā̀ riƙe dà ragàmar̃ mulkì.** **b.** (*ability to ~*): self-~ **màllakar̃ kâi** *f*: he lost ~ of the wheel and crashed into a tree **sìtìr̃in yā kubcè masà sai ya yi karò dà bishiyā̀**; be out of ~ (*of thing, situation*) (*use* **ƙi** *v0 + vbl. n*): the fire is out of ~ **gòbar̃ā tā ƙi kàsuwā**; the demonstration got out of ~ **zàngà-zangà tā ƙi kwā̀ntâwā**; be beyond one's ~ **gā̀garā̀** *v2*, **fā̀skarā̀** *v2*, **bijìrē wà** *v4*, **fi ƙarfin w.**: Musa has gotten beyond his family's ~ **Mūsā yā bijìrē wà iyā̀yensà = yā gā̀gàri iyā̀yensà.**

2. *v* **a.** (*manage*) **sar̃r̃àfā** *v1*, (*esp. people*) **yi wà mulkì** *m*: ~ his car, his wife **sar̃r̃āfā̀ mōtā̀r̃sà, mā̀tar̃sà**; he ~led himself **yā kāmā̀ kânsà.** **b.** (*Pol.*) **riƙè ragàmar̃ mulkì**: which party ~s the government? **wàcè jàm'iyyā̀ kè riƙe dà ragàmar̃ mulkì?** **c.** (*restrict*) **ƙayyàdē** *v4*: ~ the price of basic commodities **ƙayyàdè kuɗin kāyan màsā̀r̃ūfì.**

controversial *adj* (*of a matter*) **(mài) kāwō rìgimā̀**; (*of psn.*) **mawùyā̀cin hālī** *m*.

controversy *n* **jā̀yayyā̀** *f*, **àbin zàrgī** *m*: ~ over election results **jā̀yayyā̀ à kān sā̀kàmakon zā̀ɓēn.**

convalesce *v* **ji saukī** *m*.

convene *v* **ƙaddamar̃ dà tā̀rō.**

convenience *n*: at your ~ **lōkàcìn dà ka ga dāmā = lōkàcìn dà ya dācè makà = lōkàcìn dà ya fī makà saukī.**

convenient *adj* **a.** (*suitable*): be ~ **dācè** *v4*: he came at a ~ time **yā zō à lōkàcìn dà ya dācè.** **b.** (*easy*) **(mài) saukī** *m*: 2 o'clock will be more ~ for me **dà ƙarfè biyu zâi fī nì saukī.**

convention *n* (*meeting*) **bàbban tā̀rō** *m*.

conventional *adj* (*of a psn.*) **mùtumìn kōwā, nagàri na kōwā.**

conversation *n* **mā̀ganā̀** *f* ⟨u^2⟩, **zàncē** *m* ⟨uka⟩; (*friendly, among equals*) **tādì** *m*; (*esp. night-time*) **hīr̃a** *f*: we had a serious ~ about politics **mun yi dōguwar̃ mā̀ganā̀ à kān sìyāsā̀**; our ~ centered around Kande's wedding **hīr̃ar̃mù tā tsayā̀ kān bìkin auren Kànde**; the ~ became animated **hīr̃a tā kaurà.**

converse *v* **yi zàncē** *m*, **yi tādì** *m*, **yi hīr̃a** *f*.

convert *v* **a.** (*change into*) **mai dà / mayar̃ (dà)** *v5*: I ~ed the box into a table **nā mai dà àkwā̀tìn tēbùr̃.** **b.** (*currency*) **mùsāyā̀** *v2*. **c.** (*to Islam*) **musuluntar̃ (dà)** *v5*: he ~ed the unbelievers **yā musuluntar̃ dà kā̀fìr̃ai.** **d.** (*to Christianity*) **nasār̃antar̃ (dà)** *v5*.

convex *adj* **lànƙwàsasshē** *adj*.

convey *v* **a.** (*carry*) *HT* **kai** *v**: the oil is ~ed by pipes **anā̀ kai mân ta būtūtū.** **b.** (*deliver*) **isar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **mīƙā̀** *v1*: ~ my greetings to your wife **kà mīƙā̀ minì dà gaisuwā̀tā gà uwar̃gidā**; the message was ~ed to the chief **an isar̃ dà sā̀ƙōn wurin sarkī.**

convict 1. *v* **sā̀mi w. dà lâifī, tabbatar̃ dà lâifin w.**

2. *n* **fur̃sùnà** *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] **ɗan kasò** *m*.

convince *v* **a.** (*persuade*) **shāwō kân w.**: I ~d him to go **nā shāwō kânsà yà jē**; I've done everything in the world possible to ~ her **bā irìn jūyìn dūniyā̀r̃ dà bàn yi ba ìn shāwō kântà.** **b.** (*satisfy*) **gamsar̃ (dà)** *v5*: he ~d me of his honesty **yā gamsar̃ dà nī gàme dà gàskiyar̃sà**; be ~d **tabbàtā** *v1*: I am ~d that... **nā tabbàtā cêwā... = bā ni dà shakkā̀ cêwā....**

convincing *adj*: ~ evidence **shaidā̀ mài gamsā̀r̃wā.**

convocation *n* (*academic*) **bìkin sàukar̃ kār̃àtū** *m*, [F] **faɗìn kwànkūr̃** *m*.

convulsions *n* (*epileptic*) **far̃fāɗiya** *f*; (*of infants*) **bòrin jā̀kī** *m*, **tàfiyā̀r̃ ruwā** *f*.

cook 1. *v* **a.** (*activity of cooking*) **girkà** *v1*, **yi girkì** *m*: she doesn't know how to ~ **bà tà iyà girkì ba**; she ~ed some spinach stew **tā girkà miyā̀r̃ àlayyàhō = tā dafà miyā̀r̃ àlayyàhō.** **b.** (*food*) **dafà** *v1*; be ~ed **dāfu** *v7*: they (foods) are ~ing together on the fire **sunā̀ ta dā̀fuwā bā̀kī ɗaya à kān wutā.**

2. *n* (*incl. ~-steward*) **kūkù** *m*, [F] **kùzìnyē** *m*.

cooker *n*, *see* **hotplate, stove.**

cookie *n* (*hard, crunchy*) **bìskīt** *m*; (*soft, crumbly*) **kyā̀t** *m*.

cooking *n* **a.** (*act, way of ~*) **girkì** *m* ⟨e^2⟩; I don't like her ~ **bā nā̀ sôn girkìntà**; ~ area **murhū̀** *m* ⟨a-u⟩. **2.** (*cuisine*) **àbinci** *m*: Hausa ~ **àbincin Hā̀usā̀wā.**

cool 1. *adj* **a.** (*to the senses*) **(mài) ɗan sanyī** *m*, **(mài) sanyi-sanyi** *adj*: keep

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

this in a ~ place kì sâ shi à wani wurī mài ɗan sanyī; it is a bit ~ today yâu dà sanyi-sanyi. b. (~ *and moist, of a place*) (mài) ni'imà *f*: Kaduna is a ~ city Kàdūna gàrī nè mài ni'imà; today the weather has been ~ gàrin yâu dà ni'imà. c. (*of temper*) (mài) sanyin zūcìyā, (mài) sanyin râi.

2. *v*: ~ down (*of metal, food, temper*) hūcè *v4*; ~ down (*of angry psn.*) kwantar̃ dà hankàlī; ~ sth. hot (*by diluting*) surkà *v1*; ~ sth. off sanyàyā *v1*; ~ off (*of food*) shā iskà.

coop *n* (*for fowl*) akurkī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

cooperate *v* haɗà kâi, haɗà gwīwà, gamà kâi: let's ~ to resolve the problem mù haɗà kâi don shāwō kân màtsalà.

cooperation *n* gamà kâi *m*, haɗìn kâi *m*: she won't give me her ~ bā tà bā nì haɗìn kâi; afterwards, there was greater ~ between them dàgà bāya an sâmi ƙārìn haɗìn kâi tsàkāninsù.

cooperative *n & adj*: farmers' ~ ƙungìyar̃ (haɗà kân) manòmā; ~ society ƙungìyar̃ gamà kâi = ƙungìyar̃ haɗà kâi; ~ project gàyyā *f*, aikìn tàimakon kâi dà kâi *m*.

cope *v* gàgarà *v2*: she can't ~ with the children yārā sun gàgàrē tà = yārân sun fi ƙarfintà; he can ~ with anything bā àbîn dà zâi gàgàrē shì; unable to ~ gàji *v3**.

copper *n* tagùllā *f*, jan ƙarfè *m*.

copulate *v* yi jìmā'ì *m*, tārà dà *v1*, (*pejor.*) ci *v0*; (*by animals*) yi barbarā *f*.

copy 1. *n* (*photocopy*) hōtō *m* ⟨una⟩, kwafì *m*, [F] kòpī *f*.

2. *v* a. jùyā *v2* ⟨jūyì⟩: the scribe copied it out mar̃ùbùcī yā jùyē shì; (*esp. photocopy*) kwàfā *v2*, yi kwafì *m*. b. (*imitate*) kwàikwayà *v2*, maimàitā *v1*.

copyright *n* hakkìn màllakà *m*: the material herein is protected by ~ an kārè abūbuwàn dà kè ciki dà hakkìn màllakà.

coral *n* (*red*) mùr̃jānì/mùr̃zānì *m*.

cord *n* a. igiyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: electric ~ igiyàr̃ làntar̃kì = wayàr̃ làntar̃kì; (*for trousers*) mazāgī *m*, zārìyā *f*, làwùr̃jē *m*.

cordial *adj* na ƙàwàncē *m*: there are ~ relations between them àkwai dàngàntakàr̃ ƙàwàncē tsàkāninsù.

core *n* (*middle*) tsakiyà *f*.

corkscrew *m* bàr̃īmà *f* ⟨u⟩.

corn *n* a. (*grain*) hatsī *m*, dāwà *f*. b. (*maize*) masàr̃ā *f*: ~ silk gēmùn masàr̃ā; ~ husk ɓāwon masàr̃ā.

cornelian *n* (*esp. necklace of ~ beads*) tsàkiyà *f*.

corner 1. *n* a. (*of street, building*) kwanà *f*. b. (*of a room*) kusūrwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; at the innermost ~ (*of a room*) à ƙuryà *f*. c. (*dark, out of the way area*) lungù *m* ⟨una⟩, sāƙò *m*.

2. *v* a. (*surround & confine*) ritsà *v1*: the soldiers ~ed them in the town sōjōjī sun ritsà su cikin gàrī. b. (*put so. into difficult position*) ƙurè *v4*: during our discussion, I managed to ~ him à cikin gar̃damàr̃mù, nā sàmi yâddà na ƙurè shi; he's been ~ed an ƙurè masà wurī; (*fig.*) he has painted himself into a ~ wurī yā ƙurè masà.

corn silk *n* gēmùn masàr̃ā *m*.

cornstalk *n* karā *m* ⟨aCe⟩; (*crushed ~ used for animal bedding*) tattakā *f*; ~ bundles (*in field*) būshiyā *f*, bāgà *f*.

corona *n* (*of moon, sun*) sànsanī *m*.

coronation *n* naɗìn sarkī *m*.

corporal *n* kōfùr̃ *m*, [F] kàfàr̃ân *m*.

corporation *n* a. (*government*) hùkūmà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, ma'aikatā *f* ⟨u⟩. b. (*business*) kamfànī mài r̃ajistà *m*.

corps *n*: (*Mil.*) ƙungìyar̃ sōjà *f*; National Youth Service C. Ƙungìyar̃ 'Yan Bâutā wà Kasā.

corpse *n* gāwā *f* ⟨aki^{2}⟩, mamàcī *m*: wrap a ~ in a shroud sutùr̃cè gāwā.

corral *n* kēwayè *m*, shingē *m* ⟨aye⟩.

correct 1. *adj & adv* madàidàicī *adj*, daidai *adv*: this is the ~ pot for cooking rice wannàn tukunyā madaidaicìyā cè wajen dafà shìnkāfā; that's ~ daidai nè = hakà nē.

2. *v* (*so.*) gyārà wà *v1*; (*esp. by teacher, parent*) ci gyārā *m*: the teacher ~ed my pronunciation mālàmā tā ci gyāran lafàzīnā; (*homework*) gyārà *v1* ⟨gyārā⟩: I spent all night ~ing the students' homework nā kwāna inà gyāran aikìn ɗàlibai.

correction *n* gyàrā *m* ⟨e^{2}⟩.

correctly *adv* daidai *adv*, sòsai *adv*.

correspond to *v* dācè dà *v4*, yi daidai dà: the translation doesn't ~ to the original speech fassar̃àr̃ bà tà dācè dà jàwābì na ainihī ba.

correspondent *n* (*of news media*) wàkīlì *m* ⟨ai⟩, mài bā dà r̃àhōtò *n*; (*of newspaper*) ɗan jàr̃īdà *m*.

corrode *v*: the acid has ~d the metal ruwan bātìr̃ yā lālàtà ƙarfèn; the knife was ~d and rusty tsātsà tā ci wuƙā.

corrugated iron *n* kwānòn rufì *m:* ~ roof rufìn kwānò.

corrupt *v* ɓātā̀ *v1*: he was ~ed by money kuɗī sun ɓātā̀ shi.

corruption *n* fashawā *f*, ɓācì *m*: bribery and ~ are universal cìn hancì dà fashawā sun zama ruwan dare.

cost 1. *n* **a.** (*price*) kuɗī *m/p;* (*esp. fixed price*) fàr̃āshì *m;* production ~s kuɗin yī; the ~ of living keeps rising sha'ànin zaman jāma'ā̀ sai hàuhawā̀ yakḕ yī. b. (*difficulty*) wàhalā̀ *f*: whatever its ~ kōmē wàhalàr̃sà; we must avoid war at all ~s kōmē wàhalā̀ lallē nè mū kaucḕ wà yāƙì.
2. *v*: it ~ a lot of money yā ci kuɗī dà yawā̀; how much will it ~ me ? nawà nē zân biyā? it will ~ you ₦100 total nairā̀ ɗàrī zā kà biyā dukà; what does it ~ to fly to Jos? nawà nē kuɗin zuwā̀ Jās ta jirgin samà? that mistake ~ him his life kuskurèn nan yā janyō masà hàsāràr̃ rânsà.

costly *adj* (mài) tsàdā *f*.

cotton *n* audùgā *f*: pick ~ cirè audùgā; tease ~ shiɓà audùgā; ~ boll gûlūlû *m;* ~ merchandise hājā̀ *f;* ~ mill ma'aikatar̃ gyārā̀ audùgā *f*.

cottonseed *n* angùryā *f*.

couch *n* kujḕrā *f* ⟨u⟩.

cough 1. *n* tàrī *m*: she had a bad ~ tā yi mūgùn tàrī; whooping ~ tàrin shīƙā̀.
2. *v* yi tàrī *m*.

could *v* **a.** (*be able*) iyā̀ *v1*: he ~ not understand the speech bài iyà gānè jàwābìn ba. b. (*to indicate possibility, use fut. tense*): I didn't think he ~ do it bàn yi tsàmmānì zâi iyā̀; ~ you bring me a glass of water? kō zā kà bā nì ruwan shā?

council *n* màjàlisā̀ *f* ⟨u⟩, hùkūmā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

councillor *n* ɗan màjàlisā̀ *m;* (*esp. local government*) kansilā̀ *n*, [F] kwànsàyyḕ *m*.

counsel *n* (*advice*) shāwar̃ā̀ *f*.

count 1. *v* **a.** ƙidā̀yā *v1*, yi ƙìdāyā *f*, ƙirgā̀ *v1*: I ~ed 50 cows nā ƙidā̀yà shānū hàmsin; can you ~ from 1 to 10? kun iyà ƙirgā̀wā dàgà ɗaya har̃ zuwā̀ gōma? ~ up lāsàftā/lissā̀fā *v1*: they ~ed up all the money they had received sun lāsàftà duk kuɗīn dà sukà kàrɓā. b. (*rely*): ~ on dṑgarà dà/gà *v1*: I'm ~ing on your support inā̀ dṑgarā̀ dà gōyon bāyankù.
2. *n* adàdī *m*: I lost ~ of the score adàdin cī yā kubcè minì.

counter *n* kantā̀ *f* ⟨una⟩.

counter-attack *v* mai dà harì.

counter-clockwise *adv*: turn ~ jūyā̀ ta hannun hagu = mai dà hannun àgōgo bāya.

counterfeit *adj* na jàbu *m*: it is not genuine but ~ bā̀ na gàske ba nḕ jàbu nḕ; ~ goods kāyan jàbu; ~ money kuɗin jàbu, [F] kuɗin ganyḕ *m*.

counterfoil *n*, *see* **check^1**.

counterpart *n* ɗan'uwā *m*, makàmàncī *m;* (*esp. at work*) àbōkin aikì *m*, tàkwā̀r̃ā *n* ⟨oCi⟩.

countless *adj* màsu ɗimbin yawā̀, ninkìn bà ninkìn: I saw ~ cattle nā ga shānū ninkìn bà ninkìn.

country *n* **a.** (*nation*) ƙasā *f* ⟨aCe⟩: Nigeria is one of the largest countries in Africa Nìjḗr̃iyā̀ nā̀ ɗaya dàgà cikin mânyan ƙasā̀shen Afìr̃kà; he was forced to leave the ~ an tilàstā masà barìn ƙasā̀r̃. b. (*as opposed to town*) ƙauyḕ *m*: I prefer living in the ~ nā fi sôn zaman ƙauyḕ dà na bir̃nī.

country bumpkin *n*, *see* **simpleton.**

countryside *n* (*open farmland*) kàr̃karā̀ *f*.

county *n* ƙàramar̃ hùkūmā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

coup (d'état) *n* jūyìn mulkì *m*: a ~ has taken place an yi jūyìn mulkì; an attempted ~ yùnƙurin jūyìn mulkì.

couple 1. *n*: a married ~ mùtûm dà màtar̃sà =màtā dà mijì = angò dà amaryā.
2. *det*: a ~ of days 'yan kwānakī kàɗan; a ~ of books wasu lìttàttā̀fai.

courage *n* **a.** (*bravery*) jā̀r̃ùntakā̀ *f*, bàjintā̀ *f*: show ~ nūnà jā̀r̃ùntakā̀; his ~ failed him gàbansà yā fāɗì; reckless ~ ƙùru *m*, (*fig.*) ƙūnar̃ baƙin wākē *f*. b. (*of character*) ƙarfin zūcìyā *m*, ƙarfin râi *m*, jan halī *m*, ƙarfin halī *m*: his ~ inspired me ƙarfin zūcìyar̃sà yā tsimā̀ ni.

courageous *adj* (*brave psn.*) jār̃ùmī *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*of character*) (mài) ƙarfin zūcìyā *m;* be ~ nūnà bàjintā̀ = yi ta-mazā.

course 1. *n* **a.** (*of study*) kwâs *m* ⟨x^2⟩, [F] kûr̃ *m:* in-training ~ bītā̀ *f*, [F] ìstājì *m*. b. (*direction*) hanyā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩. c. (*time*): in due ~ nân bā̀ dà daɗḕwā ba; in the ~ of our conversation à cikin tāɗìnmù.
2. *excl* of ~! ƙwar̃ai kùwa! = ì mànà!

court^1 *n* **a.** (*of chief*) fādà *f*. b. (*Law, tradit.*) shàr̃ī'à *f;* (*modern*) kōtù *f*, [F] gidan jūjù *m*, [F] jàstīs *f:* ~ of appeals kōtùn ɗaukàkà ƙārā; high ~ bàbbar̃ kōtù; supreme ~ kōtùn ƙōli; go to ~ tàfi gàban àlƙālī = tàfi lāyì; take so. to ~ kai ƙārar̃ w. = kai w. gàban àlƙālī = kai w. lāyì.

court^2 *v* (*a woman*) **nèmi w. dà aurē.**

courteous *adj* (**mài**) **ladàbī** *m*, (**mài**) **bìyayyà** *f*.

courteousness *n* **ladàbī** *m*, **bìyayyà** *f*.

courtesy *n* **sanìn yā kàmātà** *m*.

courtier *n* **bàfādè** *m*; (*of low rank*) **dògarì** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩.

courtship *n* **nēman aurē** *m*.

courtyard *n* (*inner*) **cikin gidā** *m*, **tsakar̃ gidā** *f*; (*outer, in front of house*) **fàr̃fājìyā** *f*.

couscous *n* **dàshīshī** *m*, **kuskùs** *m*.

cousin *n* (*var. terms*) **ɗan'uwā** *m*, **'yar̃'uwā** *f*, **àbōkin wàsā** *m*, **taubàshī** *m*; they are ~s (*from fathers who are brothers*) **'yan mazā biyu**, (*from mothers who are sisters*) **'yan mātā biyu.**

cover 1. *v* **a. rufè** *v4*: she ~ed the pan **tā rufè kwānò**; he was ~ed with dust **ƙùrā tā rufè shi**; ~ oneself (*with outer garment*) **lullùɓē** *v4*, **lùlluɓà** *v3*: I ~ed myself because of the cold **nā lullùɓè kâinā sabòdà sanyī = nā lùlluɓà sabòdà sanyī = nā lullùɓà zanè sabòdà sanyī**; ~ sth. lightly (*with a thin layer or cloth*) **yānè** *v4*: he ~ed the kolanuts with a piece of sacking **yā yānè gōr̃ò dà àshàsha. b.** (*conceal*): ~ up (*hide*) **ɓōyè** *v4*, **tōgè** *v4*, **rufè àsīr̃ī**; ~ up (*not be frank*) **yi rufā-rùfà** *f*: stop trying to ~ up and come out in the open **kà dainà rufā-rùfà kà fitō à fīlī. c.** (*go some distance*) **ci** *v0*: we ~ed 40 miles in an hour **mun ci mīl àr̃bà'in cikin awà ɗaya.**

2. *n* **a.** (*lid*) **murfī** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩; book ~ **bangon littāfì** *m*. **b.** (*shelter*) **mafakā** *f*; take ~ **fakè** *v4*.

covert *adj* (**à**) **ɓòye** *adv*, **à àsīr̃ce** *adv*: a ~ operation **shirìn ɓòye.**

cover-up *n* **rufìn àsīr̃ī** *m*, **rufā-rùfà** *f*.

covet *v* **kwàɗaitā̀** *v2*.

covetousness *n* **ƙyàshī** *m*.

cow *n* **sāniyā** *f* ⟨**shānū**⟩; (*heifer*) **kàr̃sanā** *f* ⟨**u**⟩; (*old* ~) **guzumā** *f*; bush-~ **ɓaunā** *f* ⟨**ɓakànē, aye**⟩.

coward *n* **mài rākì** *n*, **matsòràcī** *m*.

cowardice *n* **rākì** *m*.

cowboy *n* **kābòyī** *m*, [F] **kwàbâi** *m*.

cowhide *n* (*untanned*) **ƙirgì** *m* ⟨**a-a**⟩.

cowpeas *n* **wākē** *m*.

cowries *n* **wurì** *m* ⟨**kuɗī**⟩.

crab *n* **ƙāguwā** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩.

crab lice *n* **ɗànkà-ɗafi** *m*.

crack 1. *v* **a.** (*sth. brittle, hard*) **fasà** *v1*, **fashè** *v4*: she ~ed the egg **tā fasà ƙwai**; the mirror is ~ed **madūbin nàn yā fashè**; ~ so. on the head **rōtsà** *v1*, **yi wà rōtsì** *m*: he ~ed me on the head with a stone **yā rōtsà ni dà dūtsè. b.** (*wood, a wall*) **tsāgà** *v1*, **tsāgè** *v4*: this table is ~ed **tēbùr̃ ɗin nàn yā tsāgè.**

2. *n* **a.** (*in wood, a wall*) **tsāgā** *f*. **b.** ~ of a rifle **amon bindigà.**

craft *n* (*occupation*) **sànā'à** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩.

craftsmanship *n* **fàsāhà** *f*: this ring shows great ~ **zōbèn nàn yā nūnà fàsāhà.**

crafty *adj* (*shrewd*) (**mài**) **wàyō** *m*; (*deceptive*) (**mài**) **girì** *m*; (*cunning*) (**mài**) **mākir̃cì** *m*.

cram *v* **a.** (*stuff*) **shāƙè** *v4*: he ~med the pillowcase full of kapok **yā shāƙè jàkar̃ matāshin kâi dà rīmī. b.** (*for exams*) **yi haddà** *f*.

cramps *n* (*abdominal, in women*) **cīwòn mārà** *m*, **mùr̃ɗā** *f*.

crane *n*, *see* **crownbird.**

cranium *n* **ƙwalluwar̃ kâi** *f*.

crank *n* (*psn.*) **tsagèrā** *n* ⟨**u**⟩.

crankshaft *n* **kar̃anshâf** *m*, [F] **ar̃bìr̃** *m*.

cranny *n*: in every nook and ~ **sāƙò-sāƙò** *adv*, **lungù-lungù** *adv*.

crash 1. *v* **fāɗì** *v3b*: the car ~ed **mōtà tā fāɗì**; ~ into (*a place*) **fāɗà** *v1*: the plane ~ed into the ocean **jirgin samà yā fāɗà tèku**; ~ into sth. **yi karò dà**: the car ~ed into a tree **mōtà tā yi karò dà bishiyà.**

2. *n* **a. karò** *m*, **fāɗùwā** *f*; (*accident*) **haɗàr̃ī** *m* ⟨**uka**^{2}⟩.

crave *v* **yi kwàɗàyī** *m*, **yi ƙāwà/ƙwāwà** *f*; (*pejor.*) **yi màitā** *f*: he's craving a cigarette **yanà ƙàwàr̃ tābà**; (*esp. delicacies*) **marmarī** *m*: children often ~ sweets **yârā sunà yawàn marmarin kāyan zāƙī.**

crawl *v* (*by psn.*) **rarràfā** *v1*, **yi ràrràfē** *m*; (*by snake*) **jā cikì**; ~ through, under **kur̃ɗà** *v1*: he ~ed out from under the door **yā kur̃ɗà ta ƙōfà ya fìta.**

crayfish *n* **jàtan landè** *m*.

crazy *adj* **a.** (*mad*) **mahàukàcī** *adj*; go ~ **yi hàukā** *m*, **haukàcē** *v4*: drive so. ~ **sâ w. hàukā**; do you think I'm ~ enough to lend you money! **hàukā nakè dà zân bā kà ràncen kuɗī! b.** (*foolish psn.*) **wāwā** *n*: we thought he was ~ **mun ɗàukē shì wāwā. c.** (*enthusiastic*): be ~ about **nà mūgùn sô, nà** (**dà**) **màsīfàr̃ sô**: he's ~ about her **yanà màsīfàr̃ sôntà.**

cream *n* **mâi** *m*: butter ~ **mân shānū**; skin ~ **mân shāfàwā**; hair ~ **mân gāshì.**

crease *n* **a.** (*fold*) **karì** *m*: ~ in trousers **karìn wàndō = karìn gūgà. b.** (*wrinkle*) **yàmutsā** *f*.

create *v* **a.** (*by God only*) **hàlittà** *v2*: God ~d the earth **Allàh yā hàlìcci dūniyà.**

b. (*by man*) ƙìrƙirà *v2*: several new states were ~d an ƙirƙirō wasu sàbàbbin jihōhī.

creation *n* a. (*by God*) hàlittà *f*; the C. farkon dūniyà *m*. b. (*by man*) ƙīrà *f*.

creative *n* (*artistic*) (mài) fàsāhà *f*; (*talented*) (mài) hikimà *f*; (*skillful*) (mài) azancī *m*: he is a ~ builder yanà dà azancī gà ginì.

creator *n* mahàlīccī *m*.

creature *n* hàlittà *f* ⟨e²⟩, tālīkī *m* ⟨ai⟩: yesterday I saw the most beautiful ~ (girl) jiyà nā ga wata hàlittà kyàkkyāwā; we are all God's ~s mū dukà hàlīcce-hàlīccen Allàh nē; (*incl. inanimate*) màhàlūkì *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*animals only*) dabbà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

credit *n* a. (*Econ.*) bāshì *m* ⟨uka²⟩ ⟨uwa²⟩: buy sth. on ~ ɗaukō w.a. bāshì, ci bāshìn w.a.: buy a car on ~ sàyi mōtà bāshì = ɗau mōtà bāshì = ci bāshìn mōtà; extend so. ~ lāmuntà *v2*, bā dà bāshì, bā dà ràncē: they extended me ~ of ₦500 sun lāmùncē nì nairà ɗàrī bìyar̃; extension of ~ lāmùnī *m*. b. (*praise*) yàbō *m*: deserve ~ for ìsa yàbō gà; I give him ~ for his bravery inà yàbon jàr̃ùntakàr̃sà.

credit card *n* kātìn bāshì *m*.

creditor *n* mài bìn bāshì *m*, mài bā dà bāshì *m*.

creep *v* yi sanɗā *f*: the cat crept towards the mouse to catch it kyânwā tā yi sanɗā tà cafkè ɓēr̃ā.

crescent *n* (*of moon*) hìlālì *m*.

cress *n* làfsūr̃ *m*.

crest *n* a. (*of bird*) zankō *m* ⟨aye⟩, tukkū *m* ⟨aye⟩. b. (*of hill*) kān tudù *m*.

crevice *n* sāƙō *m*: the money was hidden in a ~ in the wall an ɓōyè kuɗìn cikin sāƙòn bangō.

crew *n* (*of ship, plane*) ƙungìyar̃ ma'ài-kàtan jirgī.

cricket¹ *n* (*large*) gyàrē *m*; (*small*) tsanyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

cricket² *n* (*Sport*) wàsan kur̃kèt *m*.

crime *n* lâifī *m* ⟨uka²⟩: commit a ~ yi lâifī; he was cleared of the ~ bà à kāmà shi dà lâifin ba; ~ has increased in many cities laifuffukà sun yàwaità à bir̃ànē dà dāmā.

criminal *n* mài lâifī *m*.

cringe *v* tàkurà *v3*.

cripple 1. *n* gurgù *m* ⟨a-u⟩, nàƙàsasshē *adj*.

2. *v* gurgùntā *v1*, naƙàsā *v1*: leprosy has ~ed him kuturtà tā naƙàsā shi; (*fig.*) ~ the economy gurgùntà tattalin ar̃zìkī.

crisis *n* (*political, social*) hàrgitsī *m*, rìkicī *m*: Middle East ~ rìkicin Gabàs ta Tsakiyà; (*due to deteriorating conditions*) tàɓarɓarà *f*: economic ~ tàɓarɓaràr̃ tattalin ar̃zìkī.

critic *n* mài sūkà *n*, (*esp. Lit.*) mài tar̃kē *n*.

critical *adj*: the matter has become ~ màtsalàr̃ tā yi tsāmārī; he is in ~ condition (*of health*) rânsà nà hannùn Allàh.

criticism *n* a. (*constructive*) cìn gyārā *m*; (*neg.*) sūkà *f*. b. (*Lit.*) tar̃kē *m*.

criticize *v* a. (*constructively*) ci gyārā *m*; (*neg.*) sòkā *v2* ⟨sūkà⟩: he is always criticizing us about everything we do kullum yanà sūkànmù kān duk àbìn dà mukè yī. b. (*give opinion*) bā dà r̃a'àyī. c. (*Lit.*) yi shar̃hì *m*, fēɗè *v4*.

critique *n* shar̃hì *m*.

croak *v* (*e.g. of frogs*) yi ƙūgì *m*.

crocheting, crochet needle *n* tsinken sāƙà *m*, kwàr̃ashī *m*, [F] kwàr̃àshē *m*.

crockery *n*, *see* chinaware.

crocodile *n* kadà/kadò *m* ⟨anni, oCi⟩.

crook *n*, *see* robber.

crooked, be *v* (*bent*) lanƙwàshē *v4*, kantàrē *v4*: the branch is ~ rēshè yā kantàrē; (*askew*) kar̃kàcē *v4*: the doorway is ~ ƙōfà tā kar̃kàcē; his teeth are all ~ haƙòransà duk à sàrƙe sukè.

crop *n* (*of bird*) màƙōƙò *m*.

crops *n* a. (*plants*) shùke-shùke *p*; root ~ mabùnƙùsā ƙasā *m/p*. b. (*produce*) àmfànin gōnā *m*: the ~ were good this year bana àmfànin gōnā yā yi àlbar̃kà = bana an sàmi àlbar̃kàr̃ àmfànin gōnā.

cross¹ *n* (*shape*) kūr̃ōs *m*.

cross² *v* a. (*a road, river*) ƙētàrē *v4*: he ~ed the river and reached the other side yā ƙētàrè kògī yā kai gāɓà; ~ unexpectedly in front of giftà (ta) *v1*, gilmà (ta) *v1*: beware of wild animals ~ing yi hankàlī, nāmun dājì nà giftàwā; ~ over (*a boundary*) hayà *v1*: we ~ed over the Cameroonian border mun hayà iyàkar̃ Kàmàr̃u; ~ through (*a place*) rātsà ta *v1*: we ~ed through his farm to reach the river mun rātsà ta gōnar̃sà don mù kai kògī. b. (*make a mark*) sā àlāmà; ~ out kashè *v4*, sōkè *v4*: ~ out a name from a list kashè sūnā dàgà jērìn sūnàyē; the teacher ~ed out his first 2 (incorrectly answered) questions mālàmī yā sōkè masà tàmbayà ta ɗaya dà ta biyu.

cross³ *adj* (*angry*) (mài) fushī *m*: she was ~ with the children tā yi fushī dà yārā.

cross-examination *n* tà'annàtī *m*.

cross-eyed *adj* (*& considered frightening*) dūban-rūduwā *m*, dūbà-rūdù *m*: he is ~ yanà dà dūban-rūduwā.

crossing *n* mararrabā *f*, maƙētarā *f*.

cross-legged *adj*: sit ~ har̃ɗè *v4*, yi hàr̃ɗē *m*.

crossroads *n* mararrabā *f*.

crotch *n* (*of trousers*) hantsà *f*.

crouch *v* (*in concealed positon*) laɓè *v4*.

crow^1 *n* hànkākà *m* ⟨i⟩.

crow^2 *v* (*by cock*) yi cār̃ā *f*.

crowd 1. *n* **a.** tàrō *m*, jàma'à *f/p*: he was lost in the ~ yā ɓacè cikin tàron mutànē. **b.** (*multitude*): a ~ of people mutànē tulì = mutànē tìnjim = ɗimbin mutànē.

2. *v*: ~ together matsà *v1*, yi matsì *m*: the people ~ed around the radio to hear the news mutànē sun yi matsì don sù shā làbār̃ì à r̃ēdiyò; be ~ed cunkùshē *v4*, yi cìkōwà *f*, cìka cùnkus: the room was very ~ed ɗākìn yā cunkùshē dà mutànē = ɗākìn yā yi cìkōwà dà mutànē.

crown 1. *n* kambī *m*.

2. *v* (*so. as king*) naɗà wà sàrautà, naɗà w. sarkī.

crownbird *n* gàurākà *m*, gàurākìyā *f* ⟨i⟩, kùmàrē *m*.

crude *adj* (*rough*) ɗanyē *adj* ⟨u⟩: ~ language ɗanyen bàkī.

crude oil *n* ɗanyen mâi *m*.

cruel *adj* àzzālùmī *m* ⟨ai⟩, mamùgùncī *m*, maƙètàcī *m*; be ~ to so. yi wà àzābà *f*, yi wà ƙètā *f*, wulāƙàntā *v1*: people shouldn't be ~ to animals bài kàmatà mutànē sù yi wà dabbōbī ƙètā ba; (*fig.*) a ~ blow àbin baƙin cikì.

cruelty *n* àzābà *f*, ƙètā *f*.

crumb *n* ɓàr̃ɓàshī *m*, bùr̃bùɗī *m*, màr̃mashī *m*: bread ~s ɓàr̃ɓàshin bur̃ōdì; he didn't leave even a ~ of bread for us kō ɓàr̃ɓàshin bur̃ōdì bài bar̃ manà ba.

crumble *v* mar̃màshē *v4*; (*of cooked food*) zāgè *v4*.

crumple *v* yāmùtsā *v1*, (*sth. in a ball*) dunƙùlē *v4*, mur̃tsùkē *v4*: I ~d the letter and threw it in the wastebasket nā dunƙùlè wàsīƙà nā jēfà à kwàndon shàrā; be ~ed yāmùtsē *v4*, cukwìkwìyē *v4*: his clothes were all ~ed duk kāyan jìkinsà sun yāmùtsē.

crusade *n* (*Relig.*) jìhādì *m*.

crush *v* (*sth. brittle*) r̃agar̃gàjē/r̃ugur̃gùjē *v4*; (*pulverize*) niƙè *v4*, murƙùshē *v4*; (*make crumpled*) yāmùtsā *v1*; (*squeeze*) mātsè *v4*; (*press, squash*) lātsè *v4*: the truck ~ed them to death bàbbar̃ mōtà tā lātsè su har̃ lāhirà; (*fig.*) murƙùshē *v4*: the enemy was ~ed an murƙùshè àbòkan gàbā.

crust *n* ɓāwon bur̃ōdì *m*.

crutch *n* sàndā *f* ⟨una⟩.

cry 1. *n* ƙārā *f*, ìhù *m*, kirà *m*, (*of bird, animal*) kūkā *m* ⟨kòke-kòke⟩.

2. *v* **a.** (*tears*) yi kūkā *m*, yi hawàyē *p*: ~ bitterly yi kūkā wur̃jànjàn; make so. ~ sà w. hawàyē: the smoke, story made me ~ hayāƙī, làbār̃ì yā sâ ni hawàyē. **b.** (*shout*) ƙwālà ìhù, ƙwālà kūkā, yi kùrūruwà *f*: ~ for help ƙwālà ìhù don à yiwō gudùmmawā. **c.** (*by bird*) yi kūkā *m*.

crying *n* kūkā *m*: ~ will get you nowhere bā indà kūkā zâi kai kì; burst out ~ fashè, ɓarkè dà kūkā.

cub *n* (*of lion, hyena*) kwìkwiyò *m*.

cube *n*: bouillon ~ dunƙulèn màgī; ~ of sugar ƙwàyar̃ sukàr̃ī.

cucumber *n* (*small, native*) gùrjī *m*; (*European*) kòkwambà *f*.

cud *n*: chew the ~ yi tūƙā *f*.

cudgel *n* kulkī *m* ⟨a-e⟩, kōkarā *f*.

cue *n* matāshìyā *f*: I gave him a ~ nā yi masà matāshìyā.

cuisine *n* àbinci *m*: Hausa ~ àbincin Hàusàwā.

cul-de-sac *n* sāƙò *m*, lungù *m*.

cult *n* (*of spirit possession*) bòrī *m*: ~ member ɗan bòrī *m*.

cultivate *v* yi nōmā *m*.

cultivator *n* (*tractor*) kaltìbētà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] injìn nōmā *m*.

culture *n* àl'àdun gar̃gājiyā *p*: cultural exchange mùsāyar̃ àl'àdū.

culvert *n* kwalbatì *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

cunning *n* (*shrewd*) wàyō *m*; (*deceptive*) (mài) girì *m*, (mài) mākir̃cì *m*.

cup *n* **a.** (*for drinking*) kōfì *m*, [F] kwâf *m*, [F] bwāl *m*. **b.** (*trophy*) kwâf *m*, [F] kūf *m*: win a ~ ci kwâf, lāshè kwâf.

cupboard *n* kabàd *m*, [F] kwabà *f*.

curdle *v* yi bar̃cī *m*, daskàrē *v4*.

cure^1 **1.** *n* (*medicine*) māgànī *m* ⟨u-a^2⟩: find a ~ for nèmi māgànin w.a.; there is no ~ for that disease wànnan cīwò bābù māgàninsà; prevention is the best ~ rìgàkafì yā fi māgànī.

2. *v* warkar̃ (dà) *v5*.

cure^2 *v* (*leather*) shânyā *v1*.

curfew *n* dòkar̃ hanà fìtar̃ dare *f*, [F] kūbìr̃ fê *m*: a ~ was imposed an kafà wata dòkar̃ hanà fìtar̃ dare.

curiosity *n* (*inquisitiveness*) ƙwàƙwā *f*, ganin ƙwaf *m*; (*eager ~*) ƙàgarà *f*, dòkī *m*.

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

curl up *v*: lie ~ed up **kanannàɗē** *v4*, **ƙudumdûnē** *v4*.

curly *adj* (*of hair*) **nànnàɗaɗɗē** *adj*.

currency *n* **kuɗī** *p*: (*national*) **kuɗin ƙasā** *m*, *see* Appendix G; (*foreign*) **kuɗin ƙasàshen wàje**. ~ note **takàr̃dar̃ kuɗī**.

current¹ *n* a. (*of water*) **igiyàr̃ ruwā** *f*: she was carried along by the ~ **igiyàr̃ ruwā tā kāmà ta**. b. (*of electricity*) **ƙarfin lāntar̃kì** *m*, [F] **kûr̃ân** *m*.

current² *adj*: ~ affairs **harkōkin yâu dà kullum**; the ~ chief **sarkī mài cī yànzu** = **sarkī mài cin gadō**; it's not the ~ fashion **bā à yāyinsà yànzu**.

curry *n* (*powder*) **kōr̃ì** *m*.

curse 1. *v* (*mildly*) **yi tir̃** *idph*; ~ so. **zāgā** *v2*, **yi wà zāgì** *m*, **yi tir̃ dà**; (*strongly*) **là'antà** *v2*: he ~d me by saying, 'God damn you!' **yā là'ancē nì dà cêwā, 'Allàh yà tsīnè makà!'** ~ you! **Allàh wadankà!** = **Allàh wadai!**
2. *n* **là'anà** *f*.

cursing *n* (*bad language*) **àshâr̃** *m*, **àshār̃iyà** *f*.

cursive *adj*: ~ script **r̃ùbûtun tàfiyàr̃ tsūtsà** *m*.

curtain *n* **lābulē** *m*, **zanè** *m*, [F] **r̃ìdō** *m*.

curvature *n* (*of back*) **gàntsar̃à** *f*.

curve 1. *v* (*outward, esp. of one's back*) **gantsàrē** *v4*; (*of road*) **kar̃kàcē** *v4*: the road ~s to the right **hanyà tā kar̃kàcē dāma**.
2. *n* a. (*of a line*) **lāyì mài lànƙwasà** *m*, **lànƙwàsasshen lāyì** *m*. b. (*of road*) **kwanà** *f* ⟨e²⟩: the road has a lot of ~s **hanyà tā cikà kwàne-kwàne**.

cushion *n* **matāshī** *m*; (*leather pouf*) **tìntìn/tùntùn** *m*; (*esp. on furniture*) **kushìn** *m*, [F] **kûsân** *m*.

custody *n*: the police have taken the thief into ~ **'yan sàndā sun sā ɓàrāwòn à bāyan kantà**; remand so. to ~ **sà w. à gidan waƙàfī**.

custom *n* a. (*specific* ~) **àl'ādà** *f* ⟨u⟩: our ~s are different from yours **àl'àdunmù sun bambàntā dà nākù**; it is our ~ to do that **àl'ādàr̃mù cē mù yi hakà**. b. (*gen'l behavior*) **ɗàbī'à** *f* ⟨u⟩: that is his ~ **ɗàbī'àr̃sà kè nan**.

customer *n* **ɗan cìnikī** *m*: a regular ~ **àbōkin cìnikī**; the ~ is always right **bā à fushī dà àbōkin cìnikī**.

customs *n* (*immigration*) **kwastàn** *m*, [F] **dûwân** *m*: upon arrival, everyone has to go through ~ **dà isôwar̃sà, kōwā sai yà bi ta 'yan kwastàn**; ~ duty **kuɗin kwastàn**; ~ office **gidan kwastàn**; ~ officer **ɗan kwastàn** = **jāmì'in kwastàn**, [F] **dûwànyê** = **sōjàn dûwân**.

cut 1. *v* a. (*sth. up, off*) **yankà** *v1* ⟨yankā⟩: ~ meat, cloth **yankà nāmà, yādì**; ~ meat into long strips **yanyànā** *v1*; this knife doesn't ~ well **wuƙâr̃ nan bā tà yankā sòsai**; ~ up a lot of, ~ into bits **yayyànkā/yanyànkā** *v1*. b. (*oneself or sth.*) **yankè** *v4*: I ~ myself with a knife **nā yankè dà wuƙā**; I stepped on a piece of glass and ~ my foot **nā tākà guntun kwalabā nā yankè ƙafà**. c. (*reduce*) **ragè** *v4*, **dātsè** *v4*, **yankè** *v4*: ~ salaries **ragè àlbâshī**; ~ short a visit **ragè lōkàcin zìyār̃à**; ~ hair **dātsè gāshì** = **ragè gāshì**; ~ fingernails, grass **yankè farcè, ciyāwà**. d. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ across, through (*a place*) **kētà (ta)** *v1*, **rātsà** *v1*: if you go to my farm, you must ~ through the bush **in zā kà je gōnātā, sai kà rātsà dājì**; ~ down (*a tree*) **sārè** *v4*, **sassàrē** *v4*; ~ off electricity (*due to technical failure*) **ɗaukè wutā**; ~ off electricity (*due to non-payment*) **yankè wutā**; ~ so. off (*interrupt*) **tàrbi numfāshin w.**, **katsè wà zàncē**; ~ so. off (*block passage*) **tarè wà** *v4*.
2. *n* a. (*wound*) **yankā** *m*; (*slash*) **sārā** *m*. b. (*reduction*) **ragì** *m*: a ~ in salary **ragìn àlbâshī**.

cute *adj* a. (*small, attractive*) **dàɓar̃ɓàshī** *adj* ⟨ai⟩: she's a ~ girl **yārinyà cē dàɓar̃ɓàsā** = **yārinyà cē ɗagwas dà ita**. b. (*clever*) (**mài**) **wāyō** *m*.

cutlass *n* (*locally made from baling wire to cut grass*) **làngà-langà** *m*.

cycle¹ 1. *n* **kèkè** *m*, *see* bicycle.
2. *v* (*go by bicycle*) **hau kèkè**.

cycle² *n*: go in ~s **zāgayō** *v6*.

cylinder *n* (*car*) **sìlindà** *f*, [F] **sìlandìr̃** *m*.

cyst *n* **ƙarì** *m*.

D

dab *v* yāɓà *v1*: he ~bed some paint on the wall yā yāɓà wà bangō fentì.

dacron *n* dàkàr̃àn *m*.

dad *n* (*term of addr.*) bàba *m*; (*for term of ref., see* father).

dagger *n* wuƙā *f* ⟨aCe⟩.

daily *adv* kōwàcè rānā, kullum *adv*.

dais *n* (*esp. in mosque*) mumbàr̃ī *m*.

dam 1. *n* madatsar̃ ruwā *f*.
2. *v* datsè *v4*: they are ~ming the river to catch fish sunà datsè kògī don sù kāmà kīfī.

damage *v* a. ɓātà *v1*, lālàtā *v1*; (*esp. extensive* ~) ɓarnatar̃ (dà) *v5*, yi tà'adī *m*: I ran into a fence and even ~d my car nā yi karò dà dangā har̃ nā ɓātà mōtà; the monkeys ~d all the plants birai sun ɓarnatar̃ dà duk shûke-shûke. b. be(come) ~d ɓācì *v3b*, lālàcē *v4*; ~d goods kāyā dāmējì *m*. c. (*harm*) raunànā *v1*, yi wà ràunī *m*: alcohol can ~ the liver bàr̃àsā nà iyà raunànà hantà.
2. *n* a. ɓàr̃nā *f*, tà'adī *m*: the cattle did a lot of ~ to the farm ɓàr̃nar̃ shānū tā yi yawà à gōnar̃. b. (*Law*) lahànī *m*.

damages *n* (*Law*) diyyà *f*: he is claiming ~ on his car yanà nēmā à biyā shì diyyàr̃ mōtàr̃sà.

damask *n* (*cotton*) shaddà *f*.

damn *v* (*by God*) tsìnè wà *v4*: God ~ you! (*strong explet.*) Allàh yà tsìnè makà! = Allàh wadai! = Allàh wadar̃ankà! ~ it! (*mild explet.*) tir̃! = ar̃! ~ you! (*mild explet.*) kaiconkà! = tir̃ dà kai! the ~ed 'yan wuta *p*.

damp *adj* (mài) laimà *f*, (mài) danshī *m*: lately it has been cold and ~ kwānan nàn an yi sanyī mài laimà; (*seeping through a surface*) (mài) yìn nàsō *m*: this wall is ~ bangon nàn yanà nàsō = bangon nàn dà laimà.

dampness *n* laimà *f*, (*of ground, in house*) danshī *m*, (*seeping through a surface*) nàsō *m*; (*from morning dew*) rāɓā *f*.

dance 1. *n* rawā *m* ⟨e^2⟩: the ~ became very lively an cāshè dà rawā = rawā tā yi rawā.
2. *v* yi rawā *m*: he beat the drums while people ~d yanà kiɗà mutànē nà rawā.

dancer *n* mài rawā *n*.

dandruff *n* amōsànī / amōsànin ka *m*, [F] amōdàr̃ī *m*.

danger *n* haɗàr̃ī / hatsàr̃ī *m* ⟨uka^2⟩, danjà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: ~ lies ahead àkwai haɗàr̃ī à gàba; bring ~ upon oneself jāwō haɗàr̃ī; his life is in ~ rânsà nà cikin haɗàr̃ī; confront, expose oneself to ~ head-on (*fig.*) tàri àr̃ādù dà ka.

dangerous *adj* a. (*risky*) (mài) haɗàr̃ī *m*: ~ work aikì mài haɗàr̃ī; get into ~ situation shìga haɗàr̃ī; driving fast is ~ yawàn gudù kàn jāwō haɗàr̃ī; the bridge is in a ~ condition wannàn gadà bà àmintacciyā ba cè. b. (*bad*) mūgù *adj* ⟨miyàgū⟩: he's a ~ man shī mūgùn mùtûm nē; a ~ curve wata mūgùwar̃ kwanà.

dangle *v* yi rētò *m*: a chain was dangling from his neck sarƙà nà rētò à wuyàr̃sà.

dare *v* (*challenge*) ƙàlùbàlantà *v2*.

daring *n & adj* ƙarfin zūcìyā *m*; be ~ (*take a risk*) yi ƙùru *m*.

dark 1. *adj & adv* (*dim*) (mài) duhù *m*: a ~ place wurī mài duhù; it is ~ (*nighttime*) darē yā yi = àlmūr̃ù tā yi; get ~ (*lose brightness*) dākùshē *v4*. b. (*of colors*) (mài) baƙi-baƙi; this is the ~est one wannàn yā fi saurân baƙī.
2. *n* a. duhù *m*: children are usually afraid of the ~ yārā nà tsòron duhù; (*fig.*) I was kept in the ~ about the matter an bar̃ nì cikin duhù gàme dà màganàr̃. b. (*dusk*) màgàr̃ibà / màngàr̃ibà *f*, àlmūr̃ù *f*: don't go out after ~ kâr̃ kù fìta bāyan àlmūr̃ù.

darken *v* (*of sky*) rìnè *v4*: the sky is ~ing gàrī yā rìnè = gàrī yā yi baƙī.

darn *v* (*mend*) daddàgē *v4* (dàddagà) *f*: ~ socks daddàgè hūdàr̃ sàfā.

dash^1 *v* zàbur̃à *v3*; in a ~ à zàbûr̃e, à gùje: he ~ed out of the house yā fìta dàgà gidā à zàbûr̃e = yā zàbur̃à yā fìta dàgà gidā; make a ~ for safety yi ta kânsà; ~ off to (*a place*) gar̃zàyā *v1*: she ~ed off to the store before it closed tā gar̃zàyā kàntī kâfin à rufè.

dash^2 *n* (*Gram.*) àlāmàr̃ fid dà mà'ànā *f*.

dash^3 *n* (*small gift, tip*) dāshì *m*, [F] kàdō *m*.

data *n* bàyànai *p*.

date *n* a. (*time*) kwānan watà *m*, rānā *f*: the letter has no ~ on it wàsīƙar̃ bà ta dà kwānan watà; set a ~ sà rānā; what is the ~ today? yâu nawà gà watà? ~ of birth rānar̃ haihùwā *f*; out-of-~ na dâ; up-to-~ na yànzu ; to ~ har̃ yànzu = har̃ yā̀ zuwā̀ yâu. b. (*meeting between man & woman*) zàncē *m*, hīra *f*, [F] fā̀ndàbū *m*: I have a ~ tonight zā̀ ni zàncē yâu dà dare.

date *n* (*fruit or palm*) dàbīnṑ *m* ⟨ai⟩: ~s are a staple food for desert dwellers dàbīnṑ bàbban àbincin mazàunā hàmādā̀ nē; desert ~ (*fruit or tree*) aduwā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

daub *v*, *see* dab.

daughter *n* a. (*a female child*) 'yā màcè *f*, ɗiyā *f* ⟨'yammātā⟩: she gave birth to a ~ tā hàifi 'yā màcè; all his ~s go to school duk 'yā'yānsà mātā sunā̀ makar̃antā. b. (*one's own*) 'yā *f* ⟨'yā'yā⟩: his ~ is named Ladi sūnan 'yar̃sà Lādì; his ~ is in school 'yar̃sà tanā̀ makar̃antā; step~ agōlìyā *m* ⟨ai⟩.

daughter-in-law *n* sùrùkuwā *f* ⟨sūrūkai⟩, (*term of addr.*) 'yā *f*.

dawdle *v* shantàkē *v4*, yi jìnkirī *m*.

dawn 1. *n* àssàlātù *m*, wāyèwar̃ gàrī *f*, àlfìjir̃ *m*, àsùbā *f*; they get up at ~ sunā̀ tashì dà àsùbā.
2. *v*: the day has ~ed gàrī yā wāyè.

day *n* a. rānā *f* ⟨rā̀nā̀kū⟩ (*in the genitive*, rānar̃ *often contracts to* ran): market ~ rānar̃ kā̀suwā = ran kā̀suwā; ~ before yesterday shēkaranjiyà *f*; 2 ~s hence jībi *f*; 3 ~s hence gātà *f*; 4 ~s hence cìttà *f*; the next, following ~ kā̀shēgàrī / wā̀shēgàrī *f*; ~ before an Islamic holiday jājibā̀r̃è *m*; every ~ kōwàcè rānā = kullum; twice a ~ sàu biyu à rānā; all ~ long gàbā ɗayan rānar̃; ~ and night darē dà rānā: they are as different as ~ and night bambancìnsù kàmar̃ darē dà rānā; on that ~ ràn nan; some ~, one ~, one of these ~s wata rānā; in the olden ~s à (zāmànin) dâ. b. (*adverbial uses*): during the ~ dà rāna *adv*: I can't come during the ~ bà zān iyà zuwā̀ dà rāna ba; ~ and night (*without interruption*) bā darē bā rānā: the machines work ~ and night injunā̀ nā̀ aikì bā darē bā rānā; ~ by ~ rānā-rānā *adv*. c. (*12-hour period*) yinì / wunì *m*: they were studying all ~ long sun yinì sunā̀ kar̃ā̀tū. d. (*24-hour period*) kwānā *m* ⟨aki⟩: how many ~s did you spend in Jos? kwānā nawà ka yi à Jàs? how many ~s will you be there? kwānankà nawà à can? ~ after ~ kwānā dà kwā̀nàkī; the other ~ (*past*) kwānan bāya; a few ~s ago kwā̀nàkin bāya; 4 ~s ago kwānā huɗu dà sukà wucè. e. (*periods of the ~ corresponding to prayer times*): (*dawn*) àsùbā *f*; (*ca. 2 pm*) àzahàr̃ *f*; (*ca. 4-5 pm*) là'asàr̃ *f*; (*dusk*) màgàr̃ibā̀ / màngàr̃ibā̀ *f*, àlmùr̃ù *f*; (*nightfall*) lìshā *f*.

daybreak *n* wāyèwar̃ gàrī *f*.

daydream *n* mafar̃kī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

daylight *n*: let's work while there is still ~ mù yi aikì tun gàrī yanā̀ ganī; in broad ~ dà rāna ƙirī-ƙirì.

daytime *adv*: in the ~ dà rāna *adv*.

dazed, be *v* (*confused*) yi ɗīmuwā *f*, kiɗìmē *v4*.

dazzle *v* kashè wà idò, ɗaukā̀ wà idò: I was ~d by the sunlight hasken rānā yā kashè minì idò; something dazzling àbū mài ɗaukàr̃ idò.

DDT *n* hōdàr̃ ƙwā̀rī *m*, [F] gàrin ayyā *m*.

dead 1. *adj* à màce *adv*, màtaccē *adj*; a ~ person mamàcī *m*, (*corpse*) gāwā *f* ⟨aki^{2}⟩; be ~ (*of people*) ràsu *v7*, *see* die; his wife is ~ màtar̃sà tā ràsu; be ~ (*of things*) mutù *v3b*: the tree is ~ bishiyā̀ tā mutù; (*fig.*) over my ~ body! sai bāyan rā̀inā!
2. *adv*: stop ~ tsayā̀ cik; be ~ tired gàji tiƙis = gàji tilis; be ~ set against sth. ƙi w.a. sam.
3. *n*: in the ~ of the night dà tsakar̃ darē = dà dàddare.

dead-end *n* (*street*) bā mafitā *m*.

deadline *n* wa'àdī *m*: give so. a ~ bā w. wa'àdī = ƙayyàdē wà lōkàcī; the ~ given us has passed lōkàcin dà akà bā mù yā cìka.

deadly *adj* (mài) kisā̀ *m*: a ~ disease cùtā mài kisā̀.

deaf *adj* (*psn.*) kurmā *n* ⟨a-e⟩: he is quite ~ kurmā nè sòsai; become ~ kurùmcē *v4*; make so. ~ kurùmtā *v1*, mai dà w. kurmā; (*fig.*) turn a ~ ear on so. yi wà kûnnen uwar̃ shègū = yi bìr̃is dà w. = yi banzā dà w.

deafen *v* (*temporarily*) kashè wà kûnnē: a ~ing noise ƙārā mài kashè kûnnē.

deaf-mute *n* bēbē *m* ⟨aye⟩, summùn-bukumùn *n*: the child has been a ~ since birth tun haihùwā yāròn bēbē nḕ.

deal 1. *v* a. (*relate to*) yi hulɗā̀ *f*, yi mà'āmalā̀ *f*: we ~ only with him and no one else bā mā̀ hulɗā̀ dà kōwā sai shī kaɗai; he doesn't know how to ~ with the problem bài san yā̀ddà zâi yi dà màtsalàr̃ ba. b. (*trade*) yi cìnikī *m*: he ~s in hides and skins yanā̀ cìnikin ƙirgì dà fātā̀. c. (*cards*) rabà kātì.
2. *n* a. (*esp. business*) hulɗā̀ *f*, mà'āmalā̀ *f*. b. (*agreement*) yàr̃jējēnìyā *f*. c. (*buying & selling*) cìnikī *m*; a good ~ (*bargain*) gàrāɓāsā̀ *f*.

dealer *n* dìllālì *m* ⟨ai⟩, dìlā̀ *m*: a car ~ dìllālin mōtōcī.

dealership *n* dillancì *m*: he has a ~ to sell sugar yā sāmi dillancin sai dà sukàr̃ī.

dealings *n* hulɗà *f*, mà'āmalà *f*.

dear 1. *adj* a. (*close, intimate*) na ƙwar̃ai: he is a ~ friend shī àbōkī nè na ƙwar̃ai. b. (*in letters*): D. Sir rānkà-yà-daɗè; D. Musa zuwà gà Mūsā. c. (*costly*) (mài) tsàdā *f*.
2. *excl*: oh ~! (*slight regret*) kâi! = wâyyō! = àyyā! = wàyyō Allàh! = kash! oh ~, I don't have any time right now kash, ai kō bā ni dà lōkàcī yànzu.

death *n* a. mutuwà *f*; (*euphem.*) ràsuwā *f*, rashì *m*, ajàlī *m*: there's been a ~ in his family an yi masà ràsuwā = an yi rashì à gidansà; he is near ~ ajàlinsà yā kusa matsōwā; she preceded him in ~ tā rigā shì gidan gàskiyā; a sudden ~ mutuwàr̃ fuji'à; unto ~ har̃ lāhir̃à; we had a narrow escape from ~ saurā kàɗan mù mutù. b. (*killing*) kisà *m*: ~ penalty hukuncìn kisà; he was sentenced to ~ an yankè masà hukuncìn kisà; a ~ threat bàr̃àzanar̃ kisàn kâi.

death rattle *n* kākārin mutuwà *m*.

death'shead *n* ƙwàr̃àngwal *m*.

debate 1. *n* (*formal*) mūhāwar̃à / màhāwar̃à *f*; (*back & forth without resolution*) yi cācar̃ bàkī.
2. *v* a. (*argue formally*) yi mūhāwar̃à *f*. b. (*be indecisive*) yi wàswāsì *m*: I'm debating whether to go or not inà wàswāsìn kō in tàfi kō in zaunà.

debit *n* 1. bāshì *m* ⟨uka²⟩.
2. *v*: please ~ my account sai à ɗībà dàgà cikin kuɗīnā.

debt *n* (*of money*) bāshì *m* ⟨uka²⟩: be in ~ ci bāshì; incur a ~ kàrɓi bāshì = ɗàuki bāshì; be deep in ~ nà cikin ɗimbin bāshì = ci bāshì har̃ yà wuyà; the national ~ bāshìn ƙasā; write off a ~ sōkè bāshì.

debtor *n* mài cìn bāshì (à ka) *m*.

decadence *n* làlātà *f*, lālàcēwā *f*.

decapitate *v* fillè kâi *v4*.

decay *v* a. (*of teeth, building, food*) ruɓè *v4* ⟨rūɓā⟩ *f*. b. (*usu. moral, cultural*) lālàcē *v4*.

deceased *n* mamàcī *m*; the recently ~ chief sarkī marigàyī.

deceit *n* a. rūɗì *m*, cûtā *f*. b. (*fraudulent means*) zàmba *f*, yàudarà *f*. c. (*hoax*) girì *m*.

deceive *v* a. (*mislead*) rûɗā *v2*, cûtā *v2*. she ~d her husband tā rûɗi màigidantà. b. (*Law, by fraudulent means*) yàudarà *v2*, zàmbatà *v2*.

December *n* Dìsambà *m*.

decency *n* nàgàr̃ta *f*, hālī nagàri *m*, mutuncì *m*, kàmālà *f*.

decent *adj* nagàri *m*, tagàri *f* ⟨nagàrgàrū⟩, (mài) kàmālà *f*: he is a ~ person nagàri nè = mài nàgàr̃tā nè = mùtûm nē mài kàmālà.

deception *n*, *see* **deceit**.

decide *v* yankè shāwar̃à, shāwàr̃tā *v1*, tsai dà màganà: they have ~d to go sun yankè shāwar̃àr̃ tàfiyà = sun shāwàr̃tā zā sù tàfi; you yourself must ~ kai dà kânkà sai kà yankè shāwar̃à; it's up to you to ~ sai àbìn dà ka cê.

decision *n* shāwar̃à *f* ⟨a-i²⟩: the ~ is up to you shāwar̃à tanà gàrē kà; come to a mutual ~ daidàità shāwar̃à; make, reach a definite ~ yankè shāwar̃à = tsai dà shāwar̃à = tsayà kān shāwar̃à.

declaration *n* bayyànāwā *f*.

declare *v*: ~ assets fàɗi àbìn dà akè màllakà; ~ goods at customs nūnà wà 'yan kwastàn kāyā; ~ independence bayyànà 'yancìn kâi; ~ a state of emergency kafà dōkā-tā-ɓāci; ~ war yankè shāwar̃àr̃ yāƙì.

decline 1. *v* a. (*weaken*) ràunanà *v3*: his health ~d rapidly yā ràunanà sòsai. b. (*refuse*): he ~d the invitation to the party bài amsà gayyàr̃ liyāfàr̃ ba.
2. *n* ràunanà *f*: the ~ of the Roman empire ràunanàr̃ daulàr̃ Rûm.

decode *v* warwàrē *v4*.

decorate *v* yi wà adō *m*.

decoration *n* kāyan adō *m*; (*esp. interior*) kāyan ālātù *m*.

decrease 1. *v* a. (*lessen*) ragè *v4*, ràgu *v7*: ~ wages, the volume on the radio ragè àlbâshī, ƙārar̃ r̃ēdiyò; the price of oil has ~d in the last few years fàr̃āshìn mân fētùr̃ yā ràgu cikin 'yan shèkàrun nàn. b. (*diminish*) tsagàitā *v1*.
2. *n* ragì *m*.

decree 1. *n* (*Mil.*) dòkā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.
2. *v* kafà dòkā.

decrepit *adj* kwàràrrāɓaɓɓē *adj*: a ~ old car kwàràrrāɓaɓɓiyar̃ mōtà = garwar̃ mōtà.

dedicate *v* sadaukar̃ (dà) *v5*: I ~ this book to... nā sadaukar̃ dà wannàn littāfì gà....

dedication *n* (*in book*) sadaukārwā *f*.

deduct *v* zāmè *v4*, cirè *v4*, ɗībà *v2**: I will ~ ₦10 from your salary zân ɗèbi nair̃à gōmà dàgà cikin àlbâshinkà.

deduction *n* (*from wages of money owed*) zāmiyā *f*, (*from wages by government*) ɗèbe-ɗèbe *p*.

deed *n* aikì *m* ⟨ayyukà⟩: a good ~ aikìn kir̃kì = àbin kir̃kì; you've done him a good ~ kā yi masà aikìn kir̃kì; a bad, evil ~ mūgùn àbù.

deep *adj* a. (*of dimension*) (mài) zurfī *m*: dig a ~ pit haƙà rāmì mài zurfī; how ~ is the pit? zurfin rāmì ƙafà nawà nē? which is the ~est ocean in the world? wàcè tèku cè mafì zurfī cikin dūniyà? very ~ zùzzurfā *adj*. b. (*fig. uses*): a ~ breath dōgon numfāshī = gwauron numfāshī; a ~ sigh àjiyar̃ zūciyā; ~ sleep barcī mài nauyī = dōgōn barcī; a ~ thinker mài zurfin tūnànī; a ~ voice bàbbar̃ muryà; be ~ in thought yi zūgum *idph;* ~ in debt cikin ɗimbin bāshì. c. (*of colors*) (mài) cīzàwā: ~ red jā jà-wur̃ = jā mài cīzàwā; ~ blue, green shūɗì, kōr̃è shar̃.

deepen *v* zurfàfā *v1*.

deer *n, see* gazelle.

defame *v* ɓātà sūnan w., yi wà jàmhūrù *m*, shāfà wà kāshin kàjī.

defeat 1. *v* (*any opponent*) kā dà / kāyar̃ (dà) *v5;* (*Sports*) ci *v0*: they ~ed our team 3-1 sun ci tīm ɗinmù ukù dà ɗaya; (*in games*) kasà *v1*: they ~ed us by cheating dà cūtā sukà kasà mu.
2. *n* kāyar̃wā *f;* suffer a ~ (*fig.*) shā kāshī.

defect^1 *n* a. lahànī *m*, làifī *m* ⟨uka^2⟩, illà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; speech ~ tsāmin bàkī *m*. b. (*of character*) aibù / aibì *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

defect^2 *v* yi gudùn hijir̃ā *m*.

defective *adj*: ~ goods kāyā dāmējì *m*, kāyan ɓàr̃nā: this watch is ~ because it has no mainspring àgōgon nàn nā dà dāmējì don bà shi dà hanjī.

defend *v* (*town, home*) tsarè *v4;* (*self*) kārè kâi *v4*.

defender *n* (*Sport*) mài tsàron gidā *m*.

defendant *n* (*Law*) wândà akè ƙārā: the ~ has not been found guilty bà à sāmi wândà akè ƙārar̃sà dà làifī ba.

defense *n* a. tsàrō *m*, kāriyā *f*: national ~ tsàron ƙasā; self-~ tsàron kâi = kārè kâi. b. (*Sport*) tsàron gidā *m*.

deference *n* (*esp. name avoidance*) àlkunyà *f*: Hausa women do not utter their husbands' names out of ~ to them mātan Hàusàwā bā sà ambaton sūnan màigidā sabòdà àlkunyà; he didn't show any ~ at all to me kō àlkunyà bài yi minì ba.

defiance *n* kàngarà *f*.

defiant *adj* kàngàrarrē *adj;* be ~ kàngarà *v3*.

deficient *adj*: mentally ~ person (*retarded*) gaulā *n* ⟨aye⟩.

deficiency *n* a. (*lack*) ƙarancī *m*. b. (*shortcoming*) cīkàs *m*.

deficit *n* kāsàwar̃ kuɗī *f;* trade ~ gīɓìn cìnikī *m*.

defile *v* ƙazantar̃ (dà) *v5*, (*with excrement*) kāsàyē *v4*.

define *v* bayyànà mà'ànā, bā dà mà'ànā: please ~ this word for me don Allàh bàyyànā min mà'ànar̃ wannàn kalmà.

definitely *adv* lallè, bā shakkà, tabbàs, hàƙīƙà / hàkīkà, làbuddà *adv*: we ~ saw him on the road hàƙīƙà mun gan shì à hanyà; it is ~ a mistake bā shakkà kuskurè nē.

definition *n* mà'ànā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

deflate *v* (*a tire, balloon*) sacè *v4*.

deflect *v* kārè *v4*: they ~ed the shots aimed at the president sun kārè harbìn dà akà yi wà shùgàban ƙasā.

deform *v* naƙàsā *v1*: the blow has ~ed his foot bugùn yā naƙàsā masà ƙafà.

deformed *adj* nàƙàsasshē *adj;* (*psn.*) mùsākī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

deformity *n* nàƙasà *f*, (*esp. resulting from illness*) tàwayà *f*.

defraud *v* yi wà zàmba *f*, zàmbatà *v2*, hà'intà *v2*: he was jailed for ~ing the bank an ɗaurè shi sabòdà hà'intar̃ bankìn dà ya yi.

defy *v* a. (*so.*) kangàrē wà *v4*: the students defied the police ɗàlìbai sun kangàrē wà 'yan sàndā. b. (*orders*) ƙi bī: they defied the orders given them sun ƙi bìn ùmàr̃nìn dà akà bā su.
2. *v* (*challenge*) ƙàlùbàlantà *v2*: I ~ you to do better nā ƙàlùbàlancē kà dà kà yi àbìn dà ya fi hakà.

degenerate *v* ɓalbàlcē *v4*, lālàcē *v4*: his daughter has ~d 'yar̃sà tā ɓalɓàlcē.

degrade *v* yi wà ƙanƙancì *m*, wulākantar̃ (dà) *v5*, ƙanƙantar̃ (dà) *v5*, ƙasƙantar̃ (dà) *v5*: ~ onself ƙanƙàntà kâi = ƙasƙantà kâi.

degree^1 *n* (*academic*) dìgìr̃ī *m*, [F] dìfìlâm *m*: Bachelor's ~ dìgìr̃ī na farkō; Master's ~ dìgìr̃ī na biyu; honors ~ dìgìr̃ìn yàbō; his ~ is from Oxford dìgìr̃însà na Oxford nē.

degree^2 *n* (*of temperature*): it is 100 ~s today yâu zāfī yā kai ɗàrī.

dejection *n* baƙin cikì *m*, sanyin jìkī *m*.

delay 1. *v* jinkìrtā *v1*, jinkirtar̃ (dà) *v5*, shìrìrìtar̃ (dà) *v5*, dākatar̃ (dà) *v5*: we will ~ the meeting until he comes zā mù jinkìrtà tàrōn sai yā zō; they ~ed the train at the station an jinkirtar dà jirgìn à tashàr̃.

2. *n* jìnkirī *m*, màkarà *f*: a 2-hour ~ jìnkirin awà biyu; without ~ bā jìnkirī = kâi tsàye.
deleb-palm *n* giginyà *f* ⟨u⟩; frond of ~ karì *m*; ~ shoots mūrūcī *m*.
delegate *n* wàkīlì *m* ⟨ai⟩.
delegation *n* wàkīlai *p*.
delete *v* (*sth. written*) gōgè *v4*: several words were ~d from the paragraph an gōgè wasu kalmōmī dàgà cikin sakìn lāyì.
deliberate 1. *v* yi shāwar̃à *f*: they ~d all through the night sun kwāna sunà ta shāwar̃à.
2. *adj* a. (*intentional*) dà niyyà, dà gàngan. b. (*with deliberateness*) dà tsànākī: speak in a ~ manner yi màganà dà tsànākī.
deliberately *adv* dà niyyà: I said what I did ~ dà niyyà na fàɗi màganà; (*with neg. purpose*) dà gàngan *adv*: they insulted me ~ dà gàngan sukà zāgē nì; he ~ disobeyed the law yā ketà dòkā dà gàngan; I ~ made it look like a mistake dà gàngan na mai dà shī yà zama kàmar̃ kuskurè.
deliberation *n* (*care*) tsànākī *m*.
delicacy *n* kāyan marmarī *m*, lāsā *f*.
delicious *adj* (mài) dāɗī *m*.
delight *n* mur̃nà *f*: I was ~ed by his coming nā yi mur̃nà dà zuwànsà.
delinquent *n*, *see* juvenile.
delirious *adj*: be ~ (*talk incoherently*) yi sàmbàtū *m*; (*be dazed, half-conscious*) yi màgàgī *m*.
deliver *v* a. (*a package, message*) kai *v**, isar̃ (dà) *v5*. b. (*a speech*) yi *v0*, gabātar̃ (dà) *v5*; (*a public lecture*) ƙaddamar̃ (dà) *v5*. c. (*a baby by its mother*) sàuka *v3*; she is due to ~ this month watàntà nē. d. (*a baby from its mother*) saukar̃ (dà) *v5*: who ~ed this baby? wà ya saukar̃ dà uwār̃ jàrīrìn?
deliverance *n* (*Relig.*) cètō *m*.
delivery room *n* (*in hospital*) ɗākìn haihùwā *m*.
demand 1. *v* a. (*require*) bùkātà *v2*: this work ~s great skill aikìn nān nà bùkātàr̃ ƙwarèwā. b. (*ask for*) nèmā *v2* ⟨nēmā⟩: ~ one's rights nèmi hakkì.
2. *n* (*need*) bùkātà *f* ⟨u⟩: there is a great ~ for teachers in Nigeria àkwai tsananin bùkātàr̃ màlàmai à Nìjēr̃iyà.
demean *v* wulākàntā *v1*, mūzàntā *v1*.
democracy *n* dìmòkùr̃àɗiyyà *f*.
demolish *v* rūsà *v1*, rūshè *v4*: the rebels ~ed the bridge 'yan tāwāyè sun rūshè gadà.
demon *n* (*devil*) shàiɗān *m*, ìblīs *m*; (*evil spirit*) àljān *m* ⟨u⟩, iskà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.
demonstrate *v* a. (*show*) gwadà *v1*, nūnà *v1*, yi nūnì *m*. b. (*Pol., protest*) yi zàngà-zangà *f*: they ~d because of inadequate housing sun yi zàngà-zangà sabòdà ƙarancin wurāren kwānā.
demonstration *n* a. (*show*) nūnì *m*, gwajì *m*. b. (*esp. Pol.*) zàngà-zangà *f*, tàr̃zòmā *f*; (*violent*) tāshin hankàlī *m*; a peaceful ~ tàr̃zòmā cikin lùmānà.
demonstrative *n* (*Gram.*) manùnī *m*.
demonstrator *n* mài zàngà-zangà *n*.
demoralize *v* a. (*ruin one's character*) sangar̃tar̃ (dà) *v5*. b. be ~d (*discouraged*): the army was ~d gwīwàr̃ sōjà tā yi sanyī.
demote *v* ragè wà mùƙāmì, karyà wà mùƙāmì.
den *n* (*lair*) kògō *m*, kùr̃fī *m*.
denial *n* a. musù *m*, ìnkār̃ì *m*. b. (*asceticism*) zuhudù *m*.
denounce *v* yi tir̃ dà, yi Allàh-wadai dà.
dense *adj* a. (*thick*): ~ smoke hayāƙī mài yawà; a ~ forest kurmì mài duhù. ~ undergrowth sàrƙaƙƙiyā *f*. b. (*not smart*), *see* stupid.
dent 1. *v* kōmàɗā / mōkàɗā *v1*: ~ a fender kōmàɗà mutàgādì; be ~ed kōmàɗē *v4*, lōtsè *v4*.
2. *n* kòmaɗà *f*: fix a ~ tā dà kòmaɗà.
dental *adj* na haƙōrī *m*.
dentist *n* likitàn haƙòrā *n*.
deny *v* musà / musàntā *v1*, yi ìnkār̃ì *m*: he will ~ whatever you say zâi musà duk àbīn da ka cê; he denied the allegations made against him yā musàntà zàrgīn dà akà yi masà.
depart *v* tāshì *v3b*: the train ~s in 10 minutes jirgīn zâi tāshì bāyan mintì gōmà.
department *n* a. (*admin.*) ma'aikatā *f*. b. (*at university*) sāshè / sāshì *m* ⟨Ca⟩: D. of African Languages Sāshèn Harsunàn Afìr̃kà.
departure *n* tāshì *m*.
dependable *adj* àmìntaccē *adj*.
dependence *n* (*Econ.*) dògarà *f*, dògarō *m*, tà'àllakà *f*: economic ~ tà'àllakàr̃ tattalin arzìkī.
depend on *v* dògarà dà *v3*, dàngantà dà *v3*, tà'àllakà dà *v3*: I'm ~ing on you inà dògarà dà kai; don't ~ on anyone else except him kadà kà dànganà dà kōwā sai shī; the country's progress ~s on

oil rāyuwar̃ ƙasâr̃ tā tà'àllakà dà mâi; that all ~s on the circumstances wannàn sai àbîn dà hālī ya yi = wannàn yā dàngantà dà hālin dà akè ciki.

dependent 1. *adj* (mài) dōgarà *f;* she is entirely ~ on her children 'yā'yantà sū nè gātantà.
2. *n* one's ~s (*family*) iyālì *m.*

deport *v* kōrà dàgà ƙasā.

depose *v* tūɓè *v4*, tumɓùkē *v4*, hamɓàrē *v4*, fid dà / fitar̃ (dà) *v5.*

deposit 1. *v* (*money in bank*) zubà *v1.*
2. *n* (*for services in advance*) àdìbâs *m*, [F] àbâns *f:* I gave him a ~ of ₦100 nā bā shì àdìbâs na nair̃à ɗàrī.

depot *n* daffò *m*, [F] dìpô *m.*

depress *v* (*press down*) dannè *v4.*

depressed *adj* (*emotional*): I am feeling ~ râinā à ɓàce yakè; I'm feeling ~ about my situation inà baƙin cikìn hālin dà nakè ciki; look ~ yi jàgàlam *idph.*

depression *n* a. (*in ground*) kwarì *m* ⟨uka^{2}⟩. b. (*emotional*) baƙin cikì *m.* c. (*Econ.*) tàwayàr̃ tattalin arzìkī *f.*

deprivation *n* tàgàyyar̃à *f.*

deprive *v* hanà *v1*: they ~d him of food and water sun hanà shi ruwā dà àbinci; ~ so. of his rights tauyè hakkìn w.

depth *n* zurfī *m.*

deputy *n* a. wàkīlì *m* ⟨ai⟩; make so. a ~ yi wà wakilcì *m;* ~ police officer (*divisional*) dīpī'ò *m.* b. (*Relig.*) nā'ibī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

derail *v* gōcè *v4*: the train ~ed jirgī yā gōcè dàgà kān dōgō.

deride *v* yi wà ba'à *f*, ba'àntā *v1*, yi wà jàfā'ì *m.*

derision *n* ba'à *f*, jàfā'ì *m.*

derive *v* (*Gram.*) ƙirƙirō *v6.*

descend *v* a. (*slope downward*) gangàrā *v1* ⟨gangarà⟩: the road ~s from this point hanyàr̃ nà gangarà à nân; the cattle ~ed into the stream to drink shānū sun gangàrā rāfī sū shā ruwā. b. (*from above*) sàuka *v3*: he ~d the stairs yā sàuka ta matākalā.

descendant *n* zûr̃iyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

descent *n* a. (*of slope*) gangarà *m.* b. (*common*) jinī *m*, tsatsò *m*: they are of the same ~ jininsū ɗaya = tsatsònsū ɗaya.

describe *v* a. (*explain*) bayyànā *v1*: she ~d what her trip was like tā bayyànà yâddà tàfiyàr̃tà ta kasàncē. b. (*tell about appearance of so., sth.*) siffàntā *v1*: he ~d the criminal as having a long beard yā siffàntà mài lâifìn dà dōgon gēmū. c. (*give directions or illustration*) kwatàntā *v1*, yi wà kwàtàncē *m*: I ~d the way to get there to him nā yi masà kwàtàncen hanyàr̃ zuwà cân.

description *n* siffà / sifà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: he gave them a ~ of her yā bā sū siffar̃tà; (*esp. directions to a place*) kwàtàncē *m;* (*fig.*) be beyond ~ wucè misālì, wucè kīmà.

desert^{1} *n* hàmādà *f*: most of Mauritania is ~ yawancin Mòr̃itāniyà hàmādà cē; cross the ~ by camel rātsà hàmādà dà rāƙumī; encroachment of the ~ kwarārōwar̃ hàmādà.

desert^{2} *v* a. (*abandon so.*) yā dà / yar̃ (dà) *v5*: all his friends ~ed him àbōkansà duk sun yāshē shì. b. (*from authority*) gudù dàgà *v3b*: ~ the army gudù dàgà sōjà.

deserted *adj* a. (*structure, building*) kangō *m* ⟨aye⟩: this building is ~ ginìn nân kangō nè. b. (*settlement, area*) kufai *m*: a ~ village kufan ƙauyè; the village is ~ ƙauyèn bâ kōwā.

deserve *v* càncantà *v2*: they ~ praise sun càncànci yàbō = yā càncantà à yàbē sū; ~ to be ci *v0*, càncantà *v3* (*+ impers. 3rd pers. subj pro*): they ~ to be praised yā ci à yàbē sū = yā càncantà à yi musù yàbō.

desiccated, be(come) *v* ƙèƙasà *v3*, ƙēƙàshē *v4*: the land became ~ hundreds of years ago ƙasâr̃ tā ƙèƙasà tun shèkarà àr̃u-àr̃u.

design 1. *v* a. (*plan*) tsārà *v1*, shiryà *v1* ⟨shirì⟩: this dictionary is ~ed especially for beginners an shiryà wannàn ƙāmūs mūsammàn don 'yan kōyō. b. (*make orderly*): a well-~ed building ginì mài fasàlī; it is well ~ed yanà dà kyân fasàlī. c. (*a building, clothing*) zānà *v1.*
2. *n* (*drawing, pattern*) zānē *m* ⟨e^{2}⟩: interesting ~s zāne-zāne màsu ƙàwatar̃wā; a flower ~ mài fūrē; by ~ (*on purpose*) à sàne *adv*, dà gàngan *adv*: it was done by ~ an yī shì à sàne.

designer *n* mài zānē *m.*

desire 1. *v* sō *v0*, yi shà'awà *f;* (*strongly*) yi ƙwàdàyī *m*: we got what we most ~d mun sāmi àbîn dà mukà fi sō dukà.
2. *n* a. sō *m*, shà'awà *f;* a keen ~ kāƙīƙin sō; I have no ~ to travel any more bā nà shà'awàr̃ sākè tàfiyà; (*strong*) kwàdàyī *m*, ƙāwà / ƙwāwà *f;* (*esp. for delicacies*) marmarī *m;* (*sexual*) sōn mātā *m*, jàr̃abà *f* ⟨u⟩. b. (*goal*) mūr̃ādì m, bùkātà *f* ⟨u⟩.

desist *v* dainà *v1.*

desk *n* (*office*) tēbùr̃ *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] bùr̃ō *m*: school ~ tēbùr̃in rùbûtū.

despair 1. *v* fid dà râi, fid dà tsàmmānì, yankè ƙàunā: he ~ed of getting the position **yā fid dà râi dàgà sāmùn mùƙāmìn.** 2. *n*: he was in ~ **yā rasà àbìn dà zâi yi = bài san indà zâi sâ kânsà ba.**

desperate *adj*: he is in a ~ situation **bâ shi dà ta yī**; look for sth. ~ly **nèmi w.a. idò rūfe = nèmi w.a. ruwā à jàllō.**

despise *v* **rainà / rēnà** *v1*: they ~ him because of his cowardice **sunà rainà shi sabòdà dà rāƙinsà.**

despite *conj* **duk dà** *conj*: ~ the rain, we arrived on time **duk dà ruwā, mun isō cikin lōkàcī.**

despondent *adj*: she is ~ **rāntà à ɓàce yakè.**

dessert *n* **kāyan zāƙī** *m*.

destination *n*: what is your ~? **ìnā zā ka?**

destined, be *v* **ƙaddàr̃ā wà** *v1*: he was ~ to die abroad **an ƙaddàr̃ā masà cikàwā à ƙasàshen wàje.**

destiny *n* **a.** (*fate*) **ƙàddar̃à** *f*, **ràbō** *m*: he accepts his ~ **yā yàr̃da dà ƙàddar̃àr̃sà.** b. (*ultimate end, position*) **makōmā** *f*: each country is free to decide its own ~ **kōwàcè ƙasā tanà dà 'yancìn yankè shāwar̃àr̃ makōmar̃tà.**

destitute *adj* (*penniless*) **miskīnì** *m* ⟨ai⟩, **fàƙīrì** *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*pejor.*) **matsiyàcī** *m*, **tàntìr̃ì** *m* ⟨ai⟩; (~ *& disabled*) **gàjìyayyē** *adj*; become ~ **tsiyàcē** *v4*.

destroy *v* **a.** (*esp. people, population*) **halàkā** *v1*, **halakar̃ (dà)** *v5*: he gave orders to ~ the entire town **yā bā dà ùmàr̃nī à halàkà gàrìn dukà**; ~ the human race **halakar̃ dà bìl Adamà**; be ~ed **hàlakà** *v3*. b. (*sth.*) **ɓātà** *v1*, **lālàtā** *v1*; (*make disintegrate*) **rūsà** *v1*, **rūsar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **r̃agar̃gàzā / r̃ugur̃gùzā** *v1*: the rain ~ed the wall **ruwā yā rūsar̃ dà gānuwā.** the town was totally ~ed **an rugur̃gùzà gàrìn gàbā ɗaya.**

destruction *n* **hàlakà** *f*: the ~ of the crops was a serious loss **hàlakàr̃ àmfànin gōnā bàbbar̃ hàsār̃à cē.**

detach *v* **ɓallè** *v4*; ~ sth. from **kwancè** *v4*.

detail *n*: in great ~ **fillā-fillā** *idph*, **dallā-dallā** *idph*: they give the news in great ~ **sunà bā dà làbàr̃ū fillā-fillā**; report sth. in great ~ **bā dà cìkakken bàyānì.**

detailed *adj* **cìkakkē** *adj*: he gave the police a ~ report of the accident **yā bā 'yan sàndā cìkakken r̃àhōtòn hadàr̃ī.**

detain *v* **a.** (*delay*) **tsai dà / tsayar̃ (dà)** *v5*: I won't ~ you any longer **bà zân ƙārà tsai dà kai ba.** b. (*put in detention*) **tsarè** *v4*: he has been ~ed by the police **'yan sàndā sun tsarè shi = yanà (tsàre à) hannun 'yan sàndā.**

detective *n* **ɗan sàndan cikì** *m*.

detention *n* **a.** (*Pol.*) **tsarì** *m*; in ~ **à tsàre** *adv*. b. (*Law, awaiting trial*) **gidan waƙàfī** *m*: he has been put in ~ **an sâ shi à gidan waƙàfī.**

detergent *n* **ōmō** *m*.

deteriorate *v* **taɓarɓàrē** *v4*, **lālàcē** *v4*: the economy has ~d **arzìkin ƙasā yā taɓarɓàrē.**

determination *n* **a.** (*perseverance*) **àniyà / niyyà** *f*, **ƙwàzō** *m*, **himmà** *f*: he shows great ~ in his studies **yanà mai dà himmà wajen kàr̃àtunsà.** b. (*resolve, courage*) **ƙarfin zūcìyā** *m*.

determined, be *v* **ƙùdùri àniyà / niyyà, tsayà tsayìn dakà,** (*fig.*) **lāshi takòbī**: he was ~ to stop smoking **yā ƙùdùri àniyàr̃ dainà shân tābà**; the government is ~ to combat unemployment **gwamnatì tā lāshi takòbin yàƙar̃ rashìn aikin yī**; in a ~ way **à tsàitsàye** *adv*.

detest *v* **tsànā** *v2*, **yi ƙyàmā** *f*: I ~ cockroaches **nā tsàni kyànkyasō = inà ƙyàmar̃ kyànkyasō.**

detonate *v* **fasà** *v1*, **sākā** *v2*: ~ explosives, a bomb **fasà nàkiyà, sàki bâm.**

detour *n* **r̃àtsē** *m* ⟨e²⟩, **kèwayē** *m*: there are ~s because of road repairs **àkwai r̃àtse-r̃àtse à hanyà sabòdà gyār̃ā**; make a ~ **r̃ātsà hanyà = kēwàyà hanyà.**

devalue *v* (*currency*) **ragè dar̃ajàr̃ kuɗī**: the naira has been ~d **an ragè dar̃ajàr̃ nair̃à**; (*goods*) **karyà kadàr̃ī.**

develop *vt* **a.** (*Econ.*) **rāyà** *v1*, **ciyar̃ dà w.a. gàba, bunƙāsā** *v1*: we want to ~ our town **munà sō mù ciyar̃ dà gàrinmù gàba**; the government is determined to ~ the rural areas **gwamnatìn tā lāshi takòbī sai tā rāyà kàrkarā.** b. (*increase*) **ƙārà** *v1*: ~ one's mind **ƙārà zurfin tùnànī.** c. (*film*) **wankè hòtō.**
2. *vi* **bùnƙāsà** *v3*, **hàɓakà** *v3*; (*grow fully*) **gàwurtà** *v3*, **ƙàsaità** *v3*.

developing *adj* **(mài) tāsōwā**: ~ countries **ƙasàshē màsu tāsōwā.**

development *n* **a.** (*Econ.*) **rāyà ƙasā** *m*, **cī-gàba** *m*: ~ projects **ayyukàn rāyà ƙasā**; rural, urban ~ **rāyà kàrkarā, bir̃ànē.** b. (*progress*) **cī-gàba** *m*: there has been a lot of ~ in some countries **an sàmi cī-gàba mài yawà à wasu ƙasàshē.** c. (*Lit.*): ~ of a theme **wàrwaràr̃ jīgò.**

deviate *v* **a.** (*differ from*) **saɓà dà** *v1*; (*esp. Relig.*) **fandàrē** *v4*, **yi bidi'à** *f*: ~ from the path of religion fandàrē dàgà tafarkin àddīnì.

Devil *n* Shàiɗân *m*, Ìblīs *m*; (*fig.*) between the ~ and the deep blue sea gàba kūrā, bāya siyākī.

devilishly *adv* (mài) kār̃īr̃in X: ~ difficult, clever mài kār̃īr̃in wùyā, wàyō.

devious *adj* na cùkù-cukù: he is a ~ person ɗan cùkù-cukù nè; he got his job through ~ means yā sàmi mùƙāminsà ta hanyàr̃ cùkù-cukù.

devise *v*: ~ a plan gānō hanyà.

devour *v* (*eat voraciously*) hanɗàmē *v4*.

devote *v*: ~one's energy to dùƙufà *v3*, dàgē *v4*: we ~d all our time to our studies mun dùƙufà à kân kàr̃àtunmù.

devotion *n* sō *m*.

devotions *n* (*obligatory daily prayers*) sallà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*invocations*) àddu'à *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

dew *n* rāɓā *f*: the grass was covered with ~ rāɓā tā yi yawà à ciyāwà.

diabetes *n* cīwòn sukàr̃ī *m*.

diabetic *n* mài cīwòn sukàr̃ī *n*.

diagnose *v* gānō *v6*: they have ~d his illness as hepatitis an gānō cêwā cùtar̃sà cīwòn shāwar̃à cē.

diagonally *adv* à gìcciye *adv*.

diagram *n* zànē *m* ⟨e^{2}⟩, sūr̃à *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

dial 1. *v* (*a telephone number*) bugà lambà *f*: please ~ this number for me don Allàh kà bugō minì wannàn lambà.
2. *n* (*of telephone*) fuskà *f*.

dialect *n* a. (*accent, pronunciation*) karìn harshè *m*. b. (*esp. vernacular of an ethnic minority*) yàr̃ē *m*, lahajà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: he speaks one of the southern ~s yanà màganà dà ɗaya dàgà cikin lahajōjin mutànen kudù. c. (*for major Hausa ~ areas, use name of town or area + suffix -~ncī*): Sokoto ~ Sakkwatancī; Damagaram ~ Damagarancī.

dialogue *n* zàncē *m* ⟨uka⟩, tādì *m*.

diamond *n* lu'ùlu'ù *m*, daimūn *m*, [F] dēmàn *m*.

diamonds *n* (*in cards*) zì *m*, kàlàu *m*.

diaphragm *n* (*membrane*) tantānī *m*.

diarrhea *n* zāwò / zāwàyī *m*; (*euphem.*) gudàwā *f*.

dice *n* ɗan lìdō *m*, (ɗan) dāyìs *m*, [F] (ɗan) lìdō *m*: roll the ~ kaɗà ɗan dāyìs.

dictation *n* shiftà *f*: give, take, have a ~ bā dà, ɗàuki, yi shiftà.

dictator *n* mài mulkìn kàmā-kàryā *m*.

dictatorship *n* mulkìn kàmā-kàryā *m*.

dictionary *n* ƙāmùs *m* ⟨oCi⟩: compile a ~ tsārà ƙāmùs.

didactic *adj* na wa'àzī *m*.

die *v* a. mutù *v3b* (mutuwà) *f*; (*euphem., of people*) ràsu *v7*, cikà *v1*: he ~d (*most euphem.*): yā kwāntā dāma = yā rigā mù gidan gàskiyā = wa'àdinsà yā cika = yā cikà kwànàkinsà = yā tarar̃ dà shèkarà; ~ instantly, on the spot ràsu nan tàke; (*of an infant*) kōmà *v1*; (*of chiefs*) ràsu *v7*, fādì *v3b*; (*of saints, prophets*) ƙaura *v3a*, fàku *v7*. b. ~ of kashè *v4*: they are dying of hunger (*lit.*) yunwà zā tà kashè su, (*fig.*) sunà jìn yunwà kàmar̃ zā tà kashè su. c. (*of plants*) bùshè *v4*, shūrà *v1*. d. (*of animals*) mutù *v3b*, yi bungā *f*. e. ~ down (*of fire, wind, dispute*) lafà *v1*, hūcè *v4*. f. ~ out (*of customs*) shūɗè *v4*: many traditional customs are dying out àl'àdun gar̃gājiyā dà dāmā sunà shūɗèwā.

diesel *n* a. (*fuel*) gàs *m*, [F] gàzwâl *m*. b. (*vehicle*) dīzàl *f*, [F] dìzâl *f*.

differ *v* a. (*be different*) shā bambam, bàmbantà *v1*: the words ~ in meaning kalmōmin sun shā bambam à mà'ànā = mà'ànar̃sù tā bàmbantà = sunà dà bambancìn mà'ànā. b. (*deviate*) ~ from sāɓà dà *v1*, yi dàbam dà: his story today ~s completely from yesterday's màganàr̃sà ta yâu tā sāɓà dà ta jiyà.

difference *n* a. bambancì *m* ⟨e^{2}⟩: there's no ~ between them bā bambancì tsàkāninsù; understand clearly the ~ between X and Y mayyàzē tsàkānin X dà Y; it makes no ~ to me duk ɗaya gàrē nì. b. (*due to divergence*) sàɓānī *m*: even the best of friends have their ~s (*fig.*) harshè dà haƙōrī sù mā sunà sàɓānī; settle one's ~s shiryà *v1*: earlier they were disagreeing but now they've settled their ~s dā sunà sàɓānī àmmā yànzu sun shiryà.

different *adj* dàbam *adv*: this book is ~ from that one wannàn littāfì dàbam dà wancàn; well, that is an entirely ~ matter ai wannàn wata màtsalà cē dàbam; everyone is ~ kōwā dà hanyàr̃sà; (*of several things*) dàbam-dàbam, irì-irì: many ~ kinds of fish kīfāyē irì dàbam-dàbam; be ~ yi dàbam, shā bambam: this one is ~ from mine wannàn yā shā bamban dà nàwa = wannàn dàbam yakè dà nàwa.

differential *n* (*of car*) gìndin mōtà *m*.

differentiate *v* bambàntā *v1*, bambàncē *v4*, rabà *v1*, rarràbē *v4*: what ~s them? mè ya rabà su? = yàyà sukè bambàntāwā?

difficult *adj* a. (*of thing, situation*) (mài) wùyā *f*, (mài) wàhalà *f*, mawùyàcī *m*: this work is very ~ aikìn nân nà dà wùyā sòsai; we don't think it is so ~ bā mà ganin wūyar̃sà; he was put into a ~ situation an sā shi cikin mawūyàcin hālì; be too ~ for yi wà wūyā: the test was too ~ for me jar̃r̃àbâwā tā yi minì wūyā. b. be ~ (*+ infinitive*): it is ~ to know how to deal with this dà wūyā à san yâddà zā à yi dà wannàn; it would be ~ for it to happen dà wūyā yà fàru; the ~ thing is to write all of it down àbîn dà kè dà wūyā shī nè à rubûtā dukà; the horse is ~ to catch dōkì nà dà wūyar̃ kāmàwā; his handwriting is ~ to read rūbûtunsà nà dà wūyar̃ kar̃àntâwā = rūbûtunsà bā yà kàr̃àntuwā. c. make sth. ~ wuyàtā *v1*, wahalar̃ (dà) *v5*: lack of water makes construction ~ rashìn ruwā nà wahalar̃ dà aikìn ginì. d. (*esp. of psn.*) (mài) wūyar̃ hālī, (mài) mawūyàcin hālī: she is ~ (to get along with) tanà dà wūyar̃ hālī.

difficulty *n* **a.** wūyā *f*, wàhalà *f*: I have ~ remembering his name nakàn shā wūyar̃ tunàwā dà sūnansà = yanà dà wàhalà ìn tunà dà sūnansà. he has ~ earning a living àbinci yā yi masà wūyā; it was only with ~ that we climbed the hill dà ƙyar̃ mukà hau tsaunìn; without ~ cikin sauƙī. b. (*problem*) wàhalà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, màtsalà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the ~ is... màtsalàr̃ ita cè...; be in extreme ~ nà cikin ūƙūbàr̃ wàhalà; get out of a ~ kuɓūcē wà wàhalà = kaucè wà wàhalà; overcome a ~ shāwō kân màtsalà: we were forced to overcome our difficulties tīlàs cē ta sā mukà shāwō kân matsalōlī. c. (*financial*) matsì *m*: he's having difficulties because of lack of money yanà cikin matsì sabòdà ƙarancin kuɗī.

dig *v* **a.** (*a hole, well*) haƙà *v1* ⟨haƙà⟩: ~ging a well is hard work haƙàn rījìyā jan aikì nē. b. (*ground*): ~ up ground for planting yi kàftū *m*. c. (*in farming & harvesting, use specific verbs for specific plants*): ~ up (*weeds*) nōmè *v4*; (*low-lying crops, beans, groundnuts*) ròrā *v2* ⟨ròrō⟩; (*groundnuts*) fàr̃tā *v2* ⟨far̃tā⟩ *f*; (*tubers, root crops*) tònā *v2* ⟨tònō⟩; (*fig.*) they dug up the truth about his past an tōnà masà àsīrin ainihin asalinsà.

digit *n* **a.** (*number*) lambà *f* ⟨oCi⟩. b. (*finger, toe*) yātsà *m* ⟨yātsū⟩.

dignified *adj* **a.** (*having respect, dignity*) (mài) kàmālà *f*. b. (*having rank, prestige*) (mài) dar̃ajà *f*, (mài) mar̃tabà *f*, (mài) mûƙāmì *m*.

dignitary *n*, *see* functionary.

dignity *n* **a.** (*respect, humanity*) mutuncì *m*: strip so. of his ~ cī dà mutuncìn w.; lose one's ~ zub dà mutuncì; (*decency*) kàmālà *f*: he has ~ yanà dà kàmālà. b. (*prestige, rank*) mar̃tabà *f*.

digress *v* shìga dājì.

dilapidated *adj* zàizàyayyē *adj*: a ~ cornstalk fence zàizàyayyen dàr̃nī.

dilemma *n* hālin ƙàƙà-nikà-yi *m*, shìgā ukū *m*: I was in a ~ nā shìga hālin ƙàƙà-nikà-yi = nā shìga ukū; a ~ tale làbār̃in wāsà ƙwaƙwalwā.

diligence *n* himmà *f*, ƙwàzō *m*.

diligent *adj* (mài) himmà *f*, (mài) ƙwàzō *m*: he is a ~ worker ma'àikàcī nè mài ƙwàzō; be ~ in mai dà himmà gà.

dilly-dally *v* shantàkē *v4*, yi nàwā *m*.

dilute *v* surkà *v1*, tsarmà *v1*: you should ~ the medicine with a little water kì surkà māgànin dà ɗan ruwā.

dim 1. *adj*: be ~ dushè *v4*: the light, his sight was ~ haskên, ganinsà yā dushè.
2. *v* (*headlights of car*) yi dìm *m*: I ~med my lights nā yi masà dìm.

dimension *n* (*size*) girmā *m*: what are the ~s of the box? mènē nè girman àkwàtìn?

diminish *v* ràgu *v7*: each year the amount of rainfall ~es kōwàcè shèkarà yawàn ruwan samà nà ràguwā; my funds are ~ing rapidly kuɗīnā sunà ta tàfiyà nan dà nan.

diminutive 1. *adj* ɗan ƙàramī *adj*; (*psn.*) mìtsītsì *adj* ⟨mitsī-mitsī⟩, tsigil *idph* ⟨tsigil-tsigil⟩: a ~ girl wata yārinyà tsigil dà ita = wata 'yar̃ ƙàramar̃ yārinyà.
2. *n* (*Gram.*) tsìgilau *m*.

dimwit *n* dàƙìƙì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

din *n* hàyà-hàyà *f*, hàyàniyā *f*, rûrûmā *f*.

dinner *n* cîn tuwō *m*, àbincin dare *m*: we eat ~ at 6 o'clock mukàn ci tuwō dà ƙarfè shidà; I've been invited for ~ an gàyyàcē nì cîn àbincin darē; ~ party dinà *f*.

dip *v*: ~ in, into tsōmà *v1*: she ~ped her fingers into the sauce tā tsōmà yātsà cikin miyà; ~ out (*liquids, grain*) ɗībà *v2**.

diphtheria *n* màƙàrau *m*.

diphthong *n* tagwan wasàlī *m*.

diploma *n* sàtifikàt *m*, [F] dìfìlâm *m*.

diplomacy *n* dìflòmàdiyyà *f*.

diplomat *n* ma'àikàcin hulɗàr̃ jakādancì *m*.

diplomatic *adj* (mài) sìyāsà *f*: he was ~ in telling us the news dà sìyāsà ya gayà manà làbār̃ìn; by ~ means ta hanyàr̃ sìyāsà; treat so. ~ally yi wà sìyāsà; ~ relations hulɗàr̃ jakādancì.

dipper *n* (*mug-like vessel*) mōɗā *f* ⟨aye⟩; (*ladle*) lūdàyī *m* ⟨luwàdū⟩.

direct¹ *v* a. (*give directions to a place*) yi wà kwàtàncē *m*: can you ~ us to the station? zā kà iyà yi manà kwàtàncen tashàr̃? (*by guiding*) nūsar̃ (dà) *v5*. b. (*order*) ùmar̃tà *v2*: I've been ~ed to inform you that... an ùmàr̃cē nì in shaidā makà cêwā.... c. (*manage, control*) gudānar̃ (dà) *v5*, tafiyar̃ (dà) *v5*; ~ traffic bā dà hannū.

direct² *adj* (*straight*) miƙaƙƙē *adj*, kâi tsàye: a ~ route hanyà miƙaƙƙiyā = hanyà kâi tsàye.

direction *n* a. (*geographical*) shiyyà *f*: in an easterly ~ ta shiyyàr̃ gabàs; in which ~ did they go? ta inā sukà bi? go in the ~ of (*a specific place*) dōsā *v2*, nūfā *v2*: he went in the ~ of the farm yā dōshi gōnā; lose one's sense of ~, bearings yi ɗīmuwā *f*, yi ɓatàn kâi *m*; he has a good a sense of ~ yā san hanyà. b. (*goal, aim in life*) àlƙiblà *f*, manufā *f*: he has no ~ in life bā shi dà àlƙiblà.

directional signal *n* siginà *f*, [F] kìlìyòtân *m*: turn on the ~ yi siginà.

directions *n* a. (*to a place*) kwàtàncē *m*: I gave him ~ to the hospital nā yi masà kwàtàncen asìbiti. b. (*instructions for using sth.*) bàyānì *m*: read the ~ written on the box kà dūbà bàyānin dà akà rubùtā kân àkwàti.

directly *adv* (*immediately*) kâi tsàye *adv*: they went ~ to the chairman sun tàshi kâi tsàye wajen shùgàbā.

director *n* shùgàbā *n* ⟨anni⟩, dàr̃aktà *n* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] dìr̃kìtàr̃ / dìr̃àktàr̃ *n*; managing ~ manajàn dàr̃aktà.

dirt *n* a. dauɗà *f*, dàtti *m*, ƙàzântā *f*, [F] saltē *m*: wash the ~ off your hands wankè dauɗàr̃ hannuwankà. b. (*sweepings*) shàrā *f*: sweep up the ~ yi shàrā.

dirty 1. *adj* a. (mài) dauɗà *f*, (mài) dàtti *m*: the floor is ~ dàɓên yā yi dauɗà; your hands are very ~ hannunkà yā cikà dauɗà; the room is ~ àkwai dàtti à ɗākì; make sth. ~ lālàtā *v1*, sā w.a. dauɗà, ɓātà (dà dauɗà), dāgùlā *v1*: who made the water ~? wà ya ɓātà ruwân? b. (*esp. of psn.*) ƙàzāmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩: she is a ~ messy person ita ƙàzamā cè. c. (*fig. uses*): give a ~ look yi kallon banzā; play a ~ trick on so. yàudarà *v2*, yi wà zàmba *f*.

2. *v* ɓātà (dà dauɗà), dāgùlā *v1*: those children were the ones who dirtied his gown yārân nan nè sukà ɓātà masà rìgā dà dauɗà.

dis- *neg. prefix* a. (*for attrib. adj, use* maràs (*+ n*) *or* mài (*+ n of neg. quality*); *for predic. adj, use neg. sent.*): a dishonest man mùtûm maràs gàskiyā; a disagreeable man mùtûm mài tsāmin rāi; he is dishonest bā shi dà gàskiyā. b. (*for verbs, use neg. sent. or affirm. sent. with neg. v*): he disapproved of her behavior bài yàr̃da dà hālintà ba = yā ƙi jinin hālintà. c. (*for nouns, use* rashìn *+ n*): discontent rashìn zaman lāfiyà.

disabled *adj* naƙàsasshē *adj*, gàjìyayyē *adj*.

disadvantage *n* ƙwàrā *f*, illà *f*; put so. at a ~ (*esp. dishonestly*) ƙwàrā *v2*.

disagree *v* a. sāɓà dà *v1*, yi jàyayyà *f*, yi gar̃damà / gaddamà *f*: he ~s with her yā sāɓà dà ita; they are ~ing over money sunà jàyayyà à kân kuɗī; he is always ~ing yā cikà gar̃damà; totally ~ with yi hannun rìgā dà. b. (*be incompatible*): chocolate ~s with me bā nà shirì dà cākùlàn.

disagreeable *adj* (*psn.*) (mài) wùyar̃ hālī, (mài) gar̃damà (mài) ɗaurà fuskà, (mài) tsāmin rāi, (mài) rìkicī.

disagreement *n* gar̃damà / gaddamà *f* ⟨a-i²⟩, jā-ìn-jā *f*, jàyayyà *f*, sàɓānī *m*; (*formal*) taƙàddamà *f*.

disappear *v* ɓacè *v4*: my ring has ~ed zōbè yā ɓacè minì; he ~ed into the crowd yā ɓacè cikin tàrō; the moon ~ed behind the clouds watà yā lumè cikin gìzàgìzai; (*fig.*) ~ into thin air yi lāyàr̃ zānā = yi lāyà.

disappearance *n* ɓacèwā *f*.

disappoint *v* a. (*fail to satisfy one's hopes*) bā dà / bāyar̃ (dà) *v5*: I was really ~ed that you couldn't come kā bāshē nì dà bà kà zō ba wàllāhì; the results really ~ed us sàkàmakōn yā bā dà mū wàllahì. b. (*frustrate, annoy*) ɓātà wà rāi: I was ~d rāinā yā ɓāci.

disappointment *n* ɓācìn rāi *m*, tàkàicī *m*.

disapproval *n* rashìn yàr̃dā *m*.

disapprove *v* ƙi jinin w., yàr̃da dà *v1* (*+ neg.*): they ~ of lazy people, smoking sun ƙi jinin malàlàtā, shân tābà = bā sà yàr̃dā dà malàlàtā, shân tābà.

disarm *v* a. (*take arms away*) ƙwācè màkàmai: the police ~ed the robbbers 'yan sàndā sun ƙwācè màkàman 'yan fashì. b. (*put down arms*) ajè màkàmai.

disarmament *n*: nuclear ~ treaty yàr̃jējēnìyar̃ ƙayyàdè màkàman nūkiliyà.

disaster *n* a. (*from natural causes*) màsīfà *f* ⟨u⟩, bàlā'ì *m*: a terrible ~ mūgùwar̃ màsīfà. b. (*from human error*) hadàr̃ī *m* ⟨uka²⟩: the spaceship ~ took 7 lives hadàr̃in kumbò yā halakar̃ dà mutànē bakwài.

disastrous *adj* (mài) màsīfà *f*: a ~ famine has occurred wata màsīfàr̃ far̃ì tā sàuka.

disc *n, see* disk.

discard *v* wātsar̃ (dà) *v5*, yi wâtsī dà *m*, yā dà / yar̃ (dà) *v5*.

discharge¹ 1. *v* a. (*so. from job, institution*) sàllamà *v2*: he was ~d from the army an sàllàmē shì dàgà sōjà. b. (*a weapon*) bugà *v1*, har̃bà *v1*.

2. *n* kòrā *f*: he was given a dishonorable ~ an yi masà kòrar̃ kàrē.

discharge² *n* (*pus*) mūgunyà *f*; (*from eye*) kwantsà *f*.

disciple *n* (*Koranic*) àlmājir̃ī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

discipline 1. *n* (*training*) hòrō *m*; self-~ ɗā'à *f*, kāmà kâi *n*.

2. *v* (*train or punish*) hòrā *v2* ⟨hòrō⟩, ladàbtā *v1*: she ~d the children for teasing the old man tā hòri yârā̀n sabòdà tsòkanàr̃ tsōhôn dà sukà yi.

disclose *v* (*sth. shameful*) fallàsā *v1*; ~ so.'s secret tōnà àsīrin w., yi wà kwàrmatò *m*.

discolored, be(come) *v* kōɗè *v4*, dìnānà *v3*.

discomfort *n* rashìn jìn dāɗī *m*: the patient was in ~ the whole night maràs lāfiyà bài ji dāɗī gàbā ɗayan darḕn ba.

disconnect *v* a. (*separate*) rabà *v1*. b. (*by pulling apart*) cirè *v4*: ~ an electric cord cirè igiyàr̃ wutā. c. (*any public utility*) yankè *v4*: ~ the electricity, telephone yankè wutar̃ làntar̃kì, wayàr̃ tàr̃hō.

discontent *n* rashìn zaman lāfiyà *m*: people are ~ed jàma'à tanà cikin rashìn zaman lāfiyà.

discontinue *v* dainà *v1*, barì *v**: that model has been ~d an dainà irìn wannàn yāyìn.

discount *n* rangwamèn kuɗī *m*: he gave me a ~ on this cloth yā yi minì rangwamèn kuɗin yādìn nàn.

discourage *v* a. kashè wà zūcìyā, sagè wà gwīwà, sacè wà iskà: he did everything he could to ~ me yā yi iyā ƙòƙarinsà yà yankè minì ƙaunā. b. be, feel ~d: yi sanyī *m*, kàrayà *v3*: he feels ~d jìkinsà yā yi sanyī = gwīwàr̃sà tā yi sanyī; I am ~d about getting the position nā kàrayà gà sāmùn mùƙāmìn; I'm ~d about my situation jìkīnā yā mutù sabòdà hālin dà nakè ciki.

discover *v* gānō *v6*: a new comet was ~ed recently an gānō wata sābuwar̃ tàurārùwā kwānan nàn.

discovery *n* gānôwā *f*.

discrepancy *n* bambancì *m*, hìlāfà *f*.

discretion *n* hankàlī *m*.

discriminate *v* nūnà bambancì *m*, tsār̃gā *v2*: this organization ~s against women wannàn ƙungìyā nà nūnà bambancì gà mātā = wannàn ƙungìyā takàn tsàrgi mātā; (*by race*) nūnà wāriyar̃ àl'ummà.

discrimination *n* wāriyā *f*, bambancì *m*; racial ~ wāriyar̃ àl'ummà, *see* apartheid; sexual ~ wāriyar̃ jinsì; ethnic ~ kabīlancī *m*.

discuss *v* tattàunā *v1*, yi shāwar̃à *f*, shāwàr̃tā *v1*: I have an important matter to ~ with you inà dà wata bàbbar̃ shāwar̃à; they are ~ing it but they still haven't come to a decision sunà shāwàr̃war̃ī àmmā har̃ yànzu bà sù tsai dà màganà ba; ~ something down to the last detail (*fig.*) fēɗè birì har̃ wutsì.

discussion *n* (*gen'l*) tattàunâwā *f*, shāwar̃à *f* ⟨a-i²⟩, màganà *f* ⟨u²⟩: there's been a lot of ~ about that an shā màganà kān wannàn; (*formal debate*) mùhāwar̃à *f*.

disdain 1. *v* rainà / rēnà *v1*.

2. *n* rainì / rēnì *m*.

disease *n* cûtā *f* ⟨uka²⟩: carry, transmit a ~ kāwō cûtā; catch, contract a ~ kāmu dà cûtā = ɗàuki cûtā dàgà w.; what is the cause of the ~? mè kè kāwō cûtar̃? what kind of ~ is he suffering from? wàcè irìn cûtā yakè fāmā dà ita?

disentangle *v* warwàrē *v4*.

disgrace 1. *v* kunyàtā *v1*, *wulākàntā* v1, zub dà mutuncì: she ~d her family tā kunyàtà iyàyentà = tā zub dà mutuncìn iyàyentà; ~ oneself wulākantar̃ dà kâi.

2. *n* àbin kunyà *f*: he was a ~ to his family yā zama àbin kunyà gà iyālinsà = ya kunyàtà iyālinsà.

disguise *v* a. (*oneself*) yi shìgā *f*, yi shìgar̃ bur̃tū, sākè kàmā, ɓad dà kàmā: he ~d himself as a beggar yā yi shìgā irìn ta àlmājir̃ī. b. (*one's feelings*) ɓōyè *v4*, tōgè *v4*, yi tōgiyā *f*: he ~d his feelings for her yā ɓōyè matà àbìn dà kè zūcìyar̃sà.

disgust *n* ƙyāmā *f*.

disgusting *adj* (*abhorrent*) (mài) ƙyāmā *f*; (*dirty, immoral*) ƙàzāmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩: a ~ movie ƙàzāmin fīm.

dish *n* a. (*of enamelware*) kwānò *m* ⟨uka⟩; (*of porcelain*) tangar̃an *m* ⟨tangar̃àyē⟩: break a ~ fasà tangar̃an; clear away the ~es kwāshe kwānukà; (*wooden eating bowl*) akūshì *m* ⟨u-a⟩. b. (*food*) àbinci *m*, cìmā *f*: everyone should bring his own ~ and then we can eat together kōwā yà zō dà cìmar̃sà à haɗà à ci.

disheartened *adj*: on hearing the news, he was ~ dà jìn làbār̃in sai gàbansà ya fāɗì.

dishonest *adj* maràs kir̃kì *m*, maràs gàskiyā *f*, (mài) màgudī *m*, macì àmānà *m*: he is ~ bā shi dà gàskiyā = mài màgudī nè.

dishonesty *n* hā'incì *m*, rashìn gàskiyā *m*, cūtā *f*; (*esp. breach of trust*) màgudī *m*, mākìrcì *m*.

dishonor *v* ci mutuncìn w., kā dà mutuncìn w., kunyàtā *v1*.

dishonorable *adj* (mài) ban kunyà; a ~ discharge kòrar̃ kàrē *f*.

disintegrate *v* fagar̃gàjē / fugur̃gùjē *v4*, (*esp. of foods in liquid*) rōgàjē *v4*: the wall has ~d because of the rains gānuwā tā fagar̃gàjē sabòdà ruwā = ruwā yā rūsar̃ dà gānuwā; it has ~ed completely an yi matà fugu-fugu.

disk *n* (*phonograph record*) faifai *m* ⟨a..ai⟩, [F] dìs *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

dislike *v* wàsā *v2*, sō *v0* (+ *neg.*): she ~s spinach tā wàshi àlayyàhō = bā tà sôn àlāyyàhō.

dislocate *v* gur̃ɗè *v4*, gōcè *v4*: I've ~d my knee ƙàshin gwìwàtā yā gur̃ɗè.

dislocation *n* (*of a bone*) gōcèwā *f*.

dislodge *v* sàkatà *v2*.

dismantle *v* war̃gàzā *v1*; become ~d war̃gàjē *v4*; a ~d car wàr̃gàzajjiyar̃ mōtà.

dismay *n* fāɗùwar̃ gàbā *f*.

dismiss *v* a. (*fire so. from work*) sàllamà *v2*, fid dà / fitar̃ (dà) *v5*, kōrè *v4*: he was ~ed from his job an fisshē shì dàgà mùƙāminsà. b. (*a group, meeting*) tàsā *v2*: he ~ed the students yā tàshi ɗàlìbai. c. (*Law, ignore sth. as invalid*) kòrā *v2*: the court ~ed the case for lack of witnesses kōtù tā kòri ƙārār̃ sabòdà rashìn shàidū.

dismissal *n* sàllamà *f*, kòrā *f*.

dismount *v* sàuka *v3*.

disobedience *n* ƙin bì *m*, ƙin ùmàr̃nī *m*, rashìn bìyayyà *m*.

disobey a. (*so.*) sāɓà wà *v1*, *HT bijirē wà v4*: he ~ed his father yā sāɓà wà mahàifinsà; (*sth.*) ƙi bì *v0*: he ~ed his father's orders yā ƙi bìn ùmàr̃nin mahàifinsà. b. (*violate*) kētà *v1*: ~ a regulation, law kēta ƙā'idà, dòkā.

disorder *n* a. (*uproar*) hàrgitsī *m*; be in a state of ~ hargìtsē *v4*: the country was thrown into a state of ~ ƙasār̃ tā hargìtsē; in ~ à hàrgitse *adv*. b. (*of a place*) à bàr̃kàtài *idph*, biji-biji *idph*: the room was in complete ~ ɗākìn à bàr̃kàtài yakè.

disorganized *adj* à bìrkìce *adv*, maràs tsārì *m*: his work is terribly ~ aikìnsà à bìrkìce yakè = aikìnsà bā shi dà tsārì kō kàɗan; his work is completely ~ (*fig.*) yā yi sallàr̃ kūrā à aikìnsà.

disparage *v* yi wà ƙanƙancì *m*.

dispel *v*: ~ any doubts about sth. kōrè duk wata tābābà.

dispensary *n* dìsfansàr̃è *m*, ɗàkin māgànī *m*, [F] gidan likità *m*.

dispenser *n* (*of medicine*) mài bā dà māgànī *n*, likità *n* ⟨oCi⟩.

disperse *v* wātsà *v1*, tar̃wàtsā *v1*, wātsè *v4*, fasà *v1*: they ~d the crowd with tear gas an wātsà tàron mutànē dà bàr̃kònon tsōhuwā.

displace *v* kau dà / kawar̃ (dà) *v5*.

display *v* a. nūnà *v1*: he ~ed great courage yā nūna bàjintà. b. (*items for sale*) bar̃bàzā *v1*: the traders ~ their wares on the graound 'yan tirēdà sunà bar̃bàzà kōlinsù à ƙasà.

displease *v* ɓātà wà rāi.

displeasure *n* ɓācin rāi *m*.

dispose of *v* zub dà / zubar̃ (dà) *v5*, yā dà / yar̃ (dà) *v5*.

dispute 1. *n* a. (*esp. social, political*) rìkicī *m*, jàyayyà *f*: they are having a ~ over national boundaries sunà rìkicī à kân iyākōkin ƙasàshensù. b. (*argument*) gar̃damà / gaddamà *f* ⟨a-i^{2}⟩. c. (*denial*) musù *m*.
2. *v* a. (*argue*) yi wà gar̃damà / gaddamà *f*. b. (*deny, contradict*) musà *v1*, yi musù *m*: they ~d the report sun musà r̃àhōtòn.

disregard *v* ƙyālè *v4*, yi bìr̃is dà, ràbu dà *v7*.

disrespect *n* (*impoliteness*) rashìn ladàbī *m*; (*rudeness*) rashìn kunyà *m*; (*esp. toward husband*) tsìwà *f*: she was ~ful to her husband tā yi wà mijìntà tsìwà. ~ful speech gautsī / gantsī *m*.

disrespectfully *adv*: he stood there ~ yā tsayà ƙàr̃àr̃ā; he stared ~ at her yā yi matà kallon mùzùrài.

disrupt *v* katsè *v4*.

dissatisfaction *n* rashìn gàmsuwā *m*.

disseminate *v* (*information*) yāɗà *v1*, wātsà *v1*.

dissension *n* (*disagreement*) jāyayyā̀ *f;* (*violent*) hàrgitsī *m*, rìkicī *m*, tāshìn hankàlī *m*.

dissertation *n* kundī *m* ⟨aye⟩.

dissident *n* ɗan bòr̃e *m*, ɗan tāwāyè *m*.

dissimilar *adj* dàbam *adv*.

dissipate *v* wātsè *v4*.

dissipated *adj* fāsiƙī *m* ⟨u⟩: he is ~ fāsiƙī nè; he leads a ~ life yanā̀ ɓātà rā̀yuwar̃sà à banzā.

dissipation *n* fāsiƙancì *m*.

dissolute *adj* (*psn.*) fāsiƙī *m* ⟨u⟩.

dissolve 1. *vt* a. narkar̃ (dà) *v5*: ~ the pill in water and then drink it kà narkar̃ dà ƙwā̀yā cikin ruwa sā'àn nan kà shā. b. (*a committee*) rūshè *v4*.
2. *vi* narkè *v4*.

distance *n* nīsā *m*, tazarā *f*: the village is a short ~ from town ƙauyèn nā̀ dà ɗan nīsā dàgà gàrī; I let him get some ~ ahead of me nā bā shì tazarā; from a ~ dàgà nēsà; see sth. from a ~ hàngā *v2* ⟨hàngē⟩: I saw him from a great ~ nā hàngē shì dàgà can nēsà; can you see the river in the ~? kanā̀ iyà hàngen kṑgīn?

distant *adj* (mài) nīsā *m*, (mài) tazarā *f*, na nēsà *adv*: he is a ~ relative of the president ɗan'uwan shùgàban ƙasā nè na nēsà.

distended, be *v* kùmburà *v3*.

distilled water *n* ruwan bātìr̃ *m*.

distinct *adj* (*clear, unambiguous*): there is a ~ difference between them àkwai cīkakken bambancì tsàkāninsù.

distinctly *adv* (*certainly*) tabbàs *adv*, à hàƙīƙà: I ~ remember that occasion à hàƙīƙà nā tunā̀ dà wànnan karòn.

distinction *n* a. (*difference*) bambancì *m*. b. (*superior quality*) fīfīkò *m*, dar̃ajā̀ *f*: a man of ~ mùtûm mài fīfīkò = mùtûm mài dar̃ajā̀.

distinguish *v* bambàntā *v1*, rabā̀ *v1*: what ~es the two candidates? mè ya bambàntà 'yan tākar̃ā biyu? ~ between rarràbē *v4*, tantàncē *v4*: I can't ~ between the twins bàn iyà rarràbè tagwàyēn ba; ~ between good and evil tantàncē tsàkānin nagàri dà mūgù.

distinguished *adj* (*psn.*) màshàhūr̃ì *adj* ⟨ai⟩.

distort *v* a. (*twist*) mur̃ɗè *v4*: ~ the truth mur̃ɗè gàskiyā. b. (*by exaggeration*) ƙārà wà gishirī: he ~ed the story yā ƙārà wà lā̀bār̃ì gishirī.

distortion *n* mur̃ɗiyā *f*.

distract *v* ɗaukè hankàlin w.

distress 1. *n* a. (*anxiety*) fāɗùwar̃ gàbā *f*. b. (*sorrow*) ɓācin rāi *m*.
2. *v* a. (*worry*): he is ~ed gàbansà yā fāɗì. b. (*sadden*) ɓātà wà rāi: the news ~ed her lā̀bār̃in yā ɓātà matà rāi.

distribute *v* rarràbā *v1*: kolanuts are ~d during the ceremony to everyone à bìkin anā̀ rarràbā wà kōwā dà kōwā gōr̃ò.

distribution *n* (*sharing out*) rabā̀wā *f*.

distributor *n* a. (*sales representative*) ējàn *n*. b. (*of car engine*) disfētò *m*, [F] dàlkō *m*.

district *n* (*admin.*) gùndumā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] sar̃kè *m;* (*area*) sāshè / sāshì *m* ⟨Ca⟩, shiyyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

district head *n* hākimī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

district officer *n* dī'ò *m* ⟨x^2⟩.

distrust 1. *v* amìncē dà *v4* (+ *neg.*): I ~ people like him bàn amìncē dà mutànē irìnsà ba.
2. *n* rashìn àmā̀nā̀ *m*.

disturb *v* a. (*worry*) tā dà hankàlī: the news ~ed us deeply lā̀bār̃in yā tā dà hankàlinmù sòsai; don't ~ her kadà hankàlintà yà tāshì. b. (*bother*) dāmā *v2* ⟨dāmù⟩, dāmu *v7*: keep quiet, you are ~ing the others kù yi shirū kunā̀ dāmùn saurā̀n; the thing that really ~s me is... bàbban àbin dā̀muwātā shī nè.... c. (*shock emotionally*) dāgùlā wà rāi: what he said really ~ed me àbin dà ya cè yā dāgùlā minì rāi; mentally ~ed tàɓaɓɓē *adj*.

disturbance *n* (*dissension, trouble*) hàrgitsī *m*, rìkicī *m*, tāshìn hankàlī *m*: cause a ~ tā dà rìkicī = tā dà hankàlī.

ditch *n* a. kwalbatì *m*, gatā̀ *f*, [F] gwalalō *m*, [F] gadā̀ *f*: the car got stuck in the ~ mōtàr̃ tā kafè à kwalbatì. b. (*esp. open sewer*) làmbàtū *m*.

dive *v* tsindùmā *v1*, yi àlkāhùr̃ā *f*, yi dā̀kē *m*: they ~d into the water sun yi àlkāhùr̃ā cikin ruwa.

diverge *v* a. (*go in ano. direction*) rātsè *v4*, ràbu *v7*: the road ~s near the market-place hanyàr̃ tā rātsè à bā̀kin kā̀suwā. b. (*differ*) bàmbantà *v3*: their opinions ~ on the matter r̃a'àyinsù yā bàmbantà à kān màganàr̃.

divide *v* a. rabā̀ *v1*: he ~d the bread into 4 pieces yā rabà bur̃ōdì huɗu; they ~d the food equally among the children an rabā̀ wà yārā̀n àbinci daidai wà daidā̀; he ~s his time between teaching and writing yā rabà lōkàcinsà rabì wajen kōyar̃wā rabì wajen r̃ùbùtū. b. (*in mathemat-*

ics): 80 ~d by 5 is 16 **bìyar̃ cikin tàmànin shâ shidà kè nan**; how much is 10 ~d by 2? **biyu tā shìga gōmà sàu nawà?**

divination *n* **dūbā** *m*.

divine *adj*: ~ knowledge **baiwā** *f*.

diving *n* **àlkāhūr̃ā** *f*.

division *n* **a.** (*in mathmetics*) **rabàwā** *f*: ~ sign **àlāmar̃ rabàwā**. b. (*within an organization*) **ɓangarè** *m*: the army's artillery ~ **ɓangarèn ìgwā na sōjà**.

divorce 1. *n* **sakì** *m*, (*euphem.*) **ràbuwā** *f*; the judge granted her a ~ **àlƙālī yā sawwàƙē matà aurèn**.
2. *v* **sàkā** *v2*: he ~d his wife **yā sàki màtar̃sà**; (*euphem.*) **ràbu dà** *v7*: he ~d his wife **sun ràbu dà màtar̃sà**; they are ~d **an kashè musù aurē = aurensù yā mutù**.

divorcee *n* **bàzawàrā / zawàrā** *f* ⟨**zawarāwā**⟩.

divulge *v* **tōnà** *v1*: he ~d my secret to the boss **yā tōnà minì àsīrī wajen shùgàbān**.

dizzy *adj*: feel ~ **yi jūwā** *f*, **yi jìrī** *m*: the medicine has made me ~ **māgànin yā sà ni jūwā**; (*from turning round & round*) **yi hàjījiyà** *f*: the girls got ~ from the game **'yammātā sun yi hàjījiyà sabòdà wàsān**.

do *v* **a. yi** *v0*: what is to be done about it? **mè zā à yi?** don't ~ that again **kar̃ kà sākè yìn hakà**; you should always ~ just as you are told **kullum sai kà yi daidai yâddà akà gayà makà**; ~ completely **yìnyē / wânyē** *v4*: he's done all the work completely **yā yìnyè aikìn**; ~ one's best **yi iyā ƙòƙarī**; ~ sth. all by oneself (*without help*) **yi dà ƙàshin kâi**: they did it all by themselves **sun yī shì dà ƙàshin kânsù**; I have nothing to ~ with it **bài shâfē nì ba = bā ruwānā**; there's nothing I can ~ about it **bā ni dà māgàninsà**. b. (*be ready*) **gamà** *v1*: is the food done? **an gamà àbinci?** c. (*act*) **aikàtā** *v1*: don't ~ anything in anger **kadà kà aikàtà kōmē cikin fushī**; we had no choice but to ~ what we did **bā mu dà wani zāɓì à kân àbìn dà mukà yi**. d. (*in emphasizing a request*): ~ try harder! **don Allàh don Ànnabì kù ƙārà yìn ƙòƙarī!**

dock 1. *n* **matsayar̃ jirgī** *m*.
2. *v*: where does the boat ~? **ìnā jirgin ruwa kè tsayàwā?**

doctor *n* **a.** (*modern*) **likità** *n* ⟨**oCi**⟩, [F] **làkwàtar̃ò** *n*. b. (*native herbalist*) **bōkā** *n* ⟨**aye**⟩. c. (*academic or medical*) **daktà** *n*, [F] **dàktàr̃** *n*.

doctorate *n*: he has a ~ in history **likità nē à fannin tār̃īhì**.

doctrine *n*: ~ of the unity of God **tàuhīdì** *m*.

doctrinaire *adj* (**mài**) **r̃a'àyin rìƙau** *m*, (**mài**) **tsàttsauran r̃a'àyī** *m*.

document *n* (*Law*) **takàr̃dā** *f* ⟨u⟩: she lost all her important ~s **tā zub dà mùhimman tàkàr̃duntà**.

dodge *v* **a.** (*avoid sth. by swerving*) **kaucè wà** *v4*, **bauɗè wà** *v4*: if I hadn't ~d the arrow it would have pierced my hand **dà bàn kaucè wà kibiyà ba dà tā sōkè minì hannū**. b. (*be evasive*) **zūƙè wà** *v4*, **yi wà zûƙe-zûƙe**: he kept dodging the questions **yā yi ta zūƙè wà tambayōyìn dà akà yi masà**.

dog *n* **kàrē** *m*, **kàryā** *f* ⟨**kar̃nukà**⟩; wild ~ **kyarkècī** *m* ⟨ai⟩; set a ~ on so. **cūnà wà kàrē** *v1*.

doll *n* **'yar̃ tsana** *f*.

dollar *n* **dalàr̃ Amìr̃kà** *f*: the ~ is weakening against the pound **dalàr̃ Amìr̃kà nà ràunanà in an kwatàntā ta dà fâm ɗin Ingìlà**; Maria Theresa ~ **lìyār̃ì** *m*.

dome *n* **kubbà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: ~ of the mosque **kubbàr̃ masallācī**.

domestic *n* **yārò** *m* ⟨**yārā**⟩, **bòyi** *m* ⟨x^2⟩, [F] **bōyì** *m*.

domesticated *adj*: ~ animal **dabbàr̃ gidā**.

dominant *adj* (*bossy*) (**mài**) **mulkì** *m*; be ~ **rìnjāyà** *v3*.

dominate *v* **a.** (*exert control over*) **shā kân w.**, **jūyà** *v1*: the senior wife ~s the other wives **uwar̃gidā ta shā kân sauran kishiyōyī**; she is trying to ~ her husband **tanà ƙòƙarin shân kân mijìntà**. b. (*occupy most important place*) **māmàyē** *v4*: he ~d the conversation, his political party **yā māmàyè hīr̃ar̃sù, ƙungìyar̃sà ta sìyāsà**.

donate *v* **taimàkā** *v1*, **bāyar̃ dà gudùmmawā**: they ~ to Amnesty International **sunà bā dà gudùmmawā wajen Ƙungìyar̃ Ahuwà ta Dūniyà**.

donation *n* **àbin tàimakō** *m*, **gudùmmawā** *f*.

donkey *n* **jàkī** *m*, **jàkā** *f* ⟨una⟩.

don't *v aux* **a.** (*used as neg. command*) **kadà / kàr̃** *conj* (+ *subjunct.*): ~ forget about the meeting **kadà kà mântā dà tàrôn**; ~ let it get wet **kàr̃ kì bar̃ shì yà jìƙa**. b. (*used as gen'l admonition*) **ban dà** (+ *action n*): ~ play with fire **ban dà wàsā dà wutā**; ~ quarrel with friends **ban dà faɗà dà àbòkai**.

doom *n* **ƙàddar̃à** *f*.

door *n* ƙyaurē *m* ⟨ƙyamàre⟩; (*made of grass mats*) tufāniyā *f;* (*door, doorway*) ƙōfà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: front, back ~ ƙōfà ta gàba, bāya; don't leave the ~ open kadà kà bar̃ ƙōfà à bûɗe; knock on a ~ ƙwanƙwàsà ƙōfà; leave a ~ ajar sāyà ƙōf'a; shut ~ tightly ƙullè ƙōfà kankan; live next ~ to yi màƙwàbtakà dà.

doorbell *n* ƙàrarrawar̃ ƙōfà *f*: ring a ~ dannà ƙàrarrawar̃ ƙōfà.

doorknob *n* mariƙin ƙōfà *m.*

doorstep *n* dōkin ƙōfà *m*, (*stoop*) dandamàlī *m.*

dormitory *n* mazaunin ɗàlìbai *m.*

dose *n* awòn māgànī *m.*

dossier *n* fāyil *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] dòsè *m.*

dot *n* ɗigò *m* ⟨e^2⟩: they are indicated by ~s on the map an nūnà su dà ɗìge-ɗìge à tàswīrà.

double 1. *adj* biyu *f*, dōbûl *m*, [F] dūbûl *m*: I want ~ the amount inà sòn dōbûl ɗinsà; this one is ~ the size of that one wannàn biyun wancàn nē.
2. *v* riɓà sàu biyu *v1*: its cost has ~d in 5 years kuɗinsà yā riɓà sàu biyu cikin shèkarà biyar̃.

double-cross *v* bā dà / bāyar̃ (dà) *v5.*

double-talk *n* bàkī biyu *m.*

doubt 1. *v* a. yi shakkà *f*, yi kòkwantō *m*: I ~ whether I can do it inà shakkà kō zân iyà yînsà; no one ~s his honesty bā mài shakkàr̃ cêwā shī mài gàskiyā nè. b. (*deny*) yi musû *m*: I don't ~ your word for a minute bàn yi makà musû ba kō kàɗan.
2. *n* shakkà *f*, shakkū *m*, tābābà *f*, kòkwantō *m;* (*lingering reservation*) tantamā *f*: I have no ~ of his guilt bā nà shakkàr̃ làifinsà; we have some ~s about that munà tantamar̃ hakà; without a ~ lābuddà *adv*, bā shakkà *f*, bābù tābābà: without a ~ that is the truth lābuddà wannàn gaskiyā nè; I'm certain beyond a shadow of a ~ nā yi yàƙīnì.

doubtful *adj* (*questionable*): his story is ~ anà shakkàr̃ làbār̃insà; the outcome is ~ màganàr̃ bā tabbàs.

dough *n* kwàbabben fulāwà *m.*

dove *n* kurciyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

down *adv* a. (*on the ground*) à ƙasà / ƙas *adv*: he put it ~ yā sā shi ƙasà. b. (*for use as particles with verbs, see relevant verb entries*): the sun went ~ rānā tā fāɗì; knock ~ a goat bankè àkuyà; put a calabash upside ~ birkìcè ƙwaryā; the tire is worn ~ tāyà tā suɗè; put the loads ~ saukè kāyā; the car broke ~ mōtà tā lālàcē; get ~ sàuka *v3;* go ~ (*descend an incline*) gangàrā *v1;* lie ~ kwântā *v1;* upside ~ à kife = à birkìce.

downhill *adv* ta gàngarà *f*: the road went ~ hanyàr̃ tā bi gàngarà.

down payment *n* àdìbâs *m*, [F] àbâns *f.*

downpour *n*: there was a tremendous ~ of rain an shēƙà ruwā = an gabcè dà ruwā = (*fig.*) an yi ruwā kàmar̃ dà bàkin ƙwaryā.

downstairs *adv* à ƙasà / ƙas *adv*, dàgà ƙasà.

downtown *n* gàrī *m*: I'm going ~ zâ ni gàrī.

downtrodden *adj* zàlùntaccē *adj.*

downward *adj* zuwà ƙasà.

doze off *v* yi rùrùmī *m*, yi gyàngyaɗī *m.*

dozen *n* dōzin *m*: these are ₦10 per ~ kuɗin waɗànnân nair̃à gōmà nē dōzin-dōzin.

drag *v* jā *v0*: don't let your robe ~ on the ground kadà rìgar̃kà tà jā ƙasà; ~ away jânyē *v4;* ~ out jāwō *v6*: he ~ged the animal out of the forest yā jāwō dabbà dàgà cikin dājì; (*fig.*) time ~s when you are idle lōkàcin bā yà tàfiyà in anà zaman kashè wàndō.

dragonfly *n* ɗan mazarin-iyà *m.*

drain 1. *n* a. (*inside house*) magudānā *f*: the ~ is all stopped up magudānā tā tōshè; (*from house out to street*) r̃āriyā *f;* (*sewage ~ from house to cesspit*) kwatà *f.* b. (*gutter on rooftop*)ìndar̃ar̃ō *m* ⟨ai⟩.
2. *v* a. (*flow out*) malàlā *v4;* ~ off (*become partially dry*) tsanè *v4.* b. (*oil from engine*) jūyè *v4*, yi jûyē *m*: they ~ed the oil out of my engine an yi minì jûyen baƙin mâi.

drainage ditch *n, see* ditch.

drainage hole *n* (*in wall*) r̃āriyā *f.*

drainpipe *n* (*on roof*) ìndar̃ar̃ō *m* ⟨ai⟩.

drake *n* tòr̃on àgwàgwā *m.*

drama *n* wàsan kwaikwayō *m.*

drastic *adj* mūgù *adj* ⟨miyàgū⟩, tsàttsaurā *adj*: there's been a ~ cut in salary an yi mūgùn ragìn àlbâshī; ~ measures are being followed to stop smuggling anà bìn tsauràran màtàkai don hanà fàsàƙwàuri.

draughts *n* (*tradit. game like checkers*) dar̃à *f.*

draw[1] *v* a. (*pull sth.*) jā *v0*: ~ a plow, a bow jā gàr̃mā, bàkā; ~ out (*from narrow opening*) zārè *v4*: I drew out the drawstring from my pants nā zārè mazāgin wàndō; he drew out his sword yā zārō takòbinsà; ~ together (*pursestrings, lips*) tsūkè *v4.* b. (*liquid from*) ɗībà *v2**: ~ water from a well ɗèbi ruwā dàgà rījìyā; ~ blood from so. ɗèbi jinin w. c. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ back jā dà bāya, nōƙè *v4*: the children were shy and drew back yârā sun ji kunyà sun jā dà bāya; (*withdraw into a place*) kuɗè *v4*: the tortoise drew back into its shell kân kūnkurū yā kuɗè. ~ near (*in time*) kusa *v**, ƙarātō *v6*: the end of the month is ~ing near ƙàrshen watà yā kusa; ~ near (*in space*) matsà *v1*: they drew near to hear the news sun matsà don sû ji lābār̃ì; ~ up (*a plan*) shiryà *v1*, tsārà *v1*.

draw^2 *v*: ~ a picture zānà *v1*, yi zānē *m*, (*with decoration, color*) zayyànā *v1*; ~ a line under a word jā lāyì ƙar̃ƙashin kalmà; ~ up a treaty tsārà yàr̃jējēniyā.

draw^3 *n* (*a tie*) dūr̃ō *m*: end in a ~ yi dūr̃ō = yi kūnnen dōkì = yi canjàr̃as.

drawback *n* cīkàs *m*.

drawer *n* àljīhun tēbur̃ *m*.

drawers *n* (*men's underwear*) dūr̃ōs *m*, [F] kàlisō *m*.

drawing *n* zànē *m*, hòtō *m*.

drawstring *n* mazāgī *m*: draw out the ~ from the waistband zārè mazāgī dàgà ƙūbakà.

dread 1. *n* fàr̃gàbā *f*.

2. *v* yi fàr̃gàbā *f*: I ~ appearing before the judge inà fàr̃gàbar̃ zuwà gàban àlƙālī.

dreadful *adj* mùmmūnā *adj*.

dream 1. *n* mafar̃kī *m*: what is the meaning of that ~? mènē nè manufin mafar̃kin nan? it was only a ~ àshē mafar̃kī nè kawài.

2. *v* a. yi mafar̃kī *m*: he would never ~ of doing that kō dà mafar̃kī bà zâi yi tùnànin yîn hakà ba.

dregs *n* dìddigā *f*.

drench *v*: the rain ~ed him ruwā yā bā shì kāshī; be ~ed jiƙè shar̃af = jiƙè shàr̃kaf.

dress 1. *n* (*esp. modern style*) rìgar̃ mātā *f*, [F] r̃ōb *f*; (*esp. worn in villages*) [F] kamsàl *f*.

2. *v* a. sā tufāfì, sanyà tufāfì, sā kāyā; ~ up (*in best clothes*) yi adō *m*, yi kwalliyā *f*; (*fig.*) she was ~ed to kill tā shā kwalliyā = tā ƙurè àdakà = tā caɓà adō; be ~ed like yi shìgar̃ w.: he is ~ed like a European yā yi shìgar̃ Tùr̃àwā = yā zanzàrē. b. (*a wound*) ɗaurè rāunī.

dressmaker *n* mài ɗinkà kāyan mātā *m*.

dried *adj* bùsasshē *adj*, ƙèƙàsasshē *adj*; ~ fish bùsasshen kīfī; ~ dates ƙèƙàsasshen dàbīnò; ~ meat kilìshī *m*; ~ foods (*esp. tomatoes, chillies, squash*) kauɗà *f*.

drill^1 *n* (*Mil.*) rawar̃ sōjà *f*.

drill^2 *v* (*a hole*) hūdà *v1*, yi hūdà *f*, yi hūjì *m*, haƙà *v1*: he ~ed 3 holes in the wall yā yi hūdà ukù à bangō; ~ for (*oil, water*) haƙō *v6* (hàƙā) *f*: it's oil they are ~ing for mâi sukè hàƙā.

drilling *n* (*a hole, well*) haƙà *m*; (*for oil, water, minerals*) hàƙā *f*.

drink 1. *v* shā *v0*: what would you like to ~? mè zā kà shā? ~ up shānyè *v4*.

2. *n* àbin shā *m*: we want a ~ munà sôn àbin shā; is this ~ing water? wannàn ruwan shâ nē? soft ~ lèmō *m*; (*alcoholic* ~) bàr̃àsā *f*, giyà *f*.

drinker *n* mài shân giyà *n*.

drip *v* ɗìga *v3*, tàrārà *v3*: the tap is ~ping kân famfò nà ɗigā.

drive *v* a. (*a vehicle*) tūƙà *v1*, yi tūƙì *m*; it is easy to ~ tanà dà sauƙin tūƙàwā; know how to ~ iyà mōtà. b. (*cattle*) kòrā *v2*; ~ so. away fàfarà *v2*, kòrā *v2*: the soldiers succeeded in driving the enemy away sōjōjīn sun yi nasar̃àr̃ fàfaràr̃ àbòkan gàbā; (*fig.*) ~ so. crazy sâ w. hàukā. c. (*a nail*) kafà *v1*: ~ a nail in with a hammer kafà ƙūsà dà hamà.

driver *n* dir̃ēbà *m* (oCi), matùƙī *m*; he is not a careful ~ bā yà tūƙì à hankàlī; a reckless ~ dir̃ēbà mài gangancī; ~'s mate kāren mōtà *m*.

driver ants *n* tùrūruwā *f*.

drizzle *v* yi yayyafī *m*, yi tsattsafī *m*: it's been drizzling since morning anà yayyafī tun sāfe.

dromedary *n* r̃àƙumī *m* (u-a).

droop *v* (*of head, plant*) langàɓē *v4*, (*of plant*) yi yaushī *m*, yàusasà *v3*: the plants are ~ing due to lack of water shùke-shùke sunà yaushī sabòdà rashin ruwā.

drop 1. *v* a. (*let fall*) yā dà / yar̃ (dà) *v5*: she ~ped the basket and broke the eggs tā yā dà kwàndōn tā far̃fàsà ƙwān; (*let fall & spill*) ɓar̃ dà / ɓarar̃ (dà) *v5*: she ~ped the water jug tā ɓar̃ dà gòrān; ~ a bomb sakà bâm; ~ medicine into ɗigà wà māgànī; ~ down fāɗì *v3b*; ~ out fāɗō *v6*: the key ~ped out of his pocket makullī yā fāɗō dàgà cikin àljīhunsà. b. (*of prices*) saukō *v6*, fāɗì *v3b*. c. (*of temperature*) sàuka *v3*. d. (*leave alone*) bar̃ì *v**: let's ~ the subject! mù bar̃ zàncên!

2. *n* (*lowering*) fāɗùwā *f*: a ~ in price fāɗùwar̃ fàr̃āshì.

2. *n* (*e.g. of water*) ɗigò *m* (e^2); there is

not a single ~ of water left **bābû ruwā kō ɗìs**; the water fell in huge round ~s **ruwā yā saukō danƙwal-dànƙwàl**; pour out in ~s **ɗigà** *v1*, **ɗarsà** *v1*, **ɗisà** *v1*.

drought *n* **farì** *m*: a ~-stricken area **shiyyàr̃ dà akè farì**; if we don't get more rain soon, there will be a ~ in **bà à sāmi ƙārin ruwā nân gàba ba, zā à yi farì**.

drown *v* **ci** *v0*: he ~ed **ruwā yā cī shì**; we nearly ~ed **saurā kàɗan ruwā yà cìnyē mu**; children can ~ in this pond **wannàn kûduddufī yanà cīn yārā**; (*sink into*) **nitsè** *v4*: he saved her from ~ing **yā cècē tà dàgà hàlakàr̃ nitsèwā**.

drowsy *adj*: feel ~ **ji mutuwàr̃ jìkī, yi gyàngyaɗī** *m*.

drug *n* a. (*medicine*) **māgànī** *m* ⟨u-a^{2}⟩. b. (*illicit*) **ƙwàyā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

drugs *n* **ƙwàyā** *f*, **miyàgun ƙwāyōyī** *p*; hallucinatory ~s **ƙwāyōyī màsu sanyà māyè**; do, take ~ **shā ƙwàyā**; be high on ~ **ƙwàyàntu** *v7*; deal in ~ **yi fataucìn ƙwāyōyī**.

drugstore *n*, *see* **pharmacy**.

drum^{1} *n* a. (*gen'l term*) **gàngā** *f* ⟨una⟩: we heard the noise of ~s from afar **mun ji amon gangunà dàgà nēsà = mun ji kìɗe-kìɗe dàgà nēsà**. b. (*var. types*): (*long, set on ground, beaten with sticks*) **dûndufà** *f*; (*hour-glass shape, 2 membranes*) **kàlàngū** *m* ⟨una⟩; (*small hour-glass shape*) **jaujē** *m*; (*hour-glass shape, 1 membrane*) **kòtsō** *m*; (*large ceremonial*) **tambàrī** *m* ⟨u-a⟩; (*small, worn around neck, beaten with cloth mallet*) **kazagī** *m*; (*small, worn around neck*) **kuntukurū / kur̃tukū** *m*; (*bowl shape, beaten with fingers*) **taushī** *m*, **bàngā** *f*, ⟨una⟩. c. (*storage*) **tànō** *m*, **dûr̃ō** *m*: ~ of oil, water **dûr̃ō ɗin mâi, ruwā**; (*for crude oil*) **gàngā** *f*, ⟨una⟩.

drummer *n* **makàɗī** *m*, **mài kiɗì** *m*; (*of var. drums*) **mài kàlàngū , mài tambàrī, mài taushī** *n*.

drumming *n* **kiɗà** *f*, **kiɗì** *m* ⟨**kìɗe-kìɗe / kàɗe-kàɗe**⟩: during Sallah, there is ~ throughout the day **anà ta kàɗe-kàɗe à rānar̃ Sallà gàbā ɗayantà**.

drumstick *n* **makaɗī** *m*.

drunk *adj* **bûgaggē** *adj*, **à bûge** *adv*; be, get ~ **bûgu** *v7*: he is ~ **yā bûgu = à bûge yakè = [F] yā yi sû**.

drunkard *n* **mashàyī** *m*, **ɗan giyà** *m*.

dry 1. *vi* a. **būshè** *v4*: the paint has dried **fentì yā būshè**; she put it in the sun to ~ **tā sâ shi à rānā yà būshè**; be dried stiff **būshè cir̃**; ~ off **tsanè** *v4*, **ƙyāfè** *v4*: come out and ~ off **fitō kà tsanè**; come closer to the fire and you'll ~ off **màtsā kusa dà wutā kō kā ƙyāfè**; ~ up (*of stream, lake*) **jânyē** *v4*; ~ up completely (*esp. of well*) **ƙafè ƙaf** *v4*. b. (*by spreading under sun*) **shânyā** *v1*: spread the clothes out to ~ **kì shânyà tufāfì**. c. (*become desiccated, e.g. earth, tree*) **ƙèƙasà** *v3*, **ƙēƙàshē** *v4*: the earth dried up **ƙasā tā ƙèƙasà**.

2. *vt* a. (*by wind, sun*) **būsar̃ (dà)** *v5*: the sun has dried the clothes **rānā tā būsar̃ dà tufāfìn**. b. (*preserve food, spices*) **būsar̃ (dà)** *v5*. c. (*by mopping, wiping*) **tsanè** *v4*, **ƙyāfè** *v5*.

3. *adj*: the well has run ~ **rījìyā tā ƙafè**; it is one of the driest places in the whole world **tanà dàgà cikin wurārē mafìyā rashìn ruwā à dûniyà**.

dry season *n* **rānī** *m*, *see* **season**.

dubious *adj*: he has a ~ character **anà shakkàr̃ hālinsà**.

duck *n* **àgwàgwā** *f* ⟨i⟩, (*drake*) **tòr̃on àgwàgwā** *m*.

due^{1} *adj & adv*: go ~ north **yi arèwa sòsai**; in ~ course **nân gàba = nân bà dà daɗèwā ba**; the payment is ~ next week **anà bûkātar̃ biyàn màkò mài zuwà**; ~ to **sabòdà** *conj*.

due^{2} 1. *n* (*one's right*) **hakkì** *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

2. *adj*: he treated them with ~ respect **yā bā sû dar̃ajà yàddà ya kàmātà**.

duiker *n* (*crested*) **gàdā** *f*; (*red-flanked*) **màƙwarnā** *f*.

dull^{1} *adj* a. (*of sharp edge, point*) **dàkûsasshē** *adj*, **maràs kaifī** *m*: the knife is ~ **wuƙâr̃ bā ta dà kaifī**; become ~ (*of knife, intelligence*) **dākûshē** *v4*. b. (*of psn.*) **dàƙīƙì** *adj* ⟨ai⟩. c. (*uninteresting*) **maràs ban shà'awà**: the book was ~ **littāfìn bâ shi dà ban shà'awà = littāfìn bā shi dà dāɗī**. d. (*of color*) **yi duhû** *m*.

dumb *adj* a. (*foolish*), *see* **stupid**. b. (*mute*): deaf and ~ person **bēbē** *m* ⟨aye⟩.

dumbfound *v* **dābûrcē** *v4*: the story ~ed them to the point that they had nothing to say **làbārìn yā dābûrcē su har̃ sun rasà ta cêwā**.

dummy *n* a. (*fool*) **wāwā** *n* ⟨aye⟩. b. (*mannequin*) **mûtum-mûtumī** *m*.

dump 1. *v* **jagwàɓē** *v4*, **jagwaɓar̃ (dà)** *v5*: he ~ed his goods right in the middle of the room **yā jagwaɓar̃ dà kāyansà à tsakiyàr̃ ɗākì**.

2. *n* (*for rubbish*) **jūjī** *m*, **bōlà** *f*.

dum-palm *n* **gòrubà** *f* ⟨ai⟩; frond of ~ **kabà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

dumpster *n* **bōlà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

dun[1] *adj*: a ~ horse **gunyā** *f*.

dun[2] *v* **càccakà** *v2*: I ~ned him for the money he owed me **nā càccàkē shi yà biyā ni kuɗin dà nakè binsà.**

dung *n* **tàrōsō** *m*, **tākì** *m*.

dung beetle *n* **bùzūzù** *m*.

dupe *v* **yi wà girì** *m*, **yàudarà** *v2*.

duplicate 1. *n* **kwafì** *m*, [F] **kôpī** *m*: type it in ~ **kà bugà shi kwafì biyu.** 2. *v* **yi kwafì** *m*; (*by mimeograph-type machine*) **gur̃zà** *v1*: type this and then ~ it for me **kà bugà wannàn sā'àn nan kà gur̃zà minì.**

durability *n* **ƙwārī** *m*, **ƙarkō** *m*, **ingancì** *m*.

durable *adj* (**mài**) **ƙwārī** *m*, (**mài**) **ƙarkō** *m*, **ìngàntaccē** *adj*: this is a ~ chair **wannàn kujèrā nā dà ƙwārī**; make sth. ~ **ingàntā** *v1*.

duration *n* **tsawō** *m*: for the ~ of the war **gàbā ɗayan lōkàcin yāƙin.**

durbar *n* **dābà** *f*, (*during Islamic holidays*) **hawan Sallà** *m*.

during *prep* **lōkàcin** *prep*, **dà** *prep* (*+ time expres.*): ~ the war, rainy season **lōkàcin yāƙì, dàminā**; come to see me ~ office hours **kà zō wurīnā lōkàcin aikì**; ~ the dry season **dà rānī**; ~ the morning, afternoon **dà sāfe, yâmma.**

dusk *n* **màgàr̃ibà / màngàr̃ibà** *f*, **àlmūr̃ù** *f*.

dust 1. *n* **ƙūrā** *f*, **tūrɓāyā** *f*: the ~ has covered everything **ƙūrā tā rufè kōmē dà kōmē.** 2. *v* **kaɗè ƙūrā**: the table is ~y, please ~ it **tēbūr̃ nà dà ƙūrā, don Allàh ki kaɗè.**

duster *n* **dastà** *f*, [F] **shìfân** *m*.

dust storm *n* (*esp. before harvest*) **hadarìn kàkā** *m*.

duty[1] *n* a. (*at work*) **aikì** *m* ⟨**ayyukà**⟩: he evaded his duties **yā gujè wà aikìnsà**; one of my duties is to answer letters **amsà wàsīƙū yanà ɗaya dàgà cikin ayyukānā**; be, go off ~ **tāshì dàgà aikì.** b. (*obligation*) **wājibī** *m*: it is everyone's ~ to do it **wājibī nē gà kōwā yà yi hakà = yā wàjabà gà kōwā yà yi hakà.** c. (*moral obligation*) **àlhakī** *m*: it is his ~ to feed his family **àlhakinsà nē yà ciyar̃ dà iyālinsà.** d. (*Relig.*) **fàr̃illà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩. e. (*esp. household chores*) **hidimā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the women's duties are to cook and care for children **hidimōmin mātā sū dafà àbinci sū kulà dà yārā.**

duty[2] *n* (*tax*) **hàr̃ājì** *m*; customs ~ **kuɗin kwastàn** *m*.

dwarf *n* **wàɗā** *n*; (*euphem. and term of addr.*) **mālàm dōgo.**

dwell *v* **zaunà** *v1*.

dwelling *n* (*housing*) **màhàllī** *m*; (*residential*) **mazaunī** *m*.

dye 1. *v* **rinà** *v1*, **turà** *v1*; (*with blue*) **shūɗà** *v*; (*stain hands or feet with henna*) **yi ƙunshì dà lallè.** 2. *n* a. (*any color*) **rinì** *m*; (*var. types*): indigo ~ **bābā** *m*: the indigo ~ has taken well **bābā yā ci dà kyâu**; dark blue ~ (*from indigo*) **shūnī** *m*; magenta ~ (*from crystals*) **gàr̃ur̃à** *f*; red ~ (*from cornstalk*) **karan dafì** *m*; yellow ~ (*from root of shrub*) **ràwayà** *f*, **zàbībì** *m*.

dyeing *n* **rinì** *m*: ~ is one of the most important Hausa crafts **rinì ɗaya dàgà cikin mùhimman sanā'ō'in Hàusàwā.**

dyeing area *n* **marinā** *f*.

dye-pit, dye-vat *n* (*for indigo only*) **karōfī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

dyer *n* **marìnī** *m*.

dynamite *n* **nàkiyà** *f*.

dynasty *n* **daulà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

dysentery *n* **atùnī** *m*.

E

each 1. *det* kōwànè *m*, kōwàcè *f*: ~ child brought a pencil kōwànè yārò yā zō dà fensìr̃; I gave ~ man ₦2 nā bā kōwànè mùtûm nairà biyu; ~ one of them has a pencil kōwàɗànnensù nà dà fensìr̃.
2. *pro* kōwànnē *m*, kōwàccē *f*: ~ one has to help yā kàmātà kōwànnē yà bā dà gudùmmawar̃sà; ~ and every one kōwā dà kōwā; ~ other jūnā *m*: they know ~ other sun san jūnā.
3. *adv* (*to express notion of 'X each', repeat the final numeral*): 3 pencils ~ fensìr̃ ukù ukù; 15k ~ kwabò gōmà shâ bìyar̃ bìyar̃.

eager *adj*: be ~ yi allà-allà *f*, yi ɗòkī *m*: we are ~ to meet the visitors munà allà-allà mù hàɗu dà bàƙin; I am ~ for that day to come inà ɗòkin rānar̃ tà zō.

eagerness *n* ɗòkī *m*, zàgwàdī *m*.

eagle *n* (*bateleur*) gaggāfā *f*, (*martial*) juhūr̃mà *f* (oCi).

ear *n* a. kûnnē *m* (uwa): my ~ hurts kûnnē nà minì ciwò; turn a deaf ~ (*fig.*) yi kûnnen uwar̃ shègū; pierced ~s hūjìn kûnnē. b. (*adverbial uses*): in, on the ~ à kunne/kûnne *adv*: he got cut on the ~ yā yankè à kunne. c. (*e.g. corn, millet*) zangar̃nìyā *f*.

eardrum *n* dòdon-kunne *m*.

earlier *adv*: that is what he said ~ dā hakà ya fàɗā; don't come ~ than 9 o'clock kadà kà zō kâfin ƙarfè tarà; he arrived ~ than expected yā isō dà wuri fiye dà yaddà akè zàtō.

earlobe *n* fātàr̃ kûnnē *f*.

early *adv* a. (*not late*) dà wuri *adv*: they left ~ sun tāshì dà wuri; very ~, as ~ as possible dà wurwuri; get an ~ start (*esp. in morning*) yi sàmmakō *m*. b. (*before expected time*) kâfin lōkàcī: they arrived ~ sun isō kâfin lōkàcī.

earn *v* a. (*wage, salary*) sàmi lādā, sàmi àlbâshī: he ~s ₦600 a month yanà sāmùn àlbâshin nairà ɗàrī shidà à watà; ~ a living nèmi àbinci: he ~s his living as a leatherworker yanà nēman àbincinsà ta dūkancì; he ~s an honest living dà gùminsà yakè cî; ~ a degree sàmi digìr̃ī. b. (*deserve*) càncantà *v2*: his efforts ~ed him praise ƙwàzonsà yā càncànci yàbō.

earnings *n* àlbâshī *m*, lādā *m*; gross ~ àlbâshī kâfin ɗàbe-ɗàbe.

earrings *n* 'yan kunne *p*: wear ~ sà 'yan kunne.

earth *n* a. (*ground, dirt*) ƙasā *f*: fill the hole first with ~ kà cikà rāmin dà ƙasā tùkùna. b. (*the planet*) dūniyà *f*: the ~ is round like a ball dūniyà zàgàyayyā cè kàmar̃ ƙwallō; (*fig.*) to the ends of the ~ har̃ bangon dūniyà.

earthenware *n* kāyan yumɓū *m*.

earthquake *n* gìr̃gizàr̃ ƙasā *f*: a terrible ~ mūgùwar̃ gìr̃gizàr̃ ƙasā.

earthworm *n* tānā *f*.

earwig *n* tsātsò *m*.

ease 1. *n* saukī *m*: he did it with ~ yā yī shì cikin saukī; I am at ~ hankàlīnā à kwànce yakè; I am ill at ~ hankàlīnā à tàshe yakè.
2. *v* saukàkā / sawwàkā *v1*: the medicine ~d his pain māgànin yā saukàkā masà ciwò.

easily *adv* a. (*without effort*) dà saukī, cikin saukī, bā wùyā, bā wàhalà: I found it ~ nā sàmē shì dà saukī; this cloth tears ~ yādin nân nà dà saukin yāgàwā. b. (*quickly*) dà wuri, dà saurī: he gets angry ~ yanà dà saurin fushī; he forgave me ~ yā yāfè minì dà wuri; sugar melts ~ sukàr̃ī saurin narkèwā gàrē shì.

east *n & adv* gabàs *m*: the Middle E. Ƙasàshen Gabàs ta Tsakiyà; the Far E. Ƙasàshen Gabàs mài Nīsā; E. Africa Afìr̃kà ta Gabàs; it is ~ of town yanà gabashin gàrī = yanà gabàs dà gàrī.

eastern *adj* na gabàs, gabashin *prep*: the ~ states jìhōhin gabàs; ~ Nigeria Nìjēr̃iyà ta gabàs; ~ European countries ƙasàshen gabashin Tūr̃ai.

easterner *n* bàgabàshī *m*.

easy *adj* (mài) saukī *m*, maràs wùyā *f*, maràs wàhalà *f*: that's ~ yanà dà saukī = bā wùyā; knowledge is not ~ to get ilìmī nà dà wùyar̃ sāmù; this car is ~ to drive wannàn mōtà nà dà saukin tūƙàwā =...nà dà dāɗin tūƙàwā; make sth. ~ for so. saukàkā wà *v1*, sassàutā wà *v1*: he made it ~ for us yā saukàkā manà; you should take it ~ kà kwantar̃ dà hankàlī; live an ~ life zaunà cikin dāɗin rài; that's real ~! kàmar̃ cin tuwō nè!

easy-going *adj* (mài) saukin kâi *m*, (mài) lāfiyà *f*: he's an ~ person yanà dà sauƙin kâi.

eat *v* a. ci (àbinci) *v0*, (*have a meal*) yi kàlàcī *m*: we've already ~en mun rigā mun ci àbinci; we're sitting down to ~ munà ƙwaryā; let's ~! bìsìmillà! *excl*; ~ heartily nàɗi àbinci; ~ up completely cìnyē kaf, lāshè *v4*; ~ voraciously lāmùshē *v4*, lanƙwàmē *v4*. b. (*fruits or sth. juicy*) shā *v0*: ~ pineapple, orange, mango shā àbàr̃bā, lèmō, mangwàr̃ò.

eaves *n* zankō *m*.

eavesdrop *v* yi sātàr̃ jì: he's ~ping on them yanà sātàr̃ jìnsù = yanà làɓe yanà sàurārensù.

ebony *n* kanyà *f*.

echo 1. *v* amsà *v1*: the cave ~ed his shout kōgō yā amsà kuwwàr̃sà.
2. *n* àmsà-kuwwà *f*.

eclipse *n* hùsūfì *m* (ai): solar ~ hùsūfìn rānā; there is a solar ~ watà yā kāmà rānā; lunar ~ hùsūfìn watà = zàzzàɓin watà; there is a lunar ~ rānā tā kāmà watà = watà yā yi zàzzàɓī.

ecology *n* nazàr̃in lāfiyàr̃ yanàyin ƙasā *m*.

economic *adj* na tattalin ar̃zìkī *m*: ~ boom, growth bùnƙāsàr̃ tattalin ar̃zìkī; ~ crisis taɓarɓàrèwar̃ tattalin ar̃zìkī; ~ depression tàwayàr̃ tattalin ar̃zìkī.

economical *adj* (mài) tattalī *m*, (mài) tsimī *m*: she is ~ about spending money tanà dà tattalī wajen kashè kuɗintà.

economics *n* ilìmin tattalin ar̃zìkī *m*.

economize *v* tattàlā *v1*, yi tānàdī *m*.

economy *n* a. (*thriftiness*) tattalī *m*, tsimī *m*. b. (~ *of a country*) tattalin ar̃zìkin ƙasā *m*.

ecstasy (*Relig.*) shauƙì *m*.

eczema *n* kircī *m*.

edge *n* a. (*flat side*) gēfè *m* ⟨gyàffā⟩: move the glass away from the ~ of the table kà kau dà tambùlàn dàgà gēfèn tēbùr̃. b. (*of a vessel*) bàkī *m*; the ~ of the plate, calabash is chipped bàkin fàr̃antì, ƙwaryā ya ɓàgurà. c. (*sharp ~ of knife, sword*) kaifī *m*: a double-~d knife wuƙā mài kaifī biyu. d. (*proximity*) bàkī *m*: his house is at the ~ of town gidansà à bàkin gàrī yakè.

edible *adj* (mài) cìwuwā: the food was not ~ àbincìn bā yà cìwuwā.

edit *v* shiryà *v1*, tācè *v4*: ~ poems for publication tācè wàƙōƙī don à bugà.

edition *n* bugù *m*: first ~ bugù na farkō.

editor *n* ēdità *n* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] èdìtàr̃ *n*.

editorial *n* r̃a'àyī *m*: ~ page shāfìn r̃a'àyī.

educate *v* a. (*provide formal schooling*) ilmantar̃ (dà) *v5*, bā dà ilìmī, kar̃antar̃ (dà) *v5*: the goverment's goal is to ~ every citizen bùrìn gwamnatì shī nè ilmantar̃ dà kōwànè ɗan ƙasā; he was ~d in England yā yi kàr̃àtū à Ingìlà. b. (*enlighten*) wāyar̃ dà kân w., wāyè wà kâi, būɗè idòn w.

educated *adj* (mài) ilìmī *m*, wàyayyē *adj*.

education *n* a. (*formal*) ilìmī *m*, kàr̃àtū *m*; complete one's ~ saukè kàr̃àtū; agency for mass ~ hùkūmàr̃ yāɗà ilìmin mânyā. b. (*enlightenment*) wāyèwar̃ kâi *f*: they've had a broad ~ kânsù yā wāyè. c. (*academic subject*) ilìmin aikìn kōyārwā *m*; college of ~ kwalējìn kōyar̃ dà aikìn kōyār̃wā; adult ~ ilìmin mânyā; higher ~ ilìmī mài zurfì; Western ~ ilìmin bōkò; Islamic ~ Mùhàmmàdiyyà *f*.

educator *n* mài aikìn kōyār̃wā *n*, mài aikìn màlàntā *n*.

effect *n* a. be in ~ yi aikì *m*: the law is no longer in ~ dòkàr̃ bā tà aikì yànzu; put into ~ zar̃tar̃ (dà) *v5*, aiwatar̃ (dà) *v5*; take ~ ci *v0*: the medicine is beginning to take ~ māgànìn yā fārà cì. b. in ~ à tàƙàice: in ~, you've suffered a loss à tàƙàice kā yi hàsār̃à kè nan.

effective *adj* a. (*beneficial*) (mài) àmfànī *m*, (mài) fā'idà *f*; an ~ medicine māgànī mài àmfànī; aspirin is ~ for headaches asfìr̃ìn yanà māgànin cīwòn kâi. b. (*taking effect, working*) (mài) cì *m*: this medicine is not ~ māgànin nàn bài ci ba.

effigy *n* mùtum-mùtumī *m*.

effort *n* a. ƙòƙarī *m*, iyàwā *f*, ƙwàzō *m*: he appealed to the people to increase their ~s yā yi kirà gà mutànē dà sù ƙāra ƙwàzō; combine ~s haɗà ƙarfī: the countries are combining ~s to combat drugs ƙasàshèn nà haɗà ƙarfī wajen yāƙì dà har̃kàr̃ ƙwàyā; make an ~ yi ƙòƙarī, ƙōƙàrtā *v1*, tāɓùkā *v1*; expend great ~ yunƙùrā *v1*, jā ƙòƙarī, yi namijìn ƙòƙarī. b. (*involving difficulty*) wàhalà *f*: their ~s paid off wàhalàr̃sù tā biyā = (*fig.*) kwalliyā tā biyā kuɗin sàbulù; it was not worth the ~ (*fig.*) kwalliyā bà tà biyā kuɗin sàbulù ba.

e.g. *abbr* misālìn, alal misālì.

egg *n* ƙwai *m*: how much is a dozen ~s? ƙwai nawà dōzìn? hard-boiled ~ dàfaffen ƙwai; crack open an ~ fasà ƙwai; hatch an ~ ƙyanƙyàsà ƙwai; the ~ has hatched ƙwai yā ƙyanƙyàshē; lay an

~ nasà ƙwai = sakà ƙwai; a new-laid ~ ƙwai sābon nashì; sit on an ~ yi kwāncī *m*: the hen is sitting on her ~s kàzā tanà kwāncī.

egg beater *n* maburgī *m*.

egg on *v* zugà *v1*, tunzūrā *v1*, har̃zūƙā *v1*: he ~ed me on to insult the trader yā zugà ni in zàgi ɗan kāsuwā.

eggplant *n* (*local var.*) ɗātā *f*, gautā *m*; (*European var.*) [F] òbàr̃jī *m*.

eggshell *n* kwàfsar̃ / kwàsfar̃ ƙwai *f*, ɓàwon ƙwai *m*.

egg yolk *n* ƙwandūwā *f*, gwaidūwā *f*.

egotism *n* sōn kâi *m*.

egret *n* (*cattle*) bālbēlà *f* ⟨u⟩.

Eid *n*, *see* **Id**.

eight *quant* takwàs *f*.

eighteen *quant* (gōmà) shâ takwàs, àshir̃in biyu bābû, àshir̃in bâ biyu.

eighth *quant* na takwàs; one-~ sumùnī *m*.

eighty *quant* tàmànin *f*.

either 1. *conj*: ~...or kō...kō: I leave ~ tomorrow or the next day zān tāshì kō gòbe kō jībi; ~ keep it or throw it away kō kà ajìyē shī kō kà yar̃; ~ you or he has taken my bag tsàkānin kai kō shī, wani yā ɗaukì jàkātā.
2. *pro*: ~ one kōwànnē *m*, kōwàccē *f*: ~ (one) of them will do kōwànnensū zâi yi; ~ one (*in neg.*) kō ɗaya: I don't want ~ one of them bā nà sôn kō ɗayansū = bā nà sôn kōwànnensū.

eject *v* fid dà / fitar̃ (dà) *v5*.

elastic *n* r̃ōbà *f*, [F] kàushū *m*.

elbow *n* gwīwàr̃ hannu *f*; recline on one's ~ kishìngiɗā *v3*, yi kishìngiɗe *m*.

elder *n* dattījò *m*, dattījūwā *f* ⟨dàttàwā⟩ ⟨ai⟩; tsōhō *m*, tsōhuwā *f* ⟨tsòfàffī⟩; ~ brother wâ *m*, yàya *m* ⟨yayyē, yāyū⟩; ~ sister yā *f*, yàya *f* ⟨yayyē, yāyū⟩; one's ~s magàbàtā *p*; the village ~s tsòfàffin ƙauyèn = magàbàtan ƙauyèn.

eldest child *n* bàbban ɗā *m*, ɗan fārì *m*.

elect *v* zàɓā *v2*: he was ~ed president an zàɓē shì shùgàban ƙasā.

election *n* zàɓē *m*: ~ campaign yāƙìn nēman zàɓē; bye-~ zàɓen cikà gurbì; general ~ bàbban zàɓē; primary ~ ƙàramin zàɓē = zàɓen shigā tàkarā.

electoral *adj* na zàɓē *m*.

electric, electrical *adj* na làntar̃kì: an ~ iron dūtsèn gūgà na làntar̃kì; ~ company hùkūmàr̃ làntar̃kì *f*, Nēpà *f*, [F] Nìjèlàk *m*.

electrician *n* mài aikìn làntar̃kì *n*.

electricity *n* wutā *f*, làntar̃kì *m*, [F] làtìr̃ìk *m*: the machine is driven by ~ injì ɗin nà aikì dà làntar̃kì; connect the ~ sà wutā; cut off the ~ (*due to power failure*) ɗàukè wutā; cut off the ~ (*due to non-payment*) yankè wutā.

element *n* (*small amount*): an ~ of truth ƙanshin gàskiyā.

elementary *adj* a. (*easy*) (mài) sauƙī *m*. b. (*beginning*) na farkō: an ~ course kwâs na farkō.

elementary school *n*, *see* **school**.

elephant *n* gīwā *f* ⟨aye⟩; (*bull*) tòr̃on gīwā *m*.

elephantiasis *n* tundurmī *m*.

elevate *v* ɗagà *v1*: keep your leg ~d so it can heal kà bar̃ ƙafàr̃kà à ɗàge don tà warkè.

elevation *n* hawan tudû *m*, tsayì *m*: the mountain has an ~ of 1500 meters tsayìn tudûn mītà dubū dà ɗàrī bìyar̃.

elevator *n* lif *m*.

eleven *quant* (gōmà) shâ ɗaya *f*.

eleventh *adj* na shâ ɗaya.

eliminate *v* a. (*get rid of*) kashè *v4*: this formula will ~ all cockroaches māgànin nàn zâi kashè duk wani kyànkyasò. b. (*Sport*) fid dà / fitar̃ (dà) *v5*: our team was ~d in the 3rd match an fid dà tīm ɗinmù à karàwā ta ukù.

elliptical *adj* (mài) siffàr̃ ƙwai.

eloquence *n* fàsāhàr̃ màganà *f*: he speaks with ~ yanà dà fàsāhàr̃ màganà.

else *adv* a. (*also*) kuma *adv*: who ~ is coming? wà kuma kè zuwà? she also bought something ~ tā kuma sàyi wani àbù. b. (*different*) dàbam *adv*: someone ~ wani dàbam. c. (*remaining*) saurā *m*: who ~ saw the accident? sauran wà ya ga hadàr̃īn? no one ~ has come bā sauran wândà ya zō; there's nothing ~ to do but wait bā wani àbîn dà zā à yi sai à dākàtā; apart from that what ~ did you buy? ban dà wannàn, sauran mè ka sàyā?

elsewhere *adv* à wani wurī dàbam.

elude *v* ɓacè wà *v4*: he ~d them yā ɓacè musù = yā ƙi kàmuwā.

emaciated, be(come) *v* ƙanjàmē *v4*, ƙandàrē *v4*, rāmè *v4*, yanƙwànē *v4*, tsōtsè *v4*.

emancipate *v* 'yantà *v1*: the emir ~d the slaves sarkī yā 'yantà bāyin.

embargo *n* tàkunkùmī *m*: an arms, oil ~ tàkunkùmin sai dà màkàmai, mân fētùr̃; impose an ~ yi wà tàkunkùmī.

embarrass *v* a. (*make so. ashamed*) bâ w. kunyà, yi wà àbin kunyà, kunyàtā *v1*: the child's disobedience ~ed his mother rashìn ladàbin yāròn yā bâ mahaifìyar̃sà kunyā̀; be ~ed ji kunyā̀ *f*, kùnyatā̀ *v3*: I was too ~ed to ask him nā ji kunyàr̃ tàmbayàr̃sà; I am ~ed to admit that that is true nā ji zāfin cêwā wannàn àbù gàskiyā nè. b. (*humiliate*) ci fuskàr̃ w., ci mutuncìn w., wulākàntā *v1*. c. (*by interrupting or snubbing so.*) gwalè *v4*.

embarrassment *n* kunyā̀ *f*: what you have done has caused us ~ àbìn dà kikà yi yā sâ mu kunyā̀.

embassy *n* ōfìshin jakādancì *m*, [F] àmbàsâd *f*.

embellish *v* ƙārā̀ wà gishirī, sâ gishirī: she knows how to ~ a folktale tā iyà ƙārā̀ wà tâtsūniyā gishirī = tā iyà sâ gishirī à tâtsūniyā.

embers *n* garwashì / garwāshī *m*, ɓar̃ɓàshin wutā *m*.

embezzle *v* yi wà zàmba *f*, zàmbatā̀ *v2*, hā̀'intā̀ *v2*: he ~d thousands of nairas from the bank yā yi wà bankì zàmbar̃ nair̃ā̀ dûbbai; ~ public funds zàmbàci gwamnatì = ci kuɗin jàma'ā̀.

embezzlement *n* zàmba *f*, hā'incì *m*.

emblem *n* tambàrī *m* ⟨u-a⟩, lambā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*heraldic, e.g. Northern knot*) dâgī *m* ⟨una⟩.

embrace *v* rûngumā̀ *v2*; ~ Islam rûngùmi Musuluncì, mùsùluntā̀ *v3*.

embroider *v* yi wà aikì, yi wà adō: the robe was ~ed with gold thread an yi wà rìgā adō dà zàren zīnār̃ì; an ~ed robe rìgā mài aikì = rìgā mài adō; it is beautifully ~ed tā àikàtu dà kyâu.

embroidery *n* aikì *m*, adō *m*; (*open-stitch type*) sùr̃fānì *m*; hand ~ aikìn hannu; machine ~ aikìn kèkè.

embryo *n* tâyī *m*.

emergency *n* gaggāwā *f*: ~ exit mafitar̃ gaggāwā; ~ landing sàukar̃ ƙùndùmbālā; ~ relief tàimakon gaggāwā; ~ room (*of hospital*) ɗākìn haɗàr̃ī = ɗākìn tàimakō; ~ session (*of legislature*) tàron gaggāwā; in an ~ in tīlàs tā kāmā̀ = in dai dà lā̀r̃ūr̃ā̀; declare a state of ~ kafà dòkar̃-tā-ɓācì.

emigrate *v* yi ƙaurā *f*, ƙaura *v3a*: they ~d from their country to a new one sun yi ƙaurā dàgà ƙasar̃sù zuwà ƙasâshē wàje.

emigree *n* ɗan gudùn hijir̃ā *m*.

eminent *adj* màshàhūr̃ì *adj*, shàhàr̃ar̃rē *adj*.

emir *n* sarkī *m* ⟨sarākunā̀⟩.

emissary *n* ɗan àikē *m*.

emotion *n* mòtsin râi *m*, sōsùwar̃ râi *f*, jìn zūcìyā *m*.

emotional *adj* (mài) mōtsā̀ râi, (mài) sōsā̀ râi.

empire *n* daulā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the British ~ daulàr̃ Ingìlā̀.

emphasis *n* ƙarfàfāwā *f*.

emphasize *v* ƙarfàfā *v1*: he ~d the importance of getting an education yā ƙarfàfā̀ muhimmancìn sāmùn ilìmī.

emphatic *adj* ƙàƙƙarfā *adj*: speak ~ally yi màganā̀ dà ƙàƙƙarfar̃ muryā̀ = yi màganā̀ dà bàbbar̃ muryā̀.

employ *v* ɗau/ɗàuki w. aikì *v1*: this factory ~s 100 workers an ɗau mùtûm ɗàrī aikì à ma'aikatar̃ nàn.

employee *n* ma'àikàcī *m*.

employer *n* màigidā *m*, shûgàbā *m*; (*corporate*) ma'aikatā *f*, kamfànī *m*.

employment *n* aikì *m*: he found ~ at the factory yā kāmā̀ aikì à ma'aikatā.

empty 1. *adj* emtì *m*: an ~ bottle kwalabā emtì; (*esp. box, container*) fànkō *m*; this box is ~ àkwàtin nàn fànkō nè; it is ~ bā kōmē à cikinsà.

2. *v* (*take out*) fid dà / fitar̃ (dà) *v5*, zub dà / zubar̃ (dà) *v5*: please ~ the trash outside kà zub dà shā̀rā wàje.

empty-handed *adj* hannū banzā.

empty-headed *adj* wòfī *n* ⟨aye⟩.

enable *v*: the money he earned ~d him to go on with his studies kuɗìn dà ya sāmù sun bā shì ƙarfin cì gàba dà kàr̃àtū.

enact *v* (*a bill*) kafā̀ *v1*.

enamelware *n* kwānò *m* ⟨uka, oCi⟩.

encampment *n* (*Mil.*) sànsanī *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*transitory*) zangò *m* ⟨una⟩.

enchant *v* a. (*cast spell*) sammàcē *v4*. b. (*please*) bā dà shà'awā̀.

encircle *v* kēwàyē *v4*, zāgàyē *v4*: the police ~d the house 'yan sàndā sun kēwàyè gidā; a town ~d by hills gàrī mài kèwàye dà tsaunukā̀.

enclose *v* a. (*surround*) kēwayar̃ (dà) *v5*. b. (*insert into*) sakā̀ *v1*: he ~d a self-addressed envelope yā sakō ambùlàn mài àdìr̃ēshinsà à kâi.

enclosure *n* kēwayè *m*: the goats are kept in an ~ anā̀ tsarè awākī à kēwayè.

encounter *v* ci karò dà; (*unexpectedly or to one's dismay*) yi kìciɓìs dà: the dog unexpectedly ~ed a hyena kàrē yā yi kìciɓìs dà kūrā.

encourage *v* ƙarfàfā wà (gwīwā̀) *v1*, ƙarfàfā wà zūcìyā, bā dà ƙarfī: he didn't give me any ~ bài ƙarfàfā minì gwīwā̀ ba = bài bā nì ƙarfī ba; be, feel

~d ƙàrfafà *v3*: I felt ~d zūciyātā tā ƙàrfafà.

encouragement *n*: children really need lots of ~ yārā nā̀ bùkātàr̃ à ƙarfàfā musù gwīwà ƙwarai.

encroach *v* (*of desert*) kwarārō *v6;* ~ment of the desert kwarārōwar̃ hàmādà.

end 1. *n* a. ƙàrshē *m*: the ~ of the book, month ƙàrshen littāfì, watà; in the ~ dàgà ƙàr̃shē; all good things must come to an ~ kōmē na dūniyà mài ƙārèwā nè; 'the ~' (*in a book*) tàmat. b. (*endpoint*) maƙurā *f*: I rode the bus until the ~ of the line nā shìga bās har̃ maƙurar̃ hanyàr̃tà. c. (*fate*) makōmā *f*: he came to a bad ~ yā yi mùmmūnar̃ makōmā. d. (*death*) ajàlī *m*: his ~ was near ajàlinsà yā kusa.
2. *v* a. (*finish*) ƙārè *v4*: the month has ~ed watàn yā ƙārè = watàn yā mutù; how does the folktale ~? yāyā tātsūniyā ta ƙārè? how did he ~ up? yāyā akà ƙārè dà shī? = yāyā ya ƙārè? b. (*conclude*) kammàlā *v1*: he ~d his speech by saying... yā ƙārè jàwābinsà dà cêwā....

endeavor *v* yi ƙòƙarī *m*.

endorse *v* gòyi bāyan: the party did not ~ the candidate jàm'iyyàr̃ bà tà gòyi bāyan ɗan tākarâr̃ ba.

endurance *n* daurèwā *f*, jūriyā *f*, jìmirī *m*: his ~ failed yā kāsà daurèwā.

endure *v* a. (*bear pain, trouble*) daurè *v4*, jūrè *v4*, yi jìmirī *m*: the pain is hard to ~ fàɗàɗin cīwòn yanà dà wùyar̃ daurèwā. b. (*tolerate*) yi hàƙurī dà, jūrè dà *v1*: although we hated him, we ~d his abuse duk dà cêwā mun tsànē shì mun jūrè dà cīn mutuncìnsà. c. (*last*) ɗōrè *v4*: their friendship will not ~ àbòtar̃sù bà zā tà ɗōrè ba.

enema *n* gūgūtū *m*.

enemy *n* àbōkin gàbā *m*, magàbcī *m*, maƙìyī *m*: his worst ~ àbōkin gàbar̃sà na ƙîn ƙāràwā.

energetic *adj* mùzakkàr̃ī *m* (ai), (mài) kùzārī *m*, (mài) zāfin nāmà *m*, (mài) kàzàr̃-kazar̃ *idph;* be ~ about dùƙufà gà *v3*.

energy *n* a. (*vitality*) kùzārī *m*: Bon Vita gives you ~! Bòn Bītà nā sā kùzārī! I don't have the ~ to continue further bā ni dà kùzārin cì gàba. b. (*power*) ƙarfī *m*: electrical ~ ƙarfin (wutar̃) làntar̃kì; nuclear ~ ƙarfin nūkiliyà. c. (*fuel*) makāmashī *m*: solar, nuclear ~ makāmashin zāfin rānā, nūkiliyà.

enforce *v* zar̃tar̃ (dà) *v5*, tabbatar̃ (dà) *v5*: the law is not strictly ~d bā à tsanàntâwā wajen zar̃tar̃ dà dòkâr̃.

engage *v* (*so. for work*) jìngatà *v2*.

engaged, be *v* (*to be married*) yi baiwā *f*, yi baikō *m*: Ladi is ~ an yi wà Lādì baiwā; Ladi is ~ to Sule an yi baiwar̃ Lādì dà Sulè; how long have they been ~? tun yàushè akà yi musù baiwā?

engagement *n* a. (*for marriage*) baiwā *f*, baikō *m*. b. (*appointment*) àlkawàr̃ī *m* (ai).

engine *n* a. (*motor*) injì *m* (una), [F] mòtâr̃ *m*: don't leave your ~ running kà kashè injìn. b. (*apparatus, piece of equipment*) nā'ūrā *f* (oCi). c. (*locomotive*) tukunyar̃ jirgī *f*.

engineer *n* injìniyà *n* (oCi), [F] ìnjinâr̃ *n*: civil ~ injìniyàn gine-gine; electrical ~ injìniyàn làntar̃kì.

engineering *n* ilìmin aikìn injìniyà *m*.

England *n* Ingìlà *f*.

English 1. *n* Tūr̃ancī *m*, [F] Ingilīshì *m*: he speaks ~ very well yā iyà Tūr̃ancī sòsai; Pidgin E. Bùr̃ōkà *m*.
2. *adj* na Tùr̃àwā, na Ingìlà: that is an old ~ custom tsōhuwar̃ àl'ādàr̃ Tùr̃àwā cè.

Englishman *n* bà'ingilīshì *m*.

engrave *v* yi zānē dà wutā.

engraving *n* zānen wutā *m*.

enjoy *v* ji dāɗī *m*, hōlè dà *v4*, mōrè dà *v4*, yi nìshāɗì *m*: we ~ed the celebration mun yi nìshāɗin bìkìn; I ~ed the game nā hōlè dà wàsān = nā ji dāɗin wàsān; ~ oneself mōrè *v4*, hōlè *v4*, shēƙà ayā, (*esp. in worldly sense*) ci dūniyà.

enjoyable *adj* (mài) dāɗī *m*, (mài) ar̃mashī *m*: the game was ~ wàsān yā yi ar̃mashī.

enjoyment *n* jìn dāɗī *m*, nìshāɗì *m*; (*in social gathering*) ànnàshùwā *f*.

enlarge *v* ƙārà girmā, fāɗàɗā *v1*.

enlighten *v* wāyar̃ dà kân w., wāyè wà kâi, haskàkā *v1*: ~ the people wāyar̃ dà kân jàma'à; I ~ed him about the ways of the world nā wāyar̃ masà dà kâi gàme dà sha'ànin dūniyà; education ~s our lives ilìmī nà haskàkà râyuwar̃mù.

enlist *v* shìga sōjà.

enliven *v* rāyar̃ (dà) *v5*: she ~ed the conversation tā rāyar̃ dà hīr̃âr̃.

enmity *n* àdāwà *f*, gàbā *f*, ƙìyayyà *f*.

enormous *adj* a. (*in size*) ƙātò *m* (Ca): an ~ man, box ƙātòn mùtûm, àkwàtì; (*often expressed by ideophonic adjs which go with specific nouns*): an ~ building fankamēmèn ginì; an ~ hole wafcēcèn rāmì. b. (*of amount*): an ~ quantity (mài) ɗimbin yawà, (mài) tārìn yawà: an ~ sum of money kuɗī màsu ɗimbin yawà.

enough *adj* a. (*sufficient*) isasshē *adj*, cìkakkē *adj*: do you have ~ money? kinà dà kuɗī isàssū? be ~ ìsā *v2*: this isn't ~ money kuɗin nàn bà sū ìsā ba; food ~ for 50 people àbincin dà zâi ìshi mùtûm hàmsin; more than ~ fìye dà kīmà; have ~ (*of food*) ƙòshi *v3**: thanks, I've had ~ àlhamdù lillāhì nā ƙòshi = mādàllā nā àmfānà; things have gone far ~, it's time to act (*fig.*) tûrā tā kai bangō. b. (*satisfactory*): be good ~ for gamsar̃ (dà) *v5*: his work is good ~ for me aikìnsà yā gamsar̃ dà nī; it isn't good ~ bài gamsar̃ ba = bài ìsā ba = bài yi ba.

enquire *v, see* inquire.

enraged, be(come) *v* kûfulà *v3*: he is easily ~ yanà dà saurin kûfulà.

enrich *v* a. (*strengthen*) ƙarfàfā *v1*: they ~ the flour with vitamins anà ƙarfàfà fulāwà dà bitàmîn. b. (*oneself, become rich*) ar̃zûtà kâi: ~ oneself at public expense ar̃zûtà kâi dà kuɗin jàma'à.

en route *adv* à kân hanyà, cikin tàfiyà.

enslave *v* bautar̃ (dà) *v5*:

ensure *v* tabbatar̃ (dà) *v5*: I can't ~ that he will come on time bà zân iyà tabbatar̃ dà zuwansà cikin lōkàcī ba; in order to ~ peace and prosperity don à tabbatar̃ dà lùmānà dà zaman lāfiyà.

entangled, be(come) *v* har̃ɗè *v4*, cukwìkwìyē *v4*, sarƙàfē *v4*.

enter 1. *vi* (*go in*) shìga *v3*; (*come in*) shigō *v6*.
2. *vt* shigar̃ (dà) *v5*: he ~ed my name in the contest yā shigar̃ dà sūnānā à gàsâr̃.

enthusiasm *n* a. (*interest*) shà'awà *f*: he has great ~ for his work yanà shà'awàr̃ aikìn dà yakè yî sōsai. b. (*eagerness*) ɗòkī *m*, zàgwàdī *m*: Audu is full of ~ Audù yā fayè zàgwàdī = Audù, àkwai zàgwàdī. c. (*energy*) kûzārī *m*.

enthusiastic *adj* (mài) shà'awà *f*, (mài) kûzārī *m*.

entire *adj & adv* a. (*whole, of sth.*) duk / dukà *adv*: he ate the ~ loaf yā cìnyè bur̃ōdì dukà. b. (*in its entirety, esp. of activity*) gàbā ɗaya: he wasted my ~ day yesterday yā ɓātà minì lōkàcī gàbā ɗaya jiyà; he spent the ~ day in bed yanà kwànce gàbā ɗayan rānâr̃; I read the ~ book nā kar̃àncè littāfìn gàbā ɗayansà.

entirely *adv, see* completely.

entourage *n* tàwagà *f*: the emir and his ~ sarkī dà tàwagàr̃sà.

entrails *n* kāyan cikī *m*.

entrance *n* mashigā *f*, (*door*) ƙōfà *f* (oCi): where is the ~? ìnā ƙōfà? = ìnā mashigā?

entrance fee *n* kuɗin shìgā *p*.

entrenched *adj*: laziness has become ~ ragwancì yā zaunà dà gìndinsà.

entrust *v* bā dà àmānà *f*: I ~ my son to you nā bā kà àmānàr̃ ɗānā.

entry *n* a. (*entrance*) mashigà *f*; no ~! bā shìgā! b. (*in bookkeeping*) shigār̃wā *f*.

enumerate *v* lāsàftā / lissàfā *v1*: they ~d the crimes he had committed an lāsàftā masà laifuffukàn dà ya aikàtā.

enumeration *n* lissāfì *m*, ƙìdāyā *f*.

envelope *n* ambūlàn *m* (ambulōlī), [F] àmbūlāf *f*: a self-addressed ~ ambūlàn mài àdìr̃ēshinsà à kâi.

envious *adj* (mài) baƙin cikì *m*, (mài) hassadà *f*, (mài) ƙyàshī *m*; (*& hostile*) (mài) nukur̃à *f*; be ~ of so. yi wà baƙin cikì, yi wà hassadà: he is ~ of my progress, my new car yanà baƙin cikìn ci-gàbānā, sābuwar̃ mōtàtā; an ~ person won't get anything out of life mài hassadà bà zâi ci r̃ībàr̃ zaman dūniyà ba.

environment *n* màhàllī / mùhàllī *m*: provide the right ~ for sāmar̃ wà màhàllin dà ya dācè; make efforts to clean up the ~ yi ƙòƙarin tsabtàcè màhàllī.

environs *n* kēwayè *m*: Kano and its ~ Kanò dà kēwayèntà.

envision *v* ƙiyàstā à rāi *v1*.

envoy *n* ɗan àikē *m*, wàkīlì *m* (ai).

envy *v* yi hassadàr̃ w., yi kīshin w., yi wà baƙin cikì, yi ƙyàshī *m*; (*esp. hostile*) yi nukur̃à *f*: I ~ his success inà nukur̃àr̃ nasar̃àr̃ dà ya ci.

epidemic *n* ànnòbā *f*, ɓarkèwar̃ cīwò *f*: a cholera ~ has broken out ànnòbar̃ kwalar̃à tā ɓarkè.

epilepsy *n* far̃fāɗiyā *f*.

epileptic *n* mài far̃fāɗiyā *n*.

episiotomy *n* yankan gishìrī *m*.

episode *n* karò *m*.

epithet *n, see* praise-epithet.

epoch *n* zāmànī / zàmānì *m*, mar̃r̃à *f*.

equal 1. *adj & adv* daidai *adv*: this is not ~ to that wannàn bà daidai dà wàncan ba; divide it into 3 ~ parts ràbà wannàn ukù daidai; mix ~ amounts of sugar and flour kì gauràyà yawàn sukàr̃ī daidai dà na fulāwà; be ~ yi daidai, yi ɗaya:

all men are ~ under the law **mutànē ɗaya sukè à fuskàr̃ shàri'à**; exactly ~ **daidai wà daidà**.

2. *n*: it has no ~ **bābù kāmar̃sà = bā mài kāmar̃sà**.

3. *v* (*in math*): 6 times 2 ~s 12 **shidà sàu biyu shâ biyu kè nan**.

equality *n* **dàidaitō** *m*, **daidaicì** *m*: we believe in the ~ of men **munà īmānin dàidaiton àl'ummà**.

equalize *v* **daidàitā** *v1*.

equator *n* **ìkwaità** *f*.

equip *v*: each room is ~ped with an air conditioner **an sanyà wà kōwànè ɗākì iyàkwàndishàn**.

equipment *n* (*implements*) **kāyan aikì** *m*; (*piece of* ~) **nā'ūr̃ā** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩.

equivalent *n & adj* **makwàtancī** *m*: not every English word has its ~ in Hausa **bà kōwàcè kalmàr̃ Tūr̃ancī kè dà makwatancìyar̃sà à Hausa ba**; ~ to **daidai dà**: this word is ~ to that **kalmàr̃ nân daidai dà wàccan**.

era *n* **zāmànī / zāmànì** *m*, **mar̃r̃à** *f*: during the Roman ~ **à mar̃r̃àr̃ Rūm**.

eradicate *v* (*disease*) **kau dà / kawar̃ (dà)** *v5*: smallpox has been ~d throughout the world **an kawar̃ dà cûtar̃ agànā kō'inā cikin dūniyà**.

erase *v* **gōgè** *v4*, **shāfè** *v4*.

eraser *n* (*pencil*) **r̃ōbà** *f*, [F] **gwàm** *f*; (*blackboard*) **magōgī** *m*, **mashāfī** *m*.

erect 1. *v* **kafà** *v1*: ~ a tent, monument **kafà laimà, àbin tunàwā**.

2. *adv* **sak** *idph*: stand ~ **tsayà sak**.

erection *n* (*sexual*) **tādì** *m*, **tāshì** *m*.

erode *v* (*of soil*) **zōzàyē / zaizàyē** *v4*; the rain has ~d the (mud) wall **ruwā yā zaizàyè gār̃ū**; be ~d (*of mud structure*) **zāgè** *v4*, **rājè** *v4*.

erosion *n* (*of soil*) **zàizayà** *f*.

err *v* **yi kuskurè** *m*.

errand *n* **hidimā** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩; I have some ~s to run **inà dà wasu hidimōmī**.

error *n* **kuskurè / kurè** *m* ⟨**kūràkūrai**⟩; speech ~ **tsāmin bàkī** *m*.

erupt *v* **ɓarkè** *v4*: the volcano ~ed **aman wutā yā ɓarkè à dūtsè**; violence has ~ed in the streets **tāshin hankàlī yā ɓarkè cikin gàrī**.

escalate *v* **tsànantà** *v3*: prices have ~d **hàuhawàr̃ fàr̃āshì tā tsànantà**.

escape 1. *v* **a.** (*break loose & flee*) **tsērè** *v4*, **gudù** *v3b*: the robbers ~d without a trace **'yan fashì sun tsērè bā kō ɓùr̃ɓushinsù**. **b.** (*safely from danger*) **tsīra** *v3a*, **kùɓuta** *v3*: we ~d from the fire **mun tsīra dàgà gòbarā̀r̃**; (*fig.*) they ~d by the skin of their teeth **dà gùmin gòshi sukà kuɓùcē**. **c.** (*by slipping away*) **kuɓùcē** *v4*: he ~d during the confusion **yā kuɓùcē a sanàdin hàrgitsī**; ~ from (*usu. so.'s grip*) **kuɓùcē wà** *v4*: the soldiers ~ from the enemy **sōjōjī sun kuɓùcē wà àbòkan gàbā**; help so. ~ **kuɓutar̃ (dà)** *v5*.

2. *n* **a. tsīrā** *f*, **gudù** *m*: ~ was impossible **tsīrā tā fàskarà**; have a narrow ~ (*fig.*) **ƙētàrè rījìyā dà bāya**, (*esp. from death*) **aunà ar̃zìkī**. **b.** (*way to avoid doing sth.*) **makawā** *f*: there is no ~, it must be done **bā makawā sai an yī shì**.

escort 1. *v* **rakà** *v1*, **yi wà rakiyà** *f*.

2. *n* **ɗan rakiyà** *m*.

esophagus *n* **maƙōshī** *m*, **màƙōgwàrō** *m*.

especially *adv* **a. mùsammàn** *adv*: he came ~ to greet you **yā zō mùsammàn don yà gaishē kà**; a ram is slaughtered ~ for the feast **anà yankà ràgō nè mùsammàn don bìkin**. **b.** (*contrastive*) **tun bà...bā**: I want to visit many towns, ~ Kano **inà sôn ìn zìyàrci garūruwà dà yawà tun bà mā Kanò bā**; the harvest has been good, ~ of sorghum **girbìn hatsī yā yi àlbar̃kà tun bà dāwà bā**; you should always wear shoes ~ if you go where it is dirty **kà riƙà sā tàkàlmī tun bà in zā kà shìga wurī mài ƙàzântā bā**. **c.** (*for no other purpose*) **tàkànas (ta Kanò)** *adv*: I came most ~ to speak with you **nā zō tàkànas ta Kanò don ìn yi makà màganà**.

espionage *n* **aikìn lèƙen àsīr̃in ƙasā** *m* .

essay *n* (*academic*) **màƙālà** *f*.

essence *n* (*basic nature of sth.*) **tàkàmaimai** *n*, **ainihī** *m*: I don't know what the ~ of the matter is **bàn san tàkàmaiman màganà ba**.

essential *adj* **a.** (*real*) **na ainihī** *m*, **na hàƙīƙànī** *m*: the ~ truth, fact **ainihin gàskiyā, màganà**. **b.** (*important*) **mùhimmì** *adj* ⟨**ai**⟩, **(mài) muhimmancì** *m*: it is ~ that you be present at the meeting **mùhimmin àbù nē kà hàlàr̃ci tàrōn**; the ~ things in life are food, clothing, and shelter **dà àbinci dà tufà dà wurin zamà sū nè mùhimman abūbuwà à ràyuwā**.

establish *v* (*a school, law, society*) **kafà** *v1*; ~ diplomatic ties **ƙullà hulɗàr̃ jakādancì**.

establishment *n*: a business ~ **kamfànī** *m* ⟨**oCi**⟩.

estate *n* **a.** (*land, property*) **kadar̃à** *f*. **b.** (*inheritance*) **gādò** *m*.

esteem 1. *n* **dar̃ajà** *f*, **girmàmāwā** *f*.

2. *v* (*show so. respect*) **girmàmā** *v1*, **ga**

girman w., ƙaddàr̃ā *v1;* (*value*) **kīmàntā** *v1,* **dar̃ajàntā** *v1*: he is highly ~d as a poet **an kīmàntà wāƙōƙinsà = an ɗàuki wāƙōƙinsà dà dar̃ajà.**

estimate 1. *v* (*specify a number, quantity*) **ƙiyàstā** *v1*: it is ~d that a million dollars was spent on the project **an ƙiyàstà cēwā an kashè dalà milyàn wajen aikìn.** b. (*evaluate worth*) **kīmàntā / ƙīmàntā** *v1,* **ƙaddàr̃ā** *v1*: its value is ~d at ₦200 **an kīmàntà dar̃ajàr̃sà nair̃à ɗàrī biyu;** he ~d the cost of the repair for me **yā kīmàntā minì kuɗin gyārā.**
2. *n* **ƙiyāsì** *m,* **istìmàn** *m*: an ~ for car repairs **istìmàn gyāran mōtà.**

estranged *adj*: become ~ **yi bar̃am-bàr̃àm** *idph*: they've become ~ **sun yi bar̃am-bàr̃àm.**

et al. *abbr* **dà sauransù.**

etc. *abbr* **dà sauransù, dà makàmàntansù.**

eternal *adj* (*of God only*) **na dàwwamà** *f,* **madàwwàmī** *adj,* **dàwwàmammē** *adv*: only God is ~ **Allàh nē kaɗai dàwwàmammē;** God ~ **Allàh Madàwwàmin Sarkī.**

eternity *n* **dàwwamà** *f;* for ~ **har̃ àbādân ābādìn.**

ethical *adj* **(mài) ɗā'à** *f,* **(mài) àƙīdà** *f,* **na hālàyē nagàri** *m.*

ethics *n* **ɗā'à** *f,* **àƙīdà** *f.*

ethnic *adj* **na kàbīlà** *f.*

ethnography *n* **ilìmin àl'àdun kàbīlū** *m.*

etiquette *n*: rules of ~ **sanìn yā kàmātà** *m.*

etymology *n* **ilìmin nazàr̃in asalin kalmōmī** *m.*

eucalyptus *n* **tūràrē** *m;* ~ oil **zaitì** *m.*

eulogy *n* **yàbō** *m.*

eunuch *n* **bàbā** *m* **⟨anni⟩.**

euphemism (*in speaking*) **sāye** *m;* use a ~ **sāyà** *v1*: he is speaking euphemistically **yanà sāyàwā.**

Europe *n* **Tūr̃ai** *m.*

European *n* **bàtūr̃è** *m;* **bànasār̃è** *m,* **nàsār̃a** *m* **⟨u⟩.**

evacuate *v* **kwāshè** *v4*: they ~d the children first **sun kwāshè yārā dà farkō.**

evade *v* a. (*escape*) **kuɓūcē wà** *v4*: he ~d the police **yā kuɓūcē wà 'yan sàndā.** b. (*avoid doing*) **gujè wà** *v4,* **ƙi** *v0*: ~ taxes **ƙi biyàn hàr̃ājì;** ~ a question **zūƙè wà tàmbayà.**

evaluate *v* **kīmàntā / ƙīmàntā** *v1,* **ƙaddàr̃ā** *v1*: how would you ~ its worth? **yàyà zā à kīmàntà dar̃ajàr̃sà? = yàyà zā à ƙaddàr̃à kuɗinsà?**

evaporate *v* **būshè** *v4;* (*of large wet area*) **tsanè** *v4,* **turàrā** *v1.*

evasive *adj*: be ~ a. (*be shifty*) **yi kwàne-kwàne** *m,* **yi zûƙe-zûƙe** *m,* **yi kèwàye-kèwàye** *m.* b. (*hide one's real feelings*) **yi kinibībì** *m.*

eve *n* **darē** *m*: Saturday ~ **daren Lahàdì;** Christmas ~ **daren Kir̃simatì;** (*of an Islamic holiday*) **jājibèr̃è** *m*: Sallah ~ **jājibèr̃èn Sallà = daren Sallà.**

even[1] 1. *adv* a. **kō**: he didn't ~ look at us **bài kō dûbē mù ba;** ~ a child knows that **kō jàrīrì yā san hakà;** I don't ~ have a penny **bā ni dà kō kwabò = kō kwabò ɗaya bābù gàrē nì;** not ~ a penny! (*fig., emphat.*) **kō dà ƙàrfamfànā!** b. (*including*) **har̃** *prep*: I gave him some clothes and ~ some money **nā bā shì tufāfì har̃ kuɗī;** ~ the house burned down **har̃ gidân yā ƙōnè.** c. (*in fact, moreover*) **har̃ mā** *prep*: the house ~ burned down **gidân har̃ mā yā ƙōnè;** this work is ~ more difficult than I thought **aikìn nân har̃ mā yā fi yâddà nakè zàtō wùyā;** (*emphat., contrastive*) **hàttā...mā**: they stole all his goods, ~ his shoes were taken **an sācè masà kāyā dukà hàttā tàkàlminsà mā.** d. (*other uses*): ~ if (*fut. condition*) **kō dà**: ~ if it were to rain tomorrow, we would still leave **kō dà à yi ruwā gòbe zā mù tāshi;** ~ so **hakà nan;** ~ though (*past event*) **kō dà, duk dà**: ~ though it rained yesterday, they left **duk dà an yi ruwā jiyà sun tāshì.**

even[2] *adj* a. (*level, smooth*) **bâi ɗaya** *adv*: the floor is ~ **dàɓē yā yi bâi ɗaya;** an ~ temper **mài sauƙin kâi, mài sanyin zūcìyā.** b. (*equal, matching*) **yi daidai** *adv*: make them ~ with each other **kà sā su daidai dà jūnā;** the score was ~ **bâ wândà yi ci wani;** get ~ **rāmà** *v1;* it you do that to me, I'll get ~ with you in **zā kà yi minì hakà fa, zân rāmà.** c. get ~ **rāmà** *v1,* **far̃kè** *v4.* d. (*in math*): an ~ number **cikā** *f*: 4 is an ~ number **huɗu cikā cè.**

evening *n* a. (*ca. 5-7 pm*) **màràicē** *m;* (*dusk till ca. 10 pm*) **yâmmā** *f;* good ~! **bar̃kà dà yâmmā!** b. (*adverbial uses*): in the ~ **dà yâmma** *adv;* he works from morning till ~ **yakàn yi aikì tun dàgà sāfe har̃ dare.**

evenly *adv* **bâi ɗaya** *adv*: spread it out ~ **kà bar̃bàzā su bâi ɗaya;** arrange the chairs ~ in rows **kù jērà kùjèrū bâi ɗaya;** the teams are ~ matched **ƙarfin ƙungiyōyin ɗaya nè.**

event *n*: the ~s of the past few days **abūbuwàn dà sukà fàru kwānan nàn;** in any ~ **kō ta yàyà;** in the ~ that

ìdan/in *conj*: in the ~ of their death **ìdan ajàlinsū yā cika**; a social ~ **shagàlī** *m* (u-a^2).

eventually *adv* a. (*finally*) **dàgà bāya, dàgà ƙàrshē**. b. (*sooner or later*) **yâu dà gòbe, kō bàdaɗà kō bàjimà**.

ever *adv*: ~ do sth. **taɓà** *v1*: have you ~ been to Egypt? **kā taɓà zuwà Masàr̃?** hardly ~ do sth. **cikà** *v1* (+ *neg.*): we hardly ~ watch television **bā mà cikà kallon talàbijìn**; don't ~ do (*in neg. admonition*) **kūskurà** (+ *neg. subjunct.*): don't ~ use that word **kadà kà kūskurà kà faɗi kalmàr̃ nàn**; ~ since **tun (dà)** *conj*: ~ since I was a child **tun inà yārō = tun inà ƙàramī**; more than ~ **fìye dà kōyàushè**; better, worse than ~ **mài kyâu, mài tsananì fìye dà na dā**; (*in admonitions*) **kūskurà** *v3* (+ *neg. subjunct.*): don't ~ go there! **kadà kà kūskurà kà jē can**.

everlasting *adj* **na dàwwamà** *f*; be ~ **dàwwamà** *v3*; God ~ **Allàh Madàwwàmī**.

every *det* a. (*each*) **kōwànè** *m*, **kōwàcè** *f*, **kōwàɗànnè** *p*; **duk**: ~ month **kōwànè watà**; ~ farmer **duk manòmī**. b. (*with expr. of time*) **kullum** *adv*: ~ morning **kullum sāfe**; I see him ~ day **inà ganinsà kullum**.

everybody *pro* **kōwā**, *see* everyone.

everyday *adj* **na yâu dà kullum** *adv*: the ~ noise of the city **hàyà-hàyàr̃ bir̃nī ta yâu dà kullum**.

everyone *pro* a. **kōwā** *m*: ~ knows that **kōwā yā san hakà**; give ~ his share **kà bā kōwā ràbonsà**; (*emphat.*) **kōwā dà kōwā**: I saw ~ at the meeting **nā ga kōwā dà kōwā à tàrôn**. b. (*in subord. cl.*) **duk wàndà** *m*, **duk wàddà** *f*, **duk waɗàndà** *p*: ~ who saw the game enjoyed it **duk wàndà ya ga wàsân yā ji dāɗinsà**.

everything *pro* a. **kōmē / kōmai** *m*: he knows ~ about that **yā san kōmē gàme dà wànnan**; is ~ all right? **kōmē yā yi daidai?** (*emphat.*) **kōmē dà kōmē**: I bought ~ there **nā sàyi kōmē dà kōmē cân**; we were the only one who saw ~ that happened **mū kaɗai nè mukà ga kōmē dà kōmē**. b. (*whatever*) **duk àbìn dà**: I did ~ I was told to do **nā yi duk àbìn dà akà gayà minì ìn yi**; tell me~ you know **fàɗā minì duk àbìn dà ka sanì**.

everywhere *adv* a. **kō'inā** *adv*: you can see them ~ at the market **anà ganinsū kō'inā à kàsuwā**. b. (*in subord. cl.*) **duk indà, kō'inā**: ~ you go, you will meet friendly people **duk indà kukè tàfiyà, zā kù hàɗu dà mutànē màsu fàr̃a'à**.

evict *v* **kòrā** *v2*, **kōrè** *v4*: they were ~ed from their house **an kōrè su gàbā ɗaya dàgà gidansū**.

evidence *n* a. (*Law*) **shaidà** *f* (u); give ~ at a trial **bāyar̃ dà shaidà à shàr̃i'à**; acquit so. for lack of ~ **sàki w. sabòdà rashìn shaidà**; false ~ **shaidàr̃ zur̃**; supporting ~ **shaidàr̃ ƙarfàfāwā = ƙwàƙƙwàrar̃ shaidà**. b. (*signs*) **àlāmū** *p*: all the ~ points to the same conclusion **duk àlāmū sun nūnà hukuncì ɗaya**.

evident *adj*: be ~ **tàbbatà** *v3*: it is ~ that he has lost all sense of shame **rashìn kunyà tā tàbbatà gàrē shì**.

evidently *adv* a. (*clearly*) **bā shakkà** *f*. b. (*apparently*) **gà àlāmà** *f*: he ~ left **gà àlāmà yā tāshi**.

evil 1. *adj* **mūgù** *adj* (**miyàgū**), **mamūgùncī** *m*, **maƙètàcī** *m*; an ~ character **mài baƙin râi** *n*, **mài baƙin cikì** *n*: he is ~ **mamūgùncī nè = baƙin cikì gàrē shì**; ~ intention **baƙar̃ àniyà**; ~-tempered **mài baƙar̃ zūcìyā**; ~ spirit **ìblìs** *m*.
2. *n* a. **mūgùntā** *f*, **ƙètā** *f*, **shar̃r̃ì** *m*.

ewe *n* **tunkìyā** *f* (**tumākī**).

ewer *n* **tûlū** *m* (**una**).

exact *adj & adv* a. (*precise*) **daidai** *adv*: he gave me the ~ change **canjìn dà ya bā nì daidai nè**. b. (*real, actual*) **ainihin, tàkàmaiman, hàƙīƙànin**: he gave me the ~ thing that I needed **yā bā nì ainihin àbìn dà nakè bùƙātà**; the ~ truth **ainihin gàskiyā**; its ~ weight is 5 pounds **ainihin nauyinsà lābà biyar̃ = nauyinsà tàkàmaimai lābà biyar̃**; he doesn't know his ~ age **bài san hàƙīƙànin yawàn shèkàrunsà na haihùwā ba**.

exactly 1. *adv* a. **daidai** *adv*, (*emphat.*) **daidai wà daidà** *adv*: he came at ~ 3 p.m. **yā zō ƙarfè ukù daidai (wà daidà)**; that is ~ what I said to him! **daidai àbìn dà na gayà masà kè nan!** that's ~ right! **hakà nē sòsai!** b. (*emphat., of countable things*) **cur̃** *idph*, **cif** *idph*: she is ~ 20 years old **shèkàruntà àshirin cur̃**; it is 2:47 ~ **ƙarfè ukù saurā mintì shā ukù cif**.

exaggerate *v* **zugūgùtā / zugwìgwìtā** *v1*, **ƙārà wà gishirī, kambàmā** *v1*: traders ~ the quality of their goods **'yan kàsuwā nà zugwìgwìtà kyân kāyansū**; (*in very loud way*) **kurūrùtā** *v1*.

examination *n* **jar̃r̃àbāwā** *f*; pass an ~ **ci jar̃r̃àbāwā**; fail an ~ **fāɗì à jar̃r̃àbāwā**.

examine *v* a. (*give test*) **bā dà jar̃r̃àbāwā**. b. (*look at*) **dūbà / [F] dìbà** *v1* (**dūbā**): ~ a patient dūbà mar̃hà lāfiyà; the customs officers will ~ all your goods carefully 'yan kwastàn zā sù dūbà kāyankà à tsànàke.

example *n* a. (*illustration*) misālì *m* (ai), kwatancì *m*: this is an ~ of what I mean wannàn misālin àbin dà nakè nufì; for ~ misālin = alal misālì. b. (*exemplary character*) hālī *m* (aye): set a good ~ for children nūnà wà yārā hālī mài kyâu; you should follow his ~ kà bi hālinsà.

excavate *v* haƙà *v1* (hàƙā) *f*: they are excavating Dala to look for historical artifacts sunà hàƙar̃ Dàla don sāmō kāyan tārīhì.

exceed *v* zar̃cè *v4*, wucè *v4*, fi *v0*: don't ~ the speed limit kadà kà wucè yawàn gudùn dà akà ƙayyàdē; the cost of the repairs won't ~ ₦50 kuɗin gyārān bà zā sù fi nair̃à hàmsin ba; ~ one's expectations wucè misālì = zar̃cè kīmà; (*slightly*) ɗarà *v1*: my expenses slightly ~ my income bùkātàtā tā ɗarà sāmùnā.

exceedingly *adv, see* extremely.

excel *v* fìfītà *v3*.

Excellency *hon*: His ~ the Governor of Kano State Mài Girmā Gwamnàn Jihàr̃ Kanò; His ~ (*esp. an envoy*) Mūƙaddàshinsà.

excellent *adj* na ƙwarai, (mài) ar̃mashī *m*: ~ work, person aikì na ƙwarai, mūtumin ƙwarai.

except 1. *prep & conj* ban dà *prep*, illā *prep*: every day ~ Sunday kōwàcè rānā ban dà Lahàdì; everyone came ~ Musa kōwā yā zō illā Mūsā; (*after neg.*) sai *prep*: no one can do it ~ him bā mài yînsà sai shī; I don't have anything ~ this bā ni dà kōmē sai wannàn.

2. *v* kēɓè *v4*, wārè *v4*: no one has been ~ed bà à kēɓè kōwā ba.

exception *n*: with the ~ of ban dà *prep*, illā *prep*: everyone may enter with the ~ of children kōwā zâi iyà shìgā ban dà yārā; every rule has ~s kōwàcè ƙā'idà takàn bauɗè; make an ~ kēɓè *v4*, wārè *v4*.

exceptionally *adv* nà dà kāfìr̃in X *m*, nà dà shègàn X *m*: she is ~ beautiful tanà dà kāfìr̃in kyâu; ~ difficult kāfìr̃ar̃ wàhalà = shègìyar̃ wàhalà; ~ painful kāfìr̃in zāfī.

excess *n* a. (*surplus*) rārā *f*; in ~ of fìye dà: your suitcase may not weigh in ~ of 44 pounds kadà nauyin jàkar̃kà yà kai fìye dà wayà àr̃bà'in dà huɗu.

excessive *adj*: be ~ wucè kīmà, wucè lambà: the amount was ~ yawànsà yā wucè kīmà.

excessively *adv* (mài) tsananī *m*: it is ~ difficult yanà dà wùyā mài tsananī.

exchange 1. *v* mùsāyà *v2*: ~ a donkey for a horse mùsàyi jàkī dà dōkì; in ~ for à bàkin, à kân: she gave me some soap in ~ for some canned milk tā bā nì sàbulù à bàkin gwangwanin madar̃ā.

2. *n* mùsāyā *f*: foreign ~ kuɗàɗen mùsāyā; an even ~ mùsāyar̃ tagwàyē; an ~ of views mùsāyar̃ r̃a'àyī.

excite *v* a. (*please*) ƙāyatar̃ / ƙāwatar̃ (dà) *v5*, bā w. shà'awà: the game ~d the crowd wāsān yā ƙāyatar̃ dà kōwā = wāsān yā bā kōwā shà'awà. b. be ~d (*be nervous*) tsima *v3*, yi zùmūɗī *m*: he is always ~d before a competition kullum yakàn tsima kâfin à yi gāsā; why are you so ~d? zùmūɗin mē kakè yī?

excitement *n* (*from anxiety or eagerness*) zùmūɗī *m*: what's all the ~ about? mē akè yi wà zùmūɗī? nervous ~ tsimā *f*.

exciting *adj* (mài) ban shà'awà.

exclamation *n* (*Gram.*) kalmar̃ mòtsin rāi *f*; ~ mark àlāmar̃ mòtsin rāi *f*.

exclude *v* a. (*prohibit*) wārè *v4*: women were ~d from the meeting an wārè mātā dàgà tàrōn. b. (*leave out*) fid dà / fitar̃ (dà) *v5*, kēɓè *v4*: they ~d me from the matter sun fid dà nī dàgà màganàr̃; they didn't ~ anyone bà sù kēɓè kōwā ba.

exclusion *n* wāriyā *f*.

exclusive *adj* a. (*restricted*) kèɓaɓɓē *adj*; ~ oil rights kèɓaɓɓen hakkìn hàƙar̃ mâi. b. (*special*) na mùsammàn: this is an ~ club wannàn kùlāb ta mùsammàn cē.

excrement *n* kāshī *m*, (*euphem.*) nàjasà *f*, bāyan gidā *m*; (*human, usu. used in talking to children*) tūtū *m*.

excrete *v* yi kāshī *m*, kāshàyē *v4*.

excuse 1. *n* a. (*justification*) uzùr̃ī *m*, hujjà *f* (oCi): what is your ~ for doing that? mēnē nè uzùr̃inkà na yîn hakà? look for an ~ nēmi hujjà; your ~ is weak uzùr̃inkà bā shi dà makāmā. b. (*pretext*) màfitā *f*, uzùr̃ī *m*, dàlīlì *m* (ai): he is looking for an ~ not to attend the meeting yanà nēman màfitā don gudùn hàlartàr̃ tàrōn; laziness is no ~ lālācì bā dàlīlì ba nè; give a lame ~ yi kùskùndā *f*.

2. *v* a. (*pardon*) gāfàr̃tā wà *v1*, yi wà ahuwà *f*: please ~ me for being late don Allàh kà yi minì ahuwà sabōdà nā màkarà. b. (*for serious offense*) yāfā *v2*, yāfè wà *v1*: I will not ~ his rudeness to me bà zân yāfè masà rashin kunyàr̃ dà ya yi minì ba. c. (*in greetings*): ~

me! (*on entering place, said by women*) **gāfar̃à dai!** = **àhuwonkù dai!** (*said by men*) **sàlāmù àlaikùn!** please ~ us! (*on taking leave*) **kù yi manà aikìn gāfar̃à.**

execute *v* a. (*carry out*) **zar̃tar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **aiwatar̃ (dà)** *v5*. b. (*kill*) **yi wà hukuncìn kisà**; (*by firing squad*) **har̃bè** *v4*, **bindigē** *v4*; (*by hanging*) **rātàyē** *v4*; (*by gas*) **bā w. gubà**.

execution *n* a. (*of plan*) **zar̃târ̃wā** *f*, **aiwatâr̃wā** *f*. b. (*capital punishment*) **hukuncìn kisà** *m*: the ~ took place last week **an yi hukuncìn kisà mākòn dà ya wucè**.

executioner *n* hauni *m*.

executive *adj* (**mài**) **zar̃târ̃wā** *f*: ~ power **ìkòn zar̃târ̃wā** = **cìkakken ìkò**; chief ~ officer **shùgàbā** *n* ⟨anni⟩.

exegesis *n* **tàfsīr̃ì** *m*.

exemplify **kwatàntā** *v1*.

exempt *adj*: be ~ **ɗàukē wà** *v4*, **kēɓè** *v4*: they are ~ from taxation **an ɗàukē musù biyàn hàr̃ājì** = **an kēɓè su dàgà biyàn hàr̃ājì**.

exercise 1. *n* a. (*of body*) **mōtsà jìkī** *m*: ~ contributes to our health **mōtsà jìkī kàn ƙārà manà lāfiyà**. b. (*work*) **aikì** *m* (**ayyukà**): ~ book **littāfìn aikì** = **littāfìn r̃ùbûtū**. c. (*Mil.*): military ~s **rawar̃ dājì** *f*.

2. *v* a. (*one's body*) **mōtsà jìkī**, **warwàrè jìkī**. b. (*one's rights, power*) bi **hakkì** *m*.

exert *v* **mai dà himmà**, **mai dà ƙòƙarī**; ~ one's utmost **yi iyākar̃ ƙòƙarī**, **ciccìjē** *v4*.

exhaust *n* (*of car*) **sàlansà** *f*, [F] **shàr̃àmā** *f*.

exhausted, be *v* a. (*tired*) **gàlàbaità** *v3*, **gàji tiƙis**, **gàji tilis**; (*to the point of collapse*) **sārè** *v4*. b. (*used up*) **ƙārè** *v4*; their natural resources are ~ **àlbar̃kàtun ƙasar̃sù sun ƙārè**.

exhibit, exhibition 1. *n* **wàsā** *m*, **nūnì** *m*: an ~ of Hausa arts and crafts **nūnin kāyan fàsāhà dà sanā'ō'in Hàusàwā**.

2. *v* **gwadà** *v1*, **nūnà** *v1*.

exhort *v* **gàr̃gadà** *v2*.

exhortation *n* **gàr̃gàdī** *m*.

exile *n* a. **gudùn hijir̃à** *m*: go into ~ **yi gudùn hijir̃à**; he's living in ~ **yanà zaman gudùn hijir̃à**; a government-in-~ **gwamnatìn gudùn hijir̃à**. b. (*psn.*) **ɗan gudùn hijir̃à** *m*.

2. *v* **kòrā** *v2*, **kōrè** *v4*: he has been ~d from his homeland **an kòrē shi dàgà ƙasar̃sù**.

exist *v* a. (*be in effect*) **ci** *v0*, **yi aikì** *m*: the ~ing government **gwamnatì mài ci yànzu**; that law no longer ~s **bā à aikì dà dòkar̃ yànzu**. b. (*be in existence*) **kasàncē** *v4*: the thing once ~ed but it is no longer in existence **dā àbìn yā kasàncē àmmā yànzu bābù irìnsà**; (*in affirm.*) **àkwai**, **dà** (+ *n*); (*in neg.*) **bābù**, **bā** (+ *n*): does such a thing really ~? **àshē, àkwai àbù kàmar̃ hakà?** = **àshē dà wannàn?** I never knew such a thing ~ed **bàn taɓà sanìn dà wannàn ba**; no such thing ~s **bābù irìn wannàn**.

existence *n* a. (*life*) **ràyuwā** *f*, **zamā** *m*: a miserable ~ **zaman wàhalà** = **zaman talaucì**; in ~ **à râye**: there are no more of them in ~ **bābù sauransù à râye**. b. (*beingness*) **kasàncēwā** *f*; come into ~ (*Relig.*) **kasàncē** *v4*: when God commanded it to come into ~, so was it **dà Allàh ya cè yà kasàncē, sai àbìn yā kasàncē**.

exit 1. *v* **fìta** *v3*: you should ~ by the back door **sai kà fìta ta ƙōfàr̃ bāya**.

2. *n* **mafitā** *f*.

exonerate *v* **yāfè wà** *v4*.

expand *v* a. (*develop*) **bùnƙāsà** *v3*: the city has ~ed tremendously **bir̃nìn yā bùnƙāsà sòsai**. b. (*swell up*) **kùmburà** *v3*. c. (*increase*) **fàɗàɗā** *v1*: heat ~s, cold contracts **zāfī nà fàɗàɗâwā sanyī nà ƙanƙàncêwā**.

expatriate *n* **bàƙō** *m* ⟨i⟩, **bàr̃ē** *n*.

expect *v* a. (*wait for*) **zubà idò**, **ƙurà wà idò**, **sàurārà** *v2* ⟨**sàurārē**, **sàurārō**⟩, **sā râi**: I am ~ing him to come at 3 pm **inà zubà idòn zuwànsà dà ƙar̃fè ukù**; when do you ~ him to come? **yàushè kakè sā rân zuwànsà?** b. (*anticipate*) **yi tsàmmānì** *m*, **zàtā** *v2* ⟨**zàtō**⟩: it is ~ed that this year's rainy season will be good **bana anà tsàmmānin dàminā mài àlbar̃kà**; I am ~ing a letter from home **inà tsàmmānin wàsīƙà dàgà gidā**; I never ~ed such kindness **bàn yi tsàmmānin wannàn irìn àlhēr̃ì ba**; it is just as I ~ed **daidai yâddà nakè zàtō kè nan**; I've stopped ~ing any good from him **nā fid dà ƙàunar̃ zâi yi wani àbin kir̃kì**. c. (*a baby*) **nà dà jūnā biyu**: she is ~ing **tanà dà jūnā biyu**.

expectation *n* **tsàmmānì** *m*, **zàtō** *m*, **sā râi** *m*: according to one's ~s **yâddà akè tsàmmānì** = **yâddà akè sā râi**; beyond one's ~s **fiye dà akè zàtō**.

expedient *adj* **na gaggāwā** *f*: an ~ plan **tsārìn gaggāwā**.

expedite *v* **gaggàutā** *v1*, **hanzar̃tar̃ (dà)** *v5*.

expel *v* **kōrè** *v4*: 3 students were ~led from school **an kōrè ɗàlibai ukù dàgà makar̃antā**.

expenditure *n* **kàsàssun kuɗī** *p*.

expense *n* **kuɗī** *m/p*: my ~s exceeded my income **kuɗin dà nakè kashèwā sun fi àbin dà nakè sāmū**; at public ~ **dà kuɗin jàma'à**.

expensive *adj* (*of thing*) (**mài**) **tsàdā** *f*: this gown is ~ **rìgar̃ nàn nà dà tsàdā**; (*of price, cost*) **dà yawà**: it is too ~ **kuɗinsà sun yi yawà**.

experience 1. *n* a. (*expertise*) **gòguwā** *f*, **ƙwarèwā** *f*: gain ~ in fixing cars **sàmi gòguwar̃ gyārà mōtà**; have a lot of ~, be ~d **gògu** *v7*, **ƙwarè** *v4*: he has had a lot of ~ with cars **yā ƙwarè dà mōtà sòsai**. b. (*of the world*): worldly ~ **dàbār̃un zaman dūniyà**; he has no teaching ~ **bā shi da dàbār̃un kōyārwā**; an ~d person **tsōhon hannū** *m*, **tsōhuwar̃ zumà** *f*: he's an ~d driver **shī tsōhon hannū nè wajen tūƙì**. c. (*knowledge*) **sanì** *m*: the young can benefit from the ~ of their elders **sàmārī sunà iyà ƙàruwā dàgà sanin magàbàtansù**.

2. *v* **shā** *v0*, **ɗanɗànā** *v1*: he ~d disappointment **yā shā ɓācin râi**; they ~d poverty **sun ɗanɗànà talaucì**.

experiment *n* **gwajì** *m* (e²): scientific ~s **gwàje-gwàjen kìmiyyà**.

expert *n & adj* **gwànī** *m*, **gwànā** *f* (aye), **ƙwàrarrē** *adj*: he's an ~ driver **shī gwànin matūƙī nè**; be an ~ in sth. **nàƙaltà** *v2*: she is an ~ at (cooking) bean cakes **tā nàƙàlci ƙōsai**.

expertise *n* **gwànintà** *f*.

expire *v* **ƙārè** *v4*, **mutù** *v3b*: my license has ~d **lāsin ɗinā yā ƙārè**.

explain *v* **bayyànā** *v1*, **yi bàyānì** *m*, **gānar̃ (dà)** *v5*: he ~ed to me why he was absent **yā bayyànā minì dàlīlin rashìn zuwànsà**; please ~ this to me **don Allàh kà yi minì bàyānin wannàn = don Allàh kà gānar̃ minì wannàn**.

explanation *n* **bàyānì** *m* (ai), **dàlīlì** *m* (ai).

explicit *adj* (*detailed*) **fillā-fillā** *idph*, **dallā-dallā** *idph*: I gave him ~ directions to the hospital **nā yi masà kwàtàncen asìbitì fillā-fillā**.

explicitly *adv* (*unambiguously*) **ɓarō-ɓàrò** *idph*, **ƙarara** *idph*: I told him ~ not to do it **nā gayà masà ɓarō-ɓàrò kadà yà yi**.

explode 1. *vt* (*detonate*) **fasà** *v1*, **sàkā** *v2*. 2. *vi* (*of weapons*) **fashè** *v4*, (*of a tire, heater*) **yi bindigà** *f*.

exploit *v* **cī dà gùmin w.**: the plantation owners ~ed the slaves **màsu gandū sun cī dà gùmin bāyī**; (*to the extreme*) **tātsè** *v4*: you allowed yourself to be ~ed for nothing **kā zaunà anà tātsè ka à banzā**.

explore *v* **bincìkā** *v1*; (*for discovery*) **gānō** *v6*.

explosion *n* **fàshe-fàshe** *p*: a loud ~ **fàshe-fàshe mài ƙārā**; bomb ~ **tāshin bâm = fashèwar̃ bâm**.

explosive(s) *n* **nàkiyà** *f*.

export *v* **aikà ƙasàshen wàje**: the country ~s cotton and groundnuts **ƙasār̃ tanà aikà audùgā dà gyàɗā ƙasàshen wàje**; ~ed goods **kāyan dà akè aikàwā ƙasàshen wàje**.

expose 1. *v* a. (*a psn., secret*) **tōnà** *v1*: he ~d my secret **yā tōnà minì àsīrī**; (*with intent to shame*) **fàllasà** *v2*. b. (*open up, strip clean*) **tsiràità** *v1*: the room, matter has been completely ~d **an tsiràità ɗākin, màganàr̃**.

2. *n* **àbin fàllasà** *m*.

express¹ *adj & adv* a. (*fast*) **na ujìlā** *f*, **na gaggāwā** *f*: an ~ train **jirgin ujìlā**. b. (*of mail*) **ta kār̃-tà-kwāna**: he sent it by ~ mail **yā aikà dà kār̃-tà-kwāna**.

express² *v* (*say*) **nūnà** *v1*: ~ a desire **nūnà sô**; ~ an opinion **bā dà ra'àyī**.

express³ *v* (*extract*) **mātsà** *v1*.

expression *n* (*in language*): an idiomatic ~ **salon màganà** *m*; the Hausas have an ~ that... **Hàusàwā sunà cêwā**....

expressly *adv* **mūsammàn** *adv*, **tàkànas (ta Kanò)** *adv*: he went there ~ to buy kolanuts **yā jē can tàkànas ta Kanò don yà sayō gōrò**.

extend *v* a. (*lengthen*) **ƙārà** *v1*: they ~ed his visa **an ƙārà masà bīzàr̃sà**; (*prolong*) **tsawàità** *v1*. b. (*offer*) **mīƙà** *v1*: he ~ed his hand **yā mīƙà hannunsà**; ~ thanks to so. **mīƙà wà gòdiyā = isar̃ wà dà gòdiyā**; ~ so. a welcome **yi wà mar̃àba** *f*; ~ so. condolences **yi wà tà'àziyyà** *f*; ~ so. credit **làmuntà** *v2*: they ~ed me ₦100 credit **sun lāmùncē nì nair̃à ɗàrī**.

extension *n* **ƙārì** *m*: grant an ~ of time **bā dà ƙārin wa'àdī**.

extensive *adj* (**mài**) **yawà** *m*; (*of sth. neg.*) (**mài**) **tsananī** *m*: ~ damage **ɓàr̃nā mài tsananī**.

extent *n* **iyākacī** *m*: the ~ of the damage is not known **bā à sànè dà iyākacin ɓàr̃nar̃ ba**.

exterior *adj* **na wàje, dàgà wàje**.

exterminate *v* **kar̃kàshē** *v4*, **ƙārè** *v4*.

external *adj* **na wàje**, (*outside one's country*) **na ƙasàshen wàje, na ƙētarè**.

extinct *adj*: become ~ **ƙārè gàbā ɗaya**.

extinguish *v* **kashè** *v4*.

extortion *v* **shar̃r̃ì** *m*.

extra *adj* (*additional*): ~ charges **ƙārin kuɗī**.

extract *v* a. (*a tooth*) **cirè** *v4*. b. (*a little from a mass*) **tsāmè** *v4*: ~ the main points from his speech **tsāmè gundārin àbin dà ya faɗā**. c. (*oils, liquids*) **mātsà** *v1*: oil is ~ed from the groundnuts **anà mātsà gyàɗā don à sàmi mâi**.

extradite *v* **mai dà mài lâifī ƙasarsù**.

extraordinarily *adv, see* **exceptionally**.

extraordinary *adj* (*psn. of ~ ability*) **hàtsàbībì** *m* (**ai**): he is an ~ man **shī hàtsàbībì nē**; be ~ **wucè kīmà, wucè misālì, wucè hankàlī**: his knowledge is ~ **ilìminsà yā wucè misālì**; how ~! **ìkòn Allàh!**

extravagance *n* **almubazzar̃ancì** *m*, **bùshāshà** *f*.

extravagant *adj* (*psn.*) **àlmùbazzàr̃ī** *m* (**ai**).

extreme *adj* **matsànàncī** *adj*, (**mài**) **tsananī** *m*: ~ hunger **matsanancìyar̃ yunwà** = **yunwà mài tsananī**; ~ cold **sanyī mài tsananī**; under ~ conditions **à tsànànce**.

extremely *adv* a. **sòsai** *adv*, **ainùn** *adv*, **haiƙàn** *adv*, **ƙwarai** *adv*, **matuƙā** (**gāyà**) *adv*: she is ~ happy **tā yi farin cikì matuƙā**; it was ~ good of you to come **kin kyāutā ƙwarai dà kikà zō**. b. (*emphat. modifier*) **na tsìyā** (*modifies preceding word*); (**mài**) **gwànin, màsīfàr̃, ƙàzāmin** (*modifies following word*): he is ~ strong, rich **yanà dà ƙarfin tsìyā, kuɗin tsìyā**; ~ useful **mài gwànin àmfànī**; the story is ~ interesting **lābàr̃in nà dà gwànin ban shà'awà**; it is ~ hot today **yâu anà màsīfàr̃ zāfī** = **yâu anà ƙàzāmin zāfī**. c. (*esp. of sth. neg.*) (**mài**) **tsananī** *m*: it is ~ cold today **yâu anà tsananin sanyī**; be careful, it is ~ dangerous **yi hankàlī yanà dà haɗàr̃ī mài tsananī**.

extremist *n & adj* (*Pol.*) (**mài**) **tsàttsauran ra'àyī** *m*.

exude *v* (*liquid, moisture*) **yi nàsō** *m*.

ex-wife *n* **mātā ta dâ** *f*, **tsōhuwar̃ mātā** *f*: he married my ~ **yā aurè minì mātātā**.

eye *n* a. **idò** *m* (**idànū**): some dust has got into my ~ **ƙūrā tā shigam minì idò**; it's true, I saw it with my own ~s **bà wai ba, dà idònā na ganī**; the whites of the ~ **farin idò** *m*; keep an ~ on so. **sâ wà idò**; look as far as the ~ can see **dūbà har̃ iyākacin ganī** = **dūbà har̃ bìlā haddìn**; in the public ~ **à idòn jàma'à**; (*fig.*) see ~ to ~ **jìtu** *v7*: we don't see ~ to ~ on the matter **bà mù jìtu ba à kân màganàr̃**; give so. the evil ~ (*esp. to frighten children*) **yi wà hàrārà garkè**; blood-shot ~s **jan idò**. b. (*adverbial uses*): in, on the ~ **à ido** *adv*: don't put it in your ~ **kadà kì sâ à ido**. c. (*other uses*): ~ of a needle **kafar̃ àllūr̃à, hancin àllūr̃à**; ~ of a potato **dūmɓàrun dànkalì** *m*.

eyeball *n* **ƙwàyar̃ idò** *f*.

eyebrow(s) *n* **girā** *f*: raise one's ~s (*to show surprise*) **ɗagà girā**; (*to show insult*) **hadà girā**.

eyebrow pencil *n* **jà-gira** *f*.

eyeglasses *n* **tàbàrau** *m*, **madūbī / madūbin idò** *m*, [F] **lùlètì** *m*; put on, take off ~ **sâ, cirè tàbàrau**; prescription ~ **tàbàran likità**.

eyelash *n* **gāshin idò** *m*.

eyelid *n* **fātàr̃ idò** *f*.

eye socket *n* **gurbìn idò** *m*.

F

fable *n* hìkāyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

fabric *n* yādì *m*: what kind of ~ is that? wànè irìn yādì nē wànnan?

fabricate *v*: ~ a lie ƙāgā ƙaryā.

face 1. *n* a. fuskà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: hide one's face rufè fuskà; his ~ relaxed yā sàki fuskà; make a ~ (*by distorting mouth*) yi gàtsìnē *m*, (*by sticking tongue out*) yi gwālō *m*; lie ~ down kwāntā r̃ūb dà ciki; lie ~ up kwāntā à rìgingine; meet ~ to ~ (*unexpectedly*) yi kìciɓis *m*, yi ar̃bà *f*. b. (*reputation*): lose ~ ji kunyà *f*, make so. lose ~ zub dà mutuncìn w., ci zar̃àfin w.; save ~ kārè mutuncì, riƙè mutuncì, kārè girmā.
2. *v* fùskantà *v2*, yi kallō *m*: the post office ~s the station gidan wayà nà kallon tashàr̃; serious problems are facing us munà fùskantàr̃ mùmmūnan matsalōlī; I'm too ashamed to ~ him inà jìn kunyà har̃ bā nà sǫ in haɗà idò dà shī.

face cloth *n* hankicì *m*.

facilitate *v* tàimakà *v2* (tàimakō): in order to ~ the inquiry don tàimakon bìncikèn.

facing *prep* daurà dà, kallon, fùskantàr̃: the house ~ ours gidân dà kè daurà dà nāmù = gidân dà kè kallon nāmù.

fact *n* a. (*truth, reality*) gàskiyā / gaskiyā *f*, dāhir̃ *m*: it is a ~, no doubt about it gàskiyā cè bābù shakkà; it's a ~ that men have landed on the moon dāhir̃ nē mutànē sun sàuka à watà; is that a ~ or an opinion? wannàn gàskiyā cè kō r̃a'àyī nè? in actual ~ bisà ƙàshin gàskiyā = bisà kân gàskiyā; the ~ of matter is... hàƙīƙànin màganà shī nè... ainihin màganà shī nè.... b. (*data*) gàskiyā *f*, bàyānì *m* ⟨ai⟩: present the ~s gabātar̃ dà bàyānì. c. (*certainty*) tabbàcī *m*: I don't know that for a ~ bàn san tabbàcinsà ba.

faction *n* (*group*) ɓangarè *m*.

factory *n* (*esp. processing*) masanā'antā *f*: a tea-processing ~ masanā'antar̃ sarr̃àfà shāyì; (*esp. assembly*) ma'aikatā *f*: a car ~ ma'aikatar̃ har̃hàɗà mōtōcī.

factual *adj* (mài) gàskiyā *f*.

faculty *n* (*academic* ~) sāshèn jāmi'à *m*.

fad *n* yàyī *m*: a ~ among women is to wear 3 earrings wani yàyin mātā sā 'yan kunnē ukù.

fade *v* ƙōƙè *v4*, kōɗè *v4*, kōɗar̃ (dà) *v5*: the book cover has ~d bangon littāfì yā ƙōƙè; does this color ~? launìn nàn yanà kōɗèwā? the sun has ~d the curtain rānā tā kōɗar̃ dà lābulè.

faeces *n*, *see* feces.

fail 1. *v* a. (*a test, contest*) fāɗì *v3b*: he ~ed the examination yā fāɗì à jar̃r̃àbâwā. b. (*be unable to do*) kāsà *v1*, gazà *v1*: I tried and tried but ~ed nā yi nā yi àmmā nā kāsà; I ~ to understand your point of view nā kāsà gānè r̃a'àyinkà. c. (*refuse, not do*) ƙi *v0*, rasà *v1*: the car ~ed to start mōtà tā ƙi tāshì; he never ~s to write us once a month bài taɓà rasà r̃ubûtā manà kōwànè watà ba. d. (*fall short, not have*) kāsà *v1*, rasà *v1*: his salary ~ed to meet his needs àlbâshinsà yā kāsà biyā masà bùkātà; his strength ~ed him yā rasà ƙarfinsà. e. (*use v in neg.*): the crops ~ed because of the drought àmfànin gōnā bài kai ba sabòdà farì; all their efforts ~d duk ƙòƙarinsù bài ci nasar̃à ba.
2. *n*: without ~ bā makawā: I'll come tomorrow without ~ zân zō gòbe bā makawā.

failing *n* (*weakness*) aibù / aibì *m* ⟨oCi⟩, illà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: he has one great ~, laziness aibùnsà ɗaya, lālàcì.

failure *n* kāsàwā *f*, gazàwā *f*, karèwā *f*: bank ~ gazàwar̃ bankì = karèwar̃ bankì; crop ~ gazàwar̃ àmfànin gōnā.

faint 1. *v* sūma *v3a*, sōmè *v4*: he ~ed yā sōmè = hankàlinsà yā fita; make so. ~ sōmar̃/sūmar̃ (dà) *v5*.
2. *adv*: feel ~ (*weak*) ji laƙwas *idph*.

fair *adj* a. (*just*) (mài) àdalcì *m*: be ~ to so. yi wà àdalcì *m*, kyâutā wà *v1*: I do not think I have had ~ treatment bàn yi zàton an yi minì àdalcì ba; a ~ share ràbon gàskiyā. b. (*satisfactory*) dà dāma-dāma *adv*: your work is ~, you must work harder aikìnkà dà dāma-dāma yakè, dōlè kà ƙārà ƙòƙarinkà. c. (*light in color*): a ~-skinned African jàtau *n*, farī *m* ⟨aCe⟩.

fairly *adv* a. (*somewhat, use dimin.* ɗan *m*, 'yar̃ *f* ⟨'yan⟩: the building is ~ tall ginìn nà dà ɗan tsawō; he is ~ rich yanà dà 'yan kuɗī; he speaks English ~ well Tūr̃ancinsà bā làifī. b. (*justly*): treat so. ~ yi wà àdalcì *m*.

fairness *n* ādalcì *m*.

fairy *n* àljanā *f* ⟨u⟩.

fairy tale *n* làbārìn àljanā *m*.

faith *n* a. (*belief*) īmānì *m*: have ~ in God yi īmānì dà Allàh; I have ~ that his coming will help us nā yi īmānìn zuwànsà zâi tàimàkē mù. b. (*trust*) amincèwā *f*; have ~ in amincē dà *v4*. c. (*intent*) àniyā *f*: act in good ~ yi dà kyàkkyāwar̃ àniyā.

faithful *adj*: a ~ friend àbōkī na ƙwar̃ai = àmintaccen àbōkī; ~ly yours (*in a letter*) (hāzā) wassalām, nī nè.

fake 1. *n & adj* a. (*counterfeit*) jàbu *m*: this diamond is a ~ daimùn ɗin nàn jàbu nè. b. (*fraudulent*) na ƙaryā *f*: he's not a real doctor but a ~ bà likitàn gàskiyā ba nè, na ƙaryā nè; a ~ passport fàsfō ɗin ƙaryā = jàbun fàsfō. c. (*menacing*) na dōdòridò *m*: a ~ gun bindigar̃ dōdòridò.

falcon *n* shāhò *m* ⟨una⟩.

fall¹ 1. *v* a. fāɗì *v3b*: he fell with a thud yā fāɗì fim; (*of rain*) sàuka *v3*, saukō *v6*: before the first rains ~ kāfin ruwan fārì yà saukō; (*of prices*) sàuka *v3*, yi ƙasà; night fell darē yā yi. b. (*var. v + prep uses*): ~ down fāɗì *v3b*, tumà dà ƙasà *v1*; ~ down from fāɗō *v6*: he fell down from upstairs yā fāɗō dàgà bēnē; ~ to, into, onto fāɗà *v1*: the goods fell to the ground kāyā sun fāɗà ƙasà; she fell into the water tā fāɗà ruwa; ~ in(to) disgrace ɓātà kâi: he fell in disgrace with the emir yā ɓātà kânsà wajen sarkī; ~ into difficulty shìga cikin wàhalà; ~ off fāɗō dàgà *v6*: the book fell off the shelf littāfìn yā fāɗō dàgà kantà; ~ on (*of time*) kāmà *v1*: Sallah ~s on Monday hūtun Sallà yā kāmà ran Lìttìnin; ~ out (*of hair, leaves*) zūba *v3*; ~ out of sth. fāɗō dàgà cikin: they all fell out of the canoe duk sun fāɗō dàgà cikin kwàlekwàle; ~ upon so. (*attack*) fāɗà/far̃ wà *v1*. c. (*var. v + adv uses*): ~ apart (*come apart*) ɓaɓɓàllē *v4*; ~ apart (*disintegrate*) ragar̃gàjē *v4*, war̃gàjē *v4*; ~ asleep yi barcī *m*; ~ behind in sth. bar̃ì à bāya: I've fallen behind in my payments an bar̃ ni à bāya wajen biyàn bāshì; ~ headlong into, off wantsàlā *v1*; ~ short kāsà *v1*, gazà *v1*: the rain ~s short every year ruwân yakàn kāsà kōwàcè shèkarà.

2. *n* fāɗùwā *f*, sàukā *f*: the rise and ~ of prices hawā dà sàukar̃ fàr̃āshì.

fall² *n*, *see* **season**.

fallow *adj* sàurā *f*: that is a ~ field wànnan sàurā cè.

false *adj*: the news appears to be ~ làbār̃ìn dai gà àlāmà ƙaryā nè; ~ teeth haƙòran rōbà; ~ witness shaidar̃ zur̃.

falsify *v* ƙaryàtā *v1*.

fame *n* sūnā *m*, màshàhūr̃àntakà *f*; ~ and fortune sā'à dà ràbō.

familiar *adj*: be ~ with sanì *v**: I'm not ~ with that road bàn san hanyàr̃ ba; he looks ~, perhaps we've met before inà jìn nā san shì, ƙìlà mun taɓà hàɗuwā; be quite ~ with sābà dà *v1*, sayyàzē dà *v4*: I'm still not completely ~ with the town har̃ yànzu bàn sayyàzē dà gàrin ba; I'm very ~ with this kind of work nā sābà dà irìn wannàn aikì.

familiarity *n* sàbō *m*: it was because of ~ that he took you for granted sàbō nè ya sâ ya rainà ka; (*fig.*) ~ breeds contempt sàbon idò shī kè sâ rainì.

family *n* (*one's parents*) iyàyē *p*; (*one's wife & children*) iyālì *m*; (*one's relatives*) ɗan'uwā *m* ⟨'yan'uwā⟩, dangì *m* ⟨oCi⟩: he has no ~ bā shi dà dangì; ~ ties zumuncì *m*, zūmùntā *f*.

famine *n* yunwà *f*, matsanancìyar̃ yunwà *f*: ~ brings about disease yunwà tanà haddàsà cūtuttukà.

famous *adj* (*of things*) sànannē *adj*: the groundnut pyramids used to be a ~ landmark of Kano dā dālàr̃ gyàɗā sànanniyar̃ àlāmàr̃ Kanò cē; Sokoto is ~ for its leatherwork Sakkwato sànannen gàrī nè wajen dūkancì; (*of people*) màshàhūrì *m* ⟨ai⟩, shàhàrarrē *adj*: he is a ~ Hausa writer shī màshàhūr̃ìn marūbūcin Hausa nè; become ~ shàhara *v3*, yi sūnā *m*.

fan 1. *n* (*of raffia*) mafìcī / mafīfìcī *m* ⟨ai⟩, (*of ostrich feathers*) figinì *m*; (*electric, table model*) fankà *f*, (*ceiling*) fankàr̃ samà *f*, [F] bàntilàtàr̃ *m*.

2. *v* a. (*cool so., sth.*) yi fìtā *f*, fīfìtā *v1* ⟨fìfìtā⟩ *f*. b. (*a fire into flames*) hūrà *v1*, (*a fire with bellows*) rūrà *v1*.

fanatic *n* (*Pol.*) mài tsàttsauran ra'àyī *n*.

fan belt *n* fambēl *m*, [F] kūr̃wā *m*.

fantastic *excl* bâ dāmā! *excl*, (*esp. of beauty*) tùbar̃kallà *excl*: what a ~ girl she is! kâi, yārinyàr̃ nan tùbar̃kallà!

fantasy *n* (*story*) tàtsūniyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

far 1. *adj & adv* a. (mài) nīsā *m*, nēsà *adv*: it is ~ from here yanà dà nīsā dàgà nân = yanà nēsà dà nân; I saw it from ~ away nā gan shì dàgà can nēsà = nā hàngē shì dàgà nēsà; how ~ is it from Kano to Jos? dàgà Kanò zuwà Jàs mīl nawà nē? it is too ~ to walk nīsansà yā fi ƙarfin à tàfi à ƙasà; their friendship will not go ~ àbòtar̃sù ba zā tà jē nēsà ba. b. as ~ as har̃ *prep*, iyā / iyākar̃ / iyākacin *prep*: we went as ~ as the post office mun tàfi har̃ gidan wayà; as ~ as I know à iyākacin sanìnā dai.

farce *n* mūgùn wāsā *m*.

fare *n* (*transportation*) kuɗī *m/p*: air ~ kuɗin jirgin samà.

Far East *n* Ƙasàshen Gabàs Mài Nīsā *p*.

farewell *n* ban kwānā *m*: we said ~ to them and left mun yi musù ban kwānā mun tàfi.

farm 1. *n* gōnā *f* ⟨aki⟩: he removed the weeds from his ~ yā nōmè gōnar̃sà; (*large, collectively owned*) gandū *m* ⟨aye⟩, (*small plot for boys*) gàyaunā *f* ⟨i⟩, (*fallow*) sàurā *f* ⟨uka⟩.
2. *v* yi nōmā *m*; (*to remove weeds*) nōmè *v4*.

farmer *n* manòmī *m*.

farm hand *n* ɗan bārēmà *m*.

farming *n* nōmā *m*, (*done by temporary help*) bārēmà *f*.

far-sighted *adj* (*lit. or fig.*) (mài) hàngen nēsà *m*.

fart *v* yi tūsà *f*, (*euphem.*) hūtà *v1*.

farther *adv*: how much ~ is it to get to the village? saurā mīl nawà nē mù kai ƙauyèn? just a little ~ saurā 'yar̃ tazar̃ā kàɗan.

fascinate *v* bā dà shà'awà *f*, ƙāyatar̃/ƙāwatar̃ (dà) *v5*: clocks ~ me àgōgo yanà bā ni shà'awà = àgōgo yanà ƙāyatar̃ dà nī = inà shà'awàr̃ àgōgo.

fascinating *adj* (*interesting*) (mài) ban shà'awà *m*, mài ƙāyatârwā: he was a ~ politician ɗan siyāsà nē mài ban shà'awà.

fascination *n* shà'awà *f*.

fascism *n* baƙin mulkì *m*, mulkin fir̃'aunà *m*.

fashion *n* yàyī *m*, salō *m*: it's the latest ~ sābon yàyī nè = sābon salō nè; this is no longer ~able an dainà yàyin wannàn; old ~ed (*thing*) tsōhon yàyī, (*psn.*) mūtumìn dā.

fashionable *adj* (*psn.*) ɗan kwalliyā *m*, (*esp. West. style*) ɗan gāyè *m*; (*of clothes*) sābon yàyī *m*: she wears ~ clothes tanà sà sābon yàyī = 'yar̃ kwalliyā cè; cotton brocade is very ~ nowadays yànzu anà yàyin shaddà.

fast^1 *adj & adv* a. (*of action*) (mài) saurī *m*: don't speak so ~ kadà kà yi màganà dà saurī hakà; she talks too ~ tā cikà màganà dà saurī; he works ~er than they do yā fi sù saurin aikì. b. (*of motion*) (mài) gudù *m*: do not drive so ~ kadà kà yi gudù dà mōtà hakà; how ~ are we going? nawà nē yawàn gudùnmù? my watch is 5 minutes ~ àgōgōnā nà gudùn mintì biyar̃. c. (*of passage of time*) dà wuri *adv*: children grow up ~ yârā nà girmā dà wuri = yârā nà dà saurin girmā. d. (*firmly fixed*): this color is not ~ launìn nàn nà zūbā; they are ~ friends sun shâƙu; be ~ asleep shārè barcī.

fast^2 1. *n* azùmī *m*, ƙishirwā *f*: one of the five pillars of Islam is the ~ ɗaya dàgà cikin shìkàshìkan Musuluncì shī nè azùmī; a day of ~ rānar̃ azùmī; break a ~ (*for health reasons*) shā azùmī, (*in violation*) karyà azùmī, ɓātà azùmī.
2. *v* yi azùmī *m*: they ~ for the whole month anà azùmī gàbā ɗayan watàn.

fasten *v* a. (*join*): ~ a button, snap ɓallà maɓallī; ~ a buckle, belt jā bōkùl, bêl. b. (*secure with rope*) ɗaurà *v1*; ~ sth. securely ɗaurà w.a. kankan; ~ a noose around so. zargà wà igiyà.

fastener *n* maɓallī *m*; snap ~ maɓallī màcè dà gōyō; hook ~ maɓallī mài ƙūgiyā.

fastidious *adj* (mài) tsantsanī *m*.

fat 1. *adj* a. (*of psn.*) (mài) ƙibà *f*: get ~ yi ƙibà = yi jìkī; get ~ter ƙārà ƙibà; big and ~ ɓūlēlè *adj*, ɓulɓul *idph*, sùkùtum *idph*: she's big and ~ ɓūlēliyā cè = ɓulɓul dà ita = sùkùtum dà ita. b. (*of meat*) (mài) mâi *m*: this meat is ~ and juicy wannàn nāmà yā yi mâi.
2. *n* (*of meat, animal*) mâi *m*, kitsè *m*; (*in roasted meat*) wàjiyā *f*.

fatal *adj*: the disease turned out to be ~ cīwòn yā zama ajàlī.

fatality *n*: were there any fatalities? an rasà rāyukà?

fate *n* ƙàddar̃à *f*: accept ~ kàrɓi ƙàddar̃à; as ~ would have it, Audu happened to pass by just then bisà ƙàddar̃à sai gà Audù ya wucè; that's my ~! Allàh ya ɗōrà minì! when ~ comes knocking, there's no escape in ƙàddar̃à tā zō, bâ makawā = (*fig.*) kōmē gudùn bàrēwā tā bar̃ dājì.

father *n* (*term of ref.*) ùbā *m* ⟨anni⟩; (*most polite terms of ref.*) mahàifī *m*, bàba *m*, tsōhō *m*; (*term of addr.*) bàba; like ~ like son (*fig.*) bàrēwā tà yi gudù ɗantà yà yi ràrràfē?

father-in-law *n* sùrukī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

fatigue^1 *n* gàjiyà *f*.

fatigue^2 *n*: ~ duties (*in army, school*) gwālè-gwālè *m*.

faucet *n* famfò *m* ⟨una⟩: turn on, turn off a ~ būɗè, rufè famfò; the ~ is dripping famfò nà ɗīgā.

fault *n* a. (*one's responsibility*) lâifī *m* (uka^2): it's not his ~ bà lâifinsà ba nè = bā shi dà laifī; it's all your ~! ai lâifinkà nē! b. (*character flaw*) aibù / aibì *m* (oCi), illà *f* (oCi): you have one ~, you are too quick-tempered aibùnkà daya, kā fayè zāfin zūciyā; find ~ with so. kùshè wà *v4*: he found ~ with the way I dressed yā kùshè minì adōnā.

faultless *adj* maràs lâifī *m*, maràs aibì *m*.

faulty *adj* (mài) lâifī *m*, (mài) illà *f*.

favor 1. *n* a. (*service*) tàimakō *m*, àlhēr̃ì *m*: would you do me a small ~? kō zā kà yi minì ɗan àlhēr̃ì? return a ~ rāmà wà àlhēr̃ì; remind so. of past ~s (*to embarrass him*) yi wà gōrì *m*. b. (*need*) bùkātà *f*: I need a ~ done inà dà bùkātà. c. (*preference*): be in ~ of gòyi bāyan: we are in ~ of the proposed bill munà gōyon bāyan shirìn dòkār̃. d. (*so.'s approval*) farin jinī *m*, fādà *f*: he's out of ~ with the teacher bā shi dà farin jinī wajen mālàm; he's more in ~ than I yā fī nì fādà; he is no longer in the emir's ~ bā shi dà fādà wajen sarkī.

2. *v* a. (*give preferential treatment*) nūnà wà fīfīkò: the teacher ~s Sule mālàmin yanà nūnà wà Sulè fīfīkò. b. (*bestow good upon, usu. said of God*) ɗaukàkā *v1*: God has ~ed him (in life) Allàh yā ɗaukàkā shi.

favorable *adj*: the conditions are ~ lōkàcin yā dācè.

favorably *adv*: speak ~ about so. yi wà shaidàr̃ kir̃kì; regard so.'s request ~ amìncē dà ròƙon w.

favorite 1. *adj*: my ~ story is *Gandoki* lābār̃in duk dà na fi sō shī nè Gandòki.

2. *n* (*psn.*) ɗan gàban gòshi *m*, ɗan gātā *m*: the eldest boy is his ~ bàbban ɗan shī nè ɗan gātansà; ~ wife mōwà *f*: Ladi is his ~ Lādì mōwàr̃sà cē = Lādì 'yar̃ gàban gòshinsà cē.

favoritism *n* fīfīkò *m*, gātancì *m*.

fear 1. *n* tsòrō *m*, fàr̃gàbā *f*: she fainted from ~ tā sūma sabòdà tsòrō; for ~ of don tsòron kadà, don gudùn kadà: he didn't tell me for ~ of annoying me bài faɗà minì ba don gudùn kadà ràinā yà ɓācì; be paralyzed with ~ yi mutuwàr̃ tsàye.

2. *v* tsòratà *v2*, yi/ji tsòron w.a.: everyone ~s the secret police kōwā nà tsòron 'yan sàndan ciki; God-~ing mài tsòron Allàh.

fearful *adj* (mài) ban tsòrō *m*: a ~ storm ruwā dà iskà mài ban tsòrō.

feast *n* (*banquet*) wàlīmà *f* (*oCi*); (*festival, celebration*) bìkī *m* (uwa^2).

feather *n* gāshì *m* (gāsū): peacock ~ gāshìn ɗāwìsū; as light as a ~ sakwat *idph*.

feature *n* àlāmà *f* (oCi), siffà *f* (oCi); distinctive ~ (*Gram.*) siffàr̃ bayyànâwā.

February *n* Fabur̃air̃ù *m*.

feces *n* kāshī *m*, (*euphem.*) bāyan gidā *m*, nàjasà *f*.

federal *adj* na tàrayyà *f*: a ~ government gwamnatìn tàrayyà.

federation *n* tàrayyà *f*.

fed up, be *v* (*with so., sth.*) ƙōsà *v1*, gùndurà *v3*: I'm absolutely ~ up with him nā ƙōsà dà shī = yā cikà minì cikì = yā shā minì kâi; the peasants were ~ with the government manòmā sun ƙōsà dà gwamnatìnsù.

fee *n* (*any payment*) kuɗī *m/p*: school ~s kuɗin makarantā; (*payment for work*) lādā *m*, *see* wages; court ~s (*for messenger*) ìjār̃à *f*; court ~s (*from property cases*) ushir̃ā *f*.

feeble *adj* (*sickly*) kùmāmā *n* (ai); (*weakened*) (mài) raunī *m*: he was ~ after his operation bāyan tìyātàr̃ dà akà yi masà jìkinsà yā yi raunī; be(come) ~ yi raunī *m*, ràunanà *v3*, kùmantà *v3*.

feed 1. *v* (*oneself, one's family*) cī dà / ciyar̃ (dà) *v5*; (*animals*) kīwàtā *v1*; be well fed kìwàtu *v7*.

2. *n* (*for animals*) àbinci *m*.

feel *v* a. (*perceive*) ji *v0*: ~ cold, hungry, sleepy ji sanyī, yunwà, barcī; how do you ~? yàyà ka ji dà jìkī? she doesn't ~ well today yâu bā tà jîn dāɗin jìkintà. b. (*touch*) taɓà *v1*: the hedgehog's coat ~s unpleasant to the touch gāshìn bùshiyā bà shi dà dāɗin taɓàwā; its surface ~s smooth, rough, slippery jìkinsà yā yi sumul, kaushī, santsī; ~ one's way (*grope*) lālùbā *v1*, yi làlùbē *m*: he was ~ing his way along the wall yanà lālùben bangō. c. (*have an opinion, emotion*) ganī *v**, ji *v0*: how do you ~ about the results? mè kakè ganī gàme dà sàkàmakôn? = yàyà kakè jī dà sàkàmakôn? I really ~ that you are wrong inà jī à jìkīnā cêwā bà ka dà gàskiyā; ~ like doing (*be in the mood*) ji yī: they don't ~ like working today bā sà jîn yîn aikì yâu; I really ~ like singing jī nakè kàmar̃ ìn yi wāƙà; ~ badly about sth. ɗàuki w.a. mài zāfī; ~ sad about sth.

ji zāfin wà.

feeling *n* a. (*sensation*): my hands have no ~ because of the cold hannā̀yēnā sun mutù sabṑdà sanyī. b. (*emotion, intuition*): I have a ~ that... jìkīnā yā bā nì cêwā...; have mixed ~s about nā̀ dà zūcìyā biyu gàme dà; hide one's real ~s yi kinibībì *m;* hurt so.'s ~s ɓātā̀ wà râi.

fellow *n* tālìkī *m* ⟨ai⟩: this is a nice ~ ɗan tālìkin nàn yanā̀ dà kir̃kì.

fellowship *n* zūmùntā *f,* ƙawàncē *m.*

felony *n* bàbban lā̀ifī *m.*

female *adj* màcè *f* ⟨mātā⟩, tamàta *adj*: a ~ child 'yā màcè, ~ children 'yā'yā mātā; a ~ elephant gīwā tamàta.

femur *n* kàsangalī *m.*

fence^1 1. *n* (*around farm*) shingē *m* ⟨aye⟩; (*around compound, of cornstalk or matting*) dangā *f* ⟨oCi⟩, dàr̃nī *m* ⟨uka⟩.
2. *v* shingè *v4,* kangè *v4,* dangàcē *v4*: they ~d off their compound with mats sun shingè gidansù dà zānā.

fence^2 *n* (*one who sells stolen goods*) ɓàrāwòn zàune *m.*

fender *n* (*of car, bicycle*) mutàgādì *m,* [F] gā̀r̃dàbû *m.*

fend off *v* tarè *v4*: we ~ed off the enemy mun tarè àbṑkan gàbā.

fennec *n* yânyāwā̀ *f* ⟨i⟩.

ferment *v* ruɓā̀ *v1,* ruɓar̃ (dà) *v5*: they ~ grain to make beer sukàn ruɓà hatsī sù yi giyā̀ dà shī; be(come) ~ed rūɓa *v3.*

ferry 1. *v* yi fitṑ *m*: we were ferried across the river an yi manā̀ fitò mukà hayè kōgī.
2. *n* jirgin fitṑ *m.*

fertile *adj* (mài) àlbar̃kā̀ *f,* (mài) ni'imā̀ *f.*

fertility *n* àlbar̃kā̀ *f.*

fertilize *v* zuzzūbà tākì.

fertilizer *n* (*manure*) tākì *m,* tàrōsō *m;* (*chemical*) tākìn zāmànī *m;* (*superphosphate*) tākin sūfā̀ *m.*

festival *n* bìkī *m* ⟨uwa^2⟩: ~ of culture bìkin àl'ādun gar̃gājiyā; (*Muslim*) (rānar̃) sallā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩, ìdì *m, see* Id.

fetch *v* nēmō *v6*: go ~ the police for us jè ka kà nēmō manà 'yan sàndā; water ~ ɗēbō ruwā.

fetish *n* àbin tsāfì *m.*

fetus *n* ɗan tā̀yī *m.*

fever *n* zàzzàɓī *m*: she has a ~ tanā̀ zàzzàɓī; hay ~ mā̀shassharā / mā̀sassarā *f.*

few *quant* a. (*not many*) kàɗan *adv*: he has ~ friends àbṑkansà kàɗan nè; ~ people know him mutā̀nē kàɗan sun san shì; after a ~ days bāyan 'yan kwā̀nàkī kàɗan; a ~ days ago kwānakin bāya; ~ of them are any good dàgà cikinsù kàɗan nè kè dà kyâu; there were ~er than 50 people mutā̀nên bà sù kai hàmsin ba. b. (*some*) waɗansu / wasu *det*: a ~ people have come to see you waɗansu mutā̀nē sun zō ganinkà; quite a ~ dà dāmā, bā làifī: he has quite a ~ friends àbṑkansà dà dāmā = yanā̀ dà àbṑkai bā làifī; just a ~ (*dimin.*) wasu 'yan: just a ~ belongings wasu 'yan kāyā.

fez *n* hûlar̃ dàr̃ā *f.*

fiancé saurā̀yī *m.*

fiancée *n* bùdurwā *f.*

fiction *n* ƙā̀gaggen lā̀bār̃ì *m;* non-~ lā̀bār̃ì *m.*

fiddle *n* (*approx. Hausa equivalents*): (*single-stringed*) gṑgē *m,* (*smaller*) kūkūmā̀ *f;* play the ~ yi gṑgē, yi kūkūmā̀.

fidgeting *n* (*restlessness*) mûtsū̀niyā *f,* mûtsū-mutsū *idph*: what are you ~ about! mûtsū-mutsun mè kikè! (*esp. by children*) gīggīwā̀ *f.*

field *n* a. (*farm*) gōnā *f* ⟨aki⟩; (*fallow*) sàurā *f* ⟨uka⟩. b. (*esp. Sport*) fīlī *m* ⟨aye⟩: playing ~ fīlin wàsā. c. (*any open area*) fagē *m* ⟨aCe⟩: battle~ fagen yāƙì = fīlin dāgā. d. (*subject of study*) fannì *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

field hand *n* ɗan bārēmā̀ *m.*

fifteen *quant* (gōmà) shā biyar̃ *f.*

fifth *quant* na biyar̃; one-~ humùsī *m.*

fifty *quant* hàmsin *f.*

fig *n* (*Ficus thonningii*) cēɗiyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩, (*F. gnaphalocarpa*) ɓaurē *m* ⟨aye⟩.

fight 1. *v* a. (*quarrel or physical*) yi faɗā̀ *m.* b. (*a war*) yi yāƙì *m,* yā̀ƙā *v2*: the army is ~ing the rebel forces sōjà tanā̀ ta yāƙì dà 'yan tāwāyè.
2. *n* (*quarrel*) faɗā̀ *m,* gar̃damā̀ / gaddamā̀ *f* ⟨a-i^2⟩.

figure^1 *n* a. (*any form*) siffā̀ / sifā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩. b. (*human form*) ƙīrā̀ *f*: she has a good ~ kyân ƙīrā̀ gàrē tà; she has a full ~ tā cìka. c. (*a drawing in book*) zā̀nē *m* ⟨e^2⟩. d. (*in math*) adàdī *m* ⟨ai⟩: this ~ is incorrect adàdin nàn bài yi ba; I am bad at ~s bàn iyà lìssāfì ba. e. ~ of speech fàsāhar̃ màganā̀ *f.*

figure^2 *v* (*reckon, estimate*) ƙiyàstā *v1*: I ~d that this would be enough nā ƙiyàstā wannàn zâi isa; ~ out sth. gānè *v4.*

file^1 1. *n* (*of metal*) zar̃tṑ *m* ⟨una⟩, magāgarī *m.*
2. *v* a. (*abrade*) gōgè *v4*: I ~d it down with a ~ nā gōgè shi dà zar̃tṑ; ~ one's nails gōgè farcè. b. (*sharpen*) wāsā̀ *v1.*

file² *n* (*dossier*) **fāyìl** *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] **dòsè** *m*: your ~ has been lost **an ɓatar̃ makà dà fāyìl = fāyìl ɗinkà yā ɓacè.**

fill 1. *vt* a. (*sth.*) **cikà** *v1*: ~ a water pot **cikà ràndā**; ~ in a form, a tooth **cikè fōm, rāmin haƙōrī**; ~ sth. to the brim **bātsè** *v4*, **cikà māƙil**: she ~ed the glass to the brim **tā bātsè tambùlàn**; ~ sth. up **yi cikò** *m*. b. (*a place to capacity*) **māƙàrā** *v1*: horsemen ~ed the entire field **màsu dawākī sun māƙàrà fīlìn = fīlìn yā yi cikōwà dà màsu dawākī.**
2. *vi* **cìka** *v3*, *see* full.
3. *n*: eat one's ~ **ƙòshi** *v3**; have one's ~ of sth. **gùndurà** *v2*: I've had my ~ of this kind of food **irìn àbincin nàn yā gùndùrē ni.**

fillet *n* (*of beef*) **tàƙàndā** *f*.

filling *n* (*in tooth*) **cikò** *m*.

filly *n* **dùƙusā** *f* ⟨ai⟩.

film¹ *n* (*scum, thin coating or covering*) **yānā** *f*.

film² *n* (*for camera*) **fìm** *m*, [F] **fìlìm** *m*; (*movie*) **fìm** *m*, **sìlìmà** *f*, [F] **fìlìm** *m*: cowboy ~ **fìm ɗin kābòyī**; spy ~ **fìm ɗin sī'aidì**; reel of ~ **faifan fìm**; ~ show (*outdoors*) **mājìgī** *m*; show a ~ **bugà sìlìmà.**

filter 1. *n* a. (*for oil, cigarettes*) **filtà** *f*, [F] **filtìr̃** *m*: a ~ cigarette **sigārì mài filtà.** b. (*for water*) **matācī** *m*.
2. *v* **tācè** *v4*.

filth *n* **ƙàzāntā** *f*, **dauɗà** *f*, **dàtti** *m*, [F] **saltē** *m*: there is too much ~ here **dauɗàr̃ nân tā yi yawà.**

filthy *adj* a. (*of psn.*) **ƙàzāmī** *adj* ⟨ai⟩, **duƙun-duƙun** *idph*: his clothes are ~ **kāyansà duƙun-duƙun sukè**; (*fig.*) be ~ rich **nà dà ƙàzāmin kuɗī.** b. (*of place*) **(mài) dauɗà** *f*, **kaca-kaca** *idph*: the room was ~ **ɗākin yā yi kaca-kaca.**

final *adj* **na ƙàrshē** *m*: the ~ chapter **bābì na ƙàrshē.**

finally *adv* **dàgà ƙàrshē**: they ~ agreed **dàgà ƙàrshē sun yàrda**; the plan was ~ approved **an tabbatar̃ dà shirìn dàgà ƙàrshē**; what ~ became of him? **yàyà akà ƙārè dà shī?**

finance *n* **sha'ànin kuɗī** *m*.

financial *adj*: ~ troubles **matsalōlin kuɗī**; he's in ~ difficulties **yanà cikin matsì**; he is in a weak ~ position **arzìkinsà yā karyè.**

finch *n* **bâiwar̃ Allàh** *f*, **tsàdā** *f*.

find 1. *v* a. (*get*) **sāmù** *v2**: I didn't ~ any at the market **bàn sàmē shì à kàsuwā ba**; he couldn't ~ the time to visit us **yā kāsà sāmùn ɗāmar̃ kai manà ziyārà**; ~ out (*information*) **tàmbayà** *v2*: ~ out when the bus leaves **kà jē kà tàmbàyi lōkàcin tāshìn bâs**; ~ out (*by searching*) **gānō** *v6*: ~ a cure for a disease **gānō māgànin cīwò**; they could not ~ their way **bà sù gānō hanyàr̃sù ba**; I found my (lost) knife **nā gānō wuƙātā**; go ~ out what he is up to **jè ka kà gānō àbîn dà yakè shirì.** c. (*come upon accidentally, by chance*) **tsìntā** *v2*: I found ₦5 in the street **nā tsìnci nair̃à bìyar̃ à hanyà**; ~ out that (*come across sth.*) **tar̃ dà / tarar̃ (dà)** *v5*: they found out that he wasn't home **an tarar̃ bā yà gidā**; on our return, we found out that someone had died **dà dāwôwarmù, sai mukà tarar̃ an yi ràsuwā.** d. ~ so. guilty **sàmi w. dà laifī.**
2. *n*: a lucky ~ **tsìntuwā** *f*.

fine¹ 1. *adj* a. (*good, lovely*) **(mài) kyâu** *m*: that's ~! **dà kyâu!** he loves ~ clothes **yanà sôn tufāfì màsu kyâu.** b. (*soft in texture*) **(mài) taushī** *m*: this cloth is much ~r than that **wannàn yādìn yā fi wancàn taushī.**
2. *adv* a. (*well*) **lāfiyà**: how are you? ~ thank you **kanà lāfiyà? lāfiyà lau**; at first, everything was ~ **dà farkō, kōmē lāfiyà.** b. (*in small pieces*) **ƙanānà** *p*: she chopped up the okra ~ **tā yayyànkà kuɓèwā ƙanānà.**

fine² 1. *n* **tàrā** *f*: a stiff ~ **tàrā mài tsananī.**
2. *v* **ci w. tàrā**: the judge ~d him ₦50 **àlƙālī yā cī shì tàrā nair̃à hàmsin.**

finger *n* **yātsà** *m* ⟨yātsū⟩; index ~ **ɗan alì = ɗan nūnì**; little ~ **ɗan ƙurì/ƙurè**; point a ~ **nūnà yātsà**; snap one's ~s **kaɗà hannū**; ~ disease (*whitlow*) **kàkkar̃ai** *m*.

fingernail *n* **farcè** *m* ⟨a-a⟩, **akaifā** *f* ⟨u⟩, **ƙūmbā** *f* ⟨una⟩.

fingerprint *n* **zànen yātsà** *m*: ~s were found everywhere **an gānō zànen yātsū kō'ìnā.**

finicky *adj*: be ~ **yi tàrā** *f*: he's not ~ about food **bā yà tàrar̃ àbinci.**

finish *v* a. **gamà** *v1*: ~ school **gamà makar̃antā**; ~ on time **gamà cikin lōkàcī**; ~ one's studies **saukè kar̃àtū.** b. (~ *completely*) **ƙārè** *v4*, **ƙārasā** *v1*: when you have ~ed it, I want to see it **in kā ƙārè shi inà sôn ìn ganī**; I ~ed reading it last night **nā ƙārasà kar̃àntā shi jiyà dà dare**; the work isn't completely ~ed, here's some more **aikìn bài ƙārè ba, gà saurā**; it's completely ~ed

yā ƙārè kakaf. c. (*accomplish a duty*) iyar̃/idar̃ (dà) *v5*: they have ~ed their prayers sun idar̃ dà sallà.
2. *n*: from start to ~ dàgà farkō har̃ ƙàrshē; a fight to the ~ faɗà na har̃ àbādā.

fire^1 1. *n* a. wutā *f*: a ~ broke out wutā tā tāshì; the ~ is burning brightly wutā tanà ci sòsai; the ~ has gone out wutā tā mutù; the house is on ~ gidā yanà cīn wutā = gidā yā kāmu dà wutā; put more wood on the ~ ƙārà wà wutā itàcē; put out a ~ kashè wutā; light, start a ~ kunnà wutā; fan a ~ hūrà wutā; set ~ to sth. cinnà wà wutā, sā wà wutā, ɗōsànà wutā à: he set the house on ~ yā cinnà wà ɗākì wutā = yā ɗōsànà wutā à ɗākì ; (*fig.*) where there's smoke there's ~ ruwā bā yà tsāmī banzā; ~ mound tukùbā *f*. b. (*adv. use*): in the ~ (à) (cikin) wuta *adv*: don't put it in the ~ kadà kà sā shi cikin wuta. c. (*conflagration*) gòbar̃ā *f*: a ~ broke out last night wata gòbar̃ā tā tāshì jiyà dà dare. d. (*from a weapon*) wutā *f*: open ~ on so. bùɗè wà wutā.
2. *v* a. (*a weapon*) bugà *v1*, har̃bà *v1*. b. (*an engine, rocket*) tā dà *v5*. c. (*pottery*) tōyà *v1*; this pot is not well ~d wannàn tukunyā bà tà tòyu sòsai ba.

fire^2 *v* (*dismiss*) kòrā *v2*: he was ~d from his job for stealing an kòrē shì dàgà aikìn sabòdà sātà.

fire department *n* ma'aikatar̃ kashè gòbar̃ā *f*.

fire engine *n* mōtàr̃ kwāna-kwāna *f*, [F] pīpà *f*.

firefly *n* màƙèsu *f*, màƙèsuwā *f*, ƙyàllu-ƙyàllu *f*, wutar̃ 'Yōlà *f*.

fireman *n* ɗan kwāna-kwāna *m*, [F] sōjàn kashè wutā *m*.

firewood *n* itàcē / icè *m*, (*esp. twigs*) ƙiràrē *p*: a load of ~ ƙunshìn itàcē; chopped up ~ fàskàrē *m*.

fireworks *n* wàsan wutā *m*.

firm^1 *adj* a. (*hard*) (mài) taurī *m*: the earth is ~ here but soft there ƙasar̃ nân taurī cân taushī. b. (*determined*) tāshì tsàye à kân: she was ~ about not letting the children eat candy tā tāshì tsàye à kân kadà yārā sū shā àlēwà.

firm^2 *n* (*business*) kamfànin cìnikī *m*.

firmly *adv* (*often expressed by ideophones which go with specific verbs*): the door has been closed ~ ƙōfà tā dànnu dandan; the rope is ~ tied igiyà tā ɗàuru tsantsan.

first 1. *quant* farkō *m*, na farkō, na fārì: the ~ day of the month rānā ta farkon watà; the ~ time we met farkon sàduwar̃mù = sàduwar̃mù ta fārì; ~ name (*Islamic*) sūnan yankā = sūnan ràgō = sūnan gàskiyā, (*non-Islamic*) sūnan rānā; I bought the ~ one that I saw nā sàyi àbin dà na fārà ganī; the ~ time that I saw him ganīnā na farkō dà shī; it is the ~ big building you'll come to shī nè bàbban ginìn dà zā kà fārà isā; from ~ to last (tun) dàgà farkō har̃ (zuwà) ƙàrshē.
2. *adv* a. (*beginning*): at ~ dà farkō = dà fārì; in the ~ place... dà farkō dai...; when we ~ arrived dà farkon isôwar̃mù. b. (*before doing sth. else*) tùkùna / tùkùn *adv*: let's eat ~ bàri mù ci àbinci tùkùna. do sth. ~ fārà *v1* (+ *action n*): ~ read then write kà fārà kàr̃àtū kānà kà yi r̃ùbûtū. c. be the ~ to do sth. tsìrā *v2*: who was the ~ to introduce Hausa written in Roman script? wà ya tsìri r̃ùbûtun Hausa dà bōkò?

first aid *n* tàimakon farkō *m*, tàimakō wajen hadàr̃ī.

first-born *n* ɗan fārì *m*.

first-class *adj* a. (*in quality*) làmbàwân *m*: the best ~ hotel in the city hòtâl mafì duk làmbàwân à gàrîn. b. (*of tickets*) faskìlà *m*.

firstly *adv* dà farkō, dà fārì.

first-rate *adj* (mài) nàgàr̃tā *f*.

fiscal year *n* shèkarar̃ kasàfin kuɗī *f*.

fish 1. *n* kīfī *m* ⟨aye⟩.
2. *v* (*with nets*) sūntā *v2*, yi sū *m*, (*with line & hook*) yi fatsa *f*.

fishbone *n* ƙayà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

fisherman *n* masùncī *m*, mài sū *n*.

fish-hook *n* (*with line*) fatsa *f*: cast a ~ into the river jēfà fatsa à kògī.

fishing *n* sū *m*, kāmùn kīfī *m*.

fish-net *n* (*small*) hōmā *f* ⟨aye⟩; (*large*) tārū *m* ⟨aye⟩.

fist *n* dunƙulèn hannū *m*; clench a ~ dunƙùlā *v1*; crush sth. in ~ dunƙùlē *v4*; raise a ~ in salute yi jìnjinà *f*.

fit^1 *v* a. (*be right size*) yi wà daidai: the blouse ~s her perfectly rīgā tā yi matà daidai cif; these things will not ~ into the box kāyan nàn bà zā sū shìga cikin àkwàtì ba. b. (*suit*) dācè dà *v4*: his qualifications ~ the job ƙwarèwar̃sà tā dācè dà aikìn.
2. *adj* a. (*suitable*): be ~ dācè *v4*: this water is not ~ to drink ruwan nàn bài dācè dà à shā shì ba; be ~ for so. (*befitting*) kàmātà *v2*: this place is not ~ for women (to be in) wurin nàn bài kàmàci

mātā̀ ba; be ~ting **kyàutu** *v7*, **cā̀ncantā̀** *v3* (*+ 3rd pers. subj pro*): it would be ~ing to praise him for his work **zā̀i kyàutu à yabā̀ masā̀ dà aikinsà** = **zā̀i cā̀ncantā̀ ìdan an yabā̀ masà dà aikinsà**. b. (*healthy*): he doesn't feel ~ today **yāu bā yā̀ jīn dāɗī**; he is really feeling ~ (*fig.*) **yanā̀ būsar̃ iskā̀**.

fit^2 *n* (*epileptic*) **far̃fāɗiyā** *f*: he had an epileptic ~ **far̃fāɗiyā tā būgē shì**.

five *quant* **bìyar̃** *f*.

fix *v* a. (*repair*) **gyārā̀** *v1* ⟨gyārā⟩, **gyā̀rtā** *v1*: I have to get my car ~ed **yā kàmātā ìn kai mōtā̀ gyārā**; can you ~ my flat tire? **kā iyà yi wà tāyā̀ fācì?** b. (*prepare*) **shiryā̀** *v1*: ~ dinner **shiryā̀ àbinci**. c. (*restrict*) **ƙayyàdē** *v4*: prices are ~ed by the market **kā̀suwā kḕ ƙayyàdè kuɗin abūbuwā̀**; there is no ~ed rule about that **bābù wata ƙā̀yyàdaddiyar̃ dòkā gā̀me dà wannàn**; ~ a date **sā̀ rānā**.

2. *n*: (*fig.*) be in a ~ **shìga ukù**.

fizzle out *v* **shirīrìcē** *v4*: the plan ~d out **shirìn yā shirīrìcē**.

flabby *adj*: be ~ **yi laƙwas** *idph*.

flag *n* **tūtā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: ~s flew everywhere **tūtōcī nā̀ tāshì kō'ìnā**.

flagpole *n* **sàndar̃ tūtā̀** *f*.

flake 1. *n* (*crumb, bit*) **ɓār̃ɓàshī** *m*, **būr̃būɗī** *m*.

2. *v* **ɓamɓàrē** *v4*: the paint has started to ~ off **fentì nā̀ ɓamɓārêwā**.

flame *n* **harshèn wutā** *m*; it burst into ~s **yā kāmā̀ dà wutā**.

flap *v* (*of sth. in wind*) **kaɗā̀** *v1*: the flag is ~ping in the wind **tūtā̀ nā̀ kaɗā̀wā à iskā̀**; the bird flew up ~ping its wings **tsuntsū yā kaɗà fìkā̀fìkai yā tāshì fir̃**.

flare up *v* (*of fire, temper, dispute*) **kūfulà** *v3*.

flash *n* (*of light*) **haskē** *m*.

flashlight *n* **tōcìlàn** *f*, [F] **cōcìlà** *f*.

flask *n* (*of gourd, for water*) **būtā̀r̃ gòran ruwā** *f*; (*thermos*) **fìlâs** *m*, **tàr̃mûs** *m*.

flat^1 *n* (*apartment*) **gidā** *m* ⟨*aCe*⟩, (*in a building with upper storey*) **bēnē** *m* ⟨*aye*⟩.

flat^2 *n* (*tire*) **fancā̀** *f*, **fācì** *m*, [F] **kìr̃èbē** *m*; have a ~ **yi fancā̀** = **yi fācì**.

flat^3 *adj* (**mài**) **bâi ɗaya**, (**mài**) **lēbùr̃** *m*; be ~ **yi lēbùr̃**.

flatter *v* a. **yi wà dāɗin bā̀kī** *m*, **yi wà rōmon bakà**; (*esp. to win favor*) **yi fādancī** *m*. b. (*praise excessively*) **zugā̀** *v1*: she ~s him shamelessly **tanā̀ zugā̀ shi bā kunyā̀ bā tsòron Allàh**.

flattery *n* **dāɗin bā̀kī** *m*, **rōmon bakà** *m*; (*to win favor*) **fādancī** *m*.

flatulence *n* **tūsā̀** *f*.

flavor *n* **ɗanɗanō** *m*: it has a salty ~ **yanā̀ dà ɗanɗanon gishirī**; this soup doesn't have any ~ **wannàn miyā̀ salaf takḕ**.

flaw *n* (*esp. of character*) **aibù / aibì** *m* ⟨oCi⟩, **layànī** *m*, **illà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

flay *v* **fēɗḕ** *v4*.

flea(s) *n* **ƙūmā** *m*, **tùnkūyau** *m*.

flee *v* **gudù** *v3b*, **shēƙā̀ dà gudù** *v1*: the thief fled on foot **ɓàrāwòn yā gudù dà ƙafà**; ~ to **gudō** *v6*: he fled to Nigeria to take refuge **yā gudō Nìjēr̃iyā̀ don yà fakḕ**.

flesh *n* **tsōkā̀** *f*.

flex *v* **lanƙwàsā** *v1*, **tanƙwàrā** *v1*.

flexible *adj* a. (*of material*) (**mài**) **lànƙwàsuwā** *f*, (**mài**) **tànƙwàruwā** *f*: this metal is not ~ **ƙarfèn nân bā yā̀ tànƙwàruwā**. b. (*of personality*) (**mài**) **sauƙin kâi** *m*: he'll agree because he is ~ **zâi yàr̃da sabòdà yanā̀ dà sauƙin kâi**.

flick *v* **kaɓḕ** *v4*: ~ dust off a robe **kaɓè ƙûrā dàgà rìgā**; (*with one's fingers*) **ɗallā̀** *v1*: he ~ed some gravel at me **ya ɗallā̀ minì tsakuwā̀**.

flight *n* a. (*of bird*) **tāshì** *m*; (*of airplane*) **tā̀fiyā̀ ta jirgin samà** *f*. b. (*escape to avoid persecution*) **hìjir̃ā** *f*.

flimsy *adj*: your excuse is ~ **uzûr̃inkà bā shi dà makāmā**.

fling *v* **wātsar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **wur̃gar̃ (dà)** *v5*: they flung their clothes on the floor **sun wātsar̃ dà kāyansù à ƙas**.

flint *n* **ƙànƙarā** *f*: ~ of lighter **ƙànƙarar̃ ƙyàstū**.

flip *v*: let's ~ a coin **zō ìn yi makà kân sarkī kō ɗàmarā̀**.

flip-flops *n* (*rubber sandals*) **silīfā̀** *m*.

flirt *v* **yi kwàr̃kwasā̀** *f*.

float *v* (*of psn.*) **yi iyò** *m*; (*of sth.*) **tāsō kân ruwā**.

flock 1. *n*: ~ of birds **tārìn tsuntsā̀yē** *m*, ~ of sheep **garkèn tumākī**; leader of the ~ **ùban garkḕ**.

2. *v*: everyone ~ed to the prayer grounds **kōwā yā yi jērìn gwā̀nò zuwā̀ fīlin īdì**.

flog *v* **fyāɗā̀ wà būlālā̀**, **fyāɗè w. dà būlālā̀**.

flood *v & n* **yi ambā̀liyā̀** *f*, **yi amāguwā** *f*: the rains ~ed the farms **ruwan samà yā yi wà gònā̀kī ambā̀liyā̀**; ~waters **ambā̀liyā̀r̃ ruwā**; the river is at ~ level **kògī yā cikō** = **kògī yā kai yā kāwō** = **kògī yā bātsḕ**.

floor *n* a. (*of room*) **dāɓē** *m*: sweep the ~ **shārè dāɓē**. b. (*storey*) **hawā** *m*: the building has three ~s **ginìn yanà dà hawā huɗu**; the ground ~ **jìkin bēnē**.

flour *n* (*finely ground*) **gàrī** *m*, (*coarsely ground*) **tsàkī** *m;* whole wheat ~ (*locally grown*) **gàrin alkamà**; white ~ (*refined, imported*) **fulāwà** *f;* cassava ~ **kwākī** *m*, **gàrin rōgò** *m*.

flow *v* a. **gūdānà** *v3*: there is water ~ing through the pipe **àkwai ruwā yanà gūdānà ta famfò**; stop ~ing **ɗaukè** *v4*, (*recede*) **jānyē** *v4*. b. (*v + adv/prep uses*): ~ down (*heavily*) **kwàrārà** *v3;* ~ into **màlālà** *v3*: the water ~ed into the hut **ruwā yā màlālà cikin ɗākì**; ~ out into **malàlē** *v4*: this stream ~s out into the River Niger **ƙōramàr̃ nan tanà malàlēwā zuwà Kògin Kwārà**; ~ over, beyond **tumbàtsē** *v4*: the river has ~ed beyond its banks **kògīn yā tumbàtsē har̃ bāyan gāɓā**; ~ past, ~ toward **bi** *v0*: the river ~s past the factory **kògīn yā bi ta ma'aikatàr̃**; ~ through (*flood*) **kwarārā wà** *v1*: the floodwaters ~ed through the town **ambàliyàr̃ ruwā tā kwarārō wà gàrīn**.

flower 1. *n* **fùrē** *m* ⟨anni⟩, **fulāwà** *f;* ~ bud (*on tree*) **hûdā** *f*.
2. *v* (*of plant, tree*) **fid dà fùrē**.

fluctuate *v* **canzà** *v1*: his mood ~s between hope and despair **hālinsà yanà canzàwā tsàkānin būrì dà yankè ƙàunā**.

fluctuation *v* (*of prices*) **hawā dà sàukā** *f*: there is ~ in the price of commodities **àkwai hawā dà sàukar̃ fàr̃āshin kāyan màsàr̃ūfì**.

fluent *adj*: he is ~ in several languages **yanà jīn harsunà dà dāmā = yā iyà harsunà dà yawà**; (*fig., re. Hausa only*) he speaks Hausa ~ly **yā iyà Hausa kàmar̃ jìkin Kanò**.

fluid *n* **ruwā** *m*.

fluke *n* **màtsàttsàku** *f*.

flustered, be(come) *v* **gìgìcē** *v4*, **kiɗìmē** *v4*: their questions ~ed her **tambayōyinsū sun sâ tā gìgìcē**; (*esp. out of fear*) **ɗimàucē** *v4*.

flute *n* (*of cornstalk*) **sìrīƙì** *m* ⟨ai⟩, (*end-blown, of cornstalk or metal*) **sàrēwà** *f*, (*transversely blown*) **tìlìɓōr̃o** *m*.

flutter *n* **yi filfilwà** *f*: paper is ~ing through the air **takàr̃dā nà filfilwà à samà**; the flag is ~ing in the wind **tūtà tanà tāshì fil-fil-fil**.

flux *n* (*for solder*) **sìnādàr̃ī** *m*.

fly^1 *n* **ƙudā** *m* ⟨aCe⟩: the flies are really bothering us **ƙudàjē sunà dāmùnmù sòsai**; (*large biting* ~) **bōbuwā** *f;* tsetse ~ **ƙudan tsandō** *m*.

fly^2 *v* **tāshì** *v3b*: the birds suddenly flew up **tsuntsàyē sun tāshì fìr̃**; (*by plane*) **yi tàfiyà ta jirgin samà**; (*fig.*) time flies **lōkàcī yanà gudū**; the door flew wide open **ƙōfàr̃ tā wāgè**; ~ into a rage **hàrzuƙà** *v3*.

fly swatter *n* (*tradit. horsehair*) **izgā** *f*.

foal *n* **dūƙushī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

foam *n* (*from soap*) **kumfā** *m;* ~ rubber **fōbà** *f*, [F] **ìpanji** *f*: a ~ rubber mattress **kàtīfàr̃ fōbà**.
2. *v* **yi kumfā** *m*: he's ~ing at the mouth **bàkinsà nà kumfā**.

focus *v* **ƙurà idò**, **zurà idò**: we ~sed our hopes on him **mun ƙurà idò à kânsà**; everyone's attention was ~sed on him **an ƙurà masà idò**.

fodder *n* **ìngirìcī** *m*.

foetus *n*, *see* fetus.

fog *n* **hazō** *m*: it is ~gy today **yâu dà hazo-hazo**.

fold 1. *v* a. **ninkè** *v4*, **karyà** *v1*: he ~ed his clothes and put them away **yā ninkè kāyansà yā ajìyē**; ~ one's arms across chest **maƙàlè hannū**, (*in prayer*) **kāmà ƙìrjī**; ~ down, ~ over **lanƙwàsā** *v1*, **kalmàsā** *v1*: ~ down the corner of the paper **lanƙwàsà takàr̃dā dàgà kusurwā**; ~ing chair **kujèrā mài ninkèwā**. b. (*into equal parts*) **ninkà** *v1*: he ~ed the paper in 4 **yā ninkà takàr̃dā huɗu**.
2. *n* (*crease*) **kàlmasà** *f*, **karì** *m*.

folder *n* (*file*) **fāyìl** *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] **shàmīs** *m*.

foliage *n* **ganyàyē** *p*.

folk 1. *n* a. **jàma'à** *f*, **mutànē** *p;* (*of a nation*) **àl'ummà** *f*. b. (*kinsmen*) **'yan'uwā** *p*, **dangì** *m*.
2. *adj* **na gar̃gājiyā** *f*: ~ medicine **māgànin gar̃gājiyā**.

folklore *n* **ilìmin hikimōmin àl'ummà** *m*.

folk song *n* **wāƙàr̃ gar̃gājiyā** *f*.

folktale *n* **tàtsūnìyā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; come and tell us a ~ **zō kì yi manà tàtsūnìyā**; this ~ is about the trickster Gizo **wannàn tàtsūnìyar̃ Gizò cē**.

follow *v* a. **bi** *v0*: ~ this road straight on **kà bi wannàn hanyà sak**; he refused to ~ my instructions **yā ƙi bìn ùmàr̃nīnā**; ~ed by **bìye dà**: the people were ~ed by their animals **mutànē nà bìye dà dabbōbinsù**; the subject is ~ed by the verb **fi'ìlī yanà bìye dà mìƙau = fi'ìlī yanà gàbātar̃ mìƙau**; one ~ing the other **kâi dà kâi, bī dà bī, bìye dà jūnā**; the ~ing day **kàshègàrī / wàshègàrī** *f;* ~ closely **màtsā** *v2*: don't ~ that car so closely **kadà kà màtsi waccàn mōtàr̃**; ~ through on a promise cikà àlkawàr̃ī. b. (*understand*) gānè *v4*: he could not ~ my explanation yā kāsà gānè bàyānìnā.

foment *v* izà wutā: they did their best to ~ rebellion sun yi iyā yînsū sù izà wutar̃ tāwāyèn.

fond *adj*: be ~ of sō *v0*, yi ƙaunā *f*: he is ~ of reading yanà sôn kàr̃àtū = sôn kàr̃àtū gàr̃ē shì; (*of one ano.*) shâƙu *v7*, sàrƙu *v7*: he and Audu are ~ of each other dà shī dà Audù sun shâƙu = jininsū yā hâɗu.

fondle *v* yi tsàr̃àncē *m*.

fonio *n* accà *f*.

fontanelle *n* maɗigā *f*.

food *n* àbinci *m*: ~, clothing and shelter dà àbinci dà tufà dà wurin zamā; without ~ or water bā cī bā shā; (*staple* ~) cīmā *f*, [F] cīmakà *f*: what kind of ~ do the Hausa have? mènē nè cīmar̃ Hàusàwā? unsold ~stuffs kwantai *m*; (*fig.*) ~ for thought àbin tùnànī.

fool 1. *n* wāwā *n* ⟨aye⟩, sākar̃ai *n* ⟨a-i^2⟩, saunà *n* ⟨oCi⟩, dōlō *m* ⟨aye⟩, shāshàshā *n*: an absolute ~ wāwā nè sōsai = wāwā nè na ƙin ƙàr̃àwā = wāwā nè na innānàhā; what a ~ this person is! wannàn àkwai shāshàshā! behave like a ~ mūzàncē *v4*, yi sākar̃cì; make a ~ of so. mūzàntā *v1*; take so. for a ~ mai dà w. wāwā, rainà wà wàyō, rainà wà hankàlī: no one likes to be taken for a ~ bā mài sôn yà mai dà kânsà wāwā.
2. *v* (*trick, outwit*) rūɗā *v2*, zàmbatà *v2*: his appearance ~ed me shigar̃sà tā rūɗē nì; ~ around yi wàsā *m*: stop ~ing around kà dainà wàsā; you can't ~ someone clever (*fig.*) bā à yi wà birì bur̃tū.

foolhardy *adj*: do sth. ~ yi kàsadà *f*.

foolish *adj* a. (*psn.*) saunà *n*; be, do sth. ~ yi wāutā *f*, zama wāwā: I was ~ to trust him nā yi wāutā dà na yàr̃da dà shī; I am not so ~ as that wāutātā bà tà kai hakà ba; make so. look ~ mūzàntā *v1*. b. (*in speech*): what a ~ thing to say! shìrmē nè!

foolishness *n* wāutā *f*, wāwancì *m*, sūsancì *m*, saunancì *m*, sākar̃cì *m*; (*esp. in speech*) shìrmē *m*.

foot *n* a. ƙafà *f* ⟨ƙafāfū, uwa^2⟩, sau / sāwū *m* ⟨sāwàyē⟩: she hurt her ~ tā ji cīwò à santà; (*fig.*) get cold feet shā jinin jìkī. b. (*adverbial uses*): in, on the ~ (à) ƙafà *adv*: go on ~ tàfi à ƙasà = tàfi dà ƙafà; he always goes to the office on ~ kullum yanà zuwà ōfìs à ƙasà. c. (*base of sth.*) gìndī *m*: at the ~ of a tree à gìndin bishiyà. d. (*unit of measurement & in poetic meter*) ƙafà *f* ⟨ƙafàfu, uwa^2⟩: this table is 5 feet long tsawon tēbùr̃in nàn ƙafà biyar̃ nè.

foot and mouth disease *n* bōr̃ù / baur̃ù *m*.

football *n*, *see* soccer.

footpath *n* turbà *f*.

footprint *n* sāwun ƙafà *m*.

footstep *n* (*of partic. psn.*) tākù *m*: I recognized his ~ nā gānè tākùnsà; I hear some ~s outside nā ji anà mòtsī à wàje.

for *prep* a. (*to indicate ind. obj*) wà/mà (+ *n*), ma- (+ *pro*, *see* Appendix A), gà *prep*: I bought some soap ~ Ladi nā sayō wà Lādì sàbulù; please greet your wife ~ me kà gayar̃ minì dà uwar̃gidā; milk is good ~ children madar̃ā nà dà àmfànī gà yārā. b. (~ *the purpose of*) (*use genitive constr.*): a knife ~ cutting meat wuƙar̃ yankà nāmà; a box ~ clothing àkwàtin kāyā; where is the key ~ this door? ìnā makullin ƙōfàr̃ nân? c. (*on account of*) sabòdà *prep*, dòmin / don *prep*: they imprisoned him ~ stealing sun ɗaurè shi sabòdà sātà; he was rewarded ~ bravery an yi masà kyàutā don jàr̃ùntakà. d. ~ the sake of dòmin / don *conj*, sabòdà *conj*: they bought it ~ my sake (to please me) sun sàyē shì dòmīnā; ~ what? don mè? = sabòdà mè? e. (*for use as particles with verbs, see relevant verb entries*): wait ~ Ladi jirā Lādì; pay ~ the robe biyā kuɗin rīgā; send ~ a doctor aikà wà likità yà zō; go ~ a walk fìta yāwò. f. (~ *a period of time, usu. not translated*): the meeting lasted ~ 2 hours tàr̃ôn yā kai awà biyu; I haven't seen her ~ 3 days kwānā ukù bàn gan tà ba; they stayed ~ 3 months sun zaunà watà ukù. g. (*other uses*): ~ Garba, it is a lot of money gà Gar̃bà kuɗī nè màsu yawà; it is good ~ nothing bā shi dà àmfànī; is this letter ~ you? wannàn wàsīƙàr̃kà cē? it costs ₦2 ~ the first 10 words kuɗinsà nair̃à biyu à kân kalmōmī gōmà na farkō.

forbearance *n* dauriyā *f*, jūrèwā *f*.

forbid *v* a. hanà *v1*: the children's mother forbade them to go out mahaifìyar̃ yārā tā hanà su fìtā wàje; smoking is ~den here an hanà shân tābà à nân. b. (*in Islam*) har̃àmtā *v1*; God ~ (that it should happen)! Allàh yà kiyàyē!

force^1 1. *n* (*strength*) ƙarfī *m*: do not use ~ kadà kà nūnà ƙarfī; brute ~ ƙarfin tsìyā; join ~s haɗà ƙarfī = haɗà gwīwà.

2. *v* **a.** (*use force*): ~ apart, open **tāɓà** *v4*: I ~ed open the lid of the box **nā tāɓà murfin àkwàti**. **b.** (*require, constrain*) **tīlàstā wà** *v1*: they ~d him to give up his job **sun tīlàstā masà dà yà bar̃ aikìnsà**; engine trouble ~d the plane to land **ɓācin injìn yā tīlàstā wà jirgìn yà saukō**.

force^{2} *n* (*group*) **rūndunā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the armed ~s **rūndunar̃ sōjà/sōjōjī**; the air ~ **sōjōjin mayā̀ƙan samà**; peace-keeping ~ **rūndunar̃ tabbatar̃ dà zaman lāfiyā̀**; the police ~ **'yan sàndā**; the special ~s **sōjōjin ƙūndùmbālā**; the labor ~ **'yan ƙwādagō**.

forced *adj* **na tīlàs, na dōlè**: a ~d landing **sàukar̃ tīlàs**; ~ labor **aikìn dōlè**.

forceps *n* **hàntsakī** *m* ⟨ai⟩, **màtsēfatā̀** *f* ⟨ai⟩.

ford 1. *v* (*a river*) **hayè** *v4*, **ƙētàrē** *v4*.
2. *n* **mahayī** *m*, **maƙētarī** *m*.

forearm *n* **hannū** *m* ⟨aye, uwa⟩.

forecast 1. *v* **kintātà** *v2*.
2. *n* **kintā̀cē** *m*.

forefathers *n* **kākā dà kàkànnī** *p*.

forehead *n* **gòshī** *m*.

foreign *adj* **a.** (*external to one's country*) **na (ƙasāshen) wàje** *adv*, **na ƙētarè** *m*: ~ affairs **har̃kōkin ƙasāshen wàje**; a ~ country **ƙasar̃ wàje = ƙasar̃ ƙētarè**; ~ exchange **kuɗāɗen mùsāyā**; a ~ language (*outside Nigeria, Niger*) **harshèn ƙasar̃ wàje**, (*within Nigeria, Niger*) **bāƙon harshè**. **b.** (*from another culture*) **bāƙō** *adj* ⟨i⟩: a ~ car, custom **bāƙuwar̃ mōtà, àl'ādà**.

foreigner *n* **bāƙō** *m* ⟨i⟩.

foreman *n* **hēlūmà** *m*, **hōmàn** *m*, [F] **kwàntir̃mētìr̃** *m*.

foremost *adj*: he is the ~ writer in the Hausa language **shī nè mar̃ūbūcī mafì shàhar̃à à harshèn Hausa**.

foresee *v* **tsinkāyà** *v2*, **hàngā** *v2*, **hangō** *v6*, **yi hàngē** *m*: I foresaw the difficulties I would get into **nā tsinkā̀yi wàhalàr̃ dà zān shiga**; they ~ trouble ahead for him **anà yi masà hàngen wàhalà**; I ~ a trip to Europe **nā hangō tàfiyà zuwà Tūr̃ai**.

foresight *n* **a.** (*insight*) **tsinkāyā** *f*, **tsinkāyē** *m*, **hàngen nēsà** *m*: he has ~ **yanà dà tsinkāyē**. **b.** (*advanced planning*) **tānàdī** *m*.

foreskin *n* **lòɓā** *f*.

forest *n* **dājì / jējì** *m* ⟨dāzuzzukà⟩; ~ reserve **gandun dājì**; (*esp. tropical*) **kurmì** *m* ⟨a-u⟩.

forever *adv* **a.** (*permanently*) **har̃ àbàdā** *m*, **dindìndin** *adv*: they became friends ~ **sun ɗaurà àbōtā har̃ àbàdā**. **b.** (*continually*) **kullum** *adv*: he is ~ pestering me **kullum yanà ta fìtinàtā**.

foreword *n* **gabātar̃wā** *f*, **ƙaddamar̃wā** *f*.

forge 1. *v* **a.** (*metal, a document*) **ƙērà** *v1* ⟨**ƙīrà**⟩ *f*: he ~s iron **yanà ƙīrà dà baƙin ƙarfè**. **b.** (*document*): ~ a check **bugà câk na jàbu**.
2. *n* **maƙērā** *f*.

forged *adj* (*faked*) **na ƙīrà, na jàbu**: this passport is ~ **wannàn fàsfô na ƙīrà nē**; a ~ check **câk na jàbu**.

forger *n* **ɗan kantàfis** *m*.

forget *v* **mântā** *v1*, **yi mantuwā** *f*, **mâncē** *v4*, **r̃àfkanà** *v3*: have you forgotten about our appointment? **kin yi mantuwā dà àlkawàr̃inmù?** don't ~ to give him my message **kadà kà mâncē dà bā shì sàƙōnā**; ~ completely **mâncē shar̃**; ~ momentarily **shà'afà** *v3*: I have forgotten his name for the moment **ar̃, nā shà'afà dà sūnansà = sūnansà yā kwântā minì**.

forgetful *adj* (**mài**) **mantuwā** *f*, **màntau** *n*: he is very ~ **yā fayè mantuwā = shī màntau nè**.

forgive *v* **yāfè wà** *v4*, **haƙūrā wà** *v1*: I will never ~ him for his rudeness to me **bà zân taɓà yāfè masà rashin kunyàr̃ dà ya yi minì**; he does not ~ people easily **bā shi dà saurin yāfè wà mutànē**; (*in formal context*) **gàfar̃tà** *v2*, **gāfàr̃tā wà** *v1*: please ~ me for being late **à gàfàr̃cē nì sabòdà rashin zuwānā cikin lōkàcī**.

forgiveness *n* **gāfar̃à** *f*: beg for ~ **ròƙi gāfar̃à, tūba** *v3a*; he begged our ~ **yā ròƙi gāfar̃à à gàrē mù**.

fork *n* **a.** **cōkàlī mài yātsū** *m*, **fòk** *m*, [F] **kūr̃shèt / hūr̃shētì** *f*; a ~ed stick **gwàfā** *f* ⟨*anni*⟩. **b.** (*in road*) **mararrabar̃ hanyà** *f*.

form^{1} *n* **a.** (*shape*) **siffà / sifà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: make into the ~ of sth. **yi à siffàr̃ w.a.** **b.** (*structure, Gram.*) **sīgà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: Hausa verbs have many different ~s **àikàtan Hausa nā dà sīgōgī dà dāmā**. **c.** (*type*) **nau'ì** *m* ⟨oCi⟩: ice is a ~ of water **ƙànƙarā wani nau'ìn ruwā cè**. **d.** (*orderliness*) **tsārì** *m*: ~ and function **tsārì dà aikì**.
2. *v* (*an organization*) **kafà** *v1*: a commission of inquiry was ~ed to look into the matter **an kafà kwàmitìn bincìkē don duddūbà màganàr̃**.

form^{2} *n* (*any document*) **fôm** *m*, [F] **fish** *f*: fill out a ~ **cikà fôm**.

form^{3} *n* (*in school*) **ajì** *m* ⟨uwa^{2}⟩: she's in second ~ **tanà ajì biyu**.

former *adj* a. (*from before*) na dā: the ~ ambassador jàkādà na dā; his ~ wife màtar̃sà ta dā. b. (*first mentioned*) na ɗayân: there go Audu and Sule, the ~ is a teacher, the latter a doctor gà Audù dà Sulè, na ɗayân mālàmī nè na ƙàrshên kuma likità nē.

formerly *adv* à (zāmànin) dā *adv*: ~ this town was an important trade center à zāmànin dā gàrin nàn bàbbar̃ cībiyar̃ cìnikī nè; ~ he would come in the mornings dā yakàn zō dà sāfe.

formidable *adj* gàgārùmī *adj* (ai).

fornication *n* zìnā *f*, làlātà *f*.

fornicator *n* mazìnàcī *m*.

forth *adv*: go back and ~ yi kai-dà-kàwō *m*, yi kai-kàwō *m*, yi zìr̃gà-zir̃gā *f*: people are going back and ~ mutànē nà kai-dà-kàwō; carry sth. back and ~ kai dà kāwō: they are carrying things back and ~ mutànē sunà kāiwā sunà kāwōwā; and so ~ dà dai sauransù.

forthcoming *adj* (mài) zuwà: the ~ celebration bìkī mài zuwà.

fortnight *n* mākò biyu *m*.

fortunate *adj* a. (*wealthy*) (mài) dūkìyā *f*, (mài) ar̃zìkī *m*. b. (*lucky*) (mài) sā'à *f*, (mài) ràbō *m*: he is ~ yā yi sā'à = yanà dà sā'à.

fortune *n* a. (*wealth*) dūkìyā *f*, ar̃zìkī *m*: inherit so.'s ~ gàji dūkìyar̃ w. b. (*good luck*) sā'à *f*: may God bring you good ~! Allàh yà bā dà sā'à! I once had the good ~ to meet him nā yi sā'à dà na taɓà hàɗuwā dà shī. c. (*one's future*): to tell so.'s ~ yi wà dūbā *m*, bugà wà ƙasā.

fortune-teller *n* mài dūbā *n*.

forty *quant* àr̃bà'in *f*.

forward 1. *adv* gàba *adv*: go ~ ci gàba = yi gàba; rush ~ shēƙà gàba; look ~ to yi allà-allà *m*, zubà idò, sā râi: I am looking ~ to his arrival inà zubà idòn zuwànsà; I'm looking ~ to vacation coming inà allà-allà hūtū yà zō; we are looking ~ to our trip to Nigeria munà sā rân tàfiyàr̃mù zuwà Nìjēr̃iyà; from this day ~ dàgà yànzu; two steps ~ one step backward (*fig.*) kwàn gàba, kwàn bāya.
2. *v* tūrà *v1*: they will ~ the mail to your new address zāsù tūrà makà tàkàr̃dū zuwà sābon àdìr̃ēshì.

foster *v* (*a child*) ɗàuki rènon w.

foster-father *n* ùban rāna *m*.

foster-mother *n* uwar̃ rāna *f*.

foster-parents *n* iyàyen-rāna *p*, iyàyen riƙò *p*.

foul[1] *adj*: ~ odor (*from decayed organic matter*) ɗòyī *m*, (*e.g. of chemicals*) wārī *m*; speak ~ language yi mūgùn bàkī *m*, yi ɗanyen bàkī *m*; ~ play lāifī *m*.

foul[2] *n* (*Sport*) fāwùl *m*, fànār̃ētì *m*.

found *v* (*establish*) kafà *v1*: the university was ~ed in 1970 an kafà jāmi'à cikin shèkarà ta alìf dà ɗàrī tar̃à dà sàbà'in.

foundation *n* a. (*base of building*) hàr̃sāshì *m*: lay a ~ sā hàr̃sāshì. b. (*source*) tūshè *m*: the rumors were without ~ jìta-jìta bā ta dà tūshè. c. (*charitable organization*) gìdauniyā *f* (u).

fountain pen *n* àlƙalàmī *m* (ai), [F] ìstìlō *m*.

four *quant* huɗu *f*; ~ each hur̃huɗu.

fourteen *quant* (gōmà) shā huɗu *f*.

fourth *quant* na huɗu; one-~ rubù'ī *m*.

fowl *n* (*no gen'l term*); (*chicken*) kàzā *f* (i); bush ~ makwarwā *f* (makwàrē); guinea-~ zàbō *m*, zàbuwā *f* (i).

fowl lice *n* ƙuddumūs *m*.

fowl pox *n* agànar̃ kàjī *f*.

fox *n* (*fennec*) yānyāwà *f* (i).

fracture 1. *n* kàrayà *f*; set a ~ dōrà kàrayà.
2. *v* karyè *v4*: he ~d his leg ƙafàr̃sà tà karyè = àkwai kàrayà à ƙafàr̃sà.

fragile *adj*: ~ goods kāyan afas *m*.

fragment *n* (*of sth. breakable*) gutsurè *m* (a-i[2]): a ~ of glass gutsurèn gìlāshì; (~ *of broken pot*) tsìngārò *m* (u), *see* **potsherd**.

fragrance *n* ƙanshī *m*: the ~ of perfume ƙanshin tùràrē.

frame 1. *n* (*of car*) fìr̃âm *m*, [F] shàsī *m*; (*of bicycle*) gàngar̃ jìkī *m*, [F] kādir̃ *m*; (*for thatched roof*) tsaikò *m*; (*for picture, photograph*) kātākō *m*.
2. *v* (*accuse falsely*) ɗafà wà lāifī, yi wà ƙāge *m*, maƙàlā wà *v1*.

framework *n* sìgà *f* (oCi).

franc *n* (*basic unit of currency in Niger, see* **Appendix G**) [F] dalà *f* (oCi).

France *n* Fàr̃ansà / Fàr̃anshì *f*.

francolin *n* makwarwā *f* (makwàrē), fàkarā *f* (u).

francophone *adj*: ~ country ƙasā rènon Fàr̃ansà.

frankly *adv* (*openly, without hiding*) à fīlī *adv*, (*boldly, bluntly*) ɓarō-ɓàrò *idph*: I told him ~ that I considered him a liar nā fitō masà ɓarō-ɓàrò cēwā nā ɗàukē shì kàmar̃ maƙàryàcī.

fraternal *adj* na 'yan'uwā.

fraud *n* zàmba *f*, hā'incì *m*; (*by adulterating goods*) àlgushù / àlgūs *m*; (*by breach of trust*) màgudī *m*. b. (*psn.*) mazàmbàcī *m*, mài màgudī *n*.

fraudulent *adj* (mài) zàmba *f*; ~ly bisà zàmba.

fray *v* zaizàyē *v4*.

free 1. *adj* 'yàntaccē *adj*: ~d slaves 'yàntàttun bāyī; am I ~ to go or not? kā yàr̃da in tàfi kō kūwa?

2. *adv* a. (*for nothing, gratis*) à fàyū, à banzā, à kyàutā: the food is ~ anà bā dà àbincìn kyàutā; he got it ~ yā sāmē shì à fàyū. b. (*loose, released*) à sàke *adv*; he was given a ~ hand an sakam masà sha'ànin.

3. *v* (*give freedom*) 'yāntā *v1*; sàkā *v2*: they have ~d all the prisoners sun sàki fur̃sunōnī dukà.

freedom *n* 'yancì *m*: what is the use of ~ without the opportunity to work? inā àmfànin 'yancì in bā à sāmūn aikì? ~ fighter ɗan ƙwàtar̃ 'yancì; ~ of religion 'yancìn àddīnì; ~ of speech 'yancìn fàɗar̃ r̃a'àyī.

freely *adv* (*openly*) ƙurū-ƙūrù *idph*: he admitted ~ that he had been drinking yā fàɗā ƙurū-ƙūrù cêwā yā shā giyà.

freeze *v* daskàrā *v1*: the cold ~s the water and turns it into ice sanyī nà daskàrà ruwā yà zama ƙànƙarā; (*fig.*) I'm frozen stiff from the cold nā kangàrē sabōdà sanyī.

freight *n* jigilar̃ kāyā *f*, sufūr̃in kāyā *m*: ~ charges kuɗin sufūr̃in kāyā; ~ train jirgin kāyā.

French 1. *n* a. (*the language*) Far̃ansancī *m*, [F] Tūr̃ancī *m*. b. (*a psn.*) bàfar̃anshè *m*.

2. *adj* na Fàr̃ansà / na Fàr̃anshì: a ~ custom àlādàr̃ Fàr̃ansà.

frequency *n* (*of radio*) mītà *f*.

frequent *v* làzimtà *v2*.

frequently *adv* sàu dà yawà; do sth. ~ yi yawàn (+ *action n or v phr.*): I go to their house ~ inà yawàn zuwà gidansù = inà zuwà gidansù sàu dà yawà; it happens ~ yanà yawàn àukuwā; they raid that village ~ sunà yawàn kai wà ƙauyèn harì; not ~ bà sàfài ba.

fresh *adj* (*raw*) ɗanyē *adj* ⟨u⟩: (*new*) sābō *adj* ⟨sàbàbbī⟩: ~ eggs, paint sābon ƙwai, fentì; ~-cut meat nāmà sābon yankā; ~ air iskà mài dāɗī.

Friday *n* Jumma'à *f*: everyone goes to the mosque on Friday kōwā nà tàfiyà masallācī ran Jumma'à.

fridge *n* fir̃jì / fìr̃ìj *m*, [F] pìr̃ìgō *m*.

friend *n* àbōkī *m*, àbōkiyā *f* ⟨ai⟩ (àbòkànai), ɗan'uwā *m*; (*close* ~) àmīnì *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*a woman's* ~) ƙawā *f* ⟨aCe⟩, àbūyà *f*; they are ~s sū 'yan'uwan jūnā nè; he is a good ~ of mine shī àbōkīnā nè na ƙwar̃ai; be very close ~s shâƙu *v7*; become ~s ƙullà àbòtā, ɗaurà àbòtā; make ~s sàmi àbōkī, yi àbōkī: he makes ~s easily yā yi àbòkai bā wùyā; we've been ~s since school àbòtar̃mù tun munà makar̃antā; they are no longer ~s sun ɓātà tsàkāninsù.

friendly *adj* (mài) fàr̃a'à *f*, (mài) sôn mutànē: he is a ~ person yanà dà fàr̃a'à; have ~ relations with yi ƙàwàncē dà: those countries do not have ~ ties ƙasàshên bā sà ƙàwàncē dà jūnā.

friendship *n* àbòtā / àbûtā *f*, àbòkàntakà *f*, sô *m*, amincì *m*; (*esp. between women*) ƙàwàncē *m*; (*esp. close*) zûmùntā *f*; break a ~ ɓātà àbòtā; cement a ~ ƙārà danƙòn àbòtā; form a ~ ƙullà àbòtā = ɗaurà àbòtā.

fright *n* tsòrō *m*, fàr̃gàbā *f*: I almost died of ~ tsòrō yā kusa kashè ni.

frighten *v* bā w. tsòrō *m*, tsōràtā *v1*: the thunder ~ed the children tsāwā tā bā yārā tsòrō; ~ so. away tsōratar̃ (dà) *v5*; be ~ed ji tsòrō, tsòratà *v3*.

frisk *v* lālùbē *v4*: the police ~ed him all over 'yan sàndā sun lālùbē shi kakaf.

frivolous *adj*: be ~ (*esp. with time, money*) salwàntā *v1*: his ~ness with money has made him poor salwàntà kuɗìn dà ya yi yā talàutā shi.

fro *adv*: go to and ~ yi kai-dà-kàwō *m*, yi zir̃gà-zir̃gā *f*, *see* forth.

frog *n* kwàɗō *m* ⟨i⟩; (*large, smooth skin*) bûdiddìgī *m* ⟨ai⟩, (*large, rough skin*) ƙōzō *m*.

from *prep* a. (*directional*) dàgà *prep*: they arrived ~ Sokoto sun isō dàgà Sakkwato; we took shelter ~ the rain mun fakè dàgà ruwā; (~ *inside*) dàgà cikin: he came out ~ the room yā fitō dàgà cikin ɗākì; (~ *so.*) dàgà gàrē (+ *pro*): I haven't heard anything ~ him bàn ji kōmē dàgà gàrē shì ba. b. (*by way of, via*) ta *prep*: I saw them ~ the window nā gan sù ta tāgà. c. (*temporal*) tun dàgà: I read the book ~ beginning to end nā kar̃àncē littāfìn tun dàgà farkō har̃ ƙàr̃shē; he works ~ morning to night yanà aikì tun dàgà sāfe har̃ dare; 2 weeks ~ now nân dà sātī biyu; ~ now on nân gàba, dàgà yànzu. d. (*for use as particle with* *verbs, see relevant verb entries; v4 verbs with ind. obj often indicate 'away from'*): he stole ₦10 ~ me **yā sācè minì nair̃à gōmà**; they grabbed the purse ~ her **sun ƙwācè matà jàkā**. e. (*in subtraction*) **à ɗēbè**: 7 ~ 10 leaves 3 **gōmà à ɗēbè bakwài ukù kè nan**. f. (*to designate inhabitant of an area*) **ɗan** *m*, **'yar̃** *f*, **'yan** *p*; **mài** *n*, **màsu** *p*: a girl ~ Daura **'yar̃ Dàurā**; the people ~ the village **màsu ƙauyè**.

frond *n* (*of dum palm*) **kabà** *f* (oCi), (*of deleb palm*) **karì** *m*.

front 1. *n* (*of body or sth.*) **gàbā** *m*: the ~ of the house **gàban gidā**; ~ and back (*e.g. of piece of paper*) **cikì dà bāi**. b. (*adverbial uses*): in, on the ~ (**à**) **gàba** *adv*: they sat in ~ **sun zaunà à gàba**; in ~ of (**à**) **gàban** *prep*: they're in ~ of the door **sunà gàban ƙōfà**; he bowed down in ~ of the emir **yā sunkùyā à gàban sarkī**; he was shot in ~ **an hàr̃bē shì dàga gàba**.
2. *adj* (na) **gàba** *adv*: the ~ page **shāfì na gàba** = **shāfin farkō**; the ~ door **ƙōfà ta gàba**.

frontier *n* (*border*) **iyàkā** *f* (oCi).

froth *n* **kumfā** *m*.

frown *v* (*in thought*) **gamà girā** *f*; (*esp. from anger, sadness*) **ɓātà fuskà**, **ɗaurè fuskà**, **murtùkè fuskà**: he ~ed at me **yā ɗaurè minì fuskà**; ~ upon (*disapprove of*) **ƙi jinin**: they ~ upon women wearing shorts **an ƙi jinin mātā sù sā gàjēren wàndō**.

frozen *adj* (*of liquids*) **dàskàrarrē** *adj*; (*stiffened*) **sàndàrarrē** *adj*, **kàngàrarrē** *adj*.

fruit *n* **'yā'yan itàcē** *p*; (*fig.*) your work will bear ~ **aikìnkà zâi haifà**.

frustrated, be *v* **ji tàkâicī** *m*.

frustration *n* **tàkâicī** *m*: the frustrating thing is... **àbin tàkaicī shī nē...**; source of ~ **alàƙaƙài** *m*, **jìdālì** *m*: the matter has become a great source of ~ to us **àbin yā zamē manà alàƙaƙài**.

fry *v* (*any food in oil except fried cakes*) **sōyà** *v1* ⟨**sūyà**⟩ *f*: French-fried potatoes **sòyayyen dànkalì**; (*esp. any Hausa cake made from batter*) **tōyà** *v1* ⟨**tūyà**⟩ *f*.

frying pan *n* **kwānòn tūyà** *m*; (*tradit., of clay with indentations*) **kaskon tūyà** *m*, **tàndàr̃ū** *m*, **tandà** *f*.

fuel *n* **makāmashī** *m*: wood is the main ~ in Africa **itàcē shī nè mùhimmìn makāmashī à ƙasàshen Afirkà**; (*esp. gasoline, petroleum*) **mâi** *m*: ~ pump **famfòn mâi**; ~ tank **tankìn mâi**.

fugitive *n* **ɗan gudùn hijir̃ā** *m*, **magùjī** *m*.

Fulani 1. *n* a. (*member of ethnic group*) **bàfillātànī** *m*, (**filànī**): pastoral, nomadic ~ **Filànin ɗājì**; town ~ **Filànin gidā**. b. (*language*) **Filātancī / Fillancī** *m*: they are ~ing ~ **sunà màganà dà Filātancī**.
2. *adj* **na Fulànī** *p*.

fulfill *v* a. (*a promise, obligation*) **cikà** *v1*, **cìka** *v3*: he did not ~ his promise to repay me **bài cikà àlkawàr̃insà na biyànā bāshì ba**. b. (*a goal, wish*) **biyā** *v0*: God has ~ed our wishes **Allàh yā biyā manà bùkātà** = **bùkātàr̃mù tā biyā**.

fulfillment *n* a. (*of wish*) **biyàn bùkātà** *m*. b. (*satisfaction*) **gàmsuwā** *f*, **ƙòshī** *m*.

Fulfulde *n*, *see* **Fula**.

full, be 1. *v* a. **cìka** *v3*: be chock ~, ~ to the brim **cìka fal** = **cìka tìnjim** = **cìka màƙil** = **bātsè** *v4*; be ~ (*congested*) **yi cìkōwà** *f*: the room was absolutely ~ of people **ɗākì yā yi cìkōwà dà mutànē**; be ~ of **à cìke dà**: the calabash was ~ of milk **ƙwaryā à cìke takè dà nōnò** = **ƙwaryā tā bātsè dà nōnò**; become ~ **cikō** *v6*: shut off the water, the bucket is ~ **kà rufè famfò, bōkiti yā cikō**. b. (*after eating*) **ƙòshi** *v3**, **gyātsè** *v4*: thanks, I am ~ **àlhamdù lillāhi nā ƙòshi**.
2. *adj* a. **cìkakkē** *adj*: a ~ report **cìkakken làbār̃ì**; write your name in ~ here **kà rubùtà cìkakken sūnankà à nān**; ~ speed ahead! **kà ƙārà mâi!** = **kà ƙārà wutā!** b. (*completely developed*) **ƙàsàitaccē** *adj*, **gàwùr̃taccē** *adj*: a ~-scale war **ƙàsàitaccen yāƙì**.

full stop *n* (*in orthography*) **āyà** *f* (oCi).

fumes *n* a. (*visible*) **hayāƙī** *m*: poisonous ~ **hayāƙī mài gubà**. b. (*invisible*) **wārī** *m*: gasoline, petrol ~ **wārin fētùr̃**.

fun *n* a. (*enjoyment*) **nìshādì** *m*: horseback riding is great ~ **hawan dōkì àbin nìshādì nē**; have ~ **yi nìshādì**, **shāƙàtā** *v1*. b. (*jest*): in ~ **dà wàsā**, **dà gàngan**: I said it in ~ **dà gàngan nakè**; make ~ of so. **yi wà ba'à** *f*, **yi wà jàfā'ì** *m*; **mùzàntā** *v1*; poke ~ at so. **zòlayà** *v2*.

function *n* a. (*job*) **aikì** *m*: its ~ is to prevent people from entering **aikìnsà shī nè hanà mutànē shìgā**. b. (*social event*) **bìkī** *m* ⟨uwa^{2}⟩, **shagàlī** *m* ⟨u-a^{2}⟩.

functionary *n* (*usu. used in pl*) **mânyan ƙūsōshī** *p*: important government functionaries **mânyan ƙūsōshin gwamnatì**.

fund *n* **asūsù** *m*: relief ~ **asūsùn āgàjī**; a ~ for the destitute **asūsùn tàimakon gàjìyàyyū**; public ~s **kuɗin bàitùlmālì**, **kuɗin jàma'à**.

fundamental *adj* **mùhimmì** *m* ⟨ai⟩, (**mài**) muhimmancì *m*: a ~ difference mùhimmin bambancì.

fundamentalist *n* mài fa'àyin rìƙau *m*.

funeral *n* jànā'izà *f*.

funnel *n* mazurārī *m*, madūrī *m*, būtūtū *m*.

funny *adj* (*comical*) (mài) ban dā̀riyā *m*: I heard a ~ story about him nā ji wani lā̀bā̃rinsà mài ban dā̀riyā.

fur *n* gāshì *m* ⟨gāsū⟩.

furious *adj*: get ~ hā̀r̃zuƙà *v3*, hàsalà *v3*: she gets ~ whenever his name is mentioned tanà hàsalà duk lōkàcin dà akè àmbatàr̃ sūnansà; a ~ look kallon hadarìn kā̀jī = kallon banzā.

furlough *n* līfì *m*, [F] far̃masō *m*.

furnish *v*: ~ a room sā̀ kāyā à ɗākì; the room was ~ed with only a table and a chair àkwai tēbūr̃ dà kujḕrā kawài à cikin ɗākì.

furniture *n* kāyan ɗākì *m*.

furrow *n* kunyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; make a ~ hūɗà *v1*, yi hū̀ɗā *f*.

further *adv & adj*: go ~ yi gàba, ci gàba: it's dangerous to go any ~ àkwai haɗàr̃ī à ci gàba; without ~ notice bā wata sanā̀r̃wā; I have no ~ use for this bā ni dà sauran àmfā̀nī dà wannàn; let's not discuss the matter ~ mù daina màganar̃.

furthermore *adv* daɗìn daɗā̀wā, bugū̀ dà ƙārì *conj*.

fuse *n* fìs *m*: spare ~ fìs sàfiyà; the ~ has blown fìs ɗìn yā mutù.

fuss *n* a. (*sth. trivial*) ƙōràfī *m*, (*exaggeration of discomfort*) kwā̀kwāzṑ *m*: stop all that ~ing! kì bar̃ wannàn ƙōràfī. b. (*commotion*) rìgimà *f*, hàyā̀niyā *f*, hàtsā̀niyā *f*: what is all the ~ about? mḕnē nḕ dàlīlin wannàn rìgimà?

futile *adj* à banzā *adv*.

future 1. *adv & adj* gàba *adv*: our ~ plans shirìnmù na gàba; in (the) ~ nān gàba, dàgà gàba: be careful in the ~ nān gàba kà yi hankàlī; only God knows what will happen in the ~ sai Allàh kaɗai yā san àbìn dà zâi zō nān gàba.
2. *n* gòbe *f*, gàba *adv*: let's work hard for the ~ mù yi aikì tuƙūru don gòbe; our children are our ~ yārā mā̀nyan gòbe; no one knows whàt the ~ holds (*fig.*) gòbe ta Allàh cē.

G

gaffe *n* (*verbal blunder*) kàtōɓarā *f*, kaɓɓà *f*.

gain 1. *n* (*profit*) r̃ībà *f* (oCi): a ~ of 10 percent r̃ībà ta kashì gōmà cikin ɗàrī; one man's loss is another man's ~ (*fig.*) fāɗuwar̃ wani tāshin wani.
2. *v* sāmù *v2**: ~ so.'s confidence sàmi yàr̃dar̃ w.; ~ popularity, experience sàmi shàhar̃à, ƙwarèwā; ~ weight yi ƙibà *f*; ~ from sth. àmfānà dà *v3*: what have you ~ed from it? mè ka àmfānà dà shī?

gall bladder *n* maɗāciyā *f*, màtsarmamā *f*.

gallon *n* galàn *m*.

gallop *v* yi sukùwā *f*; at a ~ à sùkwàne; they ~ed up the hill sun hau tsaunin à sùkwàne.

gamble *v* a. yi cāca *f*: ~ at horses, cards yi cācar̃ dawākī, kar̃tà; he ~d his salary away yā kaɗè àlbâshinsà. b. (*take a risk*) yi cāca *f*, yi kàsadà *f*.

gambler *n* ɗan cāca *m*.

gambling *n* cāca *f*: he won at ~ yā ci cāca; he lost at ~ cāca tā cī shì; (*var. types*): (*esp. with cards*) mōɗì *m*; (*lottery, raffle*) r̃ēhûl *m*, tàmbōlā *f*, [F] tàmbòlā *f*; (*football pool*) cācar̃ pûl *f*.

game^1 *n* (*sports, playing*) wàsā *m* (anni): play a ~ yi wàsā; it is a ~ of chance, not of skill wàsā nè na sā'à bà na gwànintà ba; the ~ is over (*fig.*) darà tā ci.

game^2 *n* (*wild animals*) nāmun dājì *p*; hunt big ~ fàràuci mânyan nāmun dājì.

gang *n* (*of youths, thugs*) 'yan dabà *p*, 'yan iskà *p*.

gap *n* a. gīɓì *m* (giyāɓū): he has a ~ because he lost a tooth yanà dà gīɓì sabòdà haƙōrinsà yā fāɗì; (*natural ~ between the two front teeth*) wushiryā *f*. b. (*distance between oneself & so. ahead*) rātā *f*, tazarā *f*: the ~ between the rich and the poor rātar̃ dà kè tsàkānin màsu kuɗī dà talakāwā; bridge a ~ between daidàità rātā tsàkānin.

gape *v* yi ɓàlàu *idph*, yi gàlàu *idph*: his mouth was gaping wide open yā sàki bàkinsà ɓàlàu = yā yi gàlàu dà bàkī; there was a gaping hole in the wall àkwai wani war̃cēcēn rāmì à bangō.

garage *n* gār̃ējì *m*, [F] gàr̃àj *m*.

garbage *n* shàrā *f*: take out the ~ kwāshè shàrā = zub dà shàrā; ~ can garwar̃ shàrā; ~ heap jūjī *m*.

garden *n* (*ornamental*) gādìnà *f*, (*esp. for fruit, vegetables*) làmbū *m* (una), [F] garkā *f* (a-e).

garden egg *n*, *see* eggplant.

gardener *n* gādìnà *n*, màì aikìn làmbū *n*, [F] màì garkā *n*.

gardening *n* aikìn làmbū *m*.

gargle *v* kurkùrā *v1*: he ~d with some medicine yā kurkùrà māgànī à bakà.

garlic *n* tàfarnuwā *f*.

garment *n* tufà *f* (tufāfì).

gas *n* a. (*gasoline, petrol*) mâi *m*, fētùr̃ *m*, [F] lsansì *m*; (*premium gasoline*) sūfà *m*, [F] sûpār̃ *m*: this car uses a lot of ~ mōtàr̃ nân tanà shân mâi dà yawà; fill up on ~ shā mâi; step on the ~ (*speed up*) tākà mōtà. b. (*natural ~, bottled ~*) gâs *m*. c. (*chemical*) hayāƙī *m*: poisonous ~ hayāƙī màì gubà; tear ~ bàr̃kònon tsōhuwā *m*, tiyàgâs *m*.

gasoline *see* gas.

gasp *v* (*pant, of animals*) yi hàkī *m*; (*for air, e.g. after crying*) yi shàsshèƙā *f*, (*fig.*) hadìyè zūciyā.

gas station *n* gidan mâi *m*.

gate, gateway *n* ƙōfà *f* (oCi): Kano city has 17 gates àkwai ƙōfōfī shâ bakwài à bir̃nin Kanò.

gather 1. *vt* a. (*collect*) tārà *v1*: ~ wood, people tārà itàcē, mutànē; ~ up tattàrā *v1*: let's ~ up all the papers and put them in one stack mù tattàrà tàkàr̃dū duka mù yi tārì ɗaya dà sū. b. (*harvest*), *see* harvest, pick; ~ rubber tārà danƙò.
2. *vi* tàru *v7*: people ~ed to hear him speak jàma'à sun tàru sù ji màganàr̃sà; (*of clouds*) hàɗu *v7*.

gathering *n* tàrō *m*, hàɗuwā *f*: a ~ of people from every village hàɗuwar̃ jàma'à dàgà kōwàcè ƙauyè.

gauge 1. *n* ma'aunī *m*, gējì *m*, [F] kwàntâr̃ *m*: tire, air ~ gējin tāyà, iskà; gas ~ gējin nūnà mâi.
2. *v* a. (*measure*) aunà *v1* (awò). b. (*estimate*) kīmàntā *v1*, ƙiyàstā *v1*: it's hard to ~ how hard the wind is blowing dà wùyā à kīmàntà ƙar̃fin iskà.

gauze *n* (*compress for wounds*) lintì *m*, [F] kwàmfàr̃âs *f*.

gay *adj* a. (*happy*) (màì) fàr̃a'à *f*. b. (*homosexual male*) ɗan daudù *m*, ɗan lūwāɗì/lūɗū *m;* (*homosexual female*) 'yar̃ mādigō *f.*

gaze at *v* (*expectantly*) zubà wà idò.

gazelle *n* bàrēwā *f* ⟨i⟩.

gear *n* (*e.g. of car*) giyà *f*: what ~ is it in? à giyà ta nawà takè? third ~ giyà ta ukū; put the car in first ~ sā mōtà à ɗaya; shift ~s sākè giyà = sā giyà; *see* **neutral, reverse.**

gearbox *n* giyà bōs *m*, [F] kàr̃tàr̃ *m.*

gearshift *n see* **gear.**

gecko *n* tsakā *f*, (*bigger*) sàri-kutuf *m.*

gelignite *n* nàkiyà *f.*

gem *n* (*precious stone*) lu'ùlu'ù *m.*

gemination *n* (*Gram.*) shaddà *f*, tagwai *m*: geminate consonants tagwan har̃uffà.

gendarme *n* [F] jandar̃mà *m.*

gender *n* jinsì *m*: most Hausa words ending in the letter 'a' have feminine ~ yawancin kalmōmin Hausa màsu 'a' à ƙàrshē jinsìnsù na màcè nē.

genealogy *n* salsalà *f*: he can trace his ~ to Usman dan Fodio salsalàr̃sà tā dangànā gà Shēhù.

general^{1} *n* (*Mil.*) janàr̃ *m*, [F] jànàr̃àl *m.*

general^{2} *adj* na kōwā: it is ~ knowledge sanin kōwā nè = kōwā yā sanì; give me a ~ idea of what the book is about kà faɗà minì à tàƙàice àbîn dà littāfìn ya ƙùnsā; a ~ meeting bàbban tàrō; in ~, ~ly gālibī, gālibàn, yawancī: as a ~ rule they arrive at 8 a.m. gālibī sukàn zō nân à ƙarfè takwàs na sāfe.

generate *v*: ~ electricity bā dà wutar̃ làntar̃kì.

generation *n* sa'à *f* ⟨oCi⟩; she is of my ~ ita sa'àtā cè; the preceding ~ mutànen dā; the present ~ mutànen yànzu; that custom has been practiced for ~s àl'ādà cē ta kàkā dà kàkànnī.

generator *n* jànàr̃ētò *m*, [F] dìnàmō *m.*

generosity *n* kar̃imcì *m*, hālin kyàutā *m;* (*given by God*) baiwā *f.*

generous *adj* (mài) kar̃imcì *m*, kàr̃īmì *m* ⟨ai⟩, (mài) kyàutā *f*: be ~ to so. nūnà wà kar̃imcì: although he is poor he is ~ kō dà yakè matàlàucī nè àmmā yanà dà kar̃imcì.

genes *n* ƙwāyōyin hālī *p.*

genet *n* inyāwar̃ā *f.*

genetics *n* ilìmin ƙwāyōyin hālī *m.*

genitals *n* (*gen'l term*) àl'aur̃à *f;* (*euphem. of either sex*) gàbā *m*, gìndī *m.*

genius *n* ɗan baiwā *m*: Einstein was a ~ Einstein ɗan baiwā nè.

genocide *n* kisàn ƙàrè-dangì *m*: war of ~ yāƙìn ƙàrè-dangì.

gentle *adj*: a ~ person mùtûm mài hankàlī; a ~ breeze iskà mài dādī; be ~ with so. yi hankàlī dà w., lallàɓā *v1.*

gentleman *n* dattījò *m* ⟨dàttàwā⟩ ⟨ai⟩: he has the qualities of a ~ yanà dà dattākò; Ladies and Gentlemen Jàma'à, Mazā dà Mātā.

gently *adv*: knock ~ on a door ƙwanƙwàsà ƙōfà à hankàlī; smile ~ yi ɗan mùr̃mùshī; treat so. ~ lallàɓā *v1.*

genuine *adj* **a.** (*real, original*) na gàske, na ainihī *m*: this is ~ Holland wax cloth wannàn àtàmfā 'yar̃ Hōlàn cē ta ainihī. b. (*pure, unmixed*) gangàriyà *f*: it is made of ~ gold zīnār̃ì nē na gàske = na zīnār̃ì nē gangàriyà; ~ democracy gangàriyar̃ dìmòkùr̃àdiyyà.

geography *n* làbār̃in ƙasā *m.*

geology *n* ilìmin sanìn mà'àdìnai *m.*

germ *n* ƙwàyar̃ cûtā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

germinate *v* tsirō *v6.*

germination *n* tsìre-tsìre *m.*

gesture *n* (*movement*) mòtsī *m;* make an insulting ~ (*esp. to children*) yi daƙuwà *f*, yi àmbōlà *f.*

get *v* **a.** (*obtain*) sāmù *v2**: we got them at the market mun sàmē sù à kàsuwā; she got me some cold water tā sāmō minì ruwan sanyī. b. (*cause, ~ sth. done*) sā *v1**: ~ this chair fixed for me kà sā à gyārà minì kujèrar̃ nàn; we got him to help us mun sā shi yā tayà mu; fail to ~ sth. done kāsà *v1*: I can't ~ the door open nā kāsà būɗè ƙōfàr̃. c. (*var. v + adj uses*): ~ angry yi fushī *m;* ~ better sàmi saukī; ~ fat yi ƙibà *f;* ~ hot, cold fārà zāfī, sanyī; ~ hurt ji cīwò; ~ lost ɓacè *v4;* (*fig.*) ~ lost! ɓàcē manà dà ganī! ~ ready shiryà *v1;* ~ rich wàdātà *v3*, àr̃zutà *v3;* ~ tired gàji *v3**. d. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ along yi shirì *m*, jìtu *v7*: he doesn't ~ along with his in-laws bā yà shirì dà sùrùkansà; we really ~ along with each other mun jìtu sòsai = jininmù yā hàɗu sòsai; ~ back (*return*) dāwō *v6;* ~ back at so. (*get revenge*) rāmà wà *v1;* ~ into trouble shìga cikin wàhalà; ~ away from kau dàgà; ~ on, onto (*mount*) hau *v*;* ~ on with (*continue*) ci gàba; ~ off (*dismount*) sàuka dàgà; ~ out of fìta dàgà: he couldn't ~ out of the hole yā kāsà fitôwā dàgà rāmìn; ~ out of the way kaucè dàgà; ~ to (*a place*) isa *v3*, kai *v**: we'll ~ to Jos before dark zā mù kai Jās kāfìn darē yà yi; we got home safely mun isa gidā lāfiyà; how do you ~ to Maradi? ìnā nè hanyàr̃ zuwà

Maràɗi? ~ up tāshi *v3b*: what time do you ~ up? ƙarfè nawà kakè tāshì dàgà barcī? ~ up suddenly tāshì far̃at.

ghost *n* fàtalwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

giant *n & adj* ƙātò *adj* ⟨Ca⟩.

gibberish *n* (*unintelligible speech*) bàdà-bàdà *idph*: he is talking ~ yanà màganà bàdà-bàdà.

giddiness *n* jūwā *f*, hàjījiyà *f*.

gift *n* a. kyàutā *f* ⟨uka²⟩, (*souvenir*) tsàrabà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: she gave me a ~ of perfume tā bā nì kyàutar̃ tùr̃àrē; at Sallah, the rich give ~s to the poor ran Sallà màsu hālī sunà yi wà talakāwā kyàutā. b. (*God-given talent*) baiwā *f*: God has given him the ~ of poetry Allàh yā yi masà baiwar̃ wallàfà waƙōƙī.

gigantic *adj* (*often expressed by ideophonic adjs which go with specific nouns, see* enormous, huge, massive).

giggle *v* ƙyalƙyàlā *v1*, ƙyalƙyàlē dà dāriyā.

gills *n* hàrzā *f*.

gin¹ *v* (*cotton*) gur̃zà *v1*.

gin² *n* (*locally brewed*) kōkinō *f*.

ginger *n* (*from a root*) cìtta mài yātsū *f*; (*from Melegueta pepper*) cìttar̃ àhò *f*, cìtta mài 'yā'yā *f*.

gingivitis *n* cìzar̃ / cìzal *m*.

ginnery *n* (*cotton*) ma'aikatar̃ gur̃zà audùgā *f*.

giraffe *n* ràƙumin dawà *m*.

girl *n* yārinyà *f* ⟨'yammātā⟩; baby-~ 'yā màcè; boys and ~s yārā mazā dà mātā: he has 5 children, 2 boys and 3 ~s yanà dà 'yā'yā bìyar̃, mazā biyu dà mātā ukù; school for ~s makar̃antā ta 'yammātā; (*unmarried*) bùdurwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

girlfriend *n* (*of boy*) bùdurwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*of girl*) ƙawā *f* ⟨aCe⟩, àbōkìyā *f*, (*close*) àmīnìyā *f*; *see* friend.

gist *n* gundārī *m*: the ~ of the story is... gundārin làbār̃in shī nè... = làbār̃in à tàkàice shī nè....

give *v* a. (*sth. to so.*) bā w. *v**, bai wà *vdat* sam mà *vdat*: they gave the beggars some food sun bā àlmàjìr̃ai àbinci = sun bai wà àlmàjìr̃ai àbinci; who gave it to them? wà ya bā sū? whom did you ~ it to? wà kikà bā? he gave me some kolanut yā sam minì gōr̃ò; b. (*sth.*) bā dà / bāyar̃ (dà) *v5*: they gave ₦10 sun bā dà nair̃à gōmà; how much did they ~? nawà sukà bāyar̃? c. ~ birth haifù *v3b*; ~ birth to hàifā *v2*: she gave birth to a daughter tā hàifi 'yā màcè. d. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ so.'s secret away tōnà wà àsīr̃ī; ~ sth. back mai dà / mayar̃ (dà) *v5*; ~ in to so. (*in a discussion*) sakar̃ wà *vdat*: I gave in to her wishes nā sakam matà àbīn dà takè sō; ~ up (*be resigned after making an effort*) hàƙurà *v3*, dàngànà *v3*, sàdūdà *v3*; ~ up (*in guessing, riddling*) bā dà gàrī: I ~ up! nā bā kà gàrī! = nā kāsà! ~ up sth. (*leave*) bar̃ì *v**: he gave up his job yā bar̃ aikìnsà; ~ up hope fid dà rài, yankè ƙàunā, sārè *v4*; ~ up doing sth. (*quit doing*) dainà *v1*: he has ~n up smoking yā dainà shân tābà.

gizzard *n* ƙùndū *m*.

glad *adj* (mài) farin cikì *m*, (mài) mur̃nà *f*: be very ~ yi matuƙar̃ farin cikì = yi mur̃nà ƙwar̃ai; I am ~ you were able to come nā yi mur̃nà dà kukà sāmi damar̃ zuwà.

gladly 1. *adv* cikin farin cikì, cikin mur̃nà.
2. *excl*: would you do me a favor? ~! kō zā kà yi minì wani ɗan tàimakō? ƙwar̃ai kùwa!

glance *v*: ~ at ɗan dūbà *v1*, ɗan kàllā *v2*: I ~d at the newspaper nā ɗan dūbà jàr̃īdà; he ~d sideways at her yā kàllē tà à sàce.

gland *n* (*swollen ~ in groin, armpit*) kàlūluwà *f*.

glare *v* hàrārà *v2*, yi hàrārā *f*: he ~d at us in a menacing way yā yi manà wata irìn hàrārā mài ban tsòrō.

glass *n* a. (*for drinking*) tambùlàn *m* ⟨tambulōlī, tambulà⟩, gìlāshì *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] fìnjālì *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*of plastic*) kwâf na r̃ōbà *m*. b. (*material*) gìlāshì / gìlâs *m*, [F] na kwalabā: ~ breaks easily gìlāshì nà dà saurin fashèwā.

glasses *n* tàbàrau *m*, madūbin idò *m*, [F] lùlētì *m*: he must wear ~ tīlàs yà sā tàbàrau; reading ~ tàbàran kar̃àtū; prescription ~ tàbàran likità.

gleam *v* yi wàlƙiyā *f*: the metal bowls are so clean they are ~ing tāsōshī sun wànku tas har̃ sunà wàlƙiyā.

glean *v* tsìntā *v2*: did you ~ any information from his speech? kō kā tsìnci ɗan wani àbù dàgà cikin jàwābìnsà?

glimpse *n*: get a ~ of tsìnkāyà *v2*, hàngā *v2*: we got a ~ of the emir on horseback mun tsìnkāyi sarkī kân dōkì.

glitter *v* yi ƙyàlƙyàlī *m*.

globe *n* a. (*the world*) dūniyà *f*: global economy tattalin ar̃zìkin dūniyà. b. (*bulb, esp. for car, flashlight*) gùlàb *m*, [F] gwàlàf *m*; *see* lightbulb.

gloomy *adj* (*of weather*) dùkùkù *idph*: the weather is ~ today **yâu gàri yā yi dūkūkū**; (*of psn.*) **dūkū / dūkum** *idph*: what's made you so ~? **mè ya sâmē kà na gan kà dūkū hakà?**

glorify *v* **girmàmā** *v1*, **ɗaukàkā** *v1*.

glorious *adj*: God the most ~ **Allàh Maɗàukàkin Sarkī.**

glory *n* (*honor*) **sūnā** *m*, **yàbō** *m*.

glossary *n* **tsārin kalmōmī** *m*.

glossy *adj* (**mài**) **wàlƙiyā** *f*, (**mài**) **shèƙī** *m*: a ~ photograph **hòtō mài shèƙī.**

glottal stop *n* (*Gram.*) **baƙin ɓòye** *m*.

glove *n* **sàfar̃ hannu** *f*.

glow *v* **yi haskē** *m*: this watch ~s in the dark **wannàn àgōgôn nā haskē à cikin duhū.**

glue 1. *n* **lìƙì** *m*, (*of gruel*) **kōko** *m*, (*white*) **gùlū** *m*, [F] **kwâl** *m*, (*clear*) **gâm** *m*: the ~ has come off **lìƙin yā tāshì**; put ~ on sth. **mannà dà kōko.**
2. *v*: ~ sth. together **lìƙā** *v1*, **lìƙè** *v4*: he ~d the envelope shut **yā lìƙè bàkin ambùlàn.**

glum *adj, see* **gloomy.**

glut *n* **rārā** *f*: there was an oil ~ worldwide **an yi rārar̃ mâi kō'inā à dūniyà.**

glutton *n* **hàndāmau** *m*.

gluttony *n* **zàrī** *m*, **hàɗamà** *f*.

gnaw at *v* **gwàgwiyà** *v2*, **gurgùrē** *v4*.

go *v* **a. tàfi** *v3** ⟨**tàfiyà**⟩ *f*, **jē** *v0*: we're ~ing to the market **munà tàfiyà kàsuwā**; ~ on foot, by car, by air **tàfi à ƙasà, à mōtà, à jirgin samà. b.** (*in commands*): ~! (*m/f*) **jè ka/ki!** ~ and see! **jè ki kì ganī = kì jē kì ganī. c.** (*leave*) **tāshì** *v3b*: he's already gone **yā rigā yā tāshì. d.** (*be off to a place*) **zā** (*+ pro*): where are you ~ing? **ìnā zā ka? = ìnā zuwà?** she's not ~ing home **bà zā ta gidā ba. e.** (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ ahead (*continue*) **ci gàba**; ~ around **kēwàyā** *v1;* ~ away **tàfi** *v3**: ~ away! get ~ing! **tàfi àbinkà! = yi tàfiyàr̃kà!** ~ back **kōmà** *v1;* ~ back and forth, come and ~ **yi kai-dà-kàwō, yi zìr̃gà-zir̃gā** *f*: people have been coming and ~ing all day **jàma'à sun yini sunà kai-dà-kàwō**; ~ by way of, via **bi ta** *v0*: we went by a short-cut **mun bi ta yànkē**; ~ down (*from above*) **sàuka** *v3;* ~ down (*descend*) **gangàrā** *v1*: he went down into the stream **yā gangàrā rāfī**; ~ in, into **shìga** *v3;* ~ on (*happen*) **gùdānà** *v3*: what's going on? **mè yakè gùdānà? = mè akè yî?** ~ on (*continue*) **ci gàba**; ~ over sth. again **sākè** *v4*: let's ~ over the lessons again **mù sākè bìn darussànmù = mù yi bītàr̃ darussànmù**; ~ out **fita** *v3;* ~ out (*of lights, fire*) **mutù** *v3b*: all of a sudden the lights went out **far̃at ɗaya fìtilun nàn sukà mutù**; ~ through (*cross through*) **kētà** *v1*: the road goes through town **hanyàr̃ tā kētà gàrī**; ~ through (*pass through*) **rātsà** *v1*: liquid won't ~ through plastic **ruwā bā yà rātsà r̃ōbà**; ~ to (*a place*) **nùfā** *v2*: this road ~es to Zaria **wannàn hanyà tā nùfi Zāriyà**; ~ to, toward (*as a group*) **ɗùngumà** *v3*: the pilgrims went to Mecca **àlhàzai sun ɗùngumà zuwà Makkà**; ~ toward (*a destination*) **tìnkārà** *v2;* ~ with (*suit*) **dācè dà** *v4*: the blouse doesn't ~ with the wrapper **rìgar̃ bà tà dācè dà zanèn ba**; let sth., so. ~ **sakì** *v2**: he let the boy ~ **yā sàki yārò.**

goad *v* **izà** *v1*, **tùrà** *v1*, **zugà** *v1*: I ~ed him into insulting the merchant **nā izà shi har̃ yā zàgi mài sayar̃wā.**

goal *n* **a.** (*hope*) **bùrī** *m*, **bùkātà** *f* ⟨u⟩: **maƙàsūdì** *m*, **mùr̃ādì** *m*: he achieved his ~s **yā cim mà bùrinsà = bùrinsà yā cika = bùkātàr̃sà tā biyā. b.** (*philosophical ~ in life*) **àlƙiblà** *f*, **manufā** *f*: he has no ~s in life **bâ shi dà àlƙiblà = bâ shi dà manufā cikin rāyuwar̃sà. b.** (*Sport, esp. soccer, hockey*) **gwâl** *m*, [F] **bì** *m;* score a ~ **ci gwâl = ci gōlà = sà bì.**

goalkeeper *n* **gōlà** *m*, [F] **gòlē** *m*.

goalpost *n* **gidā** *m*, **sàndar̃ gōlà** *f*.

goat *n* (*gener. & she-~*) **àkuyà** *f* ⟨**awākī**⟩; (*he-~*) **bùnsurū** *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*long-haired*) **buzurwā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; kid ~ **'yar̃ àkuyà.**

goatee *n* **gēmù** *m* ⟨una⟩.

gobble *v* **ci àbinci hàyàm-hàyàm.**

goblin *n* **dòdō** *m* ⟨anni⟩.

God *n* **Allàh** *m*, **Ùbangijì** *m*: ~ Almighty **Allàh Maɗàukàkin Sarkī**; it is up to ~ **yanà gà ìkòn Allàh**; may ~ bless you! **Allàh yà yi makà àlbar̃kà!** I swear to ~! **nā rantsè dà Allàh!** thanks be to ~! **àlhamdù lillāhì!** ~ willing! **inshā'àllāhù!** by ~! **wàllāhì (tàllāhì)!**

goggles *n* **tàbàrau** *m*.

goiter *n* **màƙōƙò** *m*.

gold *n* **zīnār̃ì** *m*, **zīnār̃iyā** *f*, **gwâl** *m*: make a ring of ~ **ƙērà zōbè dà zīnār̃ì**; this ring is made of ~ **wannàn zōbèn gwâl nē**; ~-colored **ruwan gwâl**; ~-plating **kumfan zīnār̃ì.**

golden *adj* **na zīnār̃ì**; (*fig.*) a ~ opportunity **bàbbar̃ dāmā.**

goldsmith *n* **maƙèrin farfarū** *m*, **gur̃sùmētì** *m*, [F] **maƙèrin zīnār̃ì** *m*.

gong *n* **gwàrjen shèlà** *m*, (*V-shaped, of metal*) **kùgē** *m*.

gonorrhoea *n* **cīwòn sanyī** *m.*

good 1. *adj* a. (*of quality, beauty*) **(mài) kyâu** *m*, **kyàkkyāwā** *adj*: ~ advice **kyàkkyāwar̃ shāwar̃à**; separate the ~ from the bad **bambàntà mài kyâu dàgà mūmmūnā**; it looks ~ **yanà dà kyân ganī**; make sth. look ~ **ƙāyatar̃/ƙāwatar̃ (dà)** *v5.* b. (*moral, of behavior*) **na kir̃kì** *m*, **sālihī** *m* **⟨ai⟩**, **nagàri** *m*, **tagàri** *f* **⟨nagàrgàrū⟩** he is a ~ person **nagàri nè = mûtumìn kir̃kì nē = sālihī nè**; a ~ deed **aikìn kir̃kì = àbin kir̃kì**; come to no ~ **ɓalɓàlcē** *v4*, **lālàcē** *v4;* do so. a ~ turn **yi wà àlhēr̃ì** *m*, **yi wà àbin kir̃kì**. c. (*skillful*): be ~ at doing sth. **nàƙaltà** *v2*, **iyà** *v1*: she's a ~ cook **tā nàƙàlci girkì = tā iyà girkì**; he is ~ at mathematics **yā iyà lìssāfì**. d. (*pleasant*) **(mài) dāɗī** *m;* today we're having very ~ weather **yâu gàrîn dà dāɗī**; be in ~ health **ji dāɗin jìkī**; be in a ~ mood **nà cikin ànnàshuwā, nà cikin wàlwàlā**; have a ~ time (*fig.*) **kēcè rainì, shēƙà ayā**; I've got ~ news for you! **àlbishìr̃inkà!** (*to which the reply is* **gōr̃ò!**). e. (*useful*) **(mài) àmfànī** *m*: milk is ~ for children **madar̃ā nà dà àmfànī gà yārā**; do so. ~ **àmfānà** *v2*: the medicine did me ~ **māgànin yā àmfànē nì**; it won't do you any ~ **bà zâi yi makà àmfànī ba**. f. (*close, intimate*) **na ƙwar̃ai**: he is a ~ friend **àbōkī nè na ƙwar̃ai**; be on ~ terms with **yi shirì dà**. g. (*in greetings*): ~ morning! **bar̃kà dà sāfiyā! = bar̃kà dà àsûbā! = bar̃kà dà hàntsī! = bar̃kà dà kwānā!** ~ afternoon! **bar̃kà dà rānā! = bar̃kà dà yâmmā!** ~ evening! **bar̃kà dà yâmmā! = inā wunì!** ~ night! **mù kwan lāfiyà! = sai dà sāfe! = sai gòbe! = àsûbā ta-gàri! = àsûbā àlhēr̃ì!**

2. *n* **àlhēr̃ì** *m*, **àbin kir̃kì** *m*, **aikìn kir̃kì** *m*: do ~ or evil **yi àlhēr̃ì kō shar̃r̃ì**; come to no ~ (*of psn.*) **ɓalɓàlcē** *v4*, **lālàcē** *v4*: his son came to no ~ **ɗansà yā ɓalɓàlcē**.

goodbye 1. *n*: say ~ **yi ban kwānā** *m*, **yi sallamà** *f*: let's go say ~ to them **mù jē mù yi musù ban kwānā**; wave ~ **yi wà adàbō** *m.*

2. *excl* (*when expecting to meet again soon*) **sai an jimà! = sai an kwan biyu!** (*when unsure about next meeting*) **sai wata rānā!** (*when separation will be long*) **sai wani lōkàcī! = sai yâddà ta yìwu!**

good-for-nothing *n* **wōfī** *n*, **lūsārī** *m* **⟨ai⟩**, **sākar̃ai** *n* **⟨a-i²⟩**, **ƙātòn banzā** *m.*

good-looking *adj* (*of people*) **kyàkkyāwā** *adj;* (*of things*) **(mài) kyân ganī** *m.*

good-natured *adj* **(mài) fàr̃a'à** *f*, **(mài) sauƙin kâi** *m*, **(mài) lāfiyà** *f.*

good-tempered *adj* **(mài) sanyin zūcìyā** *m*, **(mài) lāfiyà** *f.*

goodness *n* **kyâu** *m;* (*moral*) **nàgàr̃tā** *f;* for ~' sake! **don Allàh!**

goods *n* **kāyā** *m* **⟨aki²⟩**: he sells leather ~ **yanà sai dà kayàyyakin fātà**; smuggled ~s **kāyan sùmōgà**; (*merchandise*) **hājà** *f*: during hard times, you see piles of ~ in the stores **lōkàcin matsì, akàn ga tulìn hājà à kantunà**.

good will *n* **fātan àlhēr̃ì** *m*, **farar̃ zūcìyā** *f.*

goose *n* **dinyā** *f* **⟨oCi⟩**.

gore *v* **tùnkuyà** *v2*: a bull ~d him **bìjimī yā tùnkùyē shì**.

gorge *n* (*ravine*) **kwàzazzabò** *m* **⟨ai⟩**.

gorgeous *adj* **kyàkkyāwā** *adj;* what a ~ girl! **yārinyàr̃ nân tùbar̃kallà!**

Gospel(s) *n* (*New Testament*) **Lìnjīlā** *f*: there's a new translation of the ~ into Hausa **an yi sābuwar̃ fassar̃àr̃ Lìnjīlā zuwà Hausa**; preach the ~ **yi wa'àzin Lìnjīlā**.

gossip 1. *n* (*rumor*) **jìta-jìta** *f;* here's the very latest ~ **gà jìta-jìta dà ɗùmi-ɗùmintà**; (*malicious*) **tsēgùmī** *m*, **gulma** *f* **⟨gùlmàce-gùlmàce⟩**: let me give you some juicy ~ **bàri ìn tsēgùntā mikì**; his reputation was ruined by malicious ~ **an ɓātà masà sūnā dà gùlmàce-gùlmàce**.

2. *v*: ~ about so. **yī dà w., ci nāmàn w., yi tsēgùmin w.**: I caught them ~ing about me **nā tar̃ dà sū sunà yī dà nī = ...sunà cîn nāmànā**; ~ to so. about so. **yi wà tsēgùmin w.**: she was ~ing to me about Ladi **tā yi minì tsēgùmin Lādì**; ~ to so. about sth. **tsēgùntā wà dà w.a.**

got to *v* **dōlè** (*+ subjunct.*): it has ~ to be done **dōlè nē à yī shì = dōlè nē sai an yī shì**; you have ~ to finish this at once **dōlè kà ƙāràsà wannàn nan dà nan**.

gourd *n* a. (*gen'l term*) **dumā** *m* **⟨aCe⟩**. b. (*var. whole types*): (*small, bottle-shaped, for water*) **būtà** *f* **⟨oCi⟩**; (*large, used as a float*) **gòrā** *m* **⟨una⟩**; (*small, used as container for milk, honey, or as an inkpot*) **kùr̃tū** *m* **⟨una⟩**; (*type of warty gourd*) **ƙùrzunū** *m;* (*elongated, used as musical instru.*) **shàntū** *m* **⟨una⟩**; (*long, for dyeing hands with henna*) **zùngūr̃ū** *m*. c. (*split ~s used as vessels for food*): (*medium size, for food*) **ƙwaryā** *f* **⟨ƙòrai⟩**; (*large, for feeding animals, or for bathing*) **masakī** *m* **⟨ai⟩**; (*small, for measuring out liquids*) **ƙòƙō** *m*

⟨una⟩; (*used as ladle, spoon*) lūdàyī *m* ⟨luwàdū⟩.

govern *v* yi mulkì *m*, riƙè ragàmar̃ mulkì: who ~s the country? wà kè mulkin ƙasâr̃?

government *n* a. mulkìn ƙasā *m*: most people don't have a say in the ~ of their country yawancin mutànē bā su dà ta cêwā cikin mulkìn ƙasar̃sū; (*of a partic. country*) gwamnatì *f*, [F] gūhûr̃nûmā *f*: form a ~ kafà gwamnatì; the federal ~ gwamnatìn tàrayyà; ~ house gidan gwamnatì.

governor *n* gwamnà *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] gwamnàn jahà *m*.

governor-general *n* gwàmnà-janàr̃ *m*.

gown *n* (*men's or women's*) rìgā *f* ⟨una⟩, *see* robe.

grab *v* a. fīgà *v4*, warcè *v4*: she jumped up, ~bed her things and fled tā yi wuf ta fīgō kāyantà ta tsērè; (*rush to ~*) ràrumà *v2*: she quickly ~bed the child so he wouldn't fall tā ràrûmi jàrīrì kadà yà fāɗì; the bandits ~bed my horse 'yan fashì sun ràrûmi dōkìnā. b. (*var. uses*): ~ sth. from so. ƙwācè wà *v4* fizgè dàgà *v4*: be careful someone doesn't ~ your purse yi hankàlī kadà wani yà ƙwācè mikì jàkā; ~ hold of dànƙā *v2*: he ~bed hold of a branch to keep from falling yā dànƙi rēshè don gudùn fāɗùwā; he ~bed a handful of peanuts and began tossing them into his mouth yā dànƙi gyàɗā yanà ta afàwā.

grace *n* a. (*esp. of God*) àlhēr̃ì *m*, yàr̃dā *f*: by the ~ of God dà yàr̃dar̃ Ùbangijì = da yàr̃dar̃ Allàh. b. (*majesty, graciousness*) àlfar̃mā *f*: she walks with ~ tanà tàfiyàr̃ àlfar̃mā. c. (*favor*): be in the good ~s of nà dà farin jinī wajen, nà da fādà wajen: he is in the teacher's good ~s yanà dà farin jinī wajen mālàmin. d. (*benefit*): through the good ~s of àlbar̃kàcin w.: we got it through the good ~s of his father mun sàmi àlbar̃kàcin tsōhonsà.

gracious 1. *adj* (mài) àlfar̃mā *f*.
2. *excl* good ~! sùbhānàllāhì!

grade^1 *n* a. (*rank*) dar̃ajà *f*: major is one ~ higher than sergeant-major manjà yā ɗarà sàmanjà dà dar̃ajà ɗaya; (*quality*): top-~ gangàriyà *f*: this is top-~ cotton audùgar̃ nàn gangàriyà cē. b. (*class level in school*) ajì *m* ⟨uwa^2⟩. c. (*school exam results*) mākì *m*: his ~ was 70 am bā shì mākì sàbà'in.

grade^2 1. *v* (*a road*) yi wà hanyà lēbùr̃.
2. *n* (*incline*) gangarà *m*.

grader *n* (*for roads*) kàtāfīlà *f*, [F] kàtàffīlà *f*.

grade school, *see* school.

gradually *adv* a. sànnu-sànnu *adv*, sànnu à hankàlī: he recovered ~ yā sàmi saukī sànnu-sànnu. b. (*over long period of time, in past*) à kwāna à tāshì *adv*: the town ~ became a city à kwāna à tāshì, gàrin ya zama bir̃nī. c. (*in the fut.*) yâu dà gòbe (*+ indef. fut.*): you will ~ understand what I mean yâu dà gòbe kā gānè àbin dà nakè nufì.

graduate 1. *n* (*at university level*) mài digìr̃ī *n*, [F] mài dìfìlôm *n*; (*of partic. institution*) ɗā *m*, 'yā *f*, 'yan *p*: a ~ of Bayero University ɗan jāmi'àr̃ Bàyarò.
2. *v* (*post-secondary level*) sàmi digìr̃ī; (*lower level*) saukè kàr̃àtū, gamà kàr̃àtū.

graduation *n* sàukar̃ kàr̃àtū *f*.

graft^1 *n* (*corruption*) hàndamà *f*.

graft^2 *v* (*plants*) gwāmà *v1*, yi wà w.a. aurē *m*.

grafting *n* gwāmiyā *f*, aurē *m*.

grain *n* a. (*only sorghum & millet*) hatsī *m*: the ~ is ripe enough to harvest hatsin yā ìsa girbì; thresh ~ from the chaff by pounding sussùkà hatsī ta hanyàr̃ cāsā; (*after threshing*) tsābà *f*. b. (*var. types*): (*sorghum*) dāwà *f*, (*bullrush-millet*) gērō *m*, (*late millet*) màiwā *f*, (*wheat*) alkamà *f*, (*fonio*) àccā *f*. c. (*single ~ of cereal*) ƙwàyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: a ~ of rice ƙwàyar̃ shìnkāfā; ~s of sand yàshī kàɗan; (*fig.*) there is a ~ of truth in what you say àkwai ƙanshin gàskiyā à cikin màganàr̃kà; there's not one ~ of truth in it kō ɓàr̃ɓashin gàskiyā bābù.

grammar *n* nahawù *m*: there is no language without a ~ bābù harshèn dà bā shi dà nahawù.

grammatical *adj* kàr̃ɓaɓɓē *adj*.

gramophone *n*, *see* phonograph.

granary *n* rùmbū *m* ⟨una⟩.

grandchild *n* jīkà *n* ⟨oCi⟩: he has 5 ~ren, 3 boys and 2 girls jīkōkinsà bìyar̃, ukù mazā biyu mātā; great-~ tàttàɓà-kunne *n*.

granddaughter *n* jīkà / jīkanyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

grandfather *n* kàkā *m* ⟨anni⟩.

grandmother *n* kàkā *f* ⟨anni⟩: my ~ on my father's side kàkātā ta wajen ùbā.

grandparent *n* kàkā *n* ⟨anni⟩.

grandson *n* jīkà *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

granite *n* dūtsè *m*.

grant^1 *n* (*of money*) tàimakon kuɗī *m*.

grant^2 *v*: ~ so. a divorce (*by judge*) rabà wà aurē, sawwàƙē wà aurē; ~ so. a request biyā bùkātàr̃ w.; ~ so. an interview bā

w. izìnin gānā̀wā; take so. for ~ed rainā̀ / rēnā̀ *v1*.

grape *n* inā̀bī *m*.

grapefruit *n* gar̃ēhûl *m*, [F] fànfàlàmûs *m*.

grapevine *n*: (*fig.*) hear sth. through the ~ ji à wayā̀r̃ iskā̀ = ji à tashā̀r̃ dājī̀.

grasp *v* lālūbā *v1*, yi lā̀lūbē *m*: he was ~ing for any means to cheat us yanā̀ lā̀lûben duk wata hanyā̀r̃ dà zâi cûcē mû; (*fig.*) ~ at straws yi kā̀me-kā̀me.

grass *n* ciyāwā̀ *f* ⟨i⟩; cut the ~ sārè ciyā̀yī, (*with a crude cutlass*) yi fìtikì *m*: they are cutting the ~ around the school sunā̀ fìtikì à kēwayèn makar̃antā; (*dried*) hakī̀ *m*; (*dried, for thatching*) shūcī̀ *m*; prepare ~ for thatching yantā̀ *v1*.

grasshopper *n* fā̀rā *f* ⟨i⟩.

grate *v* gōgè *v4*.

grateful *adj* (mài) gòdiyā *f*: I am very ~ to you for your help inā̀ makà matuƙar̃ gòdiyātā sabòdà tàimakōn; be ~ for yabā̀ dà *v1*: we are ~ for what he has done for us mun yabā̀ dà àbìn dà ya yi manà.

gratify *v* gamsar̃ (dà) *v5*.

gratis *adv* à fàyū, à banzā, à kyàutā.

gratitude *n* gòdiyar̃ zūci *f*; (*to God*) hamdalā̀ *f*.

gratuity *n*, *see* tip^2.

grave^1 *n* kabā̀r̃ī *m* ⟨u-a^2⟩, makwancī *m*: bury so. in a ~ rufè w. cikin kabā̀r̃ī; (*of important psn.*) kūshēwā *f* ⟨i⟩.

grave^2 *adj*: a ~ error bàbban kuskurè; a ~ situation hālī̀ mài ban tsòrō; his situation has become ~ hālinsà yā tsànantà.

gravel *n* tsakuwā̀ *f*, bur̃jī̀ *m*.

graveyard *n* makabar̃tā *f*, hur̃ūmī *m*.

gravity *n* a. (*seriousness*): the ~ of his illness tsananin cīwònsà. b. force of ~ ƙarfin màgànādìsūn ƙasā *m*.

gravy *n* miyā̀ *f*, *see* stew.

gray, grey *adj* tòka-tòka *adj*; go ~ (*of hair due to old age*) yi furfurā *f*: his hair is completely ~ furfurā cè fat à kânsà.

graze^1 *v* yi kīwò *m*.

graze^2 *v* (*scrape skin*) kūjè / ƙūjè *v4*, daujè *v4*.

grease 1. *n* a. (*esp. in food*) maiƙò *m*, mâi *m*. b. (*for engine*) gìr̃ìs *m*.
2. *v*: ~ an engine sâ wà mōtā̀ gìr̃ìs.

greasy *adj* a. (*of food*) (mài) maiƙò *m*, (mài) mâi *m*: the doctor told her not to eat ~ food likitā̀ yā hanā̀ ta cìn maiƙò; the soup is very ~ miyā̀ tā cikà mâi; his hands are ~ hannunsà nā̀ dà mâi. b. (*from engine oil*) (mài) gìr̃ìs *m*.

great 1. *adj* a. (*serious*) bàbba *adj* (mânyā): they were discussing a matter of ~ importance sunā̀ wata bàbbar̃ màganā̀. b. (*remarkable, important*) gā̀gārùmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩, ƙàsàitaccē *adj*, mùhimmī̀ *adj* ⟨ai⟩: they won a ~ victory sun ci gā̀gārùmar̃ nasar̃ā̀; he was a ~ soldier shī ƙàsàitaccen sōjà nē; it is one of the world's ~est books yanā̀ dàgā cikin mùhimman lìttàttā̀fan dūniyā̀. c. (*noble, esp. of relig. figures*) (mài) dar̃ajā̀ *f*: Muhammadu Rumfa was a ~ emir Mùhammadù Rùmfa sarkī nè mài dar̃ajā̀ sòsai. d. for the ~er part yawancī *m*, mafī̀ yawā̀.
2. *excl* tùbar̃kallā̀! *excl*.

greatly *adv* ƙwar̃ai *adv*: I admire him ~ inā̀ shà'awā̀r̃sà ƙwar̃ai.

grebe *n* kā̀zar̃ ruwa *f*.

greed *n* kwàɗàyī *m*, hàndamā̀ *f*, ƙawā̀-zūci *m*; (*esp. for food*) zā̀r̃ī *m*, hàɗamā̀ *f*.

greedy *adj* (mài) zā̀r̃ī *m*, hàndàmau *n*, (mài) hàɗamā̀ *f*; be ~ about hàndamā̀ *v2*.

green *adj* a. kōr̃è *adj* ⟨kwâr̃rā⟩; dark, deep ~ kōr̃è shar̃ = kōr̃è fatau; light ~ tsanwā *f*: bright, vivid ~ tsanwā shar̃; b. (*of unripe fruit*) ɗanyē *adj* ⟨u⟩.

greet *v* gai dà / gayar̃ (dà) *v5*, yi wà gaisuwā *f*: please ~ your wife for me kà gāyar̃ minì dà uwar̃gidā = kà cê wà uwar̃gidā inā̀ gaishē tà; they ~ed him on his arrival sun yi masà sànnu dà zuwā̀; (*one ano.*) gaisā̀ *v1*, yi sallamā̀ *f*: after ~ing each other, they went inside dà sukà gaisā̀ = dà sukà yi sallamā̀, sai sukà shìga ciki.

greetings *n* gaisuwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: ~ to you! inā̀ gaisuwā! give, send ~ to so. gai dà / gayar̃ (dà) *v5*: give my ~ to everyone inā̀ gai dà duk idòn sanī̀ = gàyar̃ minì dà duk idòn sanī̀; extend one's ~ to isar̃ dà *v5*: please extend my ~s to your family kà isar̃ minì dà gaisuwā gà ìyālinkà.

grenade *n* gùr̃nât *m*, nā̀kiyā̀ *f*.

grey *adj*, *see* gray.

grief *n* baƙin cikī̀ *m*, tàusā̀yī *m*: express one's ~ over nūnà tàusā̀yī gā̀me dà.

grievance *n* (*complaint*) ƙārā *f*, kūkā *m*.

grieve *v* yi baƙin cikī̀ *m*.

grill *v* (*roast meat*) gasā̀ *v1*: meat ~ed over a fire mound is called *tsire* namàn dà akè gasā̀wā kân tukūbā anā̀ kirànsà tsìrē.

grim *adj*: look ~ ɗaurè fuskā̀ = mur̃tùkè fuskā̀.

grimace *v* a. (*in pain*) yātsìnē *v4*, yi yā̀tsinā̀ *f*. b. (*sneer by distorting mouth*) gātsìnā *v1*, yi gā̀tsìnē *m*; (*by sticking tongue out*) yi gwālō *m*.

grin *v* (esp. from happiness): he's ~ning (*fig.*) bàkinsà yař kunnē.

grind *v* a. (*coarsely*) ɓar̃zà *v1*, (*into fine flour*) niƙà *v1* (niƙā): it was finely ground an niƙà shi lilis. b. (*sth. fresh or with liquid, esp. tomatoes, chillies*) markàɗā *v1*. c. (*sharpen a tool*) wāsà *v1*.

grinder *n* (*mechanical*) injìn niƙà *m*, [F] màshìn kin niƙà *m*.

grindstone *n* a. (*for grinding cereals*) dūtsèn niƙà *m*: a ~ consists of a large stone and a smaller one dūtsèn niƙà yā ƙùnshi uwā dà ɗā. b. (*whetstone*) dūtsèn wāshì *m*.

grip 1. *v* rìƙè kankan *v4*: he ~ped the bottle and wouldn't let go yā rìƙè kwalabar̃ kankan bā yà sô yà sàkē tà.
2. *n* rìƙō *m*; (*fig.*) she's got a ~ on her husband tā sàmi kān mijìntà.

gristle *n* gurunguntsī *m*.

grit *v*: ~ one's teeth cìjè haƙòrā.

groaning *n* gunàgunī *m*, (*esp. from pain*) nīshì *m*: the patient was ~ with pain majìyyàcī nà nīshì sabòdà zāfin cīwò.

groceries *n* kāyan cèfànē *m*: go to buy ~ tàfi cèfànē.

groom *n* a. angò *m* ⟨aye⟩. b. (*for horses*) ɗan bàr̃gā *m*.

grope *v* lālùbā *v1*, yi làlùbē *m*, fàfakà *v2*, ⟨fàfàkē⟩: she's groping along the wall tanà lālùben bangō; he groped in the drawer for a pencil yā fàfàki fensìr̃ cikin àljīhun tēbùr̃.

gross *adj*: it weighs 10 kilos ~ including the container nauyinsà kilò gōmà duk dà tiyà; ~ earnings àlbāshī kàfin ɗèbe-ɗèbe; (*Econ.*) ~ national product jimlàr̃ dūkiyar̃ ƙasā.

ground *n* a. ƙasā *f* ⟨aCe⟩: the ~ is hard ƙasā tā yi taurī; barren ~ faƙò *m*: the ~ becomes barren in the dry season ƙasā takàn zama faƙò dà rānī; high ~ tudù *m*; low ~ kwarì *m*; sloping ~ gàngarà *f*: rising and falling ~ tudù dà gàngarà. b. (*adv. use*) on, to the ~ (à) ƙas(à) *adv*: put it down on the ~ kà sàukē shì à ƙasà; he fell on the ~ yā fāɗì ƙas.

groundnut(s) *n* gyàɗā *f*, (*Bambara* ~) gujiyā *f*, 'yar̃ ƙùrigà *f*: grow ~ nōmà gyàɗā; ~ balls (*with oil extracted & fried*) ƙulīƙulī *m*; ~ paste, butter tùnkūzà *f*; ~ stew miyàr̃ gyàɗā.

grounds^1 *n* (*basis*) dàlīlì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

grounds^2 *n* (*area of a partic. place*) hàr̃ābà *f*: the ~ of the palace hàr̃ābàr̃ fādà; prayer ~ fīlin īdì *m*.

group 1. *n* a. (*small* ~) gungù *m*: a ~ of people gungun mutànē. b. (*partic. association of people*) ƙungìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: a farmers' ~ ƙungìyar̃ manòmā. c. (*of like things, beings*) gur̃guzū *m*: a ~ of fish, birds gur̃guzun kīfàyē, tsuntsàyē. d. (*of people going someplace together*) tàwagà *f*: a ~ of pilgrims tàwagàr̃ àlhàzai; a whole ~ of people came to watch mutànē tàwagà gùda sun zō kallō. e. (*pile*) tārì *m*.
2. *v* tārà *v1*: she ~ed them together into different piles tā tārà su tārì-tārì.

grove *n* kurmì *m* ⟨a-u⟩.

grow 1. *vi* a. (*increase*) ƙàru *v7*: the noise grew louder ƙārar̃ tā ƙàru; he is ~ing richer and richer ar̃zìkinsà nà ta ƙàruwā; ~ long yi tsawō *m*: they let their hair ~ long sunà barìn gāshinsù yà yi tsawō; ~ increasingly older daɗà tsūfā. b. (*get bigger, older*) girma *v3a*: children ~ fast yārā sunà girmā dà wuri. c. (*reach adulthood*): ~ up isa mùtûm, zama bàbba: his daughter is ~n up 'yar̃sà tā isa mùtûm; his sons are all ~n up 'yā'yansà duk sun isa mùtûm = 'yā'ansà duk sun zama sàmàrī. d. (*reach puberty, tradit. legal status*): ~ up bàlagà *v3*. e. (*spend one's childhood*): ~ up tāshi *v3b*: I grew up at my uncle's à gidan ƙanèn bàbānā na tāshi. f. (*of plants*) fitō *v6*, tāshi *v3b*: plants ~ quickly after the rains bāyan an yi ruwā, shūke-shūke nà fitôwā dà wuri.
2. *vt* (*foodstuffs*) nōmà *v1* (nōmā): which cereals do they ~ in Nigeria? wànè irìn hatsī akè nōmàwā à Nìjēriyà?

growl *v* yi gùr̃nānī *m*: lions, hyenas, and dogs all ~ dà zākì dà kūrā dà kàrē duk sunà gùr̃nānī; (*in stomach from hunger*) yi mùr̃ɗā *f*, yi tùƙā *f*: my stomach is ~ing from hunger cikìnā nà mùr̃ɗā sabòdà kùmallō.

grown-up *n & adj* a. (*in Hausa society, one who has reached puberty*) bàlàgaggē *adj*; become ~ bàlagà *v3*; act ~ (*of a child*) yi wàyō *m*, nà dà nìtsuwā *f*. b. (*adult*): be ~ isa mùtûm.

growth *n* a. (*maturity*) girmā *m*: the tree hasn't yet reached its full ~ bishiyà bà tà kai girmā ba. b. (*expansion*) hàɓakà *f*: there's been a rapid ~ of trade an sāmi hàɓakàr̃ cinikī mài yawà.

grub *n* tsūtsà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

grudge *n*: bear, hold a ~ against so. ƙùllatà *v2*, rìƙè w. à zūci, ji haushin w.: he holds a ~ against me yā rìƙè ni à zūci = yanà ƙùllatàtā; I still bear a ~ against him **har̃ yànzu inà ƙùllàcē dà shī = yar̃ yànzu inà riƙē dà shī à zūci.**

gruel *n* (*from millet, guinea corn*) **kùnū** *m*, (*with millet balls in sour milk*) **furā** *f*, (*from fermented millet*) **kōko** *m*.

grumble *v* **yi mītà** *f*, **yi gùngùnī / gunàgunī** *m*, (*esp. about sth. trivial*) **yi ƙōràfī** *m*.

grunt *v* **yi gùr̃nànī** *m*.

guarantee 1. *n* **gàr̃àntī** *m*: the ~ has expired **gàr̃àntìn yā ƙārè**; this battery has a 6-month ~ **wannàn bātìr dìn nà dà gàr̃àntìn watà shidà.**
2. *v* (*assure*) **bā dà tabbàcī**: I ~ that you will be satisfied with this **nā bā kà tabbàcin cêwā zā kà gàmsu dà wannàn.**

guarantor *n*: be ~ for so. **tsayà wà** *v1*.

guard 1. *n* a. (*night watchman*) **mài gādì** *m*, [F] **gàr̃dìnyè** *m*. b. (*in emir's palace*) **dògarì** *m* ⟨ai⟩. c. national ~ **'yan tsàron ƙasā** *p*, [F] **gàr̃-dà-sarki** *m*.
2. *v* a. (*keep watch*) **yi gādì** *m*, the building is ~ed day and night **àkwai màsu gādìn ginìn darē dà rānā.** b. (*defend, protect*) **tsarè** *v4*; (*shield off*) **kārè** *v4*, **yi gàrkuwā** *f*: two soldiers ~ the entrance **sōjōjī biyu sunà kārè ƙōfàr̃**; be on one's ~ against so. **kìyāyà** *v2*: be on your ~ against strangers **kà kìyàyi bàƙī**; ~ against sth. **kiyàyē** *v4*: ~ against danger **kiyàyè hadàr̃ī**; catch so. off ~ (*fig.*) **fàki idòn w., fàki numfāshin w.**

guardian *n* (*legal*) **mài riƙòn w.** *n*.

guava *n* **gwaibà / gōbà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

guerilla *n* **ɗan sàri-kà-nōƙè** *m*, **ɗan sùnƙùrù** *m*; ~ warfare **yāƙin sàri-kà-nōƙè = yāƙin sùnƙùrù.**

guess 1. *v* a. (*make a ~*) **cìtā / cìntā** *v2*, **yi kà-cīci-kà-cīci** *m*, **cànkā** *v2*: ~ what I have in my pocket **kà cìnci àbin dà nakè dà shī à àljīhū**; you ~ed right, wrong (*in answer to puzzle, word game*) **kā sāmō, bà kà sāmō ba.** b. (*estimate roughly*) **kìntātà** *v2*: I ~ he'll be arriving tomorrow **nā kìntàci zuwànsà gòbe.**
2. *n* **cìntā** *f*, **cànkē** *m*, **zàtō** *m*: you made a good ~ **cìntar̃kà tā yi daidai**; a wild ~ **kàme-kàme** *m*.

guest *n* **bàƙō** *m* ⟨i⟩: how many ~s have been invited? **bàƙī nawà akà gàyyatà?** be a ~ of so. **bàƙuntà** *v2*: he was our ~ for a week **yā bàƙùncē mù har̃ kwānā bakwài.**

guide 1. *n* **jà-gōrà** *n*.
2. *v* **nūsar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **yi wà jà-gōrà, sâ w. hanyà**: he ~d us to the road **yā nūshē mù hanyà.**

guile *n* **wàyō** *m*, (*esp. of women vis-a-vis men*) **kissà** *f*.

guilt *n* **lâifī** *m* ⟨uka^{2}⟩: admit one's ~ **amsà lâifī.**

guilty *adj* (**mài**) **lâifī** *m*: he is the ~ one, not me **shī yakè dà lâifī, bà nī ba**; she is not ~ in the least **bà ta dà lâifī kō ƙwar̃zanè**; find so. ~ **sàmi w. dà lâifī**; plead ~ **amsà lâifī**; have a ~ look **yi wuƙī-wùƙì** *idph*: he's looking ~ as if he were the thief **yanà wuƙī-wùƙì sai kà cê ɓàrāwòn.**

guinea-corn *n* **dāwà** *f*, (*red var.*) **ƙaurà** *f*: ~ is one of the staples of the Hausa people **dāwà tanà ɗaya dàgà cikin kāyan màsàr̃ūfin Hàusàwā.**

guinea-fowl *n* **zàbō** *m*, **zàbuwā** *f* ⟨i⟩.

guinea-pig *n* **ɓēr̃an Masàr̃** *m*.

guinea-worm *n* **kùr̃kunū** *m*.

gullet *n* **màƙōgwàrō** *m*.

gully *n* **mazurārī** *m*.

gulp 1. *n* (*of water*) **maƙwàrwā** *f*.
2. *v*: ~ down (*liquids*) **kwànkwaɗà** *v2*: it was only after ~ing down some water that we quenched our thirst **sai dà mukà kwànkwàɗi ruwā mukà kashè ƙishirwā**; (*food*) **zàƙā** *v2*: he ~ed his food down **yā zàƙi àbinci.**

gum *n* a. (*rubbery substance*) **danƙò** *m*; (*chewing ~*) **cìngâm** *m*. b. (*glue*) **gùlū** *m*, [F] **kwâl** *m*. c. (*eraser*) **r̃ōbà** *m*, **gwâm** *m*, [F] **gâm** *f*.

gum Arabic *n* **ƙārō** *m*.

gums *n* **dāsàshī** *m*: my ~ are aching **dāsàshīnā nà minì ciwò.**

gun *n* **bindigà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; artillery ~ **ìgwā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; Dane ~ **àdakà** *f* ⟨u⟩, **bindigàr̃ tòkā** *f*; machine ~ **bindigà mài ruwā, bindigà mài jìgìdā, màshingàn** *f*; fire a ~ **bugà bindigà = har̃bà bindigà**; load a ~ **ɗūrà hàr̃sāshì = yi wà bindigà ɗūrì**: is the ~ loaded? **bindigàr̃ a ɗūre takè? = dà hàr̃sāshì à bindigàr̃?** (*fig.*) he's sticking to his ~s **yanà nān à kān bàkansà.**

gunfire *n* **ruwan hàr̃sāshì** *m*, **hàr̃be-hàr̃be** *m*.

gunpowder *n* **àlbàr̃ūshì** *m*.

gush *v* **ɓulɓulō** *v6*: oil ~ed forth from the well **mâi yā ɓulɓulō dàgà rījìyā.**

gusset *n* (*of robe , trousers*) **shìgē** *m*.

gust *n*: there was a sudden ~ of wind **sai iskà tā tāsō nan dà nan.**

guts *n* **hanjī** *m*; (*fig.*) he's got ~ **ƙar̃fin zūcìyā gàrē shì**; (*fig.*) he hates my ~ **yā ƙi jinìnā.**

gutta percha *n* (*tree*) **gamjì** *m*.

gutter *n* (*in street*) **magudānar̃ ruwā** *f*, **làmbàtū** *m*, **kwatà** *f*, [F] **gōtà** *f*: he fell into the ~ **yā fāɗà kwatà**; (*on roof*) **ìndar̃ar̃ō** *m*.

gymnasium *n* **ɗākin mōtsà jìkī** *m*.

gymnastics *n* **wāsànnin mōtsà jìkī** *p*.

gynaecologist *n* **likitàn mātā** *n*.

H

habit *n* ɗàbī'à *f* ⟨u⟩, (*character*) hālī / halī *m* ⟨aye⟩: good ~s halī nagàri; bad ~s mūmmūnar̃ ɗàbī'à; he has bad ~s ɗàbī'àr̃sà bà ta dà kyâu = yanà dà mūgùn hālī; it's their ~ to get up early ɗàbī'àr̃sū cē tāshì dà wuri; smoking is a bad ~ shân tābà mūmmūnar̃ ɗàbī'à cē; acquire, get into the ~ of sābà dà *v1*: you'd better get into the ~ of turning out the lights gwàmmà kà sābà dà kashè wutā; become a ~ with so. zamè wà jìkī: lying has become a ~ with him ƙaryā tā zamè masà jìkī.

habitual *adj*: he's a ~ liar yā sābà dà ƙaryā = hālinsà ƙaryā.

hack at *v* (*a tree, log*) sassàrā *v1*.

haft 1. *n* ƙōtà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.
2. *v* kwaɓà *v1*: he ~ed the axe yā kwaɓà gàtarī à ƙōtà.

hail[1] *n & v* ƙànƙarā *f*: it rained and even ~ed an yi ruwā har̃ dà ƙànƙarā; ~storm iskà mài ƙànƙarā.

hail[2] *v* (*a taxi*) tsai dà / tsayar̃ (dà) *v5*; (*a psn.*) gai dà / gayar̃ (dà) *v5*.

hair *n* (*of psn., animal*) gāshì *m* ⟨gāsū⟩, (*head ~ of men*) sūmā *f*; ~ on chest gāshin ƙirjī; pubic ~ gāshin gàbā; gray ~ furfurā *f*: my ~ is very gray duk kâinā furfurā cè; curly ~ nànnàɗaɗɗen gāshì; short tightly curled ~ gāshì mài taurī; long ~ gāshì mài yawà = gāshì mài tsawō; wear one's ~ long tārà gāshì; straight ~ mīƙaƙƙen gāshì; do, fix one's ~ (*of women*) yi kitsò *m*, kitsà *v4*: she had her ~ done tā yi kitsò = an yi matà kitsò.

haircut *n* (*for men*) askì *m*: I want to have a ~ inà sôn yìn askì = inà sô à ragè minì sūmā.

hairdo *n* (*for women*) kitsò *m*: she has a special ~ tā yi wani irìn kitsò.

hairy *adj* (*esp. of body*) gàr̃gāsā *adj*.

Hajj *n* Hajì *m*: they went on the ~ sun tàfi Hajì.

half *n* a. rabì *m*: it weighs 2 and a ~ pounds nauyinsà wayà biyu dà rabì nē; ~ an hour rabìn awà; ~ price rabìn kuɗī; the board was ~ an inch thick kaurin kātākōn rabìn incì nē; we've gone ~-way mun ci rabìn tàfiyà. b. (*of sth. that can be split*) ɓārì *m*: ~ a kolanut ɓārìn gōrò.

half-brother, half-sister *n*: he, she is my ~ (*same father, different mother*) ɗanubanmù ɗaya; (*same mother, different father*) uwar̃mù ɗaya.

half-heartedly *adv* dà zūcìyā biyu.

half-way *adv* rabì *m*: Garko is almost ~ between Wudil and Rano Gar̃kò tanà rabìn Wūdil dà Rano; reach the ~ point kai rabì, ci rabì: he is ~ through his work yā kai rabìn aikìnsà; we're ~ through on our trip mun ci rabìn tàfiyà.

halt 1. *v* tsayà *v1*, dākàtā *v1*; tsai dà / tsayar̃ (dà) *v5*, dākatar̃ (dà) *v5*.
2. *n*: all traffic came to a ~ mōtōcī duk sun tsayà cak.

halter *n* (*for horse*) ragàmā *f*.

halve *v* rabà biyu *v1*.

ham *n* nāmàn àladè *m*.

hamlet *n* ƙàramin ƙauyè *m*.

hammer 1. *n* gùdumà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, hamà *f*, [F] màr̃tō *m*; sledge-~ hamà *f*, [F] mâs *m*; (*var. types used by blacksmiths*): muntàr̃agà *f*, masâbā *f* ⟨ai⟩, maskō *m* ⟨a-e⟩.
2. *v* bugà *v1*: ~ in a nail bugà ƙūsà.

hamper *v* tsai dà / tsayar̃ (dà) *v5*: the rains have ~ed the road work ruwā yā tsai dà aikìn hanyàr̃.

hand 1. *n* a. hannū *m* ⟨uwa, aye⟩: my ~s are cold hannūnā nà dà sanyī; where can I wash my ~s? ìnā zân iyà wankè hannū? = àkwai būtàr̃ ruwā kusa? my ~ hurts nā ji cīwò à hannu; ~ in ~ hannū dà hannū = rìƙe dà hannun jūnā; I had no ~ in the matter bā nà cikin sha'ànī = bā nà cikin màganàr̃ = hannūnā suluf cikin màganàr̃; we are all in God's ~s mū dukà munà hannun Allàh; (*fig.*) an old ~ tsōhon hannū *m*: he's an old ~ at fixing tires shī tsōhon hannū wajen yi wà tāyà fācì. b. (*adverbial uses*): in, on the ~ à hannu *adv*: she cut herself on the ~ tā yankè à hannu; cash in ~ kuɗī hannu; the matter at ~ àbin dà akè ciki yànzu = àbin dà kè àkwai; ~-made work aikìn hannu; this bag is made by ~, not by machine jàkar̃ nàn dà hannu akà yī tà bà dà injì ba; empty-~ed hannū banzā; on the one ~..., on the other ~... ta wani ɓangarèn..., àmmā ta wani ɓangarèn kuma... c. (*direction*): on the right-~, left-~ dà hannun dāma, hagu; he is right-~ed, left-~ed shī bàdāmayè, bàhagō nē; it is improper to give or accept anything with your left ~ **bà kyâu mīƙà kō kàrɓar̃ àbù dà hannun hagu.** d. (*of watch, clock*) **hannū** *m*: minute, hour ~ **dōgon, ƙàramin hannū.** e. (*var. v + n uses*): clap ~s **yi tâfī** *m*, **tāfà** *v1*; slap so.'s ~ in greeting **tāfà** *v1*; get out of ~ **gàgarà** *v3*; hold so.'s ~ **kāmà hannū**: they are walking along holding ~s **sunà tàfiyà kāme dà hannū**; lend, give a ~ **tayà** *v1*, **bā dà hannū**: please lend me a ~ with this box **don Allàh kà tayà ni ɗaukar̃ wannàn àkwàtìn**; shake ~s **gamà hannū, haɗà hannū**, (*tradit. Hausa style*) **yi mùsāfahà** *f*.

2. *v* **danƙà wà** *v1*: I ~ed him the keys to the room **nā danƙà masà màbūɗan ɗākì**; (*surreptitiously*) **sunnà** *v1*: he ~ed the money to me secretly **yā sunnō minì kuɗîn**; ~ sth. over to so. **mīƙà wà** *v1*; ~ out (*distribute*) **rabà** *v1*; the custom has been ~ed down for generations **àl'ādà tun ta kàkā dà kàkànnī.**

handbag *n* **jàkar̃ hannu** *f* ⟨una^2⟩, **jàkar̃ mātā** *f*, [F] **sàkwât** *f*.

handball *n* **ƙwallon hannu** *m*.

hand-brake *n* **bir̃kin hannu** *m*: pull the ~ **jā bir̃kin hannu**; release the ~ **sakar̃ dà bir̃kì.**

handcuffs *n* **ankwà** *f*, [F] **ankwàr̃** *m*.

handful *n* **danƙì** *m*, **dintsì** *m*; give so. a ~ of **dintsà wà** *v1*: he gave me a ~ of groundnuts **yā dintsà minì gyàɗā** = **yā bā ni dintsin gyàɗā**; (*fig.*) only a ~ of people attended the meeting **mutànē 'yan kàɗan sukà hàllàr̃ci tàrôn.**

handicraft *n* **aikin hannu** *m*.

handicap *n* (*in contest*) **rātā** *f*.

handicapped *n & adj* (*mentally*) **tàɓaɓɓē** *adj*; (*physically*) **nàƙàsasshē** *adj*.

handkerchief *n* **mayānī** *m*, **hankicì** *m*, [F] **mùshùwār̃** *m*: she tied the money up in a ~ **tā ƙullè kuɗîn cikin hankicì.**

handle 1. *n* a. **marìƙī** *m*: she broke the ~ of the cup **tā karyà marìƙin kwâr̃**; (*twin ~s on any vessel, container*) **kûnnē** *m* ⟨uwa⟩: a pot with 2 ~s **tukunyā mài kunnuwà.** b. (*shaft of hoe, axe*) **ƙōtà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

2. *v* a. (*touch*) **taɓà** *v1*, **tàɓu** *v7*: this pot is too hot to ~ **tukunyar̃ nàn bā tà tàɓuwā sabòdà zāfī.** b. (*cope with*) **iyà** *v1*: he'll be able to ~ the job with no trouble **zâi iyà aikìn bà tàre dà wata màtsalà ba.** c. (*not cope with*) **gàgarà** *v2*: she can't ~ her children any more **yànzu yārân sun gàgàrē tà** = **yārân sun fi ƙarfintà yànzu.**

handlebar(s) *n* (*of bicycle*) **hannun kèkè** *m*, **kân kèkè** *m*.

handrail *n* **hannū** *m*.

handshake *n* (*Hausa-style*) **mùsāfahà** *f*, **ban hannū** *m*.

handsome *adj* a. (*of looks*) (**mài**) **kyâu** *m*, **kyàkkyāwā** *adj*: they have 3 ~ boys **yāransù ukù kyāwàwā.** b. (*of quantity*) (**mài**) **yawà** *m*: a ~ sum of money **jimlàr̃ kuɗī mài yawà.**

handwriting *n* **r̃ùbûtū** *m*: his ~ is difficult to read **r̃ùbûtunsà nà dà wùyar̃ kar̃àntâwā** = **r̃ùbûtunsà bā yà kàr̃àntuwā**; good ~ **mài fàsāhàr̃ r̃ùbûtū**; little ~ **r̃ùbûtū ƙanānà.**

hang 1. *vt* a. (*sth. onto a place*) **rātàyā** *v1*: ~ the gown on a door **yā rātàyà rìgâr̃ à jikin ƙōfà**; ~ out the wash **shânyà wankì**: the wash was hung on the clothesline **an shânyà wankì à igiyàr̃ shânyā** = **wankìn yanà rātàye à igiyàr̃ shânyā**; ~ up the telephone **ajìyè tàr̃hô.** b. (*a psn.*) **rātàyē** *v4*; ~ one's head **sunkuyar̃ dà kâi.**

2. *vi* (*dangle*) **yi rētò** *m*: a chain was ~ing from the dog's neck **sarƙà nà rētò à wuyàr̃ kàrē.** ~ around (*a place*) **yi shàwāgì** *m*: he's been ~ing around the office all day **yanà shàwāgin ōfis gàbā ɗayan rānâr̃**; ~ back (*conceal oneself, be aloof*) **rāɓè** *v4*, **yi ràɓe-ràɓe, tōgè** *v4*, **yi tōgiyā** *f*: why are you ~ing back like that at the door? **don mè kikè tōgiyā hakà à bàkin ƙōfà?**

hanger *n* (*for clothes*) **marātayī** *m*, **hangà** *f*.

hangnail *n* **ɗan ùbā** *m*.

haphazardly *adv*: do sth. ~ **yi gàràjē dà** *m*: he does his work ~ **yanà gàràjē dà aikinsà.**

happen *v* a. (*occur*) **àuku** *v7*, **fàru** *v7*, **wàkānà** *v3*: when did the accident ~? **yàushè haɗàr̃in ya àuku?** what ~ed? **mè ya fàru?** don't let it ~ again **kadà kà bar̃ àbin yà sākè fàruwā**; it often ~s that letters are lost in the mail **yanà yawàn àukuwā wàsīƙū sù ɓatà à gidan wayà**; ~ by chance **yi gàm-dà-Kàtar̃**, *see* **chance, coincidence.** b. (*~ to so.*) **sāmū** *v2**: what ~ed to you? **mè ya sāmē kà?** c. (*be possible*) **yìwu** *v7*: it might ~ **zâi yìwu**; it may ~ that he will come **mài yìwuwā nè yà zō.** d. (*come to be*) **kasàncē** *v4*, **zàmanà** *v3*, **zamantō** *v6* (*all used with indef. subj pro* **yā** *in past*): I ~ed to be sick at the time **yā kasàncē inà rashin lāfiyà à lōkàcîn**; we ~ed to be there when he got back **yā zamantō munà cân lōkàcîn dà ya kōmō.**

happily *adv*: they lived ~ ever after **sun**

zaunà tāre har̃ àbadā.

happiness *n* **fàrin cikī** *m*, **murnā** *f*: our children bring us ~ **yārànmù sunā sā mu fàrin cikī.**

happy *adj* **(mài) fàrin cikī** *m*, **(mài) murnā** *f;* be ~ **yi fàrin cikī, yi murnā**; I'm ~ to see you **inā fàrin cikī dà ganinkì = inā murnar̃ ganinkì**; he's extremely ~ **yanā matuƙar̃ murnā** = (*fig.*) **bàkinsà har̃ kunne**; make so. ~ **farāntā wà rāi, dāɗàɗā wà** *v1*, **sā w. fàrin cikī**; ~ birthday! many ~ returns! **Allàh yà maimàitā!**

harass *v* **shā wà kâi, matsā wà (lambā)** *v1*, **tsanàntā wà** *v1*, **ƙwàr̃zabà** *v2*.

harbor *n* (*natural*) **bàkin ruwā** *m;* (*port*) **tashar̃ jirgin ruwa** *f*.

hard 1. *adj* **a.** (*not soft*) **(mài) taurī** *m*, **tàttaurā** *adj*: the ground is very ~ **ƙasā tā yi taurī.** b. (*difficult*) **(mài) wùyā** *f*, **(mài) wàhalà** *f*: ~ questions **tambayōyī màsu wùyā**; it is ~ to please everyone **dà wùyā à dāɗàɗā wà kōwā**; have a ~ time, be ~ up (*financially*) **nà cikin matsī, nà cikin màtsuwā**: the farmers are having a ~ time these days **manòmā sunā cikin matsī yànzu**; give so. a ~ time (*fig.*) **bā w. kāshī**; it's a ~ life (*fig.*) **dūniyà gidan wàhalà.**
2. *adv* **a.** (*esp. ref. to work*) **tuƙūru** *adv*: progress comes only with ~ work **ci-gàba sai dà aikì tuƙūru**; he works the ~est of all **yā fi kōwā aikìn tuƙūru.** b. (*very much*) **ƙwar̃ai** *adv*, **sòsai** *adv*: he studies ~ **yanā kar̃àtū ƙwar̃ai**; they are playing ~ **sunā wàsā sòsai.** c. (*a lot of*); (*use specialized verbs which indicate 'doing a lot of sth.'*): it rained ~ **an shēƙà = mākà = labtà ruwā**; he beat the donkey ~ with a stick **yā ɗìr̃ki jàkī dà sàndā = yā ɗir̃kà wà jàkī sàndā**; she slapped him ~ **tā kwàɗè shì dà mārì = tā kwàɗā masà mārì.**

hard-boiled *adj*: a ~ egg **dàfaffen ƙwai.**

harden *v* (*stiffen*) **ƙandàrē** *v4*.

hard hat *n* **hùlar̃ kwānò** *f*.

hard-hearted *adj* **maràs tàusàyī** *m*, **maràs īmānì** *m*.

hardly *adv* **a.** (*almost not*) **dà ƙyar̃/kyar̃** (+ *rel. complet.*), **dà wùyā** (+ *subjunct.*): we could ~ understand what he said **dà ƙyar̃ mukà gānè àbîn dà ya fàɗā = dà wùyā mù gānè àbîn dà ya fàɗā.** b. (*almost none, almost never*) **kusan bābù**: there was ~ any food left **kusan bābù sauran àbinci**; ~ ever **bà sàfài ba**: I ~ ever see him **bà sàfài nakàn gan shì ba = bàn cikà ganinsà ba.** c. (*barely*): ~ do X when Y **X kè dà wùyā sai Y**: we had ~ gone outside when it began to rain **fìtar̃mù wàje kè dà wùyā sai akà fārà ruwā.**

hardship *n* **wàhalà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, **wùyā** *f*: endure ~ during the drought **daurè wàhalà lōkàcin far̃ì.**

hare *n* **zōmō** *m* ⟨aye⟩.

hare-lip *n* **lèɓàn ràƙumī** *m*.

harm 1. *n* **a.** (*fault*) **lâifī** *m* ⟨uka^2⟩, **illà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: there's no ~ in trying **bā lâifī à gwadà à ganī**; there's no ~ in it **bā illà à cikinsà.** b. (*Law, a wrongful act*) **lahànī** *m*: with intent to cause ~ **dà niyyàr̃ à yi sanàdin lahànī.**
2. *v* **yi wà illà** *f*, **yi wà lâifī** *m;* **lahàntā** *v1*, **jāwō lahànī gà.**

harmattan *n* (*wind*) **hùntūrù** *m*, [F] **bùjī** *m*: the ~ blows from the north **hùntūrù nà tāsōwā dàgà arèwa.**

harmful *adj* **(mài) lahànī** *m*: is this plant ~ to people? **shūkàr̃ nân tanà dà lahànī gà mutànē?** smoking is ~ to your health **shân tābà yanā jāwō lahànī gà lāfiyàr̃ jikī.**

harmless *adj* **maràs lahànī** *m*.

harmony *n* **dàidàituwā** *f*.

harness *n* **kāyan dōkì** *m*.

harpoon *n* **hargì** *m*, (*large, barbed*) **sàngō** *m*.

harsh *adj* **matsànancī** *adj*.

hartebeest *n* (*West African*) **kankì** *m;* (*Senegal*) **darì** *m*, **daranyà** *f*.

harvest 1. *n* (*season*) **kàkā** *f;* the ~ will be good this year **wannàn shèkarà zā tà yi àlbar̃kà**; (*of grain*) **girbì** *m;* (*of beans, groundnuts*) **rōrò** *m*.
2. *v* (*use specific verbs for specific crops*): (*standing crops*) **girbā** *v2* ⟨girbì⟩: the men went out to ~ the corn **mutànē sun tàfi girbìn hatsī**; (*low-lying crops, beans*) **ròrā** *v2* ⟨ròrō⟩; (*cotton, tobacco*) **cirā** *v2;* (*groundnuts*) **fàr̃tā** *v2* ⟨far̃tā⟩ *f*, **ròrā** *v2* ⟨ròrō⟩; (*rice, wheat*) **yankà** *v1;* (*tubers, root crops*) **tònā** *v2* ⟨tònō⟩.

harvest season *n* **kàkā** *f*.

hashish *n*, *see* **marijuana.**

hasp *n* **àlhar̃gà** *f;* ~ and staple **hancì dà sarƙà.**

hassle *n* **kàcàniyā** *f*, **màtsalà** *f*: it's a ~ to get a license **sāmùn lāsìn àkwai màtsalà.**

hassock *n*, *see* **pouf.**

haste *n* **saurī** *m*, **hanzarī** *m;* (*urgency*) **gaggāwā** *f;* in ~ **dà saurī = dà gaggāwā**; make ~ **yi saurī** *m*, **yi hanzarī** *m*, **gaggàutā** *f;* ~ makes waste **saurī yā hàifi nàwā.**

hasten *v* **yi saurī** *m*, **gaggàutā** *v1; (to a place)* **gar̃zàyā** *v1*: she ~ed to the market **tā gar̃zàyā zuwà kàsuwā.**

hasty *adj (esp. with neg. result)* **(mài) gaggāwā** *f*: make a ~ decision **yankè shāwar̃à cikin gaggāwā**; *(& poorly done)* **(mài) gàrājē** *m*: don't be ~ with your work **kadà kà yi gàrājē dà aikinkà.**

hat *n* **hûlā** *f* ⟨una⟩, *(straw)* **màlāfā** *f* ⟨u⟩, *(European style)* **shàhō** *f*, [F] **shàppō** *f*; *(for Hausa styles, see* **cap**).

hatch *v* **ƙyanƙyàshē** *v4*: the hen ~ed the eggs **kàzā tā ƙyanƙyàshè ƙwai**; the egg ~ed **ƙwai yā ƙyanƙyàshē**; ~ a plot **yi ƙullì** *m*.

hatchet *n* **bàrandamī** *m* ⟨ai⟩, **ɗan gàtarī** *m*.

hate *v* **tsànā** *v2*, **ƙi** *v0*, **ƙi jinin** *v.a.*: he has ~d me since childhood **tun munà yârā ya tsànē nì**; I ~ the cold, noise **bā nà sôn sanyī, hàyāniyā**; I ~ violence **nā ƙi jinin tāshin hankàlī.**

hatred *n* **àdāwà** *f*, **gābā** *f*, **ƙìyayyà** *f*.

haughty *adj* **(mài) jī-jī dà kâi** *m*, **(mài) girman kâi** *m*.

Hausa *n* **a.** *(language)* **Hausa** *f*: he speaks ~ *(said of a Hausa psn.)* **bàhaushè nē**, *(said of non-Hausa psn.)* **yanà jin Hausa.** **b.** *(member of ethnic group)* **bàhaushè** *m*, **bàhaushìyā** *f* ⟨**Hàusàwā**⟩; he is not a ~ **shī kàbīlà nē = shī yàr̃ē nè.**

have^1 *v* **a.** *(as a modal v to form tenses, use complet. asp. pro, see* Appendix A): ~ you finished? **kun gamà?** yes, we ~ done it **ī, mun yī shì**; he hasn't finished yet **bài gamà ba tùkùna.** **b.** *(over a period of time)*: ~ been doing *(use time expr. in past cl. plus contin. cl.)*: she has been working for me for 3 weeks **tā yi màkò ukù tanà minì aikì**; they ~ been working all day **sun yinì sunà aikì**; I ~ been living here for 10 years **nā shèkarà gōmà inà zàune à nân.** **c.** *(cause to be done) (use subjunct.)*: I need to ~ this repaired **inà bùkātà à gyārà minì wannàn**; Musa doesn't want to ~ his tooth pulled **Mūsā bā yà sô à cirè masà haƙōrī.** **d.** *(must do)*: ~ to do sth. **dōlè** *(+ subjunct.)*, **wājibī nè** *(+ subjunct.)*, **wàjabà** *v3*: you ~ to change trains at Kaduna **dōlè kà sākè jirgī à Kàdūna**; you do not ~ to do that **bài wàjabà kà yi hakà ba.**

have^2 *v* **a.** *(own) (use contin. asp. pro. +* **dà**): he has a bicycle **yanà dà kèkè**; do you ~ any money? **kanà dà kuɗī?** he has no children **bā shi dà 'yā'yā**; how many do you ~? **gùdā nawà kakè dà sū?** *(fig.)* the ~s and ~ nots **màsu shī dà maràsā shī.** **b.** *(possess)* **màllakà** *v2*: women like having lots of jewelry **mātā sunà sôn sù màllàki sar̃ƙōƙin adō.** **c.** *(an illness) (use contin. asp. pro + n)*: she has a cold, a headache **tanà mur̃à, tanà cīwòn kâi.** **d.** *(non-possessive meaning, often formed with* **yi** *+ n, see that noun entry)*: ~ a quarrel, a rest, a bath, patience **yi faɗà, hūtū, wankā, haƙurī.**

havoc *n* **biji-biji** *idph*: the tornado wreaked ~ at the market **gûguwà tā yi biji-biji à kàsuwā.**

hawk^1 *n* **shāhò** *m* ⟨una⟩, *(black crested ~-eagle)* **kar̃àmbatà** *f*.

hawk^2 *v* **yi tàllà** *m*: he is ~ing his wares **yanà tàllàn kōlinsà.**

hay *n* **ìngiricī** *m*, **bûsasshiyar̃ cìyāwà** *f*.

hay fever *n* **màsassarā / màshassharā** *f*, **haɓɓōjè** *m*.

haze *n* **hazō** *m*: it's very hazy today **yâu àkwai hazō dà yawà.**

he *pro, see* Appendix A.

head 1. *n* **a.** *(of body)* **kâi** *m* ⟨**kāwunà**⟩; nod one's ~ **kadà kâi = gyadà kâi**; put one's ~ down, lower one's ~ **kifè kâi, sunkuyar̃ dà kâi**: they lowered their ~s and wept **sun kifè kâi sunà ta kūkā**; rest ~ on hand *(in thought)* **yi tàgumī** *m*; turn one's ~ around **waigà** *v1*, **waiwàyā** *v1*; ~s or tails **kân sarkī kō ɗàmarà**; *(fig.)* let's put our ~s together **mù haɗà kâi**; *(fig.)* he has a good ~ for numbers **yā iyà lissāfì.** **b.** *(adverbial uses)*: on the ~ **à kā/ka** *adv*: he carried the load on his ~ **yā ɗàuki kāyā à ka.** **c.** *(senses)* **hankàlī** *m* ⟨u-a⟩: he lost his ~ **yā fìta dàgà hankàlinsà**; he kept his ~ **hankàlinsà nà kwànce.** **d.** *(admin. ~)* **shùgabā** *n* ⟨anni⟩: he is still ~ of the committee **har̃ yànzu shī shùgàban kwàmitìn nē**; ~ of state **shùgàban ƙasā**; ~ of the house **màigidā** *m*; village ~ **mài gàrī** *m*, **dagacì** *m* ⟨ai⟩. **e.** *(of grain, corn, millet)* **zangar̃niyā** *f*.

2. *v* **a.** *(lead)* **shùgàbantà** *v2*: he ~ed the company for 10 years **yā shèkarà gōmà yanà shùgàbantàr̃ kamfànin.** **b.** *(go in a direction)*: ~ for a place **dòsā** *v2*, **nùfā** *v2*: the fishermen ~ed for the river **masùntā sun dòshi kògin**; let's ~ for home **mù kāmà hanyà zuwà gidā**; ~ so. off **shāwō kâi**: I ran after the goat and managed to ~ it off **nā bi àkuyà dà gudù nā shāwō kântà.**

3. *adj* **a.** *(main, top)* **bàbba** *adj* ⟨**mânyā**⟩: ~ clerk **bàbban àkàwu**; ~ office **bàbban kamfànī**: their ~ office is in Kano **bàbban**

kamfàninsū à Kanò yakè.

headache *n* **cīwòn kâi** *m*: I have a ~ **inà cīwòn kâi** = **inà fāmā dà cīwòn kâi** = **cīwòn kâi yanà dāmùnā.**

heading *n* (*title*) **kân bàyānì** *m*, **matāshiyā** *f*.

headlight *n* **fìtilàr̃ mōtà** *f*, [F] **idòn mōtà** *m*, [F] **fâr̃** *m*.

headline *n* **kân lābār̃ì** *m* ⟨**kānun lābàr̃ai**⟩.

headman *n* **hàlūmà** *m* ⟨oCi⟩, **hōmàn** *m*, [F] **kwàntīr̃-mātīr̃** *m*.

headmaster, headmistress *n*, *see* **principal.**

head-on *adj* **gàbā dà gàbā**: they had a ~ collision **sun yi karò gàbā dà gàbā.**

head-pad *n* **gammō** *m* ⟨aye⟩.

head-pan *n* (*for carrying loads*) **kwānòn sarkī** *m*.

headquarters *n* (*government, police*) **hêdkwatà / shâlkwatà** *f*; (*police*) [F] **kwàmsàr̃iyà** *f*.

head-start *n* **rātà** *f*.

headstrong *adj* (**mài**) **taurin kâi** *m*.

head-tie *n*, *see* **kerchief.**

heal *v* **warkè** *v4*, **warkar̃** (**dà**) *v5*: the wound ~ed within a week **ràunin yā warkè cikin màkò ɗaya**; this medicine will help ~ the wound **wannàn māgànī zâi sā ràunī yà warkè**; if it is covered, it will ~ faster in **an rufè shi, yà fi warkèwā dà wuri**; the doctor has ~ed many people **bōkā yā warkar̃ dà mutànē dà dāmā.**

healer *n* (*tradit. doctor*) **bōkā** *n* ⟨aye⟩.

health *n* **lāfiyà** *f*: good ~ **ƙôshin lāfiyà**; in poor ~ **cikin rashìn lāfiyà**; he is not in good ~ **bā shi dà ƙôshin lāfiyà**; exercise will make you ~ier **mōtsà jìkī zâi ƙārà makà ƙôshin lāfiyà**; ~ is wealth (*fig.*) **lāfiyà uwar̃ jìkī.**

health inspector *n* **dûbà-gàri** *n*.

heap 1. *n* **tārì** *m*, **tulì** *m*, **tsìbì** *m*: there was a ~ of corn on the floor **àkwai tārìn hatsī à dàɓɓēn**; (*of tied bundles of grain in field*) **būshiyā** *f*, **bāgà** *f*; garbage, rubbish ~ **jūjī** *m*.
2. *v* (*make a ~*) **tārà** *v1*; ~ sth. on **tulà wà** *v1*, **labtà wà** *v1*: she ~ed the food on his plate **tā tulà masà àbinci**; ~ abuse on so. **danƙàrā wà zāgì.**

hear *v* **a. ji** *v0*: I ~d all about it **nā ji duk àbîn dà akè ciki**; ~ news of so. **ji lābār̃in w.** = **sàmi lābār̃in w.** **b.** (*listen to*) **sàurārà** *v2* ⟨**sàurārō, sàurārē**⟩: everyone came to ~ him speak **kōwā yā zō sàurāronsà. c.** (*indirectly, from speculation or rumor*) **ji ƙishin-ƙishin, ji à wai**: we ~d it said that he'll be inaugurated next month **mun ji ƙishin-ƙishin zā à naɗà shi watà mài zuwà**; I ~d that... **nā ji à wai...** = **an cê wai....**

hearing *n* **a. jī** *m*; he is hard of ~ **shī kurma-kurma nè**; lose one's ~ **kurùmcē** *v4*, **zama kurmā. b.** (*in court*) **sàurāron ƙārā** *m*: the ~ is set for June 1 **an sā rānar̃ sàurāron ƙārar̃ ɗaya gà watàn Yūnì.**

hearsay *n* **ƙishin-ƙishin** *m*, **ƙīlà-wàƙālà** *f*.

heart *n* **a. zūcìyā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: her ~ was pounding from fear **zūcìyar̃tà nà ɗar̃-ɗar̃**; learn by ~ **haddàcē** *v4*; set one's ~ on **ƙwallàfà rāi à kân**; she is kind-~ed, good at ~ **tanà dà kir̃kì** = **tanà dà sôn mutànē**; he was broken-~ed **yā yi kàrāyar̃ zūcìyā**; half-~edly **dà zūcìyā biyu**; whole-~edly **dà zūcìyā ɗaya**; ~ palpitations (*from illness*) **ɓàlli-ɓàlli** *m*. **b.** (*adverbial uses*): in the ~ **à zūci** *adv*: they shot him in the ~ **sun hàr̃bē shì à zūci. c.** (*fig. uses*): the ~ of the matter is... **ainihin gàskiyā ita cè...**; ~ of the city **marāyar̃ gàrī**; have a ~-to-~ talk **yi zūbē-ban-ƙwaryātā** *m*.

heart attack *n* **cīwòn zūcìyā** *m*.

heartbeat *n* **bugùn zūcìyā** *m*: ~ rate **saurin bugùn zūcìyā.**

heartburn *n* **ƙwàr̃nàfī** *m*; have ~ **ji ƙwàr̃nàfī.**

heart-felt *adj*: extend one's ~ thanks **mīƙà matuƙar̃ gōdiyā.**

hearth *n* **murfù** *m* ⟨a-u⟩.

heartless *adj* **maràs tàusàyī** *m*, **maràs īmānì** *m*.

hearts *n* (*in cards*) **kubbì** *m*, **yātì** *m*.

heat 1. *n* **a.** (*of sun, fire*) **zāfī** *m*: the ~ of the fire makes me feel sleepy **zāfin wutā yā sā ni jīn barcī**; (*extreme ~*) **ƙūnà** *f*: the ~ of the sun **ƙūnàr̃ rānā** = **zāfin rānā. b.** (*hot weather*) **zufà/zuffà** *m*: I suffer from the ~ **inà fāmā dà zufà.**
2. *v* **ɗumàmā** *v1*, **zāfàfā** *v1*.

heater *n* (*electric*) **hītà** *f*.

heathen *n* **ar̃nè** *m* ⟨**ar̃nā**⟩.

heating coil *n* (*for boiling water*) **hītà** *f*, [F] **r̃èshô** *m*.

heaven 1. *n* **a.** (*sky*) **samà** *m* ⟨Cai⟩: God created ~ and earth **Allàh nē mahàliccin sàmmai dà ƙàssai**; (*fig.*) I'll move ~ and earth to do it **samà dà ƙasā sù hàɗu, sai nā yi shì. b.** (*Paradise*) **Àljannà** *f*, (*the Next World*) **Lāhir̃à** *f*: his soul has gone to ~ **rânsà yanà Àljannà.**
2. *excl*: good ~s! **sùbhānàllāhì!**

heavy *adj* **a.** (*in weight*) (**mài**) **nauyī** *m*: the box is ~ **àkwàtin nà dà nauyī**; how ~ is it? **mènē nè nauyinsà?** it is too ~ for me to carry **nauyinsà yā fi ƙarfīnā**. b. (*in quantity*): a ~ debt **ɗimbin bāshì**; a ~ smoker **mashàyin tābà**; a ~ sleeper **mài dōgon barcī**; there was a ~ rain **an shēƙà ruwā**.

heavily *adv*: rain ~ **shēƙà = màkà = gabcè ruwā**; be ~ in debt **ci bāshì har̃ iyā wuyà**.

Hebrew *n* **Yahūdancī** *m*.

hectare *n* **sābuwar̃ ēkà** *f*, [F] **ēkà** *f*.

heddle *n* (*in weaving*) **andīr̃ā** *f* ⟨**ai**⟩, **allēr̃ā** *f*.

hedge *n* **shingē** *m* ⟨**aye**⟩.

hedgehog *n* **būshiyā** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩.

hedonism *n* **àƙīdar̃ jin dāɗī** *f*.

heed *v* **bi** *v0*: ~ advice **bi shāwar̃à**.

heel *n* (*back of foot*) **diddigè / digàdigī** *m* ⟨**a..ai**⟩; (*sole of foot at the* ~) **dundūniyā** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩; (*of shoe*) **dundūniyar̃ tàkàlmī** *f*; high ~ shoes **cògē** *m*, **tàkàlmī mài dōguwar̃ dundūniyā**; (*fig.*) take to one's ~s **shēƙà dà gudù = yankè à gùje = ar̃cè dà gudù**.

heifer *n* **kàr̃sanā** *f* ⟨**u**⟩.

height *n* **a. tsawō** *m*, (*esp. of people*) **tsayì** *m*: the ~ of the building is 60 meters **tsawon ginìn mītà sittin nè**; a man of average ~ **mùtûm mài matsàkàicin tsayì**. b. (*acme, peak*) **gāniyà** *f*: at the ~ of his political power **à cikin gāniyar̃ mulkinsà**; the ~ of folly **iyākar̃ wāutā**.

heighten *v* (*increase*) **ƙārà** *v1*: what he said ~ed my fears **màganàr̃sà tā ƙārà bā ni tsòrō**.

heir *n* **magàjī** *m*: they divided the estate among the ~s **sun rabà wà magàdan gādò**; ~-apparent **mài jiràn gādò**.

Hejira *n* **Hijir̃ā** *f*.

helicopter *n* **jirgin samà mài sàukar̃ ùngùlu** *m*, **helikaftà** *f*, [F] **èlikàptâr̃** *m*.

hell *n* (*the underworld*) **Wuta** *f*, **Jahànnamà** *f*; to ~ with you! to ~ with it! **tir̃ dà kai! tir̃ dà wannàn!**

hello *excl* (*on entering a place*) **sàlāmù àlaikùn** (*to which reply is*: **yàwwā, àmin wà àlaikùn sàlâm**); (*used esp. by women*) **gāfar̃à dai! = àhuwonkù dai!** say ~ to **gai dà / gayar̃ (dà)** *v5*: say ~ to Sule for me **gàyar̃ minì dà Sulè**.

helmet *n* **hùlar̃ kwānò** *f*.

help 1. *v* **a. tàimakà** *v2* ⟨**tàimakō**⟩: he ~ed me get a job **yā tàimàkē ni nā sāmi aikì**; (*lend a hand*) **tayà** *v1*, **bā dà hannū**: ~ me lift this box **tàyā ni ɗagà àkwàtin nân**; life means that everyone should ~ each other (*fig.*) **zaman dūniyà cùɗān nì in cùɗē kà nē**. b. (*in an emergency*) **yi gudùmmawā** *f*; ~! thief! **kù tarè! ɓàrāwò!** c. (*support*): ~ so. out **tàllafà** *v2*, **yi tallàfin w.**: I ~ed put my younger brother through college **nā yi tallàfin ƙanènā lōkàcin kàr̃àtunsà à jāmi'à**. d. (*avoid, in neg. sent.*) can't ~ doing sth. **kāsà** *v1*: we couldn't ~ laughing **mun kāsà haɗìyè dàriyā**; I cannot ~ feeling that he is dishonest **nā kāsà dainà jīn cêwā shī macùcī nè**; I can't ~ worrying about her **tīlàs nē in dàmu dà ita**; it's all right, you couldn't ~ it **shī kè nan tun dà àbīn yā fi ƙarfinkà**; it can't be ~ed **bābù yàddà zā à yi**; I won't go if I can ~ it **bà zân tàfi ba sai tīlàs**.

2. *n* **a. tàimakō** *m*: thank you for all your ~ **nā gōdè mukù duk tàimakôn dà kukà yi**; give ~ **bā dà tàimakō**; self-~ project **aikin tàimakon kâi dà kâi**. b. (*aid in an emergency*) **gudùmmawā** *f*, (*esp. relief*) **āgàjī** *m*: get some ~! **à yiwō āgàjī! = à yiwō gudùmmawā!**

helper *n* **matàimàkī** *m*, **matàyī** *m*.

helpful *adj* (**mài**) **tàimakō** *m*, (**mài**) **àmfànī** *m*: this pamphlet is ~ **ƙàsīdar̃ nân tanà dà tàimakō**; you've been very ~ **kā bā dà tàimakō ƙwarai**.

helter-skelter *adv* **fata-fata** *idph*: they were scattered ~ **sun wàtsu fata-fata**.

hem 1. *v* **a.** (*sew edge*) **kalmàsā** *v1*, (*by facing with piece of cloth*) **lāfè** *v4*. b. (*surround*) **ritsà** *v1*: they've ~med in the enemy **an ritsà àbòkan gàbā**.

2. *n* **kàlmasà** *f*, **cīn bàkī** *m*, **lāfì** *m*.

hemisphere *n*: the southern ~ **ɓangarèn kudancin dūniyà**.

hemorrhage *n & v* **zub dà jinī**.

hemorrhoids *n* **bāsûr̃** *m*, **fìtar̃ bāyā** *f*, **ɗan kanōma** *m*; (*euphem.*) **zāfī** *m*, (*in women*) **angùryā** *f*: I'm suffering from ~ **inà fāmā dà zāfī**.

hemp *n* **a. ramà** *f*: sacks are made of ~ **anà bùhū dà ramà**. b. (*cannabis*), *see* **marijuana**.

hen *n* **kàzā** *f* ⟨**i**⟩: keep ~s **yi kīwòn kàjī**; a laying ~ **daƙwalwā** *f* ⟨**daƙwàlē**⟩.

hence 1. *conj* **don hakà, sabòdà hakà**; ~ they reimbursed us **don hakà sun mayar̃ manà dà kuɗī**.

2. *adv* **a.** (*of time*) **nân dà** (*+ expr. of time*): 10 weeks ~ **nân dà màkò gōmà**. b. (*within a week*): 2 days ~ **jībi** *f*, 3 days ~ **gātà** *f*, 4 days ~ **cìttà** *f*.

henceforth *adv* **nân gàba, dàgà yâu, dàgà**

yànzu.

henna *n* lallè *m;* she is staining her hands with ~ tanà ƙunshì à hannu.

hen-pecked *adj*: he is a ~ husband shī mijin ta-cè nē.

hepatitis *n* cīwòn shāwar̃à *m*, cīwòn hantà *m*.

her, hers *pro, see* **Appendix A.**

herb(s) *n* **a.** (*medicinal*) māgànin gar̃gājiyā *m;* (*from leaves*) ganyē *m* ⟨aye⟩, tsīre-tsīre *m;* (*from roots*) sauyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩. b. (*culinary*) kāyan miyà *m*.

herbalist *n* bōkā *m*, bōkanyà *f* ⟨aye⟩, magòrī *m*.

herd 1. *n* garkè *m* ⟨u-a⟩: a ~ of buffalo garkèn ɓakānē; leader of the ~ ūban garkè.
2. *v* yi kīwò *m;* ~ together tārà *v1*: he ~ed the cattle together yā tārà shānū wurī gūda.

herder, herdsman *n* makīyàyī *m*.

here *adv* **a.** (*nearby*) nân *adv*: I live ~ inà zàune à nân; he doesn't live far from ~ gidansà bà nīsā dàgà nân; right ~ nân-nân; ~ and there (*not close together*) jēfì-jēfì / jīfà-jīfà *adv*: in the countryside, hamlets are scattered ~ and there à jējì anà sāmùn 'yan ƙanānàn ƙauyukà jēfì-jēfì. b. (*in pointing at sth., so.*) ~ X is, are gà X: ~'s the pencil you were looking for gà fensir̃ dîn dà kakè nēmā. c. (*in handing sth. to so.*): ~ you are! ungo/ùngo! *excl*: ~ take it! ungō shì!

hereafter[1] *adv* dàgà yànzu, nân gàba.

hereafter[2] *n*: the ~ lāhirà *f*.

hereditary *adj* na gādò *m*: a ~ disease cûtar̃ dà akè gādò.

heredity *n* gādòn hālī *m*.

heresy *n* zindìƙancì *m*, bìdi'à *f*.

heretic *n* zìndìƙì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

hermit *n* mài ƙîn dūniyà *n*, (*ascetic*) sūfī *m* ⟨aye⟩.

hernia *n* (*scrotal*) gwaiwā *f*, ɗaɗàlī *m;* (*umbilical*) cībì *m*.

hero *n* **a.** jār̃ūmī *m* ⟨ai⟩. b. (*character in a narrative*) gōgā *m*: 'our ~' gōgan nākà.

heroin *n* hōdàr̃ ìbìlīs, hōdàr̃ àljànū *f*.

heron *n* (*grey*) zalɓè *m*.

herpes *n* (*zoster*) būlāliyā *f*.

herself *pro, see* **self, Appendix A.**

hesitate *v*: don't ~ to ask for whatever you need kadà kà ƙi tàmbayàr̃ duk àbîn dà akè sō; I ~ to do such a thing inà jîn nauyin yîn hakà; he ~d at the door yā jā dà bāya à bàkin ƙōfà.

hesitant *adj*: she is ~ about speaking Hausa tanà jîn kunyà tà yi màganà dà Hausa.

hesitation *n*: he did it without a moment's ~ yā yī shì bâ wata-wata.

hessian *n* (*cloth*) àlgàr̃ār̃à *f*.

hey *excl* (*used esp. to children*) ~ you (*m/f/p*)! kai/kē/kū!

hiccough, hiccup *n* shaƙuwà *f*: have the ~s yi shaƙuwà; I can't stop ~ing bà zân iyà dainà shaƙuwà ba.

hide[1] *n* (*rawhide*) ƙirgì *m* ⟨a-a⟩; (*prepared ~ of goat, sheep, used as prayer mat*) būzū *m* ⟨aye⟩; (*tanned*) fātà *f* ⟨fātū⟩: he deals in ~s and skins yanà cìnikin ƙirgì dà fātà; tan a ~ jēmà *v1* ⟨jīmà⟩ *f*.

hide[2] 1. *vt* **a.** (*conceal*) ɓōyè *v4*: we hid the medicine from the children so they wouldn't find it mun ɓōyè wà yârā māgànī kadà sù sàmē shì; I hid my grief nā ɓōyè baƙin cikìnā; a hiding place maɓōyā / maɓūyā *f;* ~-and-seek wàsan ɓōyō/ɓūyā *m*. b. (*conceal sth. held in the hand*) sunnè *v4*: they hid their swords under their robes sun sunnè takubbànsū à rīgunà. c. (*by covering*) rufè *v4*: the clouds hid the sun gìzàgìzai sun rufè rānā; she hid her face in her hands tā rufè fuskàr̃tà dà hannu. d. (*withhold*) tōgè *v4*: ~ the truth tōgè gàskiyā; ~ one's true feelings tōgè *v4*, yi tōgiyā *f*, yi kinibībì *m*.
2. *vi* **a.** ɓūya *v3a*, ɓōyè *v4*: he hid yā ɓūya = yā ɓōyè kânsà; ~ from so. ɓōyè wà: he hid from the police yā ɓōyè wà 'yan sàndā; he went into hiding yā shìga wani lungù.

high *adj* **a.** (*tall*) dōgō *adj* ⟨aye⟩, (mài) tsawō *m*, (mài) tsayì *m*: the building is 100 feet ~ tsawon ginìn yā kai ƙafà ɗàrī; how ~ is that mountain? mènē nè tsawon dūtsèn can? a region with ~ mountains jihà mài dōgàyen tsaunukà; ~ in the sky can samà. b. (*var. adj + n uses*): the ~ jump gàsar̃ tsallē; ~ official bàbban ma'àikàcī; ~ price kuɗī màsu yawà; ~-ranking mài mar̃tabà *f;* at ~ speed dà gudùn gàske; a ~ wind iskà mài ƙarfī. c. (*intoxicated*): be ~ (*on liquor or drugs*) bùgu *v7*.

highly *adv* sòsai *adv*: he is ~ recommended an yàbē shì sòsai; he is ~ skilled gwànī nè sòsai.

highness *n*: His H. the Emir of... Mài Mar̃tabà Sarkin....

high school *n* makar̃antar̃ sakandàr̃è *f*, *see* **school.**

highway *n* bàbbar̃ hanyà *f*, hanyà faffàɗā *f*.

highway code *n* dòkar̃ hanyà *f*.

hijack *v* yi fashìn jirgin samà.

hijacker *n* **ɗan fashìn jirgin samà.**

hill *n* **tudû** *m* **⟨Cai⟩, tsaunì** *m* **⟨uka⟩.**

hilt *n* (*of sword*) **marìƙin takòbī** *m*.

hilly *adj* **hawā dà gàngarà**: the road to Jos is very ~ **à hanyàr̃ Jàs àkwai hawā dà gàngarà.**

him *pro, see* **Appendix A.**

himself *pro, see* **self, Appendix A.**

hinder *v* **hanà** *v1*, **tauyè** *v4*: lack of funds has ~ed completion of the work **rashìn kuɗī yā hanà kammàlāwar̃ aikìn**; the delay ~ed our progress **jinkirìn yā tauyè ci-gàbanmù.**

hindquarters *n* **kutùr̃ī** *m*.

hint 1. *v* **nūnà** *v1*: what are you ~ing at? **mè kakè sô kà nūnà?** (*through indirect means*) **yi ƙishin-ƙishin** *m*: it's been ~ed that he will come **anà ƙishin-ƙishin zâi zō.**

2. *n* **a.** (*sign*) **àlāmà** *f* ⟨u⟩: he left town without giving a ~ **yā bar̃ gàrin bà tàre dà ya nūnà àlāmà ba.** **b.** (*reminder*) **matāshiyā** *f*: I gave him a ~ **nā yi masà matāshiyā.**

hip(s) *n* **ɗuwàwū** *m* ⟨**ɗuwàiwai**⟩, (*euphem.*) **gìndī** *m*: she has wide ~s **tanà dà fāɗin ɗuwàwū**; wriggle, sway one's ~s **kaɗà gìndī = karyà gìndī.**

hip-joint *n* **kwàtangwalò** *m*.

hippopotamus *n* **dòrinā** *f*: ~es like wallowing in the mud **dòrinā nà sôn tùr̃buɗà cikin càɓī**; pygmy ~ **wàdar̃ dòrinā** *f*.

hire *v* **a.** (*lodging, equipment*) **yi hayà** *f*: we ~d a car to go to Sokoto **mun yi hayàr̃ mōtà zuwà Sakkwato.** **b.** (*a psn.*) **ɗaukà** _v2*_, **jìngatà** *v2*: we ~d a cook and a steward **mun ɗàuki kūkù dà bòyi.**

his *pro, see* **Appendix A.**

historian *n* **masànin tār̃īhì** *m*.

historic, historical *adj* **na tār̃īhì**: it was an ~ occasion **mùhimmìyar̃ rānar̃ tār̃īhì cē.**

history *n* **tār̃īhì** *m*: he studied ~ at the university **yā karàntà tār̃īhì à jāmi'à.**

hit *v* **a.** (*sth. or so.*) **bùgā** *v2* ⟨**bugù**⟩: the car ~ the bridge, a donkey **mōtàr̃ tā bùgi gadàr̃, jàkī.** **b.** (*so.*) **dòkā** *v2* ⟨**dūkà**⟩, **dàkā** *v2*; (*esp. a child, lightly for punishment*) **lallàsā** *v1*; (*with fist*) **nàusā** *v2* ⟨**naushì**⟩; ~ so. hard **ƙumè** *v4*: the coconut fell down and ~ him hard on the head **kwākwà ta fāɗō tā ƙumè shi à ka = kwākwà tā fāɗō tā ƙumè masà kâi.**

hitch^1 *n* **tangar̃ɗà** *f*: the work is proceeding without a ~ **aikìn nà tàfiyà bâ tangar̃ɗà.**

hitch^2 *v* **haɗà** *v1*: the plow has been ~ed to the bull **an haɗà wà bìjimī gàr̃mā**; (*by hooking around sth.*) **sarƙàfā** *v1*.

hither *adv*: ~ and thither **nân dà cân**; go ~ and thither **yi kai-dà-kàwō** *m*, **yi zir̃gà-zir̃gā** *f*.

hitherto *adv* (**à**) **dā** *adv*: ~ there wasn't any electricity in the village **dā bābù làntar̃kì à ƙauyèn.**

hive *n, see* **beehive.**

hives *n* **ƙuràje** *p*.

hoard *v* **ɓōyè** *v4*: it is forbidden by law to ~ essential commodities **dòkā tā hanà à ɓōyè kāyan màsàr̃ūfì.**

hoarse *adj*: be(come) ~ **dushè** *v4*, **shāƙè** *v4*: her voice was ~ from crying so much **muryàr̃tà tā dushè sabòdà yawàn kūkā.**

hoax *n* **girì** *m*: play a ~ on so. **yi wà girì.**

hobble *v* (*tie front legs together*) **dabaibàyē** *v1*, **yi wà dàbaibàyī** *m*: ~ the horse so it won't run away **kà dabaibàyè dōkin don kadà yà gudù**; (*tie front legs to back*) **tar̃nàƙē** *v4*, **yi wà tàr̃naƙī** *m*.

hockey *n* **ƙwallon gòrà** *m*.

hoe 1. *n* (*small, with triangular blade*) **far̃tanyà / fatanyà** *f* ⟨**far̃ètanī, u**⟩, **hauyā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: their ~s are well-made **fàr̃tànyunsù màsu aminci nē**; in many areas ~s have given way to plows **à wurārē dà yawà gàr̃mar̃ shānū tā kashè wà far̃tanyà kàsuwā**; (*large with short handle, for plowing*) **gàr̃mā** *f* ⟨**gar̃èmanī**⟩; (*for harvesting*) **masassabī** *m*, **magirbī** *m*; (*long handled, for sowing*) **sùngumī** *m* ⟨u-a⟩: take this ~ and make holes for planting **ɗàuki sùngumin nàn kà yi ta sārì.**

2. *v* (*remove weeds*) **yi nōmā** *m*, **nōmè** *v4*; he has ~d the whole farm **yā nōmè gōnā dukà.**

hog *n* **a.** **àladè** *m*; *see* **warthog.** **b.** (*greedy psn.*) **hàndàmau** *n*.

hold 1. *v* **a.** **riƙè** *v4*, **kāmà** *v1*: ~ it tightly **riƙē shi dà ƙarfī = riƙē shi kankan**; ~ this for me for a moment **kà ɗan riƙè minì wannàn**; be ~ing sth. **nà riƙe dà**: he is ~ing a spear, book **yanà riƙe dà māshì, littāfì.** **b.** (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ back (*keep secret*) **tōgè** *v4*: they held back the truth **sun tōgè gàskiyā**; ~ back (*hinder*) **tauyè** *v4*; ~ sth. down **dannè** *v4*; ~ sth. up (*lift*) **ɗagà** *v1*. **c.** (*var. v + n uses*): ~ so.'s attention **jāwō hankàlin w.**: his speech failed to ~ their attention **jàwābinsà yā kāsà jāwō hankàlinsù**; ~ one's breath (*from fear*) **ɗaukè numfāshī**; ~ one's nose (*from bad smell*) **riƙè hancì**; ~ an enquiry **yi bìncìkē** *m*; ~ (a grudge) against so. riƙè à zūci: he'll ~ it against me as long as he lives zâi riƙè ni à zūci har̃ àbādā; ~ hands kāmà hannū; ~ out one's hand to so. miƙà wà hannū; ~ a meeting gamà tàrō; ~ office (*Pol.*) riƙè mùƙāmì. d. (*of volume, quantity*) ci *v0*, ɗaukà *v2**: how much does this box ~? nawà nē àkwàtin nàn kè cī? the drum ~s 40 gallons of water dūrō ɗin kàn ci galàn àr̃bà'in na ruwā; the box will not ~ all these things àkwàtin bà zâi ɗauki duk kāyan nàn ba. e. (*stay*) kāmà *v1*: this glue doesn't ~ wannàn gâm ɗin bā yà kāmàwā.

2. *n*: get a ~ of so. nàmā *v2*; have a ~ over so. mallàkē *v4*: his older brother has a strong ~ over him wânsà yā mallàkē shi.

holder *n* a. (*handle*) mariƙī *m*. b. (*one who possesses*) mài àkwai *n*.

hole *n* rāmì *m* ⟨uka⟩: dig a 6 foot ~ haƙà rāmì mài zurfin ƙafà shidà; a gaping ~ war̃cēcèn rāmì; (*with narrow opening*) kafā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*small ~ made by piercing*) hūjì *m*, hūdā *f*: have a ~ in it hūjè *v4*; be full of ~s huhhûjē *v4*; make a small ~ in sth. hūdà *v1*; make a big ~ (*e.g. in wall*) ɓusà *v1*; make ~s for planting yi sārì *m*.

holiday *n* (*official*) rānar̃ hūtū *f*, [F] faffò *m*: tomorrow is a ~ gòbe rānar̃ hūtū cè; (*secular school* ~) hūtū / dōgon hūtū *m*, [F] bàkâns *f*: where will you go for your ~? ìnā zā kū jē hūtū? (*Muslim*) Sallà *f*, Ìdì *m*; Christmas ~ Sallàr̃ Kir̃sìmatì = hūtun Kir̃sìmatì = [F] Nòwâl *m*; (*Koranic school* ~) tàshē *m*.

holiness *n* tsarkī *m*.

hollow 1. *n* (*of tree*) kògon bishiyà *m*.

2. *adj* hōlōƙō *m*: the trunk of the baobab tree is often ~ yawancī gàngar̃ kūkà hōlōƙō cè.

3. *v*: ~ out rāràkē *v4*: he ~ed out the cornstalk yā rāràkè karā.

holy *adj* (mài) tsarkī *m*, tsàrkàkakkē *adj*: Mecca is a ~ city Makkà tsàrkàkakken gàrī nè; the ~ Koran Àlƙùr̃'ānì Mài Girmā *m*, Àlƙùr̃'ānì Mài Tsarkī *m*; the ~ Bible Littāfì Mài Tsarkī *m*; a ~ war jìhādì *m*.

homage *n* fādancī *m*, girmàmāwā *f*.

home *n* a. gidā *m* ⟨aCe⟩: he is on his way ~ yanà kān hanyàr̃sà ta zuwà gidā; there's no one at ~ gidân bā kōwā; please make yourself at ~ mar̃àba, kà sàki jìkinkà. b. (*institution*) gidā *m* ⟨aCe⟩: ~ for the infirm gidan gàjìyàyyū; ~ for the insane gidan mahàukàtā; ~ for the mentally disturbed gidan màsu tàɓaɓɓen hankàlī.

homeland *n* ƙasā *f*.

homesickness *n* kēwar̃ gidā *f*.

homework *n* (*school*) aikìn gidā *m*.

homicide *n* kisàn kâi *m*.

homosexual *n* (*male*) ɗan daudū *m*, ɗan lūwàɗì/lūɗū *m*; (*male who affects women's manners, speech*) ɗan hàmsin *m*; (*female*) 'yar̃ mādigō *f*.

hone *v* wāsà *v1* ⟨wāshì⟩.

honest *adj* a. (*psn.*) mài gàskiyā *n*, mài kir̃kì *n*, sālìhī *m* ⟨ai⟩, nagàri *m*, tagàri *f* ⟨nagàrgàrū⟩: an ~ man mùtumìn kir̃kì = nagàri = mùtûm mài gàskiyā; you can trust her, she is ~ zā kì iyà amìncêwa dà ita, tanà dà gàskiyā; that is the ~ truth wannàn dà gàsken gàskiyā nè; he looks ~ yanà dà àlāmàr̃ gàskiyā; he gave me an ~ answer yā bā nì amsà ta gàskiyā. b. (*legitimate*) na hàlâl *m*.

honestly 1. *adv* dà gàske *adv*, à kān gàskiyā; do you ~ believe that? kā yàr̃da har̃ zūciyar̃kà? he came by it ~ yā sāmē shì ta hanyàr̃ hàlâl.

2. *excl* tsàkānī dà Allàh: that's all I know, ~! shī nè duk àbîn dà na sanì, tsàkānī dà Allàh!

honesty *n* gàskiyā / gaskiyā *f*: I do not doubt his ~ bā nà shakkàr̃ cêwā shī mài gàskiyā nè; I doubt his ~ bàn amìncē dà shī ba; ~ is the best policy (*fig.*) gàskiyā tā fi kwabò = gàskiyā tanà dà rānar̃tà.

honey *n* zumà *f*, ruwan zumà *m*.

honeycomb *n* sāƙàr̃ zumà *f*.

honk *v*: ~ a horn matsà hàm *m*, [F] yi ōdà *f*.

honor 1. *n* a. (*respect for others*) dar̃ajà *f*, girmàmāwā *f*, mar̃tabà *f*: a reception was given in ~ of the President an yi wà shùgàban ƙasā liyāfàr̃ girmàmāwā; with ~ cikin girmā dà ar̃zìkī; Your H.! Yallàɓai! (*for royalty*) Mài Mar̃tabà! b. (*human dignity*) mutuncì *m*: lose one's ~ zub dà mutuncì. c. (*self-respect, reputation*) mutuncì *m*, ir̃ìlī *m*.

2. *v* a. (*pay respect to*) girmàmā *v1*, bā w. girmā, dar̃ajàntā *v1*: you should ~ your parents at all times wājìbī nè kà girmàmà mahàifankà kōyàushè; b. (*fulfill*): ~ a promise, pledge cikà àlkawàr̃ī.

honorable *adj*: achieve an ~ treaty cim mà yàr̃jējēniyā cikin girmā dà ar̃zìkī.

honorary *adj* na girmàmāwā *f*: an ~ degree dìgìr̃în girmàmāwā.

hood *n* a. (*of garment*) ƙōƙuwā *f*. b. (*of car*) bōnèt *m*, [F] kàpô *m*.

hoodlum *n* ɗan iskà *m*, ɗan dabà *m*, àshàr̃ār̃ì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

hoodwink *v* **yi wà girì** *m*.

hoof *n* **kòfatò** *m* **⟨ai⟩**.

hook 1. *n* **a. ƙūgiyā** *f* (oCi): hang sth. on a ~ **rātàyā à ƙūgiyā**; ~ fastener (*for clothes*) **maɓallī mài ƙūgiyā**. b. (*for securing door*) **màƙatà** *f*.
2. *v*: become ~ed **sarƙàfē** *v4*: my gown got ~ed on a nail **rìgātā tā sarƙàfē à ƙūsà**.

hooked *adj* **a.** (*having a hook*) **(mài) ƙūgiyā** *f*, (*having a crook*) **(mài) lànƙwasà** *f*: a ~ letter (*in Hausa alphabet*) **baƙī mài lànƙwasà**.

hookworm *n* **farar̃ tsūtsà** *f*, **tsūtsàr̃ cikī** *f*.

hoop *n* (*rolled along as toy*) **gar̃ē** *m*.

hoopoe *n* (*Senegal*) **àlhudàhudà** *f*.

hoot *v* **yi kūkā** *m*.

hop *v* **tsallàkē** *v4*, **yi tsallē** *m*: a hare ~ped across the field **wani zōmō yā tsallàkē ta fīlī**; she ~ped like a frog **tā yi tsallen kwàɗō**.

hope 1. *n* **a. fātā** *m*, **rāi** *m*; (*expectation*) **sâ rāi** *m*: there is no ~ left that he is still alive **yànzu bābù sauran sâ rāi cêwā yanà dà rāi**; lose, give up ~ **fid dà tsàmmānì, yankè ƙàunā, dànganà** *v3*: we lost ~ that he would be found **mun yankè ƙàunā à kân sāmùnsà**; have false ~s **yi tsàmmānin banzā**; lose ~ (*become doubtful*) **kàrayà** *v3*: I'm losing ~ of getting the job **nā kàrayà gà sāmùn mūƙāmìn**. b. (*strong desire, aim*) **būrì / gūrì** *m*: my ~ is to go to college **būrìnā in shiga jāmi'à**. c. (*support*) **dōgarà** *f*: he's our only ~ **shī nè dōgarar̃mù**.
2. *v* **yi fātā** *m*, **sâ rāi**: we ~ you and your family are well **munà fātā kai dà iyālinkà duk kunà lāfiyà**; we are hoping to see you **munà fātan ganinkà = munà sâ rāi mù gan kà**; I'm hoping to get a letter from home **inà sâ rân sāmùn wàsīƙà dàgà gidā**; he ~s to go abroad **yanà fātan zuwà ƙasàshen wàje**; ~ for the best **yi fātan àlhēr̃ì**.

hopeful *adj*: be ~ **yi fātā** *m*, **sâ rāi**.

hopeless *adj*: it's a ~ situation **bā àbîn dà zā à iyà yî = bābù sauran sâ rai**. become ~ (*useless*) **zama banzā**.

horde *n*: ~s of people **ɗimbin mutànē = cincìrindòn mutànē**.

horizontal *adj* **à kwànce** *adv*: a ~ line **lāyìn kwànce**.

horn *n* **a.** (*of animal*) **ƙàhō** *m* **⟨ƙàhònī⟩**. b. (*of car*) **hàm** *m*, [F] **ōdà** *f*: honk the ~ **matsà hàm = būsà hàm**. c. (*long metal ~ blown for chiefs*) **kàkàkī** *m*.

hornbill *n* (*var. types*) **bur̃tū** *m* **⟨aye⟩**, **cilàkōwà** *f*.

hornet *n* **rinā** *f*, (*black type*) **zìr̃nàƙō** *m*.

horrible *adj* **a.** (*bad, severe*) *see* **terrible**. b. (*cruel*) **maƙètàcī** *adj*.

horrify *v* **rāzànā** *v1*, **gīgìtā** *v1*, **firgìtā** *v1*; a ~ying story **làbār̃ì mài firgìtâwā**; be horrified **râzanà** *v3*, **gīgītà** *v3*, **fìrgità** *v3*: she was horrified to see it **dà ganinsà tā gīgītà**.

horror *n* **tsòrō** *m*, **râzanà** *f*.

horse *n* **a. dōkì** *m* **⟨dawākī, dàwàkai⟩**; (*colt*) **dūƙushī** *m* **⟨ai⟩**; (*mare*) **gōdìyā** *f* **⟨oCi⟩**; (*stallion*) **ingar̃mà** *m* **⟨u⟩**; ~ trappings **kāyan dōkì**; break in a ~ **hòri dōkì**. b. (*var. types*): (bay) **bìkilī** *m*; (black) **akawàl** *m*; (light dun) **gunyā** *m*; (light grey) **kìlī** *m*; (piebald) **dànda** *m*; (dark grey roan) **bìdi** *m*; (strawberry roan) **jūr̃û** *m*.

horseback *adv* **(à) kân dōkì**; ~ riding **kìlīsà** *f*, **hawan dōkì** *m*.

horseman *n* **mahàyin dōkì** *m*, **mài dōkì** *m*.

horse-racing *n* **sukùwā** *f*.

horseradish tree *n* **zōgalāgandì / zōgale** *m*.

horseshoe *n* **tàkàlmin dōkì** *m*.

horticulture *n* **ilìmin shûke-shûke** *m*.

hose *n* (*rubber*) **mēsà** *f* **⟨oCi⟩**, **tìyō** *m*, [F] **tìyô** *m*.

hospitable *adj* **(mài) kar̃imcì** *m*: they were very ~ to us **sun nūnà manà kar̃imcì**; be ~ to so. **kàrɓi w. dà hannū bībiyu**.

hospital *n* **asìbitì** *m* **⟨oCi⟩**, [F] **òpitāl** *m*; ~ aide [F] **lakwàtar̃ò** *m*.

hospitality **liyāfà** *f*.

host *n* (*one who provides lodging*) **mài masaukī** *m*; be a ~ to so. **sàukā** *v2*: Audu was my ~ **Audù yā sàukē nì**.

hostage *n*: take so. as ~ **rìƙè w. kāmuwā, yi gàrkuwā dà w.**: he was held as a ~ for ransom **an rìƙè shi kāmuwar̃ kuɗī**.

hostel *n* (*student quarters*) **mazaunin ɗàlìbai** *m*.

hostile *adj* **a.** (*not friendly*) **(mài) faɗà** *f*: the area is surrounded by ~ tribes **yankìn à zàgàye yakè dà mutànē màsu faɗà**; become ~ to so. **yi wà zaman gàbā**; exchange ~ words **yi sā-in-sā** *m*; a ~ look (*fig.*) **kallon hadarìn kàjī**. b. (*opposed to*) **(mài) àdāwà** *f*: they are ~ to the government **sunà àdāwà dà gwamnatì**.

hostility *n* **a.** (*enmity*) **gàbā** *f*, **àdāwà** *f*: they live in mutual ~ **sunà zaman gàbā dà jūnā**. b. (*social, political disruption*) **rìkicī** *m*, **jàyayyà** *f*: hostilities broke out at the border an tā dà rìkicī à kân iyàkar̃.

hot *adj* a. (*of temperature*) (mài) zāfī *m*, (mài) gūmī *m*, *see* heat: it's ~ today yâu anà zāfī = anà zufà = àkwai gūmī; ~ water ruwā mài zāfī = ruwan zāfī; his body is ~, he may have a temperature jìkinsà nà dà zāfī, ƙīlà yanà zàzzàɓī; burning ~ (mài) ƙūnà *f*: this water is burning ~ ruwan nàn nà dà ƙūnà; it is blazing ~ today yâu rānā tanà dà ƙūnà = yâu anà kwāɗà rānā; red-~ zāfī jà-zir̃, mài tsananin zāfī; the metal is red-~ ƙarfèn yā yi zāfī jà-zir̃; (*fig.*) news ~ off the press lābār̃ì mài ɗūmi-ɗūminsà. b. (*of spices*) (mài) yājì *m*: they prefer ~ spicy food sun fi sôn àbinci mài yājì.

hotel *n* masaukī *m* ⟨ai⟩, hòtāl *m*.

hotplate *n* (*small burner*) fàshô *m*, [F] fèshô *m*.

hot season *n* bazarā *f*, *see* season.

hot-tempered *adj* (mài) zāfin zūcìyā *m*: she is really ~ tā fayè zāfin zūcìyā.

hour *n* sā'à *f* ⟨oCi⟩, awà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: there are 24 ~s in a day àkwai sā'à àshìr̃in dà huɗu cikin kwānā ɗaya; the bus leaves every ~ bâs tanà tāshì bāyan duk awà ɗaya; Kaduna is 2 ~s away from here nān dà Kàdūna awà biyu; within half an ~ nān dà rabìn awà; I waited for ~s and ~s nā daɗè inà ta jirà; working ~s lōkàcin aikì.

house *n* (*compound & buildings inside*) gidā *m* ⟨aCe⟩; (*flat roofed*) sōrō *m* ⟨aye⟩: go from ~ to ~ bi gidā-gidā; head of the ~ màigidā *m*.

house arrest *n* ɗaurìn tālālā *m*.

houseboy *n* yāròn gidā *m*, bòyi *m* ⟨x^2⟩, [F] bōyì *m*.

household *n* gidā *m*: members of the ~ mutànen gidā.

housewife *n* uwar̃gidā *f*.

housework *n* aikìn gidā *m*, hidimā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

housing *n* (*in gen'l*) màhâllī / mùhâllī *m*: we must provide better ~ for our people tīlàs nē mū sāmar̃ wà jàma'à màhâllī àmintaccē; (*partic. place to stay*) masaukī *m*, wurin kwānā *m*.

hover *v* yi shâwāgì *m*: ~ around the office yi shâwāgin ōfis; (*in order to prey*) yi jēwā *f*.

how 1. *interrog adv* a. (*in what way*) yàyà, ƙàƙà: ~ does he know? yàyà ya sanì? ~ do you spell it? yàyà akè r̃ubûtā ta? ~ do you like this? yàyà ka ga wannàn? = mè ka ganī game dà wannàn? b. (*by what means*) ta yàyà: ~ is it done? ta yàyà akàn yi shì? ~ can that be! ìnā/ànā! *excl;* and ~! kàmar̃ mè! c. (*for quantity*): ~ many, much? nawà: ~ many days did you stay there? kwānā nawà ka yi à cân? ~ many are there? gūdā nawà kè àkwai? ~ much does this bottle hold? nawà kwalabar̃ nàn kè ɗaukà? I don't know ~ many people came bàn san kō mutànē nawà sukà zō ba; ~ much is it all together? nawà nē dukà? ~ often does he come? sàu nawà yakàn zō? no matter ~ much kō nawà: I'll buy it no matter ~ much it costs zân sàyā kō nawà kuɗinsà. d. (*in greetings*): ~ are you? ~ do you do? kanà lāfiyà? (*used in morning*) ìnā kwānā? = kā kwan lāfiyà? (*used in evening*) ìnā yinì/wunì?
2. *rel pro* yâddà/yândà/yaddà: he doesn't know ~ he can fix it bài san yâddà zâi iyà gyārà shi; this is ~ it happened gà yâddà àbîn ya fàru.
3. *adv* hakà *adv*: this is ~ it is done hakà akè yînsà; that is ~ it is hakà nè = hakà dai nè; no matter ~ kō ta yàyà / kō ta ƙàƙà, ta kō yàyà / ta kō ƙàƙà: you must finish it today, no matter ~ dōlè kù ƙāràsā shi yâu kō ta yàyà.

however 1. *adv* kō yàyà, duk yâddà: ~ hard he tries he will not finish kō yàyà ya yi ƙòƙarī bà zâi gamà ba; ~ you look at it, what she did was wrong duk yâddà kikà ɗàukē shì àbîn dà ta yi bà daidai ba nè; ~ many kō nawà: ~ many you see, you must count all of them kō nawà ka ganī, kà ƙirgà dukànsù.
2. *conj* (*nevertheless*) (àmmā) duk dà hakà: it is getting late, ~ we should make an effort to visit him before dark darē yā kusa àmmā duk dà hakà mù yi ƙòƙarī mù ziyàrcē shì kâfin darē yà yi.

howl *v* yi kūkā *m* ⟨kòke-kòke⟩; (*esp. of pain*) yi ƙārā *f*; (*of wind*) yi ƙūgì *m*; (*of a dust storm*) yi hōlōƙō *m*.

hub *n* a. (*of wheel*) hòb *m*. b. (*center*) cībìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: Kano is the ~ of Hausaland Kanò ita cè cībìyar̃ ƙasar̃ Hausa.

hubbub *n* hàyàniyā *f*, hàyà-hàyà *f*, hàdà-hadā *f*: what is all the ~ about? mè akè yi wà hàyàniyā? = hàyàniyar̃ mè akè yî? there's always a lot of ~ on market day ran kàsuwā àkwai hàdà-hadā dà yawà.

hubcap *n* murfin wīlì *m*, [F] ànjàlìbar̃ *m*.

huddle *v* tākūrā *v1*, tàkurà *v3*: the cold made them ~ up together sanyī yā tākūrā su; they were sitting ~d together sunà zàune à tàkūre.

hug *v* a. (*embrace*) rūngumà *v2*, rungūmē *v4*: the mother ~ged her children uwar̃ tā rungūmè 'yā'yantà. b. (*stay close to*) bi *v0*: the road ~s the side of the mountain hanyà tā bi gēfèn tsaunì.

huge *adj* a. ƙātò *adj* (Ca): a ~ man ƙātòn mūtûm = bìjimī; (*often expr. by ideophonic adjs which go with specific nouns*): a ~ sword shar̃taɓēɓàn takòbī; a ~ horse fir̃ɗēɗàn dōkì; a ~ kolanut gōr̃ò gur̃sumēmè; a ~ lake mākēkèn tafkì; a ~ tree gabjējìyar̃ bishiyà; a ~ person jibgēgèn mūtûm = mūtûm ribɗēɗè. b. (*formidable*) gàgārùmī *adj* (ai): a ~ task, crowd gàgārùmin aikì, tàrō. c. (*of quantity*) mài ɗimbin yawà, mài tārin yawà: a ~ amount of rice shinkāfā mài ɗimbin yawà.

hum 1. *v* (*a song*) yi waƙà *f*.
2. *n*: ~ of an engine amon injì; ~ of bees, wasps zīzàr̃ zumà, zànzarō; ~ of mosquitos kūkan saurō.

human *adj* na ɗan Adàm: the ~ race jinsin ɗan Adàm = 'yan Adàm; ~ nature hālin ɗan Adàm, mūtûntakà *f*; the accident was due to ~ error hadàr̃in yā fàru sabòdà lāifin mūtûm.

human being *n* ɗan Adàm *n*, bìl Adamà *n*, mūtûm *m* (mutànē).

humane *adj* (mài) mutuncì *m*, (mài) īmānì *m*, (mài) kàmālà *f*; (*compassionate*) (mài) tàusàyī *m*, (mài) jìn ƙai *m*; be ~ to one's fellow beings tausàyā wà àl'ummà.

humanitarianism *n* tàusàyin ɗan Adàm *m*.

humanity *n* a. (*mankind*) 'yan Adàm *m*, bìl Adamà *m*. b. (*being humane*) kàmālà *f*, mutuncì *m*: he's a writer of great ~ mar̃ūbûcī nè mài mutuncì ƙwarai.

humble *adj* (*psn.*) mài tàwāli'ù *m*; be ~ nūnà tàwāli'ù, ƙasƙantar̃ dà kâi.

humid *n* (mài) laimà *f*: the weather in the south is very ~ yanàyin kudancin ƙasā nà dà laimà dà yawà.

humiliate *v* ci mutuncìn w., wulākàntā *v1*, wulākantar̃ (dà) *v5*, ƙasƙàntā *v1*, zubar̃ dà mutuncìn w.: they ~d me sun ci mutuncìnā = sun wulākàntā ni = sun wulākantar̃ dà nī; his behavior ~d his family ɗàbī'àr̃sà tā zubar̃ dà mutuncìn dangìnsà; (*esp. face-to-face*) ci fuskàr̃ w., cī wà fuskà.

humiliation *n* cìn mutuncì *m*, cìn fuskà *m*, wulākancì *m*, ƙanƙancì *m*.

humility *n* tàwāli'ù *m*; show one's ~ nūnà tàwāli'ù, ƙasƙantar̃ dà kâi.

humor *n* ban dàriyā *m*, bar̃kwancì *m*: he has no sense of ~ bâi iyà ban dàriyā ba.

humorous *adj* (mài) ban dàriyā: a ~ story làbār̃in ban dàriyā; (*psn.*) (mài) bar̃kwancì *m*, (mài) sōn wàsā *m*.

hump *n* (*of animal*) tōzō *m* (aye): the dromedary has one ~ ràƙumī nà dà tōzō ɗaya; (*of psn.*) dōrō *m* (aye).

hunch¹ *v* yi dōrō *m*.

hunch² *n*: have a ~ that kyautàtà zàtō cêwā: I have a ~ that he will change his mind and come nā kyautàtà zàtō cêwā zâi sākè shāwar̃à zâi kuma zō.

hunchback *n* (*from spinal deformity*) mài ƙùsumbī *m*.

hundred *num* ɗàrī *f* (uka²): two ~ ɗàrī biyu = mètan; ~s of people ɗarurrukàn mutànē; in the year 1804 à cikin shèkarà ta alìf dà ɗàrī takwàs dà huɗu.

hunger *n* yunwà *f*: I'm dying of ~ inà jìn yunwà kàmar̃ tà kashè ni; ~ strike yājìn ƙìn cìn àbinci; ~ for power māitar̃ ìkò.

hungry *adj*: be ~ ji yunwà *f*: I'm ~ inà jìn yunwà; we went ~ mun zaunà dà yunwà.

hunt, hunting 1. *n* fàrautà *f*.
2. *v* fàrautà *v2*, yi fàrautà *f*; ~ big game fàraûci mânyan nāmun dājì; ~ for sth. duddûbā *v1*, nànnēmà *v2*.

hunter *n* mafàràucī *m*.

hunting grounds *n* mafarautā *f*.

hurdles *n* (*Sport*) gudùn tsallàkè shingē *m*.

hurray *excl* yâwwā! *excl*.

hurricane lamp *n* fìtilàr̃ ƙwai *f*.

hurry 1. *n* saurī *m*, hanzarī *m*: I'm sorry I can't stay, I'm in a ~ ayyà, bà zân iyà zamā ba, inà saurī; I need it in a ~ dà hanzarī nakè bùkātàr̃sà; (*esp. urgent*) gaggāwā *f*: don't be in such a ~ and ruin your work kadà kà yi gaggāwā kà ɓātà aikìnkà.
2. *v* a. yi saurī *m*, yi hanzarī *m*, gaggàutā *v1*: let's ~ so we won't be late mù yi saurī kadà mù màkarà; ~ up! yi saurī mànà! b. (*to a place*) gar̃zàyā *v1*: ~ to the market before they close kì gar̃zàyā (zuwà) kàsuwā kàfin à rufè. c. (*usu. used as a command*) yi maza *adv*: ~ up and go to the market yi maza kì tàfi kàsuwā.

hurt 1. *vt* a. (*oneself*) ji cīwò *m*: I ~ my hand nā ji cīwò à hannu; (*so.*) jī wà cīwò *m*, yi wà ràunī *m*: he ~ my finger yā jī minì cīwò à yātsà; ~ so.'s feelings ɓātà wà râi, jī wà cīwò; ~ so. violently (*cause bodily injury*) yi wà àikà-aikà *f*. b. (*do harm*) yi wà lāifī *m*, yi wà lahànī *m*.

2. *vi* (*be painful*) **yi zāfī** *m*, **yi ràɗàɗī** *m*: the burn on my leg ~s **ƙūnan dà kè ƙafàtā nā zāfī.**

husband *n* **mijì** *m* ⟨**mazā, mazàjē**⟩; (*euphem., used by wife for her own* ~) **màigidā** *m*.

hush *n* (*of a crowd*) **tsit** *idph*: a ~ came over the crowd **tàron mutànē yā yi tsit.**

husk *n* (*of maize*) **ɓāwō** *m*.

hut *n* **ɗākì** *m* ⟨uma⟩; entrance ~ (*to a Hausa compound*) **zaurè** *m* ⟨uka⟩; (*of grass, cornstalk*) **bukkà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*round, with thatch*) **kagò** *m*.

hyena *n* (*spotted*) **kūrā** *f* ⟨aye⟩, (*male*) **kūrè** *m*, (*striped*) **sìyākī** *m* ⟨ai⟩; ~ cub **kwìkwiyò** *m*.

hygiene *n* **kīwòn lāfiyà** *m*, **aikìn tsabtà** *m*.

hymn *n* **waƙàr̃ yàbō** *f*, **wàƙē** *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

hypertension *n* **hàuhawàr̃ jinī** *f*.

hyphen *n* **karan-ɗōrì** *m*, **gadà** *f*.

hypochondriac *n* **mài lambō** *n*.

hypocrisy *n* **munāfuncì** *m*, **fuskà biyu** *m*.

hypocrite *n* **munāfùkī** *m* ⟨ai⟩, **mài fuskà biyu** *n*.

hypothesize *v* **yi hàsàshē** *m*.

hyrax *n* **rūmā** *f* ⟨aye⟩, **agwadā** *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

hysterical *adj* (*uncontrollable*): become ~ **rūɗè** *v4*, **haukàcē** *v4*.

I

I *pro, see* Appendix A.

ibis *n* (*white*) dūddufà *f,* jinjimī *m,* (*Hadada or wood* ~) tsagagī *m.*

ice *n* (*naturally formed*) ƙànƙarā *f,* (*from refrigerator*) āyàs *f,* [F] gàlās *f*: this feels as cold as ~ sanyin wannàn kàmar̃ ƙànƙarā.

icon *n* gumkì *m* ⟨a-a⟩.

Id *n* (*Muslim holiday*) (rānar̃) sallà *f,* Ìdì *m*: Id-al-Kabir (*greater*) Bàbbar̃ Sallà = Sallà Layya; Id-al-Fitr (*lesser*) Ƙàramar̃ Sallà = Sallàr̃ Azùmī; there are 2 major festivals, the greater ~ and the lesser ~ àkwai bìkin sallà biyu, bàbba dà ƙàramī.

idea *n* a. (*plan*) shirì *m,* shāwar̃à *f* ⟨a-i^2⟩: that's a good ~ shāwar̃à cē mài kyâu; we rejected the ~ of fixing it that way mun wātsar̃ dà shirìn gyārà ta hakà. b. (*esp. a clever one*) dàbār̃à *f* ⟨u⟩: you had a good ~ dàbar̃ar̃kà tā yi kyâu; an ~ just came to me wata dàbār̃à tā fāɗō minì à rāi. c. (*opinion, conviction*) r̃a'àyī *m*: he has his own ~s about this yanà dà nāsà r̃a'àyìn gàme dà wannàn. d. (*knowledge of sth.*) masaniyā *f*: have you any ~ where they could be? kō kanà dà masaniyar̃ indà sukè? I haven't the slightest ~ bàn sanì ba kō kàɗan.

ideal 1. *n* àƙīdà *f*: the ~s of Islam, democracy àƙīdàr̃ Musuluncì, dìmòkùr̃àɗiyyà.

2. *adj*: be ~ dācè *v4*: the location is ~ wurī nè wàndà ya dācè; it is an ~ job for him aikìn yā dācè dà shī sòsai.

idealistic *adj*: he is ~ yanà dà àƙīdà kyàkkyāwā.

identical *adj*: this hat is ~ to that one hùlar̃ nàn irìnsù ɗaya dà waccàn.

identification *n* (*card*) kātìn shaidà *m,* [F] kar̃tìdàndìtē *f*: can you show me some ~? kanà dà kātìn shaidà? = kanà dà wata shaidà? my passport is my form of ~ kātìn shaidàtā fàsfō.

identify *v* a. (*recognize*) gānè *v4,* shàidā *v1*: the witness failed to ~ the accused shaidàr̃ yā kāsà gānè wàndà akè tùhumà; she identified the purse as being Kande's tā shàidà jàkar̃ ta Kànde cè. b. (*ascertain, confirm*) tabbatar̃ (dà) *v5*: no one has identified the body yet bā wàndà ya tabbatar̃ dà gāwar̃ ba tùkùna.

ideology *n* manufā *f,* r̃a'àyī *m*: Communist ~ manufar̃ 'yan gur̃guzū.

ideophone *n* (*Gram.*) àmsà-kàma *m,* jēmāgè *m.*

idiocy *n* a. (*foolishness*) sākar̃cì *m,* wāwancì *m.* b. (*retardedness*) gaulancì *m.*

idiom *n* màganar̃ fàsāhà *f*: Hausa ~s are difficult to learn màgàngànun fàsāhàr̃ Hausa nà dà wùyā kòyō.

idiot *n* a. (*fool*) sākar̃ai *n* ⟨a-i^2⟩, wāwā *n* ⟨aye⟩, shāshàshā *n,* sūsūsū *n.* b. (*retarded psn.*) gaulā *n* ⟨aye⟩.

idle *adj* a. (*aimless psn.*) ragō *m* ⟨aye⟩, sākar̃ai *n* ⟨a-i^2⟩. b. (*useless*) na banzā *f*: ~ talk màganàr̃ banzā; be ~ yi zaman banzā: the machines are lying ~ nā'ūr̃ōr̃in sunà zaman banzā. c. (*unemployed*) mài zaman kashè-wàndō *m.*

idleness *n* ragwancì *m,* sākar̃cì *m,* zaman banzā *m.*

idly *adv* (*without aim, purpose*): he is sitting ~ yanà zàune ɓàkàtàn; he is staring ~ yanà kallō gàlau.

idol *n* gumkì *m* ⟨a-a⟩: in Islam, it is heresy to worship ~s bàutā wà gumàkā zindìƙancì nē à Musuluncì.

i.e. *abbr* wàtàu: he's a European, ~ a person from Europe Bàtūr̃è nē wàtàu mùtumìn Tūr̃ai.

if *conj* a. (*for real present condition*) in/ìdan/kàdan *conj*: ~ it rains, we won't go in anà ruwā, bà zā mù tàfi ba; you will break it ~ you are not careful zā kì fasà shi ìdan bà kì yi hankàlī ba; ~ it costs too much, do not buy it ìdan yanà dà tsàdā dà yawà kadà kà sàyā; ~ it is not so in bà hakà ba. b. even ~ (*for fut. event*) kō dà: even ~ it rains, we must go kō dà anà ruwā dōlè mù tàfi. c. (*for hypothetical past condition*) (in) dà X dà Y: ~ you had seen it, you would have cried in dà kin gan shì dà kin yi hawàyē; ~ you had told us, we would have helped you dà kun faɗà manà dà mun tàimàkē kù; ~ I had been you, I would not have gone dà nī nè kai, dà bàn tàfi ba; ~ only dà mā (+ *complet.*): ~ only I'd been able to go! dà mā nā tàfi! ~ only I hadn't done it! ai dà mā bàn yi hakà ba! = ìnā mā bàn yi hakà ba! d. even ~ (it were)... kō dà (+ *complet.*): even ~ it were to rain, we would go ko dà an yi ruwā sai mun tàfi; I wouldn't know him even ~ I saw him kō dà nā gan shì bà zān gānè shi ba. e. as ~ sai kà cê, kàmar̃: he talks as ~ he knows yanā̀ màganā̀ sai kà cê yā sanì; it looks as ~ it is going to storm sai kà cê zā à yi ruwā dà iskā̀; he treated me as ~ he didn't know me yā ɗàukē nì kàmar̃ bài san nì ba. f. (*whether*) kō (+ *complet. or fut.*): he asked me ~ I knew her yā tàmbàyē nì kō nā san tà; I would like to know ~ he is going or not inā̀ sô ìn san kō zâi jē kō bà zâi jē ba.

Igbo *n* a. (*member of ethnic group*) Ìnyāmur̃ì *m*, Ìnyāmur̃ā *f* ⟨ai⟩. b. (*language*) Inyāmur̃ancī *m*.

ignite *v* kunnā̀ *v1*, hasā̀ *v1*.

ignition *n* (*of car*) makunnin mōtā̀ *m*.

ignoramus *n* jāhìlī *m* ⟨ai⟩: a complete ~ jāhìlī na innānàhā.

ignorance *n* a. (*lack of knowledge, awareness*) rashìn sanì *m*, duhû *m*: it was simple ~ that made him do it rashìn sanì nē ya sâ shi aikàtà hakà; ~ of the law is no excuse bā ruwan shàr̃î'ā̀ dà rashìn sanì; nothing is worse than ~ (*fig.*) rashìn sanì yā fi darē duhû. b. (*lack of education*) duhûn kâi *m*, jāhilcì *m*: to praise oneself is sheer ~ yàbon kâi jāhilcì.

ignorant *adj* (mài) duhûn kâi *m*, (*pejor.*) jāhìlī *m* ⟨ai⟩; be ~ of jā̀hiltā̀ *v2*: they are ~ of our plans sun jā̀hilci shirìnmù = sunā̀ cikin duhû gàme dà shirìnmù.

ignore *v* (*pay no attention*) ƙyālè *v4*, rà̄bu dà *v7*: ~ him, he's just being rude rà̄bu dà shī, rashìn kunyā̀ kawài yakè yī; (*totally*) yi banzā dà, yi bìr̃is dà: they completely ~d his cries for help sun yi bìr̃is dà ìhûnsà na nēman gudùmmawā.

ilk *n*: and their ~ dà màkàmàntansù.

ill *adj* maràs lāfiyā̀ *f*, (mài) cīwṑ *m*: I am ~ inā̀ cīwṑ = bā ni dà lāfiyā̀ = inā̀ rashìn lāfiyā̀; become ~ kā̀mu dà rashìn lāfiyā̀; the food made us ~ àbincìn yā sā̀ mu rashìn lāfiyā̀.

ill-at-ease *adv* ɗā̀ri-ɗā̀ri *adv*: I'm ~ with him inā̀ ɗā̀ri-ɗā̀ri dà shī.

ill-bred *adj* (*psn.*) sàkakkē *adj*.

illegal *adj* hàr̃àmtaccē *adj*, hàr̃âm / hàr̃āmùn *m*; make sth. ~ hanā̀ *v1*: it is ~ to smoke here an hanā̀ shân tābā̀ à nân; (*esp. in Islam*) har̃àmtā *v1*, hàr̃amtā̀ *v3*: it is ~ to accept bribes kàr̃ɓar̃ hancì yā hàr̃amtà.

illegible *adj*: the writing was faded and ~ rùbûtun yā ƙṓƙḕ kuma bā yà kàr̃àntuwā.

illegitimate *adj* (*psn.*) shēgè *m* ⟨u⟩: an ~ child cannot inherit anything shēgè bā yà gādòn kōmē.

illiteracy *n* rashìn iyà rùbûtū dà kàr̃àtū.

illiterate *adj* a. (*unable to read or write, lacking education*) (mài) baƙin kâi *n*: he is ~ bā shi dà kàr̃àtū; although they may be ~ but they know many things kō dà yakè sū baƙin kâi nē àmmā sun san abūbuwā̀ dà yawā̀. b. (*ignorant*) (mài) duhûn kâi *m*, (*pejor.*) jāhìlī *m*.

illness *n* a. (*disease*) cīwṑ *m*, cûtā *f* (cìwàce-cìwàce), màlātì *m*: he's come down with some ~ wani cīwṑ yā kāmā̀ shi; a serious ~ mūgùn cīwṑ; suffer from ~ yi fāmā dà cīwṑ; cause ~ haddàsā̀ cûtā; recover from ~ warkḕ *v4*. b. (*lack of good health*) rashìn lāfiyā̀ *m*: he was absent due to ~ bài zō ba sabṑdà rashìn lāfiyā̀.

ill-tempered *adj* tsagèrā *n* ⟨u⟩, (mài) baƙin râi *m*.

illuminate *v* haskàkā *v1*: the room was ~d with candles an haskàkà ɗākin dà kyandìr̃.

illusion *n* shūcìn gizò *m*: his ~s were shattered shūcìn gizòn dà ya yi yā war̃gàjē.

illustrate *v* a. (*exemplify*) misàltā *v1*: he ~d his point by telling a fable yā misàltà manufar̃sà dà wata tā̀tsūniyā. b. (*draw*) zānā̀ *v1*: the book is ~d with drawings and photographs littāfì yanā̀ dà zā̀ne-zā̀ne dà hōtunā̀.

illustration *n* a. (*example*) misālì *m* ⟨ai⟩, kwatancì *m*: let me give you an ~ of what I mean bàri ìn bā dà kwatancìn àbìn dà nakḕ nufì. b. (*drawing*) zā̀nē *m* ⟨e²⟩.

illustrious *adj* màshàhūr̃ì *adj* ⟨ai⟩: he is one of the country's most ~ writers yanā̀ ɗaya dàgà cikin màshàhûr̃an marūbûtan ƙasâr̃.

image *n* a. (*model*) sūr̃à *f* ⟨oCi⟩: he drew an ~ of a horse yā zānā̀ sūr̃àr̃ dōkì. b. (*likeness*) kàmā *m/f* ⟨anni⟩: he is the ~ of his father yā yi kàmā dà mahàifinsà.

imaginary *adj*: all the characters in this book are purely ~ duk waɗàndà sukà fitō cikin littāfìn nân bā̀ na gaskiyā ba nḕ.

imagine 1. *v*: ~ that you are going to take a trip to England kà kwatàntā à zūci zā kà tàfi Ingìlà; I can ~ how badly he feels nā san yâddà yakḕ jī. you're just imagining things mafar̃kī kakḕ.
2. *excl* ~ that! tabɗì! *excl*.

imam *n* (*Relig.*) lìmâm / lìmāmì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

imbecile *n*, *see* idiot.

imitate *v* kwàikwayā̀ *v2* ⟨kwaikwayō⟩: a comedian really knows how to ~ other people ɗan kāmā̀ yā iyà kwaikwayon mutā̀nē sòsai; he knows how to ~ bird calls yā iyā̀ kūkan tsuntsā̀yē.

imitation *n* a. kwaikwayō *m*. b. (*fake*) jàbu *m*: this is ~ leather wannàn jàbun fātā̀ nē.

immediate *adj* dà gaggāwā, cikin hanzarī: I need an ~ reply inā̀ bûkātàr̃ amsā̀ dà gaggāwā; in the ~ future nân dà ƙyas.

immediately *adv* a. (*ref. to present time*) yànzu-yànzu *adv*: come ~ kà zō yànzu-yànzu. b. (*at that moment*) nan dà nan *adv*: then the car started ~ nan dà nan mōtā̀ ta tāshì.

immemorial *adj*: from time ~ tun kā̀kan kàkànnī = tun fil àzal = tun shḕkarā̀ ā̀fu-ā̀fu.

immense *adj* a. (*of quantity*) (mài) ɗimbin yawā̀: an ~ quantity of food àbinci mài ɗimbin yawā̀; he is ~ly wealthy yanā̀ dà ɗimbin dūkìyā. b. (*of size*) (*often expressed by ideophonic adjs which go with specific nouns, see* huge): an ~ lake, forest mākēkèn tafkī̀, kurmī̀; an ~ house gabjējèn gidā.

immigrant *n* bā̀ƙō *m* ⟨i⟩; illegal ~ bā̀ƙon hàurē.

immigrate *v*: many people want to ~ to this country mutā̀nē dà dāmā sunā̀ sô sù zaunā̀ à ƙasar̃ nàn.

immigration *n*: department of ~ ma'aikatar̃ kwastàn.

immodest *adj* (mài) sôn à sanī̀ *m*, (*shameless*) maràs kunyā̀ *f*: she is ~ sôn à sanī̀ gàrē tà = bā ta dà ta ido.

immoral *adj* (*Relig., of psn.*) fāsiƙī *m* ⟨u⟩; (*socially*) malā̀lā̀cī *m*, maràs ɗā'ā̀ *f*: an ~ book littāfī̀ maràs ɗā'ā̀; an ~ act aikìn māshā'à; be(come) ~ lālā̀cē *v4*: he is ~ yā lālā̀cē.

immorality *n* (*Relig.*) har̃amcī̀ *m*, fāsiƙancī̀ *m*; (*social*) māshā'à *m*, lā̀lātā̀ *f*, rashìn ɗā'ā̀ *m*.

immunization *n* lambā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] shā̀sshāwā̀ *f*: ~s protect us from diseases lambā̀ tanā̀ tsarḕ mu dàgà cūtuttukā̀.

impact *n*: have an ~ on shā̀fā *v2*: the new ruling has no ~ on us sābuwar̃ dòkā bà tà shā̀fē mù ba.

impale *v* tsīrḕ *v4*.

impartial *adj* maràs sôn kâi *m*: a judge must be ~ tīlàs àlƙālī yà nūnā̀ rashìn sôn kâi.

impartiality *n* rashìn sôn kâi *m*.

impassable *adj*: the road is ~ hanyàr̃ bā tā̀ bìyuwā; the river is ~ kògīn bā yā̀ ƙḕtàruwā.

impasse *n*: be at an ~ shìga hālin ƙā̀ƙā̀-nikā̀-yi.

impatience *n* rashìn hā̀ƙurī *m*, gajen hā̀ƙurī *m*, cì-dà-zūci *m*.

impatient *adj* a. (*easily irritated*) maràs hā̀ƙurī *m*, (mài) gajen hā̀ƙurī *m*: he is an ~ person bā̀ shi dà hā̀ƙurī = yanā̀ dà gajen hā̀ƙurī; I was ~ with him nā kāsà yìn hā̀ƙurī dà shì. b. (*of waiting*) ƙā̀garà *v3*: she was ~ to get a letter from home tā ƙā̀garà tà sā̀mi wàsīƙā̀ dàgà gidā.

impeach *v* tūɓḕ *v4*, tsìgḕ *v4*: the president was ~ed from office an tūɓè shûgàbân dàgà mūƙāmìnsà.

imperative *adj* wājìbī *m*, *tīlàs* *m*: it is ~ that he be seen by a doctor wājìbī nḕ likità yà dūbā̀ shi.

imperialism *n* mulkìn mà̀llakā̀ *m*.

impersonate *v* yi sōjàn gōnā *m*: he ~d a policeman yā yi sōjàn gōnā ya cḕ shī ɗan sàndā nḕ.

impersonator *n* sōjàn gōnā *m*.

impertinent *adj* (mài) tsīwā̀ *f*: be ~ to so. yi wà tsīwā̀.

impetuous *adj* (mài) gajen hā̀ƙurī *m*.

implement[1] *v* aiwatar̃ (dà) *v5*, zartar̃ (dà) *v5*: after much delay, the plan was finally ~ed bāyan jìnkirī mài yawā̀, an aiwatar̃ dà shirìn.

implement[2] *n* (*tool*) kāyan aikī̀ *m*.

implicate *v* (*fig.*) shāfā̀ wà kāshin kā̀jī: he ~d 3 other people yā shāfā̀ wà wasu mutā̀nē ukù kāshin kā̀jī; (*an innocent psn.*) ɗafā̀ wà lâifī *v1*.

imply *v* nūnā̀ à fàkàice: what he said implied that he wanted to come zàncensà yā nūnā̀ à fàkàice yanā̀ sôn zuwā̀.

impolite *adj* maràs ladàbī *m*.

impoliteness *n* rashìn ladàbī *m*, maràs ɗā'ā̀ *f*.

import *v* shigō dà kāyā: they ~ goods from abroad sunā̀ shigôwā dà kāyan wàje; they are not allowed to ~ food an hanā̀ shigôwā dà àbinci; ~-export business jigilar̃ kāyā dà ƙasā̀shen wàje; ~ed goods kāyan wàje.

importance *n* a. (*value*) muhimmancī̀ *m*, àmfànī *m*: that is of no ~ to me wànnan bā shi dà wani muhimmancī̀ à wurīnā. b. (*eminence*) girmā *m*: a person of great ~ mài girmā; self-~ girman kâi *m*.

important *adj* a. (*significant, valued*) mùhimmī̀ *adj* ⟨ai⟩, (mài) muhimmancī̀ *m*, bàbba *adj* ⟨mânyā⟩: it is an ~ matter mùhimmìyar̃ màganā̀ cē = màganā̀ cē bàbba; the most ~ thing àbīn dà ya fi muhimmancī̀ = àbû mafī̀ muhimmancī̀; it is one of the most ~ crops yanā̀ ɗaya dàgà cikin mùhimman shûke-shûke. b. (*in rank*) bàbba *adj* ⟨mânyā⟩: he is an ~ government official shī bàbban ma'àikàcin gwamnatì nē; the ~ people mânya-mânya *p*, gàggā *p*: all the ~ people attended mânya-mânya duk sukà hàllar̃à. c. (*eminent*) (mài) girmā *m*: he thinks he is more ~ than me yanà nūnà kàmar̃ yā fī nì girmā. d. (*impressive, of things*) gàgārùmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩: an ~ book, discovery gàgārùmin littāfì, gàgārùmar̃ gānòwā; become ~ (*developed*) gàwurtà *v3*, ƙàsaità *v3*.

impose *v* a. (*a tax*) ɗōrà wà *v1*: during that period, the government ~d a special tax on everyone à lōkàcin, gwamnatì tā ɗōrà wà kōwā dà kōwā hàr̃ājì na mùsammàn; ~ economic sanctions sā tàkunkùmin tattalin ar̃zìkī. b. (*a law, curfew*) kafà *v1*: ~ a curfew because of the disturbances kafà wata dòkar̃ hanà fità sabòdà tāshìn hankàlī. c. (*force*) tīlàstā wà *v1*, wahalar̃ (dà) *v5*: he ~d the burden on us yā tīlàstā manà ɗàwàiniyā. d. (*an opinion*) cūsà *v1*: he is always imposing his opinions on others kullum yanà cūsà wà wasu ra'àyinsà.

imposing *adj* (*impressive*): ~ buildings fankamā-fànkàmàn gìne-gìne; an ~ granary ribɗēɗèn rùmbū.

impossible *adj*: be ~ a. (*cannot be done*): it is ~, I give up àbin nàn bā yà yìwuwā nā hàƙurà; finishing it by tomorrow is ~ bà zâi yìwu ba mù gamà gòbe = maràs yìwuwā nè mù gamà gòbe. b. be ~ to fàskarà *v3*, bùwāyà *v3*: it was ~ to catch him kāmùnsà yā fàskarà; the thief was ~ to catch ɓàrāwòn yā fàskarà kàmuwā; be ~ for so. to gàgarà *v2*, bùwāyà *v2*, fàskarà *v2*: it was ~ for the police to catch the thief ɓàrāwòn yā gàgàri 'yan sàndā kāmù; this work is ~ for me to do aikìn nàn yā bùwàyē nì; ~ work, an ~ child gàgàrarren aikì, yārò.

impostor *n* sōjàn gōnā *m*.

impotent *adj* là'ìfì *m* ⟨ai⟩; he is ~ (*euphem.*) bà namijì ba nè = bā yà ɗakà.

impoverish *v* talàutā *v1*; be ~ed talàucē *v4*, tsiyàcē *v4*.

impractical *adj*: your plan is ~ shirìnkà bà zâi yìwu ba.

impress *v* a. (*make so. admire*) burgè *v4*: his clothes really ~ed us kāyansà sun burgè mu sòsai. b. (*please, interest*) ƙāyatar̃/ƙāwatar̃ (dà) *v5*: his talk ~ed the voters jàwābìnsa yā ƙāwatar̃ dà màsu jēfà ƙùri'à.

impression *n* a. (*feeling of admiration*) bûrgā *f*: he's always trying to make an ~ yā cikà bûrgā = yanà ƙòƙarin burgè mutànē; make a good ~ ƙāyatar̃/ƙāwatar̃ (dà) *v5*. b. (*mark*) shaidà *f* ⟨u⟩, àlāmà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the wheels left deep ~s in the mud tāyōyin sun bar̃ bàbbar̃ àlāmà cikin tàɓō.

impressive *adj* a. (*causing admiration*) (mài) burgèwā *f*, (mài) ban màmākì *m*: his intelligence is ~ hàzāƙàr̃sà tanà bā dà màmākì = hàzāƙàr̃sà àbar̃ màmākì cē; his speech was very ~ jàwābìnsà yā burgè sòsai. b. (*outstanding, significant*) gàgārùmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩: ~ work gàgārùmin aikì; an ~ person bìjimī *adj* ⟨ai⟩: she is ~ bìjimā cè.

imprison *v* ɗaurè *v4*: he was ~ed for 5 years an ɗaurè shi shèkarà biyar̃.

impri[redacted] ten ɗaurìn shèkarà ukù à gidan yārì; life ~ ɗaurìn rāi dà rāi.

improper *adj* maràs kyâu *m*: it is ~ to give or accept anything with your left hand bā kyâu mīƙà kō kàrɓar̃ àbù dà hannun hagu.

improve 1. *vt* a. (*make better, of concrete things*) gyārà *v1*, ingàntā *v1*: they have ~d their house by putting a fence around it sun gyārà gidansù dà sukà kēwàyē shi; the government promised to ~ the roads gwamnatì tā yi àlkawàr̃ī zā à ingàntà hanyōyī. b. (*make better, of abstract things*) kyautàtā *v1*: ~ one's behavior, the welfare of the people kyautàtà hālī, ràyuwar̃ àl'ummà.

2. *vi* a. (*get, become better*) ìngantà *v3*, kyàutatà *v3*, ƙàru *v7*: the economy ~d in 5 years tattalin ar̃zìkin ƙasā yā ìngantà cikin shèkarà biyar̃; the students are improving all the time ɗàlibai sunà ta ƙàruwā kōyàushè; your Hausa is steadily improving Hausar̃kà tanà ƙārà ìngantà. b. (*recover from illness*) ji saukī *m*, sàmi saukī.

improvement *n* gyàruwā *f*, ìngantà *f*, ƙàruwā *f*.

impudence *n* shègàntakà *f*, shaƙiyyancì *m*.

impudent *adj* shàƙiyyì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

impulsive *adj* (*psn.*) jìgìlī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

impure *adj* maràs tsabtà *f*: this water is ~ ruwân nan bā shi dà tsabtà; (*of metals*) (mài) gamì *m*: this is an ~ metal ƙarfèn nàn yanà dà gamì.

in 1. *prep* a. (*within, contained ~*) (à) cikin *prep*: ~ the box, car, water cikin àkwàtì, mōtà, ruwa; what is ~ it? mè kè cikinsà? he did it ~ a hurry yā yī shì cikin hanzarī. b. (*at a place*) à *prep*: ~ school, the hospital à makar̃antā, asìbitì; he lives ~ Kano yanà zàune à Kanò; I read it ~ the newspaper nā kar̃àntā shi à jàr̃īdà; ~ place of à madàdin; ~ public à idòn jàma'à. c. (*with expr. of time*): ~ the rainy season lōkàcin dàminā; ~ May cikin watàn Māyù; ~ 1989 à cikin shèkarà ta alif dà ɗàrī tar̃à dà tàmànin dà tar̃à. d. (*with time adv*) dà *prep*: ~ the morning, the afternoon dà sāfe, rāna; ~ an hour's time (*within*) nān dà awà gùdā; ~ an hour's time (*after*) bāyan awà gùdā. e. (*using*) dà *prep*, à *prep*: he is speaking ~ English yanà màganà dà Tūr̃ancī = yanà màganà à Tūr̃ance; write sth. ~ pencil r̃ubūtà w.a. dà fensir̃. f. (*with respect to*) wajen / gūn *prep*: he is an expert ~ carpentry gwànī nè wajen aikin sàssaƙà.

2. *adv* (*inside*) à ciki *adv*: here it is, put it ~ gà shi nān kà sā shi ciki.

in- (*neg. prefix for n & adj, see* un-) a. (*for nouns, usu. use* rashìn + *n*): inequality rashìn dàidaitō. b. (*for attrib. adj, usu. use* maràs (+ *n*): an insignificant matter màganà maràs muhimmancì; an impatient person mùtûm maràs hàƙurī. c. (*for pred. adj, usu. use neg. sent. or neg. v*): he was incorrect bài yi daidai ba; it was inadequate bài isa ba; he was incapable of doing it yā kāsà yînsà = bài iyà yînsà ba.

inaccurate *adj*: his statement was ~ màganàr̃sà bà daidai ba cè; the estimate was ~ lissāfin bài yi daidai ba.

inadequate *adj*: ~ housing is a serious problem rashìn isasshen màhàllī gàgārùmar̃ màtsalà cē.

inadvertently *adv* bà dà gàngan ba, bà dà sanì ba: I wronged him ~ nā sāɓà masà bà dà sanìnā ba.

inanimate *adj* maràs râi *m*.

inappropriate *adj*: be ~ to càncantà *v3*, kyàutu *v7* (+ *impers. 3rd pers. subj pro*): it would be ~ for us to persuade him bài kyàutu mù lallàshē shì ba; be ~ dācè *v4* (+ *neg.*): it was an ~ time lōkàcin bài dācè ba; speak ~ly (*out of context*) cāɓà màganà, yi ɗanyar̃ màganà.

inasmuch as *conj see* since.

inaugurate *v* naɗà *v1*.

inauguration *n* naɗì *m*: ~ of the chief, district head naɗìn sarkī, hākimī.

incantation *n* sùr̃ƙullē *m*.

incense *n* tùr̃àren wutā *m*.

incentive *n*: he has no ~ to work bā yà jîn ƙarfin yin aikì.

incessantly *adv* bā tsayàwā, bā jī bā ganī.

incest *n* jimā'ì dà ɗan'uwā kō 'yar̃'uwā *m*.

inch *n* incì *m*: it is 12 ~es high tsawōnsà incì shâ biyu.

incident *n* a. (*event*): the ~ happened long ago wannàn àbù yā àuku tun tùni. b. (*minor disturbance*) ɗan tāshin hankàlī *m*, 'yar̃ fitinà *f*.

incidentally *adv* af *excl*: ~, before I forget... af, kāfin in mântā...; ~, did you know that...? af, kō kā san...?

incinerator *n* bōlà *f*.

incite *v* zugà *v1*, hanzùgā *v1*, ingìzā *v1*: ~ a crowd to riot hanzùgà jàma'à tà yi tàr̃zòmā.

incline *n* ɗan tudù *m*.

include *v* a. (*comprise*) haɗà (har̃) dà *v1*: the organization ~s writers and teachers ƙungìyar̃ tā haɗà dà mawàllàfā lìttàttàfai dà kuma màlàmai; your duties also ~ watering the garden ayyukànkà sun haɗà har̃ dà ban ruwan lambū. b. (*contain*) ƙùnsā *v2*: the dictionary even ~s technical terms ƙāmūs ɗin yā ƙùnshi har̃ kèɓàɓɓun kalmōmī. c. (*be part of*) sā w. ciki: are we also ~d in the invitation? mū mā an sā mu cikin wadàndà akà gàyyatà?

including *prep* har̃ *prep*, duk dà *prep*: the stores are open ~ Sundays anà būɗè kantunà har̃ ran Lahàdì; the cost is ₦90 ~ tax kuɗinsà nair̃à càsà'in duk dà hàr̃àjì.

inclusive *adv* har̃ zuwà: from Tuesday to Friday ~ dàgà ran Tàlātà har̃ zuwà ran Jumma'à.

incoherent *adj* a. (*lacking coherence*) bā kâi bā gìndī: what he said was ~ màganàr̃sà bā kâi bā gìndī; speak ~ly (*unintelligibly*) yi gwàlàn-gwalan *idph*. b. be ~ (*mumble*) yi gùngùnī *m*; (*speak too fast*) yi bada-bada *idph*, yi bàdàm-badam *idph*.

income *n* (*wages, earnings*) àlbâshī *m*, kuɗī *m/p*: gross ~ àlbâshī gàbā ɗaya.

income tax *n* hàr̃àjì *m*.

incomparable *adj*: it is ~ yā wucè misālì = yā wucè kīmà = bā yà misàltuwā.

incomplete *adj*: your report is ~ r̃àhōtònkà bài cika ba = r̃àhōtònkà bà cikakkē ba nè.

incomprehensible *adj*: his lecture was quite ~ to us **bà mù gānè laccā̀r̃sà ba sam.**

inconsiderate *adj*: he is an ~ person **bā shi dà sanìn yā kàmātà = bā yà dà lissāfì = bā shi dà kā̀rā**; he is very ~ of his wife **bài dàmu dà mātar̃sà sōsai ba.**

inconsistent *adj*: be ~ **sāɓà dà** *v1*, **yi sā̀ɓānī dà**: your story is ~ with his **lābār̃inkà yā sāɓà dà nāsà.**

inconvenient *adj*: be ~ **ƙuntàtā wà** *v1*: it is ~ for us to live far from work **zamā nēsà dàgà wurin aikì kàn ƙuntàtā manà.**

incorrect *adj* **bā daidai ba**: his answers are always ~ **kōyaushè amsōshinsà bā daidai ba.**

incorrigible *adj* **kàngā̀rarrē** *adj*, **gàgā̀rarrē** *adj*.

increase 1. *n* **ƙārì** *m*: an ~ in wages, tax **ƙārìn àlbâshī, hàr̃ājì.**

2. *vt* **a.** (*make more*) **ƙārà** *v1*: ~ taxes **ƙārà hàr̃ājì**; fertilizer helps ~ crop production **tākì nā dà àmfānī wajen ƙārà yawàn àmfā̀nin gōnā.** **b.** (*make greater in number, frequency*) **yawàitā** *v1*, **daɗà** *v1*: we want them to ~ the number of programs about Hausa culture **munà sō à yawàitā shìrye-shìryen àl'ādun Hàusàwā.**

3. *vi* **yàwaità** *v3*, **ƙā̀ru** *v7*, **dā̀ɗu** *v7*: crime has ~d **laifuffukà sun yàwaità**; my expenses have ~d this year **kashè kuɗīnā yā ƙā̀ru bana**; the herd of cattle has ~d **garkèn shānū yā dā̀ɗu.**

increment *n* **ƙārì** *m*.

incubate *v* (*an egg*) **yi kwāncī** *m*.

incumbent *adj*: be ~ on **wàjabà gà** *v3*.

incur *v*: ~ a debt **ci bāshì**; ~ hardship **ji jìkī.**

incurable *adj*: this disease is ~ **wannàn cùtā bā ta dà māgànī.**

indebted *adj*: he is heavily ~ to the bank **bankìn yanà bînsà bāshì mài yawà.**

indecent *adj*: ~ exposure **wāwan zamā** *m*, **bàɗō** *m*, **gàhō** *m*: she was ~ly exposed **tā yi wāwan zamā**; ~ talk **bātsa** *f*, **ɗanyen bā̀kī** *m*.

indecisive *adj*: be ~ **yi wàswāsì** *m*, **yi ruwan idò** *m*: don't be so ~, make up your mind **kà bar̃ wàswāsì, kà tsai dà shāwar̃à**; he's always so ~ **yā fayè wàswāsì = kullum yanà cikin wàswāsì = kullum yanà ruwan idò.**

indeed 1. *adv* **a.** (*truly*) **ƙwar̃ai** *adv*, **lallē** *adv*: it was ~ kind of you to come **kun kyā̀utā ƙwar̃ai dà kukà zō = lallē kun kyā̀utā dà kukà zō.**

2. *excl* **habà!** *excl*; (*in doubting sth.*): ~? is that so? **àshē? hakà nē?** (*esp. confirming sth.*) **ƙwar̃ai dà gàske! = sōsai! = hakà fa!**

independence *n* **a.** (*Pol.*) **mulkìn kâi** *m*, **'yancìn kâi** *m*: Nigeria achieved ~ in 1960 **Nìjēr̃iyà tā sā̀mi 'yancìn kâi à cikin shèkarà ta alif dà ɗàrī tar̃à dà sittin**; celebrate I. Day **yi shagàlin bìkin mulkìn kâi.** **b.** (*autonomy*) **zaman kâi** *m*. **c.** (*financial*) **cîn gashìn kâi** *m*.

independent *adj* **a.** (*self-governing*) (**mài**) **mulkìn kâi**; become ~ **sā̀mi mulkìn kâi.** **b.** (*not dependent*) (**mài**) **zaman kâi** *m*: he is an ~ person **mùtumìn kānsà nē.** **c.** (*financially*) (**mài**) **cîn gashìn kâi** *m*: everyone likes being ~ **kōwā nā sôn cîn gashìn kânsà.**

index *n* **a.** (*of book*) **fìhir̃isà** *f*. **b.** ~ finger **ɗan alì** *m*.

indicate *v* **nūnà** *v1*: he ~d his disapproval **yā nūnà rashìn yàr̃daɾsà**; on the map, the towns are ~d by dots **an nūnà garūruwàn dà ɗìge-ɗìge à tàswīr̃à.**

indication *n* **a.** (*sign*) **àlāmà** *f* (u): by all ~s, he'll win the election **gà dukàn àlā̀mū zâi cînyè zā̀ɓèn.** **b.** (*warning, omen*) **ìshār̃à** *f* (oCi): there were many ~s of the danger **àkwai ishārōr̃ī dà yawà gàme dà haɗā̀r̃in.**

indicator *n* (*in car*), *see* **turn signal.**

indict *v* **tùhumà** *v2*: ~ so. for graft **tùhùmi w. dà hàndamà.**

indifference *n* **hālin kurùm** *m*.

indigenous *adj* **a.** (*ref. to Hausa with no Fulani ancestry*) **kāɗò** *m*, **kāɗùwā** *f* (**hāɓè**). **b.** (*to a country*) **ɗan asalī** *m*, **ɗan ƙasā** *m*.

indigestion *n* **ɓācìn cikì** *m*: the food gave me ~ **àbincìn yā ɓātà minì cikì**; he has ~ **cikìnsà yā rūɗà.**

indignant *adj*: be ~ **ji tàkā̀icī** *m*: I was ~ at the humiliation they had to suffer **nā ji tàkā̀icin cîn mutuncìn dà akà yi musù.**

indigo *n* (*plant, dye*) **bābā** *m*; (*prepared* ~) **shūnī** *m*; (~ *residue*) **dagwalò** *m*.

indirect *adj* **kàikàitaccē** *adj*: an ~ question **kàikàitacciyar̃ tàmbayà**; be ~ (*in speech, manner*) **yi tā̀fiyā̀r̃ kūrā, yi ɓòye-ɓòye** *m*: stop being so ~ and come out with it **kà dainà tā̀fiyā̀r̃ kūrā kà fitō fīlī**; go by an ~ route **yi kèwàyē** *m*: we came to Kano by an ~ route **mun yi kèwàyē mun tahō Kanò.**

indirectly *adv* (*in concealed way*) **à fàkàice** *adv*, **à sā̀ce** *adv*: he asked me ~ **yā tàmbàyē nì à fàkàice**; he glanced at me

~ yā kàllē nì à sâce; refer, talk ~ about sth. yi habaicì *m*.

indiscipline *n* rashìn ɗā'à *m*.

indiscreet *adj* (*of a psn.*) maràs àsīr̃ī *m*: he is very ~ bā yà dà àsīr̃ī; an ~ remark ɗanyar̃ màganà *f*.

indoctrinate *v* cūsà wà *v1*: they have ~d us with foreign ideas sun cūsà manà bàƙin àl'àdū.

indolence *n* sôn jìkī *m*.

indoors *adv* (à) ciki *adv*: where are they? they are ~ ìnā sukè? sunà ciki; it is best to stay ~ during the heat of the day dà tsakar̃ rānā gwàmmà à zaunà ciki.

indulge *v* (*spoil so.*) shagwàɓar̃ (dà) *v5*.

industrialized *adj*: an ~ nation ƙasā mài ar̃zìkin màsànà'àntū.

industry *n* màsànà'àntū *p*: the car, steel ~ màsànà'àntun mōtōcī, ƙarâfā; the tourist ~ har̃kar̃ yāwòn shāƙàtāwā.

inequality *n* rashìn dàidaitō *m*, rashìn daidaicì *m*.

inevitable *adj*: it is ~ that... bā makawā sai (+ *complet.*): the thing was ~ àbû nē bā makawā sai an yì shì; death is ~ bā makāwā sai mun mutū.

inexperience *n* ɗànyàntakà *f*.

inexperienced *adj* ɗanyē *adj* ⟨u⟩: an ~ driver ɗanyen dìr̃ēbà.

infamous *adj* rìƙaƙƙē *adj*.

infant *n* jàrīrì *m* ⟨ai⟩, jinjìrī *m* ⟨jìràjirai⟩; (*esp. one carried on one's back*) gōyō *m*.

infantry *n* dàkàrai / dàkārū *p*.

infect *v* har̃bā *v2*: he ~ed her with syphilis yā hàr̃bē tà dà tūnjērē; become ~ed kāmu dà cīwò.

infectious *adj* (mài) kàmuwā *f*: an ~ disease cīwò mài kàmuwā.

infer *v* ɗaukà cêwā: I ~ that you are not going to do it nā ɗaukà cêwā bà zā kà yì shì ba.

inferior *adj* a. (*in rank, hierarchy*) ƙasà dà: he's my ~ yanà ƙasà dà nī = shī mabìyīnā nè. b. (*in quality*) maràs amincì *m*: an ~ bicycle kèkè maràs amincì.

infertile *adj* (*woman*) jūyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: she's ~ jūyà cē = bā tà haihùwā.

infest *v* har̃bā *v2*, har̃bu *v7*: the beans are ~ed with insects wākē yā har̃bu dà ƙwàrī.

infidel *n* (*esp. non-believer in Islam*) kāfirī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

infinite *adj* bìlā haddìn *adv*: there seem to be an ~ number of insects in the world gà àlāmà àkwai ƙwàrī bìlā haddìn à dūniyà; the power of God is ~ ìkòn Allàh bā yà ƙārèwā.

infirm *adj* kùmāmā *adj* ⟨u⟩: care for the aged and the ~ kùla dà tsòfàffī dà kùmàmū.

infirmity *n* kumāmancì *m*.

inflame *v* zugà *v1*, tunzùrā *v1*: his eloquence ~d the crowd zàlāƙàr̃sà tā tunzùrà tàrôn.

inflammation *n* kùmburī *m*: the ~ has subsided kùmburī yā sacè.

inflammatory *adj*: an ~ speech jàwābì mài zugà mutànē.

inflammed *adj* (*from infection*): be ~ yi fushī *m*, (*& swollen*) kùmburà *v3*: her finger is ~ yātsàr̃tà tā yi fushī.

inflate *v* a. (*a balloon*) hūrà *v1*, būsà *v1*; (*a tire, ball*) sà wà iskà, cikà dà iskà. b. (*Econ.*): ~ prices ɗagà fàr̃āshì.

inflation *n* (*Econ.*) hàuhawàr̃ fàr̃āshin kāyā *f*.

inflection *n* (*Gram.*) kùmbùrau *m*.

inflexible *adj* (*sth. or so.*) maràs lànƙwàsuwā *f*: this stick is ~ sàndar̃ nàn bā tà lànƙwàsuwā.

influence 1. *n* tāsīr̃ì *m*: Western ~s tāsīr̃ìn ƙasàshen Tūr̃ai; wield ~ over so. yi wà tāsīr̃ì; he has ~ with the committee yanà dà hanyà wajen kwàmitì.
2. *v* yi wà tāsīr̃ì *m*; be ~d by sāmō tāsīr̃ì dàgà: my way of thinking has been ~d by him tùnànīnā yā sāmō tāsīr̃ì dàgà gàrē shì.

influenza *n* mur̃à *f*.

inform *v* sanar̃ (dà) *v5*, shàidā wà *v1*: he ~ed me of the committee's decision yā sanar̃ dà nī gàme dà shāwarar̃ kwàmìtìn; let everyone be ~ed that... anà sanar̃ dà kōwā dà kōwā cêwā.... be ~ed of sàne dà: he has been ~ed of our arrival yanà sàne dà isôwar̃mù.

information *n* a. (*news*) làbār̃ì *m* ⟨ai, u⟩: I don't have any ~ about her bā ni dà làbār̃intà; disseminate ~ yāɗà làbàr̃ai; ministry of ~ ma'aikatar̃ yāɗà làbàr̃ai; get, look for ~ nèmi làbār̃ì. b. (*knowledge of sth.*) masanìyā *f*: they had no ~ at all about that bā su dà wata masanìyā kân wànnan.

informer *n* ɗan r̃àhōtò *m*.

infrequently *adv* bà sàr̃ài ba.

infringe *v*: ~ on so.'s rights kētà hakkìn w.

infuriate *v* tunzùrā *v1*; be(come) ~d hàr̃zuƙà *v3*, hàsalà *v3*.

infusion *n* (*of herbs for medicinal use*) tsimì *m*, jiƙō *m*.

ingenious *adj*: (mài) fàsāhà *f*: that's really ~ lallē an nūnà fàsāhà.

ingrate *n* būtûlu *n* ⟨ai⟩.

ingratitude *n* butulcī *m*, rashin gòdiyā *m*, bàkin kàzā *m*.

ingredients *n* (*of food*) kāyan miyà *m*.

inhabit *v*: the house is ~ed dà mutànē à gidân; the house is not ~ed gidân bā kōwā; it is an ~ed area dà mutànē zàune à wurin.

inhabitant *n* mazàunī *m*.

inhale *v* (*through nose*) shàƙā *v2*: it is dangerous to ~ gasoline fumes shàƙar̃ wārin fētùr̃ yanà dà hadàr̃ī; ~ snuff shèƙi anwùru; (*deeply through mouth*) zûƙā *v2*: he ~d the cigarette yā zûƙi tābà.

inherently *adv*: he is ~ that way an hàliccē shi hakà = ɗàbī'àrsà cē.

inherit *v* gādā *v2*, ci gādò *m*: he ~ed his father's wealth yā gàji dūkiyar̃ mahàifinsà; we ~ed his house mun ci gādòn gidansà; it is said that character is ~ed an cê wai anà gādar̃ hālī.

inheritance *n* gādò *m*.

inhumanity *n* rashin tàusàyī *m*, rashin īmānì *m*.

initial¹ *v* (*sign*) sā hannū.

initial² *adj* (*first*) na farkō: the ~ decision shāwar̃à ta farkō.

initiate *v* fārà *v1*.

inject *v* yi wà àllūr̃à *f*, dūrà wà àllūr̃à.

injection *n* àllūr̃à *f* ⟨ai⟩: she went to the clinic to get an ~ tā jē asìbitì don à yi matà àllūr̃à.

injure *v* jī wà cīwò *m*, jī wà ràunī *m*: the accident ~d 3 people hadàr̃ī yā jī wà mùtûm ukù ràunī; ~ oneself jī wà kâi: the child ~d his shoulder yārò yā jī wà kânsà ràunī à kàfaɗà; (*on the head*) rōtsà wà *v1*, yi wà rōtsì *m*; be ~d ji ràunī *m*, yi ràunī *m*, ji cīwò *m*: those who were ~d have recovered waɗàndà sukà ji ràunī sun warkè; ~ so.'s reputation ɓātà wà sūnā.

injury *n* ràunī *m* ⟨uka⟩, cīwò *m* ⟨cìwàce-cìwàce⟩; (*on head*) rōtsì *m*: he has a head ~ an yi masà rōtsì.

injustice *n* rashin àdalcì *m*: you do him an ~ in saying that bà kà yi masà àdalcì ba dà ka fàɗi hakà.

ink *n* (*esp. used in Koranic schools*) tàwadà *f*, (*manufactured*) inkì *m*.

inkwell, inkpot *n* (*made from a gourd*) kùr̃tun tàwadà *m*.

in-law *n* (*any parent or sibling of spouse*) sùrukī *m*, sùrukā *f* ⟨ai⟩; *see* **brother-in-law, sister-in-law**.

inner *adj* na ciki *adv*: the ~ room ɗākin ciki; the ~most room ɗākì na can ciki = ɗākin ƙuryà; the ~ city cikin gàrī.

inner tube *n* tīf *m*, [F] shambūr̃ *m*.

innocence *n* rashin lâifī *m*; prove one's ~ wankè kâi.

innocent *adj* **a.** (*not guilty*) maràs lâifī *m*: he insisted that he was completely ~ yā dāgè kân bā shi dà lâifī fes. **b.** (*not involved*): the soldiers killed some ~ people sōjōjī sun kashè mutànē bāyin Allàh.

innovation *n* sābon àbû *m*; (*in Relig.*) bìdi'à *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

innuendo *n* habaicī *m*, shàgûɓē *m*, gūgàr̃ zānā *f*: did you hear what he said? that was an ~ about me kā ji àbîn dà ya fàɗā? yanà minì habaicī.

innumerable *adj*: there are ~ stars (in the sky) tàuràrī bà zā sù ƙìrgu ba.

inoculate *v* **a.** (*people*) yi wà lambà *f*, yi wà àllūr̃à *f*, [F] yi wà shâsshāwā *f*: all the children must be ~d dōlè nē à yi wà yârā dukà lambà. **b.** (*animals*) yi wà hūjì *m*.

inoculation *n* lambà *f*, àllūr̃à *f*, [F] shâsshāwā *f*, hūjì *m*.

inquest *n* bìncìken sanàdin mutuwà *m*.

inquire *v*: ~ about so. yi tàmbayàr̃ w.: he is inquiring about you yanà tàmbayàr̃kì; ~ about sth. lost or needed yi cigiyàr̃ w.a.: I'm inquiring about for a cook inà cigiyàr̃ kūkù; ~ at (*for information*) tùntuɓà *v2*: I ~d at the embassy for visa information nā tùntùɓi ōfìshin jakādancì don bàyānìn bīzà; ~ into bìncìkā *v1*, yi bìncìkē *m*: the police are inquiring into the matter 'yan sàndā sunà bìncìken màganàr̃.

inquiry *n* bìncìkē *m*: an ~ into the disaster has been been ordered an sā à yi bìncìken bàlā'ìn.

inquisitive *adj* (mài) ganin ƙwar̃ *m*; being very ~ (mài) ƙwàƙwā *f*; an ~ look kallon ƙùrullà.

insane *adj* mahàukàcī *adj*, tàɓaɓɓē *adj*: he's completely ~ shī mahàukàcī tubur̃àn; become ~ yi hàukā *m*, haukàcē *v4*, tàɓu *v7*: he has become ~ hankàlinsà yā tàɓu = yā haukàcē.

insane asylum *n* gidan mahàukàtā *m*, gidan màsu tàɓaɓɓen hankàlī.

insanity *n* hàukā *m*, tàɓuwar̃ hankàlī *f*.

insect *n* ƙwàrō *m* ⟨i⟩.

insecticide *n* māgànin ƙwàrī *m*, (*in powdered form*) hōdàr̃ ƙwàrī *f*, [F] hūdìr̃ *m*.

insert *v* **a.** (*between 2 things*) tsarmà *v1*: ~ a vowel between the consonants tsarmà wasàlī tsàkānin baƙàƙēn. **b.** (*a thread, rope, wire through small opening*) zurà *v1*:

here is how to ~ the drawstring (into the trousers) gà yâddà zā à zurà mazāgī. c. (*a tool into its handle*) kwaɓà *v1*.

inside 1. *adv* (à) ciki *adv*: he looked, went ~ yā dūbà, shìga ciki; ~ and out cikì dà bâi; ~-out bài-bâi *adv*: wear a shirt ~-out sā tagūwā bài-bâi.

2. *prep* à cikin *prep*: it is ~ the box, the town yanà cikin àkwàtin, gàrin.

insight *n* bàsīr̃à *f*: this is an ~ful plan wannàn shirì nē mài bàsīr̃à; very ~ful mài kaifin bàsīr̃à.

insignia *n* lambà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*on sleeve of uniform*) igiyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the ~ of a sergeant igiyàr̃ sājà.

insignificant
adj (*unimportant*) maràs muhimmancì; (*of negligible importance, esp. a psn.*) ƙàramin àlhakī *m*: he is ~ in the organization shī ƙàramin àlhakī nè à ƙungìyā.

insincerity *n* (*flattery*) rōmon bakà *m*, dāɗin bàkī *m*; (*esp. to win favor*) fādancī *m*.

insinuation *n* habaicī *m*, gūgàr̃ zānā *f*: he's making ~s against my father yanà yi wà mahàifīnā habaicī.

insipid *adj* (*tasteless*) salaf *idph*: the tea is ~ shāyìn nān salaf dà shī; (*having no salt or meat*) (mài) lāmī *m*.

insist *v* dāgè *v4*, kafè *v4*, nācè *v4*, yi tsàye *m*: I ~ on seeing the manager nā dāgè sai nā ga manajà.

insistent *adj* (mài) nācì *m*.

insistently *adv* bā jī bā ganī.

insolence *n* rashìn kunyà *m*, tsaurin idò *m*, (*esp. by women*) tsīwà *f*, (*esp. by men*) tsagērancì *m*: I was met with nothing but ~ bàn tarar̃ dà kōmē ba sai rashìn kunyà; treat so. with ~ rainà / rēnà *v1* ⟨rainì / rēnì⟩.

insolent *adj* matsīwàcī *adj*, (mài) tsaurin idò *m*, tsagèrā *n* ⟨u⟩; (*assertive*) (mài) iyà yī *n*; she is really ~ tā cikà tsīwà = tsīwà gàrē tà.

insomnia *n* rashìn barcī *m*: suffer from ~ yi fāmā dà rashìn barcī.

inspect *v* dūbà *v1*: the president ~ed the troops shùgàban ƙasā yā dūbà sōjōjī.

inspector *n* a. (*of police*) sùfētò *m*; ~-general bàbban sùfētòn 'yan sàndā. b. (*of schools*) mài dūbà makar̃àntū *n*. c. sanitation, health ~ dùbà-gàri *n*, [F] ɗan lafwai *n*.

inspiration *n* ìlhāmà *f*, būɗì *m*.

inspire *v* tsimà *v1*: his poetry ~d us wāƙōƙinsà sun tsimà mu.

install *v* a. (*connect equipment*) sā *v1**: ~ a phone sā wayàr̃ tàr̃hō; (~ *upright equipment*) girkà *v1*: ~ a refrigerator girkà fir̃jì. b. (*an official*) naɗà *v1*: the emir will be ~ed next month zā à naɗà sarkī watà mài zuwà.

installation *n* (*of official*) naɗì *m*.

instance *n* a. (*example*) misālì *m* ⟨ai⟩: I'll give you an ~ zân yi makà misālì; for ~ alàl misālì = misālìn; in the first ~ dà farkō dai.

instant 1. *adj* nan tàke: it was an ~ dismissal kòrā cè nan tàke.

2. *n*: come this very ~ zō nan dà nan = zō yànzu-yànzun nàn = zō ɗàzu-ɗàzun nàn.

instantly *adv* nan tàke: he died ~ yā ràsu nan tàke.

instead of *prep* (à) màimakon *prep*, à madàdin *prep*: take this ~ of that ɗàuki wannàn màimakon wancàn; Musa came ~ of Audu Mūsā yā zō à madàdin Audù; ~ of doing as I told him, he did just the opposite màimakon yà yi àbîn dà na sā shi, akàsinsà nē ya yi.

instinct *n* ìlhāmì *m*.

institute *n* tsàngayà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

instruct *v* a. (*command*) ùmartà *v2*: I have been ~ed to wait an ùmàrcē ni in dākàtā. b. (*show*) gwadà wà *v1*, nūnà wà *v1*: we will ~ you how to use it zā mù gwadà mukù yâddà zā à yi àmfànī dà shī. c. (*teach*) kōyà wà *v1*.

instruction *n* a. (*order*) ùmàr̃nī / ùmūr̃nī *m*: he gave us explicit ~s yā bā mù ùmàr̃nī ɓarō-ɓàrò; here are the doctor's ~s gà ùmàr̃nin likità. b. (*teaching*) kōyar̃wā *f*, kàr̃àtū *m*: the ~ of mathematics kōyar̃war̃ ilìmin lìssāfì. c. (*of morals*) tàr̃biyyà *f*.

instructor *n* mālàmī *m* ⟨ai⟩, mài kōyar̃wā *n*.

instrument *n* (*apparatus*) nā'ūr̃ā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*for work*) kāyan aikì *m/p*; musical ~s kāyan kiɗà = kāyan kìɗe-kìɗe dà bùshe-bùshe.

insubordinate *adj*: be ~ ƙi bì, kàngarà *v3*.

insubordination *n* rashìn bìyayyà *m*, kàngarà *f*.

insult 1. *n* zāgì *m* ⟨e^2⟩, cìn mutuncì *m*.

2. *v* a. zàgā *v2*, (*a lot*) dūr̃à wà zāgì *m*. b. (*humiliate*) yi wà rashìn kunyà, ci mutuncìn w.; an ~ing remark màganà mài rashìn kunyà; ~ so.'s intelligence rainà / rēnà *v1*.

insurance *n* ìnshōr̃à *f*, [F] àssīr̃àns *f*: national health ~ ìnshōr̃àr̃ lāfiyà ta ƙasā; buy ~ yi ìnshōr̃à, [F] cìri àssīr̃àns; ~ agent wàkīlìn kamfànin ìnshōr̃à.

insure *v* (*sth.*) yi wà w.a. ìnshōr̃à *f*.

integrate *v* haɗè *v4*, gamè *v4*: ~ blacks and whites haɗè baƙar̃ fātà dà jar̃ fātà.

integration *n* (*social, polical*): national ~ gamèwar̃ ƙasā *f*, haɗèwar̃ jàma'à *f*; racial ~ haɗèwar̃ al'ummōmī.

integrity *n* mutuncì *m*: protect one's ~ kārè mutuncì.

intellectual *n* mài ilìmī *n*: he was one of the ~s of the period yanà ɗaya dàgà cikin màsu ilìmī à lōkàcìn.

intelligence *n* a. (*mental skill*) hàzaƙà *f*, azancī *m*; (*common sense*) hankàlī *m*, tùnànī *m*, wàyō *m*, kân gadō *m*; (*insightfulness*) bàsīr̃à *f*. b. (*Mil.*) aikìn lèƙen àsīr̃ī *m*: ~ agency sàshèn lèƙen àsīr̃ī.

intelligent *adj* hāziƙī *adj* ⟨ai⟩, (mài) azancī *m*, (mài) ƙwalwā / ƙwaƙwalwā *f*, (mài) kâi *m*, (mài) kân gadō *m*: he is ~ ɗan ƙwalwā nè = yanà dà kâi.

intelligibility *n* fàhimtà *f*: mutual ~ fàhimtàr̃ jūnā.

intelligible *adj*: this paragraph is not ~ sakìn lāyìn nān bā shi dà sauƙin gānèwā.

intend *v* nūfā *v2* ⟨nufì⟩, yi niyyà *f*: I ~ to go inà dà niyyàr̃ tàfiyà; he ~ed to give you this yā yi niyyàr̃ bā kà wannàn; he ~ed to harm us yā nūfè mù dà mūgùn àbù = yā yi niyyàr̃ yi manà lahànī.

intense *adj*: the heat of the fire was ~ wutā tā yi mūgùn zāfī; (*serious*) the game became more ~ wàsān yā yi tsāmārī.

intent *n* niyyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, nufì *m*: with ~ to cause injury dà niyyàr̃ yìn lahànī.

intention *n* a. niyyà / àniyà *f*, nufì *m*: he came with the ~ of helping me yā zō dà nufìn tàimakōnā; it was our ~ to come and see you nufìnmù mù zō mù gaishē kà; with good ~s dà kyàkkyāwar̃ àniyà. b. (*esp. evil*) àlƙàbā'ì *m*: he has evil ~s yanà dà mūgùn àlƙàbā'ì. c. (*aim, objective*) manufā *f*.

intentionally *adv* dà gàngan.

inter *v* sutūr̃tā *v1*.

interact *v* yi hulɗà *f*, yi mà'amalà *f*: I don't ~ with him bā nà hulɗà dà shī.

intercept *v* taryè *v4*, ci tàrē *m*: the message was ~ed before it could reach the general an taryè sàƙōn kàfin yà kai wurin janàr̃.

interest^{1} 1. *n* a. (*affair*) har̃kà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: economic ~s har̃kōkin tattalin ar̃zìkī. b. (*sth. one likes*) shà'awà *f*: I have an ~ in music inà shà'awàr̃ wāƙà; a selfish ~ sôn zūcìyā *m*, sôn rāi *m*: he has a selfish ~ in the matter yanà dà sôn rāi cikin màganàr̃; in the public ~ don àmfànin jàma'à; lose ~ in gùndurà *v2*: I lost ~ in the game wàsān yā gùndùrē nì = nā dainà shà'awàr̃ wàsān.

2. *v* bā dà shà'awà, ƙāyatar̃/ƙāwatar̃ (dà) *v5*: the matter ~ed me àl'amàr̃īn yā bā nì shà'awà; this poem ~s me more wannàn wāƙà tā fi ƙāyatar̃ dà nī; be ~ed in yi shà'awàr̃ w.a.: I'm ~ed in weaving inà shà'awàr̃ sāƙà; I was not at all ~ in it kō kàɗan bàn yi shà'awàr̃sà ba.

interest^{2} *n* (*of loan*) (kuɗin) ruwā *m*: 10 per cent ~ kuɗin ruwā na kashì gōmà dàgà cikin ɗàrī; an ~-free loan bāshì maràs ruwā.

interesting *adj* (mài) ban shà'awà *m*, mài ƙāyatâr̃wā / ƙāwatâr̃wā: have a very ~ talk yi tāɗì mài ban shà'awà; the topic is especially ~ to us zàncên yanà dà ban shà'awà matuƙā gàrē mù; make sth. ~ ƙāyatar̃/ƙāwatar̃ (dà) *v5*: he made his lecture ~ yā ƙāyatar̃ dà laccàr̃sà; his lecture was very ~ jàwābinsà yā ƙāyatar̃ sòsai.

interfere *v* tsōmà bàkī, kūtsà kâi, shìga ciki, yi kàr̃àmbànī *m*, yi shisshigī *m*: don't ~ in what does not concern you kadà kà tsōmà bàkinkà indà bā ruwankà.

interference *n* (*meddling*) kàr̃àmbànī *m*, shisshigī *m*.

interim *adj* na wucìn gādì: an ~ government gwamnatìn wucìn gādì.

interjection *n* kalmàr̃ mòtsin rāi *f*.

intermarriage *n* àuràtayyà *f*.

intermediate *adj* matsàkàicī *adj*, (*in size*) madàidàicī *adj*: an ~ Hausa course kwâs ɗin Hausa matsàkàicī.

intermission *n* (*pause*) ɗan hūtū *m*.

internal *adj* na ciki: an ~ affair àl'amàr̃in cikin gidā.

international *adj* na dūniyà *f*: an ~ trade conference tàron 'yan kàsuwā na dūniyà; ~ trade is beneficial sàyē dà sayâr̃war̃ ƙasàshen dūniyà nà dà àmfànī.

interpret *v* a. (*clarify*) bayyànā *v1*. b. (*translate*) fassàr̃ā *v1*, yi tāfintà *f*.

interpretation *n* a. (*meaning*) mà'ànā *f*. b. (*translation*) fassar̃à *f*.

interpreter *n* tāfintà *n* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] àntàmfìr̃ētì *n*: who will be my ~? wà zâi yi minì aikìn tār̃intà?

interrogate *v* tùhumtà *v2*: the police ~d him closely 'yan sàndā sun tùhùmcē shì sòsai.

interrogation *n* tùhumà *f.*

interrupt *v* a. (*so.'s speech*) katsè wà màganà, tūrà màganà (ciki): I was speaking when Audu ~ed me inà màganà sai Audu yā katsè minì màganà = ...sai Audù yā tūrà màganàtā ciki. b. (*so.'s action*) katsè wà hanzarī.

interruption *n* a. (*esp. in speaking*) katsèwā *f.* b. (*pause*) fāshì *m*: without ~ bà tāre dà fāshì ba = bā fāshì.

intersection *n* mahaɗā *f.*

intersperse *v* tsarmà *v1*: ~ black with white tsarmà baƙī dà farī; hair ~d with gray gāshì mài tsarmin furfurā.

interval *n*: at 10 minute ~s kōwànè mintì gōmà-gōmà.

intervene *v* sà bàkī: I don't want to ~ in their quarrel bā nā sō ìn sà bàkī cikin gar̃damàr̃sū.

interview 1. *v* gānà dà *v1*: he has been ~ed on radio 'yan jàr̃īdū sun gānà dà shī ta r̃ēdiyò.
2. *n* (*by media*) gānàwā *f*, hīr̃a *f;* (*for job placement*) intàbiyū *f.*

intestine(s) *n* hanjī *m*: large ~ uwar̃ hanjī *m*, màkyarwayà *f;* small ~ ƙàramin hanjī.

intimate *adj* (*close*): an ~ friend àmīnì *m*, àmīniyā *f* ⟨ai⟩; they are ~ friends sun shāƙu dà jūnā sòsai.

intimidation *n* kùrārī *m*, kūrī *m*, bùr̃gā *f.*

intimidate *v* tsōràtā *v1*, yi wà kūrī *m*, ci w. dà bùr̃gā: he was trying to ~ me yā cī ni dà bùr̃gā; (*esp. to children to make them quiet*) yi wà dòdòr̃idò *m.*

into *prep* a. (à) cikin *prep*: peek ~ a room lēƙà cikin ɗākì. b. (*for use as a particle with verbs, see partic. verb entries*): divide ~ rabà *v1;* turn ~ mai dà *v5;* fall, jump ~ fāɗà *v1;* go ~ shiga *v3;* run ~ (*collide with*) yi karò dà.

intolerance *n* rashìn girmàmāwā *m.*

intonation *n* ràusayàr̃ sautì *f.*

intoxicate *v* sà w. yà bùgu; be ~d bùgu *v7*, shāwu *v7.*

intoxication *n* bùguwā *f*, màyē *m*: alcohol causes ~ giyà nā sà màyē.

intransigent *adj* (*psn.*) tsagèrā *n* ⟨u⟩: the strikers were ~ màsu yājìn aikì tsàgèrū nè.

intransitive *adj*: an ~ verb àikàtau ƙì-kàrɓau *m.*

intrigue^{1} *n* (*bad, evil*) mākir̃cì *m*, jàmhūr̃ù *m*: political, palace ~ mākir̃cin siyāsà, fādà; (*mild, esp. done by women to men*) kissà *f*: they are planning some ~ against their husband sunà wà mijìnsù kissà.

intrigue^{2} *v* (*fascinate*) ƙāyatar̃ / ƙāwatar̃ (dà) *v5*: folktales ~ most children tātsūniyōyī nà ƙāyatar̃ dà mafì yawàn yārā.

introduce *v* a. (*people*) haɗà w. dà w., sādà w. dà w.: he ~d me to Bello yā haɗà ni dà Bellò; I would like to ~ my wife tô, gà mài ɗākìnā, Mālàmā X; (*formally*) gabātar̃ (dà) *v5.* b. (*put forth, e.g. a topic*) gabātar̃ (dà) *v5.* c. (*initiate sth.*) tsìrā *v2*, fārà àmfànī dà: he ~d a new system of writing Hausa yā tsìri sābon tsārìn r̃ubùtà Hausa.

introduction *n* gabātar̃wā *f.*

intrusiveness *n* kàr̃àmbànī *m*, katsalandàn *m*, shisshigī *m.*

intuition *n* ìlhāmì *m;* my ~ tells me that... jìkīnā yā bā ni....

invade *n* màmayà *v2*, kai wà harì.

invalid^{1} *n* (*handicapped*) nàƙasasshē *m.*

invalid^{2} *adj* maràs ƙarfī *m*: that's an ~ excuse hujjà bā ta dà ƙarfī.

invaluable *adj*: his help has been ~ tàimakonsà yā wucè misālì.

invent *v* ƙāgà *v1*: ~ a story ƙāgà làbār̃ì; ~ a lie zūƙà ƙaryā; (*esp. things*) ƙērà *v1*, ƙirƙìrā *v1*: the telephone was ~ed in America an ƙirƙìrà tàr̃hō à Amìr̃kà.

invention *n* ƙìrƙirà *f*, sābuwar̃ dàbār̃à *f.*

inventor *n* mài ƙirƙirōwā *n.*

inventory *n*: take ~ lāsàftà kāyā, ƙidàyà kāyā.

invert *v* kifà *v1*: she ~ed the calabash and sat on top of it tā kifà ƙwaryā tā zaunà à kâi.

invest *v* zubà jār̃ì, sakà jār̃ì: I ~ed some money in his business nā zubà jār̃ì cikin har̃kàr̃ cìnikinsà.

investigate *v* a. yi bìncìkē *m*, bìncìkā *v4.* b. (*trace origin of sth.*) bi diddigī *m*, bi sanàdī *m*: ~ the source of the rumors bi sanàdin jìta-jìta.

investigation *n* bìncìkē *m*, bìn diddigī *m*, bahàsī *m*: you should make a thorough ~ kà yi zùzzurfan bìncìkē = kà bìncìkō kàmā dà kàmā; conduct an ~ gudānar̃ dà bìncìkē.

invisible *adj*: it is ~ bā yà gànuwā; become ~ (*esp. through magic*) yi lāyàr̃ zānā.

invitation *n* gàyyā *f* ⟨gàyyàce-gàyyàce⟩, takàr̃dar̃ gàyyatà *f*: send out ~s aikà dà takàr̃dun gàyyatà.

invite *v* gàyyatà *v2*, kirā *v0*: ~ so. to a party gàyyàci w. līyāfà = kirā w. līyāfà.

invocation *n* (*Relig.*) àddu'à *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

involve *v* shâfā *v2*: we are all ~d in this màganàr̃ tā shâfē mù dukà.

iodine *n* àidīn *m*, [F] tantalajī *m*.

irascible *adj* (mài) saurin fushī *m*, fūsàtaccē *adj*.

iris *n* (*of eye*) ƙwàyar̃ idò *f*.

iron^1 *n* (*metal*) baƙin ƙarfè *m*; ~ ore tamā *f*; corrugated ~ (*building material*) kwānò *m*.

iron^2 1. *n* (*for ironing*) dūtsèn gūgà *m*, āyàn *m*, [F] fēr̃ *m*.
2. *v* gōgè *v4*, yi gūgà *m*, [F] yi pāshē *m*: ~ these pants for me gòge minì wàndon nàn.

ironic(al) *adj*: say sth. ~ to so. yi wà gàtsē *m*, yi wà baƙar̃ màganà *f*; isn't it ~ that man invents things to destroy himself àbin mâmākì nē mùtûm yà ƙīrƙiri àbīn dà zâi halàkā shi.

irony *m* gàtsē *m*, baƙar̃ màganà *f*; (*mockery*) ba'à *f*.

irrational *adj*: he has become ~ hankàlinsà yā gushè.

irrelevant *adj*: what he says is ~ to our discussion màganàr̃sà bà tà dācè dà zàncenmù ba.

irresponsible *adj*: he is ~ bài san cīwòn kânsà ba.

irrigate *v* yi ban ruwā *m*.

irritate *v* a. (*annoy*) bā w. haushī *m*, ji haushī *m*: he ~s me yā bā nì haushī = nā ji haushinsà; we were ~d by what he said mun ji haushin màganàr̃sà. b. (*physically bother*): this sweater ~s me inà jīn ƙàiƙàyin rīgar̃ sanyin nân; the smoke ~s my eyes hayāƙī yā sā idònā ruwā.

irritation *n* (*annoyance*) haushī *m*, tàkâicī *m*.

Islam *n* Musuluncì *m*; according to ~ à Mùsùlùnce: that is a sin according to ~ zunùbī nè à Musuluncì = à Mùsùlùnce; they believe in ~ sū Mùsùlmī nè.

Islamic *adj* na Musuluncì *m*.

island *n* tsìbirī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

isolate *v* wārè *v4*, kēɓè *v4*; (*oneself*) kaɗàità kâi *v1*.

isolation *n* kaɗaicì *m*; they live in ~ sunà zàune à kàɗàice.

issue 1. *v* a. (*an order*) kafà *v1*; ~ a directive bā dà ùmàr̃nī. b. (*currency*) fitō dà *v6*: new currency has been ~d an fitō dà sàbàbbin kuɗī.
2. *n* (*matter*) màganà *f* ⟨u^2⟩, sha'ànī *m* ⟨oCi⟩: poverty is a complex ~ talaucì rìkìtacciyar̃ màganà cē; the thing at ~ àbīn dà akè màganà à kâi.

it *pro*, *see* Appendix A.

italics *n* r̃ùbûtun tàfiyàr̃ tsūtsà *m*.

itch *n* ƙàiƙàyī *m*: feel an ~ ji ƙàiƙàyī; make so. ~ yi wà ƙàiƙàyī; scratch an ~ sōsà *v1* ⟨sūsà⟩ *f*; this cloth is ~y yādìn nàn nà dà ƙàiƙàyī.

itself *pro*, kânsà *m*, kântà *f see* Appendix A: the machine works by ~ injì dà kânsà yakè aikì.

ivory *n* haurèn/haƙōrin gīwā *m*.

J

jab *v* zūngurā̀ *v2*: he kept ~bing me with his elbow yā yi ta zūngurā̀tā dà gwīwar̃ hannu.

jabber *v* yi sùr̃ūtù *m*: ~ about nothing yi sùr̃ūtùn banzā.

jack¹ 1. *n* (*of car*) jâk *m*, [F] kìrìk *m*.
2. *v* ɗagà dà jâk *v1*: ~ up the car to remove the tire ɗagà mōtà dà jâk dòmin cirè tāyà.

jack² *n* (*in cards*) ɗan biyu *m*.

jackal *n* dìlā *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

jacket *n* kwât *f*, jā̀kēt / jākèt *m*, [F] bês *f*.

jack-of-all-trades *n* gā̀tarin gwār̃i *m*, ɗan ƙwā̀le-ƙwā̀le *m*.

jail 1. *n* kùr̃kukù *m*, gidan yārì *m*, gidan mazā *m*, [F] kasò *m*; he was sentenced to 90 days in ~ an yankè masà hukuncìn ɗaurìn kwānā càsà'in.
2. *v* ɗaurè *v4*: he was ~ed for 90 days an ɗaurè shi kwānā càsà'in.

jailer *n* gā̀ndur̃ōbà *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] mài gādìn 'yan kasò *m*; (*chief warden*) yārì *m*.

jam¹ *n* (*sweet*) jâm *m*, [F] kwā̀nfìtìr̃ *f*.

jam² 1. *v* a. (*push, crowd sth. together*) cunkùsā *v1*, cūsā̀ *v1*: she ~med her clothes into a small case tā cunkùsà kāyantà cikin 'yar̃ jàkā; the streets were ~med with cars hanyōyi sun cunkùshē dà mōtōcī. b. (*get stuck, of sth. movable or with teeth*) cījè *v4*: the lock, gear has ~med kūbā̀, giyā̀ tā cījè.
2. *n* (*of traffic*) cùnkōson mōtōcī *m*, gōsùlō *m*.

January *n* Jànairù *m*.

jar¹ *n* kwalabā *f* ⟨a-e⟩.

jar² *v* gir̃gizā *v1*: don't ~ the table when you sit down in kā zaunā̀, kadā kà gir̃gìzà tēbùr̃.

jargon *n* sā̀rā *f*, zàurā̀ncē *m*: prisoners have their own ~ fur̃sunōnī sunā̀ dà tāsù sā̀rār̃.

jaundice *n* shāwar̃à *f*, ta jikà *f*.

javelin *n* (*Sport*) jìfàn māshì *m*.

jaw *n* mummuƙè / muƙā̀muƙī *m* ⟨a..ai⟩.

jealous *adj* a. (*possessive*) (mài) kīshì *m*: he is ~ of his wife yanā̀ kīshin amaryar̃sà. b. (*envious*) (mài) ƙyā̀shī *m*, (mài) hassadā̀ *f*, (*& hostile*) (mài) nukur̃ā̀ *f*: I am ~ of his new car inā̀ ƙyā̀shin sābuwar̃ mōtā̀r̃sà.

jealousy *n* kīshì *m*; (*envy*) ƙyā̀shī *m*, hassadā̀ *f*, nukur̃ā̀ *f*.

jeans *n* jīn *m*.

jeep *n* jīf *f*.

jeer *v* yi ēhò *m*.

jerk *v* (*move abruptly*) kar̃kàɗā *v1*.

jerry can *n* jar̃kā̀ *f*, [F] jā̀r̃kāl *m*.

jersey *n* (*worn by sports teams*) jēsì *f* ⟨una⟩.

jester *n* wāwan sarkī *m*.

jet *n* (*plane*) jirgin samà *m* ⟨aCe⟩; ~ fighter jirgin yāƙì.

jet-black *adj* baƙī ƙirin, baƙī wuluk.

Jew *n* yàhūdù *m*, bàyahūdè *m*.

jewel *n* dūtsè *m* ⟨duwā̀tsū⟩.

jewelry *n* kāyan adō *m*, dūtsèn wuyà *m*.

Jew's harp *n* (*metal*) bàmbarō *m*, (*of cornstalk*) zàgàdū *m*.

jiffy *n*: in a ~ kā̀fin ƙyaftā̀wā dà bìsmillā̀.

jigger *n* (*insect*) jìgā *f*.

jingle *v* kar̃kàɗā *v1*: he ~d the keys in his pocket yā kar̃kàɗà makùllansà à àljīhū.

jinn *n* àljanī *m* ⟨u⟩.

job *n* a. (*work in gen'l*) aikì *m* ⟨ayyukā̀⟩: a good ~ aikì mài kyâu; apply for a ~ r̃ubûtà takàr̃dar̃ nēman aikì; fill a ~ cikà gurbì; find, get a ~ sāmi aikì; look for a ~ nèmi aikì. b. (*partic. position*) matsayī *m*, mùƙāmì *m*: I have a ~ as an accountant matsayinā̀ àkantā̀; a ~ opening gurbìn aikì *m*.

jockey *n* mahàyin dōkìn sukùwā *m*.

join *v* a. (*bring, come together*) haɗā̀ *v1*, hàɗu *v7*: he ~ed the sleeve to the gown yā haɗà hannun rìgā dà uwar̃ rìgā; ~ forces, ~ in a venture haɗà gwīwā̀; where do the two streams ~? ìnā kōgunàn biyu sukà hàɗu? b. (*with adhesive substance*) mannā̀ *v1*: use some glue to ~ the fragments together kà sā līƙì kà mannà gutsàttsarī. c. (*become member of*) shìga *v3*: ~ the army, a club, a political party shìga sōjà, ƙungìyā, jàm'iyyā̀; ~ in a conversation shìga zàncē.

joint 1. *n* a. (*in body*) gaɓā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩: all my ~s ache duk gaɓōɓī nā̀ minì cīwò. b. (*place where two things meet*) magamī *m*: the ~s need to be oiled magamìn nā̀ bùkātar̃ mâi.
2. *adj*: take ~ action haɗà kâi bisà sha'ànin.

jointly *adv* tā̀re *adv.*

joke 1. *n* wā̀sā *m*, àbin (bā dà) dā̀riyā *m*: that was a good ~! kâi wannàn àbû yā bā dà dā̀riyā! I fail to see the ~ bàn ga àbin dā̀riyā à ciki ba; he cannot take a ~ bā yà sôn wā̀sā; play a ~ on so. yi wà wā̀sā = yi wà wā̀yō; tell a dirty ~ yi shaƙiyyancī̀ *m;* make a ~ about so. yi ba'ā̀r̃ w. *f*.
2. *v* yi bar̃kwancī̀ *m*, yi wā̀sā *m*: all joking aside ban dà wā̀sā; I'm only joking! wā̀sā nakḕ! = dà gàngan nakḕ! ~ about so. yi ba'ā̀r̃ w. *f*: they are joking about Audu sunā̀ ba'ā̀r̃ Audū̀.

joker *n* a. (*in cards*) jōkā̀ *m*, [F] jṑkēr̃ *m*. b. (*psn.*) mài bar̃kwancī̀ *n*, bàkwanīkḕ *m*.

joking *n* bar̃kwancī̀ *m*, (*done by emir's jester*) kwanīkancī̀ *m*.

Jollof rice *n* dā̀fà-dukà *m*.

jolly *adj* (mài) fā̀ra'ā̀ *f*.

jolt *v* kar̃kàɗā *v1*: the car ~ed a lot because of the bumpy road mōtā̀ nā̀ kar̃kàɗāwā sabṑdà gar̃gadā.

journal *n* mūjallā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩: it is a monthly ~ mūjallā̀r̃ watā̀-watā̀ cē.

journalism *n* aikìn jā̀rīdā̀ *m*.

journalist *n* ɗan jā̀rīdā̀ *m*.

journey *n* tā̀fiyā̀ *f* ⟨e^2⟩: the ~ was long and dangerous tā̀fiyā̀r̃ nā̀ dà tsawō, gà kuma haɗā̀r̃ī; (*overnight* ~) zangṑ *m*: a 3-day ~ tā̀fiyā̀ ta zangṑ ukù = tā̀fiyā̀ ta kwānā ukù; break a ~ yā dà zangṑ; I wished him a safe ~ nā yi masà fātan Allā̀h yà kiyā̀yē.

joy *n* mur̃nā̀ *f*, jìn dādī *m*, farin cikī̀ *m*: jump for ~ dakà tsallē don mur̃nā̀; be full of ~ yi mur̃nā̀ = ji dādī.

joyous *adj* na mur̃nā̀ *f*: this is a ~ occasion wannàn lōkàcī nḕ na mur̃nā̀; the end of the war was a ~ occasion for everyone gamà yāƙìn yā sā kōwā mur̃nā̀.

judge 1. *n* a. (*Law*) mài shā̀r̃i'ā̀ *m*, mahùkùncī *m;* (*of tradit. court*) àlƙālī *m* ⟨ai⟩, (*of modern court*) jōjì *n*, [F] jūjù *n;* chief ~ cīf-jōjì *m; see* **magistrate**. b. (*one who can ~ sth.*) mahùkùncī *m*.
2. *v* (*Law*) yankḕ hukuncī̀; as far as I could ~ àbīn dà na ganī dai.

judgment *n* hukuncī̀ *m*: pass, exercise ~ yankḕ hukuncī̀; he exercised poor ~ in the matter bài yankḕ hukuncìn dà ya kàmātà ba; (*Relig.*) day of ~ rānar̃ hisābī̀ = rānar̃ kìyāmā̀.

judicial *adj* na shā̀r̃i'ā̀ *f*.

judo *n* jìdṑ *m*, [F] jìdō *m*.

jug *n* (*clay or gourd*) būtā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

juice *n* ruwā *m*: orange ~ ruwan lèmon zāƙī.

juicy *adj* (mài) ruwa-ruwa *adv*.

juju *n* tsāfī̀ *m*, māgànī *m*, jûjū *m*: he did some ~ on her yā yi matà jûjū = yā yi matà māgànī.

jujube *n* (*tree*) *n* magaryā *f*.

July *n* Yūlì *m*.

jumble *n* bā̀r̃kàtâi *adv*: his room was a ~ of clothes and papers ɗākinsà à bā̀r̃kàtâi yakḕ dà kāyā dà tā̀kā̀r̃dū.

jump 1. *n* tsallē *m;* (*Sport*) high ~ tsallen samà; long ~ tsallen ƙasà.
2. *v* a. yi tsallē *m*, tūma *v3*: ~ for joy dakà tsallē don mur̃nā̀; ~ down dirō *v6*: the cat ~ed down from the wall kyânwā tā dirō dàgà kân katangā; ~ over tsallàkē *v4*: the thief ~ed over the wall and escaped ɓàrāwòn yā tsallàkḕ katangā yā tsḗrḕ; how far can you ~? dà ƙafā̀ nawà zā kà iyà tsallàkēwā? ~ up suddenly yi wuf *idph*: he suddenly ~ed up yā yi wuf yā tāshì. b. (*of train*) gōcḕ *v4*: the train ~ed the tracks jirgin ƙasà yā gōcḕ dàgà kân dōgō.

junction *n* (*intersection*) mahaɗā *f*.

June *n* Yūnì *m*.

jungle *n* kurmī̀ *m* ⟨a-u⟩.

junior *adj* a. (*of sibling*) ƙanḕ *m*, ƙanwā̀ *f* ⟨ƙânnē⟩: he is my ~ brother ƙanènā nḕ. b. (*in rank, ability, etc.*) ƙasà dà *prep*: he's ~ to us yanā̀ ƙasà dà mū.

junk *n* tàrkàcē *m*, tàrkàcen banzā *m;* (*odds & ends*) kā̀rikìtai *p*, kṑmàtsai *p*: some people like to collect ~ wasu sunā̀ sôn tārà tàrkàcē.

junta *m* mulkìn sōjà *m*.

jurisdiction *n* ìkṑ *m*: Maradi has ~ over Tasawa Marāɗi tanā̀ ìkòn Tāsāwā.

jurisprudence *n* (*Islamic*) fiƙihû *m*.

just^{1} *adv* a. (*exactly*) daidai *adv*: ~ at that moment daidai lōkàcìn; ~ as (*at that moment*) daidai lōkàcin: ~ as I was about to speak, it happened daidai lōkàcìn dà zân yi màganā̀, àbīn yā fā̀ru; the thief was climbing over the wall ~ as we returned ɓàrāwòn nā̀ haurà katangā daidai lōkàcin dāwôwar̃mù; ~ on time daidai cikin lōkàcī; ~ so daidai hakà; ~ now ɗā̀zun nàn, yànzun nàn: she was here ~ a second ago tanā̀ nân ɗā̀zu-ɗā̀zun nàn; be ~ right yi daidai wà daidā̀; that's ~ what I told him! àbīn dà na gayā̀ masà kḕ nan! that's ~ what I was hoping to find! àbīn dà dā mā nakḕ nēmā ìn sāmù kḕ nan! b. (*merely*) kawài *adv*: he's ~ a poor man

shī talàkà nē kawài. c. (*barely*) **dà ƙyar̃** (*+ rel. complet.*): we only ~ caught the train **dà ƙyar̃ mukà sàmi jirgìn**; they ~ managed to finish on time **dà ƙyar̃ sukà gamà cikin lōkàcī**. d. (*other uses*): ~ as X so Y (*in comparing*) **kàmar̃ yâddà X mā Y**: ~ as they have done it so should we **kàmar̃ yâddà sū sukà yi, mū mā sai mun yi**; ~ as if **sai kà cē**: it's ~ as if he hadn't heard anything **sai kà cē bài ji kōmē ba**; be ~ about to do X when Y (*fut. event*) **X kè nan sai Y**: we were ~ about to leave when we heard someone calling us **zā mū tāshì kè nan sai mukà ji anà kirànmù = munà gab dà tāshì sai mukà ji anà kirànmù**; ~ prior to **(à) gòshin**: it was ~ prior to her wedding that she died **anà gòshin bìkin aurentà ta mutù**.

just^2 *adj* a. (*having fairness*) **(mài) ādalcì** *m;* a ~ person **ādàlī** *m*: he is a ~ man and will listen to all of you **shī ādàlī nè, zâi sàurārē kù dukà**. b. (*suitable, appropriate*): it was a ~ decision **shāwar̃à cē dà ta dācè**.

justice *n* a. (*the law*) **shàr̃i'à** *f;* bring so. to ~ **hukùntā** *v1*. b. (*judge*) , *see* judge, magistrate. c. (*fairness*) **ādalcì** *m;* in the name of ~, listen to my cause **don Allàh, kà sàurāri jàwābìnā**; there's no ~ in this world (*fig.*) **dūniyà tā ƙi gàskiyā**.

justification *n* **dàlīlì** *m* ⟨ai⟩, **hujjà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: is there any ~ for committing terrorism? **àkwai hujjàr̃ yìn ta'àdda?**

justify *v*: you were justified in saying that **kanà dà hujjàr̃ fàɗar̃ hakà**; is it true that the end justifies the means? (*fig.*) **gaskiyā nè kwalliyā tā biyā kuɗin sàbulù?**

justly *adv* a. (*fairly*) **(mài) ādalcì** *m*: rule ~ **yi mulkì cikin ādalcì**. b. (*suitably*): he was ~ punished **an yi masà hukuncìn dà ya dācè**.

jute *n* **tùr̃gunniyā** *f*, **lālò** *m*.

juvenile *adj*: don't act in such a ~ manner **kadà kà yi yàrìntā**; he's still a ~ and should not be tried in court **har̃ yànzu yārò nē bài isa à kai shì gàban shàr̃i'à ba**; ~ delinquent **fànɗararrē** *adj*, **kàngararrē** *adj*.

K

Kanuri *n* a. (*member of ethnic group*) **bàbar̃barḕ** *m* ⟨**barēbarī**⟩. b. (*language*) **bar̃bar̃cī** *m*.

kapok *n* **rīmī** *f*, **audūgar̃ rīmī** *f*: ~ is used in making pillows **anā̀ matā̀shin kā̀i dà rīmī**.

karate *n* **kâr̃ēt** *m*, [F] **kâr̃ā̀tē** *m*.

kebab *n* **tsìrē** *m*: ~s are grilled over a fire mound **anā̀ gasā̀ tsìrē bisā̀ kân tukūbā**; ~ skewer **tsinken tsìrē**.

keen *adj*: a ~ mind **mài kaifin tūnā̀nī**; a ~ desire **matuƙar̃ sō**; a ~ pupil **yārṑ mài himmā̀**; be ~ to do sth. **ƙallā̀fà râi**: she is ~ to travel abroad **tā ƙallā̀fà rântà tà yi tā̀fiyā̀ ƙasā̀shen wā̀je**.

keep *v* a. (*retain, hold, set aside*): ~ a promise **cikā̀ ā̀lkawā̀r̃ī**; can you ~ a secret? **anā̀ sir̃r̃ì dà kai?** ~ this for me until next week **kì ajìyē minì wannàn sai mākṑ mài zuwā̀**; may I ~ this newspaper? **ìn ɗàuki wannàn jā̀r̃īdā̀?** ~ the rest of the change **kà riƙè sauran canjì**; ~ sth. safely **ādā̀nā** *v1*: the head of the house ~s the money safe in his room **mài gidā yanā̀ ādā̀nā̀ kuɗìn à tūrākā**; ~ in mind **yi là'akā̀r̃ī** *m*, **ā̀nkarā̀** *v3*: we should ~ this in mind before making our decision **mū ā̀nkarā̀ dà wannàn kā̀fin mū yankè shāwar̃ā̀**. b. (*remain*): ~ calm **yi hā̀ƙurī**; how many days will this meat ~ before it goes bad? **kwānā nawā̀ nāmàn nàn zâi kai bài ɓācì ba?** let's ~ together so we don't get lost **mū tā̀fi tā̀re don kadā̀ mū ɓatà**. c. (*support so., maintain sth.*): ~ a family **riƙè iyālì = cī dà iyālì**; ~ accounts **yi lìssāfìn kuɗī**; ~ animals **yi kīwṑ**; the watch ~s good time **ā̀gōgo yanā̀ tā̀fiyā̀ daidai**. d. (*keep so. or sth. in some state*) **bar̃ì** *v**, **sā̀** *v1**: this must be kept cool **à bar̃ wannàn yà yi sanyī = kà sā̀ wannàn yà yi sanyī**; I kept them waiting **nā bar̃ sū sunā̀ jirā̀ = nā sā̀ su jirā̀**; ~ quiet **yi shirū** *m*: can't you ~ the children quiet? **bà zā kì iyà sā̀ yārā sū yi shirū ba?** e. (*continue same action*) **dingā̀ / ringā̀** *v1*, **riƙā̀** *v1*, **yi ta**: he kept (on) reading, crying **yā dingà kàr̃ā̀tū, kūkā = yā yi ta kàr̃ā̀tū, kūkā**; don't ~ doing that **kā̀r̃ kà riƙā̀ yìn hakà**; we'll ~ on trying until we succeed **zā mū yi ta ƙṑƙarī har̃ mū ci nasar̃ā̀**; unfortunately, I ~ forgetting to do it **wā̀llāhì inā̀ ta mā̀ntāwā ìn yī shì**. f. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ apart from **ƙaurā̀cē/ƙauyā̀cē wà** *v4*: they kept apart from one another **sun ƙaurā̀cē wà jūnā**; ~ at, to **dāgḕ kân**: we must ~ to our work schedule **tīlā̀s sai mun dāgḕ kân tsārìn aikìnmū**; ~ away from **yi nēsā̀ dà**: children should ~ away from fire **yā kā̀mātà yārā sū yi nēsā̀ dà wutā**; ~ so. away from **nìsā̀ntā** *v1*: they kept her away from him **sun nìsā̀ntā ta dà shī**; ~ back **jā dà bāya**: the crowd kept back to let the chief pass **jā̀ma'ā̀ sun jā dà bāya don sarkī yà wucḕ**; the police kept the crowd back **'yan sàndā sun sā̀ jā̀ma'ā̀ sun jā dà bāya**; ~ so. from sth. **hanā̀** *v1*: the work kept me from attending the meeting **aikìn yā hanā̀ ni hàlartā̀r̃ tā̀rṑn**; they kept us from entering the building **sun hanā̀ mu shìgā gìnin**; ~ off the grass! **kadā̀ kà tākà cìyāwā̀! = kā̀r̃ kà bi ta cìyāwā̀!** ~ out (*shield*) **kārḕ** *v4*: this curtain should ~ out the light **lābulèn nàn zâi kārḕ haskē**; the sign read, '~ out!' **sanā̀r̃wā̀r̃ tā cē, 'bâ shìgā!'** ~ straight on (*in a certain direction*) **bi sak**: ~ straight on this road **bi hanyā̀r̃ nân sak**; (*fig.*) ~ up with the Joneses **dakā̀ ta w.**: stop trying to ~ up with me! **kadā̀ kà dakā̀ tā̀wa!**

kerchief *n* (*woman's head-tie*) **kallā̀bī** *m* ⟨u-a⟩, **ɗan kwālī** *m*, **ā̀dīkṑ** *m* ⟨u⟩, (*wound around head*) **gwaggwar̃o** *m*: put on a ~ **ɗaurà kallā̀bī**; women wear many different kinds of ~s **mātā kàn ɗaurḕ kallubā̀ irì-irì**.

kernel *n* (*single grain*) **ƙwā̀yā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

kerosene *n* (*paraffin*) **kā̀nā̀nzìr̃** *m*, [F] **kā̀lā̀nzìr̃** *m*, [F] **fìtā̀r̃ō** *m*; ~ can **garwar̃ kā̀nā̀nzìr̃**.

kestrel *n* (*lesser*) **cì-fā̀ra** *m*, (*mountain*) **kar̃ā̀mbatā̀** *f*.

kettle *n* **būtā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, **sā̀hānì** *m* ⟨ai⟩, (*electric*) **būtā̀r̃ lā̀ntar̃kì** *f*: put a ~ on the fire **ɗōrà būtā̀ kân wutā**.

key 1. *n* **makullī** *m*, **mabūɗī** *m*, [F] **lā̀kilē** *m*; (*for door lock*) **ɗan kūbā̀** *m*: leave the ~ in the lock **kà bar̃ mabūɗī cikin kwā̀ɗṑn**; lose one's ~ **yar̃ dà mabūɗī**.

keyhole *n* **kafar̃ makullī** *f*.

khaki *n* **kā̀kī** *m*, [F] **kā̀kī** *m*: army uniforms are made from ~ **anā̀ kāyan sōjā̀ dà kā̀kī**.

kick 1. *v* a. (*a ball*) har̃bà *v1*, dōkà *v1*, bugà *v1*: ~ a ball into the net dōkà ƙwallō à rāgā; ~ a ball into the air bugà bâl ɗin samà; (*one's foot forward*) shūrà *v1*: he ~ed his foot forward yā shūrà ƙafà; (*by psn. to so. or animal*) hàurā *v2*, shûrā *v2*: she ~ed the dog tā shûri kàrē; (*by animal to so.*) hàr̃bā *v2*: the donkey ~ed me in the stomach jàkī yā hàr̃bē nì à cikì; ~ so. out kòrā *v2*: he was ~ed out of the club an kòrē shì dàgà ƙungìyā; ~ up dust tā dà ƙûrā.

2. *n* har̃bì *m* ⟨e^2⟩, shūrì *m* ⟨e^2⟩: he gave me a mean ~ in the stomach yā yi minì mūgùn har̃bì à cikì.

kid *n* a. (*goat*) ɗan àkuyà *m*, 'yar̃ àkuyà *f*. b. (*child*) yārò *m*, yārinyà *f* ⟨yârā⟩.

kidding *n*: I'm only ~ dà gàngan nakè = dà wàsā nakè; no ~! bā dāmā!

kidnap *v* sācè *v4*.

kidney *n* ƙōdà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

kill *v* a. (*psn., animal*) kashè *v4*: he was ~ed in the war an kashè shi lōkàcin yāƙì; he ~ed himself yā kashè kânsà. b. (*slaughter*) yankà *v1*. c. (*fig. uses*): this heat is ~ing me zāfin nàn kàmar̃ yà kashè ni; ~ a rumor kwantar̃ dà jìta-jìta = kawar̃ dà jìta-jìta; ~ time yi zaman jiràn lōkàcī; be dressed to ~ ƙurè àdakà, càɓà adō.

killer *n* mài kisàn kâi *n*: he's not the ~ bà shī ya yi kisàn kân ba; a ~ disease cùtā mài kisà = cùtar̃ ajàlī.

kiln *n* (*tradit.*) tàndàrū *m*.

kilogram *n* kilò / kìlō *m*.

kilometer *n* kilòmītà *f*, kilò *m*, [F] kilòmētìr̃ *m*.

kin *n* dangì *m*: notify next of ~ sanar̃ dà dangìn w.

kind^1 *n* a. irì *m* ⟨e^2⟩: which ~ do you want? wànè irì kakè sô? do you have any other ~? kanà dà wani irì dàbam? we don't have that ~ here bā mu dà irìnsà nân; I want one of the same ~ inà sôn ɗaya irìnsà; what ~ of car do you have? wàcè irìn mōtà kakè dà ita? those ~s of people are shameless ìre-ìren mutànē bā su dà kunyà; what ~ of a man is that? (*expr. of wonder or disapproval*) wànè irìn mùtûm nē shī? what ~ of person do you take me for anyway! mè ka ɗàukē nì? he's not the ~ of person to refuse shī bà irìn mutànên dà zā sù ƙi ba nè; squash is a ~ of vegetable kubèwā yanà dàgà cikin kāyan làmbū; all ~s of, any ~ at all kōwànè irì; you'll find all ~s of printed cloth there zā kì sāmi kōwàɗànnè irìn atamfōfī cân; they are two of a ~ (*fig.*) duk tàfiyàr̃sù ɗaya = duk jirgī ɗaya ya kāwō sù. b. various, different ~s irì-irì, dàbam dàbam; (*esp. of things having color*) kalà-kalà: all ~s of goods kāyā irì-irì; she bought many ~s of cloth tā sàyi yādì kalà-kalà; you'll see many different ~s of pots zā kà ga tukwànē dàbam dàbam.

kind^2 *adj* (mài) kir̃kì *m*: he is a ~ person mùtûm nē mài kir̃kì; he is one of the ~est men yanà dàgà cikin mutànē mafiyā kir̃kì; be ~ (to so.) yi (wà) kir̃kì *m*, kyàutā (wà) *v1*, yi (wà) àlhēr̃ì *m*: it was very ~ of you to come lallē kin kyàutā dà kikà zō; he was ~ to us yā yi manà àlhēr̃ì = yā kyàutā manà; he did not act ~ly toward us bài yi manà aikìn kir̃kì ba; a ~ act àbin kir̃kì = aikìn kir̃kì = àlhēr̃ì; be ~ to animals tausàyā wà dabbōbī.

kindergarten *n* (*school*) makar̃antā ta ƙanānàn yārā *f*, nāsàr̃è *f*, [F] màtàr̃nàl *f*.

kindhearted *adj* (mài) hālin kir̃kì *m*.

kindle *v*: ~ a fire kunnà wutā = hadà wutā.

kindling *n* makāmashī *m*, (*of twigs*) ƙiràrē *p*, (*of dried leaves, grass, odds and ends*) būyāgī *m*.

kindness *n* kir̃kì *m*, àlhēr̃ì *m*: do so. a ~ yi wà àlhēr̃ì = yi wà àbin kir̃kì; may God repay you for your ~ Allàh yà sākà makà dà àlhēr̃ì.

king *n* a. sarkī *m* ⟨sarākunà⟩: long live the ~! rân sarkī yà daɗè! God save the ~! Allàh yà kiyàyè sarkī! b. (*in cards*) rayyà *f*.

kingdom *n* daulà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; the ~ of God Àljannà *f*.

kingfisher *n* cì-na-wûya *f*, maròƙin ruwa *m*.

kinship *n* dàngàntakà *f*, 'yàn'ùwàntakà *f*; ~ ties zumuncì *m*, zùmùntā *f*: he has no close ties of ~ bā shi dà zumuncì.

kinsman *n* ɗan'uwā *m*: they are kinsmen sū 'yan'uwan jūnā nè.

kiosk kiyâs *m*.

kiss 1. *v* sùmbatà *v2*.

2. *n* sumbā *f*.

kitchen *n* (*tradit.*) madafā *f*, ɗākìn girkì *m*, gwādalā *f*; (*modern*) kicìn *m*, [F] kìzîn *f*.

kite^1 *n* (*bird*) shirwà *f*, 'yar̃ tàzarā *f*.

kite^2 *n* (*toy*) filfilwà *m*, filfilò *m*.

kitten *n* 'yar̃ kyânwā *f*, ùlle *f*.

knead *v* (*mix with fingers*) cūɗà *v1*: ~ the dough for 10 minutes kì cūɗà ƙwàbabben fulāwà mintì gōmà; (*into balls with fingers*) cūrà *v1*, mulmùlā *v1*, dunƙùlā *v1*, lailàyā *v1*: the 'fura' has been ~ed into balls an dunƙūlà furā cūrì-cūrì.

knee *n* gwīwà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; I've hurt my ~ nā ji cīwō à gwīwà; at, on the ~ à gwīwà *adv;* the water came up to the ~s ruwân yā kai iyā gwīwà.

knee-cap ƙòƙon gwīwà *m*.

kneel *v* durƙūsā *v1*, yi dūrƙusō *m*: they knelt before the chief sun durƙūsā gàban sarkī; (*on all fours or with elbows on knees*) gūr̃fānà *v3*.

knee-pad *n* (*Sport*) sàfar̃ gwīwà *f*.

knife 1. *n* wuƙā *f* ⟨aCe⟩: a sharp ~ wuƙā mài kaifī; a serrated ~ wuƙā mài haƙòrā; a shaving ~ askā *f;* (*small, for household use*) wuƙar̃ maƙērā *f;* (*large, used to cut sugar cane*) bàr̃hō *m*.
2. *v* sōkà wà wuƙā, lumà wà wuƙā.

knit *v* sāƙà *v1*, (sāƙà) *f*: ~ so. a sweater sāƙà wà sùwaità; (*fig.*) ~ one's brow gamà girā.

knitting needle *n* tsinken sāƙà *m*.

knob *n* marīƙī *m*, (*which turns*) mamurɗī *m*.

knock *v* a. (*on a door*) ƙwanƙwàsā *v1*, ƙyanƙyànā *v1*, bugà *v1*: you should ~ before you enter the room kà ƙwanƙwàsà ƙōfà kàfin kà shìga; did you hear someone ~ing on the door? kā ji ƙwànƙwasàr̃ ƙōfà? without ~ing bā sallamà: he burst into the room without ~ing yā kūtsà kâi ya shigō ɗākì bā sallamà. b. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ so. down (*by psn.*) bankàɗē *v4;* ~ so. down (*by thing*) bankè *v4*, bugè *v4*, kaɗè *v4*: the car ~ed him down mōtà tā bankè shi = an bankè shi dà mōtà; ~ against bankō *v6;* to ~ sth. down (*destroy*) rūshè *v4*: the city wall was ~ed down to widen the road an rūshè gānuwā don fàɗàɗà hanyà; ~ so. out dōkè *v4*: the boxer ~ed out his opponent ɗan dambèn yā dōkè àbōkin karàwarsà; ~ sth. over (*& spill*) ɓar̃ dà / ɓarar̃ (dà) *v5*: she ~ the beans over and spilled them tā ɓar̃ dà wākē; ~ a hole in sth. hūdà *v1;* (*fig.*) ~ on wood kadà kà fid dà tsàmmānì.

knock-kneed *adj* gwāmè *m* ⟨aye⟩; become ~ zama gwāmè, gwāmūncē *v4*.

knot *n* a. ƙullì *m;* tie, make a ~ yi ƙullì, ƙullà *v1*, ƙudūrā *v1*: he tied a ~ in the string yā yi ƙullì à zàrèn = yā ƙullà zàrèn; untie a ~ kwancè / kuncè *v4*, suncè *v4*: the ~ has become untied ƙullì yā suncè; a slip-~ (*noose*) zàrgē *m;* the Northern ~ (*heraldic design of Hausaland*) dāgī *m*. b. (*in wood, tree*) idòn itācè *m*.

know *v* a. sanì v*: I do not ~ him, but I ~ of him bàn san shì ba àmmā inà jìn làbārinsà; I ~ Ladi very well, superficially nā san Lādì farin sanì, sanin shānū; I don't really ~ what he's like bàn san shì tàkàmaimai ba; I don't ~ him well enough to ask bàn san shì ba sòsai bàllē ìn tàmbàyē shì; ~ about sth. ji làbārin w.a., san dà: Audu ~s something about it Audū nà dà làbārinsà = Audū yā san dà shī; do you ~ whether he returned? shin yā dāwō? let so. ~ sanar̃ (dà) *v5*, shaidà wà *v1;* as far as I ~... à iyā sanìnā dai...; (*fig.*) he ~s me like the back of his hand yā san nì kàmar̃ yunwàr̃ cikinsà. b. (*e.g. a language*) ji *v0*, iyà *v1*: he doesn't ~ English bā yà jìn Tūr̃ancī = bài iyà Tūr̃ancī ba; ~ how iyà *v1*: he doesn't ~ how to read and write bài iyà kàr̃àtū dà r̃ūbûtū ba; ~ by heart haddàcē *v4*.

knowledge *n* a. (*knowing sth.*) sanì *m*: to the best of my ~ à iyākar̃ sanìnā dai; without so'.s ~ bà dà sanin w. ba; it's common ~ sanin kōwā nè. b. (*learning*) ilìmī *m*, sanì *m*: he was respected for his great ~ an girmàmā shi sabòdà zurfin ilìminsà; a very ~able person mùtûm mài ɗimbin sanì. c. (*information*) masanìyā *f*: he had some ~ of the events which took place yanà dà masanìyar̃ abūbuwàn dà sukà fàru.

known *adj* sànannē *adj*: it is a well-~ fact sànannen àbù nē.

knuckle *n* gaɓà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; rap so. with one's ~s r̃ànƙwasà *v2;* crack one's ~s ɓallà yātsū.

kob *n* mārayā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

kobo *n* (*unit of currency in Nigeria, abbreviated as k*) kwabò *m* (Cai, Cuna): 30k kwabò tàlàtin; ₦3.50 nair̃à ukū dà kwabò hàmsin; *see* Appendix E.

koko-yam *n*, *see* coco-yam.

kolanut(s) *n* gōr̃ò *m;* (*wrapped in leaves & burlap*) hūhùn gōr̃ò; huge round ~s gōr̃ò r̃ugū-r̃ùgù.

Koran *n* Àlƙùr̃'ānì Mài Girmā *m*, Àlƙùr̃'ānì Mài Tsarkī *m;* group reading of the ~ aloud yi tàkàr̃ā *f*.

Koranic school *n* makar̃antar̃ àllō *f*, Mùhammadiyyà *f*.

kwashiorkor *n* tsīla *f*: he has ~ tsīla tā kāmà shi.

L

label *n* lambà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, àlāmà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

labor *n* a. (*work*) aikì *m*: a huge amount of ~ is involved in building a dam àkwai gàgārùmin aikì wajen ginà madatsar̃ ruwā; b. (*manpower*) ƙwādagō *m*; the ~ force 'yan ƙwādagō, ma'àikàtā *p*: ~ union ƙungiyar̃ 'yan ƙwādagō; we are short of ~ today munà dà ƙarancin ma'àikàtā yâu; unskilled, manual ~ lēbur̃ancì *m*; farm ~ (*temporary*) bārēmà *m*. c. (*pains of childbirth*) nāƙudà *f*: she is in ~ tanà nāƙudà = tanà kân gwīwà.

laboratory *n* ɗākin bìncikē *m*, ɗākin gwajì *m*.

laborer *n* (*daily paid, doing manual work*) lēbùr̃à *m* ⟨oCi⟩, ɗan ƙwādagō *m*, [F] mânēbìr̃ *m*; (*for loading vehicles*) ɗan lōdì *m*; casual ~ ɗan ìnā-dà-aikì.

lace *n* lēshì *m*: a ~ gown rìgar̃ lēshì.

laces *n*: shoe ~ maɗaurin tàkàlmī *m*.

lack 1. *n* rashì *m*: a ~ of rain rashìn ruwā = ƙarancin ruwā; they've gotten lazy through ~ of work rashìn aikì yā sâ sun zama malàlàtā.
2. *v* rasà *v1*: I didn't ~ anything there bàn rasà kōmē à cân ba.

ladder *n* tsānì *m* ⟨uka⟩, kwàrangā *f*: lean a ~ against the wall jinginà tsānì à (jìkin) bangō.

ladle *n* (*made from small gourd*) lūdàyī *m* ⟨luwàdū⟩; (*from large gourd with straight handle*) gāgò *m* ⟨Ca⟩; (*large, of wood*) ƙòshiyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

lady *n* màcè *f* ⟨mātā⟩ (*in the genitive, use* mâtar̃): a ~ came looking for you wata màcè tā zō nēmankì; is that ~ your teacher? mâtar̃ cân mālàmar̃kù cē? ~ of the house uwar̃gidā *f*; Ladies and Gentlemen jàma'à mazā dà mātā.

lair *n* kùr̃fī *m*.

lake *n* tafkì *m* ⟨una⟩.

lamb *n* ɗan ràgō *m*, 'yar̃ tunkìyā *f*, ⟨'yā'yan tumākī⟩; leg of ~ cinyàr̃ ràgō *f*.

lame *adj* (*psn.*) gurgû *m* ⟨a-u⟩: he limps because he is ~ yanà ɗìngishī sabōdà shī gurgū nē; (*fig.*) that's a ~ excuse uzūr̃in nàn bā shi dà makāmā.

lamp *n* fitilà *f* ⟨u⟩; bush-~, hurricane ~ fitilàr̃ ƙwai; kerosene ~ (*made from tin can*) à-ci-bàlbàl *f*; oil ~ (*using shallow clay dish*) fitilàr̃ kaskō; pressure ~ fitilàr̃ ruwā, [F] lamp-àdā *f*.

lampshade *n* murfin fitilà *m*.

lance¹ *v* (*a wound*) yankà *v1*.

lance² *n* māshì *m* ⟨māsū⟩.

lance-corporal *n* lāskōfūr̃ *m*.

land 1. *n* a. ƙasā *f*: the ~ is very mountainous ƙasâr̃ tā cikà duwàtsū; the ship reached ~ jirgin ruwa yā isa bàkin ruwā. b. (*property*) gōnā *f* ⟨aki⟩, fīlī *m* ⟨aye⟩: he owns a lot of ~ yanà dà fīlàyē dà yawà. c. (*uncleared, uninhabited*) sūnƙūrū *m*.
2. *v* (*of plane*) sàuka *v3*; a forced ~ing sàukar̃ tīlàs; (*of boat*) isa gāɓà, isa bàkin ruwā.

lane *n* lāyì *m* ⟨uka⟩.

landlady *n* uwar̃ ɗākì *f*.

landlord *n* màigidan hayà *m*, ùban ɗākì *m*.

language *n* a. harshè *m* ⟨una⟩: they speak the same ~ harshènsū ɗaya; be able to speak a ~ iyà harshè; the same ~ is spoken throughout the country harshè gùdā nē akè màganà dà shī à duk ƙasâr̃; he is good at learning ~s yanà dà saurin kòyon harsunà; understand a ~ ji harshè = gānè harshè; ~ policy tsārin àmfànī dà harshè; a local, vernacular ~ (*esp. of an ethnic minority*) yārē *m* ⟨uka⟩, lahajà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; vulgar ~ (*sexually explicit*) bātsa *f*, ɗanyen bàkī *m*, mūgùn bàkī *m*.

languid *adj* (mài) kàsālà *f*.

lap¹ *n* (*of body*) cinyà *f*: sit on so.'s ~ zaunà à kân cinyàr̃ w.; bounce a baby on one's ~ jijjìgà ɗā à cinyà.

lap² *n* (*Sport*) kèwàyen fīlī *m*: each ~ is 400 meters kōwànè kèwàyen fīlī mītà ɗàrī huɗu nē.

lap³ *v* (*drink*): ~ up lāshè *v4*.

lapse *v* ƙārè *v4*: the warranty has ~d gàr̃àntin yā ƙārè.

lard *n* kitsèn àladè *m*.

large *adj* a. (*big*) bàbba *adj* ⟨mânyā⟩, (mài) girmā *m*: they have a ~ house sunà dà bàbban gidā; the house is ~r than all the others gidân yā fi duk saurân girmā; make the trousers ~r ƙārà girman wàndō; it is about as ~ as this one girmansà kusan wannàn nē; be slightly ~r than ɗarà *v1*: it is a little ~r than this yā ɗan ɗarà wannàn. b. (*in number, quantity*) dà dāmā: he has quite a ~ family yanà dà iyālì dà ɗan dāmā.

lark *n* tsìgī *m*.

laryngitis *n* **shāƙèwar̃ muryà** *f.*

larynx *n* **màƙwallatō** *m.*

last[1] *adj* (*final*) **na ƙàrshē** *m*: his ~ speech **jàwābinsà na ƙàrshē**; this is the ~ day of the month **yâu nē rānar̃ ƙàrshen watà**; the ~ news I heard was... **làbār̃in ƙàrshē dà na ji shī nē...**; ~ night **jiyà dà darē = daren jiyà**; ~ month **watàn jiyà**; ~ year **bàr̃a** *f;* ~ week **mākòn jiyà = mākòn dà ya wucè**; ~ Sunday **Lahàdìn dà ta wucè**; when did you see him ~? **tun yàushè ràbonkà dà ganinsà?** at ~ (*lastly*) **dàgà ƙàrshē.**

last[2] *v* **a.** (*endure*) **ɗōrè** *v4*: their friendship will not ~ **àbōtarsù bà zā tà ɗōrè ba**; ~ a long time **daɗè** *v4*: their marriage didn't ~ long **aurensù bài daɗè ba = aurensù bài yi ƙarkō ba**; ~ forever **dàwwamà** *v3.* **b.** (*esp. of goods*) **yi ƙarkō** *m*, **yi ƙwārī** *m*: this cloth, watch will ~ a while **yādìn nân, àgōgon nân zâi yi ƙarkō**; will the cloth ~? **yādìn yanà dà ƙwārī?** **c.** (*a specific amount of time*) **kai** *v**: the war ~ed 3 years **yāƙìn yā kai shèkarà ukù**; how long will the food ~ us? **àbincìn zâi kai mù har̃ yàushè?** nothing ~s forever **kōmē na dūniyà mài ƙārèwā nē.**

lastly *adv* **dàgà ƙàrshē.**

latch *n* **sàkatà** *f* ⟨u⟩: make sure the door is fastened with the ~ **kà tabbatar̃ cêwā kā rufè ƙōfar̃ dà sàkatà.**

late *adj* **a.** be ~ **màkarà** *v3*, **yi lattì** *m*: the plane was 3 hours ~ **jirgin yā màkarà dà awà ukù**; you are ~ **kā màkarà = kā yi lattì = kā zō à màkàre**; today you came ~r than yesterday **yâu kā màkarà fiye dà jiyà**; it is too ~ to start now **lōkàcin fārāwā yā wucè**; it is too ~ to do anything about it **bā yâddà zā à iyà yi**; I'm ~ (*in doing sth. early in the day*) **darē yā yi minì**; we were ~ to school **mun yi daren zuwà makar̃antā**; I was ~ getting to the farm **nā yi rānar̃ zuwà gōnā**; it is getting ~ (*getting dark*) **darē yā yi**; don't stay out, up too ~ **kaɗà kà cikà darē**; by Friday at the ~st **nân dà Jummà'à**; better ~ than never (*fig.*) **gāra màkarà dà ƙin zuwà.** **b.** (*recently deceased*) **marìgàyī** *m*: the ~ writer Sa'adu Zungur **marìgàyī marūbūcī Sà'àdù Zungūr̃**; it was a picture of the ~ chief **hōton sarkī marìgàyī nē.**

lately *adv* **kwānan nàn**: I have not seen much of him ~ **kwānan nàn bàn cikà ganinsà ba.**

later 1. *adv* **a.** (*afterward*) **dàgà bāya**: he said he would finish ~ **yā cē zâi gamà dàgà bāya**; they arrived two days ~ **sun isō kwānā biyu dàgà bāya.** **b.** (*after X time has passed*) **bāyan X**: a fews days ~ **bāyan an kwan biyu**; 10 years ~, he became wealthy **bāyan shèkarà gōmà yā zama mài kuɗī.** **c.** (*in a while*): he came back a little ~ **jìm kàɗan ya dāwō**; see you ~ **sai an jimà**; sooner or ~ **kō bàdaɗè kō bàjimà**; a tiny bit ~ **ƙiris** *idph*: just a little bit ~ and we would have missed him **saurā ƙiris dà mun kuskūrè ganinsà.**

laterite *n* **marmarā** *f.*

latest *adj* (*newest, most modern*) **na dàgà yàu-yau**: the ~ style, invention **salon, ƙirƙirār̃ dàgà yàu-yau**; (*e.g. news*) **(mài) ɗūmi-ɗūmi**: the ~ information, gossip **làbār̃ì, jìta-jìta mài ɗūmi-ɗūminsà.**

lather *n* **kumfā** *m.*

latrine *n* (*pit*) **salgā** *f*, **shâddā** *f*, (*in building*) **bāyan gidā** *m*, *see* **toilet.**

latter *n* (*last mentioned*): the ~ **na ƙàrshên**: there are Audu and Sule, the former is a teacher, the ~ a doctor **gà Audù dà Sulè, na dayân mālàmī nē, na ƙàrshên kō likità nē.**

laugh 1. *n* **dāriyā** *f*: he said it with a ~ **yā fàɗē shì cikin dāriyā.**
2. *v* **yi dāriyā** *f*, **dārà** *v1;* ~ about sth. **yi dāriyar̃ w.a.**: I ~ed a lot about it **nā yi dāriyar̃ àbin sòsai**; what are you ~ing about? **dāriyar̃ mè kakè yî?** it is nothing to ~ about **bā àbin dāriyā ba nē**; ~ at so., sth. **yi wà dāriyā**; who are you ~ing at? **wà kakè yi wà dāriyā?** make so. ~ **bā w. dāriyā**: it made me ~ a lot **àbin nàn yā bā ni dāriyā ainùn**; burst out ~ing **fashè = ɓarkè = būshè dà dāriyā.**

laughter *n* **dāriyā** *f*, (*of women expressing joy*) **shēwà** *f;* roar with ~ (*of many*) **rūɗè dà dāriyā**: the audience roared with ~ **'yan kallō sun rūɗè dà dāriyā.**

launch *v* **a.** (*present*) **gabātar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **ƙaddamar̃ (dà)** *v5*: there'll be a party to ~ the new books **zā à yi bìkin gabātar̃ dà sàbàbbin lìttàttàfai.** **b.** (*Mil.*) **har̃bà** *v1*: ~ a rocket, satellite **har̃bà r̃ōkà, kumbō.**

launching pad *n* **turkèn har̃bà r̃ōkà** *m.*

laundry *n* **(kāyan) wankì** *m;* ~ area **mawankā** *f.*

lava *n* **aman wutar̃ dūtsè** *m.*

lavatory *n*, *see* **toilet.**

law *n* **a.** **shàr̃ī'à** *f;* (*academic subject*) **ilìmin shàr̃ī'à** *m;* (*Islamic ~ as academic subject*) **ilìmin fūr̃u'à** *m;* ~ful act (*in Islam*) **hàlāl** *m;* ~less act (*in Islam*) **hàr̃âm** *m.* **b.** (*rule, edict*) **dòkā** *f* (oCi):

that ~ is still in effect dòkar̃ tanà nan har̃ yànzu; according to the ~... dòkā tā cê...; break a ~ karyà dòkā; implement a ~ zartar̃ dà dòkā; obey the ~ bi dòkā; pass a ~ kafà dòkā; maintain, respect ~ and order kiyàyè dòkā.

lawsuit *n* ƙārā *f*: file a ~ kai ƙārā; dismiss a ~ wātsar̃ dà ƙārā.

lawyer *n* lauyà *n* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] àbòkā *m* ⟨oCi⟩; defense ~ lauyà mài kārè wàndà akè tùhumà; prosecuting ~ lauyàn gwamnatì.

laxative *n* māgànin wankè cikì *m*.

laxity *n* (*moral*) rashìn ɗā'à *m*.

lay *v* a. (*put*) (*var v + adv/prep uses*): ~ sth. across (*diagonally*) gittà *v1*: he ~ the stick across the road yā gittà sàndā kān hanyà; ~ down arms ajìyè màkàmai; ~ down a rule kafà ƙā'idà; ~ so. off (*from work*) sàllamà *v2*; ~ sth. on top of sth., so. ɗōrà *v1*: she laid the child on the bed tā ɗōrà yārò kān gadō; they laid the blame on me sun ɗōrà minì lāifī; ~ sth. flat on a place shimfìɗā *v1*: first, ~ a mat on the floor dà farkō kà shimfìɗà tàbarmā à ƙasà; ~ so. to rest (*in grave*) kwantar̃ dà w. à kabàr̃ī. b. ~ an egg nasà ƙwai, sakà ƙwai;

layer *n*: a ~ of oil kwànciyar̃ mâi; wear several ~s of clothing yi hàɗā *m*.

laziness *n* ƙyûyā / ƙīwā *f*, lālàcì *m*, ragwancì *m*.

lazy *adj* malālàcī *adj*, (*esp. about one's duties*) (mài) ƙyûyā/ƙīwā *f*: he is both ~ and dirty malālàcī nè kuma gà shī ƙàzāmī; he was the laziest boy of all yā fi kōwā lālàcì; be ~ yi lālàcì *m*, yi ƙyûyā *f*; I feel ~ about work today yâu inà jīn ƙyûyar̃ yin aikì.

lead[1] *n* (*metal*) dar̃mà / dalmà *f*.

lead[2] *n* (*head start*) rātā *f*: he's in the ~ yā bā sù rātā.

lead[3] 1. *vt* a. (*guide*) yi wà jà-gōrà, yi wà jà-gàba: this man will ~ you into town mùtumìn nân zâi yi mukù jà-gōrà zuwà gàrī; (*a caravan, convoy*) yi jà-gàba: he led the caravan yā yi wà ayàrī jà-gàba; (*an animal*) jā *v0*; ~ so. astray ɓad dà / ɓatar̃ (dà) *v5*. b. (*direct a group, organization*) shùgàbantà *v2*. c. (*give rise to*) haifar̃ (dà) *v5*: the discussion led only to confusion tattàunâwar̃ tā haifar̃ dà hàrgitsī kawài.

2. *vi* (*go in direction of*) nùfā *v2*, dòsā *v2*, bi *v0*: where does this road ~ to? ìnā hanyàr̃ ta nùfā? = ìnā hanyàr̃ ta bi?

leader *n* shùgàbā *n* ⟨anni⟩, (*esp. of camel caravan*) màdugū *m* ⟨ai⟩; he was a great ~ shàhàrarren shùgàbā nè; the ~ of the rebels màdugun 'yan tāwāyè.

leadership *n* shūgabancì *m*, jāgōrancì *m*; ~ qualities kwàrjinin shūgabancì.

leading *adj* (*famous*) shàhàrarrē *adj*: he is a ~ statesman yanà dàgà cikin shàhàrarrun 'yan siyāsà.

leaf *n* a. (*of tree*) ganyē *m* ⟨aye⟩; shed leaves kadà ganyē. b. (*of book*) war̃ƙà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, takàr̃dā *f* ⟨u⟩: some leaves have been torn out of the exercise book an yāgè waɗansu war̃ƙōƙī dàgà littāfin rùbûtū; (*fig.*) turn over a new ~ sākè hālī.

leak *v* a. yi yòyō *m*, zùba *v3*: the bucket has a hole and ~s bōkitì yā hūjè yanà zùbā; (*drip*) ɗìga *v3*. b. (~ *& flow out*) malàlā *v4*: water is ~ing out of the tank ruwā nà malàlēwā dàgà cikin tankì. c. (*a secret to so.*) kwarmàtā wà *v1*, yi wà kwàrmatò *m*: it has been ~ed to the press an kwarmàtā wà 'yan jàr̃īdū.

2. *n* a. yòyō *m*. b. (*secret revealed*) kwàrmatò *m*.

lean[1] *v* jìnginà *v3*: he ~ed on the table, against the tree yā jìnginà dà tēbùr̃, dà bishiyà; stop ~ing on me kà bar̃ jìnginà dà nī; ~ sth. against sth. jinginā *v1*, dangànā *v1*: I ~ed the ladder against the wall nā jinginà tsānì à jìkin bangō; ~ on sth. (*for support*) dōgàrā *v1*: the old man ~ed on his stick tsōhôn yā dōgàrà sàndar̃sà; ~ towards kar̃kàtā *v1*: he ~ed forward to hear what I had to say yā kar̃katō don yà ji àbin dà zân fàɗā; (*fig.*) I'm ~ing more towards his way of thinking nā fi kàr̃katà gà ra'àyinsà; ~ out of kunnà kâi: don't ~ out the window kadà kà kunnà kâi ta tāgà.

lean[2] *adj* a. (*thin psn.*) sìr̃ir̃ì *adj* ⟨sìr̃àr̃a⟩. b. ~ meat nāmà maràs kitsè.

leap 1. *n* tsallē *m* ⟨e[2]⟩.

2. *v* yi tsallē *m*, dakà tsallē; ~ down dìra *v3*: he ~ed down from his horse yā dìra dàgà dōkìn; ~ over tsallàkē *v4*: ~ over a fence tsallàkè katangā; ~ to one's feet zàbur̃à *v3*.

learn *v* a. (*a subject*) kòyā *v2* ⟨kòyō⟩: they ~ arithmetic in second grade anà kòyon lissāfì à ajì na biyu; he ~s quickly yanà kòyō dà saurī; he ~ed geography very easily yā kòyi làbār̃in ƙasā cikin sauƙī; math is not easy to ~ lissāfì bā yà da sauƙin kōyō; (*esp. after ~ing sth.*) ƙàru *v7*: I've ~ed something (more) today yâu nā ƙàru; ~ by heart haddàcē *v4*. b. (*a skill*) iyà *v1*: he wants to ~ carpentry yanà sô yà iyà aikìn kāfintà. c. (*get news, information*) ji (làbārì) wai: I ~ed that there will be a celebration next week nā ji wai zā à yi bìkī mākò mài zuwà.

learned *adj* (*psn.*) masànī *m*, (mài) ilìmī *n*: he is a ~ man shī masànī nē.

learner *n* mài kòyō *n*, ɗan kòyō *m*, ɗan dāgājī *m*: watch out for his driving, he is only a ~ yi hankàlī dà tūƙinsà, ɗan kòyō nē.

learning *n* a. (*knowledge*) ilìmī *m*, sanì *m*: he is a man of great ~ mùtumìn nē mài ɗimbin sanì; (*fig.*) a little ~ is a dangerous thing ƙàramin sanì ƙuƙùmī nē. b. (*act of* ~) kòyō *m*: ~ a language is not easy kòyon wani harshè nà dà wùyā. c. (*education*) kàr̃àtū *m*.

leash *v* (*an animal*) ɗaurè *v4*; ~ law dòkar̃ ɗaurē.

least 1. *adj & adv* a. (*use compar. constr. such as* fi duk(à) rashì, mafì ƙanƙantà, mafì kàɗan): this is the ~ useful of all wannàn yā fi dukà rashin àmfànī = wannàn nē mafì duk rashin àmfànī; he has the ~ money of all of us dàgà cikinmù kuɗinsà yā fi ƙanƙantà = kuɗinsà mafì kàɗan nē; the ~ amount mafì ƙanƙantà = mafì kàɗan. b. (*other uses*): not in the ~ kō kàɗan, kō kusa: he was not in the ~ angry bài yi fushī ba kō kusa; that is the ~ of my worries bàn dàmu dà wannàn kō kàɗan ba; at ~ àƙallà, à taƙàice: he should give you at ~ ₦5 yā kàmātà àƙallà yà bā kà naiřà biyar̃.

leather *n* fātà *f* ⟨fātū⟩; (*dried, untanned*) ƙirgì *m* ⟨a-a⟩; ~ worker bàdūkù *m*.

leatherwork *n* dūkancì *m*, aikìn fātà *m*.

leave 1. *v* a. (*let*) barì *v**: ~ it like that kà bar̃ shi hakà; he left the door open yā bar̃ ƙōfà à bùɗe; he didn't ~ me enough room bài bar̃ minì isasshen wurī ba; I will ~ you to deal with him zân bar̃ kà dà shī = zân ƙyālè ka dà shī; I'll ~ it for you zân bar̃ makà shī; ~ sth., so. alone barì *v**: just ~ those things alone, they're not yours kà bar̃ abūbuwàn nan kawài bà nākà ba nè; just ~ him alone (*pay no attention to him*) kà ràbu dà shī kawài; just ~ him alone and stop bothering him (*fig.*) kà shāfà masà lāfiyà. b. (*stop going*) barì *v**: ~ school, a job bar̃ makar̃antā, aikì. c. (~ *behind*) barì *v**, barō *v6*: I left my family behind at home nā barō iyālìnā gidā; he died leaving 2 wives and 6 children yā ràsu yā bar̃ mātā biyu dà 'yā'yā shidà; I have left word for him to follow us nā bar̃ masà sàllàhū yà biyō mù. d. (*depart*) tāshì *v3b*, tàfi *v3**: when does the train ~? yàushè jirgī kè tāshì? he's already left from work yā rigā yā tāshì dàgà aikì; I caught him just as he was about to ~ nā sāmē shì daidai lōkàcin dà yakè hanàmàr̃ tàfiyà. e. (*separate, divorce*) ràbu *v7*: his wife has left him màtar̃sà tā ràbu dà shī. f. (*remain*) ragè *v4*, *see* left²: they didn't ~ me any bà sù ragè minì kōmē ba.

2. *n* a. (*permission*) izìnī *m*. b. (*vacation*) hūtū *m*, lifì *m*, [F] kwànjē *m*: a few days' ~ hūtū na 'yan kwànàkī; go on, take ~ tàfi, ɗau hūtū; ~ of absence (*esp. Mil.*) lifì *m*, [F] fařmasō *m*: get, take ~ ɗàuki lifì; maternity ~ hūtun haihùwā = hūtun jēgò. c. (*farewell*) ban kwānā *m*; take ~ of so. yi wà ban kwānā *m*, yi sallamà dà *f*: he came to take ~ of us yā zō yà yi manà ban kwānā.

lecture *n* (*academic*) laccà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] kūr̃ *m*; (*public speech*) jàwābì *m* ⟨ai⟩: deliver a ~ gabātar̃ dà jàwābì = ƙaddamar̃ dà jàwābì.

lecturer *n* (*university*) mālàmin jāmi'à *m*: he's a ~ in history shī mālàmin jāmi'à nē à fannin tārīhì; (*any speaker*) mài bā dà laccà *n*.

ledger *n* (*accounting book*) lajà *f*.

leech *n* màtsàttsàku *f*.

left¹ *adj & adv* hagu *m*, hauni *m*: it is on the ~ yanà (dàgà) hagu = yanà hannun hagu; follow, turn to the ~ bi, jūyà hagu; the road on the ~ hanyàr̃ dà ta bi hagu; his ~ arm hannunsà na hagu; to the ~ of hagu dà: his house is to the ~ of mine gidansà nà hagu dà nàwā; on the ~ side of à haguncin: the house is on the ~ side of the road gidân yanà haguncin hanyà.

left², be *v* (*remain*) ragè *v4*, ràgu *v7*, saura *v3a*: I ate up what was ~ nā cīnyē àbìn dà ya saura; there is just a little ~ kàɗan ya ragè; there are only ₦3 ~ àbìn dà ya saura naiřà ukù kawài; how many are ~? saurā nawà? there isn't any ~ bābù saurā = bābù ràgōwà = bà àbìn dà ya ràgu = bà à ragè kōmē ba.

left-handed *adj* (*psn.*) bàhagò *m* ⟨ai⟩: he is ~ shī bàhagò ne.

leftist *n*, *see* **left-wing**.

leftovers *p* (*warmed up for breakfast*) dùmàmē *m*, [F] zàzàfē *m*.

left-wing *adj* (mài) nēman sauyì *m*, (mài) ra'àyin sauyì *m*.

leg *n* ƙafà *f* (ƙafàfū, uwa²): break a ~

karyè ƙafà; a broken ~ kàryayyiyar̃ ƙafà; hurt one's ~ yi ràunī à ƙafà = ji cīwò à ƙafà; fix the ~ of this table kà gyārà ƙafàr̃ tēbùr̃in nàn; stretch one's ~s mīƙà ƙafà.

legal *adj* (*any lawful act in Islam*) hàlâl *m*: it is ~ to have 4 wives under Islamic law auren mātā huɗu gà Mùsùlmī hàlâl nē; declare, make sth. ~ halàttā *v1*; (*pertaining to law*) na shàr̃î'à *f*: ~ affairs har̃kōkin shàr̃î'à.

legend *n* (*tale*) àlmàr̃ā *f* ⟨u⟩.

legible *adj* (mài) kàr̃àntuwā *f*.

legislature *n* màjàlisàr̃ dōkōkī *f*.

legitimate *adj*: a ~ child ɗan hàlâs/hàlâk *m*; be ~ (*in Islam*) hàlattà *v3*.

leisure *n* (*opportunity*) dāmā *f*, sūkūnì *m*: at your ~ in kā ga dāmā = lōkàcin dà kakè dà dāmā; ~ time lōkàcin shāƙàtâwā *m*.

lemon *n* lèmon/lèmun tsāmī *m*.

lemonade *n* ruwan lèmon tsāmī *m*.

lend *v* a. (*esp. money*) rāntā *v1*, bā dà rāncē *m*, *see* borrow: could you ~ me ₦20? kō zā kà iyà rāntā minì nair̃à àshir̃in? = kō zā kà iyà bā nì ràncen nair̃à àshir̃in? b. (*anything except money, food*) arà wà *v1*, bā dà arō *m*: he lent me a flashlight yā arà minì tōcìlàn = yā bā nì aron tōcìlàn. c. (*of vehicle for temporary use*) bā dà ɗānì: he lent me his bicycle yā bā nì ɗānin kèkènsà. d. ~ a hand tayà *v1*, bā dà hannū: please ~ us a hand to push this car don Allàh kù bā mù hannū mù tūrà mōtàr̃ nàn = don Allàh kù tayà mu wajen tūrà mōtàr̃ nàn.

lender *n* (*money*) mài bā dà bāshì *m*.

length *n* a. tsawō *m*, tsayì *m*: what is the ~ of the table? mènē nè tsawon tēbùr̃ ɗin? a plank 3 meters in ~ kātākō mài tsawon mītà ukù; the ~ of time I spent there was 3 weeks tsawon zamānā cân mākò ukù nē; speak at ~ yi màganà mài tsawō = yi dōgon bàyānì. b. (*of pre-cut printed yardage*) turmī *m*. c. (*Gram.*) tsayì *m*: vowel ~ tsayìn wasulà.

lengthen *v* a. (*a garment, thing*) ƙārà tsawō. b. (*prolong*) tsawàitā *v1*.

lengthwise *adv* à tsàye *adv*.

leniency *n* sassaucì *m*, rangwamè *m*.

lenient *adj*: be ~ rangwàntā wà *v1*, sassàutā wà *v1*, yi wà rangwamè *m*, yi wà sauƙī *m*, yi wà sassaucì *m*: the judge was ~ and gave him only 30 days àlƙālī yā yi masà rangwamè dà ya bā shì kwānā tàlātin kawài; he gave him a ~ sentence yā yi masà hukuncì mài sauƙī; she is too ~ with her children tā cikà yi wà 'yā'yāntà sassaucì.

lens *n* (*of eyeglasses*) ruwan tàbàrau *m*.

leopard *n* dàmisà *f* ⟨oCi, u⟩.

leper *n* kuturū *m*, kuturwā *f* ⟨a-e⟩.

leprosy *n* kuturtà *f*.

lesbian *n* 'yar̃ mādìgō *f*.

less (*in gen'l, use the compar. verb* kai *v* in the neg. or neg. verbs such as* ragè *v4 or* kāsà *v1*.)

1. *quant*: he has ~ patience than I bài kai nì hàƙurī ba; he earns ~ money than you àlbâshinsà bài kai nākà ba; they came back in ~ than an hour bà sù kai kō awà ɗaya ba sukà dāwō; 7 is ~ than 10 bakwài bà tà kai gōmà ba = bakwài yanà ƙasà da gōmà.

2. *adv* a. you should talk ~ and think more kù ragè màganà kù ƙārà tùnànī; how is it that you gave me 2 ~ (than what I expected)? yàyà ka ragè minì biyu? he sold it to me for ~ yā ragè minì = yā yi minì rangwamè; it gets ~ and ~ all the time kullum rāguwā yakè yī; more or ~ kusan *prep*: there were 50 more or ~ sun kai kusan hàmsin; that is more or ~ correct wannàn kusan daidai nè; ~ than (*below*) ƙasà dà *prep*: ~ than 3 years ƙasà dà shèkarà ukù. b. (*in neg. contrastive sent.*) much ~ bàllē / bàllàntànā: he can't read, much ~ write bài iyà kàr̃àtū ba bàllē mā r̃ùbûtū.

3. *pro*: there is ~ than you think yā kāsà yâddà kakè zàtō.

4. *prep*: 6 ~ 2 is 4 shidà à ɗēbè biyu huɗu kè nan;

lessen *v* a. (*subside*) tsagàitā *v1*. b. (*relieve*) sauƙàƙā *v1*: this medicine will ~ the pain māgànin nàn zâi sauƙàƙā makà zāfī.

lesson *n* dar̃àsī *m* ⟨u-a⟩: a math ~ dar̃àsin lìssāfì; driving ~s dar̃ussàn kòyon tūƙì.

lest *adv* (don) kadà: take an umbrella ~ you get soaked kà tàfi dà laimà don kadà ruwā yà bā kà kāshī.

let¹ *v* a. (*allow*) barì *v**: ~ him enter bar̃ shi yà shigō = sai yà shigō; ~ me help you bàri ìn tàimàkē kì; he will not ~ you do that bà zâi bar̃ kà kà yi hakà ba; don't ~ the food get cold kar̃ kà bar̃ àbinci yà hūcè. b. (*var. v + v uses*): ~ so. go (*release*) sàkā *v2*: ~ me go! sàkē ni! he ~ them go without punishment yā sàkē sù bâ tāre dà wani hòrō ba; ~ so. go (*dismiss*) sàllamà *v2*; ~ so. know sanar̃ (dà) *v5*: I will ~ you know what happens zân sanar̃ dà kai àbîn dà ya fàru. c. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ so. alone (*ignore*) ƙyālè *v4*; ~ so. down (*disappoint*) bā dà / bāyar̃ (dà) *v5*; ~ so. off (*forgive*) yāfè wà *v4*, bar̃ wà: I'll ~ you off this time nā yāfè makà wannàn karòn = nā bar̃ makà wannàn karòn; ~ go of sth. (*release*) sakì *v2**; ~ up (*lessen*) tsagàitā *v1*: after a while, the rain ~ up jimàwā kàɗan ruwàn yā tsagàitā. d. ~ alone bàllē / bàllàntànā: there's no water, ~ alone food bābù ruwā bàllàntànā àbinci; I can't swim, ~ alone you bàn iyà iyò ba bàllē kai.

let^{2} *v, see* rent.

lethargic *adj* (*temporarily*) (mài) kàsālā *f*, laƙwas *idph*: feel ~ ji kàsālā, yi laƙwas: I'm feeling ~ today yâu inà jîn kàsālā; (*naturally sluggish*) nà dà sanyin jìkī *m*: he is ~ by nature sanyin jìkī gàrē shì.

letter *n* a. (*of alphabet*) har̃àfī *m* ⟨u-a⟩, baƙī *m* ⟨aCe⟩: capital ~ bàbban baƙī; the English alphabet has 26 ~s baƙàƙen Ingilīshì àshìrin dà shidà nē. b. (*correspondence*) wàsīƙā *f* ⟨u⟩, takàr̃dā *f* ⟨u⟩, [F] lētìr̃ *f* ⟨oCi⟩: I received a ~ from him nā sāmi wàsīƙā dàgà gàrē shì; are there any ~s for me? inà dà wàsìƙū? mail a ~ sakà wàsīƙā à gidan wayà; an express ~ wàsīƙā kār̃-tà-kwāna = wàsīƙā mài gaggāwā; registered ~ wàsīƙā ta r̃ajistà = wàsīƙàr̃ hannū-dà-hannū.

lettuce *n* latàs *m*, sàlāk *m*, [F] sàlātì *m*; water ~ (*found in ponds*) kainuwā *f*.

leukoma *n* hakiyà *f*, tsāwuryà *f*.

level^{1} 1. *v & adj* (*even*) yi lēbûr̃ *m*, [F] yi nìbô *m*: the floor is ~ with the street dàɓên yā yi lēbûr̃ dà hanyà; ~ a place to make it even yi wà wurī lēbûr̃ don yà zama bâi ɗaya.

2. *n* a. (*height*) tsawō *m*: the water reached the ~ of my knees ruwân yā kai har̃ tsawon gwìwàtā = ruwân yā kai yà gwìwàtā. b. (*surveyor's*) madūbin lēbûr̃ *m*, [F] nìbô *m*; (*carpenter's*) sàndar̃ lēbûr̃ *f*.

level^{2} *v* (*destroy*) rūsar̃ (dà) *v5*, rūshè *v4*: the storm ~led the house iskà tā rūsar̃ dà gidân.

lever *n* lībà *f*.

lewd *adj* na bātsa *f*: a ~ photograph hòton bātsa; ~ talk ɗanyen bàkī *m*, mūgùn bàkī *m*.

lexicography *n* ilìmin tsārà ƙāmûs *m*.

lexicon *n* tsārin ƙāmûs *m*.

liabilities *n* bāsūsukà *p*.

liar *n* maƙàryàcī *m*; you're a ~! ƙaryā kakè!

libel *n* shar̃r̃ì *m*.

liberal *n & adj* (*Pol.*) (mài) sassaucin r̃a'àyī *m*.

liberate *v* 'yantā *v1*: the army ~d the town sōjōjī sun 'yantō gàrîn.

liberty *n* 'yancì *m*: the right to ~ hakkìn 'yancì; I am not at ~ to speak bā ni dà 'yancìn màganà.

librarian *n* ma'àikàcin lābûr̃àr̃è *m*.

library *n* lābûr̃àr̃è *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] malìttāfā *f*, [F] bìbìlòtēk *f*; (*reading room*) ɗākin kàr̃àtū *m*.

lice *n* kwàr̃kwatà / ƙwàr̃ƙwatà *f*: his hair was infested with ~ gāshinsà cìke yakè dà kwàr̃kwatà; crab ~ ɗànkà-ɗafi *m*. sand ~ kūr̃kudū *m*.

license *n* (*auto*) lāsìn / lāsīsì *m*, [F] fàr̃mì *m*: driver's ~ lāsìn tūƙì; (*for business, trade*) takàr̃dar̃ izìnī *f*, [F] lìsâns *f*: medical ~ takàr̃dar̃ izìnin aikin likità; ~ bureau ōfishin lāsīsì; apply for a ~ nèmi lāsīsì; obtain a ~ yi lāsìn; revoke a ~ ƙwācè lāsīsì.

license plate *n* lambàr̃ mōtà *f*, [F] limar̃on mōtà *m*.

lick *v* a. lāsā *v2*, tànɗā *v2*: the dog ~ed his wounds kàrē yā làshi gyàmbonsà; (*one's fingers after eating*) suɗè *v4*; (*moisten with tongue*) jiƙà dà miyau: he ~ed the envelope to seal it yā jiƙà ambùlàn dà miyau don yà lìƙè shi. b. (*fig., defeat*) ci *v0*, lāshè *v4*: they ~ed us 4 to 1 sun lāshè mu huɗu dà ɗaya; they gave us a real ~ing sun cī mù mūgùn cī.

lid *n* murfì *m* ⟨ai⟩: put the ~ on a pot sânyà murfì à kân tukunyā = rufè tukunyā dà murfì; take the ~ off ɗaukè murfì = būɗè tukunyā.

lie^{1} *v* kwāntā *v1*, yi kwànciyā *f*: I lay (down) on the bed to rest nā kwāntā à gadō don ìn hūtà; be lying down à kwànce *adv*: he is still lying in bed har̃ yànzu dai à kwànce yakè à gadō; ~ face down yi r̃ūb-dà-cikì *m*; ~ on one's back yi rìgìngìne *m*; ~ on one's elbow kìshìngiɗà *v3*, yi kìshìngìɗe *m*; ~ in wait yi kwantō *m*, yi fàkō *m*: the cat is lying in wait for the mouse kyânwā tanà fàkon ɓērā; lying across à gìcce *adv*: a log was lying across the road wani gungumè yanà gìcce à hanyà; lying around (*scattered*) à wàtse *adv*: there were clothes lying all around the room tufāfì sunà wār̃wàtse à cikin ɗākì.

lie^{2} 1. *v* yi ƙaryā *f*, (*emphat.*) zūƙà ƙaryā,

shārà ƙaryā: he ~d to the court yā yi ƙaryā gàban àlƙālī; you're lying! zūƙà ƙaryā kakè!
2. *n* ƙaryā *f* (ƙaràirai): don't tell ~s kadà kà yi ƙaryā; tell a ~ about, to so. yi wà ƙaryā; his ~s were found out ƙaryar̃sà bà tà ci ba; he fed us with ~s yā shārà manà ƙaràirai; what a whopping ~! ji ƙaryar̃ wōfī!

lieutenant *n* làftanàn *m*, [F] lìtìnàn *m*.

life *n* a. rāi *m* (rāyukà): he is ~less bā shi dà rāi; lose one's ~ rasà rāi: many lives were lost an rasà rāyukà dà yawà; he lost his ~ saving someone yā rasà rânsà gàrin cèton wani; it is a question of ~ and death àbù nē na à yi rāi kō à mutù; he was sentenced to ~ imprisonment an ɗaurè shi rāi dà rāi; friends for ~ àbòtar̃ rāi dà rāi; president for ~ shùgàban dindìndin; he is crippled for ~ yā nàƙasà har̃ àbādā; come back to ~ (*from fainting*) far̃fadō *v6;* run for one's ~ yi gudù don tsèrar̃ dà rāi; save so.'s ~ cètā *v2* (cètō); spare one's ~ yi wà rāi; may God prolong your ~! (*said esp. to important people*) Allàh yà jā zāmānì! where there is ~, there is hope (*fig.*) in dà rāi dà rābō. b. (*pre-ordained span of* ~) ajàlī *m*: his ~ came to an end yā kai ajàlī = ajàlinsà yā ƙārè. c. (*one's way of* ~) rāyuwā *f*: people today have an easier ~ than in the past mutànen yànzu sun fi na dā jìn dāɗin rāyuwā; he leads a busy ~ rāyuwar̃sà tā cikà hidimā dà yawà; he led a good ~ yā shā daulà à rāyuwar̃sà; the Hausa way of ~ hālin rāyuwar̃ Hàusàwā; never in my ~ have I heard of such a thing tun dà nakè, bàn taɓà jìn irìn wannàn ba. d. (*existence*) zamā *m*: ~ is very pleasant here zaman nàn nà dà dāɗī; a ~ of trouble zaman màsīfà; how's ~? yàyà zaman gàrī? ~ has its ups and downs (*fig.*) zaman dūniyà hawā dà gàngarà = wata rānā à shā zumà wata rānā maɗàcī; ~ is full of troubles dūniyà gidan wàhalà; that's ~! sha'ànin dūniyà kè nan! = hālin dūniyà kè nan! d. (*any living creature*) màhàlūkì *m* (ai), àbù mài rāi *m*: there is no ~ on the moon bābù wani màhàlūkì à kân watà.

lifeless *adj* maràs rāi *m*.

lifespan *n* ajàlin mùtûm *m*.

lifestyle *n* hālin rāyuwā *m*.

lifetime *n* rāyuwā *f*: it won't happen within our ~ bà zâi fāru cikin rāyuwar̃mù ba.

lift¹ *v* (*raise*) ɗagà *v1*: he ~ed his head to speak yā ɗagà kâi don yà yi màganà; the state of emergency has been ~ed an ɗagà dòkar̃-tā-ɓācìn; (*sth. heavy*) cìcciɓà *v2*, sùngumà *v2*: would you help me ~ this heavy box? kō zā kù tayà ni mù cìcciɓi wannàn àkwàtì? it is too heavy to ~ bā yà cìcciɓuwā; ~ up sth. (*carry*) yi samà dà: they ~ up the sacks of groundnuts sun yi samà dà buhunhunàn gyàɗā; ~ up edge of sth. bankàɗā *v1*: she ~ed the edge of the carpet to sweep under it tā bankàɗà dar̃dùmà don tà yi shàrā.

lift² *n* (*elevator*) lìf *m;* (*ride in car*) ɗānì *m*, lìf *m*: he gave me a ~ to town yā bā ni ɗānì zuwà gàrī.

ligament *n* jījìyā *f* (oCi).

light¹ 1. *n* a. (*brightness*) haskē *m*: by the ~ of a candle dà hasken kyandìr̃. b. (*of a fire or from electricity*) wutā *f*: turn on a ~ kunnà wutā = kunnà fìtilà; turn off a ~ kashè wutā; give me a ~ for my cigarette sam minì wutā ìn kunnà tābà. c. (*electric*) fìtilà *f* (u): the ~ has gone out, let's get a new bulb fìtilà tā mutù, mù nèmi sābon ƙwan làntar̃kì; street ~ fìtilar̃ tītì = fìtilar̃ gàrī. d. (*of day*): let's work while there is still ~ mù yi aikì tun gàrī yanà ganī.
2. *v* a. (*any fire*) kunnà *v1*: he lit a fire, cigarette yā kunnà wutā, tābà; (*a fire, by blowing or fanning*) hūrà *v1;* ~ a match ƙyastà àshānā; ~ a pipe ɗānà wutā à tukunyar̃ tābà. b. (*a place*) haskàkā *v1*: he lit the room with a candle yā haskàkà ɗākì dà kyandìr̃; we found the room all lit up mun sàmi ɗākì à hàskàke.
3. *adj* a. (*of colors*) (mài) haskē *m*, bàu *idph*: ~ blue shūɗì mài haskē = shūɗì bàu. b. (*of skin color*) (mài) wankan tar̃waɗā *m*, (*very* ~) farī *m*, jàtau *n*.

light² *adj* a. (*not heavy*) maràs nauyī *m*: the load is ~ kāyân bā nauyī; (*very* ~) sakwat *idph*, sayau *idph*, sakayau *idph*: this is as ~ as a feather wannàn sakwat dà shī; how can this box be so ~? yàyà na ji àkwàtin nàn sakayau? b. (*easy*) (mài) sauƙī *m*: ~ work, punishment aikì, hòrō mài sauƙī.

lightbulb *n* ƙwan làntar̃kì *m*, [F] àmpûl *f;* (*fluorescent*) kyandìr̃ *m;* (*for car, flashlight*) gūlāb *m*, [F] gwàlâf *m*.

lighten *v* a. (*weight*) ragè nauyī: we must ~ the donkey's load yā kàmātà mù ragè nauyin kāyan jàkī. b. (*make easier*) sauƙàƙā *v1*, yi sassaucì *m*: he has ~ed our work yā sauƙàƙā manà aikìn = yā yi manà sassaucì gà aikìn.

lighter *n* (*for cigarettes*) lētà *f*, ƙyàstū *m*,

[F] bīr̃ikē *m.*

light-hearted *adj* (mài) fàr̃a'à *f,* (mài) sakìn fuskà *m.*

lightly *adv* (*gently*) à hankàlī: he knocked ~ on the door yā ƙwanƙwàsà ƙōfà à hankàlī; take sth. ~ (*not seriously*) yi gàràjē *m*: he takes his studies ~ yanà gàràjē dà kàr̃àtunsà.

lightning *n* (*sheet*) wàlƙiyā *f,* (*bolt*) àr̃ādù *f,* (*euphem.*) àbar̃ samà *f,* ta samà *f*: a bolt of ~ gàtarin àr̃ādù; if you hear the sound of thunder, it means ~ has struck in kā ji tsāwā, tō, àr̃ādù tā fāɗì.

like^{1} 1. *v* a. (*be fond of*) sō *v0* (*used mostly in contin.*): I ~ him inà sônsà; I don't ~ it bā nà sônsà; most people ~ music yawancin mutànē nà sôn kàɗe-kàɗe; ~ very much kwântā wà à râi: I really ~ her child yāròntà yā kwântā minì à râi; well, I really don't ~ it very much kâi, bàn cikà sônsà ba; ~ it or not, you have do it kō kā sō kō kā ƙi sai kā yī shì; do just as you ~ yi kàmar̃ dai yâddà kakè sō = yi kàmar̃ yâddà ka ga dāmā; if you would ~ to, you may go with us in kā ga dāmā, munà iyà tàfiyà tāre. b. (*think of, have an opinion of*) ganī *v**, ji *v0*: how do you ~ Kano? yâyà ka ga Kanò? = yâyà kakè jī dà Kanò? how do they ~ that? yâyà sukà ga wannàn? = mè sukà ganī gàme dà wannàn? = mè sukè jī dà wannàn?

2. *n* a. (*desire*): he has his ~s and dislikes yanà dà abūbuwàn dà yakè sō dà waɗàndà bā yà sō. b. (*kind, ilk*): and their ~ (*ilk*) dà makàmàntansù: I don't care for lazy people and their ~ bā nà sôn malàlàtā dà makàmàntansù; this place is for the ~s of you, not us wannàn wurī sai yà kū yà kū, bà mū ba.

like^{2} *prep* a. (*similar to*) kàmar̃ *prep*: it smells ~ an onion wārinsà kàmar̃ àlbasà; it looks to me ~ rain nā ga kàmar̃ zā à yi ruwā; do it ~ this kà yī shì kàmar̃ hakà; what is it ~? yâyà yakè? b. (*esp. physical resemblance*) kàmā dà *prep*: a roar ~ a lion's rūrì kàmā dà na zākì; he is not ~ his brother bài yi kàmā dà ɗan'uwansà ba; one who is ~ me mài kàmā dà nī. c. (*of equivalent status*) yà *prep*: you're ~ me and I'm ~ you kai yà nī, nī yà kai; how is it that someone ~ you has been given such (lowly) work? mûtûm yà kai à bā shì wannàn aikìn? someone ~ kàmar̃, tàmkar̃: someone ~ you wouldn't do such a thing tàmkar̃kà bà yâ yi hakà ba; ~ father ~ son (*fig.*) bàrēwā tà yi gudù ɗantà yà yi ràrrāfē? d. (*of that kind*) irìn na: trousers ~ those of old wàndō irìn na dâ; he walks just ~ his father yanà tàfiyà irìn ta bàbansà. e. (*in outward appearance*) shigen na: the skink looks ~ a snake jìkin kulɓà shigen na macìjī nè; hers is ~ mine tātà shigen tàwa; be dressed ~ yi shìgar̃: he is dressed ~ a European yā yi shìgar̃ Tūr̃àwā. f. (*simile*) sai kà cē: he swims ~ a fish yā iyà iyò sai kà cē kīfī nè; g. feel ~ doing ji *v0* : he feels ~ seeing a movie yanà jìn kallon sìlimà; I don't feel ~ studying today bā nà jìn yìn kàr̃àtū yâu.

likely *adj & adv* (*possible*) (mài) yìwuwā: it is ~ that we will spend 2 years there mài yìwuwā nè mù yi shèkarà biyu à cân; it is ~ to gà àlāmà: it's ~ to rain gà àlāmà zā à yi ruwā; it is not ~ to happen bā àlāmàr̃ yìwuwar̃sà; it is not at all ~ dà kyar̃ zâi yìwu.

likelihood *n* àlāmà *f* ⟨u⟩: is there any ~ of his coming? kō àkwai àlāmàr̃ zuwànsà?

liken *v* misàltā *v1*: he ~ed his stay to being in prison yā misàltà zamân dà na kùr̃kukù.

likeness *n* shigē *m,* shìgā *f.*

likewise *adv* kàzālikà *adv,* mā hakà(nan): she went and I did ~ tā jē nī mā kàzālikà = tā jē nī mā hakànan.

lily *n* (*water-~*) badò *m.*

lilytrotter *n* (*bird*) tàkà-badò *m.*

limb *n* (*of tree*) rēshè *m* ⟨Ca⟩.

limbo *n*: the matter is in ~ (*fig.*) màganà tanà ƙasà tanà dabò.

lime^{1} *n* (*fruit*) lèmon tsāmī *m.*

lime^{2} *n* (*mineral*) farar̃ ƙasā *f.*

limit 1. *n* a. (*specific boundary*) iyàkā / iyākā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: Kano city ~s iyàkar̃ bir̃nin Kanò; a credit ~ iyàkar̃ bāshì; his love knows no ~ ƙàunar̃sà bā ta dà iyàkā; to the ~ iyā / iyākar̃ / iyākacin *prep*: he worked to the ~ of his abilities yā yi aikì iyākacin ƙòƙarinsà = iyākar̃ ƙòƙarinsà; indebt oneself to the ~ ci bāshì iyā/iyākar̃ wuyà; that's the ~! iyàkar̃sà kè nan! = iyākacinsà kè nan! set a time ~ ƙayyàdè lōkàcī, iyākàncè lōkàcī: they have given us a time ~ sun iyākàncè lōkàcinmù = sun ƙayyàdē manà lōkàcī. c. (*endpoint to be reached*) maƙurā *f*: he reached the ~ of his endurance yā kai maƙurar̃ jìmirinsà = yā kai iyākar̃ jìmirinsà. d. (*esp. legal*) haddì *m,* ƙā'idà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: exceed the ~ kētà haddì = wucè ƙā'idà; age

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

~ shèkàrun dà akà yankè; speed ~ ƙàyyàdaddan yawàn gudù; go beyond the ~s of propriety (*fig.*) wucè gōnā dà irì = shigè makàɗī dà rawā.

2. *v* iyākàncē *v4*, ƙayyàdē *v4*; be too ~ed (*of time*) ƙurè *v4*: the time is too ~ed to finish up lōkàcī yā ƙurè, bà zā mù iyà gamàwā ba.

limitless *adj* a. (*without limit*) maràs iyàkā *f*, maràs maƙurā *f*. b. (*infinite*) bìlā haddìn.

limp^1 1. *v* yi ɗìngishī *m*: he is ~ing due to the accident yanà ɗìngishī sabòdà hadàr̃in.

limp^2 *adj* (*sluggish*) laƙwas *idph*: I feel ~ jìkīnā yā yi laƙwas; (*drooping*) (mài) yaushī *m*, làngàɓaɓɓē *adj*; be(come) ~ langàɓē *v4*.

line *n* a. lāyì *m* ⟨uka⟩: draw a straight ~ from here to there kà jā lāyì miƙaƙƙē dàgà nân zuwà cân; sign on the ~ sā hannū à lāyì; read from ~ 8 kà kar̃àntā dàgà lāyì na takwàs; arrange things in a ~ jērà abūbuwà à lāyì gùdā; form a ~, stand in ~ yi lāyì *m*, yi jērìn gwànō *m*: you stand in ~ when you vote anà lāyì lōkàcin jēfà ƙūr̃i'à; (*fig.*) make them toe the ~ kà sā su à lāyì. b. (*of individuals in a row*) jērì *m*, *see* row. c. (*telephone, electrical*) wayà / wayar̃ tàr̃hō *f*: the ~ is busy tàr̃hō nà aikì; someone is on the ~ anà wayà. d. (*clothesline*) wayà *f*, igiyar̃ shânyā *f*: the clothes were hanging on the ~ tufāfin sunà rātàye kân wayà. e. (*for fishing*) fatsa *f*. f. (*in poetry*) ƙwàyā / ƙwar̃ *f*. g. (*lineage*) jinī *m*, asalī *m*: he comes from a ~ of blacksmiths shī jinin maƙèrā nè = asalinsà maƙèrī nè.

2. *v* a. (*make a ~*): ~ sth. up jērà *v1*, yi lāyì *m*: he ~d them up in rows yā jērà su lāyì-lāyì = yā jejjèrā su; a road ~d with trees hanyà mài jērìn itātuwà. b. (*a garment*) sā shāfì *m*.

lineage *n* jinī *m*, asalī *m*.

lingua franca *n*: Hausa is the major ~ of West Africa Hausa ita cè harshèn dà akà fi àmfànī dà shī à Afir̃kà ta Yâmma.

linguist *n* masànin harsunà *m*.

linguistics *n* ilìmin harsunà *m*.

liniment *n* māgànin shāfàwā *m*, lilimàn / lilimantì *m*, [F] mân màsâj *m*.

lining *n* (*of garment*) shāfì *m*.

link *v* haɗà *v1* ⟨haɗì⟩: the new road will ~ all the villages sābuwar̃ hanyà zā tà haɗà duk ƙauyukà.

linoleum *n* lēdar̃ dàɓen ɗākì *f*.

lint *n* (*inside a pocket*) ƙàr̃ƙamfànā *f*.

lintel *n* lintà *f*.

lion *n* zākì *m* ⟨oCi⟩; ~ cub kwīkwiyò *m*; ~ess zākanyà *f*; (*fig.*) the ~'s share kashì mafì tsōkà.

lip *n* lèɓè *m* ⟨Ca, una⟩: my ~s are cracked from the wind lāɓɓānā sun būshè sabòdà iskà; point with one's ~s yi zūndè *m*, nūnà dà bàkī.

lip-service *n* ladàbin kūrā *m*.

lipstick *n* jàn-bàki *m*.

liquid *n* ruwā *m*.

liquidate *v* (*Econ.*) yi kàrayar̃ ar̃zikī.

liquor *n* (*any strong alcoholic drink*) bàr̃àsā *f*.

lisp *v* yi tsāmin bàkī *m*.

list 1. *n* (*of names, numbers*) tsārì *m*, jērì *m*.

2. *v* lāsaftā / lissàfā *v1*: he ~ed our names one after the other yā lissàfà sūnàyenmù ɗai-ɗai dà ɗai-ɗai.

listen *v* sàurārà *v2* ⟨sàurārō, sàurārē⟩: I ~ed to what he was saying nā sàurāri àbîn dà yakè fàɗā sòsai; we are ~ing to him munà sàurāronsà = munà sàurārensà; he ~s regularly to this program yakàn sàurāri wannàn shirì à kâi à kâi; ~ attentively kasà kûnnē, yi kàsàkē *m*.

listener *n* mài sàurārō *m*, mài sàurārē *m*: radio ~s in Niger màsu sàurāron r̃ēdiyò à Nìjar̃.

liter *n* lītà *f*, [F] lītir̃ *m*.

literacy *n* kàr̃àtū dà r̃ùbûtū: the government's goal is to achieve universal ~ būrìn gwamnatì shī nè kōyà wà jàma'à kàr̃àtū dà r̃ùbûtū; ~ campaign yāƙì dà jāhilcì *m*, ilìmin mānyā *m*, [F] kur̃dàdī *m*.

literal *adj*: ~ meaning of a word mà'ànar̃ kalmā ta fīlī = mà'ànar̃ kalmā ta zāhir̃ī; a ~ translation fassarar̃ kâi tsàye.

literally *adv*: translate ~ (*word by word*) jūyà kalmà dà kalmà.

literary *adj* na adàbī *m*.

literature *n* adàbī *m*: comparative ~ nazàr̃in kwatàntà adàbī; oral ~ adàbin bakà; written ~ r̃ùbûtaccen adàbī.

litre *n* lītà *f*, [F] lītir̃ *m*.

littered *adj* r̃àkàcàm / r̃àkwàcàm *idph*: his room is ~ ɗākìnsà yanà nan r̃àkàcàm.

little 1. *adj* a. (*in size*) ƙàramī *adj* ⟨ƙanānà⟩; ƙànƙanè *m*, ƙànƙanùwā *f* ⟨ƙanānà⟩: a ~ rabbit ƙàramin zōmō; I want a big one, not a ~ one inà sôn bàbba bà ƙàramī ba nè. b. (*young in age*) yārò *m*, yārinyà *f* ⟨yārā⟩: when I was ~ lōkàcin dà

nakè yārò = tun inà ƙàramī; I haven't seen him since we were ~ ràbonmù tun munà yārā. c. (*as dimin.*) ɗan *m*, 'yar̃ *f* ('yan): a very ~ girl wata 'yar̃ ƙàramar̃ yārinyà.
2. *adv* a. kàɗan *adv*: there is just a ~ water left ruwān dà ya ragè kàɗan nè; let me have a ~ of that sam minì wannàn kàɗan; I know very ~ about her àbin dà na sanì gàme dà ita kàɗan nè; a ~ bit ɗan kàɗan = kàɗan kàɗan; I have a ~ bit of money inà dà kuɗī 'yan kàɗan. b. (*as dimin. preceding a v*) ɗan: she knows a ~ Hausa tā ɗan iyà Hausa = tā iyà Hausa kàɗan; please wait a ~ don Allàh kà ɗan dākàtā = don Allàh kà dākàtā kàɗan; ~ by ~ (*incrementally*) dà kàɗan kàɗan: children grow up ~ by ~ dà kàɗan kàɗan yārā kè girmā; ~ by ~ (*gradually over time*) à kwāna à tāshì, kwànci-tàshi: ~ by ~ the company became successful à kwāna à tāshì kamfànī yā ci nasarà.

live 1. *v* a. (*reside*) zaunà *v1* yi zamā *m*: he ~s in Yakasai quarter yanà zàune nè à ùnguwar̃ Yàkàsai; where do you ~? à inā kakè dà zamā? have you ~d here long? kā daɗè dà zamā à nân? fish ~ in water kīfàyē sunà zamā à ruwa nè; ~ peacefully yi zaman lùmānà; they ~ in peace and happiness sun zaunà cikin lùmānà dà jīn daɗī. b. (*during a certain epoch*) yi zāmànī *m*: he ~d 100 years ago yā yi zāmàninsà shèkarà ɗàrī dà sukà wucè. c. (*have life*) nà dà rāi, *see* alive: is he still living? yanà nân dà rāi? d. (*survive*) râyu *v7*: the doctors don't think he will ~ likitōcī bā sà tsàmānin zāi râyu; one cannot ~ without air râyuwā bā tà yìwuwā sai dà iskà; he ~d to the age of 90 yā râyu har̃ shèkarà càsà'in; ~ with sth. (*be resigned to*) hàƙurà dà *v3*, dànganà dà *v3*: it's a loss that we have to ~ with rashì nē dà yā zama tīlàs mù hàƙurà dà shī.

live² *adj* (mài) rāi *m*.

livelihood *n* gātā *m*: teaching is his ~ aikìn màlàntā shī nè gātansà.

liver *n* hantà *f* ⟨oCi, una⟩.

livestock *n* dabbōbin kīwò *p*; ~ market kāsuwar̃ dabbōbī.

living *n*: make a ~ nèmi àbinci: how does he make his ~? mènē nè hanyàr̃ nēman àbincinsà? what does he do for a ~? mè yakè yī à râyuwarsà? he earns an honest ~ yanà cīn gùminsà.

lizard *n* ƙàdangarè *m* ⟨u⟩; (*blue with orange back*) jan kwatakwàr̃è *m*, jan gwādā *m*; *see* chameleon, gecko, monitor lizard, skink.

load *n* (*goods*) kāyā *m* ⟨aki²⟩; a ~ of (*n depends on type of goods*): a ~ of corn damìn hatsī; a ~ of firewood ƙunshìn itàcē.
2. *v* a. (*a psn. or animal into*) hau dà *v5*: they ~ed the cattle into the wagon sun hau dà shānū à cikin tàr̃agù. b. (*a pack animal, vehicle*) azà wà *v1*; (*a vehicle*) yi wà lōdì *m*; (*excessively*) labtà wà *v1*: (*fig.*) they ~ed me with gifts sun labtà minì kyàutā. c. (*a gun*) ɗūrà *v1*.

loaf¹ *n* (*of bread*) bur̃ōdì *m*, (*sliced*) bur̃ōdì mài yankā-yankā: buy me two loaves of bread kà sayō minì bur̃ōdì biyu; (*fig.*) half a ~ is better than none à rashìn tuwō akàn ci wākē à kwāna.

loaf² *v* yi sākar̃cì *m*, yi ragwancì *m*.

loafer *n* sākar̃ai *n* ⟨a-i²⟩, ragō *m* ⟨aye⟩.

loan 1. *n* a. (*sth. for temporary use to be returned*) arō *m*: this flashlight is not mine, it's a ~ wannàn tōcilàn bà tàwa ba cè, ta arō cè. b. (*esp. money*) ràncē *m*; (*esp. long-term ~ of money*) bāshì *m*: take out a ~ ci bāshì, karɓō bāshì; pay back a ~ biyā bāshì.
2. *v*, *see* lend.

loanword *n* kalmàr̃ arō *m*.

loathe *v* yi ƙyāmā *f*, tsànā *v2*: they ~ each other sunà ƙyàmar̃ jūnā.

lobbying *n* fādancī *m*, kāmùn ƙafà *m*.

lobe *n*, *see* earlobe.

local *adj*: a ~ custom àl'ādàr̃ gar̃gājiyā *f*; ~ government ƙàramar̃ hùkūmà *f*; ~ administrator kàntōmà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; it is ~ly made an yī shì à wurìn.

locate *v*: I can't ~ the town on the map nā kāsà ganin gàrîn à tàswīrà; his office is ~d in that building ōfìshinsà nà cikin wancàn ginìn.

location *n* wurī *m* ⟨aCe⟩: this is a suitable ~ for a school wurin nàn zâi dācè dà makar̃antā.

lock 1. *n* makullī *m*; (*with spring, for door*) kūbà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the ~ is broken kūbà tā karyè; (*padlock*) kwàɗō *m* ⟨i⟩.
2. *v* kullè *v4*: shut the door and ~ it kà jāwō ƙōfà kà kuma kullè ta; I found the house ~ed nā tarar̃ dà gidā à kùlle.

lockjaw *n* sarƙèwar̃ haƙòrā *f*.

locksmith *n* mài makullī *m*.

locomotive *n* tukunyar̃ jirgī *f*.

locust *n* fàrā *f* ⟨i⟩: ~s have attacked the crops fàrī sun far̃ wà shûke-shûke; (*newly hatched*) fàrar̃ dangō *f*; (*large, non-gregarious type*) bābè *m* ⟨Ca⟩.

locust-bean *n* (*tree*) **ɗòrawà** *f* ⟨i⟩; ~ cakes **dàddawā** *f*.

lodge *v* a. (*provide lodgings*) **saukar̃ (dà)** *v5*; (*get lodgings*) **sàuka** *v3*, (*esp. overnight*) **yā dà zangò**. b. (*get stuck*) **maƙàlē** *v4*: the bone ~d in his throat **ƙàshī yā maƙàlē masà à màƙōgwàro**. c. (*a complaint*) **kai ƙārā**: she ~d a complaint against him **tā kai ƙārar̃sà**.

lodgings *n* **masaukī** *m*.

log *n* **gungumè** *m* ⟨a..ai⟩.

logic *n* a. (*sense*) **hankàlī** *m*, **azancī** *m*. b. (*academic subject*) **ilìmin manɗìƙī** *m*.

loincloth *n* **bàntē** *m* ⟨una⟩, (*of leather*) **wàr̃kī** *m* ⟨una⟩.

loins *n* **tsatsò** *m*.

loiter *v* **yi shàwāgì** *m*, **yi yāwòn banzā** *m*, (*esp. when sent on errand*) **shantàkē** *v4*, **yi nàwā** *m*.

lonely *adj* **(mài) kaɗaicì** *m*: feel ~ **ji kaɗaicì**.

loneliness *adj* **kaɗaicì** *m*: suffer from ~ **yi fāmā dà kaɗaicì**.

loner *n* **makàɗàicī** *m*.

long 1. *adj* a. (*of space or time*) **(mài) tsawō** *m*: how ~ it is? **mènē nè tsawonsà**? the room is 10 feet ~ **tsawon ɗākì ƙafà gōmà nē**; a ~ visit **ziyār̃à mai tsawō**; after a ~ time **bāyan wani lōkàcī mài tsawō**; all day ~ **rānā gàbā ɗayansà**. b. (*of shape or time*) **dōgō** *adj* ⟨aye⟩: a ~ stick, journey **dōguwar̃ sàndā, tàfiyà**; ~ hair **gāshì mài yawà = gāshì mài tsawō**; donkeys have ~ ears **jàkī nà dà kunnuwà dōgwàyē**; a ~ vowel **dōgon wasàlī**. c. (*lasting over time*): be a ~ time **daɗè** *v4*: I have been here for a ~ time **nā daɗè inà nân = inà nân dà daɗèwā**; have you had the backache for a ~ time? **kā daɗè kanà fāmā dà cīwòn bāyân**? I haven't seen him for a ~ time **nā daɗè bàn gan shì ba = ràbonmù dà ganinsà yā daɗè**. d. (*of distance*) **(mài) nīsā** *m*: a ~ journey **tàfiyà mài nīsā**.
2. *adv* a. (*of time*) **dà daɗèwā**: not ~ ago **ban dà daɗèwā**: he went out not ~ ago **yā fita ban dà daɗèwā**; before ~ (*in a short while*) **bà dà daɗèwā ba**: I'll finish it before ~ **zân gamà bà dà daɗèwā ba**; ~ after his death **bāyan mutuwàr̃sà dà daɗèwā**; ~ ago, a ~ time ago (*some time ago*) **tun dà daɗèwā, tun tùni, tun tuntùni**: he left this country a ~ time ago **yā bar̃ ƙasar̃ nàn tun tùni**; ~ ~ ago (*in olden times*) **dā dā, can dā, tun dā can**. b. be ~, last ~ **daɗè** *v4*: I won't be ~ **bà zân daɗè ba**; you may go out but not for ~ **kā iyà fitā àmmā kadà kà daɗè**; it is ~ past midnight **shā biyun darē tā daɗè dà wucèwā**; ~ live the Emir! **rân Sarkī yà daɗè**! c. how ~? (*ref. to fut. event*) **har̃ yàushè**: how ~ will it continue to rain? **har̃ yàushè zā à kai anà ruwā**? how ~? (*ref. to past event*) **tun yàushè**: how ~ have you known it? **tun yàushè ka sanì**? d. as ~ as **har̃** *prep*: as ~ as I live **har̃ iyākar̃ râinā = har̃ rānar̃ mutuwàtā**; stay as ~ as you like **zàunā har̃ lōkàcin dà ka ga dāmā**. e. so ~ as **muddìn** *conj*: so ~ as I'm alive **muddìn dai inà dà râi**; so ~ as you come, I won't be annoyed **muddìn kā zō, bà zân ɓātà râi ba**.

long for *v* **yi kēwā** *f*: he is ~ing for his family, home **yanà kēwar̃ iyālinsà, gidā**; they ~ for him to return **sunà kēwar̃ dāwōwar̃sà**; (*esp. by husband who no longer has wife*) **yi bègē** *m*: he divorced his wife but now he is ~ing for her **sun ràbu dà màtar̃sà àmmā yànzu yanà bègentà**.

longing *n* **kēwā** *f*, **bègē** *m*.

loofah *n* **sòsō** *m*.

look 1. *v* a. **dūbà / [F] dībà** *v1* ⟨dūba⟩ ⟨dūbā⟩: if you had ~ed you would have found it **dà kin dūbà dà kin sàmē shì**; ~ before you leap (*fig.*) **à dingà sārā anà dūban bàkin gàtarī**. b. ~ at so., sth. **dûbā / [F] dībā** *v2* ⟨dūbā⟩: he ~ed at himself in the mirror **yā dûbi kānsà à madūbī**; ~ at (*watch*) **kàllā** *v2* ⟨kallō⟩, **kàllatà** *v2*: they are ~ing at us **sunà kallonmù**; ~ at (*pay attention to*) **lūr̃a dà** *v1*: you should ~ at the traffic before crossing the street **kà lūr̃a dà mōtōcī kāfin kà ƙētàrè hanyà**. c. ~ for (*seek*) **nèmā** *v2* ⟨nēmā⟩, **bìɗā** *v2*: they went to ~ for him **sun jē nēmansà**; come help me ~ for my book **zō kà tayà ni bìɗar̃ littāfìnā**; ~ desperately for sth. **nèmi w.a. ruwā à jàllō = nèmi w.a. idò rūfe**; ~ for sth. lost, needed **yi cigiyàr̃ w.a.**: everyone is looking for the lost boy **kōwā nà cigiyàr̃ yāròn dà ya ɓacè**. d. (*appear, have appearance of*): ~ like so. **yi kàmā dà** *f*: he ~s just like his father **yanà kàmā dà ùbansà = kàmar̃sà ɗaya dà ta ùbansà = siffàr̃sà kàmar̃ ùbansà**; ~ like, as if **gà àlāmà (kàmar̃), nūnà àlāmà**: he ~s like an honest man **gà àlāmà mûtumin kìr̃kì nē**; the fruit ~s ripe **gà àlāmà ɗan itàcē yā nûna**; she ~s as if she is not feeling well **tā nūnà àlāmà kàmar̃ bā tà jin dāɗī**; ~ nice (*of things only*) **nà dà kyân ganī**: the picture ~s nice **zànen**

yanà dà kyân ganī; it is not as good as it ~s **kyânsà bài kai yâddà akè ganī ba**; ~ nice (*of people*) **nà dà kyâu**: she is nice-~ing **tanà dà kyâu**. e. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ after sth., so. **kulà dà** *v1*, **lūr̃a dà** *v3*, (*with great care*) **ādànā** *v1*: some nurses were ~ing after the patients **mâsu jiyyà sunà kulàwā dà maràsā lāfiyà**; she ~s after her things properly **tanà ādànà kāyantà = tanà dà ādànī**; ~ after so. (*family*) **rīƙā** *v2* ⟨**rīƙò**⟩: he is ~ing after his nephew **yanà rīƙòn ɗan ƙanènsà**; he is ~ing after his household **yanà rīƙe dà gidansà**; ~ around, behind **waiwàyā** *v1*; ~ down on so. **rainà / rēnà** *v1*, **ƙasƙàntā** *v1*; ~ forward to **sā idò gà, zubà idò gà, sā rāi**: I'm ~ing forward to your coming **inà zubà idò gà zuwànkà = inà sā rân zuwànkà = inà ɗòkin zuwànkà**; ~ into (*a matter*) **bincìkā** *v1*; ~ so. over (*examine*) **dūbà** *v1*: the doctor is ~ing over the patients **likitàn nà dūbà majìyyàtā**; ~ out (*be careful*) **mai dà hankàlī, yi hankàlī**; ~ to so. for **zubà wà idò**: he ~s to his older brother for guidance **yanà zubà wà wânsà idò don shāwar̃à**; ~ out quickly (*peek*) **lēƙà** *v1*: ~ out the window to see if they're on their way here **kà lēƙà ta tāgà kà ga kō sunà tahôwā**; ~ up sth. (*in a book*) **nèmā** *v2* ⟨**nēmā**⟩: he ~ed up the word in the dictionary **yā nèmi kalmàr̃ cikin ƙāmûs**; ~ up to so. (*respect*) **girmàmā** *v1*, **ga girman w.**

2. *n* a. **kallō** *m*, **dūbā** *m*: a dirty ~ **kallon wulāƙancì, kallon banzā, dūban wûlā̀ƙài**. b. (*appearance of sth.*) **ganī** *m*, **siffà / sifà** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩: I don't like its ~s **bā nà sôn siffàr̃sà**; it has a nice ~ **yanà dà kyân ganī**; it has the ~ of a Mercedes **siffar̃tà kàmar̃ ta Mar̃sandī**; good ~s (*beauty*) **kyâu** *m*: Audu has good ~s **Audù nà dà kyâu**.

looking-glass *n* **madūbī** *m*.

loom *n* **masaƙā** *f*.

loop *n* (*for fastening*) **maɗaukī** *m*.

loophole *n* **kafā** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩, **mafitā** *f*.

loose *adj & adv* a. (*slack*) **sako-sako** *idph*, **à sàssàuce** *adv*, **à sàke** *adv*: the rope is ~, tie it securely **igiyà à sàssàuce takè, kà ɗaurà ta kankan**; the belt is ~ **bêl bài ɗàuru sòsai ba**; (*fig.*) a ~ woman **lā̀lā̀tacciyā** *adj*. b. (*free*): become ~ **sakì** v2*: the screw is ~ **ƙūsà tā sakì = ƙūsà à sàke takè**; shake sth. ~ **gir̃gìɗā** *v1*. c. (*of sth. woven, braided*) **maràs tsaurī** *m*. d. (~ *but connected*) **yi rawā** *f*: my tooth is ~ **haƙōrīnā yanà rawā = yanà mōtsī**. e. (*untied*): let sth. ~ **kwancè** *v4*, **suncè** *v4*: the goat was let ~ for grazing **an kwancè àkuyà don tà yi kīwò**.

loosely *adv* **sako-sako** *idph*, (*very* ~) **sàkwàr̃** *idph*: it is ~ tied **an ɗaurè shi sako-sako**.

loosen *v* **sassàutā** *v1*: he ~ed the rope **yā sassàutà igiyà**; (*by shaking or using force*) **gir̃gìɗā** *v4*.

loot 1. *n* (*booty*) **gànīmà** *f*.

2. *v* **wāshè / wàshàshē** *v4*, **yi wāsōsò** *m*: they ~ed the palace **sun wāshè kāyā dàgà fādà**; the demonstrators began ~ing the shops **màsu zàngà-zangà sun fārà wāsōsòn kantunà**.

lop off *v* **sārè** *v4*, **fillè** *v1*.

lopsided *adj*: be(come) ~ **kar̃kàcē** *v4*.

lord *n*: the L. God **Allàh Maɗàukàkin Sarkī**; good ~! **Allàh sarkī!** *excl.*

lorry *n* **bàbbar̃ mōtà** *f*, *see* **truck**.

lorry park *n* **tashàr̃ mōtà** *f*.

lose *v* a. (*accidentally*) **yā dà / yar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **ɓacè wà** *v4*: have you lost something? **kā yā dà wani àbù nē?** she lost her keys **tā yā dà makullìntà = makullī yā ɓacè matà**; (*cause to* ~) **ɓad dà / ɓatar̃ (dà)** *v5*: they lost my luggage **an ɓatar̃ minì dà kāyā**. b. (*no longer have sth.*) **rasà** *v1*: he lost his 2 sons **yā rasà 'yā'yansà biyu**. c. (*through misfortune*) **yi hàsārà** *f*: he lost all his money **yā yi hàsārar̃ duk kuɗinsà**. d. (*Sport*) **ci** *v0*: the Kano team lost **an ci 'yan ƙungiyar̃ Kanò**; (*in games*) **kasà** *v1*: I lost the game **an kasà ni à wàsân**. e. (*var. v + n uses*): ~ one's balance **yi tàngaɗī** *m*, **tangàɗā** *v1*; ~ hold of **suɓùcē wà** *v4*, **kuɓùcē wà** *v4*: he lost hold of the wheel **sitiyārì yā kuɓùcē masà**; ~ hope **fid dà rāi, yankè ƙàunā, sārè** *v4*: I've lost hope of getting a job; **nā fid dà rāi gà sāmùn aikì**; he lost hope when he saw his crops destroyed by the storm **yā yankè ƙàunā dà ya ga iskà tā halàkā masà shûke-shûkèn**; ~ one's life **rasà rāi**; ~ one's bearings **yi ɗīmuwā** *f*, **ɓacè wà** *v4*, **yi ɓatàn kâi**: I lost my way **hanyà tā ɓacè minì**; ~ one's sight **makàncē** *v4*; ~ time (*waste time*) **ɓātà lōkàcī**: we lost a lot of time waiting for him **mun ɓātà lōkàcī dà yawà munà jirànsà**; ~ time (*of clock, watch*) **yi lattì** *m*: this watch ~s 2 minutes a day **àgōgon nàn nà lattìn mintì biyu kullum**; ~ weight (*slim down*) **ragè ƙībà**, **saɓè** *v4*; ~ weight (*due to illness, worry*)

rāmè *v4*, **ƙanjàmē** *v4*, **yanƙwànē** *v4*.

loss *n* a. (*lack*) **rashì** *m*: this was a great ~ to me **wannàn bàbban rashì nē gàrē nì**; be at a ~ for words **rasà ta cêwā**. b. (*of property, life*) **hàsār̃à** *f*: there was a great ~ of life **an yi hàsār̃ar̃ rāyukà = an rasà rāyukà dà yawà**. c. (*esp. in money transactions*) **fāɗûwā** *f*: his ~es have been very great **fāɗûwar̃sà tanà dà yawà**; sell at a ~ **karyar̃ (dà)** *v5*: he had to sell his house at a ~ **tīlàs tā sà yā karyar̃ dà gidansà**; suffer a double ~ **yi ɓatàn ɓàkàtantàn**; one man's ~ is another man's gain **fāɗûwar̃ wani tāshin wani**.

lost, be(come) *v* a. **ɓatà** *v3b*, **ɓacè** *v4*, *see* lose: her keys are ~ **makullintà yā ɓacè = makullī yā ɓacè matà**; some children got ~ in the crowd **wasu yārā sun ɓatà cikin tàron mutànē**; get ~! **ɓàcē manà dà ganī!** inquire about sth. ~ **yi cigiyà** *f*: I inquired about my ~ watch **nā yi cigiyàr̃ àgōgōnā**; ~ and found department **sāshèn cigiyà dà sanàr̃wā**.

lot¹ *n* a. a ~ of, ~s of **(mài) yawà** *m*, **dà yawà, dà dāmā, bā làifī**: we still have a ~ of work to do **har̃ yànzu munà dà aikì dà yawà**; that store has a ~ of goods **kàntin nàn nà dà kāyā bā làifì**; quite a ~ **dà ɗan dāmā**; ~s and ~s of **(mài) tārìn yawà, (mài) ɗimbin yawà, ninkìn bàninkìn**: he has ~s and ~s of money **yanà dà kuɗī màsu ɗimbin yawà**; there are ~s and ~s of goods at the market **àkwai kāyā ninkìn bàninkìn à kàsuwā**. b. (*with verbs*): do a ~ of **yi yawàn**: he watches a ~ of television **yanà yawàn kallon talàbijìn**; they come to our house a ~ **sunà yawàn zuwà gidanmù**; do a ~ of (*by nature, characteristically*) **fayè** *v4*, **cikà** *v1*: he smokes a ~ **yā fayè shân tābà**; she talks a ~ **tā cikà sùr̃ūtù**.

lot² *n* (*one's fate*) **ràbō** *m*.

lot³ *n* (*open space*) **fīlī** *m* ⟨**aye**⟩; parking ~ **fīlin ajìyè mōtōcī**.

lottery *n* **tàmbōlà** *f*, [F] **tàmbòlā** *f*, **lōtàr̃è** *f*.

loud *adj* **(mài) ƙarfī** *m*: a ~ voice, noise **muryà, ƙārā mài ƙarfī**; read out ~ **kar̃àntā dà ƙarfī, kar̃àntā à fīlī**; grow, become ~er **kaurè** *v4*; the argument, drumming got ~er **faɗà, kiɗì yā kaurè**; speak ~er **ɗagà muryà**.

loudspeaker *n* **làsifīkà** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩, [F] **ōpàr̃làr̃** *m*.

louse *n see* lice.

love 1. *v* a. **sō** *v0*, **ƙàunatà** *v2*: he really ~s her **yanà sôntà ƙwar̃ai**. b. (*enjoy*) **ji dāɗī** *m*: she ~s knitting **tanà jin dāɗin sāƙà**.
2. *n* **sô** *m*, **ƙàunā** *f*, (*mutual*) **sòyayyà** *f*: he is in ~ with her **yanà sôntà**; there's no ~ lost between them **bā sà sôn jūnā**; she is his ~ **ita àbar̃ ƙàunar̃sà cē**; a ~ story **làbār̃in sòyayyà**; make ~ (*euphem.*) **tārà dà, yi jimā'ì** *m*, (*vulg.*) **ci** *v0*; ~ of country **kīshin ƙasā** *m*; (*fig.*) ~ is blind **mài sô màkāhò nē**; (*fig.*) ~ conquers all **sòyayyà ruwan zumà**.

lovebird *n* **kàlō** *m*.

lovely *adj* **kyàkkyāwā** *adj*.

lover *n* **masòyī** *m*, (*pejor.*) **fàr̃kā** *n* ⟨**far̃èkanī**⟩, **kwar̃tō** *m* ⟨**aye**⟩.

low *adj* a.(*of height*) **maràs tsayì** *m*: the table is ~ **tēbur̃ ɗin bā shi dà tsayì**. b. (*in worth*) **maràs dar̃ajà** *f*, **maràs mar̃tabà** *f*: I have a ~ opinion of him **bā shi dà dar̃ajà à idònā**; he's a ~ type, pay no attention to him **ƙàramin mùtûm nē, ràbu dà shī**; ~ prices **fàr̃āshin mài r̃àhūsà**. c. (*near the ground*) **ƙasà-ƙasà** *adv*: the branches are ~ **rassā sunà ƙasà-ƙasà**. d. (*softly*): they are talking in a ~ voice **sunà màganà dà taushī = sunà màganà ƙasà-ƙasà**.

lower 1. *v* a. (*to ground*) **yi ƙasà-ƙasà dà**: ~ it down carefully **yi ƙasà-ƙasà dà shī à hankàlī**. b. (*bring down from above*) **saukar̃ (dà)** *v5*; ~ a bucket into a well **zurà gūgā à rījìyā**. c. (*value, quantity of sth.*) **ragè** *v4*: ~ the price **ragè kuɗī = yi rangwamèn kuɗī**; he ~ed the price for me **yā yi minì rangwamè**; ~ the value of the currency **ragè dar̃ajàr̃ kuɗī**; ~ oneself in others' esteem **ƙasƙàntā dà kâi**. d. ~ one's head **sunkuyar̃ dà kâi**; ~ one's voice **tausàsà muryà**.
2. *adj* **na ƙasà**: the ~ shelf **kantà ta ƙasà**.

lowlands *n* **kwarì** *m*.

loyal *adj* **(mài) bìyayyà** *f*; a traitor is not ~ to his country **macì àmānà bā yà bìyayyà gà ƙasar̃sù**; he is ~ to the emir **yanà bìn sarkī**; he is a ~ friend **àbōkī nagàri nè = àminì nē**.

loyalty *n* **bìyayyà** *f*.

lubricate *v* (*vehicle*) **sà wà mōtà gir̃is**.

luck *n* **sā'à** *f*: good ~! **Allàh yà bā dà sā'à!** may God bring good ~! (*esp. on hearing of a birth*) **Allàh yà amfànā!** bad ~ **rashìn sā'à**; I am out of ~ today **yâu bā ni dà sā'à**; we wish you the best of ~ **munà makà fātan kyàkkyāwan àlhēr̃ì**; let's try our ~ **mù jar̃r̃àbà hannunmù**; it's a matter of ~ sai mài ràbō; a stroke of ~, sheer ~ gàm dà Kàtar̃, kàtar̃ī *m*: it was sheer ~ that I saw him at the market ganinsà à kā̀suwā dà na yi gàm dà Kàtar̃ nè = nā yi kàtar̃in ganinsà à kā̀suwā; (*one's persistent* ~) ƙā̀shī *m*: it's just his ~ to be rich, poor yanā̀ dà ƙā̀shin ar̃zìkī, tsìyā; that's just your ~! ƙā̀shinkà nē!

lucky *adj* a. (*for good events*): be ~ tā̀ki sā'ā̀ *f*, yi sā'ā̀ *f*: he was ~ and found some money on the road yā tā̀ki sā'ā̀ yā tsìnci kuɗī à hanyā̀; we were ~ he was still around when we arrived an yi sā'ā̀ yanā̀ nan lōkàcìn dà mukà isō; he had a ~ day yā sā̀mi rānā. b. (*in avoiding neg. events*): be ~ yi ar̃zìkī *m*: he was ~ that he didn't get hurt yā yi ar̃zìkī dà bài ji cīwò ba. c. (*by coincidence*): be ~ yi gàm-dà-Kàtar̃ *m*, yi kàtar̃ī *m*, yi dā̀cē *m*: if you are ~ enough to see him, greet him for me ìdan kā yi kàtar̃in ganinsà, kà gayar̃ minì dà shī; it was really ~ a policeman appeared at that very moment an yi gàm-dà-Kàtar̃ wani ɗan sàndā yā ɓullō daidai lōkàcìn.

ludo *n* lìdō *m*, [F] lìdō *m*.

luggage *n* kāyā *m* ⟨aki^2⟩, ƙunshì *m*: do you have much ~? kanā̀ dà kāyā dà yawā̀? 3 pieces of ~ ƙunshì gūdā ukù.

lukewarm *adj* (mài) ɗan ɗūmī *m*, (mài) ɗūmi-ɗūmi.

lumbar region *n* kwànkwasō *m*.

lumber *n* icèn kātākō *m*, (*from deleb palm*) azā̀r̃ā *f* ⟨u⟩.

lump *n* a. gūdā *f* ⟨gūdā̀jī⟩; (*made by kneading*) cūrì *m*: a ~ of rice cūrìn shìnkāfā; ~ of butter dunƙulèn mâi; ~ of sugar ƙwàyar̃ sukā̀rī. b. (*swelling on body*) ƙullūtù *m*: I bumped into the wall and got a ~ on my head nā ƙumè dà bangō har̃ kâinā yā yi kūmburī. c. pay in a ~ sum biyā gàbā ɗaya.

lunacy *n* hàukā *m*, tàɓuwā *f*.

lunar *adj* na watā̀ *m*: ~ eclipse hùsūfìn watā̀ *m*, zàzzàɓin watā̀ *m*.

lunatic *n* mahàukàcī *m*, tàɓaɓɓē *m*, mòtsattsē *m*.

lunch *n* àbincin rāna *m*.

lung *n* hū̀hū *m*: ~ disease cū̀tar̃ hū̀hū.

lunge at *v* kai wà bā̀r̃ā: the lion ~d at the hunter zākìn yā kai wà mahàr̃bìn bā̀r̃ā.

lungfish *n* gā̀iwā *f*.

lurch *v* tangā̀ɗā *v1*.

lurk *v* laɓè *v4*.

lust *n* kwàɗàyī *m*, (*esp. sexual*) jā̀r̃abā̀ *f*.

lute *n* (*no gen'l term; for plucked instruments, see* banjo; *for bowed instruments, see* fiddle).

luxury *n* ālātū *m*: the room is luxuriously furnished ɗākìn nā̀ dà kāyan ālātū; he leads a life of ~ yanā̀ rā̀yuwar̃ jìn dāɗī.

M

macaroni *n* mākàr̃ōnì *f*, tàliyà *f*, [F] màkà *f*.

machete *n* àddā *f* ⟨una⟩.

machine *n* a. (*with engine*) injì *m* ⟨una⟩; grinding ~ injìn niƙà; sewing ~ kèken ɗinkì *m*. b. (*for office*) nā'ūr̃à *f* ⟨oCi⟩: adding ~ nā'ūr̃ar̃ lissāfì; photocopy ~ nā'ūr̃ar̃ ɗaukàr hòtō.

machine gun *n* bindigà mài ruwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩, màshingàn *f*, [F] màtìr̃yāshì *f*; automatic ~ bindigà mài jìgìdā; ~ fire ruwan hàr̃sāshì.

machinery *n* injunà *p*: heavy ~ mânya-mânyan injunà.

mad *adj* a. (*angry*) (mài) fushī *m*: I was ~ at him nā yi fushī dà shī. b. (*mentally unbalanced*) mahàukàcī *adj*: become, go ~ yi hàukā *m*, haukàcē *v4*, zama mahàukàcī; go stark-raving ~ haukàcē tubur̃àn. c. (*enthusiastic*): be ~ about nà mūgùn sô, nà (dà) màsīfàr̃ sô: he's ~ about soccer yanà màsīfàr̃ sôn ƙwallon ƙafà.

madam 1. *hon* rânki-yà-daɗè, màdân; (*term of addr. for mistress of the house*) uwar̃gidā *f*.
2. *n* (*of brothel*) magājìyā *f*.

madly *adv*: he's ~ in love with her yanà mūgùn sônta = yanà hàukan sônta.

madman *n* mahàukàcī *m*: he was acting like a ~ yanà àbù kàmar̃ mahàukàcī.

madness *n* hàukā *m*: utter ~ hàukā tubur̃àn = hàukā jā.

magazine *n* mùjallà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

magenta *n* gàr̃ūr̃à *f*.

maggot *n* tsūtsà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

magic *n* (*animistic practices*) tsāfì *m*, (*combining Islam & animism*) tsubbù *m*, (*esp. trickery*) dabò *m*; a ~ spell sìhìr̃ī *m*.

magician *n* mài dabò *n*, ɗan tsubbù *m*, ɗan rūfà-ido *m*; (*psn. of extraordinary ability*) hātsàbībì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

magistrate *n* majistàr̃è *n*, [F] màjistàr̃à *n*, *see* judge; ~'s court kōtùn majistàr̃è *f*, [F] jàstis *f*.

magnet *n* màyèn ƙar̃fè *m*, màgànādìsū *m*.

magnify *v* ƙārà girman *v.a.*

Mahdi *n* Màhàdī *m*.

mahogany *n* (*tree*) maɗàcī *m*.

maiden *n* bùdurwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

mail 1. *n* wàsīƙū *p*, [F] kùr̃è *m*: has the ~ gone? an ɗau wàsīƙū? deliver the ~ kai wàsīƙū; express ~ wàsīƙà kar̃-tà-kwāna = wàsīƙà mài gaggāwā; registered ~ ta r̃ajistà *f*.
2. *v* aikà dà *v1*, jēfà *v1*, sakà *v1*: when did she ~ it? yàushè ta aikà dà ita? he ~ed the letters at the post-office yā sakà wàsīƙū à gidan wayà.

mailbox *n* àkwàtin wàsīƙū *m* ⟨una⟩.

mailman *n* māsinjàn gidan wayà *m*.

maim *v* lahàntā *v1*, (*deform*) naƙàsā *v1*.

main *adj* bàbba *adj* ⟨mânyā⟩: the ~ reason for my coming bàbban dàlīlin zuwànā; the ~ road bàbbar̃ hanyà.

mainly *adv* gālibàn *adv*, yawancī *m*: it's ~ rice they eat gālibàn shìnkāfā sukè cî; the book is ~ about history yawancin littāfin yā ƙùnshi tār̃ìhì.

maintain *v* a. (*a family*) riƙè *v4*: he's struggling to ~ his family yanà wàhalà wajen riƙè iyālinsà. b. (*a building, road*) ādànā *v1* ⟨ādànī⟩, gyārà *v1* ⟨gyārā⟩, kulà dà *v1*: they don't ~ the buildings properly bā sà ādànà gine-ginèn sòsai; ~ law and order kiyàyè dòkā.

maintenance *n* ādànī *m*, aikin kùlā *m*: spend money for the ~ of the buildings kashè kuɗin wajen ādànin gine-gine.

maize *n* masàr̃ā *f*.

majesty *n* àlfar̃mā *f*: his ~ the emir mài àlfar̃mā sarkī; a majestic poem wāƙà mài àlfar̃mā.

major^1 *n* (*Mil.*) manjà / manjò *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] màjàr̃ *m*.

major^2 *adj* (*important*) gàgārùmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩, mùhimmì *adj* ⟨ai⟩: win a ~ victory ci wata gàgārùmar̃ nasar̃à.

majority *n* a. mafì yawà, yawancī *m*, gālibī *m*: the ~ was in favor of the decision mafì yawansù = yawancinsù sun yàr̃da dà shāwar̃àr̃. b. (*Pol.*) màsu rinjāyè *p*: ~ rule mulkin màsu rinjāyè.

make^1 *v* a. (*construct*) yi *v0*: what are they made of? dà mè akè yinsù? paper is ~ from trees anà yin takàr̃dā dà itàcē; ~ into sth. (*convert, produce*) mai (dà) *v5*: carve wood to ~ chairs sàssaƙi itàcē à mai dà shī kujèrā; ~ a box into a seat mai dà àkwàti àbin zamā. b. (*manufacture or ~ by hand*) ƙērà *v1* ⟨ƙīrà⟩ *f*: I want him to ~ me a round table inà sô yà ƙērà minì wani zàgàyayyen tēbùr̃. c. (*cause*) sā *v1**: the teacher made them sweep the classroom mālàmī yā sā sun shārè ɗākin ajì; the food made him ill àbincin yā sā shi rashin lāfiyà; the medicine will ~ you feel better māgànin zâi sā ka jin sauƙī; ~ so. look like a fool sā w. kunyà, mūzàntā *v1;* it ~s no difference (to me) duk ɗaya nè (gàrē nì). d. (*appoint*) naɗà *v1*: he was made chief, chairman an naɗà shi sarkī, shùgàbā. e. (*var. v + n uses*): ~ a confession amsà laifī, yi ìƙirārì *m;* ~ an effort yi ƙôƙarī *m;* ~ friends yi àbòtā *f*, yi àbōkī *m;* ~ fun of so. (*tease*) zòlayà *v2;* ~ a law kafà dòkā; ~ love (*euphem.*) tārà dà, yi jìmā'ì *m*, (*vulg.*) ci *v0;* ~ money sàmi kuɗī: ~ peace between yi sulhù tsàkānī; ~ a speech yi jàwābì; ~ war yi yāƙì. f. ~ up (*various uses*): (*reconcile*) daidàitā *v1*, shiryà *v1*: they made up after their quarrel sun shiryà bāyan faɗàn dà sukà yi; (*apply cosmetics*) yi kwalliyā *f*;. (*invent*) ƙāgà lābār̃ì, shiryà lābār̃ì: that's a made-up story wannàn lābār̃ì shirì nē; (*compensate*) rāmà *v1*: ~ up for missed prayers, lost time rāmà sallà, lōkàcin dà akà ɓatà; (*decide*) tsai dà shāwar̃à: he made up his mind to stay yā yankè shāwar̃à zâi zaunà.

make² *n* (*brand, type*) irì *m* (e²), samfùr̃ *m* (oCi); (*esp. large factory-made goods*) ƙīrà *f*: what ~ is your car? mōtàr̃kà wàcè ƙīrà cē? = mōtàr̃kà wàcè irì cē?

make-up *n* (*cosmetics*): pancake ~ (*powdered*) fankèkè *m*, [F] fànkēkē *m;* (*liquid*) hōdàr̃ ruwā *f;* apply ~ yi kwalliyā *f*.

malaria *n* zàzzàɓin cīzòn saurō *m*, [F] zàzzàɓin dàminā *m*: he's got ~ yā kāmu dà zàzzàɓin cīzòn saurō.

male *adj* namijì *adj* (mazā): a ~ child ɗā namijì; ~s are generally taller than females yawancī mazā sun fi mātā tsawō.

malice *n* ƙètā *f*, mùgùn halī *m*, mùgùntā *f*.

malicious *adj* maƙètàcī *adj*, mamùgùncī *adj;* ~ gossip tsēgùmī *m*, gulma *f*.

malignant *adj* (mài) yàɗuwā *f*.

mallet *n* (*for beating dyed cloth*) ɗan bugù *m*.

malnutrition *n* rashìn isasshen àbinci; severe ~ (*kwashiorkor*) tsīla *f*.

malpractice *n* màguɗī *m*, àlgūs *m*.

mammal *n* shà-nōnò *m*, bà-dà-nōnò *m*.

mammary gland *n* nōnò *m*.

mammy wagon *n* mōtà mài bōdìn kātākō *f*, gingimāri *f; see* truck.

man *n* a. mùtûm *m* (mutànē): this is not the ~ wannàn bà shī nè mùtumìn ba. b. (*male*) namijì *m* (mazā): was it a ~ or a woman? namijì nē kō màcè? c. (*human being*) ɗan Adàm *m*: all men are mortal duk ɗan Adàm mamàcī nè; the '~-in-the-street' talàkà *n* (awa). d. (*from a partic. place*) (*use ethnonymic* ba- (awa) *prefix + place name, or use* ɗan ('yan) *or* mùtumìn (mutànen) *+ place name*): those men are all from Katsina mutànên nan duk Katsinàwā nè; I am a Kano ~ and he is a Yola ~ nī bàkanè nē shī kùwa mùtumìn 'Yōlà.

manage *v* a. (*control*) sar̃r̃àfā *v1*: he can't ~ that horse bài iyà sar̃r̃àfà dōkìn ba. b. (*run, administer*) tafiyar̃ (dà) *v5*, gudānar̃ (dà) *v5*: he knows how to ~ his business yā iyà tafiyar̃ dà har̃kōkin cìnikinsà; he ~s the store sha'ànin kàntin yanà hannunsà. c. (*make do*) lallàɓā *v1*: my car is not working well but I'll ~ even so mōtàtā bā tà aikì sòsai àmmā zân lallàɓā hakà nan mā; ~ to do sth. sāmù *v2**: I didn't ~ to see him bàn sàmi ganinsà ba; just ~ to do sth. dà ƙyar̃/kyar̃ (*+ rel. complet.*): we just ~d to escape dà ƙyar̃ mukà kuɓùcē.

manager *n* manajà *n* (oCi), [F] dàr̃aktàr̃ *n*.

managing director *n* manajàn dàr̃aktà *m*.

manatee *n* àyū *m*.

mandatory *adj* na dōlè, na tīlàs: a ~ fine tàrar̃ dōlè.

mane *n* gèzā *f*.

maneuvers *n* (*Mil.*) r̃awar̃ dājì *f*.

mango *n* mangwàr̃ò *m*.

maniac *n* mahàukàcī tubur̃àn *m*.

manicure *v* yankà farcè.

manioc *n, see* cassava.

manipulate *v* a (*handle, esp. a machine*) sar̃r̃àfā *v1*. b. (*influence, control*) màllakà *v2*.

mankind *n* 'yan Adàm *p*, bìl Adamà *m*.

manliness *n* màzàkutà *f*.

man-made *adj* na ƙīràr̃ ɗan Adàm.

mannequin *n* mùtum-mùtumī *m*.

manner *n* a. (*way*) hanyà *f* (oCi): in a different ~ ta wata hanyà dàbam; in this ~ ta hakà. b. (*character, a psn.'s way*) hālī / halī *m* (aye), hàlayyà *f*: I don't like his ~ bā nà sôn irìn halinsà; ~ of speech lafàzī *m*: his ~ of speech is crude lafàzinsà bā dādī.

manners *n* ladàbī *m*, ɗā'à *f*: lack of ~ rashìn ladàbī; he has no table ~ bā shi dà ɗā'à wajen cìn àbinci; mind your ~! kà kùla!

mannerism *n* ɗàbī'à *f* (u), hālī *m* (aye): he has some very strange ~s yanà dà waɗansu irìn ɗàbī'ū dàbam.

manpower *n* (*work force*) ma'àikàtā *p*, 'yan ƙwādagō *p*.

mantis *n* ƙōƙì-ƙōƙì *m*, (*term used esp. by children*) dōkìn Allàh *m*.

manual¹ *adj* na hannu, dà hannu: ~ work aikìn hannū; ~ labor lēbur̃ancì *m*.

manual² *n* (*instruction book*) littāfìn bàyānì *m*.

manufacture *v* ƙērà *v1* (ƙīrà) *f*: this company ~s refrigerators wannàn ma'aikatār̃ tanà ƙīrār̃ fir̃jì.

manufacturer *n* kamfànin ƙīrà *m*: I sent it back to the ~ nā mai dà shī kamfànin ƙīrà.

manure *n* tàrōsō *m*, tākì *m*, *see* fertilizer; spread, put on ~ zubà, bazà tākì.

many *adj* a. (mài) yawà *m*, dà yawà, dà dāmā: ~ of the bottles were broken kwalàbē dà dāmā sun fàffàshē; I do not need so ~ of them bā nà bùkātàr̃sù dà yawà hakà; ~ times sàu dà yawà; a great ~ màsu yawàn gàske; very ~ mài ɗimbin yawà, mài tārìn yawà. b. how ~? (gùdā) nawà? how ~ children do you have? yārā nawà gàre kà? how ~ times have you been there? sàu nawà kikà tàfi can? as ~ as, however ~ kō nawà: take as ~ as you need ɗàuki kō nawà kakè bùkātà.

map *n* tàswīrà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the village is not shown on the ~ bà à nūnà ƙauyèn à kân tàswīrà ba.

marabou stork *n* bòrin tinkà *m*.

marabout *n* bōkā *m* ⟨aye⟩.

marathon *n* gudùn dōgon zangò *m*.

march *v* a. (*Mil.*) yi mācì *m*, [F] yi dēpilē/dipilē *m*: ~ left-right-left-right yi mācì r̃àf r̃àf r̃àf. b. (*demonstration*) zàngà-zangà *f*.

March *n* Mār̃is *m*.

mare *n* gōɗìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

marijuana *n* ganyē *m*, wī-wī *m*, tābar̃-àljànnū *f*, [F] màndūlà *f*: he smokes ~ yanà shân wī-wī = mashàyin ganyē nè.

mark¹ *n* a. (*sign*) àlāmà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: exclamation, question, quotation ~ àlāmàr̃ mòtsin râi, tàmbayà, zàncen wani. b. (*stamp on goods, animals*) shaidà *f* ⟨u⟩, lambà *f* ⟨oCi⟩. c. (*school exam result*) mākì *m*. d. (*stain*) tabò *m* ⟨Cuna⟩: what are these ~s on the wall? tabbunàn mènē nè à bangon nàn?
2. *v* a. sà àlāmà *f*, yi lambà *f*. b. (*homework, exam*) gyārà *v1*, dūbà *v1*. c. ~ out (*outline an area*) shātà *v1*, yi shācì *m*.

market *n* kàsuwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩, (*small wayside* ~) maciyā *f*: when is the ~ held? yàushè kàsuwār̃ takè ci? the ~ is in full swing kàsuwā tanà ci sòsai; establish a ~ kafà kàsuwā; there's always a ~ for skin cream mân shāfàwā yanà dà kàsuwā kōyàushè; black ~ (*esp. for currency*) kàsuwar̃ shunkù *f*.
2. *v* (*a product*) yi kiràn kàsuwā.

marketing *n* kāsuwancì *m*: ~ board hùkūmàr̃ kāsuwancì; go ~ ci kàsuwā, (*esp. for groceries*) yi cèfànē *m*.

maroon *n* ruwan màkubà *m*.

marriage *n* aurē *m*; ~ ceremony ɗaurìn aurē; ~ celebration bìkin aurē.

married *adj*: he is ~ yanà dà aurē; a ~ woman màtar̃ aurē; get ~ yi aurē *m*; get ~ to àurā *v2*, yi aurē dà (*with pl subj*): he's getting ~ to her zā sù yi aurē dà ita; they have been ~ 30 years shèkàrunsù tàlàtin dà aurē.

marrow¹ (*of bone*) ɓargō *m*.

marrow² *n* (*squash*) kàbūshì / kàbūs *m*.

marry *v* a. (*get married*) yi aurē *m*: he did not ~ till he was 30 bài yi aurē ba sai dà ya kai shèkarà tàlàtin. b. (*so.*) àurā *v2*, yi aurē dà (*with pl subjb*): he married a girl from Daura yā àuri wata yārinyà 'yar̃ Dàura; he married Ladi yā àuri Lādì =sun yi aurē dà Lādì; ~ off so. yi wà aurē, aurar̃ (dà) *v5*: he married off his daughter to a rich trader yā aurar̃ dà 'yar̃sà gà wani àttājìr̃ī. c. (*perform marriage ceremony*) ɗaurà wà aurē: in Hausaland, it is the imam who marries people à ƙasar̃ Hausa, lìmân kè ɗaurà wà mutànē aurē.

marsh *n* fàdamà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

martial *adj* na sōjà: ~ law dòkar̃ sōjà.

martyr *n* shàhīdì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

martyrdom *n* shàhādà *f*.

marvelous *adj* àbin bur̃gèwā *m*, àbin àl'ajàbī *m*.

masculine *adj* namijì *m*.

masculinity *n* màzàkutà *f*.

mash *v* markàɗā *v1*.

mask *n*: a ~ed person dòdō *m* ⟨anni⟩.

mason *n* magìnī *m*, [F] màsôn *m*.

mass¹ *n* ɗimbī *m*: a ~ of people, birds ɗimbin mutànē, tsuntsàyē; the ~es talakāwā *p*, yākùbāyī *p*.

mass² *n* (*sermon*) wa'àzī *m*.

massacre *n* kisàn gillà *m*.

massage 1. *n* tàusā *f*, mùr̃zā *f*: she gave him a ~ tā yi masà tàusā.
2. *v* tàusā *v2*, mur̃zà wà *v1*: she ~d his back tā mur̃zà masà bāyā.

massive *adj* (*often expr. by ideophonic adjs which go with specific nouns*): a ~

wall mākḕkiyar̃ gānuwā; ~ rocks gabzā-gàbzàn duwā̀tsū.

mass media *m* kafōfin wātsà lā̀bā̀r̃ai *p*.

master^1 *n* a. (*of house*) màigidā *m*: he is his own ~ màigidan kânsà nē. b. (*expert*) gwànī *m* ⟨aye⟩; a Master's degree dìgìrī na biyu *m*, [F] mètìrìs *f*.

master^2 *v* (*acquire skill*) ƙwarè *v4*, nàƙaltà *v2*: he has not ~ed English grammar yet bài ƙwarè à nahawùn Tūrancī ba tùkùna.

mastitis *n* cīwòn mā̀ma *m*.

mat *n* a. (*gen'l term for floor ~*) tā̀barmā *f* ⟨i⟩; spread out a ~ shimfiɗà tā̀barmā; roll up a ~ naɗè tā̀barmā; weave a ~ sāƙà tā̀barmā. b. (*var. types*): (*rectangular, room-sized*) būjū-kurà *f*; (*of straw, round*) wundī *m* ⟨aye⟩; (*of straw, oval, multi-colored*) fìgìnì *m*; (*of plaited grass, used for fencing, roofing*) zānā *f* ⟨zā̀nā̀ikū⟩; (*of plaited grass to cover kolanuts*) àshā̀sha *f*; (*of coarse grass, used to screen doorway*) tufāniyā *f*; (*of reeds to cover window, door*) asabā̀r̃ī *m*; (*old, worn, of grass*) kēsō *m* ⟨una⟩; (*round, coiled, varying in size*) faifai *m* ⟨a..ai⟩: make a coiled ~ ɗinkà faifai.

match^1 *n* àshānā *f*, [F] àlìmētì *m*; strike a ~ ƙyastà àshānā; light a cigarette with a ~ kunnà tābà dà àshānā; a box of ~es fànkon àshānā.

match^2 *n* (*Sport*) karā̀wā *f*: have a ~ with sā̀mi karā̀wā dà = karà dà; our team was eliminated in the 3rd ~ an fid dà tīm ɗinmù à karā̀wā ta ukù.

match^3 *v* a. (*fit, go with*) dācè dà *v4*: the cap doesn't ~ the robe hùlar̃ bà tà dācè dà rìgar̃ ba; his energy ~es his work ƙwā̀zonsà yā dācè dà aikìnsà; (*esp. of clothes*) yi àsun dà àsun: her clothes ~ed completely tā yi àsun dà àsun. b. (*be equal, alike*) yi daidai.

matchbox *n* gidan àshānā *m*, fànkō *m*.

nmatchet *n* àddā *f* ⟨una⟩.

mate^1 *n* a. (*one's counterpart*) àbōkī *m* ⟨ai⟩: office ~ àbōkīn aikì; room~ àbōkin hayà; a driver's ~ kàren mōtà *m*. b. (*one of a pair*) wārì *m*: where is the ~ to this sock? inā wārin sā̀far̃ nân?

mate^2 *v* (*of animals*) yi barbarā *f*.

material *n* a. (*yardage*) yādì *m*, [F] tìsì *m*; pre-cut length of printed ~ turmī *m* ⟨a-e⟩; shirting ~ zàwwātì *m*; one yard of ~ sàndā *f*; any piece of ~ ƙyallē *m*. b. (*for construction*) kāyā *m* ⟨aki^2⟩: building ~s kāyan ginì.

materialism *n* sôn àbin dūniyà *m*.

materialistic *adj*: he is very ~ yā cikà sôn àbin dūniyà.

maternal *adj*: ~ uncle kā̀wu *m* ⟨kā̀wūnai⟩, r̃āfā̀nī *m* ⟨ai⟩; ~ aunt innà *f*, gòggo *f*; ~ love sôn yā̀rā *m*.

mathematics *n* ìlìmin lìssāfì *m*.

mating *n* (*of animals*) barbarā *f*.

matter 1. *n* a. (*affair*) sha'ànī *m* ⟨oCi⟩, har̃kà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, àl'amā̀r̃ī / lamā̀r̃ī *m* ⟨u-a⟩, màganà *f* ⟨u^2⟩: look into the ~ bìncìkà àl'amā̀r̃in; take a ~ seriously kulà dà àl'amā̀r̃ì; make ~s worse caɓà sha'ànī = rìkìtà sha'ànī; business ~s har̃kōkin cìnikī; worldly ~s al'amur̃àn dūniyà; the fact of the ~ is... hàƙīƙànin màganà shī nè... = ainihin màganà shī nè...; the subject ~ is... àbīn dà àbù ya ƙunsā shī nè...; it is a ~ of opinion àbīn dà ya shā̀fi ra'àyī kè nan. b. (*difficulty*) màtsalà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: is anything the ~? àkwai wata màtsalà? = àkwai àbīn dà ya fā̀ru? it's a ~ of money that is bothering me màtsalar̃ kuɗī cè kè dāmùnā; what's the ~ with this car? mè ya sā̀mi mōtar̃ nân? c. (*in forming indefinites*): no ~ what kōmē, duk àbīn dà, *see* whatever: no ~ what, I won't give it to you kōmē àbinkà, bà zân bā kà shī ba; no ~ what I do, I can't fix it kōmē àbīn dà nakè yī, bā yà gyā̀ruwā; no ~ when kōyàushè, duk lōkàcīn dà, *see* whenever: no ~ when you return, I'll be here kōyàushè kukà dāwō, inà nân; no ~ where kō'ìnā, duk indà, *see* wherever: no ~ where I go, I see them kō'ìnā nakè tàfiyà, inà ganinsū; no ~ who duk wândà, *see* whoever: no ~ who I asked, no one knew where the place was duk wândà na tàmbayà bā wândà ya san wurīn; no ~ how duk yâddà, *see* however: no ~ how difficult it is, I will do it kōmē wùyā tasà sai nā yi. d. (*the material world*) hàlittà *f*.

2. *v* (*be important*): what they do ~s to me inà jīn àbīn dà sukè yī; it doesn't ~ (*not important*) bà kōmē = bā dàmuwā; it doesn't ~ to me (it's all the same) duk ɗaya gàrē nì.

mattress *n* kàtīfà *f* ⟨u⟩, [F] màtàlā *f*: air ~ kàtīfar̃ iskà; foam-rubber ~ kàtīfar̃ r̃ōbà; ~es are stuffed with kapok anà cunkùsà kàtīfà dà rìmī.

mature 1. *v* (*reach puberty*) bàlagà *v3*: girls ~ faster than boys 'yammātā sun fi mazā saurin bàlagà.

2. *adj* a. (*reached puberty*) bàlàgaggē *adj*; (*fully developed*) rìƙaƙƙē *adj*: a ~ writer

rīƙaƙƙen mar̃ùbûcī. b. (*self-sufficient*) (mài) zaman kâi: he is a ~ person mùtumìn kânsà nē. c. (*wise*) (mài) hālin dattījò *m*, (mài) dattākò *m*.

maximum *n* iyàkā / iyākā *f*, bàkī *m*, maƙurā *f*: the ~ amount you will get iyākar̃ àbîn dà zā kà sāmû; the ~ speed of this car is 100 mph maƙurar̃ gudùn mōtàr̃ nân mīl ɗàrī.

may *v aux* a. (*be possibly*) mài yìwuwā (+ *subjunct.*), yìwu *v7*, *see* might^2: they ~ be late mài yìwuwā nè sù màkarà; he ~ come mài yìwuwā nè yà zō = yā yìwu zâi zō; I'll take it, I ~ need it zân ɗaukē shì, yā yìwu ìn bûkàcē shì. b. (*in polite question*): ~ I sit here? don Allàh ìn zaunà nân? c. (*for invoking good wishes, use* Allàh + *subjunct.*): ~ you prosper! Allàh yà bā dà ar̃zìkī; ~ your life be long! Allàh yà jā zāmānì (*said esp. to important people*).

May *n* Māyù *m*.

maybe *adv* wàtàkīlà / kīlà *adv*, mài yìwuwā: ~ we'll see him wàtàkīlà zā mù gan shì = mài yìwuwā nè mù gan shì.

mayonnaise *n* mân sàlāk *m*, [F] ruwan sàlātì *m*.

mayor *n* magàjin gàrī *m*, [F] mêr̃ *m*.

me *pro*, *see* Appendix A.

meal *n* a. (*from grain*) gàrī *m*. b. (*time for eating*) kàlàcī *m*; have a ~ yi kàlàcī; we eat three ~s a day munà cîn àbinci sàu ukù à rānā.

mean^1 *v* a. (*denote, signify*) nūfā *v2* (nufì), nūnà àlāmà: what does this word ~ in Hausa? kalmàr̃ nân mè takè nufì dà Hausa? it ~s 'good' in Hausa tanà nufìn 'kyâu' dà Hausa; what do you ~ by that? mè kikè nufì dà hakà? he usually ~s what he says yawancī àbîn dà ya fàɗì shī yakè nufì; that ~s she is angry wannàn yanà nūnà àlāmàr̃ fushintà = àlāmàr̃ fushintà kè nan. b. (*intend*) yi niyyà *f*, nūfā *v2* (nufì): he ~t for you to have this yā yi niyyàr̃ bā kà wannàn; he ~t you no harm bài nūfē kà dà cûtā ba; I didn't ~ to do it bà dà gàngan na yi hakà ba; (*intend, when speaking*): I don't know what you ~ ban gānè hausar̃kà ba = bàn ji àbîn dà kakè nufì ba.

mean^2 *adj* a. (*small-minded psn.*) ƙàramin mùtûm *m*. b. (*unkind, hurtful*) (mài) baƙin cikì *m*, mūgù *adj*: he's a ~ person baƙin cikì gàrē shì; a ~ kick mūgùn har̃bì; he is ~ to animals bā yà tàusàyin dabbōbī; a ~ look kallon banzā = kallon wulāƙancì. c. (*miserly, stingy*) bàhīlì *m* ⟨ai⟩ maròwàcī *adj*, (mài) rōwà *f*.

mean^3 *adj* (*average*) matsàkàicī *adj*: the ~ income of teachers is... matsàkàicin àlbâshin màlàmai shī nè....

meaning *n* a. (*semantic*) mà'ànā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: a dictionary gives the ~ of words ƙāmūs yanà bā dà ma'anōnin kalmōmī; the word has a double ~ kalmàr̃ tanà dà mà'ànā biyu. b. (*intention*) niyyà *f*, nufì *m*: what is the ~ behind all his insults? mè yakè nufì dà zàge-zàgensà? c. (*underlying significance, purpose*) manufā *f*: the ~ of life manufar̃ ràyuwā.

meaningful *adj* (mài) mà'ànā *f*: what he said was very ~ jàwābinsà yā yi mà'ànā sòsai.

meaningless *adj*: a. (*having no sense*) maràs mà'ànā *f*, maràs azancī *m*: what you are saying is ~ màganàr̃kà bā ta dà azancī. b. (*worthless*) na wòfī *m*: what he said was ~ zàncensà wòfī nè.

means *n* a. (*way*) hanyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: is there another ~ of doing it? àkwai wata hanyàr̃ dàbam dà zā à yī shì? by ~ of ta hanyàr̃: by oppressive ~ ta hanyàr̃ zāluncì; by whatever ~ possible ta kōwàcè hanyà = ta hanyà kō yàyà; the end justifies the ~ (*fig.*) kwalliyā tā biyā kuɗin sàbulù. b. (*resources, wealth*) zar̃àfī *m*, dāmā *f*, hālī *m* ⟨aye⟩: I don't have the ~ to take the trip bā ni dà zar̃àfin yîn tàfiyàr̃; a man of ~ mài zar̃àfī = mài hālì = mài hannū dà shūnī.

meantime *adv*: in the ~ kàfin nan: I'm off to the market, in the ~, you should sweep the rooms zā ni kàsuwā, kàfin nan kì shārè ɗākunà.

measles *n* ƙyàndā *f*, (*German* ~) bàƙon dàurō *m*.

measure^1 *n* a. ma'aunī *m*, magwajī *m*, mīzānì *m*: a foot is a ~ of length lūr̃à ma'aunī nè na tsawō. b. (*bowls of specific sizes used at market*): mūdù *m*, kwānò *m*, tiyà *f*: I want 6 ~s of flour inà sôn gàrin fulàwà mūdù shidà.

2. *v* aunà *v1* ⟨awò⟩, gwadà *v1*: we ~d the distance between the house and the tree mun aunà nīsan tsàkānin gidā dà bishiyà; rulers are used for measuring length anà àmfànī dà lūr̃à wajen aunà tsāwō; have you ~d the window? kā gwadà tāgàr̃? (*for clothing*) aunà *v1*, [F] ɗàuki mèzìr̃ *m*.

measurement *n* awò *m* ⟨àune-àune⟩: what are the precise ~s of the room? nawà nē àune-àunen ɗākìn daidai? take so.'s ~s aunà *v1*: let me take your ~s bàri ìn aunà ka.

measuring tape *n* tēf *m*, [F] mētìr̃ *m*.

meat *n* nāmà *m* (nāmū); (*good quality ~ with some fat*) wàjiyā *f*; boneless ~ tsōkà *f*; ground ~ nìƙaƙƙen nāmà; a piece of ~ tsōkàr̃ nāmà.

meat-grinder *n* injìn nìƙà nāmà *m*.

mechanic *n* màkānikè / bàkānikè *m* (ai), [F] màkànisè *m*: he is a ~ sànā'àr̃sà makānikancì nē.

mechanical *adj* na injì *m*.

medal *n* lambà *f* (oCi): gold, silver, bronze ~ lambàr̃ gwàl, azùr̃fā, tagùllā; ~ of honor lambàr̃ girmā.

meddle *v* yi kàr̃àmbànī *m*, yi shisshigī *m*, yi katsalandàn *m*: stop meddling in my affairs! kà dainà yi minì kàr̃àmbànī! = kà dainà shìga sha'ànīnā!

meddlesome *adj* (*psn.*) kar̃ambānà *n*, (mài) kankambà *f*.

media *n* (*the press*) 'yan jàr̃īdū *p*.

mediate *v* yi sulhù tsàkānī, shìga tsàkānī: ~ between workers and employers yi sulhù tsàkānin ma'àikàtā dà mà'àikàtū.

medical aide *n* (*in hospital*) ma'àikàcin asìbitì *n*, [F] làkwàtar̃ò *n*.

medicinal *adj* na māgànī *m*: ~ roots saiwōyin māgànī.

medicine *n* a. māgànī *m* (u-a^2): take ~ shā māgànī; cold ~ māgànin mur̃à; ~ for hemorrhoids māgànin bāsūr̃; the ~ didn't work māgànīn bài yi àmfànī ba; the ~ works fast māgànīn nà dà ƙarfī; the ~ did me no good bài māgàntā minì kōmē ba; (*fig.*) he got a dose of his own ~ ƙàiƙàyī yā kōmō kân mashēƙìyā. b. (*academic subject*) ilìmin aikìn likità *m*: practice ~ yi aikìn likità; he is studying ~ yanà kòyon aikìn likità.

medicine man *n* (*native doctor*) bōkā *m* (aye), magòrī *m*.

meditate *n* yi tsōkàcī *m*, yi tūnànī *m*.

medium *adj* (*not large, not small*) madàidàicī *m*: I need a ~ size blouse inà nēman madaidaicìyar̃ rìgā; (*average*) matsàkàicī *m*: a person of ~ height, build mūtûm mài matsàkàicin tsawō, jìkī.

meek *adj* (mài) tàwāli'ù *m*.

meet *v* a. gàmu dà *v7*, hàɗu dà *v7*, sàdu dà *v7*: I am very pleased to ~ you nā yi murnàr̃ gàmuwā dà kai; I have never met him bàn taɓà hàɗuwā dà shī ba; I would like you to ~ my friend inà sôn ìn haɗà ka dà àbōkīnā; this is the first time that I've met him wannàn farkon sàduwar̃mù dà shī; agree to ~ at a place yi magamā *f*; ~ face to face with yi ar̃bà dà, yi idò huɗu dà; ~ unexpectedly yi kìciɓìs dà: the boy was dawdling along when he unexpectedly met his father yārò nā shantàkêwā sai ya yi kìciɓìs dà bàbansà. b. (*go to ~ so.*) taryà *v4*, tàr̃bā *v2*: I went to the station to ~ my brother nā tàfi tashàr̃ ìn taryō ɗan'uwānā. c. (*of a committee*) yi zaman tàrō. d. (*encounter*) sāmù *v2**: ~ with kindness sàmi àlhēr̃ì; ~ with success ci nasar̃à.

2. *n* (*Sport*) karàwā *f*.

meeting *n* a. tàrō *m*: hold a ~ yi zaman tàrō; a ~ of council members tàron 'yan màjàlisà; summit ~ tàron ƙōli; (*esp. of a committee*) mitìn *m*, [F] r̃ànyō *f*. b. (*appointment*) àlkawàr̃ī *m*: I have a ~ with him munà dà àlkawàr̃ī. c. (*becoming acquainted*) sàbō *m*: ever since their first ~, he has been wanting to marry her tun sàbonsù yanà nēmā yà àurē tà.

megaphone *n* būtūtun ƙārà màganà *m*, lāsìfīkà *f* (oCi).

melancholy *n* baƙin cikì *m*, tàsàlīmà *f*.

melody *n* karìn waƙà *m*.

melon *n* (*watermelon*) kankanā *f*; (*round, yellow, sweet*) màlō *m*; (*round, used in stews*) gunà *f*; ~ seeds (*esp. used in stews*) àgūsi *m*.

melt *v* narkè *v4*; (*sth.*) narkar̃ (dà) *v5*.

member *n* (*any kind*) ɗan: ~ of a household ɗan gidā; ~ of a club ɗan ƙungìyā; ~ of the NPN party ɗan jàm'iyyàr̃ NPN; ~ of opposition party àbōkin hàmayyà; (*esp. of club, society*) membà *n* (oCi): become a ~ of shìga ciki, zama membà.

membrane *n* tantānī *m*.

memento *n* tsàr̃abà *f* (oCi).

memorial *n* (*ceremony*) bìkin tunàwā *m*; (*object*) àbin tunàwā *m*.

memorization *n* haddà *f*.

memorize *v* haddàcē *v4*: he can ~ quickly yanà dà saurin haddà.

memory *n*: he has a good ~ bā yà dà mantuwā; he has a short ~ yanà dà mantuwā; let me refresh your ~ bàri ìn tunà makà = bàri in yi makà matāshìyā; in ~ of don tunàwā dà.

menacing *adj*: a ~ glare hàrārā mài ban tsòrō.

mend *v* a. gyārà *v1* (gyāra), gyàrtā *v1*; (*fig.*) ~ one's ways gyārà hālī. b. (*by sewing*) ɗinkè *v4*; ~ a hole (*in clothing*) daddàgē *v4*: she ~ed the hole in the trousers, socks ta daddàgē hūɗar̃ wàndō, sâfā; (*by patching*) yi wà mahô *m*.

meningitis *n* sànƙàrau *m*.

menopause *n*: reach ~ dainà hailà, (*euphem.*) dainà wankì.

menstruate *n* yi hailà *f*, (*euphem.*) yi àl'ādà *f*, yi wankì *m*; miss menstruation yi ɓatàn watà; she has finished menstruating (for the month) hailà tā ɗaukē.

mental *adj*: ~ illness tàɓuwā *f*, hàukā *f*; ~ hospital asìbitin mahàukàtā = asìbitin tàɓàɓɓū; ~ health hankàlī *m*; ~ly ill tàɓaɓɓē *adj*; ~ly retarded person gaulā *n* ⟨aye⟩.

mentholatum *n* màntàlētà *m*, [F] màntàlētì *m*.

mention *v* àmbatà *v2* ⟨ambatō⟩, fur̃tà *v1*, fàɗā / faɗì *v2**; they don't like to ~ their age bā sà sôn faɗìn yawàn shèkàrunsù; they didn't ~ a word kō kalmà ɗaya bà sù fur̃tà ba; don't even ~ to him that... kadà mā kà ambàtā masà cêwā...; he ~ed that... yā ambàtā cêwā = yā fur̃tà cêwā...; ~ sth. to so. gayà wà *v1*: I'll ~ it to him zân gayà masà; don't ~ it! (*reply to thanks*) tō mādàllā! = habà!

mercenary *n* sōjàn hayà *m*.

merchandise *n* hājà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, kāyan sayar̃wā *m*.

merchant *n* ɗan kàsuwā *m*.

merciful *adj* (mài) tàusàyī *m*, (mài) īmānì *m*; (*of God*) (mài) jīn ƙai *m*.

merciless *adj* maràs tàusàyī *m*, maràs īmānì *m*.

mercury *n* zaibà *f*.

mercy *n* a. tàusàyī *m*, īmānì *m*; I'm totally at your ~ sai yâddà kà yi dà nī. b. (*used on occasion of death*) jīn ƙai *m*, r̃ahamà *f*: may God have ~ on her soul Allàh yà ji ƙantà = Allàh yà r̃ahamshē tà.

merely *adv* kawài *adv*: he's ~ a boy ɗan yārô nē kawài.

merge *v* haɗè *v4*, gamè *v4*.

merger *n* haɗèwā *f*, gamèwā *f*.

merit *n* àmfànī *m*.

merriment *n* ànnàshùwā *f*.

merry *adj* (mài) fàr̃a'à *f*; ~ Christmas! bar̃kà dà Kir̃sìmatì!

mess 1. *n* a. (*disorder*): in a ~ à bàr̃kàtài *adv*, kaca-kaca *idph*: this room is in a ~ ɗākìn nân à bàr̃kàtài yakè = ɗākìn nân yā yi kaca-kaca; (*messy child*) kūcākī *m*, kūcākā *f* ⟨ai⟩: you're a ~! kē kūcākā! b. (*muddle, confusing situation*) rìkicī *m*: get into a ~ shìga cikin rìkicī; make a ~ of sth. dāgùlā *v1*, ɓātà *v1*: he made a ~ of the matter yā dāgùlà àl'amàr̃în; make a ~ of a place ɓātà wurī.
2. *v* a. (*spoil*): ~ up dāgùlā *v1*: the children have ~ed up our writing yārā sun dāgùlā manà rùbûtū; (*esp. with food*) dagwalgwàlā / jagwalgwàlā *v1*: don't ~ up your blouse kadà kì dagwalgwàlà rìgar̃kì. b. (*muddle, confuse*): ~ up dāmà *v1*, rikìtā *v1*: he has ~ed up our plans yā dāmà manà shirìnmù.

message *n* sâƙō *m* ⟨anni⟩; send a ~ to so. aikà wà dà sâƙō; deliver a ~ to so. isar̃ dà sâƙō à wurin w.; (*verbal*) sàllahù *m*: did he leave a ~ for me? kō yā bar̃ minì sàllahù?

messenger *n* (*in office*) māsinjà *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] fàlàntō *m*; (*in emir's court*) jàkādà *m* ⟨u⟩; (*of God*) mànzō *m* ⟨anni⟩.

Messiah *n* (*Jesus*) Àlmàsīhù *m*; (*Mahdi*) Màhàdī *m*.

messy *adj* kaca-kaca *idph*, (*filthy*) duƙun-duƙun *idph*, (*sticky, greasy*) danƙwan-dànƙwàn *idph*; (*of mouth covered with food*) dumū-dûmù *idph*.

metal *n* ƙarfè *m* ⟨a-a⟩.

metallic *adj*: ~ thread, paint zàrē, fentì mai shêƙī.

metaphor *n* kàmàncē *m*; a ~ical meaning ɓôyayyiyar̃ mà'ànā.

meteor *n* mâshì *m*.

meteorology *n* ilìmin yanàyī *m*.

meter *n* a. (*unit of length*) mītà *f*, [F] mētìr̃ *m*, (*wavelength band*) mītà *f*. b. (*gauge*) mītà *f*, [F] kwàntâr̃ *m*: gas ~ mītàr̃ gâs. c. (*Lit.*) karì *m* ⟨uwa^2⟩.

method *n* a. (*way, technique*) hanyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, dàbār̃à *f* ⟨u⟩: the latest ~ hanyà mafì sàbûntakà; teaching ~s hanyōyin kōyâr̃wā; use a ~ bi hanyà. b. (*orderliness*) fasàlī *m*, tsārì *m*.

methodical *adj* (mài) fasàlī *m*, (mài) tsārì *m*: he's not ~ in his work aikìnsà bâ fasàlī.

metre *n*, *see* **meter**.

microphone *n* màkàr̃ùfō *m*, [F] mìkùr̃ō *m*.

microscope *n* madūbin likità *m*, madūbin kìmiyyà *m*, [F] madūbin ƙwāyōyin cûtā *m*.

midday *n* tsakar̃ rānā *f*; at ~ dà tsakar̃ rānā = dà rānā tsakà.

middle *n* a. tsakiyà *f*, (*in the genitive, may use* tsakar̃): ~ finger ɗan yātsàn tsakiyà; he is ~-aged yanà tsakar̃ ƙarfinsà = yanà tsakiyàr̃ ƙarfinsà; in the ~ of the room à tsakiyàr̃ ɗākì = à tsakar̃ ɗākì; in the ~ of the confusion à cikin tsakiyàr̃ rìkicī; in the ~ à tsakà *adv*: I put it in the ~ nā sā shi à tsakà; in the ~ of the day dà rānā tsakà = dà tsakar̃ rānā. b. (*in the midst of doing sth.*): she was in the ~ of cooking when he entered tanà tsakar̃ girkì ya shigō; he was in the ~ of his speech when he stopped yanà tsakar̃ màganà sai ya tsayà.

Middle East *n* Ƙasàshen Gabàs ta Tsakiyà *p*.

middleman *n* ɗan bar̃àndà *m*.

middle school *m, see* school.

midget *n, see* dwarf.

midnight *n* tsakar̃ darē *f*, shâ biyun darē *m*; at ~ dà tsakar̃ darē = dà dàddare.

midst *n* tsakiyà *f, see* middle.

midway *adv*: his farm is ~ between the 2 towns gōnar̃sà yanà tsàkānin garūruwàn biyu.

midwife *n* ùngōzòmā *f*.

might¹ *n* ƙarfī *m*; with all one's ~ bā jī bā ganī, gàdàn-gadàn *idph*: he set to work with all his ~ yā kāmà aikì bā jī bā ganī.

might² *v aux* yìwu *v7* (*+ complet. or fut.*), *see* may: we ~ see him there yā yìwu zā mù gan shì can; he told me he ~ not come yā gayà minì mài yìwuwā nè bà zâi zō ba.

migrant *n* bàƙō (dàgà wata ƙasā) *m*.

migrate *v* ƙaura *v3a*, yi ƙaurā *f*; ~ to yi ƙaurā zuwà.

migration *n* ƙaurā *f*; forced ~ gudùn hijir̃ā *m*.

mild a. (*of food*) maràs yājì *m*. b. (*not harsh*) maràs tsananī *m*.

mildew *n* rìmā *f*; be(come) ~ed yi rìmā: the wall is ~ed bangō nà rìmā.

mile *n* mīl *m* (oCi); a 100 ~s from here mīl ɗàrī dàgà nân; don't go over 45 ~s per hour kadà gudùnkà yà wucè àr̃bà'in dà biyar̃; this car gets 30 ~s to the gallon mōtàr̃ nân tanà cîn mīl tàlàtin dà galàn gùdā.

mileage *n* nīsan mīlōlī *m*, mālējì *m*; ~ chart jadawàlin mālējì.

milestone *n* turkèn mīl *m*.

militant *n* tsagèrā *n* (u).

military 1. *n*: the ~ sōjà *m/p*, [F] sōjì *m/p*: Nigeria has a strong ~ force Nìjēr̃iyà nà dà sōjà mài ƙarfī.
2. *adj* na sōjà *m*: ~ court kōtùn sōjà; ~ government gwamnatìn mulkìn sōjà; ~ maneuvers rawar̃ dājì *f*.

military police *n* kùrfau *m/p*.

milk 1. *n* (*breast ~, sour ~*) nōnò *m*; (*cow's ~*) madarā *f*: evaporated, condensed ~ madarar̃ gwangwanī; powdered ~ gàrin madarā; (*curdled, usu. with fat*) màrē *m*; (*yogurt-like sour ~*) kindìr̃mō *m*; (*fig.*) cry over spilt ~ yi ìhù bāyan harì = yi far̃gar̃ Jājì.
2. *v* tàtsā *v2*: she's ~ing (the cow, goat) tanà tàtsar̃ nōnò; (*fig.*) ~ so. dry tātsè *v4*.

milk teeth *n*: shed ~ yi fàmfarà *f*.

mill *n* ma'aikatā *f*: flour, groundnut ~ ma'aikatar̃ fulāwà, mân gyàdā; cotton ~ ma'aikatar̃ gyārà audùgā.

millet *n* (*planted early*) gērō *m*, (*planted late*) màiwā *f*, dàurō *m*; roasted ~ (*from newly ripened heads*) tumù *m*.

million *num* miliyàn *f*, [F] milìyân *f*.

millionaire *n* milōniyà *n*.

millipede *n* ƙàdandōnìyā *f*.

millstone *n* bàbban dūtsèn niƙà *m*.

mime *n* bèbàncē *m*; (*psn.*) mabèbàncī *m*.

mimic *v* kwaikwàyā *v1*.

mimicry *n* kwaikwayō *m*.

mimosa *n* gàbàruwā / bàgàruwā *f* (gàbàrī / bàgàrī).

minaret *n* hàsūmiyà *f*.

mince *v* yayyànkā *v1*: she ~d the garlic into tiny pieces tā yayyànkà tàfarnuwā mitsī-mitsī.

mind¹ *n* a. (*intellect*) tùnànī *m*, ƙwalwā *f*, bàsīrà *f*: he has a sharp ~ yanà dà kaifin tùnànī = ɗan ƙwalwā nè. b. (*state of ~*) hankàlī *m*: my ~ is in turmoil, at rest hankàlīnā yā tāshi, yā kwàntā; lose, go out of one's ~ tàɓu *v7*, mòtsu *v7*, fìta dàgà hankàlī; his ~ is going yā fārà mòtsuwā. c. (*thoughts, feelings*) râi *m*, zūcìyā *f*: an idea came to my ~ wata dàbārà tā fāɗō minì à râi; broad-~ed mài saukìn kâi; open-~ed mài jìn shāwarà, mài kàrɓar̃ shāwarà; strong-~ed mài taurin râi; bear, keep in ~ riƙè à zūci; set one's ~ on sâ râi à kân; change one's ~ sākè shāwarà; make up one's ~ yankè shāwarà = tsai dà shāwarà: make up your ~ once and for all! kà tsai dà màganà gùdā!

mind² *v* a. (*pay attention*) lùra dà *v3*: kulà dà *v1*, ànkarà dà *v3*: ~ what you are doing kà kulà dà àbin dà kakè yī. b. (*object to*) dàmu dà *v7*: I don't ~ the heat bàn dàmu dà zāfìn ba. c. (*one's business*): he ~s his own business yanà sha'ànin gàbansà = yanà kasàfinsà = yā shàgalà dà àbin kânsà; ~ your own business! shìga sha'àninkà! = yi kasàfin gàbankà! never ~! (*don't worry*) kadà kà dàmu! = bā kōmē! d. (*polite re-*

quest): do you ~ if I... don Allàh kō zân iyà...? would you ~ lending me a hand to lift this? don Allàh kō zā kà tayà ni ɗaukàr̃ wannàn?

mine[1] 1. *v* (*coal, minerals*) haƙō *v6* (hàƙā) *f*: in that country, they ~ gold à ƙasâr̃ can anà hàƙar̃ gwâl.
2. *n* mahaƙā *f*, wurin haƙà *m*: a tin ~ mahaƙar̃ kûzà = wurin haƙàn kûzà.

mine[2] *pro, see* Appendix A.

minerals *p* a. (*geological*) mà'àdìnai *p*. b. (*soft drinks*) lèmō / lèmū *m*.

miner *n* mài haƙàn mà'àdìnai *n*.

mineral water *n* sōdà *f*, [F] bûlbìt *m*.

mingle *v* shìga mutànē, yi cûɗanyà dà mutànē.

minibus *n* haylìs *f*, [F] hìyâs *f*.

minimum *n*: the ~ amount you will get àbîn dà zā kà sāmù à ƙallà; the ~ age for going to school is 6 bā à sà yārā makar̃antā ƙasà dà shèkarà shidà.

mining *n* haƙàn mà'àdìnai *m*; gold, coal ~ haƙàn zìnāi̊, kwâl.

minister *n* a. (*Pol.*) ministà *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] ministìr̃ *m*. b. (*Relig., priest*) fàdā *m*, [F] àlmàsīhù *m*.

ministry *n* (*government office*) ma'aikatā *f*; *see* Appendix F.

minor 1. *adj* ƙàramī *adj* ⟨ƙanānà⟩, ƙànƙanè *m*, ƙànƙanùwā *f* ⟨ƙanānà⟩: a ~ accident ƙàramin hadàr̃ī.
2. *n* (*child*) yārò *m*, yārinyà *f* ⟨yārā⟩.

minority (*Pol.*) maràsā rinjāyè *p*: ~ leader shùgàban maràsā rinjāyè; ethnic minorities kàbīlū maràsā yawà.

minstrel *n* maròƙī *m*, ɗan ma'abbà *m*.

mint *n* (*flavor, candy*) mintì *m*; (*plant*) nà'anà'a / nànā *f*, [F] ànànā *f*.

minus *prep*: 20 ~ 4 is 16 àshìr̃in à ɗēbè huɗu shâ shidà kè nan; ~ sign àlāmàr̃ dēɓèwā *f*.

minute[1] *n* a. (*unit of time*) mintì *m* ⟨oCi⟩: it is now 10 ~s past 8 yànzu ƙarfè takwàs dà mintì gōmà; my watch is 5 ~s fast àgōgōnā yanà gudùn mintì bìyar̃. b. (*a moment*): wait a ~! dàkàtā kàɗan! in a ~ in an jimà, nân dà ƙyas, ɗàzu *adv*; in just a ~ yànzu-yànzu = ɗàzu-ɗàzu: I'll be finished in a ~ nā gamà yànzu-yànzu; he left just a ~ ago yā tāshì ɗàzun nàn.

minute[2] *adj* ɗan mitsìlī *adj*: there was a ~ amount of salt in it dà gishirī ɗan mitsìlī à ciki.

miracle *n* àbin māmākì *m*, àbin àl'ajàbī *m*; (*performed by prophet*) mù'ùjizà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*performed by saint*) kàr̃āmà *f*; perform a ~ yi àbin māmākì, nūnà mù'ùjizà, nūnà kàr̃āmà.

mirage *n* ƙàwalnìnìyā *f*.

mired, be *v* cāɓè *v4*.

mirror *n* madūbī *m*: he looked at himself in the ~ yā dûbi kânsà à madūbī.

misbehave *v* yi rashìn ladàbī *m*.

miscarriage *n* ɓàrī *m*; she had a ~ tā yi ɓàrī = tā zub dà cikì = cikìntà yā zubè.

miscellany *adj* tàrkàcē *m*, kàrikìtai *p*, kòmàtsai *p*: miscellaneous items kāyan tàrkàcē.

mischief *m* *n* fìtinà *f*.

mischievousness *m* (*playful, by children*) ƙìrìniyā *f*.

misdemeanor *n* ƙàramin làifī *m*.

miser *n* maròwàcī *m*, mài rōwà *n*, mài tsumulmulā *n*, bàhīlì *m* ⟨ai⟩; he is a ~ mài tsumulmulā nè = maƙò gàrē shì.

miserable *adj*: he is ~ rânsa à ɓàce yakè; he feels ~ bā yà jìn dāɗī.

misfortune *n* rashìn sā'à *m*; (*physical, financial*) tsàutsàyī *m*: suffer a ~ shā tsàutsàyī.

mishear *v* yi jìn kûnnē.

mislead *v* a. (*lead astray*) ɓad dà / ɓatar̃ (dà) *v5*, sà w. ɓatàn hanyà, sà w. dājì. b. (*deceive*) rūɗà *v1*: he ~d us by saying he had bought it yā rûɗē mù dà ya cē yā sàyā.

mispronunciation *n* tsāmin bàkī *m*.

miss 1. *v* a. (*fail to do*) kuskùrē *v4*: he shot at the gazelle but ~ed it yā hàr̃bi bàrēwā àmmā yā kuskùrē = ...àmmā bài sāmē tà ba; he ~ed his chance dāmā tā kuɓùcē masà. b. (*not meet*) sāɓà *v1*, yi sàɓānī *m*: we ~ed each other on the road mun sāɓà à hanyà = mun yi sàɓānī à hanyà = mun shā bambam à hanyà. c. just ~ (*escape sth. unfortunate*) aunà ar̃zìkī: I just ~ed breaking my arm nā aunà ar̃zìkī dà bàn karyè hannūnā ba; *just* ~ (*narrowly avoid*) saurā kàɗan dà: the bus just ~ed colliding with the car saurā kàɗan dà bâs ɗìn tā yi karò dà mōtàr̃; we almost ~ed the train saurā kàɗan dà jirgī yā bar̃ mù. d. (*long for*) yi kēwar̃ w.: she ~es her family tanà kēwar̃ iyàyentà; I shall ~ you zân yi kēwar̃kì = zā kì bā nì kēwā = zā kì bar̃ nì cikin kēwā; (*esp. by husband whose wife has left him*) yi bègē *m*.
2. *n* kurè *m*.

Miss *hon* (*term of ref. or addr.*) Mālàmā (+ *first name*) *f*: M. Ladi Mālàmā Lādì.

missile *n* hàr̃sāshì mài lìnzāmì *m*.

missing *adj*: be ~ (*misplaced*) **ɓacè** *v4*: when did you realize it was ~? **yàushè ka far̃ga cêwā yā ɓacè?** (*short, not accounted for*) there is one ~ **ɗaya tā ragè**.

mission *n* a. (*Relig.*) **mishàn** *m*. b. (*delegation*) **ƙungìyā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

missionary *n* **mishàn** *m*, [F] **mashàn** *m*, [F] **àlmàsīhù** *m*.

mist *n* **hazō** *m*: the hills are hidden by the ~ **tsaunukàn nà rūfe dà hazō**; it was ~y at the airport **hazō yā rufè fīlin jirgin samà**.

mistake 1. *n* **kuskurè / kurè** *m* ⟨**kūràkūrai**⟩, **mīstīn** *m*: I made a serious ~ **nā yi bàbban kuskurè**; you made a foolish ~ **kuskurènkà wāutā nè**; make a ~ (*through oversight*) **r̃àfkanà** *v3*; (*in cautioning so.*) **kūskurà** *v3* (+ *neg. subjunct.*): don't ever make the ~ of mentioning his name **kadà kì kūskurà kì fàɗi sūnansà**; by ~ **bisà kuskurè, bà dà sanì ba, bà dà niyyà ba**: someone has taken my bag by ~ **wani yā ɗauki jàkātā bà dà saninsà ba**.

2. *v* (*misunderstand*): she mistook my intentions **bà tà fàhimci àbîn da nakè nufì ba**.

mistaken *adj* **bà daidai ba**; you are ~ **bà kà yi daidai ba**.

Mister *hon, see* Mr.

mistletoe *n* **kaucì** *m*.

mistreat *v* **gānà wà wùyā, ɗàuki àlhakin w., wulākantar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **zàluntà** *v2*: try to forgive those who have ~ed you **yi hàƙurī kà yāfè wà waɗàndà sukà zàluncē kà**.

mistress *n* a. (*of a school*) **mālàmar̃ makar̃antā** *f*; (*of household*) **uwar̃gidā** *f*. b. (*lover*) **fàr̃kā** *f* ⟨**far̃èkanī**⟩, **kwar̃tuwā** *f* ⟨**kwar̃tàyē**⟩.

mistrust *v* **ƙi amìncēwā dà, ƙi yàr̃dā dà**.

misunderstand *v* a. (*not understand*): he misunderstood what I said **bài gānè àbîn dà na fàɗā ba = yā yi minì mùmmùnar̃ fàhimtà**. b. (*misinterpret*): he misunderstood the matter **yā kuskùrè àbîn = yā ɗàuki àbîn à hàgùnce**.

misunderstanding *n* **rashìn fàhimtà** *m*.

misuse *v* (*take advantage of*) **yi àmfànī dà**: he ~d his position to get rich **yā yi àmfànī dà mùƙāminsà don yà ar̃zùtà kâi**.

mix *n* a. (*gen'l term*) **haɗà** *v1*; (*dry or liquid*) **garwàyā / gauràyā** *v1*: ~ sand and cement **garwàyà yàshī dà sùmuntì**; oil and water do not ~ (*lit.*) **mâi bā yà gàuràyuwā dà ruwā**, (*fig.*) **wutā dà shiɓà bā sà hàɗuwā**; (*sth. dry by adding liquid to make paste*) **kwāɓà** *v1*: he ~ed the earth with water **yā kwāɓà ƙasā**; ~ with people (*mingle*) **yi cûɗanyà** *f*, **shìga mutànē**. b. (~ *var. foods*): (*different foods together*) **cākùɗā** *v1*: ~ rice with beans **cākùɗà shìnkāfā dà wākē**; (*dry & wet foods to make gruel*) **dāmà** *v1*: ~ flour (and water) **dāmà fulāwà**; ~ balls of *fura* dough (and milk) **dāmà furā**. c. get ~ed up (*confused*) **rikìcē** *v4*: he got ~ed up about the departure date **yā rikìcē dà rānar̃ tàfiyà**; get ~ed up (*involved in*) **shìga cikin sha'ànī**; I don't want to get ~ed up with him **bā nà sôn à haɗà ni dà shī**.

mixture *n* **haɗì** *m*, **gamì** *m*, **garwayè** *m*: a ~ of flour and sugar **garwayèn fulāwà dà sukàr̃ī**; *yaji* is a ~ of different spices **yājì garwayèn kāyan ƙanshī irì-irì**.

moaning *n* **nìshì** *m*, (*by animal*) **gùr̃nànī** *m*.

mob 1. *n* (*mass*): a ~ of people **mutànē tìnjim = ɗimbin mutànē = cìncìrindòn mutànē**; (*demonstrators*) **'yan zàngà-zangà** *p*, **màsu zàngà-zangà** *p*.

2. *v*: the streets were ~bed with people **hanyōyī sun cunkùshē dà mutànē**.

mobile *adj* **na tàfi-dà-gidankà**: ~ bank, hospital
bankìn, asìbitìn tàfi-dà-gidankà; ~ home **gidan kātākō, gidan tìr̃ēlà**.

mock *v* (*deride*) **yi wà ba'à** *f*, **mùzàntā** *v1*; (*by using disrespectful language*) **yi wà jàfā'ì** *m*; (*esp. imitate so.'s manner or speech*) **kwatà** *v1*, **yi kwatā** *f*.

mockery *n* (*derision*) **ba'à** *f*, **kwatā** *f*.

model *n* a. (*partic. design*) **samfùr̃** *m*, [F] **mòdāl** *m*: make me a blouse of this ~ **kà ɗinkà minì rìgā irìn wannàn samfùr̃**; it is a ~ of a train **samfùr̃in jirgin ƙasà nē**. b. (*style*) **yàyī** *m*: this is the latest ~ radio **wannàn r̃ēdiyò sābon yàyī nè**.

moderate 1. *adj* (*average*) **matsàkàicī** *adj*: the price is ~ **kuɗìn matsàkàicī nè**; (*medium amount*) **madàidàicī** *adj*: a ~ quantity of rice **madaidaicìyar̃ shìnkāfā**; he ate a ~ amount of food **yā ci àbinci daidai kīmà**.

2. *n & adj* (*Pol.*) (**mài**) **tsàkàitaccen r̃a'àyī** *m*.

moderation *n*: in ~ **kīmà** *adv*.

modern *adj* **na zāmànī/zàmānì** *m*, **na yâu**: ~ Hausa **Hausa ta zāmànī = Hausar̃ yâu dà kullum**; a ~ man **mùtumìn zāmànī = ɗan yâu**; in ~ times **à zāmànin nàn**; he built a ~ house **yā ginà gidā ginìn zāmànī**.

modest *adj* a. (*not boastful*) (**mài**) **kunyà**

f: she's a ~ person tanà dà kunyà. b. (*shy*) (mài) jīn kunyà *m*, (mài) jīn nauyī *m*: we felt ~ in front of him munà jīn kunyàr̃sà. c. (*moderate*) dà dāma-dāma: he earns a ~ salary àlbâshinsà dà dāma-dāma = yanà sāmùn àlbâshī madàidàicī.

modesty *n* (*sensitivity, shyness toward others*) kàrā *f*, jīn kunyà *m*, filākò *m*: she wasn't able to tell him out of ~ tā kāsà gayà masà sabòdà kàrā; lack of ~ sôn à sanì *m*: they have no ~ sôn à sanì gàrē sù.

modification *n* gyàre-gyàre *p*: the building has had a few ~s an yi wà ginì waɗansu gyàre-gyàre.

modifier *n* (*Gram.*) sīffàntau *m*.

modify *v* a. (*change*) gyaggyàrā *v1*. b. (*Gram.*) siffàntā *v1*, bayyànā *v1*: the function of adjectives is to ~ nouns aikìn siffōfī bayyànà sūnàyē.

moist *adj* (mài) danshī *m*, (mài) laimà *f*; become ~ jiƙa *v3*.

moisten *v* jiƙà *v1*, laimàtā *v1*; (*esp. ground*) dansàsā *v1*: they ~ed the field in preparation for the game sun dansàsà fīlī don wàsān.

moisture *n* laimà *f*, (*dew of early morning*) rāɓā *f*, (*seeping through a surface*) nàsō *m*.

molar *n* mataunī *m*.

mold¹ *n* (*on foods*) fùmfùmnā / hùnhùnā *f*; become ~y (*& discolored*) dùnānà *v3*.

mold² *n* (*for casting metal*) zubì *m*.

mole¹ *n* (*on skin*) tàwadàr̃ Allàh *f*, mawankī *m*.

mole² *n*, *see* **shrew**.

moment *n* a. (*in time*): at the ~ yànzu *adv*: he's very busy at the ~ aikì yā yi masà yawà yànzu; at this very ~ yànzu-yànzun nàn; a ~ ago ɗàzu *adv*: just a ~ ago ɗàzu-ɗàzun nàn; in a ~ in an jimà = nân dà ƙyas; he will come at any ~ zâi zō in an jimà = zâi zō nân dà ƙyas; wait a ~! dàkàtā kàɗan! b. (*partic. time*) lōkàcī *m*: at that ~ à lōkàcìn: at that very ~ à daidai lōkàcìn nan; I came the ~ I heard the news nan dà nan dà jīn làbār̃ìn na zō; at the present ~ à lōkàcin yànzu; now is the right ~ to ask him yànzu daidai lōkàcin tàmbāyàr̃sà; at the same ~ à lōkàcī daya = à lōkàcī gùdā; at the propitious ~ à kân karì; at precisely the wrong ~ à karìn banzā.

monarchy *n* mùlūkiyà *f*.

Monday *n* Lìtinìn *f*.

money *n* kuɗī *m/p*; I've lost my ~ kuɗī sun ɓacè minì; he has lost all his ~ yā yi bàbbar̃ hàsār̃à it is worth a lot of ~ yanà dà dar̃ajà sòsai; make, spend, save ~ sàmi, kashè, ajìyè kuɗī; waste, squander ~ ɓad dà / ɓatar̃ (dà) *v5*; he has no ~ whatsoever bā shi dà kuɗī kō ànīnī; (*fig.*) ~ talks kuɗī māgànin tàkàicī.

money-lender *n* mài bā dà bāshì *n*: he is in business as a ~ cìnikinsà bā dà bāshì.

money order *n* fās-ōdà *f*, [F] màndā *f*.

mongoose *n* tùnkū *m* ⟨una⟩.

monitor lizard *n* (*land*) damō *m*; (*water*) guzà *m*, tsàrī *m*.

monk *n* sūfī *m* ⟨aye⟩.

monkey *n* birì *m* ⟨birai⟩; (*small, blue*) tsūlà *f*, (*red*) àtalā *m*.

monopolize *v* kankànē / kyankànē *v4*: ~ a conversation kankànè hīr̃a; (*Econ.*) yi bàbàkēr̃ē *m*.

monopoly *n* (*Econ.*) bàbàkēr̃ē *m*: he has a ~ on the kolanut trade yā yi bàbàkēren kàsuwar̃ gōr̃ò.

monotheism *n* tàuhīdì *m*.

monotonous *adj* (mài) cìn râi *m*, (mài) gùndurà *f*: a ~ book littāfì mài cìn râi.

monotony *n* cìn râi *m*, gùndurà *f*.

monster *n* (*any fearful thing*) dòdō *m*, dòdanniyā *f* ⟨anni⟩.

month *n* watà *m* ⟨anni⟩: he is paid ₦600 a ~ anà biyànsà àlbâshin nair̃à ɗàrī shidà à watà; he lived there for 8 ~s yā yi zaman watà takwàs à can; what day of the ~ is it? yâu nawà gà watà? last ~ watàn jiyà; next ~ watàn gòbe = watà mài zuwà; ~ after next watàn jībi.

monthly *adv* watà-watà *adv*: the magazine appears ~ mùjallàr̃ nà fitôwā watà-watà.

monument *n* àbin tunàwā *m*.

mood *n*: a good ~ ànnàshùwā *f*, wàlwàlā *f*: today I'm in a good ~ yâu inà ànnàshùwā; a bad ~ baƙin cikì *m*; be in the ~ for ji HG v0: I'm in the ~ for a walk, to read a book inà jīn shân iskà, kar̃àntà littāfì.

moon *n* watà *m* ⟨anni⟩: there's a new ~ watà yā tsayà; there's a full ~ tonight yâu daren shâ huɗun watà.

moonlight *n* farin watà *m*.

moor *v* (*a boat*) ɗaurè *v4*.

mop 1. *n* magōgin dàɓē *m*, àbin tsanè ruwā *m*.
2. *v*: ~ a floor gōgè dàɓē dà àbin tsanè ruwā.

moral¹ *adj* (*psn.*) (mài) àƙīdà *f*, (mài) ɗā'à *f*.

moral² *n* (*of a tale*) **dar̃àsī** *m* (u-a).

morale *n* **ƙarfin gwīwà** *m*: our ~ is good **munà dà ƙarfin gwīwà.**

morality, morals *n* **àƙīdà** *f*, **ɗā'à** *f*: he has no morals **bā shi dà ɗā'à.**

more (*in gen'l, use the compar. verb* **fi** *v0 and its derivatives, or verbs of repetition such as* **daɗà** *v1,* **ƙārà** *v1, or* **sākè** *v1.*)
1. *quant & det* **a.** (*additional*): he has ~ experience than the others **yā fi sauran ƙwarèwā**; I have ~ clothes than he **nā fī shi kāyan jikī**; give him some ~ water **à daɗà masà ruwā**; do you want ~ tea? **ìn daɗō makà shāyì?** I need ~ time **inà būkātar̃ à ƙārà minì lōkàcī.** b. (*remaining*): there are no ~ stamps **bābù sauran kân sarkī.**
2. *adv*: you must work ~ **lallē kì ƙārà aikì**; be ~ careful **kà ƙārà kùlā**; nothing is ~ important than health **bābù àbin dà ya fi lāfiyà muhimmancì**; which box holds ~? **wànè àkwàtà ya fi cī?** tell it to me once ~ **kà sākè gayà minì**; ~ than (*in excess of*) **fìye dà, samà dà**: he gave me ~ than that **yā bā nì fìye dà hakà**; there are ~ than 50 inside **àkwai samà dà hàmsin ciki**; he can't be ~ than 10 years old **bà zâi fi shèkarà gōmà dà haihùwā ba**; ~ than anything else **fìye dà dukà**; ~ than ever **fìye dà kullum = fìye dà kōyàushè**; ~ or less **kusan** *prep*, **wajen** *prep*: there are 20 ~ or less **àkwai dai kusan àshìr̃in**; that is ~ or less correct **wannàn kusan daidai nè.**
3. *pro* **a.** (*additional ones*) **ƙārì** *m*: she gave me 3 ~ **tā bā nì ƙārì na gùdā ukù**; she gave them some ~ **tā ƙārà musù**; I have nothing ~ to say **bā ni dà ƙārin màganà = bā ni dà àbin dà zân ƙārà cêwā = bā ni dà sauran màganà**; or ~ **kō mā fī**: there are 20 people or ~ on the way **àkwai mutànē àshìr̃in kō mā fī à tàfe.** b. (*remaining ones*) **saurā** *m*, **ràgōwà** *f*: there are only 3 ~ left **àkwai saurā gùdā ukù kawài = ukù kawài ya ragè**; do you have any ~? **kanà dà ràgōwà?** there are only 2 ~ left

moreover *conj* **daɗìn daɗàwā, bugù dà ƙārì** *conj*: I saw her do it, ~ she told me about it **nā gan tà tanà yī, daɗìn daɗàwā, tā gayà minì.**

morning *n* **a. sāfiyā** *f*: good ~! **bar̃kà dà sāfiyā! = bar̃kà dà àsùbā!** early ~ (*from 8-10 am*) **hàntsī** *m*; in the wee hours of the ~ **dà tsakar̃ darē**; the ~ after **wàshègàrī / kàshègàrī** *f & adv*. b. (*adverbial uses*): in the ~ **dà sāfe** *adv*: early in the ~ **dà sassāfe**; this ~ **yâu dà sāfe**; he works from ~ to night **yakàn yi aikì tun dàgà sāfe har̃ dare**; the ~ meal **kàlàcin sāfe.**

morning sickness *n* **laulàyin cikì** *m*.

morphology (*Gram.*) **tàsar̃īfì** *m*.

mortal *adj* **mamàcī** *m*: all men are ~ **ɗan Adàm duk mamàcī nè.**

mortality *n*: ~ rate **yawàn màce-màce.**

mortar¹ *n* **turmī** *m*: ~ and pestle **turmī dà taɓaryā**; pound grain in the ~ **dakà hatsī cikin turmī.**

mortar² (*for construction*) **kwāɓì** *m*.

mortgage *n* **jìnginar̃ gidā** *f*.

Moslem *n, see* **Muslim.**

mosque *n* **masallācī** *m* (ai): Friday, central ~ **masallācin Jumma'à.**

mosquito *n* **saurō** *m*: ~ bite **cīzòn saurō**; we were bitten by ~es all night long **mun shā cīzòn saurō dà dare gàbā ɗayansà**; ~ coil **māgànin saurō** = [F] **igiyàr̃ lēgàs**; ~ net **gidan saurō.**

most 1. *quant*: **a.** (*in pred. position, use compar. constr. such as* **fi duk yawà, mafì yawà**): she has the ~ jewelry of all **tā fi duk yawàn kāyan adō = tanà dà kāyan adō mafì yawà**; they scored the ~ goals **sun fi dukà yawàn cìn gwâl**; (*in subj position, use*) **yawancī** *m/adv*: ~ students have to study a lot **dōlè yawancin ɗàlibai su' yi kàr̃àtū dà yawà.**
2. *adv*: the ~ comfortable chair **kujèrā mafì dāɗin zamā**; ~ of the time **gālibàn** *adv*, **yawancī** *m/adv*: I prefer reading ~ of the time **gālibàn nā fi sôn kàr̃àtū**; ~ of the time he gets up early **yawancī yanà tāshì dà wuri**; for the ~ part they are honest **gālibàn sunà dà gàskiyā**; that is what troubles us ~ **shī nè àbin dà ya fi dāmùnmù**; his plan was the ~ suitable **dàbār̃àr̃sà tā fi dācèwā**; ~ of all **fìye dà dukà.**
3. *pro* **a.** (*majority*) **mafì yawà, yawancī** *m*, **kusan dukà**: ~ (of the people) agree **mafì yawà sun yàr̃da**; I understood ~ of what he said **nā gānè kusan duk màganàr̃sà.** b. (*maximum*) **iyàkā / iyākā** *f*, **bàkī** *m*: this is the ~ I can give you **iyākar̃ àbin dà na iyà bā kà kè nan**; he did the ~ that he could **yā yi bàkin ƙòƙarinsà.**

mostly *adv* **gālibàn** *adv*, **yawancī** *m*: ~ I prefer city life **gālibàn à birnī na fi sôn zamā**; the people here are ~ Hausa **mutànên dà kè nân gālibàn Hàusàwā nè.**

moth *n* **fàɗà-wuta** *m*.

mother *n* (*term of ref.*) **uwā** *f* (iyàyē); (*most* *polite terms of ref.*) mahaifìyā *f*, bābà *f*, mâma *f*, tsōhuwā *f*, gyàtumā *f*: how is your ~? yàyà mahaifìyar̃ki? my ~ is well gyàtumātā tanà lāfiyà; (*term of addr. to one's own*) innà, iyà, bābà.

mother-in-law *n* sùrukā / sùrùkuwā *f* ⟨ai⟩; (*term of addr.*) iyà.

mother tongue *n* (*one's own*) harshèn gidā, harshèn uwā *m*; (*esp. of an ethnic minority*) yàr̃ē *m* ⟨uka⟩: his ~ is Jukun yàr̃ensà jukunancī nē.

motion *n* a. (*movement*) mòtsī *m*, gùshì *m*; ~ sickness tāshin zūcìyā *m*. b. (*in a meeting*) bàtū *m*, mòshàn *m*: make, withdraw a ~ kāwō, jānyē bàtū; second a ~ gòyi bāyan bàtū.

motive *n* dàlīlì *m* ⟨ai⟩: a strong ~ ƙwàƙƙwāran dàlīlì; have an ulterior ~ cī dà cètō: does he have an ulterior ~? yanà cī dà cètō?

motor *n* (*engine*) injì *m* ⟨una⟩.

motorcycle *n* bàbûr̃ *m* ⟨u-a⟩, màshìn *m*.

motor scooter *n* bàbûr̃ *m*, basfà *m*, [F] bàspā *m*, [F] mòtō *m*, [F] mòbìlāt *m*.

motto *n* tākē *m*: their ~ is 'unity' tākensù 'haɗìn kâi'.

moult *v* zub dà gāshì.

mound *n* ɗan tudù *m*; a fire ~ (*for grilling meat*) tukūbā *f*.

mount *v* (*animal*) hau v* ⟨hawā⟩.

mountain *n* dūtsè *m* ⟨duwàtsū⟩, bàbban tsaunì *m* ⟨uka⟩: which is the highest ~ in Africa? wànè dūtsè nē mafì tsawō à Afìr̃kà? the province is very ~ous lardìn yā cikà duwàtsū.

mourn *v* (*gen'l 3-day period*) yi makōkī *m*; (*by widow, for 3 months*) yi tàkabà *f*.

mourning *n* (*gen'l 3-day period*) zaman makōkī *m*; (*of widow, for 3 months*) tàkabà *f*: she is in ~ tanà tàkabà; finish ~ shārè makōkī.

mouse *n* ɓērā *m* ⟨aye⟩, kūsù *m* ⟨kūsā⟩; (*fig.*) be as quiet as a ~ yi tsit kàmar̃ an yi mutuwà = yi tsit kàmar̃ ruwā yā cī sù.

mouse-trap *n* alminjìr̃ *m*.

moustache *n* gàshin bàki *m*.

mouth *n* a. bàkī *m* ⟨una⟩: we stood there with our ~s wide open munà nan bàkī sake; ~ of a pot, calabash bàkin tukunyā, ƙwaryā; what town is at the ~ of the Niger? wànè gàrī kè bàkin Ƙògin Kwār̃à? make one's ~ water sà miyau yà gudà. b. (*adverbial uses*): in, on the ~ (à) bakà, à bàki *adv*: he was hurt on the ~ yā ji ràunī à bakà; don't put it in your ~! kadà kì sā à bàki! by word of ~ dà bakà.

mouthful *n* lōmà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: he's eating big ~s of rice yanà cìn shìnkāfā dà bàbbar̃ lōmà.

move 1. *vi* a. (*make a movement*) mōtsà *v1*, yi mòtsī *m*: don't ~, there's a snake kadà kà mōtsà, àkwai macìjī. b. (*change position*) gusà *v1*, gushè *v4*; ~ aside kaucè *v4*; ~ close matsà *v1*: let's ~ closer together mù matsà dà jūnā. c. (*go, function*) tāfi v3* ⟨tàfiyà⟩ *f*: the minute hand isn't moving dōgon hannun àgōgo bā yà tàfiyà. d. (*change residence*) sākè gidā: they've ~d to another neighborhood sun sākè gidā zuwà wata ùnguwā dàban; (*of bride to husband's residence*) tārè gidā *v4*. e. (*migrate, emigrate*) ƙaura *v3a*, yi ƙaurā *f*.

2. *vt* a. (*remove*) kau dà / kawar̃ (dà) *v5*, gusar̃ (dà) *v5*: someone has ~d my tools wani yā kau dà kāyan aikìnā; the police made me ~ my car 'yan sàndā sun sà nā gusar̃ dà mōtàtā. b. (*~ nearer to*) matsà dà *v1*: he ~d the chair closer to the door yā matsà dà kujèrā kusa dà ƙōfà. c. (*many things in several trips*) jìdā *v2*: the men have ~d all the bundles of guinea corn mutànē sun jìdi dàmman hatsī dukà. d. (*invoke sympathy*) sōsà wà zūcìyā, bā w. tàusàyī: the story ~d us làbār̃in yā bā mù tàusàyī.

movement *n* a. (*motion*) mòtsī *m*, gùshì *m*; freedom of ~ wālàwā *f*. b. (*ideology*) fa'àyī *m*: the women's ~ fa'àyin cìgàban mātā.

movie(s) *n* sìlimà *m*, fìm *m*, *see* cinema; ~ theater (gidan) sìlimà / sìlimàn *m*.

moving *adj*: it was a ~ story làbār̃ì nē mài ban tàusàyī.

mow *v*: ~ the lawn yankè ciyāwà.

Mr. *hon* (*term of ref. or addr.*) Mālàm, [F] Mùshe: Mr. Sale Mālàm Sālè = Mùshe Sālè.

Mrs. *hon* (*term of ref. or addr.*) Mālàmā (*+ given name*): Mrs. Ladi Mālàmā Lādì; (*term of addr. to so.'s wife*) Uwar̃gidan Mālàm X.

much 1. *quant* a. (mài) yawà *m*: we haven't ~ time bā mu dà lōkàcī mài yawà; there is too ~ sugar (in it) sukàr̃ī yā yi yawà; this work is too ~ for me aikìn nân yā yi minì yawà.

2. *adv* a. (*in compar. constr., use verb* fi *v0*): he is ~ better at English than I am yā fī nì iyà Tūr̃ancī sòsai. b. (*a lot*) dà yawà: we need ~ more munà bùkātà dà

yawà; do you see ~ of him? kakàn gan shì dà yawà? do too ~ of sth. cikà *v1*, fayè *v4*: he smokes too ~ yā fayè shân tābà; I do not take ~ interest in birds bàn cikà shà'awàr̃ tsuntsàyē ba; take as ~ as you want ɗàuki bàkin àbin dà kakè sō. c. (*in neg. contrastive sent.*) ~ less bàllē / bàllàntànā: I didn't see him ~ less speak to him bàn gan shì ba bàllàntànā ìn yi masà màganà. d. how ~? nawà *adv*: how ~ does a bag cost? nawà akè sai dà bùhū gùdā? e. however ~ kō nawà: however ~ it costs I'll buy it kō nawà nē kuɗinsà zân sàyā.

mucus *n* (*from nose*) màjinā *f*, (*dried*) tàsōnō *m*, (*phlegm*) kàkī *m*; (*discharge from eye*) kwantsà *f*.

mud *n* a. (*natural state*) tàɓō *m*: become stuck in the ~ kafè cikin tàɓō; (*slushy*) càɓī *m*, càɓàlɓàlō *m*. b. (*clay from pond for building*) lākā *f*: the houses are built of ~ anà ginà gidàjē dà lākā; (*soil esp. mixed for building*) ƙasā *f*: a ~ house gidan ƙasā; mix ~ (*for building*) kwāɓà ƙasā.

muddle *n*: he made a ~ of the whole thing yā rikità sha'ànī duk.

muddy 1. *adj* (mài) càɓī *m*; be(come) ~ yi càɓī *m*, caɓè *v4*, yi càɓàlɓàlō *m*. 2. *v* (*by stirring up sediment*) gur̃ɓàtā *v1*, dāmà *v1*: the cattle have muddied the water shānū sun gur̃ɓàtà ruwā.

mudfish *n* gàiwā *f*, (*resembling a catfish*) tar̃wadā *f* ⟨tar̃èwadī⟩.

mudguard *n* mutàgādì *m*, [F] gàr̃dàbū *m*.

muezzin *n* làdān / làdānì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

muffler *n* (*of car*) sàlansà *f*, [F] shàmfàmà *f*.

mug *n* mōɗā *f* ⟨aye⟩.

mulatto *n* barbarar̃ yār̃yāwà *n*.

mule *n* àlfadàr̃ī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

mulish *adj*: be ~ dāgè *v4*, yi kafiyā *f*.

multilingualism *n* iyà harsunà.

multiple *n* ninkì *m*, riɓì *m*: a ~ of three ninkì ukù.

multiplication *n* sàu *m*: she has trouble with ~ sàu yanà bā tà wàhalà; ~ sign àlāmàr̃ sàu; ~ table jadawàlin lìssāfì *m*.

multiply *v* riɓà / riɓànyā *v1*, ninkà *v1*: his wealth multiplied threefold dūkìyar̃sà tā ninkà ukù; our difficulties have multiplied because of the bad weather matsalōlinmù sun ninkà sabòdà mūgùn yanàyī; know how to ~ iyà sàu; how much is 2 multiplied by 3? biyu sàu ukù nawà kè nan?

multitude *n*: a ~ of people mutànē tìnjim = ɗimbin mutànē = cìncìrindòn mutànē = cùnkōson mutànē.

mumble *v* (*grumble or speak low*) yi gùngùnī/gunàgunī *m*; (*speak fast, unintelligibly*) yi bàdà-bàdà *idph*, yi bàdàm-badam *idph*.

mumps *n* hàngum *m*.

municipal *adj* na bir̃nī *m*.

murder *v* kashè *v4*, yi kisàn kâi *m*; a terrible ~ kisàn gìllà.

murderer *n* mài kisàn kâi *n*.

muscle *n* tsōkà *f*; biceps ~ ƙwànjī *m*; I've pulled a ~ in my leg ƙafàtā tā ɗaurè.

muscular *adj* mur̃ɗaɗɗē *adj*: he is huge and ~ mur̃ɗaɗɗèn ƙātò nē; they are very ~ ƙàttā nè mur̃ɗā-mùr̃ɗà.

museum *n* ma'ādanar̃ kāyàyyakin tār̃ìhì *m*.

mush *n* (*stiff porridge made from various grains, the staple food of the Hausa*) tuwō *m*.

mushroom *n* nāmàn kàzā *m*.

mushy *adj* (*of cooked food*) làngàɓaɓɓē *adj*; be(come) ~ langàɓē *v4*, jiƙè *v4*.

music *n* (*esp. instrumental*) kiɗà *m*, (*song, singing*) waƙà *f*.

musical *adj* na kiɗà.

musician *n* makàɗī *m*, mabùshī *m*: Hausa ~s makàɗan Hàusàwā; band of ~s màsu bùshe-bùshe dà kàɗe-kàɗe.

musk *n* tùràren jūdà *f*.

musk shrew *n* jāɓā *f*.

Muslim *n & adj* Mùsùlmī *m*: they are ~ sū Mùsùlmī nè; it is a ~ custom ɗàbī'à cē ta Mùsùlmī; become a ~ mùsùluntà *v3*.

muslin *n* àkōko *m*, namùzù *m*, maltì *m*.

mussel shell *n* ƙùmbā *m*.

must *v* a. (*be necessary*) dōlè *adv*, tīlàs *adv*, wājibī m, wàjabà *v3*: you ~ go dōlè kà tàfi = wājibī nè kà tàfi; you ~ type the report again dōlè kà sākè bugà r̃àhōtòn nân; it is something that everyone ~ do àbù nē dà ya wàjabà kōwā yà yi. b. (*for polite request or suggestion*) sai (+ *complet.*): ~ you really go? stay a little longer dōlè nē sai kā tàfi? kà ɗan jimà. c. (~ *not*) kadà/kâr̃ (+ *subjunct.*): you ~ not do it kadà kà yi. d. (*probably*) lallē *adv*: there ~ be some mistake lallē dà kuskurè; he ~ be crazy lallē hàukā yakè yī; he ~ have lost his way lallē yā rasà hanyà = lallē yā ɓatà.

mute *adj*: deaf-~ bēbē *m* ⟨aye⟩.

mutilate *v* naƙàsā *v1*, yi wà mūgùn ràunī.

mutiny *n* tāwāyèn sōjà *m*.

mutter *v* yi gunàgunī *m*.

mutton *n* nāmàn ràgō *m*.
mutual *adj* (*use suffixes* -ayyà *&* -ēnìyā *on the verb*): ~ hatred ƙìyayyà *f;* ~ love sōyayyà *f;* ~ agreement yàr̃jējēnìyā *f*.
muzzle *v* (*an animal*) sâ wà tàkunkùmī *m;* (*fig.*) ~ the press yi wà 'yan jàr̃īdū tàkunkùmī.
my *pro, see* Appendix A.
myself *pro, see* self, Appendix A.
mystery *n* àbin mā̀mākì *m;* it's a ~ to me àbin mā̀mākì nē gàrē nì = nā kāsà gānèwā; this affair is a ~ àl'amàr̃in nàn ƙwaryā rūfe nè = àl'amàr̃in nàn nà dà ɗaurèwar̃ kâi.
mystic *n* sūfī *m* ⟨aye⟩.
mystify *v* ɗaurè wà kâi, shigè wà à duhù: the whole affair mystified them sha'ànī duk yā shigè musù à duhù.
myth *n* hìkāyar̃ mafàrī *f*.

N

nag *v* fìtinà *v2*, dàmi w. dà fìtinà, matsà wà *v1*.

nail *n* a. (*fingernail*) farcè *m* ⟨a-a⟩; bite one's ~s ci yātsū; cut one's ~s yankè farcè = ragè farcè. b. (*carpentry*) ƙūsà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: I need more ~s inà bùkātar̃ ƙārìn ƙūsōshī; drive a ~ into a box bugà wà àkwàtì ƙūsà; (*fig.*) you've hit the ~ on the head kā yi sūsà indà yakè ƙaiƙàyī. 2. *v* (*into sth.*) bugà ƙūsà; (*fasten onto, e.g. wall*) kafà *v1*.

nail polish *n* jàn-farcè *m*.

naira *n* (*basic unit of currency in Nigeria, abbreviated as* ₦, *see* Appendix G) nair̃à *f* ⟨oCi⟩: ₦5.50 nair̃à bìyar̃ dà kwabò hàmsin.

naive *adj* (*psn.*) bàƙauyè *adj*, bàgidājè *adj*: he's totally ~ about women bàgidājè fitik gàme dà mātā; (*unworldly, never travelled*) (*fig.*) kīfin rījìyā *m*.

naiveté *n* ƙauyancī *m*, gidādancī *m*, kidāhumancī *m*.

naked *adj* (*psn.*) (mài) tsìrārà *f*; (*half-~, insufficiently dressed*) huntū *m* ⟨aye⟩: I found him ~ to the waist nā sàmē shì huntū = nā sàmē shì à hūnce; stark ~ zìgìdir̃ *idph*, zìndir̃ *idph*: I saw him stark ~ nā gan shì zìgìdir̃; be ~, strip oneself ~ tsìraità *v3*, yi tsìraicì *m*; (*fig.*) it's the ~ truth! hàƙīkànin gaskiyā nè!

name 1. *n* a. sūnā *m* ⟨aye⟩: what is the ~ of this village? yâyā sūnan wannàn ƙauyè? I cannot remember his ~ nā kāsà tunà sūnansà = sūnansà yā ɓacè minì; I know him only by ~ inà jīn sūnansà kawài; I don't know anyone of that ~ bàn san wani mài sūnā hakà ba; he has the same ~ as I shī mài sūnānā nè = shī tàkwàr̃ānā nè; personal, given ~ (*Islamic*) sūnan yankā = sūnan rāgō = sūnan gàskiyā, (*non-Islamic*) sūnan rānā; last ~, official ~ sūnan mahàifī; ~ avoidance (*Hausa custom*) àlkunyà *f*: she avoided mentioning his ~ (out of deference to him) tā yi masà àlkunyà. b. (*reputation*) sūnā *m*, shaidà *f*; have, make a good ~ yi sūnā; have a bad ~ yi mūgùn sūnā = yi ƙaurin sūnā; that company has a bad ~ kamfànin nan bā yà dà shaidà mài kyâu; if you do that, you'll give yourself a bad ~ in zā kì yi hakà zā kì ɓātà kânkì; call so. ~s zàgā *v2* (zāgì), zàzzāgà *v2*: he called me all kinds of ~s bā zāgì dà bài yi minì ba. 2. *v* a. (*a newborn*) raɗà wà sūnā: the child has been ~d Musa an raɗà wà ɗā sūnā Mūsā; a man ~d Musa wani mùtûm mài sūnā Mūsā; he was ~d after his uncle an sâ masà sūnan kàwunsà. b. (*appoint*) naɗà *v1* (naɗì): he has been ~d police inspector an naɗà shi sùfētò.

namely *adv* wàtàu / wàtò: only one person didn't come, ~ Adamu mùtûm ɗaya nè kawài bài zō ba, wàtàu Adamū.

namesake *n* tàkwàr̃ā *n* ⟨oCi⟩: he is my ~ shī tàkwàr̃ānā nè; she is my ~ ita tàkwàr̃ātā cè.

naming day ceremony *n* sūnā *m*: tomorrow there is a ~ at so-and-so's house gòbe zā à yi sūnā à gidan wānè.

nap *n* (*early afternoon*) barcin rāna *m*, ƙàilūlā *f*; take a little ~ (*anytime*) rintsà *v1*: I'm going to take a little ~ zân ɗan rintsà.

nape *n* ƙēyà *f*.

narrate *v* bā dà lābārì, warwàrè lābārì, ruwàitā *v1*.

narration *n* wàrwarà *f*.

narrative *n* lābārì *f*.

narrator *n* mài bā dà lābārì *n*.

narrow 1. *adj* a. (*not wide*) maràs fādī *m*: the river is very ~ here kògīn bā shi dà fādī à nân. b. (*constricted*) (mài) ƙuncī *m*, màtsattsē *adj*, (mài) matsì *m*: the room is ~ ɗākin yā yi ƙuncī; the gown is too ~ rìgā tā yi matsì; a ~ path màtsattsiyar̃ hanyà; he is ~-minded bā yà kàrɓar̃ shāwar̃à. c. have a ~ escape (*fig.*) aunà ar̃zìkī: they had a ~ escape from death sun aunà ar̃zìkī dà sun mutù.
2. *v*: ~ one's eyes kannè idò.

nasty *adj*: he's a ~ person baƙin cikì gàrē shì; a ~ remark màganà mài rashìn kunyà; a ~ wound mūgùn ràunī.

nation *n* àl'ummà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, ƙasā *f* ⟨aCe⟩: there are over 50 different African ~s àkwai al'ummōmī fìye dà hàmsin à Afìr̃kà.

national *adj* na ƙasā *f*: in ~ dress sànye dà kāyan ƙasā = sànye dà kāyan gar̃gājiyā; ~ anthem tākē *m*; ~ defense tsàron ƙasā; ~ guard 'yan tsàron ƙasā *p*, [F] gàr̃-dà-sarki *m*; ~ government gwamnatìn ƙasā bàkī ɗaya; ~

languages harsunàn ƙasā; ~ security tsàron lāfiyàr̃ àl'ummà; N. Youth Service Corps Ƙungìyar̃ 'Yan Bâutā wà Ƙasā.

nationalism *n* kīshìn ƙasā *m.*

nationalist *n* ɗan kīshìn ƙasā *m.*

nationalize *v* mai dà w.a. hannun 'yan ƙasā.

nationality *n* ƙasā *f*: what is your ~? ìnā nè ƙasar̃kù? = dàgà wàcè ƙasā kakè?

native *n & adj* (*ethnonymic prefix*) bà- ⟨awa⟩ (*+ place name*); ɗan *m,* 'yar̃ *f* ⟨'yan⟩ (*+ place name*); mùtûm *m,* mùtūnìyā *f* ⟨mutânē⟩ (*+ place name*): I am a ~ of Kano but they are a ~s of Yola nī bàkanè nē àmmā sū mutânen 'Yōlà nē; she is a ~ of that village ita mùtūnìyar̃ ƙauyèn nan; (*of a particular country*) ɗan ƙasā *m*: she is a ~ of Mali ita 'yar̃ ƙasar̃ Mālì cē; this is my ~ land wannàn ita cè ƙasar̃mù; a ~ speaker mài harshèn gidā; he speaks Hausa like a ~ (*fig.*) yā iyà Hausa kàmar̃ jìkin Kanò.

natural *adj*: ~ history làbār̃ìn hàlittà; ~ resources ar̃zìkin ƙasā; he died a ~ death mutuwà cē dai ta Allàh; it is ~ to be afraid of death hakà Allàh ya yi sai mun ji tsòron mutuwà; you don't look ~ in that picture cikin wannàn hòtō, kàmar̃ bà kai ba.

naturally *adv* a. (*of course, obviously*) dā mā, àlhālī kùwa: ~ I knew (it would happen) dā mā nā sanì; ~, I've known him since he was a boy dā mā, nā san shì tun yanà yārò; ~ he didn't tell me àlhālī kùwa bài gayà minì ba. b. (*by nature or habit*): he is ~ that way hakà hālinsà yakè.

nature *n* a. (*behavior*) hālī / halī *m* ⟨aye⟩: that's his ~ hālinsà kè nan; be(come) second ~ zama jìkī: turning out the lights has become second ~ to me kashè wutā yā zamè minì jìkī; human ~ mùtùntakà *f.* b. (*the natural world*): that's its ~ hakà akà halittā shi. c. (*essence of sth.*) tàkàmaimai *m,* ainihī *m*: I don't know the precise ~ of his business bàn san tàkàmaiman har̃kàr̃sà ba.

naught *n*: come to ~ sūlàncē *v4,* wātsè *v4*: his hopes came to ~ fātansà yā sūlàncē; their plans came to ~ shìrye-shìryensù duk sun wātsè.

naughty *adj* shàƙiyyī *n* ⟨ai⟩, (mài) fìtinà *f,* (mài) hālin banzā *m,* (mài) ƙìn jī: I've never seen such ~ boys bàn taɓà ganin yārā màsu ƙìn jī kàmar̃sù ba; you were very ~ and will be punished kin cikà hālin banzā zā à hòrē ki.

nausea *n* tāshin zūcìyā *m;* (*from not having eaten*) kùmallō *m.*

nauseous *adj*: feel ~ ji tāshin zūcìyā, ji amai *m;* make so. ~ tā dà zūcìyar̃ w.: riding in a plane makes me feel ~ tàfiyà ta jirgī kàn sā ni tāshin zūcìyā = tàfiyà ta jirgī kàn tā dà zūcìyātā; (*from not having eaten*) ji kùmallō *m.*

navel *n* cībìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*enlarged*) cībì *m.*

navy *n* (*Mil.*) rùndunar̃ mayàƙan jiràgen ruwa *f.*

near *adv & prep* kusa dà *prep,* dab dà *prep*: it is ~ the post office yanà kusa dà gidan wayà; it is quite ~ here dab dà nân yakè = bà nīsā dàgà nân; from here, which is the ~est town? dàgà nân wànè gàrī ya fi kusa? from ~ and far na kusa dà na nēsà; very ~ kur̃kusa *adv;* go ~ (*approach*) râɓā *v2*: he shouldn't go ~ the patient kadà yà râɓi mài cīwòn; come ~ (*of space*) zō kusa, matsō *v6;* draw ~ (*of time*) matsō *v6,* ƙarātō *v6,* kusa v*: harvest season is drawing ~ kàkā tā ƙarātō.

nearby *adv* nân kusa.

Near East *n* ƙasàshen Gabàs ta Tsakiyà *p.*

nearly *adv* a. (*almost*) kusan *prep*: it is ~ 10 o'clock now yànzu kusan ƙar̃fè gōmà; ~ every day kusan kōwàcè rānā; it's ~ 5 miles from here yā yi kusan mīl bìyar̃ dàgà nân; in ~ every village kusan à kōwànè ƙauyè; not ~ (*not adequate*) kō kusa: there are not ~ enough bà sù isa ba kō kusa. b. (*on the point of*): be ~ gab dà *prep,* bâkin *prep,* kusan *prep,* kusa v*: they were ~ dead from the cold sunà bâkin mutuwà sabòdà sanyī = sunà gab dà mutuwà sabòdà sanyī; he's ~ finished yā kusa gamàwā = yanà gab dà gamàwā; be ~ ready to yi shirìn: she is ~ ready to go tanà shirìn tàfiyà = tanà kusan tàfiyà = tā kusa tàfiyà. c. (*imminently*) saurā kàɗan dà (*+ complet.*), saurā kàɗan (*+ subjunct.*): he ~ died saurā kàɗan dà yā mutù = saurā kàɗan yà mutù; the water is ~ gone saurā kàɗan ruwā yà ƙārè.

near-sighted *adj*: he is ~ bā yà ganin nēsà = yanà ganī garma-garma.

neat *adj* kìntsattsē *adj,* tsàbtàtaccē *adj,* tsaf *idph*: his work is very ~ aikìnsà kìntsattsē nè = aikìnsà tsaf dà shī; be ~ly done yi tsaf, very ~ly tsaf-tsaf; ~ness tsabtà *f.*

necessary *adj* dōlè *adv,* tīlàs *adv*: it has become ~ yā zama tīlàs; be ~ that wājìbī nè: if you want to travel abroad, it is ~ to get a visa first in **kanà sô kà tàfi ƙasàshen wàje, wājibī nè kà sàmi bīzà tùkùna = ...dōlè nē kà sàmi bīzà tùkùna**; is it ~? **na dōlè nē?**

necessarily *adv* **lallē** *adv*: that is not ~ so **bà lallē ba nè sai yā zama hakà.**

necessity *n* **a.** (*sth. essential, required*) **wājibī** *m*: water is a ~ of life **ruwā wājibī nè à rāyuwā.** b. (*sth. unavoidable*) **tīlàs** *f*, **dōlè** *f*: ~ made me do it **tīlàs cē ta sā na yi hakà**; (*fig.*) ~ is the mother of invention **dōlè ƙanwàr̃ 'nā-ƙi'.** c. (*esp. sth. unforeseen*) **làr̃ūr̃à** *f* (oCi): in case of ~ call me at once **in dai làr̃ūr̃à tā sāmē kà kà yi gaggāwā kà kirā nì.**

neck *n* **a. wuyà** *m* (oCi): I have a stiff ~ **wuyànā yā ƙagè.** b. (*adverbial uses*): on the ~ **(à) wuyà** *adv*; (*fig.*) be in debt up to one's ~ **ci bāshì har̃ yà wuyà = ci bāshì iyā wuyà.** c. (*of musical instrument*) **sàndā** *f*.

necklace *n* **a. àbin wuyà** *m*: put on a ~ **ɗaurà àbin wuyà.** b. (*var. types*): (*with a chain*) **sarƙàr̃ wuyà** *f*; (*with beads, stones*) **dūtsèn wuyà** *m*; coral ~ **mūr̃jānì** *m*; cornelian ~ **tsàkiyà** *f*.

necktie *n* **tāyè** *m*.

need 1. *v* **a. bùkātà** *v2*: I ~ some thread **inà bùkātàr̃ zàrē**; put it aside until you ~ it **kà ajìyē shi sai kā bùkàcē shì = kà ajìyē shi sai lōkàcin dà kakè bùkātàr̃sà**; what I ~ most of all is... **àbin dà na fi bùkātà shī nè....** b. (*ought to*) **kàmātà** *v3* (*with indef. subj pro* **yā**): this ~s to be done **yā kàmātà à yi wannàn**; we ~ not tell him **bài kàmātà mù faɗà masà ba = bà sai mun faɗà masà ba.**

2. *n* **a.** (*want, desire*) **bùkātà** *f*, **mūr̃àdì** *m*: my ~s have been met **bùkātàtā tā biyā.** b. (*necessity, requirement*) **làr̃ūr̃à** *f*: he looked after the ~s of his master **yā tsarè làr̃ūr̃àr̃ maìgidansà.** c. (*concern*): there is no ~ to be angry **bābù wani àbin fushī à ciki.**

needle *n* **àllūr̃à** *f* (ai); thread a ~ **zurà àllūr̃à**; eye of a ~ **kafar̃ àllūr̃à**; (*large, for stiff materials*) **bàsillà** *f* (u); (*for thatching*) **bìdā** *m*; (*for hairdressing*) **kibiyàr̃ kitsò** *f*; knitting, crochet ~ **tsinken saƙà** *m*, **kwàr̃ashī** *m*, [F] **kwàr̃àshè** *m*; (*fig.*) pins and ~s **minjiryā** *f*: I have pins and ~s in my foot **ƙafà tanà minì minjiryā.**

needless *adv* (*not necessary*): ~ to say **bà sai an fàɗā ba**: ~ to say he refused **bà sai an fàɗā ba sun ƙi yàr̃dā**; it's ~ to tell you that he was late **bà sai an cè makà yā màkarà ba.**

needlework *n* **ɗinkin hannu** *m*.

needy *n*: the poor and ~ **gàjiyàyyū** *p*.

neem *n* (*tree*) **dàr̃bējiyà** *f*, **dōgon yārò** *m*, **mainà** *f*, **nim** *f*.

negation *n* (*Gram.*) **kōrèwā** *f*.

negative[1] *adj* (*Gram.*) **kòrau** *m*: a ~ sentence **jimlà kòrau.**

negative[2] *n* (*of film*) **dòdon hòtō** *m*, [F] **kilìshē** *m*.

neglect *v* **a.** (*ignore so.*) **ƙyālè** *v4*: he ~ed his friends **yā ƙyālè àbòkansà**; (*ignore sth.*) **yi banzā dà** *f*, **yi wàsā dà** *m*: he ~ed his duties **yā yi banzā dà aikìnsà.** b. (*be careless*) **yi sakacī** *m*, **yi wàsā** *m*: do not ~ your health **kâr̃ kà yi wàsā dà lāfiyàr̃ jìkī**; his education was ~ed **bà à kulà dà nēman ilìminsà ba.**

negligence *n* **rashìn kūlā** *m*, **sakacī** *m*, **nàwā** *f*.

negotiate *v* **tattaunà** *v1*, **yi shâwàr̃war̃ī** *p*; (*over wages*) **yi jìngā** *f*.

negotiations *n* **tattàunâwā** *f*, **shâwàr̃war̃ī** *p*: peace ~ **shâwàr̃war̃in lùmānà.**

Negro *n* **baƙar fātà** *n/p*.

neigh *v* **yi hànìniyà** *f*.

neighbor *n* **maƙwàbcī** *m*: he used to be our ~ **shī maƙwàbcinmù nē à dà.**

neighborhood *n* **ùnguwā** *f* (oCi), [F] **kàr̃cē** *m*: the court and the prison are in the same ~ **gidan shâr̃ī'à dà kūr̃kukù à ùnguwā ɗaya sukè.**

neighborly *adj*: be ~ **yi zumuncì** *m*, **yi màƙwàbtakà** *f*.

neither 1. *conj* **a.** (*for action, use conjoined neg. sent.*): he ~ saw nor heard anything **bài ga kōmē ba, bài kuma ji kōmē ba**; I have ~ seen him nor written to him **bàn gan shì ba kuma bàn r̃ubūtā masà ba**; the noise has ~ decreased nor stopped **ƙārār̃ bà tà ràgu ba kuma bà tà tsayà ba.** b. (*with nouns, usu. use conjoined* **bā** *phrases*): I have ~ food nor money **bā ni dà àbinci, bā kuma kuɗī**; ~ she nor I went **tsàkānin nī dà ita bā wàddà ta tàfi**; ~ praise nor blame **bā yàbō bā fàllasà.**

2. *pro*: ~ one **bā kōwànnē** *m*, **bā kōwàccē** *f*, **kō ɗaya**: ~ one nor the other **bā kōwànnensù**; which book do you want? ~ one (of them) **wànè littāfì kakè sô? bā kō ɗaya (dàgà cikinsù)**; ~ of them came **kō ɗaya dàgà cikinsù bài zō ba.** and ~ did X, and ~ was X **X hakà mā**: I did not see it, and ~ did she **bàn gan shì ba ita mā hakà**; the first was not useful and

~ was the second na farkō bā shi dà àmfànī hakà mā na biyūn.

nephew *n* (*use* ɗan *'son of' + term for the specific sibling*): (*son of older brother*) ɗan wà, (*son of younger brother*) ɗan ƙanè, (*son of older sister*) ɗan yā, (*son of younger sister*) ɗan ƙanwà.

nepotism *n* hālin hannū-yā-san-na-gidā *m*.

nerve *n* jījìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*fig.*) get on so.'s ~s shā wà kâi, dāmi w. dà fìtinà: (*fig.*) he lost his ~ gàbansà yā fāɗì.

nervous *adj* a. (*anxious, worried*): be, feel ~ yi jūyàyī *m*, dāmā *v2*: we were starting to get ~ seeing that they might beat us mun fārà dāmuwā ganin cêwā zā sù rinjàyē mù; she was feeling ~ about the examination tanà jūyàyin jar̃ràbâwā; I was ~ gàbānā yā fāɗì. b. (*excited*): be ~ tsìma *v3*, yi zùmūɗī *m*: they are always ~ before a game kullum sukàn tsìma kāfin sù yi wàsān.

nervousness *n* jūyàyī *m*, fāɗùwar̃ gàbā *f*, dāmuwā *f*.

nest *n* (*of bird*) shēƙā *f* ⟨una⟩: build a ~ yi shēƙā; (*of wasp*) gidan zànzarō *m*; (*esp. of hen*) gurbì *m* ⟨a-a⟩.

net *n* rāgā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; tennis ~ rāgar̃ tanìs; (*large, for fishing*) tārū *m*; (*small, for fishing*) kōmā *f*; mosquito ~ gidan saurō *m*.

netball *n* ƙwallon rāgā *m*.

netting *n* rāgā *f*.

network *n* sādar̃wā *f*: communications ~ hanyōyin sādar̃wā.

neutral 1. *adj* (*Pol.*) na 'yan bā-ruwanmù; a ~ country ƙasar̃ 'yan bā-ruwanmù.
2. *n* (*of gears*) fìr̃ì *f*: put the car in ~ kà sâ giyà à fìr̃ì; the car is in ~ giyà tanà fìr̃ì.

neutrality *n* (*Pol.*) tsakà-tsakancì *m*.

never *adv*, *see* ever. a. (*not ever do*) taɓà *v1* (*in neg. sent.*): I've ~ met him before bàn taɓà hàɗuwā dà shī ba; he's ~ been abroad bài taɓà tàfiyà ƙasàshen wàje ba; ~ do again sākè *v4* (*in neg. sent.*): we ~ saw him again bà mù sākè ganinsà ba; ~ do that again! kadà kù sākè yìn wannàn ba! ~ mind! (*don't worry*) bā kōmē! = kâr̃ kà dāmu! b. (*in times past*) dā mā (*in neg. sent.*): it was ~ like that dā mā bà hakà ba nè. c. (*forever*) har̃ àbadā (*in neg. sent.*): we shall ~ forget your kindness har̃ àbadā bà zā mù mâncē dà àlhēr̃inkù ba; I ~ want to see him again har̃ àbadā bā nà sôn ìn sākè ganinsà. d. (*emphat.*) fàufau *idph*, sam *idph*: I'll ~ tell it to him! fàufau bà zân gayà masà ba! = sam bà zân gayà masà ba!

nevertheless *conj* (àmmā) duk dà hakà: they did their best, ~ they failed sun yi iyā ƙòƙarinsù àmmā duk dà hakà bà sù ci ba.

new *adj* a. (*recent*) sābō *adj* ⟨sàbàbbī, sàbbī⟩: a ~ bicycle, friend, president sābon kèkè, àbōkī, shùgàbā; I wished him a happy ~ year nā yi masà bar̃kà dà sābuwar̃ shèkarà; brand-~ sābō ful *idph*, sābō ƙau *idph*. b. (*ano. one, a different one*) wani *m*, wata *f*, wasu/waɗansu *p*: I have a ~ bicycle inà dà wani kèkè dàbam. c. (*in greetings*): what's ~? ìnā làbār̃ì? (*to which reply is* sai àlhēr̃ì).

newborn *adj* (*baby*) jàrīrì *m* ⟨ai⟩, jinjìrī *m* ⟨jìràjìrai⟩.

newcomer *n* bàƙō *m* ⟨i⟩, sābon zuwà *m* ⟨sàbàbbin zuwà⟩: he is a ~ in town shī bàƙō nè à gàrin = shī sābon zuwà nē à gàrin.

news *n* làbār̃ì *m* ⟨ai, u⟩: the ~ is at 1 o'clock anà bā dà làbār̃ì dà ƙarfè ɗaya; I have had no ~ from him for a long time nā daɗè bàn ji làbār̃insà ba; bad ~ làbār̃in bā dāɗī; I've good ~ for you! àlbishìr̃inkà! (*to which reply is* gōr̃ò!)

newscaster *n* mài karàntà làbàr̃ai *n*, mài bā dà làbàr̃ai *n*.

newspaper *n* jàr̃īdà *f* ⟨u⟩.

next 1. *adj* a. (*in time*) mài zuwà, na gàba: ~ week mākò mài zuwà; ~ Saturday Sātī mài zuwà = Sātī ta gàba; ~ month watà mài zuwà = watàn gòbe; Saturday after ~ Sātī ta samà; by the same time ~ month watà mài zuwà war̃ hakà; ~ day kàshègàrī / wàshègàrī *f*: he came the ~ day yā zō kàshègàrī; ~ year bàɗi *adv*; until the ~ time! sai wani lōkàcī! the ~ world lāhir̃à *f*, makōmā *f*, gidan gàskiyā *m*. b. (*in space*) na gàba: we get off at the ~ station zā mù sàuka à tashà ta gàba; ~ to kusa dà *prep*: it's ~ to the market yanà kusa dà kàsuwā; right ~ to, just ~ to dab dà, kur̃kusa dà: he was standing right ~ to me yanà tsàye dab dà nī; the shop is just ~ to the post office kàntìn kur̃kusa yakè dà gidan wayà; he lives ~ door maƙwàbcinmù nē; we live ~ door to them gà gidanmù gà nāsù; (*fig.*) it cost us ~ to nothing kàmar̃ kyàutā mukà sāmē shì.
2. *adv* (*after, in time or space*) dàgà bāya, dàgà nan, bāyan hakà: ~, add some water dàgà bāya kì daɗà ruwā = kì daɗà ruwā dàgà nan; what should we do ~? mè zā mù yi bāyan hakà? = mè kuma zā mù

yi?

nib *n* (*of pen*) **kân àlƙalàmī** *m*, **bàkin àlƙalàmī** *m*.

nibble *v* **gàigayà** *v2*: the mouse ~d at the potato **ɓērā yā gàigàyi dànkalì**.

nice *adj* **a.** (*of people*) (**mài**) **kyâu** *m*, (**mài**) **kir̃kì** *m*: he's a very ~ person **mùtumìn kir̃kì nē**; be ~ to so. **kyâutā wà** *v1*: he wasn't very ~ to me **bai kyâutā minì ba kō kàɗan**. b. (*to see*) (**mài**) **kyâu** *m*; make sth. ~-looking **ƙāyatar̃/ƙāwatar̃** (**dà**) *v5*. c. (*to the senses*) (**mài**) **dāɗī** *m*: he has a ~ house **gidansà yanà dà dāɗī = yanà dà kyâu**; it is the ~st one I have ever seen **shī nè mafì dāɗī duk dàgà cikin wàɗàndà na taɓà ganī**.

niche *n* (*in wall*) **àlkūkì** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

nick *n* **gīɓì** *m*: the calabash has a ~ in it **ƙwaryā tā yi gīɓì**; (*fig.*) in the ~ of time **à kân kar̃ì**.

nickname *n* **laƙàbī** *m*: her name is Mary but her ~ is Kande **sūnantà Mar̃yamù àmmā laƙàbintà Kànde**; Mai Kano is the ~ for anyone named Abdullahi **Mài Kanò laƙàbin mài sūnan Abdullāhì nē**.

niece *n* (*use* **'yar̃** *'daughter of' + term for the specific sibling*): (*daughter of older brother*) **'yar̃ wâ**, (*daughter of younger brother*) **'yar̃ ƙanè**, (*daughter of older sister*) **'yar̃ yâ**, (*daughter of younger sister*) **'yar̃ ƙanwà**.

night *n* **a.** **darē** *m* ⟨aCe⟩: it is ~ **darē yā yi**; I want it done before ~ falls **inà sôn à gamà kāfin darē yà yi**; day and ~ **darē dà rānā**; last ~ **jiyà dà dare**; the ~ before last **shēkaranjiyà dà dare**; Saturday ~ (*i.e. eve of Sunday*) **daren Lahàdì**; spend the ~ **kwāna** *v3a*; good ~! **mù kwan lāfiyà! = sai dà sāfe! = sai gòbe! = àsùbâ ta-gàri! = àsùbâ àlhēr̃ì!** b. (*adverbial uses*): at ~ **dà dare** *adv*; very late at ~ **dà dàddare** *adv*; day and ~ (*without interruption*) **bā darē bā rānā**: the machine works day and ~ **injìn nà aikì bā darē bā rānā**; in the dead of ~ **dà tsakar̃ darē = dà dàddare**.

night blindness *n* **dìndimī** *m*.

nightclub *n* **hòtâl** *m*.

nightjar *n* (*bird*) **yautai** *m*.

nightmare *n* **mafar̃kin àbin tsòrō**.

night watchman *n* **mài gādì** *m*, [F] **gàr̃dinyè** *m*.

nincompoop *n* **shāshàshā** *n*.

nine *quant* **tar̃à** *f*.

nineteen *quant* (**gōmà**) **shâ tar̃à**, **àshìr̃in bā ɗaya**.

ninety *quant* **càsà'in / tìs'in** *f*.

ninth *quant* **na tar̃à**.

nipple *n* **kân nōnò** *m*.

no 1. *excl* **a.** (*in answer to affirm. question*) **ā'à** *excl*: when I asked him, he said '~' **dà na tàmbàyē shì sai ya cè 'ā'à'**. b. (*in answer to neg. question*) **ī** *excl*: hasn't he come yet? ~ (he hasn't) **bài zō ba tùkùna? ī (bài zō ba)**.
2. *quant* **a.** (*not any*) **bābù**, **bā** (+ *n*): there's ~ money **bābù kuɗī = bā kuɗī**; is there any left? ~ (there isn't) **àkwai saurā? bābù**. b. (*used as gen'l admonition, prohibition*) **ban dà**: ~ smoking here! **ban dà shân tābà nân! = bā à shân tābà nân! = kadà à shā tābà nân!** ~ swearing in the classroom **ban dà ràntse-ràntse dà Allàh cikin ajì**. c. (*other uses*): ~ sooner had I arrived than they called me **bàn daɗè dà isôwā ba sukà kirā nì**; in ~ time at all (*fig.*) **kāfin ƙiftàwar̃ idò**; ~ matter who, what, when, where, how, *see* **matter 1c**.

nobility *n* (*ruling class*) **sàr̃àkai** *p*.

noble 1. *n* **a.** (*belong to the emir's court*) **bàfādè / bàfādà** *m*, **sàr̃ākī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.
2. *adj* **a.** (*of high rank*) (**mài**) **mar̃tabà** *f*, (**mài**) **mùƙāmì** *m*. b. (*kind*) **na kir̃kì** *m*.

nobody *pro*, *see* **no one, anyone**.

nod *v* **a.** (*up & down, to agree or keep rhythm*) **gyaɗà** *v1*; (*from side to side, to disagree*) **kaɗà kâi**. b. (*from sleepiness*) **yi gyàngyaɗī** *m*, **gyangyàɗā** *v1*.

noise *n* **a.** (*gentle, pleasant sound*) **amō** *m*; (*loud sound*) **ƙārā** *f*: what was that ~? **wàcè irìn ƙārā cè wànnan?** (*loud banging*) **kwàr̃àmniyā** *f*. b. (*of people talking*) **sùrūtù** *m*; (*din of crowd, people*) **hàyàniyā** *f*, **hàyà-hàyà** *f*. c. (*of contempt, made with lips*) **tsâkī** *m*.

noisy *adj* (**mài**) **ƙārā** *f*, (**mài**) **kwàr̃àmniyā** *f*.

nomad *n* (*pastoralist*) **makìyàyī** *m*.

nominate *v* **tsai dà / tsayar̃** (**dà**) *v5*: he was ~d for president **an tsayar̃ dà shī shùgàbā**.

non-aligned *adj* (*Pol.*): ~ nations **ƙasâshen 'yan bā-ruwanmù**.

non-believer *n* (*esp. in Islam*) **kāfìr̃ī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

none *pro* **bā wândà**: ~ of us can ride a horse **bā wândà ya iyà dōkì à cikinmù**; I saw ~ of them **bàn ga kōwànnensù ba**; there are ~ at all **bā kō ɗaya**; there are ~ left **bā saurā = bā ràgōwà**; I have ~ **bā ni dà kōmē**; ~ whatsoever **kō ƙyas** *idph*: we've had no news, ~ whatsoever **kō ƙyas bā mu dà làbār̃ì**.

nonsense *n* **a.** (*having no sense, meaning*)

rashìn hankàlī *m.* b. (*incoherent talk*) **bā kâi bâi gìndī**: what he's saying is just ~ **màganàr̃sà bā kâi bâi gìndī**. c. (*foolish talk*) **shìrmē** *m,* **màganàr̃ banzā** *f,* **sûr̃ūtùn banzā** *m,* **shìftamā** *f*: you're talking ~ **shìrmē kakè yi = shìrmenkà kakè**; I've never in my life heard of such ~ **tun dà nakè bàn taɓà jìn shìrmē irìn wannàn ba**.

non-stop *adv* **a.** (*without stopping*) **bā tsayàwā, bā jī bā ganī**: a ~ flight **tàfiyàr̃ jirgī bā tsayàwā**. b. (*without interruption*) **bā tsinkèwā, bā katsèwā**: he spoke ~ for one hour **yā yi màganà awà ɗaya bā katsèwā**.

noodles *n* **tàliyà** *f.*

nook *n* **sāƙō** *m,* **lungù** *m,* **lōkò** *m*: go and look for it in every ~ and cranny **kà jē nēmansà sāƙō-sāƙō**; (*esp. most inaccessible corner of room*) **ƙuryà** *f.*

noon *n* **tsakar̃ rānā** *f*: he came before ~ **yā zō kāfin tsakar̃ rānā**; at ~ **dà tsakar̃ rānā**.

no one *pro, see* **anyone. a.** (*as obj. of sent.*) **kōwā** (*in neg. sent.*): I met ~ on the way **bàn hàɗu dà kōwā à hanyà ba = bā wândà na hàɗu dà shī à hanyà**. b. (*as subj. of sent.*) **bā wândà, bā wâddà**: ~ knows the real story **bā wândà ya san ainihin làbār̃ì**; ~ (*f.*) wants to deal with her **bā wâddà kè sôn mà'âmalà dà ita**. c. (*in 'there is/are' clauses*) **bā kōwā**: there is ~ in the room **bā kōwā cikin ɗākin = bā wândà kè cikin ɗākin**.

noose *n* **zàrgē** *m;* fasten a ~ to **zargà wà** *v1*: he fastened the ~ around the goat **yā zargà wà àkuyà zàrgē**.

nor *conj, see* **neither.**

normal *adj*: ~ working hours **lōkàcin aikì na kullum**; he's a ~ child **yārò nē kàmar̃ kōwànè**; it is below ~ **bài isa ba**; this is our ~ work **wannàn aikìnmù nē na yâu dà kullum**; this is how it is ~ly done **hakà akà sābà yinsà**.

north *n & adv* **arèwa** *f*: the wind is blowing from the ~ **iskà nâ bugōwā dàgà arèwa**; we are travelling ~ **munà tàfiyà gàba arèwa**; they entered the town from the ~ **sun shigō gàrin ta arèwa = sun shigo gàrin ta arēwacinsà**; N. Africa **Afìr̃kà ta Arèwa**; it is ~ of town **yanà arēwacin gàrī = yanà arèwa dà gàrī**.

northeast *adv* **arèwa masò gabàs**: the village lies ~ of town **ƙauyèn yanà arèwa masò gabàs dà gàrin**.

northern *adj* **na arèwa, arēwacin** *prep*: in the ~ part of the state **à arēwacin jihà**; the ~ states **jihōhin arèwa**; the ~ states of Nigeria **jihōhin arēwacin Nìjēr̃iyà**; ~ Niger **Nìjar̃ ta arèwa**.

northerner *n* **bà'arè** *m.*

northwest *adv* **arèwa masò yâmma.**

nose *n* **hancì** *m* (**una**); pick one's ~ **ƙwâƙùli hancì**; blow one's ~ **fyācè màjinā**; wipe one's ~ **gōgè hancì**, (*with back of hand*) **yi dâjìnē** *m;* bridge of the ~ **karan hancì** *m;* in, on the ~ **à hanci** *adv*: he was hurt on the ~ **yā ji ràunī à hanci**; (*fig.*) don't poke your ~ into someone else's business **kadà kà tsōmà bàkī indà bā ruwankà**. (*fig.*) **she cut off her nose to spite her face tā cûci kântà**.

nosebleed *n* **haɓò** *m*: I have a ~ **inà haɓò**.

nostalgia *n* **bègē** *m*: be nostalgic about childhood **yi bègen kūrùciyā**.

nostril *n* **kafar̃ hancì** *f.*

nosy *adj*: be ~ **yi kàr̃àmbànī** *m,* **yi shisshigī** *m,* **yi katsalandàn** *m,* **tsōmà bàkī**.

not *adv* **a.** (*in a noun phr. or non-vbl. sent.*) **bà...ba**: ~ now, here, them **bà yànzu ba, bà nân ba, bà sū ba**; today is ~ Tuesday **yâu bà Tàlātà ba cè**; it's a cat ~ a dog **kyânwā cè bà kàrē ba**; that's ~ what I want **bà àbîn dà nakè sô ba**. b. (*in sent. in past & fut.*) **bà...ba**: they didn't know **bà sù sanì ba**; the children will not come **yârā bà zā sù zō ba**. c. (*in sent. in habit.*) **bà** (*+ adv*) **...ba**: I don't usually eat lunch **bà kàsàfài nakàn ci àbincin rāna ba**; they don't come often **bà sàfài sukàn zō ba**. d. (*in contin., locative or stative sent.*) **bā**: we do ~ like him **bā mà sônsà**; he isn't seated **bā yà zàune**; many people don't work **mutànē dà yawà bā sà aikì**; Ladi isn't here **Lādì bā tà nân**. e. (*in 'have' sent.*) **bā**: Musa doesn't have a bicycle **Mūsā bā shi dà kèkè**. f. (*in 'there is/are' sent.*) **bā** (*+ n*), **bābù**: there isn't any oil in the bottle **bā mâi cikin kwalabā**; is there a doctor here? no, there isn't **àkwai likità nân? ā'à bābù**. g. (*in neg. command, subjunct.*) **kadà/kâr̃**: don't quarrel with him **kadà kà yi faɗà dà shī**; I told him ~ to go **nā cê masà kadà yà tàfi**. h. (*in tag questions*) **kō kùwa, kō bābù, kō bà hakà ba**: today is Sunday, is it ~? **yâu Lahàdì cē kō kùwa?** are there some or ~? **kō àkwai waɗansu kō bābù?** is he going or ~? **zâi jē kō bà zâi jē ba?** you told them didn't you? **kin gayà musù kō bà hakà ba?** i. ~ yet **tùkùna / tùkùn**: we haven't done it yet **bà mù yi shì ba tùkùna**; ~ at all **sam-sam** *idph*: I didn't see him at all **sam-sam bàn gan shì ba.**

note 1. *n* a. (*of paper*) **'yar̃ wàsīƙā** *f* ⟨u⟩; currency ~ **takàr̃dar̃ kuɗī**. b. (*notice*) **kūlā** *f*, **lūr̃ā** *f*: take ~ of **kulà dà** *v1*, **lūr̃a dà** *v3*.
2. *v* a. (*notice*) **kulà dà** *v1*, **lūr̃a dà** *v3*; ~ carefully **kiyàyē** *v4*: I carefully ~d what he said **nā kiyàyè àbin dà ya cê**. b. (*write down*) **r̃ubūtā** *v1*: ~ it down so you don't forget **kà r̃ubūtā don kadà à mântā**.

notebook *n* **littāfin r̃ūbūtū** *m*, [F] **kàyē** *m*.

noteworthy *adj*: sth. ~ **àbin lūr̃ā**.

nothing *pro*, *see* **anything**. a. (*as obj of vbl. sent.*) **kōmē**: he did ~ **bài yi kōmē ba**; she has ~ **bā ta dà kōmē**; I want ~ to do with him **bā nà sôn wata mà'āmalà dà shī**; it adds up to ~ **bài daɗà kōmē ba**; it has ~ to do with me **bài shāfē nì ba** = **bā ruwānā**. b. (*with verbs of saying in neg.*): he said ~ at all **bài cē kō ƙālà ba** = **bài cē kō uffàn ba**; there is ~ more to be said **bābū sauran ta cêwā**; I have ~ to say **bā ni dà ta cêwā**. c. (*as subj of vbl. sent.*) **bā àbin dà**: ~ can be done about it **bā àbin dà zā à iyà yī**; there is ~ wrong with it **bā àbin dà ya sāmē shì**. d. (*in 'there is/are' clauses*) **bā kōmē**: there was ~ in the box **bā kōmē cikin àkwàtì**; there's ~ that he hasn't done **bā àbin dà bài yi ba**. e. (*in equational sent.*): it is ~ **bà wani àbū ba nè** = **bā kōmē**; that is ~ new to me **wannàn bà sābon àbū ba nè gàrē nì**. f. (*other uses*): come to ~ (*e.g. of plan, matter*) **sūlàncē** *v4*: all our work came to ~ **duk shirìnmù yā sūlàncē**; for ~ **à banzā**: he insulted me for ~ **yā zāgē nì à banzā**; buy for almost ~ **sàyā à gàrāɓāsā**: it cost me next to ~ **à gàrāɓāsā na sayō** = **à àràhā banzā na sayō**; to say ~ of... **bàllē / bàllāntànā, à bar̃ zàncen**: there's no water, to say ~ of food **bā ruwā bàllē àbinci** = **bā ruwā à bar̃ zàncen àbinci**.

notice 1. *n* a. (*announcement*) **sanār̃wā** *f*, **faɗakār̃wā** *f*: the ~s have been posted all around town **an kafà sanār̃wā kō'inā cikin gàrī**; ~ is hereby given that... **anà sanar̃ dà cêwā...**; without ~ **bā tāre dà sanār̃wā ba** = **bā lābār̃ì**; on short ~ **dà sanār̃wā cikin ƙūrarren lōkàcī**. b. (*esp. of dismissal*) **nōtìs** *m*: he was given 2 weeks' ~ **an bā shì nōtìs ɗin mākò biyu**; c. (*attention*): take ~ of **kulà dà** *v1*, **ànkar̃à dà** *v1*: don't take any ~ of him **kadà kà kulà dà shī** = **kà ƙyālè shi** = **yi banzā dà shī**.
2. *v* **lūr̃a dà** *v3*, **kulà dà** *v1*: did you ~ what he said? **kā kulà dà àbin dà ya fàɗā?** I ~d that she was angry **nā lūr̃a cêwā tanà fushī**; (*usu. ref. to sth. past*) **ànkar̃à dà** *v3*: I didn't ~ that it was already 2 o'clock **bàn ànkar̃à dà cêwā ƙarfè biyu tā yi ba**.

notification *n* **sanār̃wā** *f*, he was dismissed without any ~ **an sàllàmē shì bā dà wata sanār̃wā ba**; ~ is hereby given that... **anà sanar̃ dà kōwā dà kōwā cêwā...**.

notify *v* a. (*inform*) **sanar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **shàidā wà** *v1*: we were not notified that he was coming **bà à sanar̃ dà mū cêwā zâi zō ba**. b. (*alert*) **faɗakar̃ dà** *v5*.

notorious *adj* **rìƙaƙƙē** *adj*, **gàwùr̃taccē** *adj*: a ~ robber **rìƙaƙƙen ɓàrāwò**.

nought *quant* **sifir̃ī** *m*.

noun *n* **sūnā** *m* ⟨aye⟩: common ~ **sūnan gàmà-gàri**; proper ~ (*personal*) **sūnan yankā**; proper ~ (*place*) **sūnan wurī**.

nourish *v* a. (*feed*) **cī dà / ciyar̃ (dà)** *v5*. b. (*provide nourishment*) **ginà jikī**: this food is very ~ing **àbincin nàn nà ginà jikī sòsai**.

novel^1 *adj* (*new*) **sābō** *adj* ⟨**sàbàbbī, sàbbī**⟩.

novel^2 *n* **ƙàgaggen lābār̃ì** *m*.

novelty *n* **sābon àbū** *m*.

November *n* **Nūwambà** *m*.

novice *n* **ɗan kòyō** *m*, **sābon kòyō** *m*; (*pejor.*) **ɗan dāgājī** *m*.

now *adv* **yànzu** *adv*: just now **yànzun nàn, ɗàzun nàn**: he left just ~ **yànzun nàn ya tāshì**; from ~ on **nân gàba, dàgà yànzu**; up till ~ (*still*) **har̃ yànzu**: he hasn't paid me up till ~ **bài biyā nì ba har̃ yànzu**; ~ and again, ~ and then **lōkàcī-lōkàcī**; ~ that **tun dà** (+ *complet. or rel. complet.*): ~ that we know where she is **tun dà mun san indà takè**.

nowadays *adv* **yànzu** *adv*, **à zāmànin yâu, à mar̃r̃âr̃ yâu**: ~ this is quite common **wannàn ai yànzu yā zama gàmà-gàri**; ~ we don't do that any more **à zāmànin yâu an dainà yin hakà**; even ~ **har̃ wà yâu**: scarification is done in the villages even ~ **har̃ wà yâu, anà shâsshāwā à ƙauyè**.

nowhere *adv* **kō'inā**, *see* **anywhere**; (*in neg. sent.*) **indà** (+ *neg.*): this will get you ~ **bā indà wannàn zâi kai kà**; he was ~ to be seen **bā indà akà gan shì ba**; there is ~ that he hasn't been **bā indà bài jē ba**; the old man has ~ to live **tsōhō bā shi dà wurin zamā**.

nozzle *n* **būtūtun ƙarfè** *m*.

nuclear *adj* na nūkìliyà *f*: ~ energy makāmashin nūkìliyà; ~ deterrent rigàkafìn màkāman nūkìliyà; ~ fallout būr̃būɗin atàm; ~ proliferation yàɗuwar̃ màkāman nūkìliyà; ~ weapons màkāman ƙàrē-dangì.

nude *adj* (mài) tsìrārà *f*.

nudge *v* ɗan zūngurà *v2*: he ~d me to remind me yā ɗan zūngūrē nì don yà yi minì matāshìyā.

nudity *n* tsìrārà *f*.

Nufe *n* a. (*member of ethnic group*) bànufè *m*. b. (*language*) Nufancī *m*.

nuisance *n* fìtinà *f*, àbin fìtinà *m*, àbin dàmuwā *m*: that child is a ~ yāròn nan yā cikà fìtinà.

numb *adj* (*stiff*): be ~ ƙagè *v4*, sagè *v4*, sandàrē *v4*, yi dūndūrūs *idph*.

number 1. *n* a. (*any written numeral*) àlƙalàmī *m* ⟨u-a⟩, [F] limār̃ō *m*; odd ~ màrā *f*; even ~ cìkā *f*; be ~ one ci làmbàwān, [F] yi limār̃ō ân. b. (*for identification*) lambà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: what is your license plate ~? mècē cè lambàr̃ mōtàr̃kà? telephone, house ~ lambàr̃ wayà, gidā; take bus ~ 6 shìga bâs mài lambà shidà. c. (*sum, total*) jimlà / jumlà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, adàdī *m* ⟨ai⟩: count up the ~ of people here kà ƙidàyà jimlàr̃ mutànēn dà kè nân; there were 7 in ~ adàdinsū bakwài nē; he has a good head for ~s yanà dà kâi ƙwarai wajen lissāfì = yā iyà lissāfì ƙwarai. d. (*quantity*) yawà *m*: their ~s were small yawànsū kàɗan nè; a large ~ of dà yawà, dà dāmā: a large ~ of people went to look mutànē dà dāmā sukà jē kallō; I haven't seen him for a ~ of years an yi shèkàrū dà yawà bàn gan shì ba; a small ~ of kìmà *f*: a small ~ of people came mutànē kìmà sun zō. e. (*Gram.*) jam'ì *m*: an adjective agrees in ~ with its noun jam'in siffà dà na sūnā dōlè yà kasàncē ɗaya.

2. *v*: they ~ed up to a 1000 sun kai dubū; (*fig.*) his days are ~ed kwānansà yā kusa ƙārèwā = ajàlinsà yā kusa.

number plate *n*, *see* license plate.

numeral *n* àlƙalàmī *m* ⟨u-a⟩, [F] limār̃ō *m*: 3 and 10 are both ~s ukū dà gōmà alƙalumà nē.

numerical *adj*: in ~ order cikin tsārìn lambōbī.

numerous *adj* màsu yawà; very ~ màsu yawàn gàske.

nurse 1. *n* mài (aikìn) jiyyà *n*, nâs *n*, [F] likità *n*, [F] làkwàtar̃ō *n*, [F] màdān kin likità *f*.

2. *v* a. (*look after sick psn.*) yi jiyyàr̃ w. b. (*suckle a child*) shā dà / shāyar̃ (dà) *v5*: she is nursing her child tanà shāyar̃ dà ɗantà nōnò.

nursery *n* (*school*) makar̃antā ta ƙanānàn yārā *f*, nāsàr̃è *f*, [F] màtàr̃nàl *f*.

nursing *n* a. (*by mother*) jēgò *m*: she is still ~ her child har̃ yànzu tanà jēgò; a ~ mother màcè mài jēgò; (*by child*) shân nōnò: this child is still ~ har̃ yànzu yāròn nân nà shân nōnò. b. (*field of study*) aikin nâs *m*.

nut *n* a. (*hard-shelled fruit, no gen'l term, see specific nouns*). b. (*used with bolt*) nōtì *m*, [F] būlō *m*.

nutshell *n* kwàfsā / kwàsfā *f*; (*esp. of peanuts*) ɓāwō *m*; (*fig.*) in a ~ à taƙàice, à dunƙùle.

nylon *n* (*fabric*) nailàn / lēnàn *m*; (*thick thread*) lìlō *m*, [F] lìlō *m*.

O

oasis *n* zangò *m* ⟨una⟩.

oath *n* rantsuwā *f*: take an ~ yi rantsuwā; ~ of allegiance rantsuwar̃ mīƙà wuyà; break, violate an ~ karyà àlkawàr̃ī.

obedience *n* bìyayyà *f*.

obedient *adj* (mài) bìyayyà *f*.

obey *v* bi *v0*, kiyàyē *v4*: ~ the law bi dōkā; he ~ed his parents yā bi ūmàr̃nin iyàyensà.

object¹ *n* a. (*thing*) àbù *m*, àbā *f* ⟨uwa²⟩ (*in the genitive, use* àbin): there was a strange ~ lying on the road àkwai wani irìn àbù à kân hanyà. b. (*purpose*) màƙàsūdì *m*: the ~ of his visit màƙàsūdìn ziyār̃àr̃sà. c. (*Gram.*) kàr̃ɓau *m*.

object² *v* a. (*oppose*) yàr̃da (+ *neg.*) *v3*, amincē (+ *neg.*) *v4*: I ~ to the proposal bàn yàr̃da dà shirìn ba. b. (*dislike*) ƙi *v0*: I don't ~ to the cold bàn ƙi sanyī ba.

objection *n*: there were no ~s to the plan an amincē dà shirìn = bà à ƙi shirìn ba; I have no ~ to what he said nā yàr̃da dà àbìn dà ya fàɗā.

objective *n* a. (*primary goal*) màƙàsūdì *m*: his ~ is to confuse you màƙàsūdìnsà shī nè yà rūɗà ka. b. (*strong wish*) būrì / gūrì *m*: my ~ is to finish this month būrìnā ìn gamà watàn nân.

obligation *n* a. (*duty*) dōlè *f*, wājìbī *m*: I had an ~ to do it dōlè cē ta sā na yi hakà; it is an ~ for everyone wājìbī nè gà kōwā. b. (*esp. toward family*) nauyī *m*; fulfill one's ~ saukè nauyī. c. (*moral ~ to others*) àlhakī *m*: it is his ~ to look after these people àlhakinsà nē yà kulà dà waɗànnân mutànē; he failed in his ~s toward me yā ɗauki àlhakīnā. d. (*Relig.*) fàr̃illà *f* ⟨ai⟩: it is an ~ for all Muslims to perform the daily prayers sallà fàr̃illà cē à kân kōwànè Mūsūlmī.

obligatory *adj* na tīlàs, na dōlè; attendance at the lectures is ~ zuwà laccōcìn yā zama tīlàs = wājìbī nè kōwā yà zō laccōcìn.

oblige *v* (*require*) tīlàstā wà *v1*, kāmà tīlàs, wàjabà *v3* (+ *3rd pers. impers. pro*): I was ~d to attend the meeting an tīlàstā minì hàlartàr̃ tàrôn = tīlàs tā sā ni hàlartàr̃ tàrôn; we were ~d to return home yā kāmà tīlàs mù kōmà gidā = tīlàs ta sā mukà kōmà gidā = yā wàjabà mù kōmà gidā.

oboe (*tradit. Hausa type*) àlgaità *f* ⟨u⟩.

obscene *adj* (*sexually explicit*) na bātsa *f*: an ~ book littāfìn bātsa; an ~ movie fîm ɗin bātsa; ~ language mūgùn bàkī *m*, ɗanyen bàkī *m*: he said sth. ~ to me yā yi minì mūgùn bàkī = yā yi minì bātsa; use an ~ gesture yi shaƙiyyancì *m*.

obscure 1. *adj* (*hidden*) ɓòyayyē *adj*: the word has an ~ meaning kalmàr̃ nà dà ɓòyayyiyar̃ mà'ànā.
2. *v* (*be in the way*) kārè *v4*: he ~d my view yā kārè minì.

obsequiousness *n* fādancī *m*, ƙanƙan dà kâi *m*.

observant *adj* a. (*quick to observe*) (mài) lūr̃ā *f*, (mài) kùlā *f*. b. (*Relig.*) (mài) yìn fàr̃illà *m*.

observation *n* lūr̃ā *f*, kùlā *f*.

observe *v* a. (*look at*) lūr̃a dà *v3*, dūbà *v1*: the doctors were observing his condition likitōcī sunà lūr̃ā dà hālìn dà yakè ciki. b. (*obey*) bi *v0*, kiyàyē *v4*: ~ the law kiyàyè dōkā.

observance *n* (*Relig.*) fàr̃illà *f* ⟨ai⟩.

observer *n* ɗan kallō *m*, mài kallō *n*.

obsession *n* jàr̃abà *f*.

obstacle *n* cīkàs *m*: his youthfulness was an ~ to his getting the job ƙùr̃ûciyar̃sà tā yi masà cīkàs wajen sāmùn aikìn.

obstinate *adj* (mài) taurin kâi *m*, (mài) tsàyayyà *f*, (mài) kafiyā *f*; be ~ yi taurin kâi, yi kafiyā, dāgè *v4*: he was ~ about staying yā dāgè à kân sai yā zaunà.

obstruct *v* (*block*) tsarè *v4*: a truck was ~ing the road wata bàbbar̃ mōtà nà tsarè hanyà.

obstruction *n* a. (*blockage e.g. in pipe*) tōshèwā *f*. b. (*difficulty*) tangar̃ɗà *f*.

obtain *v* sāmù *v2**: ~ permission sāmi izinī.

obtainable *adj* (mài) sàmuwā *f*: it's not ~ anywhere bā yà sàmuwā kō'inā.

obvious *adj* à fīlī, fìtaccē *adj*: an ~ reason fìtaccen dàlīlì; it's meaning is ~ mà'ànar̃sà à fīlī takè; he is the ~ choice for the job shī nè mafì dācèwā dà aikìn.

obviously *adv* tabbàs *adv*, à hàƙīƙà: I was ~ disappointed tabbàs râinā yā ɓācì; he said that he had done it but ~, he hadn't **yā cē yā yi shì àmmā à hàƙīƙà bài yi ba.**

occasion *n* a. (*event*) **karò** *m*: on that ~, everyone will receive a certificate **à wànnan karò, kōwā zâi sàmi sàtifikàt**; on this important ~ **à wannàn bàbbar̃ rānā.** b. (*time*) **lōkàcī** *m* (ai): it was a happy ~ **lōkàcin farin cikì nē**; on certain ~s **wani lōkàcī, wani bī.**

occasionally *adv* **lōkàcī-lōkàcī** *adv*, **sā'ì-sā'ì** *adv*, **lōtò-lōtò** *adv*: we see them ~ **munà ganinsù lōkàcī-lōkàcī.**

occupant *n* a. (*of rented quarters*) **ɗan hayà** *m*. b. (*passenger*) the ~s of the car were not hurt **waɗàndà kè cikin mōtà bà sù ji ràunī ba.**

occupation *n* a. (*job, profession*) **aikì** *m*, **sànā'à** *f* (oCi): he is a smith by ~ **sànā'àrsà ƙìrà cē.** b. (*Mil.*) **mâmayà** *f*.

occupy *v* a. (*Mil.*) **mâmàyē** *v4*: the army occupied the town for 2 months **sōjōjin sun mâmàyè gàrin har̃ watà biyu.** b. (*preoccupy*): be occupied in one's affairs **yi kasàfī** *m*, **shàgalà dà** *v3*: they are occupied in their own affairs **sunà kasàfinsù = sunà shàgalà dà àbin kânsù.**

occur *v* **àuku** *v7*, **wàkānà** *v3*: when did that ~? **yàushè àbin nàn ya àuku?** make sure that it won't ~ again **kà tabbatar̃ dà àbin bài sākè àukuwā ba**; ~ to so. **fādō wà à rāi**: an idea ~red to me **wata dàbār̃à tā fādō minì à rāi.**

occurrence *n*: it's a common ~ **àbù nē dà akà sābà.**

ocean *n* **tèku** *f*.

o'clock *adv* **ƙarfè** *m*: he came at 6 ~ **yā zō dà ƙarfè shidà**; it's 2 ~ **ƙarfè biyu tā yi.**

October *n* **Ōktōbà** *m*.

odd *adj* a. (*peculiar, of psn.*): **bàhagòn mùtûm, hūtsū** *m* (aye): he's an ~ kind of person **shi bàhagòn mùtûm nē = shī wani irìn mùtûm nē.** b. (*not regular*): be at ~s with **sāɓà dà** *v1*; ~ man out (*not member of group*) **bàr̃ē** *m*: he's the ~ man out here **shī bàr̃ē nè a cikinmù.** c. (*in math*): an ~ number **mārā** *f*: 7 is an ~ number **bakwài mārā cè.**

odds and ends *n* **kàrìkìtai** *p*, **kòmàtsai** *p*: **tàrkàcē** *m*, **kwàr̃ànkwàtsai** *p*: please clear out all these ~ of yours **don Allàh kà kau dà duk tàrkàcen nàn nākà.**

odor *n* (*fragrant*) **ƙanshī** *m*; (*smelly, foul, e.g. animal feces*) **wārī** *m*; (*of sth. rotten or of human faeces*) **dòyī** *m*; (*acrid, of smoke*) **ƙaurī** *m*; (*of urine, ammonia*) **zaurī** *m*; (*of body, sweat*) **ƙārī** *m*.

of *prep* a. (*genitive constr., use linkers* **na** *m*, **ta** *f*, **na** *p*, *or corresponding short variants* **n/r̃/n**): a bundle ~ millet **damin gērō**; a cake ~ soap **ƙwàyar̃ sàbulù**; the people ~ the village **mutànen ƙauyè**; my letter ~ last week **wàsīƙàtā ta màkòn jiyà**; a dress ~ silk **rìgar̃ sìlikì**; the side ~ the road **bàkin hanyà**; the aim ~ the government **būrin gwamnatì**; all ~ them **dukànsù.** b. (*possessive constr., use poss. pro, see* Appendix A): a friend ~ theirs **wani àbōkinsù**; that friend ~ theirs (*emphat.*) **nāsù àbōkin**; this country of ours **tāmù ƙasār̃.** c. (*after adj, oft. expr. by genitive or* **dà**): I am doubtful ~ it **inà shakkàr̃sà**; don't be afraid ~ the dog **kadà kà ji tsòron kàrèn**; we were aware ~ her arrival **munà sàne dà isōwar̃tà**; we are tired ~ them **mun gàji dà sū**; east ~ town **gabàs dà gàrī = gabashin gàrī.** d. (*other uses*): west, north ~ **yâmma, arèwa dà**; in spite ~ **duk dà**; the third day ~ the month **ran ukù gà watà**; a quarter ~ five **ƙarfè biyar̃ saurā kwatà**; 3 ~ them were no good **ukù dàgà cikinsù bā kyâu.**

off 1. *adv* a. (*for use as particle with verbs, see relevant verb entries; v4 verbs oft. include the meaning of 'off'*): chop ~ a branch **sārè rēshè**; turn ~ the electricity **kashè wutā**; shake ~ the dust **kakkàɓè ƙūrā**; scrape the food ~ the pot **kankàrè àbinci dàgà tukunyā.** b. (*var. uses*): where are you ~ to? **ìnā zā ki? = ìnā zuwà?** (~ *of*) **dàgà** *prep*: he jumped down ~ the wall **yā dìrō dàgà kân katangā**; he fell ~ the horse **yā fāɗō dàgà kân dōkì.**

offence *n* (*Law*) **lâifī** *m* (uka²): commit an ~ **yi lâifī**; charge so. with an ~ **kāmà w. dà lâifī.**

offend *v* **ɓātà wà rāi, jī wà cīwò, ci mùtuncìn w.**: he has deeply ~ed me **yā ɓātà minì rāi matuƙā**; **fēl** ~ed **ji zāfī.**

offensive *adj* (**mài**) **cìn mutuncì** *m*.

offer 1. *v* a. (*in bargaining*) **tayà** *v1*, **yi tayì** *m*: he ~ed me ₦150 for my radio **yā tayà r̃ēdiyònā nair̃à ɗàrī dà hàmsin.** b. (*to do sth.*) **cē** *v**: he ~ed to go **yā cē zâi tàfi**; he ~ed to give me a ride to Kaduna **yā cē zâi ɗàukē nì zuwà Kàdūna**; he was ~ed the job but he didn't accept **an bā shì aikìn àmmā bài kàr̃ɓā ba.**

2. *n* (*in bargaining*) **tayì** *m*: he refused my ~ **yā ƙi tayìnā**; make an ~ for sth. **tayà** *v1*: I made an ~ of ₦70 for the blanket **na tayà lūr̃ū nair̃à sàbà'in.**

offering *n* (*Relig.*) **hadàyā** *f*.

office *n* **a.** (*place of work*) **ōfis** *m* (oCi), [F] **bùr̃ō** *m*: the files are in his ~ **fāyilōlin sunà ōfishinsà**; ~ hours **lōkàcin aikì**; ~ mate **àbōkin aikì**; ~ supplies **kāyan aikin ōfis**. **b.** (*Pol.*) **mùƙāmì** *m*: hold ~ **riƙè mùƙāmì**; he holds an ~ in the ministry **yanà riƙe dà mùƙāmì à ma'aikatàr̃**; the party now in ~ **jàm'iyyàr̃ dà kè riƙe dà mulkì**; they are running for ~ **sunà cikin tākarar̃ mùƙāmin**.

officer *n* **a.** (*admin. official*) **ma'àikàcī** *m*, **jāmì'ī** *m* (ai): education, commercial ~ **jāmì'in ilìmī, cìnikī**; I want to see the ~ in charge **inà sôn ganin bàbban jāmì'in**; agricultural ~ **bàtūr̃èn gōnā** *m*. **b.** (*in special forces*) army ~ **hafsà** *m* (oCi); customs ~ **ɗan kwastàn** *m*, **jāmì'in kwastàn** *m*, [F] **sōjàn dùwân** *m*; police ~ (*gen'l policeman*) **ɗan sàndā** *m*, (*at divisional level*) **dīfī'ò** *m*; traffic ~ **tar̃āfis** *n*, **mài bā dà hannū** *n*.

official 1. *n* (*admin.*) **jāmì'ī** *m* (ai), **ma'àikàcī** *m*.

2. *adj* **na aikì**: ~ visit **ziyārar̃ aikì**; ~ language (*for admin.*) **harshèn gudānar̃ dà ayyukà**: English has been made the ~ language **an mai dà Ingilīshì harshèn gudānar̃ dà ayyukà**.

offspring *n* **'yā'yā** *p*; (*descendants*) **zùr̃iyà** *f* (oCi).

often *adv* **sàu dà yawà**: they came ~ **sun zō sàu dà yawà**; not ~ **bà sàfài ba, bà kàsàfài ba**: I don't see him very ~ **bà kàsàfài nakàn gan shì ba**; do sth. ~ **shā** *v0*, **yi yawàn**: he ~ came to our house **yā shā zuwà gidanmù**; he ~ listens to that program **yakàn yi yawàn sàuràren shirìn nan**.

ogre

n (*any fearful thing*) **dòdō** *m*, **dòdanniyā** *f* (anni).

oh *excl* **àshē!**: ~ he's here, is he? **àshē yana'a nân?**

oil 1. *n* **a. mâi** *m*: palm ~ **mân jā**; peanut ~ **mân gyàɗā**; put some ~ on the joint **kà sâ mâi a magamī**; (*fig.*) ~ and water do not mix **bā à gamà wutā dà shiɓā**. **b.** (*petroleum*) **mân fētùr̃** *m*; drill for ~ **haƙō** *v6* (**hàƙā**) *f*; they are drilling for ~ **sunà haƙō mâi** = **sunà hàƙar̃ mâi**; ~ rights **hakkìn hàƙar̃ mâi**; an ~ spill **zubèwar̃ mân fētùr̃**. **c.** (*engine grease*) **baƙin mâi** *m*, [F] **mân mōtà** *m*: ~ change **jùyen baƙin mâi** *m*, [F] **bìdanjì** *m*.

2. *v*: the joint needs to be ~ed **magamin nà bùƙātar̃ mâi**.

oil-can *n* (*for motor oil*) **gwangwanin baƙin mâi** *m*, [F] **bìdō** *m*; (*for sewing machine*) **tùr̃umbà** *f*.

oilfield *n* **wurin hàƙar̃ mâi** *m*.

oil refinery *n* **matātar̃ mâi / matātar̃ mân fētùr̃** *f*.

oil rig *n* **injìn hàƙar̃ mâi** *m*.

oil well **rìjiyar̃ hàƙar̃ mâi** *f*, **mahaƙar̃ mâi** *f*.

oily *adj* (**mài**) **mâi** *m*; (*from animal fat*) (**mài**) **maiƙō** *m*.

ointment *n* **màgànin shāfàwā** *m*, **lìlimàn / lìlimantì** *m*, [F] **mân màsâj** *m*.

OK, okay 1. *excl* **a.** (*confirming*) **tō**: let's go, ~? **mù tàfi, tō?** **b.** (*expressing finality*) **shī kè nan!**

2. *adv* (*satisfactorily*) **bā lāifī**: the work is going ~ **aikìn nà tàfiyà bā lāifī**.

okra *n* **kuɓèwā** *f*.

old *adj* **a.** (*in age*) **tsōhō** *adj* (**tsòfàffī**); ~ man (*term of addr. or ref.*) **bàba** *m*, **dattījò** *m*; ~ woman (*term of addr. or ref.*) **iyà** *f*, **tsōhuwā** *f*, **dattījùwā** *f*; ~ people **tsòfàffī** *p*, **dàttījai** *p*, **mânyā** *p*; young and ~ **yārā dà mânyā**; how ~ is he? **shèkàrunsà nawà dà haihùwā?** he is 10 years ~ **shèkàrunsà gōmà**; she was 3 years ~ when her mother died **shèkarar̃tà ukù mahaifìyar̃tà ta mutù**; you must be 18 years ~ before you can drive **sai mùtûm yā kai shèkarà shâ takwàs kâfin yà yi tūƙì**; be ~ **tsūfa** *v3a*; be very ~ **tsūfa tukuf**; become ~ **mànyantà** *v3*; ~ age **tsūfā** *f*, **hālin mànyàntakà** *m*; be ~er than **girmā** *v2*, **girmè wà** *v4*: he is 3 years ~er than her **yā girmē tà dà shèkarà ukù** = **yā girmè matà dà shèkarà ukù**. **b.** (*lasting a long time*) (**mài**) **daɗèwā** *f*; this shirt of mine is ~ **tagùwar̃ nân tā daɗè à wurīnā**; we are ~ friends **mun daɗè munà àbōtā**; this rampart is over 200 years ~ **gānuwar̃ nân tā daɗè fìye dà shèkarà ɗàrī biyu**. **c.** (*former*) **na dā**: here is my ~ bicycle and there is my new one **nân nē kèkēnā na dā cân kuma gà sābōn**; in the ~(en) days **à zāmànin dā**.

old-fashioned *adj* **na dā**: an ~ person, way **mùtumìn, hanyàr̃ dā**.

olive *n* (*tree or fruit*) **zàitūn** *m*; ~ oil **mân zàitūn**.

omelette *n* **wàinar̃ ƙwai** *f*.

omen *n* **ìshārà** *f* (oCi), **àlāmà** *f* (u): bad ~ **mūgùwar̃ ìshārà**.

omit *v* **a.** (*skip*) **ƙētàrē** *v4*, **tsallàkē** *v4*: his name was inadvertently ~ted **an ƙētàrè sūnansà bà dà gàngan ba** = **an yi kuskurèn tsallàkè sūnansà**. **b.** (*fail to do*) **rasà** *v1*.

on 1. *prep* a. à *prep*: ~ the wall, the way, page 3 à jikin bangō, hanyà, shāfì na ukù; see sth. ~ television ga w.a. à talàbijin. b. (*upon*) (à) kân *prep*: it is ~ the table yanà kân tēbùr̃; she laid the child on the bed tā ɗōrà yārò kân gadō. c. (*oft. included in the meaning of a verb & not translated*): get ~ a bus shìga bâs; knock ~ a door ƙwanƙwàsà ƙōfà; put ~ a turban naɗà rawànī; pounce ~ a mouse faucè ɓērā; depend ~ it dògarà dà shī. d. (*oft. expressed as ind. obj*): put responsibility ~ Audu ɗōrà wà Audù nauyī; pay a visit ~ the emir kai wà sarkī ziyār̃à; spit ~ him tōfà masà yau. e. (*by means, way of*) à *prep*: they came ~ foot, a bicycle sun zō à ƙafà, à kèkè.
2. *prep* (*to intro. subord. phr. or cl.*) dà *prep*: ~ his arrival he went straight to the palace dà isôwar̃sà yā tàfi fādà kâi tsàye; on opening the door, she saw what was going on dà ta būɗè ƙōfà sai ta ga àbin dà akè tàfe; on seeing the hyena, she began to tremble dà ganin kūrā, jìkintà yā yi ta ɓarì.

once *adv* a. sàu ɗaya: he hit me only ~ yā dàkē ni sàu ɗaya tak; ~ a day sàu ɗaya à rānā. b. at ~ (*immediately*) nan dà nan, yànzun nàn, yànzu-yànzu *adv*: you should go at ~ lallē nè kà tàfi yànzu-yànzu; all at ~ (*simultaneously*) gàbā ɗaya: they left all at ~ sun tāshì gàbā ɗaya; ~ upon a time, there was... wata rānā an yi wani... = wata rānā an taɓà yi....

one^1 *quant* a. (*in counting*) ɗaya *f*: ~, two, three... ɗaya, biyu, ukù...; ~ only ɗaya tak = ɗaya kaɗai: ~ is less than two ɗaya bà tà kai biyu ba; it costs ₦1.50 kuɗinsà nair̃à ɗaya dà kwabò hàmsin; they beat us by ~ point sun cī mù dà ɗigò ɗaya; in ~ place à wurī ɗaya; there is only ~ correct answer amsà ɗaya cè kaɗai. b. (*among*): ~ of (ɗaya) dàgà cikin: she is ~ of my best friends tanà ɗaya dàgà cikin ƙawàyēnā na ƙwar̃ai; lead is ~ of the heaviest metals dar̃mà tanà dàgà cikin ƙar̃àfan dà sukà fi nauyī.
2. *pro* a (*a single unit*) gùdā *m*, ɗaya *m/f*: he gave me ~ yā bā ni ɗaya = yā bā ni gùdā = yā bā ni gùdā ɗaya; ~ of them ɗayansù (*m*), ɗayar̃sù (*f*). b. (*contrasting the first of two*): the ~...the other... wani...wani (kuma)..., ɗaya...ɗayàn (kuma)...: ~ went east and the other went west wani yā yi gabàs, wani kuma ya yi yâmma. c. (*other uses*): ~ after the other (*following*) bì dà bì, kâi dà kâi: they entered the room ~ after the other sun shigō ɗākì bì dà bì; ~ at a time ɗaya-ɗaya / ɗai-ɗai: they entered the room ~ at a time sun shigō ɗākì ɗaya-ɗaya; ~ by ~ ɗai-ɗai dà ɗai-ɗai: unload them ~ by ~ kà saukè su ɗai-ɗai dà ɗai-ɗai.
2. *det & pro* a. (*a certain, some*) wani *m*, wata *f*: ~ day they'll return wata rānā sā dāwō; I want another ~ in addition to this inà sôn wani ban dà wannàn. b. (*a specific* ~): this ~ wannàn, *see* this, that, other: this ~ is better than that ~ wannàn yā fi wancàn; any ~ (of) kōwànnē *m*, kōwàccē *f*: any ~ of them can do it kōwànnensù nà iyà yînsà.

one^2 *pro* a. (*indef. subj pro, see* Appendix A): ~ usually writes it this way anà r̃ubûtā shi hakà; ~ must not forget that... kadà à mântā cêwā.... ~ another jūnā *pro*: they love ~ another sunà sôn jūnā. b. (*a particular* ~) shī *m*, ita *f*, sū *p*: those are not the ~s I was looking for bà sū nè nakè nēmā ba. c. no ~ *see* no one, anyone: no ~ knows bā wândà ya sanì; there is no ~ who can stop him bā mài hanà shi.

one-way *adj*: a ~ street wanwē *f*, [F] hanyà mài kâi ɗaya: this is a ~ street tītìn nân wanwē nē; a ~ ticket tikitìn zuwà.

oneself *pro, see* self, Appendix A.

onion *n* àlbasà *f*; green ~ lawàshī *m*.

onlooker *n* ɗan kallō *m*, mài kallō *n*.

only^1 *adj & adv* a. (*merely*) kawài *adv*, kurûm *adv*: ~ this one sai wannàn kawài; he ~ said that he was looking for you àbîn dà ya cê kurûm shī nè yanà nēmankà; he ~ smiled but didn't utter a word yā yi mùr̃mushī kawài bài cē uffàn ba; not ~ clothes but money bà tufāfì ba kawài, kuɗī mā; I ~ got 10 gōmà kawài na sāmù. b. (*alone*) kaɗai: we were not the ~ ones there bà mū kaɗai mukè nan ba; it's ~ you and me (we are the ~ ones) dàgà nī sai kai; ~ he can tell you what to do shī kaɗai zâi iyà gayà mukù. c. (*sole, unique*): I am his ~ son nī ɗansà tìlō; he is the ~ one who can do it bā wândà zâi iyà yînsà sai shī; this is our one and ~ chance wannàn ita cè dāmar̃ dà mukè dà ita kè nan. (*to emphasize the number one*) tak *idph*: I saw one and one ~ nā ga ɗaya tak. d. (*to emphasize immediate time, use reduplicated adv*): I arrived ~ yesterday jiyà-jiyà na isō; I saw him ~ a second ago nā gan shì ɗàzu-ɗàzun nân.

2. *conj*: if ~ (*hypothetical past condition*) (in) dà (+ *complet.*): if ~ you had told us dà kun gayà manà, *see* if; it was ~ after... sai dà (+ *rel. complet.*): it was ~ after we returned that we saw it sai dà mukà dāwō mukà gan shì.

onomatopoeia *n* àmsà-kàma *f*, àmsà-muryà *f*.

onwards *adv*: from that time ~ dàgà cân.

open 1. *v* būɗè *v4*: ~ a letter, a new hospital, a bank account būɗè littāfì, sābon asìbitì, àjiyàr̃ bankì; when do the shops ~? yàushè akè būɗè kantunà? ~ your mouth wide! (*usu. said to children*) hā!

2. *adv* à bûɗe *adv*: I left the door ~ nā bar̃ ƙōfà à bûɗe; the door is wide ~ ƙōfà tanà bûɗe hànhai; he was staring with his mouth wide ~ yanà kallō bàkinsà ɓàlàu; in the ~ (air) à fīlī = à sararī.

opener *n*, *see* can opener.

opening 1. *n* ƙōfà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, mashigī *m*, kafā *f* ⟨aCe⟩.

2. *adj*: the ~ chapter bābì na farkō; ~ remarks gabātâr̃wā *f*; an ~ ceremony bìkin būɗèwā = bìkin ƙaddamâr̃wā.

openly *adv* (*frankly, unequivocally*) à fīlī *m*, ɓarō-ɓàrò *idph*, farau-fàràu *idph*: he spoke ~ and said he didn't like it yā fitō à fīlī ya cè bā yà sō.

operate *v* a. (*a machine*) sarr̃àfā *v1*. b. (*Med.*) yi wà tiyātà *f*, [F] yi wà òpàr̃e *m*; ~ on so. for sth. (*& remove*) yankè wà *v4*: she was ~d on for appendicitis an yankè matà tsìrò à uwar̃ hanjī; operating room ɗākin tiyātà *m*, [F] ɗākin òpàr̃e *m*.

operation *n* (*Med.*) aikì *m*, tiyātà *f* [F] òpàr̃e *m*: perform an ~ yi aikin tiyātà; she had an eye ~ an yi matà tiyātà à ido.

operator (*telephone, movie projector*) àfàr̃ētà *n*, [F] mài bugà sìlīmā *n*.

opinion *n* r̃a'àyī *m* ⟨oCi⟩: he asked me for my ~ yā tàmbàyē ni r̃a'àyīnā; express an ~ bā dà r̃a'àyī; we hold different ~s mun shā bambam à r̃a'àyī; there's been a difference of ~ an sàmi sàɓānin r̃a'àyī; in so's. ~ à r̃a'àyin w., à ganin w.: in my ~ à ganīnā = yâddà nakè ganī; have a high ~ of so. ƙaddàr̃ā *v1*: I have a high ~ of them inà ƙaddàr̃ā su = sunà dà ƙīmà à idònā.

opponent *n* (*Pol.*) àbōkin hàmayyà *m*; (*Sport*) àbōkin karàwā *m*.

opportune *adj*: at the ~ moment à kân karì.

opportunity *n* a. (*chance, means*) dāmā *f*, hālī *m*, fīlī *m*: will you get the ~ to learn Hausa? kō zā kì sàmi dāmar̃ kōyon Hausa? he didn't give me an ~ to speak bài bā ni fīlī in yi màganà ba; may God provide us the ~ Allàh yà yi manà būɗī. b. (*spare time*) sùkūnì *m*.

oppose *v* a. (*not support*) ƙi gōyon bāyan w.a.: he ~d the decision yā ƙi gōyon bāyan shāwar̃àr̃ = bài yàr̃da dà shāwar̃àr̃ ba. b. (*criticise*) sòkā *v2*: they ~ the idea of changing the constitution sun sòki r̃a'àyin sauyà tsārin mulkì. c. (*Pol.*) yi àdāwà dà *f*: they are ~d to the government sunà àdāwà dà gwamnatì.

opposite *n* (*polar*) akàsī *m*, kìshiyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: black is the ~ of white baƙī akàsin farī nè = baƙī kìshiyar̃ farī nè; that is the ~ of what I told you shī nè akàsin àbin dà na gayà makà; be in ~ direction of yi kallō *m*, fùskantà *v2*, yi daurà dà: we sat ~ each other mun zaunà munà fùskantàr̃ jūnā; the bank is ~ the station bankìn nà kallon tashà = bankìn nà daurà dà tashà; be completely ~ (*fig.*) yi hannun rìgā dà: from there we went in ~ directions, he went east and I went west dàgà nan sai mukà yi hannun rìgā, ya yi gabàs na yi yàmma; Audu and I have completely ~ views (on the issue) mun yi hannun rìgā dà Audù (gàme dà sha'ànin).

opposition *n* a. (*lack of agreement*): there was no ~ to the decision bà wândà ya ƙi gòyon bāyan shāwar̃à. b. (*Pol.*) hàmayyà *f*: the ~ àbòkan hàmayyà; the ~ party jàm'iyyàr̃ dà kè hàmayyà.

oppress *v* zàluntà *v2*, dannè *v4*: he ~ed his people and treated them cruelly yā zàlùnci jàma'àr̃sà yā kuma wulàƙàntā su.

oppression *n* zāluncì *m*, cìn zālī *m*, danniyā *f*.

oppressive *adj* àzzālùmī *adj*, na danniyā *f*: an ~ ruler àzzālùmin sarkī; an ~ regime mulkìn danniyā.

optimism *n* kyàkkyāwan fātā *m*, fātā nagàri *m*.

optimistic *adj*: be ~ kyautàtà zàtō: I'm ~ that I'll finish soon inà kyautàtà zàtō zān gamà dà wuri.

option *n* zāɓì *m*.

optional *adj* na ganin dāmā *m*: that course is ~, it is not required kwâs ɗìn nan na ganin dāmā nè bà na dōlè ba nè; (*esp.*

ref. to Relig. practices) na nāfilà *f*: ~ fasting, prayer azùmin, sallàr̃ nāfilà.

or *conj* kō *conj*: black ~ white baƙī kō farī; he may ~ may not come mài yìwuwā nē yà zō kō kadà yà zō; either...~ kō...kō: I prefer either Fanta ~ tonic water nā fi sôn kō fantà kō tōnik; either you go ~ you stay kō kà tàfi kō kà zaunà.

oral *adj* na bakà: ~ literature adàbin bakà; an ~ test jarr̃àbâwar̃ bakà = jarr̃àbâwar̃ ka.

orange 1. *n* (*fruit*) lèmon zāƙī *m*, [F] lèmon Kanò *m*, or̃anjì *m*; ~ juice ruwan lèmon zāƙī.
2. *adj* (color) ruwan gōr̃ò *m*; reddish-~ jāwà *f*.

oratory *n* zàlāƙà *f*, fàsāhà à màganà *f*.

orbit 1. *n* (*of planets*) falàkī *m* ⟨ai⟩.
2. *v* zāgàyā *v1*, yi zàgàyē *m*.

orchard *n* garkā *f* ⟨a-e⟩.

order[1] *n* a. (*command*) ùmàr̃nī / ùmùr̃nī *m*: give an ~ bā dà ùmàr̃nī; follow an ~ bi ùmàr̃nī = kiyàyè ùmàr̃nī; you must follow the doctor's ~s dōlè kì kiyàyè ùmàr̃nin dà likità ya bāyar̃. b. (*business & admin.*) ōdà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: I've placed an ~ for a typewriter nā yi ōdar̃ tàfireta. c. (*Law*) dòkā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: preserve law and ~ kiyàyè dòkā. d. (*peace*) hankàlī *m*; a disruption of ~ tāshin hankàlī, hàrgitsī *m*: after the disruption, ~ was restored bāyan hàrgitsī hankàlī yā kwàntā. e. (*arrangement, sequence*) tsārì *m*: in alphabetical, numerical ~ ta tsārin abjàdī, lambōbī; put sth. in ~ tsārà *v1*; in ~ (*one after the other*) bì dà bì *adv*: now here are the news stories in the ~ presented yànzu gà làbàr̃un bì dà bì; a sense of ~ lissāfì *m*: look what a mess he's made, he has no sense of ~ dûbi yâddà ya sà kōmē bar̃kàtài, bā shi dà lissāfì; be in ~ yi daidai: are all your papers in ~? duk tàkàr̃dunkà daidai sukè? in (their) ~ dakì-dakì *adv*, bì dà bì *adv*: put them in ~ kà shiryà su dakì-dakì. f. (*working*): my telephone is out of ~ wayàtā bā tà aikì. g. in ~ to dòmin / don *conj*: I went there in ~ to see him nā jē cân dòmin ìn gan shì; he said that in ~ to frighten us hakà ya fàɗā don yà tsōràtā mu; in ~ not to don kadà, don gudùn (+ *subjunct.*): in ~ not to quarrel don gudùn fadà; in ~ not to waste time don kadà à ɓātà lōkàcī.
2. *v* a. (*command*) ùmar̃tà *v2*, bā dà ùmàr̃nī: he ~ed the men to be silent yā bā sōjà ùmàr̃nī sù yi shirū; he likes to ~ people around yā cikà sôn mulkì. b. (*arrange*) tsārà *v1*.

orderly[1] *adj* (mài) tsārì *m*, (mài) lissāfì *m*: his work is very ~ aikìnsà nà dà tsārì; in an ~ manner dakì-dakì, à tsàre.

orderly[2] *n* (*Mil.*) ōdàlè *m*, [F] fàlàntò *m*.

ordinary *adj* na kullum, na yâu dà kullum; that noise is nothing out of the ~ hàyàniyar̃ nan àbā cè ta yâu dà kullum; (*of things*) gàmà-gàri *m*: this is an ~ watch wannàn àgōgo gàmà-gàri nè; (*of people*): he's just an ~ person shī talàkà nē = bà wani mùhimmin mùtûm ba nè.

ore *n* (*iron*) tamā *f*; (tin) kūzà *m*.

organ *n* (*of body*) hàlittà *f*.

organization *n* a. (*arrangement*) tsārì *m*: his thinking lacks ~ bā shi dà tsārì wajen tùnànī; lack of ~ bā kâi bā gìndī. b. (*preparation*) shirì *m*, tānàdī *m*: travelling requires a lot of ~ yi tàfiyà yanà bùkātar̃ tānàdī dà yawà. c. (*society*) ƙungìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: a relief ~ ƙungìyar̃ ('yan) āgàjī; an international ~ ƙungìyā ta dūniyà.

organize *v* (*arrange*) shiryà *v1* ⟨shirì⟩, tsārà *v1*: he has ~d his room very neatly yā tsārà ɗākìnsà tsaf-tsaf; ~ a conference for next year shiryà bàbban tàrō na bàɗi.

organizer *n* (*esp. Pol.*) ògànēzà *m*.

orgasm *n* inzālì *m*.

oribi *n* batsiyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

Orient *n*: the ~ Kasàshen Gabàs Mài Nīsā *p*.

origin *n* a. (*ancestry*) asalī *m*, tūshè *m*: he is Nigerian by ~ asalinsà ɗan Nìjēr̃iyà nē = asalinsà dàgà Nìjēr̃iyà yakè; they are studying the ~s of the Hausa language sunà nazàr̃in tūshèn harshèn Hausa; 'what is the ~ of this word? mènē nè tūshèn wannàn kalmà? b. (*beginnings*) mafārī *m*: I don't know the ~ of that rumor bàn san mafārin jìta-jìtar̃ ba; the ~ of species mafārin nau'ō'in hàlittū.

original *adj* a. (*earliest*) na asalī *m*: Rano was one of the 7 ~ Hausa states Rano tanà dàgà cikin Hausa bakwài na asalī; b. (*genuine, real*) na ainihī *m*: this is the ~, not a copy wannàn takàr̃dā ta ainihī cè, bà kwafè ba. c. (*creative, talented*) (mài) hikimà *f*, (mài) azancī *m*.

originality *n* hikimà *f*, azancī *m*.

originally *adv*: we are ~ from Katsina asalinmù Kàtsinà.

ornament *n* àbin adō *m*, kāyan adō *m*.

ornamentation *n* adō *m*, kwalliyā *f*.

ornithology *n* ilìmin nazàrin tsuntsàyē *m*.

orphan *n* màrāyà *m*, màrainiyā *f* ⟨u⟩.

orthography *v* ƙā'idōjin r̃ūbûtū *p*.

orthopedic *adj* na ƙashī *m*.

oryx *n* màrīrì *m* ⟨ai⟩,

ostentatious *adj*: be ~ yi gādar̃à *f*, yi r̃īya *f*, nūnà ar̃zìkī *m*.

ostracize *v* tsàr̃gā *v2*.

ostrich *n* jìminā *f* ⟨u⟩, (*male*) bàrōdō *m*.

other 1. *det & pro* a. (*that one nearby*) wancàn *m*, waccàn *f*, waɗàncân *p*; (*that one in question*) wànnan *m/f* waɗànnan *p*: I want the ~ one inà sōn wancàn; here is one but where is the ~ (one)? gà ɗaya nân àmmā ìnā wànnan? the ~ day kwānan bāya. b. (*contrasting the second of two*) ɗaya, ɗayân: they were playing with the ~ sunà wàsā dà ɗayân; hold the knife with this hand and the chicken with the ~ kà riƙè wuƙā dà wannàn hannū sàn nan kà riƙè kàzā dà ɗayân; his farm is on the ~ side of the river gōnar̃sà tanà ɗaya gāɓàn kōgin; in the ~ box cikin ɗaya àkwātin. c. (*contrasting two actions*): the one did X and the ~ did Y wani X wani (kuma) Y, ɗaya X ɗayân (kuma) Y: one stayed and the ~ left ɗaya yā zaunà ɗayân kuma yā tāfi. d. some ~ (*different*) wani dàbam: some ~ people came looking for you wasu mutànē dàbam sun zō nēmankà. e. each ~ jūnā *m*: they respect each ~ sunà ganin girman jūnā. f. X and the ~s (*belonging to a group*) su X: I saw Audu and the ~s at the market nā ga su Audù à kàsuwā. g. (*the remainder*) saurā *m*: where are the ~s? ìnā saurân?

otherwise *conj* in bà hakà ba.

otter *n* kàren ruwa *m*.

ottoman *n* (*stuffed leather cushion*) tìntìn / tûntûn *m*, kushìn *m*.

ought *v* a. (*indicating surmise, what is expected*) yā kyàutu à cē: they ~ to be back by now yā kyàutu à cē sun dāwō yànzu. b. (*expressing desirablilty*) yā kàmātà à cē: everyone ~ have the right to vote yā kàmātà à cē kōwā yanà dà haƙƙin zàɓē. b. (*expressing obligation*) yā kàmātà (+ *subjunct.*): we ~ to hurry yā kàmātà mù yi saurī = ai sai mù yi saurī; they ~ to be punished yā kàmātà à hòrē sù.

ounce *n* ōzà *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

our, ours *pro, see* Appendix A.

ourselves *pro, see* **self**, Appendix A.

out *adv* a. (*outdoors*) wàje *adv*: he has gone ~ yā fìta wàje; inside ~ bài-bâi: he wore his shirt inside ~ yā sā rìgā bài-bâi. b. (*from among, from inside*): ~ of dàgà (cikin): 3 ~ of 10 ukù dàgà cikin gōmà; his wallet fell ~ of his pocket walàt ɗinsà tā fāɗì dàgà àljīhunsà; she came ~ of the room tā fitō dàgà cikin ɗākì. c. (*from sth.*): ~ of dà: it is made ~ of wood, ivory an yī shì dà kātākō, haurè. d. (*for use as particle with verbs, see relevant verb entries; v5 verbs oft. include the meaning of 'out'*): take ~ the trash fid dà shàrā; throw ~ the water zubar̃ dà ruwā. e. (*lacking*): be ~ of rasà *v1*, yi rashì *m*: I'm ~ of gas, money inà rashin mâi, kuɗī.

outbreak *n* ɓarkèwā *f*: an ~ of violence ɓarkèwar̃ hàrgitsī.

outcast *n* bàr̃ē *m*: he's an ~ in his own house an mai dà shī bàr̃ē à gidansù.

outcome *n* sàkàmakō *m*.

outdo *v* tsērè wà *v4*: he outdid me in running yā tsērè minì wajen gudù.

outdoors *adv* (à) wàje *adv*: let's sit ~ mù zaunà wàje; (*esp. in the open*) à fīlī, à sararī.

outer *adj* na (dàgà) wàje: an ~ room ɗākì na dàgà wàje.

outlet *n* mafitā *f*.

outline 1. *n* shācì *m*: we could see the ~ of the mountain in the distance munà iyà ganin shācin dūtsèn dàgà nēsà; he drew the ~ of the farm with his feet ya shātà iyàkar̃ gōnā dà ƙafàr̃sà; tell the ~ of a story bā dà làbār̃ì à tàƙàice.
2. *v* shātà *v1*, yi shācì *m*.

outnumber *v* rìnjāyà *v2*: they ~ed us 3 to 1 sun rìnjàyē mù ukù dà ɗaya.

out-of-date *adj*: that style is ~ bā à yàyinsà yànzu; that dictionary is ~ ƙamùs ɗin nan yā tsūfa.

outraged, be(come) *v* hàsalà *v3*.

outright *adj* kâi tsàye, ƙirī dà mūzū: he refused me ~ yā ƙī nì kâi tsàye = yā ƙī nì ƙirī dà mūzū.

outside 1. *adv* wàje *adv*: he went ~ yā fìta wàje; ~ Nigeria wàje dà Nìjēr̃iyà.
2. *n* (*outer surface*) bāyā *m*: ~ of a pot bāyan tukunyā.

outsider *n* bàr̃ē *n*: they are ~s, not one of us sū bàr̃ē nè à cikinmù.

outskirts *n* wàjen gàrī *m*, kēwayèn gàrī *m*, bāyan gàrī *m*.

outsmart *v* yi wà shirì *m*.

outstanding *adj* (*impressive*) gàgārùmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩; ~ qualities bàjintà *f*; what he did proves how ~ he is àbîn dà ya yi yā nūnà bàjintàr̃sà.

outstrip *v* tsērḕ wà *v4*: they ~ped us in tying the bundles of corn sun tsērḕ manà wajen ɗaurin dammunàn hatsī.

outwit *v* yi wà shirī̀ *m*, yi wà dàbārā̀ *f*, ƙullā̀ wà dàbārā̀.

ovaries *n* ƙwan mā̀cē *m*.

oven *n* (*in modern stove*) ōbìn *m*, [F] hūr̃ū *m*. (*tradit., made of clay*) tàndḕrū *m*.

over 1. *adv* a. (*in excess of*) samā̀ dà *prep*, fiye dà: she is ~ 20 years old shā̀kā̀rumtā̀ samā̀ dà àshìr̃in (*fig.*) = tā bā àshìr̃in bāyā; he was driving ~ 90 yanā̀ gudū̂ dà mōtā̀ fiye dà càsā̀'in; ~ the limit fìye dà yā̀ddā̀ akā̀ ƙayyā̀dē. b. (*during*): ~ a period of time dà kā̀ɗan kā̀ɗan: the water in the well collects ~ a period of time ruwan rījìyā yanā̀ tā̀ruwā dà kā̀ɗan kā̀ɗan; c. (*again, repeatedly*): do sth. ~ and ~ shā (+ *action n*): I blinked my lights at him ~ and ~ nā shā yi masā̀ dìm; I've asked him ~ and ~ for the information nā tūntūɓē shì bā̀ sā̀u ɗaya bā̀ sā̀u biyu ba; d. (*v + adv uses; see also particular verb entries*): be ~ ƙārḕ *v4*, gamā̀ *v1*: is the meeting ~? an gamā̀ tā̀rōn? = tā̀rōn yā ƙārḕ? be left ~ ragḕ *v4*; do sth. ~ sākḕ *v4*: this report will have to be typed ~ dōlḕ sai an sākḕ bugā̀ wannàn r̃àhōtò. e. (*at a distance*) can: way ~ there can nēsà; ~ in Europe can Tūr̃ai.

2. *prep* a. (*above*) bisà kān: there was a sign ~ the door àkwai àlāmā̀ bisà kān ƙōfā̀; the water was ~ their heads ruwā yā kai har̃ iyā kânsū b. (*across*) (à) kētarèn: a village ~ the border ƙauyèn dà kḕ ƙētarèn iyā̀kā.

overbearing *adj*: be ~ zaƙḕ *v4*, fiffīƙē *v4*.

overcast *adj*: be(come) ~ lumshḕ *v4*, dushḕ *v4*: the sky is ~ gàrī yā lumshḕ.

overcharge *v* ƙwā̀rā *v2*.

overcoat *n* ṑbā̀kwāt *f*, [F] kàppōtī̀ *f*.

overcome *v* a. (*solve*) shāwō kân v.a.: ~ the problem of drugs shāwō kân mā̀tsalā̀r̃ shân ƙwā̀yā. b. (*overpower*) rinjāyā̀ *v2* ⟨rinjāyḕ⟩, ī wà *vdat*, kā dà / kāyar̃ (dà) *v5*: ~ one's opponents rinjā̀yi àbṑkan gā̀bā; I was ~ with sleep barcī yā rinjā̀yē ni; we were ~ by smoke, grief hayā̀ƙī, baƙin cikī̀ yā ī manà = yā kā dà mū.

overconfident *adj*: be ~ nūnā̀ iyā̀ yī.

overcrowded *adj*: be ~ yi cūnkōsō *m*, yi cikōwā̀ *f*: the city is ~ gàrin yā yi cūnkōsō.

overdo *v* yi fìye dà kīmā̀, zar̃cḕ *v4*, wucḕ gōnā dà irī̀.

overeat *v* yi mūgûn cī, yi cìn tsìyā.

overflow *v* a. (*flood*) yi ambā̀liyā̀ *f*, yi amā̀guwā *f*. b. (*be crowded*) tumbā̀tsē *v4*, yi cikōwā̀ *f*: the market is ~ing with people kā̀suwā tā tumbā̀tsē dà mutā̀nē.

overgrown *adj*: the place is ~ (*with weeds*) wurin yā sarƙḕ.

overhaul *n* (*of organization or engine*) gar̃ambāwūl *m*.

overhear *v* ji ƙishin-ƙishin: I overheard it said that... nā ji ƙishin-ƙishin cêwā....

overjoyed *adj*: I was ~ mur̃nā̀ tā kashḕ ni = dāɗī yā kashḕ ni.

overlap *v* zōɓā̀ *v1*.

overload *v* labtā̀ wà *v1*, tulā̀ wà *v1*: the donkey has been ~ed with firewood an labtā̀ wà jā̀kī itā̀cē; I am ~ed with work an tulā̀ minì aikī̀.

overlook *v* (*pardon*) haƙūrē *v4*, yāfḕ wà *v4*: they agreed to ~ his petty thefts sun yāfḕ masā̀ sā̀ce-sā̀cên dà ya yi; I'll ~ it this time but don't do it again zân haƙūrē makā̀ wannàn kàm àmmā kar̃ kà sākḕ.

overnight *adv*: stay ~ yā dà zangṑ: on the way from Sokoto to Kaduna, we stayed ~ in Gusau dà zā̀ mu Kàdūna dàgà Sakkwato, mun yā dà zangṑ à Gūsau.

overpower *v* a. (*overcome*) kā dà / kāyar̃ (dà) *v5*: they ~ed the enemy sun kā dà àbṑkan gā̀bā; the huge man was difficult to ~ ƙātòn yanā̀ dà wūyar̃ kāyā̀r̃wā. b. (*dominate*) rinjāyā̀ *v2* ⟨rinjāyḕ⟩.

override *v* mā̀llakā̀ *v2*.

overripe *adj* rūɓaɓɓē *adj*.

overrule *v* sōkḕ hukuncī̀.

overseas *adv* à ƙasā̀shen ƙētarḕ: he is working ~ yanā̀ aikī̀ à ƙasā̀shen ƙētarḕ.

overseer *n* (*of road crew*) àbā̀siyā̀ *m*, [F] kwā̀ntir̃-mētir̃ *m*.

oversight *n* r̃àfkanā̀ *f*: it was just an ~ ai r̃àfkanā̀ cē kawài.

oversleep *v* yi mūgûn barcī.

overtake *v* cim mà *vdat*, riskā *v2*: he overtook me in the race ya cim minì à tsērên; the times have ~n us zāmā̀nī yā riskē mù.

overthrow *v* hamɓā̀rē *v4*, hamɓarar̃ (dà) *v5*, yi jūyin mulkī̀ *m*: the government has been ~n an yi jūyin mulkī̀ = an hamɓarar̃ dà gwamnati.

overtime *n* àbā̀tayā̀ *m*: work ~ yi aikìn àbā̀tayā̀ = yi aikī̀ bāyan lōkā̀cī; we've gone half an hour ~ mun zar̃cḕ lōkā̀cī dà rabìn awā̀.

overturn *v* a. (*capsize*) kifḕ *v4*, kifar̃ (dà) *v5*: kaɓā̀ncē *v4*: the car ~ed on us mōtā̀ tā

kifè dà mū; she ~ed the calabash, spilling the grain **tā kifar̃ dà ƙwaryā har̃ hatsī yā zubè**. b. (*revoke*) **kā dà / kāyar̃ (dà)** *v5*: ~ a verdict **kā dà hukuncì**.

overweight *adj*: she is ~ **tā cikà ƙibà**; the suitcase is terribly ~ **nauyin jàkar̃ yā wucè kīmà**.

overworked *adj*: I'm ~ **aikì yā yi minì yawà**.

ovulate *v* **yi saukar̃ ƙwai**.

ovum *n* **ƙwan màcè** *m*.

owe *v* a. (*money*) **bi (bāshì)** *v0*: he ~s me **₦10 inà bînsà nairà gōmà**; how much does Audu ~ you? **nawà kakè bîn Audù?** be patient, I will pay everything that I ~ you **yi hàƙurī zân biyā duk àbîn dà kakè bînā bāshì**. b. (*fig.*): I ~ my success to him **àlbarkàcinsà nē na sāmi cī-gàba**.

owing to *prep* **sabōdà** *prep*: the game was cancelled ~ to bad weather **an sōkè wàsan sabōdà rashin kyân yanàyī**.

owl *n* **mūjiyā** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩: among the Hausa ~s are considered evil **wajen Hàusàwā, mūjiyā mūgùwar̃ àbā cè**; (*male*) **dūjì** *m*; (*horned*) **ɗūskwī** *m*; (*spotted eagle* ~) **ƙururū** *m*.

own^1 *v* a. **mallakà** *v2*: he ~s a lot of property **yā mallàki kadarà dà yawà**; previously, foreigners ~ed most of the factories **à dā bâƙī kè mallakar̃ yawancin ma'àikàtū**. b. (*use genitive constr. with linkers*): who ~s this car? **mōtar̃ nân ta wànē nè? = wà kè dà mōtar̃ nân?**

own^2 *pro* a. (*possessed by one, use poss. pro with linkers* **na** *m*, **ta** *f*, **na** *p*): he carried my case as well as his ~ **yanà ɗauke dà jàkātā hàɗe dà tāsà**. b. (*emphat. constr.*): they have their ~ method, jargon: **sunà da tāsū hanyàr̃, sàr̃ār̃**. c. (*of, by oneself*) **kân** (+ *pro.*): she has money of her ~ **tanà dà kuɗin kântà = kuɗintà sunà kântà**; on one's ~ **dà ƙashin kâi**: no one told her to do it, she did it on her ~ **bâ wândà ya gayà matà tà yi, dà ƙashin kântà nē ta yi**.

owner *n* **mài** *n* ⟨**màsu**⟩: where's the ~ of this bicyle? **ìnā mài kèkèn nân? = wà kè dà kèkèn nân?**

ox *n* **tàkarkàrī** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩.

oxcart *n* **kèken shānū** *m*, [F] **amālanke** *m*.

oxpecker *n* (*bird*) **càr̃ki** *m* ⟨**una**⟩: ~s follow cattle **càr̃ki nà bin shānū**.

oxygen *n* **iskàr̃ shāƙā** *f*.

P

pace 1. *n* **tākì** *m*: he took 3 ~s to the left **yā yi tākì ukù à hagu**; it is wider than 30 ~s **fāɗinsà yā fi tākì tàlàtin.**
2. *v* **yi tākì** *m*; ~ up and down **yi kai-dà-kāwō** *m*.

pacify *v* a. (*calm so.*) **lallāsà** *v2* ⟨**lallāshī**⟩, **sanyàyā wà zūciyā**. b. (*restore order*) **kwantar̃ dà hankàlī, sà wà amincì.**

pack 1. *n* (*packet*) **fākitì** *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] **fàkè** *m*: a ~ of cigarettes **fākitìn tābà.**
2. *v* a. (*a suitcase, box*) **kimsà** *v1*: he ~ed his box for the trip **yā kimsà àkwàtinsà don tàfiyà**; ~ up **tattàrā** *v1*: everything is ~ed up **an tattàrà kōmē dà kōmē.** b. be ~ed (*crowded*) **cūshè** *v4*, **cìka** *v3*: the place was ~ed with people **wurìn yā cūshè dà mutànē.**

package *n* **ƙunshì** *m*, (*esp. postal*) [F] **kwàlī** *m* ⟨uka^2⟩: he was carrying a ~ **yanà ɗauke dà ƙunshì**; the postman delivered a ~ **māsinjàn gidan wayà yā kāwō wani ƙunshì.**

packet *n*, *see* **pack.**

pack-ox *n* **tàkarkàrī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

pact *n* **yàr̃jējēniyā** *f*, **àmānà** *f*: make a ~ **ƙullà yàr̃jējēniyā = ƙullà àmānà.**

pad *n* (*round, used on head for carrying loads*) **gammō** *m* ⟨aye⟩; ~ of paper **littāfìn rùbūtū.**

paddle 1. *v* (*a boat*) **tūƙà** *v1*.
2. *n* **matūƙī** *m*.

padlock *n* **kwàɗō** *m* ⟨i⟩: keep your bicycle locked with a ~ **kà rìƙà kullè kèkènkà dà kwàɗō.**

pagan *adj* **ar̃nè** *m* ⟨**ar̃nā**⟩; (*non-Muslim Hausa*) **bàmāgujè** *m*.

page *n* (*in book*) **shāfì** *m* ⟨uka^2⟩: turn to ~ 16 **kù dūbi shāfì na shâ shidà**; on which ~? **à shāfì na nawà?**

pail *n* **bōkitì** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

pain 1. *n* **cīwò** *m*, **zāfī** *m*; (*severe, sharp*) **ràɗàɗī** *m*, **zōgī** *m*, **sūkà** *f*, (*abdominal*) **tūƙā** *f*: aspirin is good for ~ **asfirin yanà māgànin ràɗàɗī**; do you feel any ~? **kinà jīn zāfī?** the ~ has almost gone **zāfī yā kusa dainàwā**; I'm feeling a sharp ~ **jikīnā nà minì sūkà**; reduce, ease ~ **sauƙàƙà zāfī**; suffer ~ **shā zāfī**; (*fig.*) take ~s with **mai dà hankàlī à kân.**
2. *v* **yi wà zāfī** *m*, **jī wà cīwò** *m*.

painful *adj* (**mài**) **cīwò** *m*, (**mài**) **zāfī** *m*: my leg is very ~ **ƙafà nà minì cīwò ainun.**

paint 1. *n* **shàfē** *m*, **fentì** *m*, [F] **fàntîr̃** *m*: wet ~ **sābon fentì = ɗanyen fentì.**
2. *v* a. **yi wà fentì** *m*: ~ the door green **yi wà ƙōfà fentì kōrè.** b. (*illustrate*) **zānà** *v1*, **yi zāne-zāne.**

painter *n* a. (*of building*) **mài fentì** *n*, **mài shàfē** *n*, **fentà** *n*. b. (*artist*) **mài zānē** *n*.

painting *n* (*art*) **zānē** *m* ⟨x^2⟩.

pair *n* (*a. of socks or shoes*) **ƙafà** *f*, **tākì** *m*: 5 ~s of shoes **tàkàlmī ƙafà biyar̃**; one of a ~ **wārì** *m*: where is the other one to this ~ of shoes? **ìnā wārìn tàkàlmin nàn?** b. (*not translated in the following*): a ~ of scissors **àlmakàshī** *m*; a ~ of trousers **wàndō** *m*; in ~s **bībiyu** *adv*: they entered the room in ~s **sun shigō ɗākì bībiyu.**

palace *n* **fādà** *f*, **gidan sarkī** *m*.

palate *n* **gàndā** *f*: hard ~ **gàndā tsàttsaurā**; soft ~ **gàndā tàttausā.**

pale *adj* **kòɗaɗɗē** *adj*; become ~ **kōɗè** *v4*: he became ~ **fuskàr̃sà tā kōɗè.**

palm^1 *n* (*trees*): coconut-~ **kwākwà** *f*; date-~ **dàbīnò** *m* ⟨ai⟩; deleb-~ **giginyà** *f* ⟨u⟩; dum-~ **gòrubà** *f* ⟨ai⟩; oil-~ **kwākwà** *f*; raffia-~ **tukurwā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

palm^2 *n* (*of hand*) **tàfin hannu** *m*.

palm oil *n* **mân jā** *m*.

palm wine *n* **bâmmī** *m*.

palpitate *v* (*from fear*) **yi ɗar̃-ɗar̃** *idph*, (*from illness*) **yi ɓàlli-ɓàlli** *idph*, **yi ɓàl-ɓàl-ɓàl** *idph*: she has heart palpitations **zūciyar̃tà tanà ɓàl-ɓàl-ɓàl.**

pampered *adj*: he is a ~ child **ɗan gātā nè.**

pamphlet *n* **ƙàsīdà** *f* ⟨u⟩.

pan *n* (*enamelware*) **kwānò** *m* ⟨uka⟩; (*var. types*): frying ~ **kwānòn tūyà** *m*; sauce~ **tukunyā** *f* ⟨**tukwànē**⟩; head-~ (*large, for heavy loads*) **kwānòn sarkī** *m*; (*tradit., of clay, with indentations for frying cakes*) **tàndàr̃ū** *m*, **kaskon tūyà** *m*.

pancake *n* (*sweet, from refined white flour*) **fànkē** *m*.

pancake make-up *n* (*powdered*) **fankèkè** *m*, [F] **fànkēkē** *m*; (*liquid*) **hōdàr̃ ruwā** *f*.

pancreas *n* **tùmbur̃kūmā** *f*.

panic 1. *n* **tsòrō** *m*, **ràzanà** *f*.
2. *v* **tsòratà** *v3*, **fìrgità** *v3*, **ràzanà** *v3*, **tùnzurà** *v3*.

pannier *n* **mangalà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

pant *v* (*by animal*) **yi hàkī** *m*; (*gasp for air*) **yi shàsshèƙā** *f*.

panties *n*, *see* **underpants**.

pants *n* wàndō *m* ⟨una⟩, (*short*) gàjēren wàndō *m*, (*West. style*) tûr̃ōzà *m*.

papa *n* (*term of addr.*) bàba *m*; (*term of ref.*), *see* **father**.

papaya *n* (*tree or fruit*) gwandà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

paper *n* a. takàr̃dā *f* ⟨u⟩: a sheet of ~ war̃ƙar̃ takàr̃dā = fallen takàr̃dā. b. (*newspaper*) jàr̃īdà *f* ⟨u⟩. c. (*academic essay, lecture*) màƙālà *f*.

paper clip *n* kìlif *m*, [F] tàr̃àmbân *m*.

parable *n* àlmàr̃ā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*in the Gospels*) misālì *m*.

parachute 1. *n* laimà mài sàukar̃ ùngùlu *f*.
2. *v* yi sàukar̃ laimà.

parade *n* fàr̃ētì *m*, [F] dēpilē *m*; (*durbar*) dābà *f*.

Paradise *n* Àljannà *f*.

paraffin *n*, *see* **kerosene**.

paragraph *n* sakìn lāyì *m*.

parakeet *n* tsiryā *f*, bibbigā *f*.

parallel *adj*: the streets are ~ tītunà à lāyì ɗaya sukè.

paralysis *n* shân Innà *m*, shânyēwar̃ jìkī *f*.

paralyzed, be *v* shânyē *v4*: his arm is ~ hannunsà yā shânyē = Innà tā shânyē masà hannū.

paraphrase *v* taƙàità bàyānì.

parasite *n* a. (*insect*) kaskà *f*; (*plant*) kaucì *m*. b. (*psn.*) cī-mà-zàune *m*, ɗan ràrakà *m*, càr̃ki *m*, kaskà *f*.

paratrooper *n* sōjàn laimà *m*.

parcel *n*, *see* **package**.

pardon 1. *v* gāfàr̃tā wà *v1*, yāfè wà (lâifī) *v4*: the king ~ed them sarkī yā gāfàr̃tā musù; I begged him to ~ me nā ròƙē shì gāfar̃à = nā ròƙi gāfar̃à gàrē shì; (*give amnesty*) yi wà ahuwà *f*.
2. *n* a. (*forgiveness*) gāfar̃à *f*, yāfèwā *f*, ahuwà *f*; I beg your~! (*for sth. done wrong*) (*said to one's superior*) à gàfàr̃cē nì! (*said to one's equal*) don Allàh, kà yi haƙurī! b. (*polite request for repetition*) ~ me? I beg your ~? mè akà cē? = bàn ji ba.

pare *v* fērè *v4*.

parentheses *n* bàkā-biyu *m*.

parents *n* mahàifā *p*, iyàyē *p*: he lost his ~ when he was very young iyàyensà sun ràsu tun yanà ƙàramī.

park 1. *n* a. (*car, lorry ~*) tashàr̃ mōtà *f*. b. (*for relaxation*) wurin shāƙàtāwā *m*, mashāƙatā *f*, [F] jàr̃dân *m*; game ~ gandun dājì *m*.
2. *v* (*a vehicle*) ajìyè mōtà, yi fākìn *m*, [F] yi gàr̃ē *m*: he ~ed badly bài yi fākìn sòsai ba = [F] yā yi mal-gàr̃ē.

parking *n* (*area*) wajen ajìyè mōtà *m*, (*off side of road*) kìliyà *f*; no ~ here ban dà ajìyè mōtà à nân.

parliament *n* màjàlisà *f* ⟨u⟩: member of ~ ɗan màjàlisà *m*.

parlor *n* fālò *m*, [F] bàr̃àndā *f*: room with a ~ cikì dà fālò.

parody *n* ba'à *f*, shàgùɓē *m*.

parrot *n* àku *m*.

part *n* a. (*measure, unit*) kashì *m*: one ~ rice, two ~s water shinkāfā kashì ɗaya, ruwā kashì biyu; divide sth. into 3 ~s rabà w.a. kashì ukù. b. (*geographical area*) yankì *m* ⟨una⟩, shiyyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, sāshè / sāshì *m* ⟨Ca⟩: he lives in a different ~ of the country yanà zàune à wani yankì dàbam. c. (*section*) ɓangarè *m*: in what ~ of town do you live? à wànè ɓangarèn gàrin kakè da zamā? (*of town*) ùnguwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: in what ~ of town do you live? à wàcè ùnguwā kakè? d. (*unit within a whole*) r̃ukūnī *m*: WHO is a ~ of the United Nations Ƙungìyar̃ Kiyàyè Lāfiyà wani r̃ukūnin Màjàlisàr̃ Ɗinkìn Dūniyà cē. e. (*piece belong to machine, equipment*): this is a ~ of the engine wannàn à cikin injìn mōtà yakè; spare ~ kāyan gyārā *m*, sàfiyà *f*. f. (*Gram.*) ~ of speech sāshèn màganà *p*: a verb is a ~ of speech fi'ìlī yanà dàgà cikin sāssan màganà. g. (*other uses*): I had no ~ in the matter bà ni dà hannū à cikinsà = bā nà cikin sha'ànī; a small ~ of kàɗan dàgà cikin; for the most ~ yawancī *m*, gālìbī *m*, gālibàn *adv*: that is true for the most ~ gālìbī wànnan gàskiyā cè; the people here are for the most ~ Hausa mutànên nân gālibàn Hàusàwā nè; I'll accompany you ~ of the way zân rakà ka har̃ zuwà wani wurī.
2. *v* a. (*separate*) rabà *v1*, ràbu *v7*: it will be difficult to ~ them zâi yi wùyā à rabà su; they ~ed a long time abo sun ràbu tun tùni; I don't want to ~ with it bā nà sôn ràbuwā dà shī. b. (*make way for so. to pass*) būɗà *v1*: the crowd ~ed to let him pass jàma'àr̃ sun būɗà sū bā shì hanyà yà shigè.

partially *adj*: that is only ~ true wannàn bà gàskiyā ba cè cìkakkiyā.

participate *v* shìga *v3*: ~ in a discussion shìga màganà.

particle *n* (*remainder of sth.*) ɓàr̃ɓàshī *m*, bùr̃bùɗī *m*, dìddigā *f*.

particular *adj* a. (*special*) na mùsammàn: I have a ~ reason for going there inà dà wani dàlīlì na mùsammàn dà zân jē can. b. (*essential*) tàkàmaimai *adv*, na ainihī *m*: he has no ~ reason for refusing to come bà shi dà wani dàlīlì tàkàmaimai na ƙin zuwà = bà shi dà wani ainihin dàlīlin ƙin zuwà.

particularly *adv* (*for contrastive effect, see* especially) tun bà (mā) X bà: I like fruits, ~ papaya inà sôn 'yā'yan itàcē, tun bà mā gwandà bà.

partition 1. *n* ɓangarè *m*.

2. *v* rabà *v1*: ~ a country rabà ƙasā ɓangarè-ɓangarè.

partner *n* àbōkin tàrayyà *m*.

partnership *n* tàrayyà *f*, hadìn gwīwà *m*.

partridge *n* (*francolin*) fàkarā *f* ⟨u⟩, makwarwā *f* ⟨makwàrē⟩; stone ~ kàzar̃ dūtsè *f*.

party *n* a. (*Pol.*) jàm'iyyà *f* ⟨u⟩: establish a political ~ kafà jàm'iyyàr̃ siyāsà; join a ~ shìga jàm'iyyà; ~ member ɗan jàm'iyyà; opposition ~ jàm'iyyà mài adāwà = jàm'iyyàr̃ àbōkan hàmayyà. b. (*social group or organization*) ƙungìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: a ~ of tourists ƙungìyar̃ 'yan yāwòn shaƙàtāwā. c. (*Law, psn. involved in case*) àbōkin shàri'à *m*. d. (*social gathering*) bìkī *m* ⟨uwa^2⟩, lìyāfà *f*, fātì *f*, (*esp. with food*) wàlīmà *f*.

pass^1 *n* a. (*permit*) izìnī *m*. b. (*of a mountain*) wurin ƙētàrè duwàtsū *m*.

pass^2 1. *vi* a. (~ *by*) wucè *v4*, ficè *v4*, shigè *v4*: the stormclouds have ~ed hadarì yā wucè; he ~ed me without saying a word yā shigè bài cè minì ƙālà ba. b. (*of time*) wucè *v4*, ficè *v4*, shigè *v4*. c. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ away ràsu *v7*, shūɗè *v4*, kwântà dāma; ~ by (*a place*) zarcè *v4*, shigè ta *v4*; ~ in front (*suddenly, quickly*) giftà (ta) *v1*, gilmà (ta) *v1*: the donkey ~ed right in front of the car jàkī yā giftà ta gàban mōtà; ~ out (*become unconscious*) sūma *v3a*; ~ on the news bazà làbār̃ì; ~ through (*a place*) kētà *v1*: the road ~es through the town hanyà tā kētà gàrī; ~ through QC (cross through) rātsà ta *v1*: we ~ed through the market mun rātsà ta kàsuwā.

2. *vt* (*var. v + obj uses*): ~ an examination ci jar̃r̃àbâwā *f*, yi fàsìn *m*, [F] yi pâsē *m*; ~ the bread, salt mīƙà burōdì, gishirī; ~ the day yinì / wunì *v3b*; ~ a law kafà dòkā, ƙayyàdē *v4*; ~ the night kwāna *v3a*: ~ sentence yankè hukuncì; ~ wind yi tūsà *f*, (*euphem.*) hūtà *v1*; ~ a vehicle (*overtake*) wucè *v4*, [F] yi dûbulē *m*.

passable *adj* (*traversable*) (mài) ràtsuwā, (mài) ƙētàruwā.

passenger *n* fàsinjà *n* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] pàsàjē *n*.

passer-by *n* mài wucèwā *n*, mài gittàwā *n*.

passion *n* a. (*strong desire, sexual*) jàr̃abà *f*: he has a ~ for football yanà jàr̃abàr̃ ƙwallon ƙafà = yanà màsīfàr̃ sôn ƙwallon ƙafà; he is very ~ate yā fayè jàr̃abà. b. (*religious ecstasy*) shauƙì *m*.

passport *n* fàsfô *m*, [F] pàspâr̃ *m*: confiscate so.'s ~ ƙwācè wà fàsfô.

past 1. *n*: (in) the ~ (à) dâ *adv*, zāmànin dâ *adv*: it was always so in the ~ hakà yakè à dâ kōyaushè.

2. *adj* a. (*of passage of time*): the ~ 3 weeks mākò ukù dà sukà wucè = mākò ukù dà sukà gàbātà; these ~ few days 'yan kwànàkin nàn. b. (*Gram.*): ~ tense, aspect shûɗaɗɗen lōkàcī.

3. *prep*: it is 20 minutes ~ 2 ƙarfè biyu yā wucè dà mintì àshìr̃in; half-~ 2 ƙarfè biyu dà rabì.

pasta *n* tàliyà *f*.

paste 1. *v* mannà *v1*, lìƙà *v1*: ~ a picture in a book mannà zànē à littāfì.

2. *n* a. lìƙì *m*, (*white*) gùlū *m*, (*of gruel*) kōko *m*. b. (*puree*) màrkàɗē *m*: tomato ~ tùmātìr̃in gwangwanī.

pastor *n* fàdā *m*, [F] àlmàsīhù *m*.

pastoral *adj* na dājì *m*: ~ Fulani Filànin dājì.

pastoralist *n* makìyàyī *m*.

pasturage *n* (*for nomadic pastoralists*): dry-season ~ cìn rānī *m*; wet-season ~ mashēkarī *m*.

pasture
n makiyāyā *f*, (*well-watered*) dausàyī *m*; put (animal) out to ~ kīwàtā *v1*.

pat *v* dàddaɓà *v2*: I ~ted him gently to wake him up nā dàddàɓē shì don yà tāshi dàgà barcì.

patch 1. *v* a. (*a tire*) lìƙè *v4*, yi lìƙì *m*: I ~ed the hole nā lìƙè hūdà dà fācì = nā lìƙà fācì à hūdà. b. (*clothing*) yi fācì *m*: in a ~ed state, having ~es (*of clothes*) mahò *m*: his trousers have been ~ed àkwai mahò à wàndonsà.

2. *n* (*on tire, clothes*) fācì *m*: his clothes were full of ~es kāyansà duk fācì = kāyansà duk à fàce sukè.

paternal *adj*: ~ aunt bābà *f*, ~ uncle bàba *m*.

path *n* turbà *f*, 'yar̃ hanyà *f*; (*esp. used metaph.*) tafarkì *m*: may God show us the right ~ Allàh yà bā mù tafarkì madàidàicī.

pathetic *adj* (mài) ban tàusàyī *m*.

patience *n* hàƙurī *m*, jìmirī *m*: great ~ hàƙurī matuƙā; have ~ with yi hàƙurī dà, hàƙurà dà *v3*, jūrè wà *v4*, daurè wà *v4*: she has a lot of ~ with children tanà hàƙurà matuƙā gāyà dà yārā; he doesn't have the ~ to deal with people bā shi dà hàƙurin hulɗà dà mutànē = bā yà hàƙurī dà mutànē. b. (*endurance*) daurèwā *f*, jūriyā *f*, jìmirī *m*; lose ~ with so. gàji dà *v3**.

patient^1 *adj* (mài) hàƙurī *m*, (mài) jìmirī *m*; be ~ with yi hàƙurī dà, hàƙurà dà *v3*; be ~ and you'll eventually get there (*fig.*) sànnu-sànnu kwānā nēsà.

patient^2 *n* majìyyàcī / majìnyàcī *m*, maràs lāfiyà *n*, [F] ɗan màlātì *m*: examine a ~ dūbà majìyyàcī.

patriot *n* ɗan kìshin ƙasā *m*.

patriotism *n* kìshin ƙasā *m*.

patrol 1. *n* (*group*) 'yan sintir̃ī *m*, [F] 'yan pàtir̃ī *m*.
2. *v* yi sintir̃ī *m*.

patron *n* a. (*supporter*) màigidā *m*; he is my ~ inà cìn àlbar̃kàcinsà. b. (*customer*) àbōkin cìnikī *m*.

pattern *n* samfùr̃ / samfùr̃ī *m* (oCi), (*esp. of garments*) [F] mòdāl *m*; a cloth with a bird ~ àtàmfā mài tsuntsū.

pauper *n* matàlàucī *m*, (*pejor.*) matsìyàcī *m*.

pause 1. *n* (*rest*) 'yar̃ shāƙàtāwā *f*, ɗan hūtū *m*.
2. *v* shāƙàtā *v1*, tsayà kàɗan, dākàtā kàɗan.

pave *v* yi wà hanyà kwàltā *f*.

paw *n* dàgī *m* (una).

pawn *v* jìnginā *v1*, jìnginar̃ (dà) *v5*, kai w.a. jìnginà *f*: I ~ed my watch nā kai àgōgōnā jìnginà.

pawnbroker *n* mài jìnginà *m*, ɗan kàr̃ɓar̃ jìnginà *m*.

pawpaw *n* (*papaya tree or fruit*) gwandà *f* (oCi).

pay 1. *v* a. (*money*) biyā *v0*: ~ a bill biyā kuɗī; ~ off a debt biyā bāshì, far̃kè bāshì: I've paid off the debt I owed nā far̃kè bāshin dà akè bīnā; ~ off a debt (*commercial*) yi balàs dà w.; ~ money into the bank zubà kuɗī à bankì; ~ in advance (*for services*) bā dà àdìbâs; (*a psn.*) biyā *v0*, bâ w. kuɗī: he paid me the exact amount yā bā nì kuɗī cif-cif = yā biyā nì cif-cif; ~ what you think is right (*in bargaining*) kì biyā àbin dà kikà ga yā kàmātà = kì sàyā dà dar̃ajà. b. (*var. v + n uses*): ~ attention yi hankàlī, mai dà hankàlī; ~ attention to (*consider carefully*) lùr̃a dà *v3*, kulà dà *v1*; ~ attention to (*listen*) sàurārà *v2* (sàurārō); ~ a visit on so. kai wà ziyār̃à. c. ~ so. back for a kindness sākà wà dà àlhēr̃ì; ~ so. back with evil rāmà wà dà shar̃r̃ì: I did him a good turn but he paid me back with harm nā yi masà àlhēr̃ì yā rāmà minì dà shar̃r̃ì.
2. *n* biyà *m*: a raise in ~ ƙārin biyà = ƙārìn àlbâshī; (*hourly, piecework*) lādan aikì *m*, kuɗin ƙwādagō *m*; (*weekly*) kuɗin sātī *m*; (*monthly, semi-monthly*) àlbâshī *m*; retirement ~ (*from civil service, industry*) gàr̃àtūtì *m*, [F] pìr̃ìm *f*.

payday *n* rānar̃ biyà *f*.

payment *n* biyà *m*; cash ~ kuɗī hannu *m*; partial, advance ~ (*for services*) àdìbâs *m*: I gave the mechanic ₦50 advance ~ nā bā màkānikè àdìbâs na nair̃à hàmsin.

peace *n* a. lùmānà *f*, zaman lāfiyà *m*, amincì *m*: ~ and stability zaman lāfiyà dà lùmānà; breach the ~ ɓātà zaman lāfiyà; keep the ~ tsarè zaman lāfiyà; live in ~ yi zaman lùmānà = yi zaman ar̃zìkī; live in ~ and harmony yi zamā cikin girmā dà ar̃zìkī; is it war or ~? àmānà kō gàbā? ~ negogiations shāwàr̃war̃in lùmānà; ~ talks shirìn sulhù; ~ treaty yàr̃jējēnìyar̃ zaman lāfiyà; make ~ between (*2 parties*) sulhùntā *v1*. b. (*state of rest*) kwànciyar̃ hankàlī *f*; I am at ~ hankàlīnā à kwànce yakè. c. (*in condolences*): may he rest in ~ Allàh yà ji ƙansà = Allàh yà r̃ahamshē shì (*to which response is* àmin); sànnu dà rashì = sànnu dà kōwā (*to which response is* sànnu).

peaceful *adj* (mài) kwànciyar̃ hankàlī, (mài) hankàlī kwànce, (*quiet psn.*) mài shiru-shiru: he always looks ~ kōyàushē ka gan shì hankàlinsà kwànce; in a ~ manner (cikin) girmā dà ar̃zìkī: tell him ~ly that he should pay me gàyā masà girmā dà ar̃zìkī yà biyā nì.

peacock *n* ɗàwisù *m*, tsuntsun Makkà *m*.

peak *n* a. (*of mountain*) ƙōlōluwā *f*, tùlluwā *f*. b. (*acme, apogee*) gāniyà *f*: he's at the ~ of his political power, popularity yanà cikin gāniyàr̃ mulkinsà, tāshensà. c. (*of development*): reach a ~ gàwur̃tà *v3*, ƙàsaità *v3*; the traffic was at its ~ mōtōcī sun cunkùshē sòsai.

peal *n* (*of thunder*) tsāwā *f*.

peanut(s) *n* gyàɗā *f*, *see* groundnut(s).

peanut butter *n* **tūnkūzā̀** *f.*

peasant *n* **bàƙauyè** *m,* **manòmī** *m.*

pebble *n* **tsakuwā̀** *f* **(oCi).**

peck *v* (*by chickens*) **càccakā̀** *v2,* **tsàttsagā̀** *v2;* (*by birds*) **yi ƙòtō** *m.*

peculiar *adj* **wani irìn I:** he is a ~ person **shī wani irìn mùtûm nē;** this is a ~ plant **wannàn wata irìn shūkā̀ cē;** what a ~ way to behave! **kā ji wani irìn hālī!**

pedal *n* (*of bicycle*) **fēdā̀** *f* **(oCi).**

peddle *v* **yi tàllā̀** *m.*

peddler *n* (*of small wares*) **ɗan kirī** *m,* **ɗan jaur̃a** *m;* (*usu. seated at market*) **ɗan kōlì** *m.*

peddling *n* **kirī** *m,* **jaur̃a** *f,* **kōlì** *m.*

peek at *v* **lèƙā̀** *v1.*

peel 1. *n* **ɓāwō** *m.*
2. *v* **ɓārè** *v4:* ~ a banana, orange **ɓārè ɓāwon àyàbà, lèmō;** (*pare with knife*) **fērè** *v4:* ~ yams, sweet potatoes **fērè ɓāwon dōyà, dànkalì;** ~ off (*by erosion, moisture*) **zāgè** *v4:* the plaster is ~ing off the wall **yā̀ɓē nā̀ zāgèwā dàgā jikin bangō;** ~ off (*of skin*) **sālùɓē** *v4,* **sālè** *v4.*

peep at *v* **lèƙā̀** *v1:* he ~ed through the window at the crowd **yā lèƙā̀ tàrōn jàma'ā̀ ta tāgā̀.**

peer^1 *n* (*age group*) **tsārā** *n* **(aki^2), sa'ā̀** *n* **(oCi):** he is my ~ **sa'ànā̄ nè;** he has no ~ when it comes to doing math **bā shi dà sa'ā̀ wajen lissāfì = bābù kàmar̃sà wajen lissāfì.**

peer^2 *v* **duddùbā** *v1.*

peg *n* (*stake*) **fēgì** *m* (una): drive a ~ into the ground **kafà fēgì à ƙasā̀;** (*for hanging sth.*) **marātayī** *m.*

pelican *n* **kwàsā̄kwàsā** *f.*

pelt *n* **fātā̀** *f* **(fātū).**

pelvis *n* **kwàtangwalò** *m.*

pen^1 *n* (*ball-point*) **bīr̃ò** *m* (una), [F] **bìk** *m* **(oCi);** (*fountain*) **àlƙalàmī** *m* **(u-a),** [F] **ìstìlō** *m.*

pen^2 *n* (*coop for fowl*) **akurkī** *m* **(ai).**

penalize *v* **hòrā** *v2.*

penalty *n* a. (*punishment*) **hòrō** *m.* b. (*Sport, esp. soccer*) **fànār̃ēti** *f,* [F] **fàr̃nàtì** *m.* c. (*Law, sentence*) **hukuncì** *m:* the ~ for murder is death **hukuncìn kisàn kâi shī nè kisà.**

pence *n, see* **penny.**

pencil *n* **fensìr̃** *m* **(oCi),** [F] **kàr̃ànyō** *m* **(oCi):** sharpen a ~ **fēƙè fensìr̃.**

pencil sharpener *n* **shā̀fanā̀** *f.*

pending *adj:* the matter is still ~ **anā̀ cikin màganàr̃ bà à yankè ba tùkùna.**

penetrate *v* a. (*by squeezing through*) **kūtsā̀** *v1:* ~ enemy lines **kūtsā̀ cikin àbòkan gàbā;** a bit of light ~d the room **haskē yā ɗan shigō ɗākìn.** b. (*pierce*) **hūdà** *v1,* **sōkè** *v4:* the needle ~d the skin **àllūr̃à tā hūdà fātà.** c. (*permeate, of liquid*) **rātsà** *v1.*

penis *n* **àzzakàr̃ī** *m;* (*euphem.*) **gìndī** *m,* **gàbā** *m,* **kāyan mazā** *m;* (*vulg.*) **bûr̃ā** *f,* **wutsiyà** *f,* **jèlā** *f,* **kutumā** *f.*

penknife *n* **askā** *f* **(a-e).**

penniless *adj* **miskīnì** *m* **(ai) fàƙīrì** *m* **(ai)** I'm absolutely ~ **nī miskīnì nē fitik.**

penny *n* (*in old or new currency*) **kwabò** *m* **(Cai, Cuna);** he hasn't a ~ to his name **bā shi dà kō ɗàrī =** (*fig.*) **bā shi dà kō kàr̃fanfànā.**

pension *n* **fanshò** *m,* [F] **antar̃è** *m:* go on ~ **yi fanshò.**

pensioner *n* **mài kàr̃ɓar̃ fanshò** *n,* **mài r̃itāyà** *n,* [F] **ɗan antar̃è** *m.*

pensive *adj:* be ~ **yi zùgum / yi jùgum** *idph;* sit ~ly (*with head on hand*) **yi tàgumī** *m.*

people *n* a. (*persons*) **mutànē** *p,* **'yan** *p,* (see person); (*collectively*) **jàma'à** *f/p:* Kano has more ~ than anywhere else **Kanò tā fi kō'inā yawàn jàma'à;** the English-speaking ~ **màsu màganà dà Tùr̃ancī;** (*the masses*) **talakāwā** *p.* b. (*of a common descent*) **mutànē** *p,* (*or use suffix* **-āwā** *with place or ethnic designation*): the Chinese ~ **mutànen Sin;** the ~ of Ghana **mutànen Gānà;** the Hausa ~ **Hàusàwā.**

pepper *n* a. (*chillies, gener.*) **bàr̃kònō** *m, see* **chillies;** cayenne ~ (*ground*) **gàrin bàr̃kònō** *m.* b. (*black, whole*) **màsōr̃o** *m;* (*Melegueta*) **cìttar̃ àhò** *f,* **cìtta mài 'yā'yā** *f, see* **ginger.**

peppermint (*flavor, candy*) **mintì** *m.*

per *prep* **à** *prep:* how many times ~ day? **sàu nawà à rānā?** how much do you pay ~ hour? **nawà akè biyà awà gùdā?**

perceive *v* **gānè** *v4:* I couldn't ~ any difference between them **bàn gānè bambancinsù ba.**

percent *n* **kashì X (dàgà) cikin ɗàrī:** 15 ~ **kashì gōmà shā bìyar̃ cikin ɗàrī;** a reduction of 10 ~ **ragì na kashì gōmà cikin ɗàrī.**

perceptive *adj* (*psn.*) **fāhimī** *m* **(ai).**

perch *n* (*Nile* ~) **gìwar̃ ruwa** *f;* (*cichlid*) **gàr̃gazā** *f.*

percolate *v* **ɗigà** *v1.*

perfect 1. *adj:* he speaks ~ English **yā iyà Tùr̃ancī sòsai;** his manners are ~ **mùtumìn kir̃kì nē;** nobody is ~ (*fig.*) **mùtûm tar̃à yakè bài cikà gōmà ba.**
2. *v* (*improve*) **ingàntā** *v1.*

perfectionist *n*: he is too much of a ~ **yā cikà sôn iyàwā = fēlēƙē gàrē shì.**

perfectly *adv* a. (*exactly*) **daidai wà daidà**: he did the work ~ **aikinsà daidai wà daidà**. b. (*completely*) **sòsai** *adv*: I understand ~ **nā gānè sòsai.**

perform *v* **yi** *v0*: ~ a miracle, operation, play **yi àbin àl'ajàbī, aikìn tiyātà, wàsan kwaikwayō.**

performance *n* (*theatrical*) **wàsan kwaikwayō** *m*, [F] **tiyātir̃** *m*.

perfume *n* **tūràrē** *m*: put ~ on **shāfà tūràrē**; a whiff of ~ **ƙanshi-ƙanshin tūràrē.**

perhaps *adv* **màì yìwuwā, wàtàƙīlà / wàtàkīlà / kīlà**: ~ we will see them **màì yìwuwā nà mù gan sù = kīlà zā mù gan sù.**

period^1 *n* a. (*time*) **lōkàcī** *m* **(ai)**, **sā'ì** *m*: hold office up to a ~ of 4 years **yi mulkì na ƙàyyàdadden lōkàcī na shèkarà huɗu.** b. (*era, epoch*) **mar̃r̃à** *f*: during the Roman ~ **à mar̃r̃àr̃ Rūm.** c. (~ *of time fixed in advance*) **ajàlī** *m*: he stayed for a ~ of 3 months **yā zaunà har̃ ajàlin watà ukù.** d. (*menstruation*) **àl'àdà** *f*, **hailà** *f*; miss a ~ **yi ɓatàn watà.**

period^2 *n* (*in orthography*) **āyà** *f* **(oCi)**.

perish *v* **hàlakà** *v3*: they almost ~ed **saurā kàɗan sù hàlakà.**

perjury *n* **shaidàr̃ zur̃** *f*.

permanent *adj* **na dindìndin** *adv*: a ~ secretary **sakatar̃èn dindìndin**; a ~ address **àdìr̃ēshin dindìndin.**

permanently *adv* **har̃ àbādā** *adv*, **dindìndin** *adv*: I don't want to live here ~ **bā nà sôn zaunà nân har̃ àbādā.**

permeate *v* a. (*of pleasant smell*) **ɗumè** *v4*: perfume ~d the room **ɗākì yā ɗumè dà ƙanshin tūràrē**; (*of unpleasant smell*) **gumè** *v4*. b. (*of moisture, liquid spreading*) **nāshè** *v4*: dampness ~d the house **laimà tā nāshè ɗākì.**

permission *n* **izìnī** *m*: leave without ~ **fita bà tāre dà izìnī ba**; seek ~ **nèmi izìnī**; give ~ to **bā w. izìnī, yar̃dar̃ wà** *vdat*: did you give him ~ to go? **kā yar̃dam masà yà tàfi?**

permit 1. *v* **yàr̃da** *v3*: he didn't ~ us to take it **bài yàr̃da mù ɗaukē shì ba.**
2. *n* **takàr̃dar̃ izìnī** *f*, **fàmìt** *m*, [F] **fàr̃mī** *m*; issue a ~ **bā dà takàr̃dar̃ izìnī**; learner's ~ (*for driving*) **lānà** *f*.

perpetrate *v*: ~ a crime **aikàtà lāifī.**

perpetually *adv* **kō dà yàushè, kullum** *adv*.

perpendicular *adj* **à tsàye** *adv*: draw a ~ line **zānà lāyì à tsàye.**

perplex *v* **dābūr̃tā** *v1*, **dābūr̃cē** *v4*, **rikitā** *v1*, (*esp. sth. unresolvable*) **àddabà** *v2*: drug abuse is a ~ing problem worldwide **shân ƙwāyā àbù nē dà ya àddàbi kōwā à dūniyà.**

persecute *v* **zàluntà** *v2*, **tsanàntā** *v1*.

persevere *v* **nācè** *v4*, **tāshì tsàye, dāgè** *v4*: we must ~ until we have finished **dōlè mù tāshì tsàye sai mun gamà.**

perseverance *n* **nācì** *m*, **jìmirī** *m*, **daurèwā** *f*, **himmà** *f*.

persist *v* a. (*persevere*) **nācè** *v4*. b. (*insist*) **kafè** *v4*, **dāgè** *v4*: he ~ed in following us **yā kafè à kân sai yā bī mù**; he ~ed in teasing her **yā dāgè wajen zòlayàr̃tà.**

persistence *n* **nācì** *m*, **dāgèwā** *f*.

person *n* **mùtûm** *m*, **mùtūnìyā** *f* **(mutànē)**; a ~ of (*having some quality, trait*) **mài (màsu)**: a ~ of high rank, good character **mài mùƙāmì, mài nàgàr̃tā**; a ~ from (*of a partic. place, use ethnonymic* **bà-** **(awa)** *prefix + place name, or* **ɗan ('yan)** *or* **mùtûm** *m*, **mùtūnìyā** *f* **(mutànē)** (*+ place name*): a ~ from Sokoto **bàsakkwacè**; a ~ from Africa **ɗan Àfìr̃kà = mùtumìn Àfìr̃kà**; in ~ **dà kâi**: the emir attended in ~ **sarkī dà kânsà ya hàllar̃à.**

personality *n*: force of ~ **kwàrjinī** *m*: he has the force of ~ to be a leader **yanà dà kwàrjinin shūgabancì.**

personnel *n* **ma'aikatā** *p*.

perspire *v* **yi gùmī** *m*, **yi jìɓī** *m*, **yi zufà/zuffà** *f*.

persuade *v* a. **shāwō kân w., cīwō kân w.**: they ~d me to join the group **sun shāwō kâinā ìn shìga ƙungìyār̃.**

persuasion *n* **lallāshī** *m*.

perturb *v* **dāmà** *v1*, **dàmu** *v7*: he was ~ed **hankàlinsà yā dàmu.**

pessimism *n* **mùgùn fātā** *m*.

pest *n* (*insect*) **ƙwàrō** *m* **(i)**; (*fig.*) he's a ~ **yā shā minì kâi.**

pester *v* **hàyyatà** *v2*, **matsà wà** *v1*, **ƙuntàtā wà** *v1*, **fìtinà** *v2*: the children kept on ~ing their mother **yārā nà ta hàyyatàr̃ uwar̃sù**; he is always ~ing me with foolish questions **kōyàushè yakàn matsà minì dà tambayōyin wòfī**; ~ so. for food or money **dàmi w. dà màyātà.**

pestle *n* **taɓaryā** *f* **(taɓàrē)**.

pet 1. *n* a. (*a favorite*) **ɗan lèlē** *m*, **ɗan gātā** *m*, (*esp. wife, child*) **mōwà** *f*. b. (*domestic animal*) **dabbàr̃ gidā** *f*.
2. *v* (*fondle*) **yi tsàràncē** *m*.

petition 1. *n* ƙārā *f*; (*document*) takàr̃dā kai ƙārā *f*.
2. *v* yi ƙārā *f*.

petting *n* tsàràncē *m*.

petrol *n* (*gasoline*) mâi *m*, [F] ìsansì *m*; (*super*) sūfà *m*, [F] sûpâr̃ *m*.

petroleum *n* mân fētùr̃ *m*, [F] pìtàr̃ō *m*; (*crude*) ɗanyen mâi *m*.

petty trader *n* ɗan kōlì *m*.

phantom *n* fàtalwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

pharmacology *n* ilìmin har̃hàɗà māgungunà *m*.

pharmacist *n* kyamis *m*, [F] mùshen fàr̃màsī *m*.

pharmacy *n* kàntin māgànī *m*, kyamis *m*, [F] fàr̃màsī *f*.

Pharaoh *n* Fìr̃'aunà *m*.

philosophy *n* ilìmin falsafà *m*.

phlegm *n* màjinā *f*, kàkī *m*: spit out ~ yi kàkī.

phone *n*, *see* **telephone**.

phonetics *n* (*Gram.*) ilìmin fur̃ùcī *m*.

phonograph *n* canjà *f*, [F] àlêk *m*; (*manually wound*) gàr̃màhō *m*.

phonograph record *n* faifai *m* ⟨a..ai⟩, faifan gàr̃màhō *m*.

phonology *n* (*Gram.*) ilìmin tsārìn sautì *m*.

photocopy *v* yi hòtō *m*, yi kwafè *m*, [F] yi kòpī *f*.

photograph 1. *n* hòtō *m* ⟨una⟩.
2. *v* ɗàuki hòtō, yi hòtō *m*.

photographer *n* mài ɗaukàr̃ hòtō *n*.

photography *n* ɗaukàr̃ hòtō *f*.

phrase *n* jimlà *f*; (*Gram.*) yankì *m* ⟨una⟩: a verb, noun ~ yankìn àikàtau, sūnā.

physical *adj*: ~ education ilìmin mōtsà jìkī *m*; ~ exercise mōtsìn jìkī *m*; ~ therapy gashì *m*.

physician *n* likità *n* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] dàktàr̃ *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

physiotherapy *n* gashì *m*.

pick 1. *v* a. (*choose*) zàɓā *v2* ⟨zàɓe⟩: ~ the ones you need zàɓi waɗàndà kakè sō. b. (*harvest*) (*use various verbs for specific crops*): (*cotton*) cìrā *v2*: they are in the fields ~ing cotton sunà gōnā sunà cìrar̃ audùgā; (*guava, citrus fruit*) ɗìbà *v2**, tsinkà *v1*; (*banana, mango, date*) cirè *v4*. c. (*var. v + n uses*): ~ a pocket yankè wà àljīhū; ~ a quarrel jā faɗà; ~ one's nose ƙwāƙùlè hancì; ~ one's teeth sākàcē haƙòrā. f. (*var. v + prep uses*): ~ on so. (*tease*) zòlayà *v2*; ~ out (*from a mass*) tsāmè *v4*, tsāmō *v6*: they ~ed him out of the water, the crowd an tsāmō shì dàgà cikin ruwa, tàron mutànē; ~ up (*lift up*) ɗagà *v1*, ɗaukō *v6*; ~ so. up (*in a car*) ɗaukà *v2**: when will you come to ~ me up? yàushè zā kà zō kà ɗaukō nì?
2. *n*: take your ~ zàɓi sônkà.

pickaxe *n* digà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

pickpocket *n* ɗan sàne *m*, ɗan yankan àljīhū *m*: beware of ~s yi hankàlī dà 'yan sàne.

pickup *n* (*truck*) à-kòri-kūrā *f*.

picture *n* (*photograph*) hòtō *m* ⟨una⟩; (*drawing*) zànē *m*; (*likeness*) sūrà *f*: he drew a ~ of a horse yā zānà sūràr̃ dōkì.

Pidgin English *n* Būr̃ōkà *m*: he speaks ~ Būr̃ōkà yakè yî.

Pidgin French *n* [F] Far̃ansanshin tsōhon sōjì *m*.

piece 1. *n* a. (*fragment, sth. broken off*) gutsurè *m* ⟨a-i^2⟩: a ~ of bread, kolanut, glass gutsuràn bur̃ōdì, gōr̃ò, gìlāshì; a ~ of calabash sàkainā *f*; a ~ of pottery tsìngārò *m*, kaskon tukunyā *m*; break sth. into ~s kakkàryā *v1*; come to ~s r̃agar̃gàje / r̃ugur̃gùje *v4*. b. (*of cloth, paper*) guntū *m* ⟨aye⟩, yankì *m* ⟨una⟩; a small ~ of cloth ƙyallē *m* ⟨aye⟩; tear sth. into ~s yayyàgā *v1*. c. (*unit of counting*) gùdā *m* ⟨gùdàjī⟩: how many ~s do you what? 6 ~s gùdā nawà akè sô? gùdā shidà. d. (*as diminutive*) ɗan *m*, 'yar̃ *f* ⟨'yan⟩: a ~ of news wani ɗan làbār̃ì *m*.
2. *v*: ~ sth. together har̃hàɗā *v1*.

piebald *adj* (*horse*) dànda *m*.

pier *n* kwàtā *f*.

pierce *v* a. (*bore a very small hole*) hūdà *v1*, yi hūjì *m*; ~d ears hūjìn kûnnē; ~d nose hūdàr̃ hancì *f*. b. (*stab*) sòkā *v2*: they ~d his hand with a needle an sòke shì dà àllūr̃à à hannu; give a piercing cry ƙwālà ìhù. c. (*with spear or skewer*) tsìrè *v4*.

piety *n* tsòron Allàh *m*.

pig *n* àladè *m* ⟨ai, u⟩.

piggy bank *n* asūsū *m*.

pigeon *n* tàttabàr̃ā / tàntabàr̃ā *f* ⟨ai⟩, (*speckled*) hazbiyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*young*) ɗan shìlà *m* ⟨'yan shilōlī⟩.

pile 1. *v* tārà *v1*: they ~d the grass in one place sun tārà cìyāwà wurì ɗaya; ~ up jibgà *v1*, tsibà *v1*.
2. *n* tārì *m*, tsibì *m*: he fell over a ~ of stones yā fāɗà kān tārìn duwàtsū; in a ~ tulì *adv*: there they are in a ~ gà su cân tulì.

piles *n*, *see* **hemorrhoids**.

pilfering *n* ɓùruntū *m*.

pilgrim *n* (*intending*) maniyyàcī *m*, mahàjjàcī *m*; (*returned from Mecca*) àlhajì *m*, hajìyā *f* ⟨ai⟩.

pilgrimage *n* (*to Mecca*) (aikìn) hajì *m*: they went on the ~ sun jē hajì = sun yi aikìn hajì = sun jē Makkà; it is obligatory for every able-bodied Muslim to make the ~ yā wàjabà gà dukkàn Mùsùlmī dà yakè dà ìkō yà yi hajì.

pill *n* ƙwàyā/ƙwàyar̃ māgànī *f* ⟨oCi⟩: take 2 ~s every 4 hours kà shā ƙwàyā biyu kōwàcè awà hudu.

pillage *v* wāshè *v4*.

pillar *n* gìnshiƙì *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*esp. ref. to religion*) shisshikè *m* ⟨a..ai⟩: the 5 ~s of Islam shikàshikai bìyar̃ na Musuluncì.

pillow *n* matāshin kāi *m*, filò *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] hulò *m* ⟨oCi⟩: a soft ~ matāshin kāi mài taushī.

pillowcase *n* rìgar̃ matāshin kāi *f*, jàkar̃ filò *f*.

pilot *n* matùƙin jirgin samà *m*.

pimp *n* kàwālì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

pimple *n* ƙurjī *m* ⟨a-e, a-i^2⟩; (*acne*) bàr̃-ni-dà-mūgù *m*.

pin *n* (*safety*) fīl *m*, [F] fangìl *m* ⟨oCi⟩; (*straight*) fìn *m*, [F] àllūrà *f*.

pincers *n* (*of blacksmith*) hàntsakī *m* ⟨ai, u-a⟩; (*of carpenter*) fìncìs *m*.

pinch *v* mùntsunà *v2*; ~ off a piece of sth. ɓìncìnā *v1*.

pineapple *n* àbàr̃ba *f*.

ping-pong *n* ƙwallon tēbùr̃ *m*; a ~ ball bāl ɗin ƙwallon tēbùr̃.

pink *n* ruwan hōdà *m*.

pins and needles *n* minjiryā *f*: I have ~ in my foot ƙafà tanà minì minjiryā.

pint *n* sumùnin galàn *m*.

pious *adj* (mài) tsōron Allàh *m*, (mài) àddīnì *m*.

pip(s) *n* (*of fruit, vegetable*) 'yā'yā *p*.

pipe *n* a. (*metal tube*) būtūtū *m*, [F] tìyō *m* ⟨oCi⟩. b. (*for water*) famfò *m*: ~ed water ruwan famfò. b. (*tobacco*) lōfè *m*, tukunyar̃ tābà *f*: smoke a ~ shā lōfè.

pistol *n* ƙàramar̃ bindigà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, lìbar̃bà *f*, [F] pìstōlè *m*.

piston *n* fistìn *m*, [F] pìstân *m*; ~ ring fìngì *m*, [F] sàgìmà *m*: the ~ rings are worn out fìngì yā cinyè = mōtà tā ci fìngì.

pit^{1} *n* rāmì *m* ⟨uka⟩; (*used as trap*) haƙò *m*; borrow-~ kùdùddufī *m* ⟨ai⟩; dye-~ karōfī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

pit^{2} *n* (*small stone, seed of fruit*) ɗā *m* ⟨'yā'yā⟩; (*large*) ƙwallō *m* ⟨aye⟩.

pitch^{1} *n* (*in language*) kaifin sautì *m*; a high ~ed voice muryà mài ƙwārī.

pitch^{2} *v*: ~ a ball jēfà ƙwallō = wur̃gà ƙwallō; ~ a tent kafà laimà.

pitch^{3} *adv*: ~ black baƙī ƙirin = baƙī wuluk; ~ dark duhù ƙirin.

pitcher *n* (*ewer*) tùlū *m* ⟨una⟩.

pith *n* (*of plant*) tōtùwā *f*.

pitiful *adj* (mài) ban tàusàyī *m*.

pitiless *adj* maràs tàusàyī *m*, maràs īmānì *m*.

pity 1. *n* tàusàyī *m*; have ~ for so., take ~ on so. ji tàusàyin w.: we should take ~ on the handicapped yā kàmātà mù ji tàusàyin naƙàsàssū.
2. *excl*: what a ~! kaico! *excl*, kash! *excl*: what a ~ you live so far away kash! gidankà dà nīsā; (*showing compassion*) àsshā! *excl*.

place^{1} *n* a. wurī *m* ⟨aCe⟩, wajē *m*: this is the ~ where it happened nān nē wurìn dà ya fàru; they are at Audu's ~ sunà wajen Audù; take ~ (*happen*) fàru *v7*, àuku *v7*; wander about from ~ to ~ yi ràgaità *f*, yi gàntàlī *m*; lose one's ~ rasà indà akè. b. (*where sth. belongs*) màhàllī / mùhàllī *m*: everything has its ~ kōmē yanà dà màhàllinsà; put the book back in its ~ mai dà littāfì màhàllinsà. c. (*position*) matsayī *m*: our ~ in the modern world matsayinmù à dūniyàr̃ yâu; win first ~ yi làmbàwân *m*; in the first ~...in the second ~... dà farkō dai...na biyu kuma.... d. (*stead*) madàdī *m*, màimakō *m*: he sent Sule in his ~ yā àiki Sulè à madàdinsà; take so.'s ~ mayè *v4*, zaunà à matsayin w.; take so.'s ~ temporarily yi wà wucin gādì *m*.

place^{2} *v* sâ *v1*, ajè / ajìyē *v4*: she ~d the thread in the box tā sâ zàrē cikin àkwàtì; ~ sth. on top of ɗōrà wà *v1*: they ~ed the sack on his head an ɗōrà masà bùhū à kâ.

placenta *n* mahaifā *f*, mabiyìyā *f*; uwar̃ cībìyā *f*.

plagiarism *n* hankākancì *m*.

plague *n* ànnòbā / àllòbā *f*.

plain^{1} *n* (*open area*) sararin ƙasà *m*.

plain^{2} *adj* maràs àlāmà *f*.

plainly *adv* (*openly*) à fīlī *m*, ɓarō-ɓàrò *idph*.

plaintiff *n* mài ƙārā *n*, mài kai ƙārā *n*, mài dà'àwā *n*.

plait 1. *v* (*hair*) kitsà *v1*, yi kitsò *m*.
2. *n* (*small ~s at one's temple*) taurā *f* ⟨aye⟩.

plan 1. *n* a. (*idea*) dàbār̃à *f* ⟨u⟩: a ~ of escape dàbār̃àr̃ gudù. b. (*course of action*) shirì *m*: what are your future ~s? mè kakè shirìn yi nān gàba? c. (*arrangement*) tsārì *m*, shirì *m*; draw up a ~

shiryà *v1*, tsārà *v1*. d. (*of a building*) shācì *m*. e. (*design*) fasàlī *m*.
2. *v* a. (*prepare*) shiryà *v1*, yi shirì *m*: we are ~ning to leave tomorrow munà shirì zā mù tāshì gòbe. b. (*arrange*) tsārà *v1*: how shall we ~ our work? yàyā zā à tsārà aikìnmù? c. ~ ahead (*for the future*) yi tānàdī *m*.

plane *n*, *see* **airplane.**

planet *n* tàurārò *m*, tàurārūwā *f* ⟨i⟩; (*esp. bright*) zàr̃a *f*; *see* **star.**

plank *n* kātākō *m*, filankì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

planning *n* tānàdī *m*: due to poor ~, he didn't have enough money sabòdà rashìn tānàdī, bà shi dà isasshen kuɗī.

plant¹ *n* (*factory*) masanā'antā *f*, ma'aikatā *f*.

plant² 1. *v* shūkà *v1*: they ~ in the rainy season dà dàminā akàn shūkà; ~ out (*transplant*) dasà *v1*, yi dàshē *m*.
2. *n* shūkà *f* ⟨e²⟩, (*esp. newly sprouted*) tsirò *m* ⟨e²⟩, tùshè *m*.

plantain *n* ƙātùwar̃ àyàbà *f*, àgàdè *f*.

plantation *n* gandū *m* ⟨aye⟩.

plaster 1. *n* a. (*bandaid*) filastà *f*, [F] ìspàr̃àdàr̃à *f*. b. (*for setting a fracture*) filastà *f*, [F] hùlātìr̃ *m*: encase a leg in ~ yi wà ƙafà shâfen filastà. c. (*of building, wall*) yàɓē *m*, shâfē *m*.
2. *v* (*a wall*) yāɓà *v1*, shāfà *v1*.

plasterer *n* mài yàɓē *m*, mài shâfē *m*.

plastic *n* (*pliable*) lēdà *f*; (*stiff*) r̃ōbà *f*.

plate¹ *n* fàr̃antì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

plate² *v* (*a metal*) ɗauràyē *v4*.

plateau *n* tudù *m* ⟨Cai⟩.

plating *n* (*metal*) ɗaurayè *m*.

platform *n* (*esp. in theatre*) dandamàlī *m*; (*built against outer wall of house for sitting*) dàkàlī *m*.

platter *n* (*mat of coiled basketry*) faifai *m* ⟨a..ai⟩.

play 1. *n* a. (*playing*) wàsā *m* ⟨anni⟩. b. (*of theater*) wàsan kwaikwayō *m*.
2. *v* a. yi wàsā *m*; ~ against so. (*Sport*) karà dà *v1*: our team will ~ against theirs next week ƙungìyar̃mù zā tà karà dà tāsù mākò mài zuwà. b. (*an instrument; use v which goes with type of instrument*): ~ a flute būsà sàrēwà *m*; ~ a drum yi kiɗà *m*.

player *n* a. (*Sport*) ɗan wàsā *m*: football ~ ɗan wàsan ƙwallon ƙafà. b. (*of a musical instrument, use* mài *+ name of instrument*): the *garaya* ~ mài gàrāyā.

playground *n* fīlin wàsā *m*.

playmate *n* àbōkin wàsā *m*.

plea *n* ròƙō *m*.

plead *v* (*beg*) ròƙā *v2* ⟨ròƙō⟩; ~ guilty to the murder yi ìƙir̃ār̃in kisàn kâi.

pleasant *adj* (*to the senses*) (mài) dāɗī *m*; (*esp. of an activity*) (mài) ar̃mashī *m*: the music was ~ kiɗàn yā yi ar̃mashī; (*of personality*) mài fàr̃a'à *n*, mài wàlwàlā *n*; be ~ to so. bā w. fuskà.

please¹ *v* a. ƙāyatar̃/ƙāwatar̃ (dà) *v5*, dāɗàdā wà *v1*, faràntā wà râi: children are eager to ~ their teachers yārā nà allà-allà sù dāɗàdā wà mayar̃alàminsù; take whichever one ~s you ɗaùki duk wàndà kakè sō; just as you ~ yâddà ka ga dāmā; he does as he ~s yakàn yi àbîn dà ya ga dāmā. b. be ~d ji dāɗī *m*, yi mur̃nà *f*: I'm ~d that they came nā ji dāɗin zuwànsù; I am very ~d with your work nā yi mur̃nà ƙwar̃ai dà aikìnkà.

please² *adv* a. (*most polite*) don Allàh (dà Annabìnsà) (*+ subjunct.*): ~ help me don Allàh kà tàimàkē nì; would you ~ do it at once don Allàh kù yī shì yànzu-yànzun nàn. b. (*polite request*) sai (*+ subjunct.*): ~ shut the door sai kà rufè ƙōfà. c. (*inviting so. to do sth.*) bìsìmillà *excl*: ~ take a seat bìsìmillà gà kujèr̃ā. d. (*showing impatience*) mànà (*following the v*) : ~ come in and we'll have a talk shìgō mànà mù yi hīr̃a.

pleasure *n* jìn dāɗī *m*, mur̃nà *f*, nìshāɗì *m*: feel ~ ji dāɗī = yi mur̃nà; I felt the greatest ~ when I saw them nā yi matuƙar̃ mur̃nà dà na gan sù; give ~ to so. ƙāyatar̃/ƙāwatar̃ (dà) *v5*: his visit gave us great ~ zìyārâr̃sà tā ƙāyatar̃ dà mū.

pleat *n* ninkì *m*.

plebiscite *n* ƙùr̃i'àr̃ nēman ra'àyī *f*.

pledge 1. *n* àlkawàr̃ī *m* ⟨u-a⟩; (*esp. to oneself*) àlwāshī *m*.
2. *v* yi àlkawàr̃ī *m*.

plenary session *n* tàrō mài cìkakken ìkò *m*.

plenty *adj & adv* dà yawà, bìr̃jik *idph*, jìngim *idph*: ~ of people mutànē dà yawà; there's ~ of corn there hatsī yanà can bìr̃jik; a land of ~ ƙasā mài yàlwā.

pleurisy *n* màɗàukai *m*, masōkìyā *f*.

pliable *adj* (mài) lànƙwàsuwā *f*.

pliers *n* fìlāyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; [F] pâns *f*; (*of blacksmith*) àwàr̃takì / àr̃àutakì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

plot¹ 1. *n* (*conspiracy*) ƙùllalliyā *f*, maƙar̃ƙashìyā *f*, mākìrcì *m*, jàmhūr̃ù *m*, [F] kwàmbìn *m*: they uncovered a ~ against the governor sun gānō wata maƙar̃ƙashìyàr̃ dà akè yi wà gwamnà.
2. *v* haɗà bàkī, gamà bàkī, ƙullà *v1*,

yi maƙar̃ƙashiyā *f*: they ~ted to swindle him sun ƙullà sù yi masà zàmba; ~ against so. yi wà ƙùllalliyā *f*, shiryà cûtar̃ w.; he's ~ting with them bàkinsù à hàɗe yakè.

plot² *n* a. (*of land*) fulōtì *m* ⟨oCi⟩, fīlī *m* ⟨aye⟩, fàgì *m* ⟨una⟩, [F] kàr̃è *m*, (*small ~ of farmland*) gàyaunā *f* ⟨i⟩. b. (*of a story*) ƙàshī *m*.

plough, plow 1. *n* (*large hoe*) gàr̃mā *f* ⟨gar̃àmani⟩: ox ~ gàr̃mar̃ shānū.
2. *v* kaftà *v1*, yi kàftū *m*: ~ a farm yi kàftū à gōnā.

pluck¹ *v* a. (*feathers*) fīgà *v1* ⟨fīgā⟩, cirè *v4*; ~ out (*from a mass*) tsāmō *v6*: he was ~ed out of the water an tsāmō shì dàgà cikin ruwa. b. (*an instrument*) bugà *v1*.

pluck² *n* (*courage*) ƙarfin zūciyā *m*.

plug *n* a. (*stopper*) murfī *m* ⟨ai⟩. b. (*spark-plug*) fulōgi *m*, [F] bûjī *m*. c. (*electric*) kân lantar̃kì *m*, [F] fīsh *f*.

plum *n* (*with black fruit*) ɗinyā *f*, (*with yellow fruit*) tsādà *f*.

plumber *n* mài aikìn famfò *m*.

plumbing *n* aikìn famfò *m*.

plump *adj* (mài) ƙibà *f*.

plunder *v* wāshè *v4*.

plunge *v*: he ~d a knife into her yā sōkà matà wuƙā; ~ into the water yi dàkē à ruwa.

plural *adj* jam'ì *m*.

plus *prep* dà *prep*: how much is 13 ~ 5? shā ukù dà biyar̃ nawà kè nan? 3 ~ 4 equals 7 ukù à tārà dà huɗu bakwài kè nan = in an tārà ukù dà huɗu bakwài kè nan; ~ sign àlāmar̃ tāràwā *f*.

ply *n* (*of string, rope*) tùfkā *f*: 2-~ rope igiyà mài tùfkā biyu; 2-~ thread murjì *m*.

plywood *n* fale-falen kātākō *m*.

pneumonia *n* nàmōniyā *f*, (*bovine*) ràngazà *f*.

pocket *n* àljīhū *m* ⟨una⟩.

pocketbook *n* (*purse*) jàkā *f* ⟨una²⟩.

pocketknife *n* askā *f* ⟨a-e⟩.

pocket money *n* gùzurī *m*.

pockmarks *n* (*from smallpox*) zanzanā *f*; her face is covered with ~ fuskàr̃tà tā yi caka-caka dà zanzanā.

pod *n* kwànsō *m*, kwàfsā / kwàsfā *f*: bean ~s kwàfsar̃ wākē.

poem *n* wāƙà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

poet *n* mawàƙī *m*, shā'ìrī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

poetry *n* wāƙà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; oral ~ wāƙar̃ bakà; written ~ rùbûtacciyar̃ wāƙà.

point¹ *n* a. (*sharp end*) tsīnī *m*: ~ of a pencil tsīnin fensìr̃. b. (*dot on map, in geometry*) ɗigò *m*. c. (*significance*) manufā *f*: what is the ~ of that? mènē nè manufar̃ wànnan? I didn't get the ~ of what he was saying bàn gānè àbin dà yakè nufì ba. d. (*usefulness*) fā'idà *f*: what is the ~ of writing him? he won't reply ìnā fā'idàr̃ rubùtā masà? bà zâi amsà ba; it is ~ to keep on complaining about it bā fā'idà à dingà kūkansà. e. (*of a matter*): stick to the ~ tsayà kân bàkā; you should get to the ~ kadà kà yi kwàne-kwàne; from X's ~ of view à ganin X: from my ~ of view, what he did was wrong à ganīnā, àbin dà ya yi kurè nè. f. (*in time*): reach a ~ kai munzàlī, isa munzàlī: they've reached the ~ of not talking to each other sun kai munzàlin bā sà màganà dà jūnā; on the ~ of gòshin *prep*, gàbànnin *prep*, gab dà *prep*: he's on the ~ of leaving yanà gòshin tāshì = yanà gab dà tāshì; (*esp. spontaneous*) nà shirì *m*: he is on the ~ of getting angry yanà shirìn hàsalà. g. (*Sport*) cī *m*: they scored 2 ~s sun sàmi cī biyu. h. (*mark on a test*) mākì *m*.

point² *v* a. (*at so., sth.*) nūnà *v1*: he ~ed his finger at him yā nūnà shi dà yātsà; ~ out the way nūnà hanyà; ~ out sth. to so. nūsar̃ (dà) *v5*: I ~ed out his mistake to him nā nūsar̃ dà shī kuskurènsà. b. (*aim at so.*) aunà *v1*: the hunter ~ed the gun at the warthog mahàr̃bī yā aunà gàdū dà bindigà. c. (*at so., sth. with one's lips*) yi wà zùndē *m*.

pointed *adj* (mài) tsīnī *m*: a ~ stick sàndā mài tsīnī; a man with a ~ nose mài tsīnin hancì.

pointless
adj a. (*meaningless*) maràs mà'ànā *f*. b. (*useless*) maràs àmfànī *m*.

poise *n* hankàlī kwànce *m*.

poison 1. *n* gubà *f*; (*venom*) dafì *m*; take ~ shā gubà; (*fig.*) one man's meat is another man's ~ àbincin wani gubàr̃ wani.
2. *v* a. (*so.*) bā w. gubà. b. (*contaminate*) gur̃ɓàtā *v1*, sā wà gubà.

poisonous *adj* (mài) gubà *f*, (mài) dafì *m*.

poke *v* a. (*so.*) tsòkanà *v2*, tsōkànē *v4*: he ~d me in the eye yā tsòkànē nì à ido = yā tsōkànē minì idò; ~ so. hard dàddagà *v2*. b. (*at sth.*) tsōkànā *v1*, ɗōsànā *v1*: he's poking at the ashes with a stick yanà tsōkànà garwashī dà sàndā; ~ a stick into (*small area, enclosure*) zungùrā *v1*: ~ a stick into a hole zungùrà sàndā à rāmì; ~ a fire (*to make it burn more*) izà wutā.

poker *n* matōnī *m*, matsōkanī *m*.

pole *n* dōguwar̃ sàndā *f;* (*for propelling canoe forward*) gwangwalā *f;* (*forked ~ used as support for stall, shed*) dir̃kà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*for a shadoof*) jīgò *m;* electric, telegraph ~ tangàr̃āhū *m,* fâlwayà *f.*

pole vault *n* tsallen gwangwalā *m.*

police *n* (*gen'l*) 'yan sàndā *p,* [F] fàlīs *f;* (*municipal*) 'yan dòkā *p;* (*gendarmerie*) [F] jandar̃mà *n;* (*military*) kūrfau *n;* (*secret*) 'yan sàndan ciki *p,* sī'aidī *m,* [F] fàlīs mīlitār̃ *f;* ~ compound bār̃ikī *m;* ~ force ƙungìyar̃ 'yan sàndā; ~ inspector sûfētò *m,* [F] ànspàktār̃ *m.*

policeman *n* ɗan sàndā *m,* ɗan dòkā *m,* [F] fàlīs *m* ⟨ai⟩.

police officer *n* (*divisional level*) dīfī'ò *m.*

police station *n* ōfishin 'yan sàndā *m,* cājì ōfis *m,* [F] fas dà fàlīs *m;* (*headquarters*) [F] kwàmsàr̃iyà *f;* (*gendarmerie*) [F] jàndàr̃màr̃ī *f.*

policy *n* a. (*Pol.*) manufā *f.* b. (*insurance*) takàr̃dar̃ inshōrà *f.*

polio *n* shân Innà *m,* shânyēwar̃ jìkī *f.*

polish 1. *v* a. (*with oil*) gōgà mâi ⟨gūgà⟩ *f:* ~ a car gōgà mâi à jìkin mōtà. b. (*a metal tool*) wāsà *v1.*
2. mâi *m:* shoe ~ mân tàkàlmī *m,* [F] sir̃ājì *m.*

polite *adj* (mài) ladàbī *m,* (mài) bìyayyà *f:* be ~ to so. yi wà ladàbī; pretend to be ~ (*fig.*) yi ladàbin kūrā.

political *adj* na sìyāsà *f:* ~ asylum mafakar̃ siyāsà.

political science *n* ilìmin sìyāsà *m.*

politician *n* ɗan sìyāsà *m.*

politics *n* sìyāsà *f;* cutthroat ~ sìyāsar̃ kâwō-wuƙā.

poll 1. *v* bincìkà r̃a'àyin jàma'à.
2. *n* (*of opinion*) bìnciken r̃a'àyin jàma'à *m;* (*election place*) wurin jēfà ƙùr̃i'à *m.*

pollen *n* (*of grain, corn*) bunûnī *m.*

pollute *v* gur̃ɓàtā *v1,* ƙazantar̃ (dà) *v5:* ~ the environment gur̃ɓàtà yanàyin ƙasā; be(come) ~d gur̃ɓàcē *v4.*

polo *n* ƙwallon dawākī *m,* hōlò *m.*

polyester *n* fōlìyestà *f.*

polygamy *n* auren màcè fìye dà gūdā.

polytechnical college *n* kwalējìn fàsāhà dà sānā'à *m,* [F] lìsē tàknīk *f.*

polytheism *n* shir̃kù *m.*

pomegranate *n* r̃ûmān *m.*

pompous *adj* (mài) fāɗin râi *m,* (mài) girman râi *m.*

pond *n* ɗan tafkì *m* ⟨una, u-a⟩; (*borrow-pit*) kùduddufī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

ponder *v* yi tūnànī *m,* yi tsōkàcī *m,* yi zulûmī *m.*

pony *n* ƙūrù *m* ⟨una⟩.

pool¹ *n* (*body of water*): there are ~s of water everywhere ruwā yanà kwànce kō'ìnā.

pool² *n* (*of money*) àdàshi / àdàshe *m:* he paid his contribution to the ~ yā zubà àdàshi.

poor 1. *adj* a. (*psn.*) matàlàucī *m,* (*fig.*) matsìyàcī *m,* (*penniless*) miskīnì *m* ⟨ai⟩: ~ farmers matàlàutan manòmā. b. (*not good*): the soil is ~ ƙasā bā ta dà àlbar̃kà; the food is ~ àbincìn bā yà dà kyâu = àbincìn bà na kir̃kì ba nè; his sight is ~ bā yà ganī sòsai. c. (*unfortunate*): ~ you! kaico! that ~ girl! kaicon yārinyàr̃ nan!
2. *n* talàkà *n* ⟨awa⟩, matàlàucī *m,* (*pejor.*) matsìyàcī *m;* (*euphem.*) gàjìyayyē *m.*

popcorn *n* guggur̃u *m.*

Pope *n* Pàpàr̃ōmà *m.*

pope's nose *n* (*rump of chicken*) zùmɓūtù *m.*

poplin *n* kòfìlìn *m:* shirts and robes are made from ~ anà taguwōyī dà rīgunà dà kòfìlìn.

popular *adj* (mài) farin jinī *m,* (mài) jinin mutànē: she is ~ with everyone tanà dà farin jinī = tanà dà jinin mutànē; for Hausa people, blue is more ~ than red wajen Hàusàwā shūɗì yā fi jā farin jinī; that singer is ~ and well-liked in Hausaland mawàƙin nan yanà tāshē wajen Hàusàwā.

popularity *n* farin jinī *m;* (*having ~, of psn.*) tāshē *m.*

population *n* (*human*) yawàn jàma'à *m:* the country with the largest ~ is China ƙasâr̃ dà ta fi yawàn jàma'à ita cè ƙasar̃ Sin; the human ~ yawàn bìl-Adamà; ~ control yāƙìn hanà yàɗuwar̃ àl'ummà; ~ explosion ambàliyàr̃ jàma'à.

porcelain *n* (*dishes*) tangar̃an *m* ⟨tangar̃àyē⟩, fàɗi-kà-mutù *m,* [F] kāyan kwabà *m.*

porch *n* rùmfā *f* ⟨una⟩.

porcupine *n* bēguwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

pork *n* nāmàn àladè *m:* eating ~ is forbidden in Islam cìn nāmàn àladè hàr̃âm nē à Musuluncì.

pornography *n* bātsa *f.*

porridge *n, see* **mush.**

port *n* (*harbor*) tashàr̃ jirgin ruwa *f.*

portable *adj* (mài) ɗaukuwā *f.*

porter *n* ɗan dakō *m,* ɗan alār̃ò *m.*

portion *n* (*part*) kashì *m;* (*share*) ràbō *m.*

portrait *n* **hōtō** *m* ⟨**una**⟩.

pose *v* **a.** (*for photograph*) **shiryà kâi**; (*disguise oneself*) **yi sōjàn gōnā**: he ~d as a policeman **yā yi sōjàn gōnā ya cê shī ɗan sàndā nē**. b. ~ a question **yi tàmbayà** *f*.

position *n* **a.** (*place*) **wurī** *m* ⟨**aCe**⟩: put it back in ~ **kà mai dà shī à wurinsà**. b. (*situation*) **hālī / hālì** *m* ⟨**aye**⟩: I am not in a ~ to do that **bā ni dà hālin yîn hakà**; in our present ~ **à hālin dà mukè ciki yànzu**; an awkward ~ **wani irin hālì**. c. (*job*) **matsayī** *m*, **mūƙāmì** *m*: he has a low-ranking ~ **yanà dà ƙàramin mūƙāmì**; I have a ~ as an accountant **matsayīnā àkantà**; he has taken over my ~ (*temporarily*) **yā zaunà à matsayīnā**, (*permanently*) **yā ɗàuki mūƙāmīnā**. d. (*job opening*) **gurbìn aikì** *m*. e. (*opinion*) **r̃a'àyī** *m*: what is your ~ on this? **mènē nè r̃a'àyinkà gàme dà wannàn?**

positive *adj* **a.** (*definite*) **tàbbàtaccē** *adj;* I am ~ that I saw him **nā tabbàtā nā gan shì**.

positively *adv* **bā shakkà**: it's ~ true **gaskiyā nè bā shakkà**.

possess *v* **màllakà** *v2*.

possessions *n* **dūkiyā** *f*, **sāmù** *m*: he has a lot of ~ **yanà dà sāmù**; lose one's ~ **yi hàsār̃àr̃ dūkiyā**.

possessive *adj* (*Gram.*) **na màllakà** *f*: ~ pronoun **lāmìr̃in màllakà**.

possible *adj* (**mài**) **yìwuwā**; be ~ **yìwu** *v7*: it is ~ that... **mài yìwuwā nè** (+ *subjunct.*)..., **yā yìwu**...: it is ~ that they will come **mài yìwuwā nè sù zō = yanà yìwuwā sù zō = yā yìwu sù zō**; I think it is ~ **inà tsàmmānì zâi yìwu**; it is not ~ **bā yà yìwuwā**; come as early, soon as ~ **zō dà wurwuri**; do it as fast as ~ **kà yì shì da sauri-sauri**; do as much as you ~ can **yi iyā yàddà zā kà iyà**.

possibly *adv*: I can't ~ go **bà zâi yìwu ba in tàfi**; it may ~ rain **wàtàkīlà zā à yi ruwā**.

post¹ 1. *v* **a.** (*a letter*) **aikà dà** *v1*, **jēfà** *v1*. b. (*so. to a job*) **kai** *v**: he's been ~ed to Sokoto to teach **an kai shì Sakkwato yà yi aikìn màlàntā**.
2. *n* (*job, position*) **mūƙāmì** *m*, **matsayī** *m*.

post² 1. *n* (*for tethering*) **turkè** *m* ⟨**a-a**⟩; (*for fence*) **tsàr̃nū** *m/p;* (*with forked end*) **dir̃kà** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩.
2. *v* (*put sth. on ~, wall*) **kafà** *v1*: he ~ed a notice on the wall **yā kafà sanàr̃wā à bangō**.

postage *n* **kuɗin sufùr̃in wàsīƙū** *p*.

postage stamp *n* **kân-sarkī** *m*, **sitâm** *m*, [F] **tambûr̃** *m*.

postcard *n* **kātìn gaisuwā** *m*.

post mail bag *n* (*P.M.B.*) **jàkar̃ gidan wayà** *f*.

postman *n* **māsinjàn gidan wayà** *m*.

postmark *n* **tambàrin gidan wayà** *m*.

postmaster *n* **bàbban àkāwun gidan wayà** *m*.

post office *n* **gidan wayà** *m*, [F] **fâs** *f*.

post office box *n* (*P.O.B.*) **àkwàtìn gidan wayà** *m*.

postal order *n* **fās-ōdà** *f*, [F] **màndā** *f*.

postpone *v* (*esp. meeting, event*) **ɗagà** *v1*, **fāsà** *v1*: the meeting has been ~d for 2 days **an ɗagà rānar̃ tàrōn zuwà jībi**; (*a matter temporarily*) **sā à mālā**: let's ~ it for another day **mù sā shi à mālā sai wata rānā**.

postponement *n* **ɗagàwā** *f*, **fāshì** *m*.

posture *n* **dirì** *m*: he has good ~ **yanà dà kyân dirì**.

pot *n* (*gen'l, for cooking*) **tukunyā** *f* ⟨**tukwànē**⟩; (*var. types of clay ~s*): (*medium, with narrow neck & handle, for water*) **kulà** *f;* (*large, for storing water*) **rāndā** *f* ⟨**una**⟩; (*spherical with narrow neck, for carrying water*) **tûlū** *m* ⟨**una**⟩; (*large, wide-mouthed*) **kwàtar̃niyā** *f* ⟨**kwàtàr̃nī**⟩.

potash *n* **kanwā** *f;* (*var. types*): (*used in cooking or for animals*) **farar̃ kanwā** *f;* (*used medicinally*) **jar̃ kanwā** *f;* (*natron*) **ùngùr̃nu** *m*.

potassium *n* **kanwā** *f*.

potato *n* (*local, sweet ~*) **dànkalì** *m;* (*Irish*) **dànkalìn Tūr̃àwā** *m*, [F] **kwambìtàr̃** *m*.

potsherd *n* (*small*) **tsìngārò** *m*, **kaskon tukunyā** *m;* (*large*) **kàtangà** *f* ⟨**u**⟩.

potter *n* **mài (ginìn) tukwànē** *n*.

pottery *n* **ginìn tukwànē** *m*, **kāyan yumɓū** *m*.

potty *n* **pô** *m*.

pouch *n* (*leather bag of barbers*) **zàbīr̃à** *f* ⟨**u**⟩; tobacco ~ **'yar̃ jàkar̃ tābà** *f*.

pouf *n* (*stuffed leather cushion*) **tùntùn / tìntìn** *m*, **kushìn** *m*.

poultice *n* **shāfì** *m*.

poultry *n* (*no gen'l term*); (*chickens*) **kàjī** *p*: ~ farming **kìwòn kàjī**.

pounce on *v* **dirar̃ wà** *vdat*: the lion ~d on the gazelle **zākì yā dirar̃ wà bàrēwā**; (~ *& seize*) **faucè / fyaucè** *v4*: the cat ~d on the mouse **kyânwā tā faucè ɓērā**.

pound¹ *n* **a.** (*unit of weight*) **wayà** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩, **lābà** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩: it weighs 3 ~s **nauyin**

wannàn lābā̀ ukù cē. b. (*currency unit*) fâm *m* (Cai).

pound^{2} *v* (*to remove*) surfà *v1* (sùrfē), càsā *v2*; (*final pounding of grain into flour*) dakà *v1* (dakē); (*sth. moist in mortar*) kirɓà *v1*: yams are ~ed to make pounded yams anà kirɓà dōyà tà zama sàkwàrā; ~ corn for pay yi dàkau *m*; ~ing in rotation (*at same mortar or anvil*) lūgùdē *m*.

pour *v* zubà *v1*, zùba *v3*; (*a lot of*) kwaràrā *v1*, mākà *v1*: the rain was ~ing down yesterday an mākà ruwā jiyà; the water is ~ing out in quantity ruwā nà kwarārōwā = ruwā nà zubōwā shà; (*into small opening*) ɗūrà *v1*; (*in thin stream*) tsiyāyà *v2*: he ~ed a little water from the pot yā tsiyàyi ruwā dàgà tùlū; (*quickly out of small opening so it gurgles*) bulbùlā *v1*; ~ out (*any liquid, grain*) zub dà / zubar̃ (dà) *v5*; ~ out (*in drops, e.g. oil*) ɗarsà *v1*, tarfà *v1*.

pout *v* zumɓùrà bākī.

poverty *n* talaucì *m*, (*pejor.*) tsīyā *f*: in a state of great ~ cikin matuƙar̃ talaucì.

poverty-stricken *adj* matàlàucī *adj*.

powder 1. *n* a. (*esp. scented*) hōdà *f*; face ~ (*pancake make-up*) fankèkè *m*. b. (*insecticide*) hōdar̃ ƙwàrī *f*, [F] hūdir̃ *m*. c. (*medicinal*) gàrī *m*: take the ~ three times a day shā wannàn gàrin māgànin sàu ukù à rānā.
2. *v* shāfà wà hōdà.

power *n* a. (*control*) īkò *m*: executive ~ īkòn aiwatar̃wā; he seeks ~ yanà dà sôn īkò; the ones in ~ màsu īkò; have, get ~ over so. màllakà *v2*. b. (*Pol.*) mulkì *m*: come to ~ hau kàr̃agar̃ mulkì = rìƙè ragàmar̃ mulkì. c. (*force, strength*) ƙarfī *m*: be beyond one's ~ fi ƙarfin w., gàgarà *v2*, bùwāyà *v2*; miraculous ~ (*of prophets*) mù'ùjizà *f*, (*of saints*) kàr̃āmà *f*. d. (*source of energy*) ƙarfī *m*: electrical ~ ƙarfin wutar̃ lāntar̃kì; nuclear ~ ƙarfin nūkìliyà; there was a ~ cut yesterday jiyà an kashè wutā = jiyà an ɗaukè wutā; ~ plant gidan wutā, [F] (gidan) ìnār̃jī.

powerful *adj* (mài) īkò *m*, (mài) ƙarfī *m*.

powerless *adj* maràs īkò, maràs ƙarfī.

pox *n*, *see* smallpox, chicken pox.

practical *adj* (mài) àmfànī *m*.

practically *adv* (*nearly*) kusan: we are ~ finished kusan mun gamà = mun kusa gamàwā.

practice 1. *v* a. (*try*) gwadà *v1*, jar̃r̃àbā *v1*. b. (*put into* ~) aikàtā *v1*: ~ the tenets of one's religion aikātà duk àbin dà àddīnin ya umàr̃tā; they do not ~ what they preach sunà fàɗā nè àmmā bā sà aikàtāwā; in ~ à àikàce *adv*.
2. *n* (*Sport*) far̃ātìs *m*; ~ makes perfect (*fig.*) yâu dà gòbe kā iyà.

praise 1. *v* yàbā *v2* (yàbō), yabà wà *v1*: I ~d him nā yàbē shì = nā yabà masà = nā yabà dà shī; I ~d him for his work nā yabà masà aikìnsà; God be ~d! àlhamdù lillāhì!
2. *n* yàbō *m*: deserve ~ ìsa yàbō; neither ~ nor blame bā yàbō bā fàllasà; self-~ yàbon kâi; ~ be to God! àlhamdù lillāhì! *excl.*

praise-epithet *n* kirārì *m*.

praise-singer *n* maròƙī *m*.

prance *v* yi tàƙamā *f*.

prank *n* bar̃kwancì *m*, wàsā *m*.

prattling *n* (*petty talk*) ɓaɓàtū *m*.

prawn jàtan landè *m*.

pray *v* (*perform one's daily prayers*) yi sallà *f*; (*make a prayer*) yi àddu'à *f*; (*to God*) ròƙā *v2* (ròƙō): he ~ed to God for forgiveness yā ròƙi gāfar̃à gà Allàh.

prayer *n* a. (*obligatory, daily ~s*) sallà *f* (oCi): they are saying their ~s sunà sallà; he has performed the afternoon ~ yā yi sallàr̃ là'asàr̃; say congregational ~s yi sallàr̃ jam'ì; Friday congregational ~s sallàr̃ Jumma'à; the call for ~ kiràn sallà. b. (*the five ~s of the day*): (*dawn*) àsùbā *f*; (*ca. 2 pm*) àzahàr̃ *f*; (*ca. 4-5 pm*) là'asàr̃ *f*; (*dusk*) màgàr̃ibà / màngàr̃ibà *f*, àlmūrù *f*; (*nightfall*) lìshā *f*. c. (*invocation*) àddu'à *f* (oCi): she said a ~ for their safety tā yi musù àddu'à 'Allàh yà kiyàyē'; my ~s have been answered an kàrɓi àddu'àtā.

prayer beads *n* càzbī / càr̃bī *m*, (*esp. black wooden beads*) kàr̃ambà *f*.

prayer grounds *n* fīlin Ìdì *m*.

prayer mat *n* sùjadà *f*, dàr̃dùmà *f*, (*of goat or sheep skin, esp. used by Islamic scholars*) būzū *m* (aye).

praying mantis *n* ƙōƙì-ƙōƙì *m*, (*term used esp. by children*) dōkin Allàh *m*.

preach *v* yi wa'àzī *m*.

preacher *n* mài wa'àzī *m*; (*Christian*) fàdā *m*.

precaution *n* rìgàkafì *m*.

precede 1. *vt* (*in time*) a. rìgāyà *v2*, gàbātà *v2*: who ~d the present emir? wà ya rìgàyi sarkī na yànzu hawan sàrautà?
2. *vi* (*of time*) wucè *v4*, shigè *v4*, gàbātà *v3*, gushè *v4*: the months which ~d,

the preceding months **wàtànnin dà sukà gàbātà = wàtànnin dà sukà wucè.**

precedence *n* **fīfīkò** *m.*

precious *adj* **a.** (*valuable*) (**mài**) **dar̃ajà** *f.* b. (*beloved*) **sòyayyē** *adj.*

precise *adj* **a.** (*exact*) **daidai** *adv*: what are the ~ measurements of the room? **nawà nē awòn ɗākìn daidai?** b. (*real, actual*) **ainihī** *m,* **tàkàmaimai** *adv*: the ~ cause of the accident **ainihin sanàdin hadàr̃in = sanàdin tàkàmaimai na hadàr̃in.**

precisely *adv* **tàkàmaimai** *adv*: I don't know ~ what his work is **bàn san aikìnsà tàkàmaimai ba;** how many words ~ are there in this dictionary? **kalmōmī nawà nē tàkàmaimai à cikin wannàn ƙāmùs ɗin?**

predecessor *n*: he is better than his ~s **yā fi waɗàndà sukà rìgāyē shi.**

predestination *n* **ƙàddar̃à** *f.*

predicament *n* **jìdālì** *m,* **alàƙaƙài** *m*: I'm in a ~ **inà cikin jìdālì = yā zamè minì alàƙaƙài.**

predict *v* **tsìnkāyà** *v2* (**tsìnkāyā**) *f,* **hangō** *v6*: the economists ~ed the inflation **masànā tattalin arzìkin sun hangō hàuhawar̃ fàr̃āshin kāyā.**

prediction *n* **tsìnkāyā** *f,* **hàngē** *m.*

predominant *adj*: be ~ **fi rìnjāyà**: groundnuts are the ~ crop in this region **gyàɗā tā fi rìnjāyà à yankìn nân.**

preface *n* **gabātar̃wā** *f,* **mùƙaddamà** *f.*

prefect *n* (*administrator*) [F] **pàr̃èpê** *m;* sub-~ [F] **sūpàr̃èpê** *m.*

prefer *v* **fi sō**: I ~ kolanuts to cigarettes **nā fi sôn gōr̃ò dà tābà;** Hausas ~ indigo-dyed cloth **Hàusàwā sun fi sôn shūnī;** would have ~red **gwammàcē** *v4*: he would have ~red death to prison **yā gwammàcē mutuwà dà à ɗaurè shi.**

preferable *adj*: it would be ~ to... **zâi fi dācèwā ìdan....**

preference *n* **fīfīkò** *m*: show, give ~ to **nūnà wà fīfīkò, fīfìtā** *v1*: they give ~ to people with experience **sunà fīfìtà màsu ƙwarèwā;** have a ~ for **fi sō.**

prefix *n* **zankō** *m,* **ɗòriyar-farkō** *m.*

pregnant *adj* (**mài**) **cikì** *m*: he made her ~ **yā yi matà cikì;** she is ~ **tanà dà cikì = tā ɗau cikì = mài cikì cē =** (*euphem.*) **tanà dà jūnā biyu = tanà dà nauyī =** (*pejor.*) **tā yi cikì.**

prejudice *n* **nūnà bambancì** *m*: there is still a lot of ~ in the world **har̃ yànzu anà nūnà bambancì dà yawà à dūniyà;** be ~d against **nūnà wà bambancì;** race ~ **bambancìn launin fātà.**

premature *adj*: ~ baby **bakwàinī** *m.*

premier *n* **fìr̃ìmiyà** *m,* [F] **pìr̃ìmâr̃** *m.*

preoccupy *v* **cī wà râi**: the wedding plans are ~ing them these days **kwānan nàn shirìn bìkin aurē nà cī musù râi;** be preoccupied with sth. **shàgalà dà** *v3,* **shàgàltu dà** *v7*: everyone is preoccupied with his own affairs **kōwā yā shàgalà dà àbìn dà kè gàbansà.**

preparation *n* **shirì** *m.*

preparatory school *n, see* **school.**

prepare *v* **a.** (*make ready*) **shiryà** *v1,* **yi shirì** *m*: I am ~d to go **nā shiryà = à shìrye nakè;** ~ food **yi girkì, dafà àbinci;** ~ for war **jā ɗàmarar̃ yâƙì;** ~ for a journey **kintsà** *v1*: they ~d quickly for the trip **nan dà nan sukà kintsà don tàfiyà.** b. ~ for the future **yi tānàdī** *m.* c. (*be alert*): be ~d! look out! **kà yi hattar̃à!**

preposition *n* **har̃àfin bìgirè** *m.*

prescribe *v* **ƙayyàdē** *v4*: within the ~d time **cikin ƙàyyàdaddēn lōkàcī.**

prescription *n* **takàr̃dar̃ sàyen māgànī** *m.*

presence *n* **a.** (*being at a place*) **hàllar̃à** *f*: the ~ of the commissioner at the meeting **hàllar̃àr̃ kwàmishinà à tàr̃ōn;** in the ~ of **gàban** *adv*: he was admitted in the ~ of the emir **an shigō dà shī gàban sarkī.** b. (*of mind*): lose one's ~ of mind **ɗimàucē** *v4,* **kiɗìmē** *v4.* c. (*bearing, charisma*) **kwàr̃jinī** *m.*

present^1 *adj & adv* (*attending*): be ~ **hàllar̃à** *v3*: how many boys were ~? **yârā nawà sukà hàllar̃à?** we were all ~ **dukànmù mun hàllar̃à = duk munà wurìn;** be ~ at (*esp. a meeting*) **hàlar̃tà** *v2.* b. (*of now*) **na yànzu, mài cī**: the ~ government **gwamnatìn yànzu = gwamnatì mài cī;** at the ~ time, at ~ **kwānan nàn.** c. (*Gram.*) **mài cī** *m*: the ~ tense **lōkàcī mài cī.**

present^2 1. *n* (*gift*) **kyàutā** *f* ⟨uka^2⟩, (*small*) **hasàfī** *m*: he gave me a watch as a ~ **yā bā nì kyàutar̃ àgōgo;** (*souvenir or food brought back from journey*) **tsàrabà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*tip given to bearer of gift*) **tukwīcì** *m,* **cì-gōr̃ò** *m;* (*given to street beggars*) **dāshì** *m,* [F] **kàdô** *m.*

2. *v* **a. bā dà kyàutā**: they ~ed a watch to me **sun bā nì kyàutar̃ àgōgo.** b. (*introduce formally*) **gabātar̃ (dà)** *v5,* **ƙaddamar̃ (dà)** *v5*: ~ a paper at a conference **ƙaddamar̃ dà takàr̃dā à bàbban tàr̃ō.**

presently *adv* **à yànzu** *adv*: he is ~ living in Niamey **yanà zàune à Yàmài yànzu.**

preserve 1. *v* **a.** (*look after, maintain*)

àdànā *v1*, **yi àdànī** *m*: he knows how to ~ his things **yanà dà àdànī**. b. (*save from future destruction*) **tânadà** *v2* (**tānàdī**): ways to ~ food **hanyōyin tânadàr̃ àbinci**.

2. *n*: game ~ **gandun dājì** *m*.

preside *v* **shùgàbantà** *v2*.

president *n* **shùgàbā** *m* (anni), [F] **gwamnà** *m*, [F] **fìr̃jìdân** *m*: ~ of a country **shùgàban ƙasā**; ~ for life **shùgàban dindìndin**; ~-elect **shūgàbā mài jiràn gādò**.

press[1] *v* a. (*iron clothes*) **gōgà** *v4*, **yi gūgà** *f*. b. (*compress*): ~ down, on **dannà** *v1*: ~ on a handle **dannà marìƙī**; don't ~ on my wound **kadà kì dannà minì ràunī**; ~ down gently **tausà** *v1*; ~ closely together **matsà** *v1*, **matsè** *v4*: ~ together to give him room **kù matsè kù bā shì wurī**; he ~d me against the wall **yā matsè ni à bangō**; (*fig.*) he's ~ed for money **yanà cikin matsì = yanà cikin màtsuwā**.

press[2] *n* a. (*news media*) **'yan jàr̃īdū** *p*. b. (*for printing*) **maɗābà'ā** *f*.

pressing *adj* (*urgent*) **na gaggāwā** *f*: there are some ~ matters **àkwai wasu sha'anōnin gaggāwā**.

pressure *n* a. (*force*) **ƙarfī** *m*: air, gas ~ **ƙarfin iskà, gâs**; check the air ~ of a tire **yi wà tāyà gējì**. b. (*influence*) **matsì** *m*: put ~ on so. **matsà wà** *v1*, **yi wà matsì** *m*: he put ~ on us so that we had to finish the work **yā matsà manà sai dà mukà gamà aikìn**. c. (*tension*) **dàmuwā** *f*: he is under a lot of ~ **yanà cikin dàmuwā**; (*financial*) **matsì** *m*: he is under financial ~ **yanà cikin matsì**.

pressure lamp *n* **fìtilàr̃ ruwā** *f*, [F] **lampèdā** *f*.

prestige *n* (*esp. of psn.*) **mar̃tabà** *f*, **dar̃ajà** *f*; (*esp. inspiring respect*) **girmā** *m*, **kwàrjinī** *m*.

prestigious *adj* (**mài**) **kwàrjinī** *m*: the Mercedes is the most prestigious car in Nigeria **Mar̃sandī ita cè mōtà mafì kwàrjinī à Nìjēr̃iyà**.

presume *v* **ɗaukà cêwā**: I ~ that he left **nā ɗaukà cêwā yā tāshì**.

pretend *v* **nūnà kàmar̃, yi kàmar̃, yi w.a. dà gàngan** *m*: he ~ed to be sick **yā nūnà kàmar̃ bā shi dà lāfiyà = wai, bā shi dà lāfiyà**; ~ not to hear (*fig.*) **yi kūnnen uwar̃ shègū**.

pretentious *adj* (**mài**) **iyà yī** *m*, (**mài**) **sôn nūnà gwànintà**; be ~ **nūnà iyà yī = yi iyà yī**.

pretext *n* **uzūr̃ī** *m*, **hujjà** *f* (oCi).

pretty *adj* **kyàkkyāwā** *adj*, (**mài**) **kyâu** *m*.

prevail *v* (*exist*) **sàmu** *v7*: peace ~ed over the country **zaman lāfiyà yā sàmu à ƙasâr̃**.

prevailing *adj*: the ~ wind **iskà wàddà ta fi sàmuwā**.

prevalent *adj*: bribery has become ~ **bā dà r̃ashawā yā zama ruwan dare = r̃ashawā yā zaunà dà gìndinsà**.

prevent *v* **hanà** *v1*: the wind ~ed us from going out **iskà tā hanà mu fìtā**.

prevention *n* (*precaution*) **rìgàkafì** *m*; (*fig.*) an ounce of ~ is worth a pound of cure **rìgàkafì yā fi māgànī**.

previous *adj* a. (*preceding*) **wândà ya gàbātà, wândà ya shigè, wândà ya wucè**: the ~ week **màkòn dà ya gàbātà**. b. (*former*) **na dâ**: the ~ president **shùgàbā na dâ**.

previously *adv* (*earlier*) **dâ** *adv*.

prey 1. *n* **kāmū** *m*.

2. *v* (*by hovering*) **yi jēwā** *f*.

price *n* a. **kuɗī** *m/p*, **fàr̃āshì** *m*: the ~ is too high **kuɗìn sun yi yawà**; name a ~! (*in bargaining*) **kà tayà!** please reduce the ~ for me **don Allàh kà yi minì rangwamè**; name me a good ~ and I'll sell it to you **kà sàyā dà dar̃ajà ìn sayar̃ makà**; the ~ seems reasonable **gà àlāmà fàr̃āshinsà yā yi**; that is a good ~ for it **ai wannàn kuɗinsà nē**; agree on a ~ (*by seller*) **sallàmā** *v1*; set the ~ of sth. **yankà wà w.a. kuɗī**; sell it at a reduced ~ **sai dà shī dà r̃ahamà**. b. (*fig.*): you will pay the ~ for your dissolute ways **zā kà yi nàdāmà sabòdà fāsiƙancin dà kakè yī**.

prick *v* **sōkà** *v4*: I ~ed myself with a needle **nā sōkè dà àllūr̃à**.

prickly *adj* (**mài**) **ƙayà** *f*: the hedgehog's coat is ~ **fātàr̃ būshiyā nà dà ƙayà**.

pride *n* a. (*arrogance*) **jī-jī dà kâi** *m*, **girman kâi** *m*, **ɗàgāwà** *f*. b. (*satisfaction*) **àlfahàr̃ī / fahàr̃ī** *m*, **jìn kâi** *m*.

priest *n* (*Christian*) **fàdā** *m*; [F] **àlmàsīhū** *n*.

primarily *adv* **yawancī** *m*: he deals ~ in printed cotton goods **yawancī cìnikinsà na atamfōfī nè**.

primary *adj* **bàbba** *adj* (**mânyā**): the ~ reason is... **bàbban dàlīlì shī nè**....

primary school *n*, *see* **school**.

prime *n* (*acme*) **gāniyà** *f*: he is in the ~ of his youth **yanà gāniyàr̃ ƙùr̃ûciyar̃sà**; be in one's ~ **nà shâ biyu**: they are in their ~ **sunà shâ biyunsū**.

prime minister *n* **fir̃āyìm ministà** *m*, [F] **par̃am ministà** *m*.

primer *n* (*school*) littāfin kòyō na farkō *m*.

primitive *adj* (*psn.*) (mài) duhūn kâi *m*.

prince *n* ɗan sarkī *m;* (*trad. title*) yàr̃īmà *m*, cir̃ōmà *m*, mainà *m*.

princess *n* gimbìyā *f*, (*trad. title*) mairàmā *f*.

principal 1. *n* (*school*) shūgàban makar̃antā *m*, hēdìmastà *m*, [F] dīr̃àktār̃ *m;* (*of girls' school*) shūgàbar̃ makar̃antar̃ 'yammātā *f*, [F] dīr̃àktir̃īs *f*.
2. *adj* bàbba *adj* (mânyā): my ~ reason bàbban dàlīlìnā.

principle *n* a. (*law*) ƙā'idà *f* (oCi). b. (*moral belief, value*) àƙīdà *f*: he is a man of high ~s mùtûm nē mài àƙīdà. c. (*philosophical ~ in life*) manufā *f* (oCi), àlƙiblà *f*.

print 1. *v* (*a book, newspaper, photo*) bugà *v1;* (*a photo from a negative*) wankè *v4*.
2. *n* a. (*writing done by machine*) r̃ūbûtun bugūn ƙūsà *m*. b. (*of a photograph*) hòtō *m* (una), kātì *m*: I want 2 ~s of this à wankè minì kātì biyu ɗin wannàn.

printer *n* (*of books*) mài bugà lìttàttàfai *n;* (*of stationery*) mài bugà tàkàr̃dū *n*.

printing press *n* maɗāba'ā *f*.

prior to *prep* gàbànnin *prep*, kàfin *prep*, gòshin *prep*: ~ to my trip gàbànnin tàfiyàtā.

priority *n* fīfīkò *m*: give ~ to bā dà fīfīkò gà.

prison *n* kūr̃kukù *m*, gidan yārì *m*, gidan sarƙà *m*, jār̃un *m*, [F] kasò *m*: he spent 6 months in ~ yā yi watà shidà à kūr̃kukù.

prisoner *n* fur̃sunà *m* (oCi), [F] ɗan kasò *m*, ɗan jār̃un *m*, (*esp. in pl*) 'yan kūr̃kukù *p;* take ~ kai w. kūr̃kukù; an escaped ~ gùdajjen fur̃sunà; ~ of war fur̃sunàn yaƙì.

private^1 *adj* a. (*non-govermental*) mài zaman kânsà: a ~ hospital asìbitì mài zaman kânsà; the ~ sector kamfanōnī màsu zaman kânsù. b. (*personal*) in ~, ~ly à kèɓe *adv*, à kàɗàice *adv* , à àsìr̃ce *adv*.

private^2
n (*Mil.*) far̃ābitì *m*, [F] far̃mankalāshì *m*.

privilege *n* gātancì *m*.

prize 1. *n* lambàr̃ girmā *f*: the Nobel prize lambàr̃ girmā ta Nobel; win, get first ~ ci, yi lāmbàwân, [F] ci far̃māl: his cattle took first ~ shānunsà sun yi lāmbàwân; win ~ money (*in a contest*) ci kuɗin gàsā.
2. *v* dar̃ajàntā *v1*.

probable *adj* (mài) yìwuwā; be ~ yìwu *v7*: it is ~ mài yìwuwā nè = yā yìwu.

probably *adv* wàtàƙīlà / wàtàkīlà / kīlà, hàlā mā *adv*: he'll ~ come hàlā mā zâi zō.

problem *n* a. màtsalà *f* (oCi), àbin dàmuwā *m*: a ~ problem bàbbar̃ màtsalà; it's a ~ of money màtsalàr̃ ta kuɗī cè; there is a ~ with your plan àkwai màtsalà à dàbār̃àr̃kà; no ~! bā dàmuwā! = bā kōmē! b. (*fuss, uproar*) rìgimà *f*: what's the ~? mènē nè asalin rìgimà? c. (*in school*) aikì *m* (ayyukà).

procedure *n* hanyà *f* (oCi).

proceed *v* a. (*continue on*) ci gàba: the work is ~ing as planned aikìn yanà cī gàba kàmar̃ yâddà ya kàmātà. b. (*begin & continue*) yi ta: they egged me on so I ~ed to beat him up sun zugà ni har̃ ìn yi ta dūkànsà.

process^1 *n* hanyà *f* (oCi): we have a new ~ for making it munà dà sābuwar̃ hanyàr̃ yînsà; in the ~ of gàrin (+ *vbl. n*): in the ~ of cooking, her dress caught on fire gàrin girkì, rìgar̃tà tā kāmà wutā.

process^2 *v* (*raw materials*) sar̃r̃àfā *v1*.

procession *n* tàwagà *f*, jērìn gwànō *m;* Sallah ~ hawan Sallà *m*.

proclaim *v* a. (*announce*) yi shèlà *f*, shēlàntā *v1*, ayyànā *v1*: ~ a holiday ayyànà rānar̃ hūtū.

proclamation *n* shèlà *f*, yēkùwā *f*.

procrastinate *v* yi shìrìrìtā *f*, (*by dawdling*) shantàkē *v4*: stop procrastinating and finish up your work kà bar̃ shantàkēwā, kà ƙāràsà aikìnkà.

procrastination *n* shìrìrìtā *f*.

procurer *n* (*pimp*) kàwālì *m* (ai).

prod *v* (*so.*) tsòkanà *v2*, tsōkànē *v4*, tsōnè *v4;* (*sth.*) tsōkànā *v1*, zungùrā *v1; see* poke.

prodigal *adj* àlmùbazzàr̃ī / mùbazzàr̃ī *m* (ai).

produce^1 *v* a. (*make*) yi *v0*: kerosene is ~d from petroleum anà yîn kànànzìr̃ dà ɗanyen mâi. b. (*cause*) haifar̃ (dà) *v5*: drought ~s hunger and disease far̃ì nā haifar̃ dà yunwà dà cùtā. c. (*grow*) shūkà *v1*: they ~ cotton sunà shūkà audùgā. d. (*manufacture*) ƙērà *v1* (ƙīrà) *f*.

produce^2 *n* (*farm*) kāyan lambū *m*.

product *n* (*manufactured*) samfùr̃ *m* (oCi): a new ~ sābon samfùr̃ = sābuwar̃ fitôwā = sābuwar̃ shìgā.

productive *adj* (mài) àlbar̃kà *f*.

profanity *n* àshâr̃ *m*, àshâr̃iyà *f*: use ~ yi àshâr̃.

profession *n* sànā'à *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

professor *n* (*term of addr. or ref.*) fàr̃fèsà / fùr̃òfèsà *n*, [F] fàr̃fàsâr̃ *n*, shèhùn mālàmī *m*.

proficiency *n* gwànintà *f*, ƙwarèwā *f*, nàƙaltà *f*.

proficient *adj* (*psn.*) gwànī *m* ⟨aye⟩; be ~ in a language iyà harshè.

profit 1. *n* r̃ībà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: he's only interested in ~ yā fi dàmuwā dà r̃ībà; make a ~ from the sale of sth. ci r̃ībà ta wajen sai dà w.a.
2. *v* a. (*make money*) ci r̃ībà *f*. b. (*benefit*) àmfānà *v3*; ~ from, by àmfānà *v2*: I ~ed from your advice shāwar̃àr̃kà tā àmfànē nì.

profitable *adj* (mài) r̃ībà *f*, (mài) àmfànī *m*.

profiteer *n* mài cìn r̃ībà *n*.

profligacy *n* māshā'à *f*.

profligate *adj* fāsiƙī *m* ⟨u⟩.

profound *adj* (mài) zurfī *m*: he has ~ knowledge zurfin ilìmī gàrē shì.

profusely *adv* (*often expr. by pluract. verbs or specialized verbs which indicate 'doing a lot of sth.'*): he insulted us ~ yā ɗuddùrā manà zāgì; he thanked us ~ yā yi manà gòdiyā sòsai.

profusion *n*: in ~ caka-caka *idph*: the pimples came out in ~ ƙuràjē sun fitō caka-caka.

program 1. *n* a. (*of events*) shirye-shirye *p*: radio, TV ~ shirye-shiryen r̃ēdiyò, talàbijìn; (*printed* ~) takàr̃dar̃ shirì *f*. b. (*plan*) shirì *m*, tsārì *m*.
2. *v* shiryà *v1*, tsārà *v1*.

progress 1. *n* cī-gàba *m*: the country has made a lot of ~ ƙasâr̃ tā sàmi cī-gàba sòsai; ~ is only possible with hard work cī-gàba sai dà aikì tuƙùru; has he made good ~? yā ci gàba nè? make little or no ~ yi kwàn gàba kwàn bāya; in ~ cikin yī.
2. *v* ci gàba; ~ slowly (*fig.*) yi tàfiyar̃ kūrā, yi tàfiyar̃ hàwainìyā.

progressive *n & adj* (*Pol.*) (mài) r̃a'àyin à-ci-gàba *m*, (mài) nēman sauyì *m*.

prohibit *v* hanà *v1*; (*Relig.*) har̃àmtā *v1*: usury is ~ed in Islam an har̃àmtà r̃iba à Musuluncì.

prohibition *n* hanì *m*, hàr̃âm *m*.

project¹ *n* aikì *m* ⟨ayyukà⟩, shirì *m* ⟨shirye-shirye⟩; research ~ aikìn bìncikē *m*; (*plan*) tsārì *m*.

project² *v* (*protrude*) gōtà *v1*: the gutter ~s out over the wall indar̃ar̃ō yā gōtà gàr̃ū.

projectionist *n* (*movie*) àr̃àr̃ētà *n*, [F] mài bugà sìlimà *n*.

proleteriat *n* talakāwā *p*.

proliferate *v* yàɗu *v7*, bàzu *v7*, yàwaità *v3*; nuclear proliferation yàɗuwar̃ nūkìliyà; (*of germs*) hàyàyyafà *v3*.

prolong *v* tsawàitā *v1*: he ~ed his stay yā tsawàità zamansà; may God ~ their lives Allàh yà tsawàitā musù râi.

prominent *adj* (*psn.*) màshàhūr̃ì *m*, shàhàr̃ar̃rē *adj*, sànannē *adj*.

promise¹ 1. *n* a. àlkawàr̃ī *m* ⟨u-a⟩: make, keep, break a ~ yi, cikà, sāɓà àlkawàr̃ī; (*esp. to self to accomplish sth.*) àlwāshī *m*: I ~d myself I would do it today nā ci àlwāshī zân yī shì yâu. b. (*involving time, deadline*) wa'àdī *m*.
2. *v* yi àlkawàr̃ī *m*, yi wa'àdī *m*: he ~d me he would pay me by next week yā yi minì wa'àdī zâi biyā nì màkò mài zuwà.

promote *v* a. (*so. in job*) ƙārà wà girmā, ciyar̃ dà w. gàba. b. (*develop*) bunƙàsā *v1*, kyautàtā *v1*, ciyar̃ dà w.a. gàba: ~ the use of Hausa kyautàtà àmfànī dà harshèn Hausa. c. (*Econ., a product*) yi kiràn kàsuwā.

promotion *n* (*in a job*) ƙārìn girmā *m*, cī-gàba *m*.

prompt *adj* (mài) saurī *m*.

promptly *adv* dà saurī.

pronoun *n* wàkīlin sūnā *m*, lāmìr̃ì *m*.

pronounce *v* fàɗā / faɗì *v2**: please tell me how to ~ this word sai kà gayà minì yâddà akè fàɗar̃ wannàn kalmà; he doesn't ~ it correctly lafàzinsà bà daidai ba.

pronunciation *n* a. lafàzī *m*, nudùƙī *m*. b. (*accent, dialectal*) karìn harshè *m*.

proof *n* a. (*Law*) shaidà *f*, hujjà *f*: establish ~ kafà hujjà; burden of ~ nauyin wankè kâi; the burden of ~ is on you nauyin wankè kânkà yanà wajenkà. b. (*experiment*) gwajì *m*.

prop 1. *n* madōgarī *m*, madōgarā *f*, matōkarī *m*.
2. *v* tōkàrā *v1*, tōkàrē *v4*, jingìnā *v1*: I ~ped the stick against the wall nā tōkàrà sàndā à jìkin bangō; she ~ped the window open with a stick tā tōkàrè tāgà dà sàndā.

propaganda *n* fùr̃òfàgandà / fàr̃fàgandà *f*, [F] fàr̃fàgandì *f*.

propel *v* tafiyar̃ dà w.a. gàba.

propeller *n* fàr̃fēlà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] fàlfēlà *f*.

proper *adj* a. (*correct*) daidai *adv*: that is not the ~ way to do it wannàn bà hanyàr̃ daidai ba nè. b. (*appropriate*): do the ~ thing yi àbin dà ya dācè; you didn't do the ~ thing àbin dà ka yi bài càncantà ba; wait for the ~ time dàkàtā har̃ lōkàcin dà ya dācè.

property *n* (*total wealth*) dūkìyā *f*, (*excluding money*) kadar̃à *f*; (*one's possessions*) mallàkī *m*.

prophecy *n* dūbā *m*.

prophet *n* ànnabì *m* ⟨awa⟩; the P. Mohammed, may the peace and blessings of God be upon him Ànnabì Mùhammadù, Tsīrā dà Amincìn Allàh sù tàbbatà à gàrē shì; ~s of the P. (*complete rites, customs*) sunnà *f*; teachings about the P. () hàdīsì *m*.

propitious *adj*: at the ~ moment à kân karì.

proportion *n* a. gwàr̃gwadō *m*; in ~ to gwàr̃gwadon: they are taxed in ~ to their wealth anà sà musù hàr̃ājì gwàr̃gwadon ar̃zìkinsù; you will be paid ~ately zā à biyā kù gwàr̃gwadō. b. (*ratio*) ràbō *m*: the ~ of men to women ràbon mazā dà na mātā.

proposal *n* shāwar̃à *f* ⟨a-i^{2}⟩, bàtū *m* ⟨uwa^{2}⟩: put forth, present a ~ ƙaddamar̃ dà shāwar̃à.

propose *v* shāwàr̃tā *v1*.

proposition *n* shāwar̃à *f* ⟨a-i^{2}⟩.

proprietor *n* mài (+ *n*): ~ of the store mài kàntī.

propriety *n*: sense of ~ kunyà *f*, ɗā'à *f*, sanin yā kàmātà *m*; go beyond the bounds of ~ (*fig.*) wucè gōnā dà irì = shigè makàɗī dà rawā.

prose *n* zūbē *m*.

prosecute *v* yi wà shàr̃i'à *f*; prosecuting attorney lauyàn gwamnatì.

prosody *n* ilìmin karì *m*.

prosper *v* yi àlbar̃kà *f*, nì'imtà *v3*; (*in commerce*) yi bùɗì *m*: may God let us ~ Allàh yà yi manà bùɗì!

prosperity *n* àlbar̃kà *f*, ni'imà *f*, ar̃zìkī *m*.

prostitute *n* kàr̃ùwà *f* ⟨ai⟩, (*euphem.*) magājìyā *f*, màcè mài zaman kàntà *f*, kilākì *f* ⟨ai⟩.

prostitution *n* kār̃uwancì *m*.

prostration *n* sùjadà *f*.

protect *v* a. (*shield*) kārè *v4*, kiyàyē *v4*: the country prepared to ~ itself from attack ƙasā̀r̃ tā shiryà kārè kântà dàgà harì; may God ~ us from danger Allàh yà kiyàyè hadàr̃ī. b. (*defend*) tsarè *v4*: ~ national boundaries tsarè iyàkar̃ ƙasā. c. (*save against future destruction*) tànadà *v2* (tānàdī): rare animals are ~ed in game parks anà tānàdin nàdir̃an dabbōbī à gandun dājì.

protection *n* tsàrō *m*, kāriyā *f*.

protectorate *n* ƙasar̃ riƙòn àmānà *f*: that country is a British ~ ƙasā̀r̃ nan tanà ƙàr̃ƙashin riƙòn àmānàr̃ Ingìlà.

protein *n* fur̃ōtìn *m*.

pro tem *adj* (*Pol.*) na wucìn gādì: president ~ shùgàban wucìn gādì.

protest 1. *n* ƙārā *f*, rashìn yàr̃dā *m*; (*organized*) zàngà-zangà *f*.
2. *v.* yi ƙārā *f*, nūnà rashìn yàr̃dā.

Protestant *n* ɗan ɗàr̃īƙàr̃ fùr̃òtestàn *m*.

protrude *v* tūrō *v6*: his stomach ~d cikìnsà yā tūrō.

proud *adj* a. (*arrogant*) (mài) girman kâi *m*, (mài) jī-jī dà kâi *m*, (mài) ɗàgāwà *f*. b. (*positive*) (mài) àlfahàr̃ī / fahàr̃ī *m*; be ~ of yi àlfahàr̃ī dà, jī dà: he is ~ of his country yanà àlfahàr̃ī dà ƙasar̃sù; he is ~ of his son, his strength yanà jī dà ɗansà, ƙarfinsà; a ~ nation àl'ummà mài fahàr̃ī dà kântà. c. (*important*) (mài) àlfar̃mā *f*: it was a ~ day for us rānā cè mài àlfar̃mā gàrē mù.

prove *v* (*verify*) tabbatar̃ (dà) *v5*, haƙìƙàntā *v1*: they didn't give him a chance to ~ his innocence bà sù bā shì dāmar̃ haƙìƙàntà rashìn lâifinsà ba; be ~d true tàbbatà *v3*: the crime of which he has been accused has ~d to be false lâifin dà akè tùhumàr̃sà dà shī bài tàbbatà ba; ~ oneself innocent wankè kâi.

proverb *n* karìn màganà *m* ⟨karìn màgàngànū⟩.

provide *v* a. (*supply sth.*) sāmar̃ (dà) *v5*: ~ equipment sāmar̃ dà kāyan aikì; (*supply so.*) sāmà wà *v1*: ~ the village with electricity sāmar̃ wà ƙauyèn wutā = sāmar̃ dà wutā à ƙauyèn; ~ for the future yi tānàdī *m*; ~ for one's family riƙè iyālì.

provided that *conj* ìdan *conj*, muddìn / muddàr̃ *conj*: you will get some ~ that you come early zā kù sāmù muddìn kā zō dà wuri; matsawar̃ *conj* (+ *neg.*): ~ that he doesn't return, we'll continue with the work matsawar̃ bài dāwō ba, mù ci gàba dà aikìn.

providence *n* (*Relig.*) ƙàddar̃àr̃ Allàh *f*, ìkòn Allàh *m*.

province *n* lar̃dì *m* ⟨una⟩.

provisional *adj* (*Pol.*): ~ government gwamnatìn wucìn gādì.

provisions *n* (*for a journey*) **gūzurī** *m*.

proviso *n* **shar̃àɗī** *m* ⟨u-a⟩.

provocation *n* **tsōkanā̀** *f*.

provoke *v* **a.** (*make angry*) **tsōkanā̀** *v2*: if you ~ him, he'll bite **ìdan kā tsōkānē shì, zâi cìjē kà.** b. (*cause*) **tā̀kalā̀** *v2*: he ~d a fight **yā tākalō faɗā̀.**

prudence *n* **hankàlī** *m*.

prune *v* **ƙundùmē** *v4*.

pry off *v* **tāɓè** *v4*.

psalms *n* **zàbūr̃ā** *f*.

pseudonym *n* **sūnan iskā̀** *m*, **sūnan ƙaryā** *m*.

psychiatrist *n* **likitàn tāɓāɓɓū** *m*.

psychiatry *n* **ilìmin hālin tāɓāɓɓū** *m*.

psychologist *n* **masànin hālin ɗan Adàm** *m*.

psychology *n* **ilìmin hālin ɗan Adàm** *m*.

puberty *n* **bàlagā̀** *f*; reach ~ **bàlagà** *v3*; the girl has reached ~ (*fig.*) **yārinyā̀ tā ƙōsā̀.**

pubic hair *n* **zāzā** *f*, (*euphem.*) **gāshin gàbā** *m*.

public 1. *n* **jàma'ā̀** *f/p*: in ~ **à idòn jàma'ā̀, à bainàl jàma'ā̀, gàban mutā̀nē**: you shouldn't do that in ~ **kadà kà yi hakà gàban mutā̀nē.**
2. *adj* **na jàma'ā̀** *f*, **na mutā̀nē dukà**; ~ opinion **idòn jàma'ā̀ = ra'àyin jàma'ā̀**; for the ~ good **don àmfā̀nin jàma'ā̀**; a ~ servant **ma'àikàcin hùkūmā̀ = ma'aikàcin gwamnatì**; ~ holiday **rānar̃ hūtū** *f*; mold ~ opinion **wāyar̃ dà kân jàma'ā̀**; have ~ relations **ƙullà zumuncìn jàma'ā̀ = yi hulɗā̀ dà jàma'ā̀**; make sth. ~ (*e.g. news*) **bayyànā** *v1*: news of his death was not made ~ until 3 days later **bà à bayyànà lā̀bār̃ìn rā̀suwar̃sà sai bāyan kwānā ukù.**

publication *n* **ɗab'ì** *m*.

publicity *n* (*advertising*) **tàllà** *m*.

publicize *v* **ruwàità lā̀bār̃ì.**

publicly *adv* **à idòn jàma'ā̀, à bainàl jàma'ā̀**: he was ~ humiliated **an ci mutuncinsà à bainàl jàma'ā̀.**

publish *v* **bugā̀** *v1*, **wallàfā** *v1*: the newspaper is ~ed 3 times a week **anā̀ bugà jār̃īdā̀ sàu ukù à sātī.**

publisher *n* **maɗāba'ā** *f*, **kamfā̀nin bugà lìttàttā̀fai.**

puddle *n*: there were many ~s **ruwā yā kwāntā kō'inā.**

puff adder *n* **kāsā** *f*.

pull[1] *v* **a. jā** *v0*: ~ a cart, plow **ja kūrā, gàr̃mā**; ~ the rope some more **kù ƙārà jān igiyā̀.** b. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ back (*yank*) **fizgè** *v4*: he caught hold of her hand but she ~ed it back **yā kāmà hannuntà àmmā tā fizgè**; ~ down (*demolish*) **rūshè** *v4*; ~ off to side of road **rātsè dàgà hanyā̀**; ~ off (*leaves, feathers*) **tsìgè** *v4*; ~ sth. off, out of (*an enclosed place*) **zārō** *v6*: ~ a book off the shelf **zārō littāfì dàgà kantā̀**; ~ a sword out (*of its sheath*) **zārō takòbī**; ~ sth. out (*of narrow opening*) **sā̀katā̀** *v2*: he ~ed out the trouser string **yā sākatō mazāgī**; ~ out **cirè** *v4*: she ~ed the thorn out of my finger **tā cirè minì ƙayā̀ à yātsà**; ~ up (*grass*) **tūgè** *v4*: they are ~ing up the weeds **sunā̀ tūgè ciyā̀yī.**

pullet *n* **sā̀garā** *f*, **zā̀karā̀** *m* ⟨u⟩.

pulley *n* **kūrā** *f*.

pullover *n* **rìgar̃ sanyī** *f*, **sùwaitā̀** *f*.

pulp *n* **tōtùwā** *f*.

pulpit *n* **mumbā̀r̃ī** *m*.

pulse *n* **bugùn jinī** *m*: take so.'s ~ **aunā̀ bugùn jinī.**

pump 1. *n* **famfò** *m* ⟨una⟩.
2. *v* **bā dà iskā̀.**

pumpkin *n* (*vegetable*) **kàbēwā̀** *f* ⟨i⟩; (*gourd*) **dumā** *m* ⟨aCe⟩.

punch[1] 1. *v* (*pierce with instrument*) **hūdā̀** *v1*, **yi hūjì** *m*.
2. *n* **mahūjī** *m*, **madōshī** *m*.

punch[2] 1. *v* (*hit with fist*) **nàushā** *v2*.
2. *n* **naushì** *m*: I gave him a ~ in the nose **nā kai masà naushì à hancì.**

punctuation *n* **alāmōmin r̃ùbûtū** *p*.

puncture 1. *n* (*of tire*) **fācì** *m*, **fancā̀** *f*: the tire has a ~ **tāyā̀ tā yi fancā̀.**
2. *v* **hūdā̀** *v1*; (*of tire*) **yi fancā̀** *f*.

punish *v* **hòrā** *v2*, **yi wà hòrō** *m*: be ~ed for sth. evil **yi wà hòrō sabòdà mūgùn aikì**; (*Law*) **hukùntā** *v1*: he was ~ed for his crime **an hukùntā shi sabòdà lā̀ifìn dà ya yi.**

punishment *n* **hòrō** *m*; (*Law*) **hukuncì** *m*: capital ~ **hukuncìn kisā̀**; (*as prescribed in the Koran*) **haddì** *m*.

pupil[1] *n* **ɗan makar̃antā** *m* ⟨'**yan makar̃antā**⟩; (*of Koranic school*) **àlmājìr̃ī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

pupil[2] (*of eye*) **ƙwā̀yar̃ idò** *f*.

puppet *n* **a.** (*doll*) **'yar̃ tsana** *f*. b. (*Pol., fig.*) **ɗan bar̃ā̀ndā̀** *m*; a ~ government **mulkìn jè-ka-nā-yī-kà.**

puppy *n* **kwīkwiyò** *m*.

purchase 1. *v* **sàyā** *v2* ⟨**sàyē**⟩.
2. *n*: ~s **sàye-sàye** *p*, **sàyayyā̀** *f*.

purdah *n* **kùllē** *m*, **tsar̃ì** *m*: women are kept in ~ **mātā sunā̀ kùllē**; she is kept in ~ **mā̀tar̃ kùllē cè = mā̀tar̃ tsārì cē**; he doesn't keep his wife in ~ **bā yā̀ kùllē.**

pure *adj & adv* **a.** (*genuine, unalloyed*) **tsantsā** *adv*, **zallā** *adv*, **gangā̀riyā̀** *f*: it is of ~ gold na zīnār̃iyā cè zallā = na zīnār̃iyā cè gangàriyàr̃tà; he speaks ~ Hausa yanā màganà dà Hausa gangàriyà. b. (*clean*) (mài) tsabtà *f*, tsàbtàtaccē *adj*: is this water ~? wannàn ruwā mài tsabtà nē? a ~ person sālihī *m*. c. (*Relig.*) (mài) tsarkī *m*, tsàrkàkakkē *adj*.

puree 1. *v* markàɗā *v1*.
2. *n* màrkàɗē *m;* tomato ~ tūmātìr̃in gwangwanī.

purely *adv* zallā *adv*.

purgative *n* māgànin wankè cikì *m*.

purify *v* tsabtàcē *v4*, tsarkàkē *v4*.

purity *n* tsarkī *m*.

purple *n* algàshī *m;* (*deep ~ from indigo dye*) shûnayyà *f*.

purpose *n* a. (*basic objective*) màƙàsūdì *m*: his ~ is to continue his studies màƙàsūdìnsà shī nè yà ci gàba dà kàr̃àtū. b. (*meaning*) nufì *m*, niyyà *f*: what is the ~ of his visit? mènē nè niyyàr̃ ziyār̃àr̃sà? on ~ dà gàngan, dà niyyà: she didn't do it on ~ bà dà gàngan ta yī shì ba; for no other ~ than... bà don wani àbû ba sai...; for the sole ~ of tàkàmaimai *adv*: I've come to this place for the sole ~ of seeing him nā zō nân wajên tàkàmaimai sabòdà ìn gan shì; to no ~ à kàr̃ìn banzā. c. (*underlying significance*) manufā *f*: the ~ of life manufar̃ râyuwā.

purposely *adv* dà gàngan *adv*, à sàne *adv*: he ~ made it look like a accident dà gàngan ya mai dà shī yà zama kàmar̃ haɗàr̃ī.

purr *v* yi gùr̃nànī *m*.

purse^1 *n* (*women's*) jàkā *f* ⟨una^2⟩; (*small, for change*) cìkā-kà-yar̃ *f*.

purse^2 *v*: ~ one's lips tsūkè bàkī.

pursue *v* (*chase*) fàfarà *v2*.

pus *n* mūgunyà *f;* (*mixed with blood*) sùrkāmī *m*.

push 1. *v* (*sth.*) tūrà *v1;* (*so.*) tūrè *v4;* ~ one's way through a crowd kūtsà cikin mutànē; ~ sth. aside, over tunkùɗā *v1*: he ~ed the chair aside yā tunkùɗà kujèrā; ~ sth. away bangàjē *v4*: I ~ed the door open with my foot nā bangàjè ƙōfà dà ƙafà; ~ sth., so. forward hankàɗā *v1;* ~ sth. over tunkùɗē *v4;* ~ up (*one's sleeves, trousers*) naɗè *v4;* ~ up (*of plants through ground*) bunƙùsā *v1*.
2. *n* tûrā *f*. (*fig.*) when ~ comes to shove tûrā tā kai bangō.

pushy *adj*: be ~ (*esp. by children*) yi gìggīwà *f*, nūnà iyà yī *m*.

put *v* a. sā / sakà / sânyā *v1*: ~ the chair near the window sā kujèrā kusa dà tāgà; ~ salt in the sauce sā gishirī cikin miyà; ~ a child in school sā yārò makar̃antā; we ~ our trust in God mun dògarà dà Allàh. b. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ sth. aside (*to one side*) ajìyē *v4;* ~ aside sth. for the moment (*postpone*) sā à mālā: let's ~ aside these questions for the moment mù sā waɗànnân tambayōyī à mālā; ~ sth. around so.'s shoulder yāfà *v1*: she ~ a wrap around his shoulders tā yāfà masà mayāfī; ~ sth. away (*store in safe place*) àdànā *v1;* ~ sth. back (*return*) mai dà / mayar̃ (dà) *v5;* ~ sth. down ajìyē *v4;* ~ so. down (*belittle*) ci wà zar̃àfī, ci zar̃àfin w.: he ~ her down because of her mistake yā ci zar̃àfintà sabòdà kuskurèn dà ta yi; he is always ~ting other people down cìn zar̃àfī gàrē shì; ~ down a riot kwantar̃ dà tàr̃zòmā; ~ an end to a matter màntā dà màganà; ~ so. in prison ɗaurè *v4;* ~ off sth. (*postpone event*) fāsà *v1*: I shall ~ off my journey till next week zân fāsà tàfiyàtā sai mākò mài zuwà; don't ~ off till tomorrow what you can do today (*fig.*) fāshì ɓàr̃nar̃ aikì; ~ on clothes sà/sânyà tufāfì; ~ on a necklace ɗaurà sarƙà à wuyà; ~ sth. on top of sth. ɗōrà à kân: she ~ the box on top of the bed tā ɗōrà àkwàti à kân gadō; ~ out the light kashè fìtilà; ~ sth. with sth. haɗà *v1*: ~ this box with the others kà haɗà àkwàtin nân dà saurân.

putrefy *v* ruɓar̃ (dà) *v5;* become putrefied rūɓa *v3*.

putty *n* fòtì *m*.

puzzle 1. *n* ɗaurìn gwar̃mai *m*.
2. *v* rūɗè *v4*, rūɗar̃ (dà) *v5*, rikitar̃ (dà) *v5*, ɗaurè wà kâi: his action ~d me àbîn dà ya yi yā ɗaurè minì kâi.

puzzling *adj* mài rūɗàr̃wā, mài rikitàr̃wā, mài ɗaurè kâi.

pygmy *n* wàdā *n*.

pyjamas *n* kāyan barcī *m*.

pyramid *n*: the groundnut ~s in Kano were famous dā dàlar̃ gyàɗā à Kanò shàhàr̃ar̃r̃iyā cè.

python *n* mēsà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

Q

quack[1] *n* kūkan àgwāgwā *m*.
quack[2] *n* (*doctor*) likitàn ƙaryā *m*.
quadruple *v* riɓà sàu huɗu.
quail *n* (*bird*) ɓar̃ɓar̃wā *f*.
quaint *adj* bàƙauyè *adj*: a ~ custom bàƙauyìyar̃ àl'ādà.
quake 1. *v* girgìzā *v1*.
2. *n* (*earthquake*) gìrgizàr̃ ƙasā *f*.
qualification *n* (*experience*) ƙwarèwā *f*: he doesn't have the ~s for the job bà shi dà cìkakkiyar̃ ƙwarèwā à sāmi aikìn ba.
qualified *adj* ƙwàrarrē *adj*.
qualify *v* càncantà *v2*, dācè *v4*: she didn't ~ for the scholarship bà tà càncànci tà sāmi sùkōlàshìf ba.
quality *n* (*good*) amincì *m*, ingancì *m*, ƙwārī *m*: Holland wax prints are the best ~ cloth 'yar̃ Hōlàn tā fi kōwàcè àtàmfā amincì; this cloth is of poor ~ yādìn nàn bā shi dà ƙwārī; the highest ~ gangàriyà *f*: this cap is of the finest ~ hùlar̃ nàn gangàriyà cē.
quandary *n* shìgā ukù *m*; I'm in a ~ nā shìga ukù.
quantity *n* yawà *m*: a large ~ of rice shìnkāfā mài yawà; in great quantities mài tārìn yawà, hamì/himì *adv*: goods were brought in great quantities an kāwō kāyā hamì; a moderate ~ kīmà *adv*: a moderate ~ of rice àbinci kīmà; a small ~ kàɗan *adv*: a small ~ of food àbinci ɗan kàɗan.
quarrel 1. *n* faɗà *m* (fàɗàce-fàɗàce), gar̃damà/gaddamà *f* (a-i^2); (*loud*) hàtsàniyā *f*, (*bitter*) hùsūmà *f*; they had a ~ over money sun yi faɗà à kân kuɗī; the ~ became serious faɗà yā tsànantà; stop this ~ing! kù bar̃ wannàn gar̃damà! pick a ~ jā faɗà = jā bàkī = jā màganà; who started the ~? wà ya fārà jân faɗà? he likes to pick ~s with everyone yā fayè jân bàkī; settle a ~ rabà faɗà.
2. *v* yi faɗà *m*, ɓātà dà *v.*: I ~ed with him mun yi faɗà dà shī = mun ɓātà dà shī.
quarrelsome *adj* (*psn.*) mafàɗàcī *m*, màsīfaffē *adj*, (mài) tsīyā *f*, (mài) jìdālì *m*: she is ~ mafaɗāciyā cè = màsīfaffiyā cè = màsīfà gàrē tà.
quarter[1] *n* (*of an hour*) kwatà *f*: a ~ to 5 ƙarfè biyar̃ saurā kwatà; one ~ rubù'ī *m*, *see* **fourth**: one ~ of his salary rubù'in àlbâshinsà.
quarter[2] *n* (*residential area*) ùnguwā *f* (oCi), [F] kàr̃cē *m*.
quarterly *adv*: the magazine is published ~ anà bugà mùjallàr̃ sàu huɗu à shèkarà.
quartermaster *n* kwàtàmastà *m*.
quarters *n* a. (*of soldiers*) bār̃ikin sōjà *m*; (*of servants*) bās kwatà *f*, [F] ɗākin yārā *m*. b. in close ~s kusa-kusa, bàkī dà hancì: the people live together in close ~s mutànē nà zàune bàkī dà hancì.
quay *n* kwàtā *f*.
queen *n* sàraunìyā *f* (oCi): Amina, Queen of Zaria Mài Girmā Sàraunìyar̃ Zazzàu; a beauty ~ sàraunìyar̃ kyâu; (*in cards*) ɗan ukù *m*.
quell *v* kashè *v4*.
quench *v* kashè *v4*: the water wasn't enough to ~ his thirst ruwā bài isa yà kashè masà ƙishirwā ba.
query *n* tàmbayà *f* (oCi).
quest *n* bìɗā *f*: ~ for knowledge bìɗar̃ ìlìmī.
question 1. *n* a. tàmbayà *f* (oCi): he asked me a ~ yā yi minì tàmbayà. b. (*matter, problem*) màganà *f* (u^2), màtsalà *f* (oCi): it's a ~ of money màganàr̃ ta kuɗī cè; the thing in ~ àbìn dà akè màganà à kânsà; the ~ is... màtsalàr̃ ita cè.... c. (*doubt*) shakkà *f*, tantamā *f*: there's no ~ about it bā shakkà gàme dà wannàn; it is out of the ~ wannàn bà zâi yìwu ba.
2. *v* a. (*interrogate*) tùhumtà *v2*: the police ~ed the witnesses about the accident 'yan sàndā sun tùhùmci shàidū gàme dà hadàr̃ī. b. (*doubt*) yi shakkà *f*, yi tantamā *f*: I don't ~ his honesty bā nà shakkàr̃ gàskiyar̃sà.
questionable *adj*: his character is ~ anà shakkàr̃ hālinsà; his story is ~ àkwai shakkà cikin làbār̃insà.
question mark *n* àlāmàr̃ tàmbayà *f*.
questionnaire *n* tsārìn tambayōyī *m*.
queue up *v* yi lāyì *m*, yi jērìn gwànō *m*.
quick *adj* a. (mài) saurī *m*, (mài) hanzarī *m*: be ~ about it! yi saurī mànà! b. (*of wits*) (mài) kaifin bàsīrà *m*.
quicken *v* ƙārà saurī.
quickly *adv* a. dà saurī, dà hanzarī, cikin hanzarī, maza-maza/mar̃maza *adv*, (*usu. in imperative*) maza *adv*: bring some

water ~ kā̀wō ruwā maza-maza = yi maza kà kāwō ruwā; go ~ yi saurī *m*, yi maza *adv*, gaggaûtā *v1*: go ~ and call him yi maza kà kirāwō shì. b. (*hastily, carelessly*) (dà) gàrâjē *m*: don't do your work so ~ kadà kà yi gàrâjē dà aikinkà. c. (*suddenly*) nan dà nan: he became sick very ~ cīwò yā kāmà shi nan dà nan. d. (*in good time*) dà wuri: his health improved ~ yā warkè dà wuri.

quicksilver *n* zaibà *f*.

quick-tempered *adj* (mài) saurin fushī *m*, (mài) zāfin rāi *m*: she is ~ tanà dà zāfin rāi.

quid *n*: ~ of tobacco bûzūzùn tābà *m*.

quiet 1. *adj* (mài) shirū *m*: he's a very ~ person shirū-shirū nè; be, keep ~ yi shirū = kāmà bàkī; tell the children to be ~ cē wà yārā sù yi shirū; and then everything was ~ sai shirū; be absolutely ~ yi tsit *idph*: the streets were empty and everything was ~ tītunà bā kōwā, gàrī yā yi tsit; live in peace and ~ zaunà cikin lùmānà.
2. *v*: make so. ~ down (*calm so.*) lallāsà *v2* (lallāshī), sanyàyā wà zūcìyā: please make the children ~ down don Allàh kì sanyàyā wà yārā zūcìyā.

quietly *adv* à hankàlī: shut the door ~ kì rufè ƙōfà à hankàlī.

quill *n* (*of porcupine, hedgehog*) ƙayà *f* (oCi); (*feather*) gāshì *m* (gāsū).

quilt *n* (*padding for horses*) lifìdī *m*.

quinine *n* kūnī/kīnī *m*.

quit *v* a. (*stop*) dainà *v1*: ~ doing that! kà dainà yîn wannàn! b. (*leave*) bar̃ì *v**: I've ~ my job nā bar̃ aikìnā.

quite *adv* a. (*really*) sōsai *adv*, ƙwar̃ai *adv*: it's ~ hot today yau anà zāfī ƙwar̃ai. b. (*entirely, completely*) sar̃ai *adv*: I don't ~ understand bàn gānè sar̃ai ba; I'm ~ well now nā warkè sar̃ai. c. (*fairly, somewhat*): ~ a lot of people support him mutànē dà dāmā sunà gōyon bāyansà; the book is ~ good littāfìn bā lāifī = littāfìn dà dāma-dāma yakè.

quiver *n* kwàrī *m* (uka^{2}): put an arrow back into the ~ mài dà kibiyà cikin kwàrī.

quivering *n* ɓarì *m*, tsìmā *f*, kar̃kar̃wà *f*: she was ~ with fear jìkintà nà ɓarì sabōdà tsōrō.

quiz show *n* wàsan kà-cīci-kà-cīci *m*, wàsan wāsà ƙwaƙwalwā *m*.

quorum *n* yawàn ìsa shāwar̃à *m*.

quotation *n* (*esp. from Koran or relig. text*) nassì *m*.

quotation mark *n* àlāmar̃ zàncen wani *f*.

quote *v* (*from any text, esp. relig.*) jā nassì *m*: he is always quoting from the Koran kullum yanà jān nassì dàgà Àlƙur'ānì.

R

rabbit *n* zōmō *m* (aye); ~ hutch gidan zōmō *m*.

rabies *n* hàukan kàrē *m*: a rabid dog mahàukàcin kàrē.

race^1 *n* a. (*contest*) tsērē *m*, gāsā *f*: the children were running ~s yārān nà tsērē; the arms ~ gāsar̃ ƙīrār̃ màkāmai. b. (*a running* ~) gudù *m*: relay ~ gudùn bā dà sàndā. c. (*esp. horse* ~) sukùwā *f*, [F] kūr̃ūs *f*; ~ course filin sukùwā.

race^2 *n* a. (*human*) jinsī *m*: the human ~ jinsìn ɗan Adàm = bìl Adamà; the black ~ baƙar̃ fātà; the white ~ jar̃ fātà = farar̃ fātà. b. (*group descent*) jinī *m*: they are of the same ~ jininsù ɗaya; the Chinese ~ jinin Sin; he is of mixed ~ shī ruwā biyu nē; ~ relations dàngàntakàr̃ al'ummōmī; racial prejudice bambancìn launìn fātà.

race^3 *v* (*rush*) gar̃zàyā *v1*: I jumped into the car and ~d to the hospital nā fàɗà mōtà nà gar̃zàyā asìbitì; (*on foot*) rūgà dà gudù, rūgà à gùje: he ~d to get to the bus yā rūgà dà gudù don yà cim mà bâs.

racism *n* bambancìn launìn fātà *m*, (*esp. Pol.*) wāriyar̃ àl'ummà *f*.

racist *n* ɗan wāriyar̃ àl'ummà *m*: be a ~ nūnà wāriyar̃ àl'ummà.

rack *n* (*of bicycle*) kàriyà *f*.

racket^1 *n* (*noise e.g. banging*) kwàràmniyā *f*, (*e.g. talking, shouting*) hàyàniyā *f*, (*of an engine, motor*) ƙārā *f*.

racket^2 *n* (*tennis*) r̃ākèt *m*.

racket^3 *n* (*swindle*) cùkù-cukū *m*: it's a ~ dà cùkù-cukū à ciki fa.

radar *n* r̃ādà *f*, [F] r̃àdār̃ *m*.

radiator *n* (*of car*) làgīr̃ētò *m*, [F] gidan ruwā *m*.

radical 1. *n* (*Pol.*) mài tsaurin ra'àyī *n*. 2. *adj* (mài) tsaurī *m*: ~ changes cànje-cànje màsu tsaurī.

radio *n* r̃ēdiyò *m*, [F] r̃àdiyō *m*: listen to the ~ sàurāri r̃ēdiyò; a shortwave ~ r̃ēdiyò mài gàjēren zangò.

radio station *n* (*frequency*) tashàr̃ r̃ēdiyò *f*; (*broadcasting house*) gidan r̃ēdiyò *m*.

raffia *n* (*from young dum palm*) kabà *f*.

raffle *n* r̃ēhùl *m*, tàmbōlà *f*, [F] tàmbòlā *f*: participate in a ~ yi r̃ēhùl; win a watch in the ~ ci àgōgo à r̃ēhùl.

raft *n* gadon fitò *m*.

rag *n* tsūmmā *m* (tsummōkarà): be dressed in ~s yi tigijin cikin tsūmmā.

ragball *n* (*children's game*) tamaula *f*.

rage *n* hàsalà *f*; fly into a ~ hàr̃zuƙà *v3*, ƙulè *v4*, hàsalà *v3*.

raid *v* kai wà harì, màmayà *v2*: the police ~ his house 'yan sàndā sun màmàyi gidansà.

rail *n* (*of railroad*) dōgō *m*, kwàngirì *m*: jump the ~s gōcè dàgà kân dōgō; send sth. by ~ aikà ta jirgin ƙasà.

railing *n* hannū *m* (aye): ~ of a staircase, bridge hannun matattākalā, gadà.

railroad *n* r̃ēlùwē *f*: there's no ~ in Niger bābù r̃ēlùwē à Nìjār̃; ~ line hanyàr̃ jirgin ƙasà; ~ signal sìmfō *m*; ~ tracks dōgō *m*, kwàngirì *m*.

railway station *n* tashàr̃ jirgin ƙasà *f*, r̃ēlùwē *f*.

rain 1. *n* ruwā *m*, ruwan samà *m*: the first ~s ruwan farkō = ruwan fāri; we got caught in the ~ ruwā yā tsarè mu; the crops need ~ hatsī yanà dà ƙishirwā; we got soaking wet from the ~ (*fig.*) ruwā yā bā mù kāshī = mun shā kāshin ruwā; (*fig.*) it is ~ing cats and dogs anà ruwā kàmar̃ dà bàkin ƙwaryā; ~clouds hadarì *m*; ~ shower yayyafī *m*, tsattsafī *m*. 2. *v* yi ruwā *m*: it is ~ing anà ruwā; it started ~ing an sakō ruwā = ruwā yā sàuka; it ~ed heavily an màkà ruwā = an shēƙà ruwā = an gōcè dà ruwā; it was ~ing continuously throughout the day anà ta ruwā rānā gàba ɗayantà; what heavy ~! tsūgì! *excl*; it stopped ~ing ruwā yā ɗàukē.

rainbow *n* bàkan gizò *m*.

rainboots *n* tàkàlmin ruwā *m*.

raincoat *n* rìgar̃ ruwā *f*.

raindrop *n* ɗigòn ruwā *m* ⟨e^2⟩.

rainfall *n* yawàn ruwā *m*: measure ~ aunà yawàn ruwā.

rainstorm *n* ruwā dà iskà *m*.

rainy *adj*: yesterday was a ~ day jiyà an yi ta ruwā; the ~ season dàminā *f*; (*fig.*) save for a ~ day wankè tukunyā don gòbe = sabòdà gòbe akè wankan dare.

rainy season *n* dàminā *f*, (*height of the* ~) màr̃ƙā *f*: the ~ has set in dàminā tā fāɗi; the ~ is usually from June through August yawancī anà dàminā tun dàgà watàn Yūnì har̃ zuwà watàn Àgustà; a good ~ dàminā mài àlbar̃kà.

raise 1. *v* a. (*lift up*) **ɗagà** *v1*: ~ one's head, hand, voice **ɗagà kâi, hannū, muryà**. b. (*cause to rise*) **tā dà / tāyar̃ (dà)** *v5*: the wind ~d a great deal of dust **iskà tā tā dà ƙūrā mài yawà**. c. (*increase*) **ƙārà** *v1*: ~ so.'s salary, height of a shelf **ƙarà wà àlbâshī, tsawon kantà**. d. (*an issue, a matter*) **tā dà / tāyar̃ (dà)** *v5*: they ~d the question of their salaries **sun tā dà màganàr̃ àlbâshinsù**. e. (*livestock*) **yi kīwò** *m*: he ~s horses and cattle **yanà kīwòn dawākī dà shānū**. f. (*bring up one's children*) **gòyā** *v2*: she ~d him until he was grown up **tā gòyē shì har̃ yā gírma**; (*brin up others' children*) **rìƙà** *v1*: their grandmother ~d them **kàkar̃sù tā rìƙè su**; I was ~d by my grandmother **wajen kàkātā na tāshì**.
2. *n* (*in salary*) **ƙārin àlbâshī** *m*.

rake 1. *n* (*esp. metal*) **manjàgarà** *f* ⟨u⟩, [F] **r̃àtō** *m*, (*wooden, bamboo*) **mashā̀rī** *m*.
2. *v* **shārè** *v4*.

ram *n* **rāgō** *m* ⟨una⟩; slaughter a ~ at Sallah celebration **yankà rāgō à bàbbar̃ Sallà**.

Ramadan *n* **watàn azùmī** *m*; ~ celebration **ƙàramar̃ Sallà = Sallàr̃ azùmī**.

ramp *n* **gangarè** *m*.

rampart *n* **gānuwā** *f*.

ranch *n* (*for cattle*) **gōnar̃ kīwòn shānū** *f*.

rancid *adj* **(mài) yāmī** *m*.

random *adj*: at ~ **dà ka**: he chose 5 at ~ **yā zā̀ɓi gūdā biyar̃ dà ka**.

randomly *adv* **bā kâi bā gìndī**.

range¹ *n* a. (*trajectory*) **zangò** *m*: long-~ nuclear weapons **màkāman nūkiliyà màsu dōgon zangò**; (*Mil., shooting*) **r̃anjì** *m*. b. (*of mountains*) **jērì** *m*: Djado mountain ~ **jērìn duwàtsun Jādò**. c. (*choice*): a ~ of foodstuffs **àbinci irì-irì**.

range² *n* (*stove for cooking*) **kūkà** *m*, [F] **kìzìnyār̃** *f*; (*esp. gas*) **gās kūkà** *m*, **r̃āshò** *m*, [F] **r̃èshò** *m*.

rank¹ 1. *n* a. (*position*) **mùƙāmì** *m* ⟨ai⟩. b. (*Mil., professional*) **mùƙāmì** *m*, **r̃ankì** *m*, [F] **gàr̃âd** *m*: what is his ~? **mènē nè r̃ankìnsà?** we are equal in ~ **mùƙāminmù ɗaya**; he has the ~ of colonel, a professor **mùƙāminsà kanàr̃, fùr̃ōfēsà nē**; he has the ~ of corporal **yanà dà igiyà biyu**; reduce so. in ~ **cirè wà igiyàr̃sà**; a high-~ing officer **bàbban sōjà**. c. (*stature*) **mar̃tabà** *f*, **ìsā** *f*; person of high ~ **mài mar̃tabà = mài ìsā**; he is of noble ~ **bàsarākè nē**; he is in the top ~ of his class **yanà dàgà na farkō cikin ajìnsà**.
2. *v*: he was ~ed 3rd **yā zō na ukù**.

rank² *adj* (*smell*) **(mài) wā̀rī** *m*, **(mài) ɗòyī** *m*.

ransom *n* **kuɗin fansā** *m*, **kāmuwar̃ kuɗī** *f*.

rap *v* (*on sth.*) **ƙwanƙwàsā** *v1*; (*so. on head with knuckles*) **r̃ànƙwasà / dànƙwasà** *v2*.

rape *v* **yi wà fyā̀ɗē** *m*, (*esp. young girl*) **ɓātà** *v1*: he ~d her **yā yi matà fyā̀ɗē** = (*euphem.*) **yā yi àmfā̀nī dà ita dà ƙarfin tsìyā**.

rapid *adj* **(mài) saurī** *m*.

rapidly *adv* a. **dà saurī**: speak ~ **yi màganà dà saurī**. b. (*suddenly*) **nan dà nan**: his health deteriorated ~ **cīwònsà yā tsànantà nan dà nan**. c. (*in good time*) **dà wuri**: his health improved ~ **yā warkè dà wuri**.

rare *adj* a. (*one of a kind*) **nādìrī** *m* ⟨ai⟩: this ring is ~ **zōbèn nân nādìrī nè**; (*difficult to get*) **(mài) wùyar̃ sā̀muwā, (mài) wùyar̃ sāmù**. b. (*in occurrence*): it is a ~ event **bài cikà àukuwā ba**.

rarely *adv* **bā̀ sàfài ba**, **nādìrā̀n** *adv*, **dà wùyā** (+ *subjunct.*), **cikà** *v1* (+ *neg.*): he ~ comes here **bā̀ sàfài yakàn zuwà nân ba**; nowadays, elephants are ~ seen in the bush **à zāmànin yâu, dà wùyā à ga gīwā à dājì**; it is found only ~ **bā à sāmùnsà sai nādìrā̀n = bā à cikà sāmùnsà ba**; it ~ happens **bài cikà àukuwā ba = dà wùya yà fā̀ru**.

rascal *n* **shàiɗānì** *m* ⟨u⟩, (*esp. child*) **shàƙiyyì** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

rash¹ *n* **ƙurā̀rrajī** *p*: he broke out in a ~ **ƙurā̀rrajī sun fitō masà à jìki**.

rash² *adj* (*foolhardy*): do sth. ~ **yi kàsadā̀** *f*.

rat *n* **ɓērā** *m* ⟨aye⟩, **kūsù** *m*; (*giant bandicoot*) **gafiyà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*male bandicoot*) **bur̃gū** *m*.

rate¹ *n* a. (*cost*) **kuɗī** *m*: the water ~ is cheap **kuɗin ruwā àr̃ahā nè**. b. (*amount*) **yawà** *m*: the birth ~ is increasing **yawàn haihùwā nà ƙā̀ruwā**. c. (*other uses*): ~ of exchange of the dollar **ƙarfin dalàr̃ Amìr̃kà**; first-~ **gangā̀riyā** *f*; at a great ~ of speed **dà saurī ƙwar̃ai**; at the ~ we're going **dà yā̀ddà mukè tàfiyā**; at any ~ **kō ta yā̀yā**: at any ~, we'll meet next month **kō ta yā̀yā zā mù hàɗu watàn gòbe**.

rate² *v* (*esteem*) **kīmàntā** *v1*: he is highly ~d as a poet **an kīmàntà wāƙōƙinsà = an ɗàuki wāƙōƙinsà dà dar̃ajà**.

rather 1. *adv* a. (*more willingly*): would ~ **fi sô**: I would ~ live in the country than in the town **nā fi sôn zaman ƙauyè dà ìn zaunà à gàrī**; they'd ~ sleep than work **sun fi sô sù yi barcī dà sù yi aikì**.

b. (*somewhat*) ɗan (+ *sensory n*), kàɗan *adv*: this is ~ sweet wannàn yanā̀ dà ɗan zāƙī = yanā̀ dà zāƙī kàɗan.

ratio *n* ràbō *m*: the ~ of men to women ràbon mazā dà na mātā.

rational *adj* a. (*sensible*) (mài) hankàlī *m*, (mài) nazàr̃ī *m*: what you said was ~ kā yi nazàr̃ī à zàncenkà. b. (*calm*) (mài) nìtsuwā *f*.

rattle 1. *n* (*small gourd* ~) cakì *m*, kacau-kacau *m*.
2. *v* (*make noise*) yi càccakā̀ *f*: the motor is rattling injìn mōtā̀ nā̀ càccakā̀.

rave *v* (*talk incoherently*) yi sàmbàtū *m*; be raving mad haukàcē *v4*; a raving madman mahàukàcī tubur̃àn.

ravine *n* kwàzazzàbō *m* ⟨ai⟩.

raw *adj* ɗanyē *adj* ⟨u⟩: some people eat ~ fish wasu sukàn ci kīfinsù ɗanyē; (*fig.*) he got a ~ deal an ƙwàrē shì.

rawhide *n* ƙirgì *m* ⟨a-a⟩.

rayon *n* lilìn *m*.

razor *n* (*straight* ~) askā *f* ⟨a-e⟩; (*safety* ~) r̃ēzā̀ *f*, [F] r̃àzûwâr̃ *m*; ~ blade r̃ēzā̀ *f*, [F] lâm *f*.

re- (*prefix for v*) sākè *v4* (+ *vbl. n*), ƙārà *v4* (+ *vbl. n*): retie a package sākè ɗaurè fākitì; refuel ƙārà shân mâi; rejoin the army sākè shìgā sōjà.

reach 1. *v* a. (*arrive at*) ìsa *v3*: when will the train ~ the border? yàushè jirgìn zâi ìsa iyā̀kar̃? ~ an agreement yankè shāwar̃ā̀ = tsai dà màganā̀; ~ maturity bàlabà *v3*; b. (*extend*) kai *v**: the ladder doesn't ~ the window tsānìn bài kai tāgā̀ ba; when we ~ed the bridge dà mukà kai gadā̀; ~ out (*stretch*) mīƙā̀ *v1*: he ~ed out his hand and took the bananas yā mīƙà hannunsà yā ɗaukō àyàbà.
2. *n*: keep the medicine out of the ~ of children kì ɓōyè māgànī kadà yārā sù ganī; it is within easy ~ kur̃kusa nè.

react *v* ɗaukā̀ *v2**, ganī *v**: how did she ~ to the news? yāyā̀ ta ɗàuki lā̀bār̃in?

reactionary *n & adj* (*Pol.*) ɗan kòmā̀-bāya *m*, (mài) ra'àyin rìƙau *m*.

read *v* a. (*sth.*) kar̃àntā *v1* ⟨kā̀r̃ātū⟩: ~ aloud kar̃àntā dà ƙarfī = kar̃àntā à fīlī; ~ to oneself kar̃àntā à zūci; ~ silently kar̃àntā à ɓòye; can you ~ and write? kā iyà r̃ùbūtū dà kàr̃ātū? b. (*as an activity*) yi kàr̃ātū *m*: I was ~ing while she slept inā̀ kàr̃ātū tanā̀ barcī; I like to ~ inā̀ sôn kàr̃ātū. c. (*study an academic subject*) yi kàr̃ātū *m*: he is ~ing history at the university yanā̀ kàr̃ātun tār̃īhì à jāmi'ā̀; he is well-read yā kàr̃àntu.

reader *n* (*primer*) littāfìn kòyon kàr̃ātū *m*.

readily *adv* nan dà nan: he ~ agreed nan dà nan ya yàr̃da.

reading *n* kàr̃ātū *m*: a ~ room ɗākìn kàr̃ātū.

ready *adv* (à) shìrye *adv*: I'm always ~ to help you kullum à shìrye nakè ìn tàimàkē kà; be ~ (*of people*) shiryā̀ *v1*: are you ~? kin shiryā̀? = à shìrye kikè? get oneself ~ yi shirì *m*: have you got everything ~? kin yi shirì? = kin shiryā̀? get ~ for a trip kintsā̀ *v1*; be ~ (*of a thing, event*) gamā̀ *v1*: when will it be ~? yàushè zā à gamā̀? the food is ~ an gamā̀ àbinci = àbinci yā yi; be almost ~ to gab dà *prep*, bā̀kin, kusan, shirìn: we were nearly ~ to leave when he came munā̀ gab dà tāshì sai ya zō = munā̀ shirìn tāshì sai ya zō.

ready reckoner *n* faskwanā̀ *f*, [F] far̃kanā̀ *f*.

real *adj* a. (*true, actual*) na gàskiyā *f*, na hàƙīƙā̀ *f*, hàƙīƙànin: it is a ~ fact àl'amàr̃in gàskiyā nè; that is the ~ truth wannàn hàƙīƙànin gàskiyā cè; what are the ~ facts? mènē nè hàƙīƙànin màganā̀? b. (*essential nature of sth.*) tàkàmaimai *adv*: he has no ~ reason for refusing to come bā̀ shi dà wani dàlīlì tàkàmaimai na ƙin zuwā̀. c. (*genuine*) na ainihī *m*: this is made of ~ gold wannàn zīnār̃iyā ta ainihī cè; what is his ~ name? mènē nè ainihin sūnansà? d. (*pure, unadulterated*) zallā *adv*: that is the ~ truth wannàn gaskiyā cè zallā. e. (*serious*) bàbba *adj* ⟨mânya-mânya⟩: it is a ~ problem bàbbar̃ màtsalā̀ cē.

real estate *n* ƙasā *f*, fīlī *m* ⟨aye⟩: he has a lot of ~ yā màllàki ƙasā dà yawā̀.

reality *n* hàƙīƙā̀ *f*, hàƙīƙànī *m*: in ~ à hàƙīƙā̀, à bisà gàskiyā: in ~, I don't like it à bisà gàskiyā bā nā̀ sônsà; become a ~ tàbbatà *v3*: his dream of getting rich became a ~ mafar̃kinsà na zama àttājìr̃ī yā tàbbatà.

realize *v* a. ànkar̃à dà *v3*, far̃ga *v3a*: I didn't ~ what had happened bàn ànkar̃à dà àbìn dà ya fàru ba; I didn't ~ it bàn far̃ga ba. b. (*make sth. become true*) cim mà *vdat*: he ~d his goal of getting a degree yā cim mà būrinsà na sāmùn dìgir̃ī.

really 1. *adv* a. (*truly*) hàƙīƙànin: he doesn't ~ know what happened bài san hàƙīƙànin àbìn dà ya fàru ba; did he

~ say that? **yā fàɗi hakà kùwa?** did that ~ happen? **dà gàske an yi hakà?** is it ~ true? **shin gaskiyā nè kùwa?** b. (*essential nature of sth.*) **tàkàmaimai** *m*: I don't ~ know what it is about **bàn san tàkàmaimansà ba**; I don't ~ know what he is thinking **bàn san tàkàmaiman àbîn dà yakè zàtō ba**. c. (*purely, totally*) **zallā** *adv*: he's ~ crazy **mahàukàcī nè zallā**. d. (*very much*) **ainùn** *adv*, **sòsai** *adv*, **ƙwar̃ai** *adv*: he ~ knows Hausa **yā iyà Hausa ƙwar̃ai**.

2. *excl* a. (*for emphasis*) **wàllāhì (tàllāhì)!** *excl*. b. (*expressing doubt*) **anyà?** *excl*. c. (*in contradicting*) **habà** *excl*: ~, who is going to believe that? **habà! wà zâi yàr̃da dà wànnan?** c. (*seeking confirmation*) **àshē?** *excl*, **Allàh?** (*to which reply is*: **Allàh kùwa!**).

reap *v* a. **girbā** *v2* ⟨**girbì**⟩, *see* **harvest**: they are ~ing the millet **sunà girbin gērō**; (*fig.*) you ~ what you sow **irìn dà akà shūkà shī yakàn tsirō**; ~ a reward (*fig.*) **yi gyàɗar̃ Dōgo**.

rear¹ 1. *n* **bāyā** *m*: in the ~ **à bāya**; in the ~ of the building, bus **à bāyan ginì, bâs**.

2. *adj & adv* **na bāya** *m*: the ~ tire **tāyà ta bāya**; ~ light (*of car*) **danjà** *f*.

rear² *v* (*a child*) **rēnā** *v2* ⟨**rēnō**⟩.

rear³ *v* (*by horse*) **yi taɓaryā** *f*.

reason *n* a. (*motive*) **dàlīlì** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩: I have a good ~ for doing it **inà dà ƙwàƙƙwāran dàlīlin yînsà**; for no apparent ~ **bā kâi bā gìndī**; for that ~ **à dàlīlin hakà = sabōdà hakà**; the ~ why it is so is... **dàlīlin dà ya sâ hakà nē k'uwa shī nè... = àbìn dà ya sâ hakà nē shī nè...**; the real ~ is... **ainihin dàlīlin shī nè...**; if for no other ~ than... **bà don wani dàlīlì ba sai dai...**; without rhyme or ~ **bā gair̃à bā dàlīlì**. b. (*cause*) **sanàdī** *m*: Audu is the ~ why I am here **Audù nē sanàdin zuwānā nân**. c. (*evidence, excuse*) **hujjà** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩: what ~ do you have for saying that? **mècē cè hujjàr̃kà ta fàɗar̃ hakà?** d. (*senses, mental faculty*) **hankàlī** *m*: he has lost his ~ **hankàlinsà yā tàɓu = yā fìta hankàlinsà**; he doesn't listen to ~ **bā yà kàrɓar̃ shāwar̃à**.

reasonable *adj* a. (*sensible*) **(mài) hankàlī** *m*: a ~ discussion **tattàunâwā mài hankàlī**. b. (*good*) **(mài) kyâu** *m*: it is a ~ plan **shirì nē mài kyâu**; the price seems ~ **gà àlāmà fàr̃āshinsà yā yi = kuɗinsà bā lāifī**; a ~ amount (*moderate*) **(mài) ɗan dāmā, kīmà** *adv*: a ~ amount of water **ruwā kīmà**.

rebel 1. *n* a. (*Pol.*) **ɗan tāwāyè** *m*: crush the ~s **murƙùshè 'yan tāwāyè**. b. (*unmanageable psn.*) **kàngar̃arr̃ē** *adj*.

2. *v* a. (*Pol.*) **yi tāwāyè** *m*, **yi bòr̃ē** *m*.: ~ against a government **yi wà gwamnatì tāwāyè**. b. (*become difficult to control*) **kàngarà** *v3*: the children ~led and refused to go to school **yārā sun kàngarà sun ƙi zuwà makar̃antā**; ~ against **kangàrē wà** *v4*: he ~led against his parents **yā kangàrē wà iyàyensà**.

rebellion *n* (*Pol.*) **tāwāyè** *m*, **bòr̃ē** *m*.

rebuff *v* **gwalè** *v4*.

recall *v* a. (*remember*) **tunà dà** *v1*: I can't ~ seeing him **bà zân iyà tunàwā dà nā gan shì ba**; unable to ~ **shà'afà dà** *v3*: I can't ~ her name **nā shà'afà dà sūnantà = sūnantà yā ɓacè minì**. b. (*call back*) **kōmà dà** *v1*: the ambassador was ~ed **an kōmà dà jàkādàn ƙasar̃sù**.

recede *v* **jânyē** *v4*: the floodwaters have ~d **ambàliyàr̃ ruwā tā jânyē**.

receipt *n* **r̃àsīt / r̃àsīɗì** *m*, **shaidàr̃ biyà** *f*, [F] **r̃èsī** *m*: here is the ~ for ₦50 **gà r̃àsīt ɗin na nair̃à hàmsin**; ask him for a ~ **kà tàmbàyē shì r̃àsīɗì**.

receive *v* a. (*accept*) **kàrɓā** *v2*, **àmsā** *v2*: I ~d some money from him **nā kàrɓi kuɗī à hannunsà**. b. (*get*) **sāmù** *v2**: I didn't ~ a letter from him **bàn sàmi wàsīƙàr̃sà ba**. c. (*a guest*) **kàrɓā** *v2*: he ~d the guests warmly **yā kàrɓi bàƙī dà hannū bībiyu**. d. (*radio, television signal*) **kāmà tashà**.

receiver *n* (*of telephone*) **kân tàr̃hō** *m*; (*radio*) **r̃ēdiyò** *m* ⟨**oCi**⟩.

recent *adj* **na kwānan nàn**; a ~ visit **zìyār̃à ta kwānan nàn**; in ~ years **à shèkàrun nàn**.

recently *adv* a. (*these days*) **kwānan nàn**: ~ we've seen him often **kwānan nàn mun cikà ganinsà**. b. (*a while ago*) **kwānan bāya**: I talked to him ~ about that **mun yi màganà dà shī kân wànnan kwānan bāya**.

reception *n* a. (*party*) **lìyāfà** *f*, [F] **àmbìtē** *m*: hold a ~ **gàyyàci mutànē lìyāfà**; hold a ~ in honor of **yi wà lìyāfàr̃ ban girmā**. b. (*of equipment*): does your radio get good ~? **r̃ēdiyònkà yanà kāmà tashà sòsai?**

recess¹ *n* **ɗan hūtū** *m*, (*at school*) **tar̃à** *m*, [F] **lìkìr̃àsō** *f*.

recess² *n* (*dark or inaccessible area*) **sāƙō** *m*, **lungù** *m*.

recession *n* **gurgùncēwar̃ tattalin arzìkī** *f*.

recipe *n* gìrke-gìrke *p.*

reciprocate *v* sākà wà *v1*: I did him a good turn and he ~d nā yi masà àlhēr̃ì yā sākà minì dà àlhēr̃ì.

recitation *n* (*Relig.*) tilāwà *f.*

reckless *adj* (*careless*) maràs kùlā *f;* (*deliberately*) (mài) gangancī *m*: he is ~ yanà gangancī; a ~ driver matùƙī mài gangancī; ~ driving gangancin tūƙì = tūƙì na gangancī = mūgùn gudù; show ~ courage yi ƙūru *m*, (*fig.*) yi ƙūnar̃ baƙin wākē *m.*

recklessness *n* rashin kùlā *m*, (*deliberate*) gangancī *m.*

reckon *v* (*estimate*) kintātà *v2*: he ~ed that it would cost ₦100 yā kintàci kuɗinsà nair̃à ɗàrī; day of reckoning rānar̃ hìsābì.

recline *v* (*on one's elbow*) kishingiɗà *v3*, yi kishingiɗe *m;* in a reclining position à kishingiɗe.

recluse *n* mài ƙin dūniyà *n.*

recognition *n* shàidāwā *f;* he was honored in ~ of his service an girmàmā shi don shàidà aikin dà ya yi.

recognize *v* a. (*see & know*) gānè *v4*, shàidā *v1*: I don't ~ any of these people bàn gānè kōwā ba; I saw someone in the distance, but didn't ~ him nā hàngi wani àmmā bàn shàidā shi ba. b. (*acknowledge*) shàidā *v1.* c. (*Pol.*) amìncē dà *v4*: ~ a new government amìncē dà sābuwar̃ gwamnatì.

recoil *v* jā dà bāya.

recollect *v* tunà dà *v1.*

recommend *v* a. (*praise so.*) yabà wà *v1*: Audu has been ~ed as a cook an yabà wà Audù aikinsà na kūkù. b. (*support sth.*) gòyi bāyā, bā dà gōyon bāyā: the council ~ed that the school be built here hùkūmà tā bā dà gōyon bāyā à ginà makar̃antar̃ à nân.

recommendation *n* yàbō *m*: a written ~ takàr̃dar̃ yàbō.

recompense *n* (*reward*) lādā *m;* (*compensation for damages*) diyyà *f.*

reconcile 1. *v* daidàitā *v1*, sāsàntā *v1*, sulhùntā *v1*, yi sulhù tsàkānin, shiryà tsàkānin *v1*: the judge ~d them àlƙālī yā sāsàntā su = àlƙālī yā sulhùntā su = àlƙālī yā yi sulhù tsàkāninsù; be(come) ~d dàidàitu *v7*, sàsàntu *v7*, shiryà *v1.*

reconciliation *n* sulhù *m*, shirì *m*, sādār̃wā *f;* (*attempted ~ of so. run away*) bīkò *m*: the husband attempted a ~ with his wife mijìn yā yi bīkòn màtar̃sà.

record^1 1. *n* a. (*Law*) làbār̃in shàr̃i'à *m.* b. (*office ~*) fāyil *m*, [F] dòsè *m;* put sth. on ~ r̃ubùtā *v1.* c. (*official ~ of births, deaths*) r̃ajistà *f*, [F] gìr̃gam *m.*
2. *v* r̃ubùtā *v1.*

record^2 1. *n* (*music*) faifai *m* ⟨a..ai⟩, faifan gàr̃màhō *m*: play a ~ sâ faifai; there's a ~ing of that poem àkwai faifan wannàn wāƙà.
2. *v* ɗaukà *v2**, nàɗā *v2* ⟨naɗì⟩: they are ~ing all his poems anà naɗin duk wāƙōƙinsà.

record player, changer *n* canjà *f*, [F] èlèk *m;* (*manually wound*) gàr̃màhō *m.*

recorder *n* (*tape or cassette*) r̃àkōdà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

recording *n* (*tape or record*) naɗì *m* ⟨e^2⟩.

recover^1 *v* a. (*from illness*) sāmi sauƙī; (*completely from illness*) warkè *v4.* b. (*from unconsciousness*) far̃faɗō *v6.* c. (*sth. lost*) gānè *v4*: his goods were stolen but the police ~ed them an sācè masà kāyā, àmmā 'yan sàndā sun gānè su.

recover^2 *v* (*cover again*) sākè rufèwā.

recreation *n* (*sports*) wàsànnī *p.*

recrimination *n* (*mutual*) tsiyā-tsiyà *f.*

recruit *n* (*Mil.*) kur̃tū *m* ⟨a-a⟩, [F] làkur̃ū *m.*

rectangle *n* mūkā'àbī *m.*

rectum *n* (*euphem.*) dubūr̃ā *f*, (*pejor.*) takāshi *f*, tsūliyā *f.*

recuperate *v* ji sauƙī *m*, warkè *v4.*

recur *v* sākè àukuwā; (*esp. of illness, season*) kōmà *v1*, dāwō *v6*: my fever ~s often zàzzàɓīnā yanà yawàn kōmōwā; ~ regularly kōmà à kâi à kâi.

red *adj* jā *adj* ⟨jājàyē⟩; bright ~ jā jà-wur̃; ~-hot zāfī jà-zir̃, mài tsananin zāfī: the iron was ~-hot dūtsèn gūgà yā yi zāfī jà-zir̃; a ~ light (*traffic*) danjà *f.*

reddish *adv* jāja-jāja *adv;* ~-brown kōyà *f.*

red-handed *adv* ƙirī-ƙirì *idph*: they caught him ~ an kāmà shi ƙirī-ƙirì.

redeem *v* (*slave*) fànsā *v2.*

redemption *n* (*Relig.*) cètō *m.*

reduce 1. *vt* a. (*decrease*) ragè *v4*, yi rangwamè *m*: ~ the national debt ragè bāshìn ƙasā; please ~ your price for me ai sai kà ragè minì kuɗī = ai sai kà yi minì rangwamè; buy at a ~d price sàyā dà r̃ahamà; the judge ~d his sentence àlƙālī yā yi masà rangwamè. b. (*downgrade*) ƙasƙàntā *v1*: the corporal was ~d in rank an ƙasƙàntà kōfūr̃ = an cirè wà kōfūr̃ igiyàr̃sà.

2. *vi* (*lose weight, slim down*) saɓè *v4*, zub dà jìkī.

reduction *n* (*in amount*) ragì *m*: a ~ in speed ragìn gudù; (*of a sentence, price*) rangwamè *m*: a 10 percent ~ rangwamèn gōmà dàgà cikin ɗàrī.

reduplication *n* (*Gram.*) ninkì *m*.

reed *n* (*var. types*): (*for making screen*) ìwā *f*; (*for making large mat, pen*) gambà *f*; (*for making small ~ mat*) tsaurē *m*; (*for arrow shaft*) kyaurō *m*; (*for making broom*) tsintsiyā *f*.

reedbuck *n* kwàntà-râfi *m*.

reek *v* yi wārī *m*: he ~s of beer yanà wārin giyà.

reel *n* (*magnetic tape or film*) faifai *m* ⟨a..ai⟩.

refer to *v* a. (*mention, speak of*) yi màganà *f*: don't ever ~ to that again kadà kà sākè màganàr̃ wannàn àbù. b. (*concern*) shâfā *v2*: this letter ~s to the accident wàsīƙàr̃ nàn tā shâfi hadàr̃ìn; ~ring to gàme dà, dàngàne/danganè dà: ~ring to your recent letter gàme dà wàsīƙàr̃kà ta kwānan bāya. c. (*direct so. somewhere for information*): the emir ~red the matter to the council sarkī yā mīƙà màganà gà màjàlisàr̃; they ~red us to you sun tūrō mù wajenkà; you should ~ to a dictionary sai kà dūbà cikin ƙāmūs.

referee 1. *n* àlƙālin wàsā *m*, r̃àfàlī / làfàr̃ī *n*, [F] àlbītìr̃ *n*.
2. *v* yi hukuncì *m*, hukùntā *v1*.

reference *n* a. (*mention*): he made no ~ to them bài cē kōmē ba gàme dà sū; with ~ to gàme dà, dàngàne/danganè dà: with ~ to your recent letter dàngàne dà wàsīƙàr̃kà ta kwānan bāya. b. (*written recommendation*) takàr̃dar̃ yàbō *f*.

referendum *n* ƙūri'àr̃ nēman r̃a'àyī *f*.

refine *v* tācè *v4*.

refinery *n* matātā *f*: oil ~ matātar̃ mân fētùr̃.

reflect *v* a. (*of light*) yi ƙyàllī *m*: a mirror ~s light madūbī yanà ƙyàllī. b. (*think over*) yi tùnànī *m*, yi tsōkàcī *m*, yi zulùmī *m*.

reflection *n* a. (*of light*) haskē *m*. b. (*of image*) inuwà *f*: he saw his ~ in the water yā ga inuwàr̃sà cikin ruwa. c. (*thought*) tùnànī *m*, tsōkàcī *m*, nìtsuwā *f*.

reform 1. *v* gyārà *v1*; be(come) ~ed gyàru *v7*; (*Relig.*) jaddàdā *v1*.
2. *n* gyārā *m* ⟨e^2⟩: the government has introduced many ~s gwamnatì tā ɓullō dà gyàre-gyàre dà yawà; (*Relig.*) tàjàdīdì *m*.

reformer *n* (*religious*) mùjaddàdī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

refrain *n* (*Mus.*) amshì *m*.

refrain from *v* ƙauràcē wà *v4*: I ~ed from smoking in front of him nā ƙauràcē wà shân tābà à gàbansà.

refresh *v* (*oneself*) shāƙàtā *v1*.

refresher course *n* bītà *f*, [F] ìstāji *m*.

refreshments *n* làshe-làshe dà tànde-tànde *p*, cìye-cìye dà shâye-shâye *p*.

refrigerator *n*, *see* fridge.

refuge *n* mafakā *m*; take ~ fakè *v4*.

refugee *n* ɗan gudùn hijir̃ā *m*; (*Pol.*) ɗan mafakar̃ siyāsà *m*.

refund 1. *v* rāmà kuɗī *v1*, mai dà kuɗī: if it doesn't fit, I'll ~ you the money ìdan bài dācè ba, zân rāmà makà kuɗìn.
2. *n* rāmuwā *f*: he refused to give me a ~ yā ƙi bā ni rāmuwā.

refuse[1] *v* ƙi *v0*: they ~d to come sun ƙi zuwà; I ~ to see him ever again nā ƙi ìn sākè ganinsà sam; ~ outright ƙi ƙēmēmē.

refuse[2] *n* (*trash*) shàrā *f*; ~ dump, heap jūjī *m*.

refute *v* musàntā *v1*: he ~d their arguments yā musàntà màganàr̃sù.

regard 1. *v* a. (*look at*) dûbā *v2*: he ~ed me with a smile yā dûbē ni yā yi mùr̃mùshī. b. (*consider*) ɗaukà *v2**: I ~ him as my brother nā ɗàukē shì kàmar̃ ɗan'uwānā.
2. *n* a. (*respect*) girmā *m*: I have a high ~ for Hamza inà ganin girman Hamzà. b. (*reference*): with ~ to gàme dà, dàngàne/danganè dà: he has no say with ~ to what I do bā shi dà ta cêwā gàme dà sha'ànīnā.

regards *n* (*wish, greeting*): please give him my ~ kà gayar̃ minì dà shī.

regarding *prep* kân zàncen, kân bàtun, gàme dà, dàngàne/danganè dà: ~ the money you owe me danganè dà bāshìn dà nakè bìnkà; I spoke to him ~ your request mun yi màganà dà shī kân bàtun ròƙonkà; what are the arrangements ~ the trip? yàyà shirye-shiryēn gàme dà tàfiyàr̃?

regiment *n* r̃ajimantì *m*, [F] bàtāliyà *f*.

region *n* yankì *m* ⟨una⟩, sāshè / sāshì *m* ⟨Ca⟩, shiyyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the ~ of Maradi à shiyyàr̃ Marāɗi = à ƙasar̃ Marāɗi; the cold ~s of the world sāssan dūniyà māsu sanyī; the former Northern R. Jihàr̃ Arèwa ta dā.

register 1. *n* a. (*book of records*) r̃ajistà *f*; (*for accounts*) lajà *f*, daftàr̃ī *m*, [F] kundin lìssāfì *m*: tax ~ daftàr̃in hàr̃ājì.

2. *v* a. (*mail at post office*) **yi r̃ajistà** *f*, [F] **yi r̃ikûmàndē** *m*: ~ a letter **yi r̃ajistàr̃ wàsīƙà**; a ~ed letter **wàsīƙà ta r̃ajistà** = [F] **lētir̃ r̃ikûmàndē**. b. (*a vehicle*) **yi wà mōtà lambà**. c. (*at hotel*) **sàuka** *v3*.

registrar *n* **r̃ajistar̃à** *n*.

registration *n*: ~ number (*of car*) **lambàr̃ mōtà**.

regress *v* **kōmà dà bāya, jā dà bāya**.

regret *v* **yi baƙin cikì** *m*: I ~ that I can't come **inà baƙin cikì dà bà zān iyà zuwà ba**; (*esp. one's actions after the fact*) **yi dà-nā-sanì, yi nàdāmà** *f*: if you do go, you may ~ it **ìdan kin tàfi fa kyà yi dà-nā-sanì**; I ~ted the argument that we had **nā yi nàdāmàr̃ faɗàn dà mukà yi**.

regretfully *adv* **dà baƙin cikì**.

regular *adj* (*normal*) **na yâu dà kullum**: this is my ~ work **wannàn aikìnā nè na yâu dà kullum**.

regularly *adv* **à kâi à kâi** *adv*: he goes there ~ **yanà zuwà cân à kâi à kâi**; brush your teeth ~ **kà gōgè haƙōrī à kâi à kâi**; (~ *but at no fixed time*) **kōyàushè** *adv*: he comes here ~ **yakàn zō nân kōyàushè**.

regulate *v* (*control*) **ƙayyàdē** *v4*; (*adjust*) **daidàitā** *v1*.

regulation *n*, *see* **rule**.

rehabilitation center *n* (*esp. for handicapped*) **gidan gàjìyàyyū** *m*.

rehearse *v* **gwadà** *v1*.

reign 1. *n* **sàrautà** *f*: during the ~ of Jan Gwarzo **lōkàcin sàrautàr̃ Jan Gwar̃zo**.
2. *v* **yi sàrautà** *f*.

reimburse *v* **mai dà / mayar̃ (dà) kuɗī, rāmà kuɗī**.

rein *v* **jā kàmàzūrū**; ~ in a horse to a sliding stop **zāmè dōkì**.

reinforce *v* **ƙarfàfā** *v1*, **ingàntā** *v1*.

reinforcements *n* (*Mil.*) **gudùmmawā** *f*: troop ~s were sent in **an yi musù gudùmmawā dà sōjà**.

reins *n* **kàmàzūrū** *m*: pull on the ~s **jā kàmàzūrū**; (*fig.*) the ~ of government **ragàmar̃ mulkì**.

reiterate *v* **nānàtā** *v1*, **sākè fàɗā**.

reject *v* (*refuse*) **ƙi kàrɓā**: he ~ed my advice **yā ƙi kàrɓar̃ shāwar̃àtā**; (*totally, scornfully*) **wancakalar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **wur̃gar̃ (dà)** *v5*.

rejoice *v* **yi mur̃nà** *f*.

relate *v* a. (*a narrative, news*) **ruwàitā** *v1*, **fàɗā / faɗì** *v2**. b. (*concern*): ~ to **dàngantà** *v2*, **shāfā** *v2*: these words ~ to different branches of knowledge **kalmōmin nàn sun dàngànci fannōnin ilìmī irì-irì**; this word is ~d to that one **wannàn kalmà dangìn waccàn cē**. c. (*through kinship*): be ~d to **gamà dangì dà, jìɓintà** *v2*: she is ~d to me **mun gamà dangì dà ita = tā jìɓìncē ni**; I am ~d to him on my mother's side **nā jìɓìncē shi wajen mahaifìyātā**; we are ~d **mun jìɓintu**; is he ~d to you? **shī ɗanuwankà nē? = shī danginkà nē?** they are more or less ~d **sun kusa dangancì dà jūnā**.

relation *n* a. (*kin*), *see* **relative**. b. (*relationship*): be in ~ to, bear a ~ to **shāfā** *v2*: this bears no ~ to that **wannàn bài shāfi waccàn ba**. c. (*concerning*): in ~ to **gàme dà, dàngàne/danganè dà**: this is in ~ to what you said earlier **wannàn yanà dàngàne dà àbin ka cè dā**. d. (*according to*) **gwàr̃gwadon** *prep*: in ~ to their size **gwàr̃gwadon girmansù**.

relations *n* **hulɗà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: diplomatic ~ **hulɗàr̃ jakàdancì**; establish diplomatic ~ **ƙullà hulɗàr̃ jakàdancì**; international ~s **hulɗōɗin ƙasàshen dūniyà**; break off ~ **yankè hulɗà**.

relationship *n* a. **dàngàntakà** *f*. b. (*friendship*) **ƙàwàncē** *m*.

relative *n* **dangì** *m* ⟨oCi⟩, **ɗan'uwā** *m*: he is not a ~ of mine **bà mū gamà dangì dà shī ba**.

relax *v* a. (*rest*) **hūtà** *v1*, **shāƙàtā** *v1*, **wālà** *v1*: I don't have any time to ~ **bā ni dà sùkūnin hūtàwā**; (*one's body*) **sakè** *v4*, **sàkā** *v2*: he is ~ed **yā sakè = yā sàki jìkī = à sàke yakè**; his face ~ed **yā sàki fuskà**. b. (*lessen, ease*) **sassàutā** *v1*: ~ the rules for imports **sassàutà màtàkan shigō dà kāyā**.

relaxation *n* **wàlwàlā** *f*.

relaxed *adj* (*easy-going*) **(mài) sauƙin kâi** *m*; (*in a good mood*) **(mài) wàlwàlā** *f*.

relay race *n* **gudùn bā-dà-sàndā** *m*.

release 1. *v* (*let free*) **sàkā** *v2*: the judge ordered them to ~ him **àlƙālī yā ùmàr̃cē sù dà sù sàkē shi**; ~ me! **sàkàn ni!** (*make sth. free*) **sakar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **saukar̃ (dà)** *v5*: ~ the handbrake **sakar̃ dà bir̃kìn hannu**; (*from above*) **sakà** *v1*: the plane ~d its bombs **jirgìn yā sakà bâm**.
2. *n* (*from prison*) **sakì** *m*: Audu's ~ was granted **an sàmi sakìn Audù**.

relent *v* **ji tàusàyī** *m*, **yi ìmānì** *m*.

relentlessly *adv* **bā jì bā ganī, wur̃jànjàn** *idph*: he beat the donkey ~ **yā būgi jàkī bā jì bā ganī**; they attacked their work ~ **sun kāmà aikì wur̃jànjàn**.

relevant *adj*: be ~ to **shāfā** *v2*: your evidence isn't ~ to our case **shaidàr̃kà bà tà shâfi màganàr̃mù ba.**

reliability *n* **ingancì** *m*, **amincì** *m*.

reliable *adj* **a.** (*trustworthy*) **matàbbàcī** *adj*, **tàbbàtaccē** *adj*: a ~ source **tàbbàtacciyar̃ majiyā** = **majiyā mài makāmā.** b. (*honest, dependable*) (**mài**) **amincì** *m*, **àmìntaccē** *adj*.

relief *n* **a.** **sauƙī** *m*: get ~ from pain **sāmi sauƙin cīwò**; a sigh of ~ **àjiyàr̃ zūciyā.** b. (*aid*) **āgàjī** *m*, **tàimakō** *m*: a ~ fund **asūsùn āgàjī.**

relieve *v* **a.** (*esp. pain*) **sauƙàƙā** *v1*: the medicine ~d his pain **māgànin yā sauƙàƙā masà cīwò.** b. (*so. of burden*): let me ~ you of that heavy box **bàri ìn sàukē kà dà àkwàtin nàn mài nauyī**; I ~d him of his obligation to pay the loan **nā yāfè masà bāshìn.** c. (*from worry*) **kwantar̃ dà hankàlī**: I was ~d to hear the news **jìn làbār̃in yā kwantar̃ dà hankàlīnā**; I felt ~d **nā ji sayau.**

religion *n* **àddīnì** *m* ⟨ai⟩: the main ~s of the country are... **mânya-mânyan àddīnan ƙasâr̃ sū nè...**; the ~ of Islam **àddīnin Musuluncì**; the Christian ~ **àddīnin Kir̃istà.**

religious *adj* **na àddīnì**: a ~ matter **màtsalàr̃ àddīnì**; (*having faith*) (**mài**) **ìbādà** *m*: he is a deeply ~ man **mùtûm nē mài ìbādà sòsai.**

reluctance *n* (*unwillingness, esp. re. one's duties*) **nàwā** *f*.

reluctant *adj* (**mài**) **nàwā** *f*: I am ~ to help him **inà nàwā ìn tàimàkē shì**; one must not be ~ to perform one's prayers **bā à nàwā zuwà sallà**; be ~ (*out of deference*) **ji nauyī** *m*: I was ~ to tell him the bad news **nā ji nauyī ìn faɗà masà làbār̃in maràs dāɗī.**

rely on *v* **a.** (*depend on*) **dògarà dà** *v3*: I ~ on him for help **inà dògarà dà shī don tàimakō.** b. (*trust*) **amìncē dà** *v4*.

remain *v* **a.** (*be left over*) **saura** *v3a*, **ragè** *v4*: whatever ~s is yours **duk àbin dà ya saura yā zama nākà**; is there any ~ing? **dà saurā?** = **dà ràgōwà?** the ~ing ₦5 **sauran nair̃à bìyar̃**; the children ate up the ~ing food **yârā sun cìnyē àbincìn dà ya ragè.** b. (*stay behind*) **zaunà** *v1*, **kasàncē** *v4*: I left the village, but he ~ed there **nā barō ƙauyèn àmmā shī yā zaunà nan** = **nā barō ƙauyèn àmmā shī yā kasàncē à nan.**

remainder *n* **saurā** *m*, **ràgōwà** *f*: the ~ of the money will be used for repairs **zā à yi àmfànī dà sauran kuɗī wajen gyàre-gyàre.**

remains *n* **a.** (*of sth.*) **kufai** *m*: ~ of a house, tree **kufan gidā, bishiyà.** b. (*corpse*) **gāwā** *f* ⟨aki^2⟩, **mamàcī** *m*.

remand *v*: ~ so. to custody **sâ w. à gidan waƙàfī.**

remark 1. *n* **màganà** *f* ⟨u^2⟩, **furūcī** *m*, **kàlāmì** *m*: kind ~ **kàlāmì mài kir̃kì**; rude ~ **màganà mài rashìn kunyà.**

2. *v* **fur̃tà** *v1*, **cê** *v**:, he ~ed that it was getting late **yā fur̃tà cêwā darē yā yi.**

remarkable *adj* **gàgārùmī** *adj* ⟨ai⟩, **mūhimmì** *adj* ⟨ai⟩.

remedy *n* **māgànī** *m* ⟨u-a^2⟩.

remember *v* **tunà** (**dà**) *v1*: I cannot ~ him **bà zân iyà tunàwā dà shī ba**; do you ~ what I told you? **kā tunà dà àbin dà na gayà makà?** I ~ her as a little girl **nā tunà lōkàcin dà takè yārinyà**; I ~ quite well **nā tunà sar̃ai**; as far as I can ~ **à iyā sanìnā dai**; ~ so. to so. **gayar̃ wà dà w.**: please ~ me to your family **kà gayar̃ minì dà iyālinkà.**

remembrance *n* **tunàwā** *f*: in ~ of the dead **don tunàwā dà wadàndà sukà cikà.**

remind *v* **tunà wà** *v1*, **yi wà tunì** *m*, **yi wà matāshiyā** *f*: ~ him to lock the door **kà tunà masà yà kullè ƙōfàr̃**; let me ~ you of it **bàri ìn tunà makà** = **bàri in yi makà matāshiyā**; his looks ~ me of my father **kàmànninsà sun tunà minì dà mahàifīnā**; ~ so. of past favors (*to embarrass*) **yi wà gōrì** *m*.

reminder *n* **matāshiyā** *f*, (**wàsīƙàr̃**) **tunì** *f*: I sent him a ~ **nā aikà masà dà matāshiyā.**

remit *v* **biyā** *v0*.

remnant *n* **guntū** *m* ⟨aye⟩, **saurā** *m*; (*of cloth*) **ƙyallē** *m* ⟨aye⟩, **guntun yādì** *m*.

remorse *n* **nàdāmà** *f*, **dā-nā-sanì** *m*.

remote *adj*: he lives in a ~ village way out there **yanà zàune à wani ƙauyè can.**

remove *v* **a.** (*esp. clothes*) **cirè** *v4*, **tūɓè** *v4*: you must ~ your shoes on entering the mosque **wājibī nè à cirè tàkàlmī in zā à shiga masallācī.** b. (*psn.*) **fid dà / fitar̃ (dà)** *v5*: he's been ~d from his job **an fid dà shi dàgà aikìn.** c. (*to ano. place*) **kau dà / kawar̃ (dà)** *v5*: these chairs have to be ~d **dōlè à kau dà kùjèrun nàn.**

rendezvous *n* (*meeting place*) **magamā** *f*: they arranged a ~ at a deserted building **sun yi magamā à wani kangō.**

renew *v* (*sth., a structure*) **sābùntā** *v1*; (*a permit*) **sākè** *v4*: ~ one's license, passport **sākè lāsin, fàsfō.**

renounce *v* **wātsar̃ (dà)** *v5*: ~ one's faith **wātsar̃ dà àddīnìnsà.**

renovate *n* **gyārà** *v1*, **sābùntā** *v1*.

renown *n* **shàhar̃à** *f*, **sūnā** *m*, **màshàhūr̃àntakà** *f*.

renowned *adj* **shàhàr̃ar̃r̃ē** *adj*, **màshàhūr̃ì** *m* ⟨ai⟩; be ~ for **yi sūnā** *m*, **shàhar̃à** *v3*: he was ~ for his bravery **yā shàhar̃à wajen jàr̃ùntakà.**

rent 1. *v* (*sth.*) **yi hayàr̃ w.a., kàrɓi hayàr̃ w.a.**: ~ a house, bicycle **yi hayàr̃ gidā, kèkè**; we've ~ed this house for the year **mun kàrɓi hayàr̃ gidân shèkarà ɗaya**; ~ sth. out **bā dà w.a. hayà**: he has ~ed out his house **yā bā dà gidansà hayà**; ~ to so. **bā w. hayàr̃ w.a.**: he ~ed some bicycles to us for 3 days **yā bā mù hayàr̃ kèkunà kwānā ukù**; that house is not for ~ **gidan nàn bā na hayà ba nè**; a ~ed house, apartment **gidan hayà.**
2. *n* (**kuɗin**) **hayà** *m*: the landlord collects the ~ **màigidan hayà yakàn kàrɓi kuɗin hayà**; I'm 2 months behind in my ~ **watànnī biyu kè nan bàn biyā kuɗin hayà ba**; he hasn't paid his ~ yet **bài biyā hayànsà ba tùkùna.**

reorganization *n* **gar̃ambàwùl** *m*.

repair *v* **gyārà** *v1* ⟨**gyārā**⟩, **gyārtā** *v1*: ~ road, clock **gyārà hanyà, àgōgo**; (*by sealing*) **līƙè** *v4*: ~ tire, pipe, roof **līƙè tāyà, būtūtū, rufì.**

reparations *n* **diyyà** *f*.

repay *v* **a.** (*refund*) **mai dà / mayar̃ (dà)** *v5*. **b.** (*so. for an action*) **rāmà wà** *v1*: he repaid me for my kindness **yā rāmà minì àlhēr̃ìn dà na yi masà.**

repeal *v* **sōkè** *v4*: ~ a curfew **sōkè dòkar̃ hanà fītā dà dare.**

repeat *v* **a.** (*an action*) **maimàitā** *v1*, **sākè** *v1* (+ *action n*), **ƙārà** *v1* (+ *action n*): ~ what you said **kà maimàitā = kà sākè fàɗā = kà sākè màganà**; they ~ed the 3rd grade **sun maimàità ajì na ukù.** **b.** (*a lesson, chapter in school*) **tusà / tisà** *v1*, **yi tushì/tishì** *m*: let's ~ yesterday's lesson **mù tusà dar̃àsin jiyà.**

repeatedly *adv* **bà sàu ɗaya bà sàu biyu ba**: he beat the donkey ~ **yā bùgi jàkī bà sàu ɗaya bà sàu biyu ba**; do sth. ~ **yi ta**: he told us ~ to get ready **yā yi ta gayà manà mù shiryà.**

repent *v* **tūba** *v3a*: when he realized that death was near, he ~ed **dà ya ga ajàlinsà yā kusa matsôwā, sai ya tūba.**

repentance *n* **tūbā** *m*.

repetition *n* **maimàitāwā** *f*; (*of lessons in school*) **tushì / tishì** *m*.

replace *v* **a.** (*take so.'s place, esp. temporarily*) **mayè gurbìn w., zaunà à matsayin w.**: he ~d me for one week **yā mayè gurbìnā mākò ɗaya = yā zaunà à matsayīnā mākò ɗaya**; ~ so. by so. **mai dà w. à matsayin w.**: Audu has been ~ by Sani **an mai dà Sāni à matsayin Audù.** **b.** (*take so.'s job*) **cikà gurbì, mayè w. à matsayī**: Sani ~d Audu as secretary **Sāni ya cikà gurbìn Audù na sakatar̃è**; he ~d me as the mathematics teacher **yā mayè ni à matsayīnā na kōyar̃ dà lissāfì.** **c.** (*change to ano.*) **sākè** *v4*: ~ a lightbulb **sākè ƙwan làntar̃kì.**

replacement *n* **matsayī** *m*, **màimakō** *m*, (*for a position*) **mayèwā** *f*: he is my ~ **shī nè à matsayīnā na dā**; I need a ~ for this **inà bùƙātar̃ màimakonsà.**

replete *adj*: be ~ **ƙòshi** *v3**.

reply 1. *v* **bā dà amsà, mai/mayar̃ dà amsà**: he hasn't replied yet **bài bā da amsà ba tùkùna**; have you replied to his letter? **kā mayar̃ masà amsàr̃ wàsīƙàr̃sà?**
2. *n* **amsà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: I am waiting for his ~ **inà jiràn amsàr̃sà.**

report 1. *n* **a.** (*of news*) **làbārì** *m* ⟨**u, ai**⟩; an unconfirmed ~ **wai** (+ *sent.*): there has been a unconfirmed ~ that he was killed **an kāwō làbārìn cêwā wai an kashè shi.** **b.** (*esp. admin.*) **r̃àhōtò** *m* ⟨anni⟩; submit a ~ **mīƙà r̃àhōtò.**
2. *v* **a.** (*make known*): they are going to ~ the news **zā à bā dà làbārì.** **b.** (*submit a ~*) **kai r̃àhōtò**: I've come to ~ a theft **nā zō kāwō r̃àhōtòn sātà**; we ~ed the boy to the principal **mun kai ƙārar̃ yārò gàban shùgàban makar̃antā**; ~ to so. (*inform*) **shâidā wà** *v1*; ~ for work **zō aikì.**

reporter *n* **manèmin làbārai** *n*; (*newspaper*) **ɗan jàr̃īdà** *m*, (*radio, TV*) **mài bā dà làbārai** *n*.

repossess *v* **ƙwācè wà** *v4*: his car has been ~ed **an ƙwācè masà mōtàr̃sà.**

represent *v* **wàkiltà** *v2*, **yi wà wakilcì** *m*: he ~s Bauchi **yā wàkilci Bauci = yā yi wà Bauci wakilcì = wàkīlin Bauci nè.** **b.** (*be symbol of*) **alàmtā** *v1*, **nūnà** *v1*: the star and the crescent ~ peace **watà dà tàurārò nà nūnà zaman lāfiyà**; this idol ~s their god **gunkìn nân à zaman allànsù yakè.**

representation *n* **wakilcì** *m*.

representative 1. *n* **wàkīlì** *m* ⟨ai⟩: appoint so. as ~ **wakìltā** *v1*: he appointed me as his ~ in the matter **yā wakìltā ni à kân sha'ànīn**; (*in U.S. government*) **ɗan Màjàlisàr̃ Wàkìlai**; (*for sales*) **dìllālì**

m ⟨**ai**⟩.
2. *adj* (**mài**) **wakilcì** *m*: a ~ government **gwamnatì mài wakilcì**.

repress *v*: ~ an uprising **kashè tàr̃zòmā**.

reprieve *v* **sōkè wà hukuncì**.

reprimand *v* **tsāwātā wà** *v1*, **dakà wà tsāwā, jā wà kunnē**.

reproach 1. *v* (*blame, censure*) **zàrgā** *v2;* (*find fault with*) **kūshè wà** *v4*.
2. *n*: his manners are beyond ~ **bā shi dà makūsā**.

reproduce *v* **hàifā** *v2*.

reptile *n* **jà-jìki** *m*, **jà-cìki** *m*.

republic *n* **jàmhūr̃iyà** *f*.

reputation *n* **sūnā** *m*, **shaidà** *f;* (*honor, self-respect*) **ir̃ìlī** *m;* make a ~ for oneself **yi sūnā** *m*, **shàhar̃à** *v3;* they ruined his ~ **sun ɓātà masà sūnā**; he has a bad ~ **bā yà dà shaidà mài kyâu**; give oneself a bad ~ **ɓātà kâi**.

request 1. *v* **nèmā** *v2* ⟨**nēmā**⟩, (*esp. personal*) **ròƙā** *v2* ⟨**ròƙō**⟩: ~ permission **nèmi izìnī** = **tàmbàyi izìnī**; ~ relief aid, an investigation **nèmi āgàjī, bìncikē**; ~ forgiveness **ròƙi gāfar̃à**.
2. *n* **ròƙō** *m*, **bùkātà** *f*: grant so.'s ~ **amsà ròƙon w.** = **biyā bùkātar̃ w.**; my ~ has been granted **bùkātàtā tā biyā**.

require *v* (*law*) **cè** *v**: do as the law ~s **yi daidai yàddà dòkā ta cè**; the law ~s you to have a visa **dòkā tā cè kà yi bīzà**; be ~d to **tīlàs ta sā, yā kāmà tīlàs, wājìbī** *m*: we were ~d to attend the meeting **tīlàs ta sā mukà hàlàr̃ci tàrōn** = **yā kāmà tīlàs mù hàlàr̃ci tàrōn**; everyone is ~d to pay taxes **wājìbī nè gà kōwā yà biyā hàr̃ājì**.

requirement *n* (*need*) **bùkātà** *f* ⟨**u**⟩; (*condition*) **ƙā'idà** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩.

rescind *v* **sōkè** *v4*.

rescue 1. *v* **a.** (*save*) **cètā** *v2* ⟨**cètō**⟩, **tsèr̃ar̃** (**dà**) *v5*: he ~d her from drowning **yā cèce tà dàgà hàlakar̃ nitsèwā**. **b.** (*provide aid, help*) **àgazà** *v2*.
2. *n* **a.** (*act of saving*) **cètō** *m*. **b.** (*help*) **āgàjī** *m;* come to the ~ of **àgazà** *v2*.

research *n* **bìncikē** *m*, **nazàr̃ī** *m*.

researcher *n* **mài bìncikē** *n*, **mài nazàr̃ī** *n*.

resemblance *n* **kàmā** *f* ⟨**anni**⟩.

resemble *v* **yi kàmā dà**: he ~s my father **yanà kàmā dà bàbānā**.

reservation *n* **a.** (*doubt*) **tantamā** *f*, **shakkà** *f*: I have some ~s about that **inà tantamar̃ wannàn**. **b.** (*e.g. at hotel*): make a hotel ~ **riƙè ɗākì à hòtâl**; I've already made a ~ for a place **nā rigā nā kāmà wurī**.

reserve 1. *v* **a.** (*put aside*) **ajìyē** *v4*, **àdànā** *v1*: ~ this for later use **ajìyè wannàn don gàba**; ~ a book **ajìyè littāfì**; ~ a room **ajìyè ɗākì** = **kāmà ɗākì**. **b.** (*restrict, set apart*) **wārè** *v4*, **kēɓè** *v4*: this section is ~d for dignitaries **an kēɓè wannàn wurī don mânyan ƙūsōshī**.
2. *n & adj*: a forest ~ **gandun dājì**; ~ funds **àjiyar̃ kuɗī**; ~ troops **sōjōjin wucin gādì**.

reserved *adj* (*secretive*) (**mài**) **zurfin cikì** *m;* (*isolated from others*) (**mài**) **kawaicì** *m*: he is a ~ person **yanà dà kawaicì** = **bā yà shìgā mutànē**.

reshuffle *n* (*in an organization*) **gar̃ambàwùl** *m*.

residence *n* (*home*) **gidā** *m* ⟨**aCe**⟩, **mazaunī** *m*.

resident *n* **mazàunī** *m*: city ~s **mazàunā bir̃nī**.

resign *v* **a.** (*from work*) **bar̃ì** *v*;* (*from committee, position*) **sàuka dàgà** *v3;* (*from high office*) **yi mūr̃ābùs** *m*. **b.** (*acquiesce*): be ~ed to one's lot **dàngànà** *v3*, **hàƙurà** *v3*: even though I don't like living here, I'm ~ed to it **kō dà bā nà sôn zamānā nân nā dàngànà**; he is ~ed to not finding a job here **yā hàƙurà dà rashìn sāmùn aikì à nân**; be ~ed to God's will **dàngànà gà Allàh**; be ~ed to one's fate **rùngùmi ƙàddar̃à**.

resignation *n* **a.** (*from position, work*) **barìn aikì** *m*, **sàukā** *f*: hand in one's ~ **mīƙà takàr̃dā ta sàukā dàga mūƙāmì**. **b.** (*to one's fate*) **dàngànā** *f*, **hàƙurī** *m*.

resin *n* **ƙārō** *m*.

resist *v* **a.** (*oppose*) **ƙi** *v0*: I ~ed his suggestion **nā ƙi shāwar̃àr̃sà**; he ~ed arrest **yā ƙi à kāmà shi**. **b.** (*take firm stand against*) **daddàgē wà** *v4*: ~ the enemy **daddàgē wà àbòkan gàbā**. **c.** (*control oneself*) **daurè** *v4*: we couldn't ~ flaughing at him **mun kāsà daurè yi masà dàriyā**.

resolution *n* **a.** (*decision*) **shāwar̃à** *f*: reach a ~ **tsai dà shāwar̃à**. **b.** (*Pol.*) **zar̃tārwā** *f*: adopt, pass a ~ **kàrɓi zar̃tārwā**. **c.** (*determination*) **ƙarfin zūcìyā** *m*.

resolve 1. *v* **a.** (*reconcile*) **shiryà** *v1*, **daidàitā** *v1*: he ~d their differences **yā shiryà tsàkāninsù** = **yā daidàitā su**. **b.** (*be firm about*) **dāgè** *v4*, **tsayà tsayìn dakà**: they ~d to keep on fighting **sun dāgè kân sù ci gàba dà yāƙin**; he ~d to finish the work by evening **yā tsayà tsayìn dakà sai yā gamà aikìn kâfin darē yà yi**.
2. *n* (*determination*) **ƙarfin zūcìyā** *m*.

resourceful *adj* **(mài) dàbār̃à** *f*, **(mài) kân gadō** *m*.

resources *n*: national ~s **ar̃zikin ƙasā**; natural ~s **àlbar̃kàtun ƙasā**.

respect 1. *n* a. (*politeness toward so.*) **ladàbī** *m*, **bìyayyà** *f*: show ~ to one's elders **yi wà tsòfàffī ladàbī**. b. (*honor for one's superior*) **girmàmâwā** *f*, **ban girmā** *m*, **dar̃ajà** *f*: he treated them with ~ **yā girmàmā su = yā yi musù ban girmā = yā bā sù dar̃ajà**; have ~ for so. **mutùntā** *v1*, **ga girman w.**; I have the greatest ~ for him **inà ganin girmansà ƙwar̃ai**; self-~ **mutuncì** *m*, **ir̃ìlī** *m*: never lose your self-~ **kà kārè mutuncinkà = kà san riƙè mutuncinkà = kadà kà zub dà mutuncì**. c. (*reference*): with ~ to, *see* **regard**. d. (*way*) **fuskà** *f*, **hanyà** *f*: in what ~ are you better than him? **ta wàcè fuskà cē kā fī shì?**

2. *v* **girmàmā** *v1*, **bā w. dar̃ajà**, **dar̃àttā** *v1*, **mutùntā** *v1*, **ga girman w.**: I ~ed him for his knowledge **inà girmàmā shi don ilìminsà**; he is ~ed **yanà dà girmā**; ~ another's religion **dar̃àttà àddīnin w.**; ~ the law **bi dòkā**; ~ another's rights **ga hakkìn wani**.

respectable *adj* (*of psn.*) **(mài) hālin dattījò** *m*, **(mài) dàttījàntakà** *f*: he is a ~ person **yanà dà hālin dattījò = yā riƙè mutuncinsà**.

respectful *adj* **(mài) ladàbī** *m*, **(mài) kunyà** *f*; in a ~ way **cikin girmā dà ar̃zikī**.

respects *n* (*greetings*): please pay my ~ to your family **don Allàh dà Annabì kà isar̃ minì dà gaisuwātā gà iyālinkà**.

respiration *n* **numfāshī** *m*.

respond *v* **amsà** *v1*: I called out to him and he ~ed **nā kirā shì sai ya amsà minì**.

response *n* a. (*answer*) **amsà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: I am waiting for his ~ **inà jiràn amsàr̃sà**; in ~ to **gàme dà**. b. (*Lit.*) **amshì** *m*.

responsibility *n* a. (*moral ~ for so., sth.*) **àlhakī** *m*. b. (*duty, obligation*) **nauyī** *m*: I take ~ for this work **nā ɗaukì nauyin wannàn aikì**; place ~ on so. **azà wà nauyī**; put a ~ on so. **ɗōrà wà nauyī**. c. (*duty, esp. at work*) **aikì** *m*: that's not my ~ **wannàn bà aikìnā ba nè**. d. (*Law*) **hukuncì** *m*: any person who is of age has legal ~ (for his actions) **in mùtûm yā bàlagà duk wani hukuncì yā hau kânsà**.

responsible *adj* a. (*morally for others*): you will be held morally ~ for them if you don't help them **in bà kà taimàkē sù ba, kā ɗaukì àlhakinsù**; you are ~ for this **àlhakin wannàn yanà wuyànkà**. b. (*having a duty*) **(mài) nauyī** *m*: a ~ position **mùƙāmì mài nauyī**; he is not ~ for this, I am **wannàn bà nauyinsà ba nè, nàwa nè**; make so. ~ for sth. **ɗōrà wà nauyin w.a.**

rest^1 1. *n* **hūtū** *m*, (*short*) **shāƙàtâwā** *f*: let's take a little ~ **mù ɗan shāƙàtā**; Sunday is a day of ~ **Lahàdì rānar̃ hūtū cè**.

2. *v* a. (*relax*) **hūtà** *v1*, **shāƙàtā** *v1*: we let the horses ~ **mun bar̃ dawàkai sukà hūtà**; I trust you have ~ed from your troubles **inà fātā kā hūtà dà wàhalà**; (*fig.*) put one's mind to ~ **kwantar̃ dà hankàlī**; ~ one's head on one's hand **yi tàgumī** *m*. b. (*in condolences*): may he ~ in peace **Allàh yà ji ƙansà**.

rest^2 *n* (*remainder*) **saurā** *m*, **ràgōwà** *f*: keep the ~ for me **kà ajìyē minì saurân**; the ~ have gone **sauransù sun tàfi**; where is the ~? **ìnā ràgōwà?** I'll pay the ~ next month **zân cikà ràgōwà watà mài zuwà**.

restaurant *n* **hòtâl** *m*, **gidan àbinci** *m*.

resthouse *n* **gidan bàƙī** *m*, **masaukin bàƙī** *m*, [F] **kanfamā** *f*.

restlessness *n* (*going in & out*) **shìgi dà fìci** *m*; (*fidgeting*) **kùsùnniyā** *f*, **mùtsùnniyā** *f*, **mùtsù-mutsū** *idph*.

restore *v* a. (*renovate*) **gyārà** *v1*, **sābùntā** *v1*: the old Kano city gates have been ~d **an sābùntà tsòfàffin ƙōfōfin bir̃nin Kanò**. b. (*revive*) **rāyà** *v1*: ~ the old city **rāyà tsōhon bir̃nī**. c. (*return*) **mai dà / mayar̃ (dà)** *v5*.

restrain *v* a. (*hold back*) **tsarè** *v4*: ~ a madman **tsarè mahàukàcī**. b. (*hinder*) **tauyè** *v4*.

restrict (*put a limit on*) **ƙayyàdē** *v4*: ~ the sale of cigarettes **ƙayyàdè tàllàn tābà**.

restricted *adj* **ƙàyyàdaddē** *adj*, **kèɓaɓɓē** *adj*.

restroom *n*, *see* **toilet**.

result *n* a. (*outcome*) **sàkàmakō** *m*: ~s of the examination **sàkàmakon jar̃r̃àbâwā**; his failure was a ~ of his laziness **kāsàwar̃sà sàkàmakon ragwancìnsà nē**. b. (*causal*) **sànàdiyyà** *f*; as a ~ of **à sànàdiyyàr̃**, **sabòdà**: they crashed as a ~ of his reckless driving **à sànàdiyyàr̃ gangancin tūƙìnsà sukà yi karò**.

2. *v* (*cause*): ~ in **zama sanàdī** *m*: the fall ~ed in his death **fāɗòwar̃ dà ya yi tā zama sanàdin mutuwàr̃sà**.

resume *v* **ci gàba**: after a short rest, we ~d our journey **bāyan 'yar̃ shāƙàtâwā, mun ci gàba dà tàfiyàr̃mù**.

resurrection *n*: day of ~ **rānar̃ kìyāmà** *f*.

resuscitate *v* **far̃far̃adō dà w.** *v6*.

retail *n* (*trade*) **kirī** *m*; ~ dealer **ɗan kirī** *m*.

retain *v* **riƙè** *v4*.

retaliate *v* **rāmà** *v1*, **far̃kè** *v4*: after the attack, they waited a week and then ~d **bāyan harin sun kwāna bakwài sai sukà rāmà.**

retaliation *n* **rāmuwā** *f*, **sàkayyà** *f*.

retard *v* (*slow down*) **tauyè** *v4*.

retarded *adj* (*psn.*) **gaulā** *n* ⟨**aye**⟩.

retch *v*: he is ~ing **amai yanà tūƙà masà.**

reticence *n* **zurfin cikì** *m*.

retire *v* a. (*from work*) **yi r̃ītāyà** *f*, [F] **yi antar̃è** *m*, **yi mūr̃ābûs** *m*; ~d workers **tsòfàffin ma'àikàtā**. b. (*pull back, out*) **jā dà bāya.**

retirement *n* **r̃ītāyà** *f*, **mūr̃ābûs** *m*: forced ~ **r̃ītāyà ta dōlè**; voluntary ~ **r̃ītāyà ta ganin dāmā.**

retrace *v* **bi asalī, bi diddigī.**

retract *v* a. (*draw back into*) **nōƙè** *v4*, **kuɗè** *v4*: the tortoise ~ed its head **kūnkurū yā nōƙè kânsà.** b. (*take back*) **jānyè** *v4*: he ~ed his criticism **yā jānyè sūkàr̃sà.**

retreat^{1} *n* (*Relig.*) **halwà** *f*.

retreat^{2} *v* **jā (dà) bāya, kōmà dà bāya**; the army ~ed **sōjōjin sun jā dà bāya.**

retribution *n*: just ~ **sàkàmakō** *m*: the just ~ for good is good **sàkàmakon àlhērì, àlhērì**; bitter ~ **rāmuwar̃ gayyà** *f*.

retrieve *v* **ɗaukō** *v6*.

return 1. *vi* (*go back*) **kōmà** *v1*: he has ~ed to his country **yā kōmà ƙasar̃sà**; (*come back*) **dāwō** *v6*, **kōmō** *v6*: he ~ed home **yā dāwō gidā**; I found it when I ~ed **dà na kōmō nā tarar̃ dà shī.**
2. *vt* a. (*give sth. back*) **mai dà / mayar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **kōmà dà** *v1*: he ~ed my book **yā mai dà littāfìnā.** b. (*repay*) **sākà wà** *v1*: I did him a good deed but he ~ed it with evil **nā yi masà àlhērì yā sākà minì dà shar̃r̃ì.**
3. *n* **dāwôwā** *f*, **kōmôwā** *f*: I found it on my ~ **dà kōmôwātā sai na tarar̃ dà shī**; in ~ for **à màimakon, sabòdà**: I filled his tank in ~ for the help he gave me **nā cikà masà tankìn mōtà sabòdà tàimakôn dà ya yi minì.**
4. *adj*: ~ trip, ticket **tàfiyàr̃, tikitìn zuwà dà dāwôwā.**

returns *n*: I wished him 'many happy ~!' **nā yi masà 'Allàh yà maimàitā (manà)'!**

reunion *n*: have a ~ **yi tàron sādà-zùmùntā** *m*, **sādà zùmùntā.**

reveal *v* **bayyànā** *v1*: ~ one's true self **bayyànà kânsà**; ~ so.'s mistakes **bayyànà kuskurèn w.**; ~ so.'s secrets **tōnà wà àsīr̃ī, yi wà kwàrmatò** *m*.

revelation *n* (*Relig.*) **wahàyī** *m*: a ~ came to the prophet **an saukō wà Ànnabì wahàyī = an yi wà Ànnabì wahàyī.**

revenge 1. *n* **rāmuwā** *f*: get, take ~ **rāmà** *v1*, **ɗaukō fansā, far̃kè** *v4*: they took ~ for last year's defeat **sun rāmà cīn dà akà yi musù bàra**; get real ~ **yi rāmuwar̃ gayyà.**
2. *v* **rāmà** *v1*.

revenue *n* **kuɗin shìgā / kuɗin shigôwā** *m*.

reversal *n* (*esp. Pol.*) **jūyìn wàinā** *m*.

reverse 1. *v* a. (*revoke*) **ɗanyàtā** *v1*, **sōkè** *v4*: ~ a ruling, plan **ɗanyàtà ƙā'idà, shirì.** b. (*make opposite*): the sitiation has been ~d **an yi jūyìn wàinā.** c. (*a vehicle*) **yi r̃ìbâs** *f*, [F] **yi bāya-bāya.**
2. *n* a. (*gear of car*) **r̃ìbâs** *f*: put the car in ~ **yi r̃ìbâs dà mōtà.** b. (*opposite*) **akàsī** *m*: the ~ of what I said **akàsin màganàtā**; count in ~ order **ƙidàyā ta bāya-bāya.**

review *v* a. (*look over*) **dūbà** *v1*: ~ troops **dūbà fàr̃ētin sōjà.** b. (*write a critique*) **r̃ubûtà shar̃hì**: ~ a book **r̃ubûtà shar̃hìn littāfì.** c. (*a lesson, chapter*) **tusà / tisà** *v1*, **yi tushì/tishì** *m*, (*esp. prior to an exam*) **yi bītà** *f*.

revile *v* **zàzzāgà** *v2*, **rainà** *v1* ⟨**rainì**⟩.

revive 1. *vt* **rāyà** *v1*: ~ the economy **rāyà tattalin ar̃zìkin ƙasā**; the new market has ~d the town **sābuwar̃ kàsuwâr̃ tā rāyà gàrin.**
2. *vi* (*become refreshed*) **far̃fadō** *v6*: after he drank some water, he ~d **bāyan yā shā ruwā, yā far̃fadō = hankàlinsà yā kōmō.**

revoke *v* a. (*a law*) **sōkè** *v4*, **ɗanyàtā** *v1*. b. (*seize, take away*) **ƙwācè** *v4*: ~ so.'s licence **ƙwācè wà lāsīsì.**

revolt 1. *n* **tāwāyè** *m*, **bòr̃è** *m*.
2. *v* **yi tāwāyè** *m*, **tā dà bòr̃è.**

revolution *n* a. (*Pol.*) **jūyìn mulkì** *m*. b. (*complete change*) **jūyìn jûyà-hālì** *m*.

revolutionary *n & adj* (*Pol.*) **(mài) nēman sauyì** *m*.

revolve *v* **kēwàyā** *v1*: the moon ~s around the earth **watà yanà kēwàyà dūniyà.**

revolver *n* **lìbar̃bà** *f*, [F] **pistòlè** *f*.

reward 1. *n* a. **lādā** *m*: offer a ~ for lost and found **bā dà lādan tsintuwā = bā dà gōr̃òn tsintuwà.** b. (*Relig.*) **sàkayyà** *f*.
2. *v* a. **bā dà lādā.** b. (*esp. by God*) **sākà wà** *v1*: may God ~ us! **Allàh yà sākà manà! = Allàh yà bā mù sàkayyà!** may God ~ you for your good deed **Allàh yà sākà dà àlhērì.**

BEST COPY AVAILABLE

rhetoric *n* **zàlāƙà** *f*, **fàsāhà à màganà** *f*.

rheumatism *n* **àmōsànin ƙàshī** *m*, **sanyin ƙàshī** *m*.

rhinoceros *n* **kar̃kàndà** *f*.

rhyme *n* a. **'yar̃ wāƙà** *f*; (*of last syllable*) **ƙāfiyā** *f*. b. (*fig.*): without ~ or reason **bā gairà bā dàlīlì**.

rhythm *n* **karì** *m* ⟨e^{2}⟩, **launin wāƙà** *m*: every song has its own ~ **kōwàcè wāƙà nā dà karìntà**; change the ~ **canzà launin wāƙà**.

rib(s) *n* **haƙàrƙarī** *m/p*.

ribbon *n* **kìr̃tānì** *m*; (*for typewriter*) **zàrē** *m*.

rice *n* **shinkāfā** *f*; long-grained ~ **shinkāfā 'yar̃ kilāki**; clean ~ (*remove sand with water*) **rēgè** *v4*.

rich *adj* **(mài) ar̃zìkī** *m*, **(mài) dūkìyā** *f*; **(mài) kuɗī** *m*; a ~ man **àttājìrī** *m* ⟨ai⟩; the ~ and powerful **mânya-mânya, màsu hannū dà shūnī**; the gap between the ~ and the poor **rātā dà kè tsàkānin mawàdàtā dà matàlàutā**; make so. ~ **ar̃zūtā** *v1*; become, get ~ **àr̃zutà** *v3*, **wàdātà** *v3*, **àr̃zūtu** *v7*: they became ~ from oil **sun àr̃zūtu dà mân fētùr̃**. b. (*in natural resources, fertile*) **(mài) àlbar̃kà** *f*, **(mài) ar̃zìkī** *m*: ~ soil **ƙasā mài àlbar̃kà**; that country is ~ in natural resources **ƙasâr̃ nan nà dà ar̃zìkin ƙasā**.

riches *n* **dūkìyā** *f*, **ar̃zìkī** *m*.

rid *v*: get ~ of a. (*free oneself of*) **ràbu dà** *v7*: I don't know how to get ~ of my cold **bàn san yâddà zân ràbu dà mur̃à ba**. b. (*eliminate*) **kashè** *v4*: how can we get ~ of the cockroaches? **yàyà zā mù iyà kashè kyànkyasò?** c. (*throw out*) **yā dà / yar̃ (dà)** *v5*: let's get ~ of these rags **mù yar̃ dà tsummōkaràn nân**.

riddle, riddling *n* **kà-cīci-kà-cīci / kà-cinci-kà-cinci** *m*.

ride 1. *v* a. (*an animal, vehicle*) **hau** v* ⟨**hawā**⟩: he rode a camel **yā hau ràƙumī**; she has never ridden a horse, bicycle **bà tà taɓà hawan dōkì, kèkè ba**; know how to ~ **iyà** *v1*: he knows how to ~ a horse, bicycle **yā iyà dōkì, kèkè**. b. (*in a vehicle*) **shìga** *v3*, **hau** v* ⟨**hawā**⟩: he rode the train to Maiduguri **yā shìga jirgī zuwà Màidugūri**.

2. *n* a. **hawā** *m*, **tàfiyà** *f*; horseback riding **kilīsà** *f*, **hawan dōkì** *m*; we've been spoiled from riding in cars **hawan mōtà yā sangàrtā mu**. b. (*helping convey so. somewhere*) **ɗanì** *m*: he gave me a ~ into town **yā bā nì ɗanì zuwà gàrī = yā ɗaukē nì zuwà gàrī**; he gave me a ~ on his bicycle **yā kai nì à kèkènsà**.

rider *n* **mahàyī** *m*, **ɗan** (*+ name of specific animal, vehicle*): camel ~ **ɗan ràƙumī**; bicycle ~ **ɗan kèkè**.

ridge *n* a. (*row for planting*) **kunyā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; bank up the ground to form ~s **hūɗà don à tā dà kunyōyī**. b. (*of hill, mountain*) **kân dūtsè** *m*.

ridicule 1. *n* (*mockery*) **ba'à** *f*; (*esp. through song*) **zàmbō** *m*.

2. *v* (*mock*) **yi wà ba'à** *f*; (*humiliate*) **ci fuskàr̃ w.**, **wulākantar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **wulākàntā** *v1*: he was ~d in public **an ci fuskàr̃sà gàban jàma'à**.

ridiculous *adj* a. (*laughable*) **(mài) ban dàriyā**. b. (*nonsensical*) **na banzā** *f*: it was a ~ suggestion **zàncen banzā nè**.

riding *n* **hawā** *m*; horseback ~ **hawan dōkì** *m*, **kilīsà** *f*.

rifle *n* **bindigà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; automatic ~ **bindigà mài jìgīdā = bindigà mài hàr̃sāshì**; fire a ~ **har̃bà bindigà**.

rift *n* (*between people*) **ɓàrakà** *f*: cause, mend a ~ **kāwō, ɗinkè ɓàrakà**.

rig^{1} *n* (*oil*) **injìn hàƙar̃ mâi** *m*.

rig^{2} *v* (*defraud*): ~ an election **yi zāluncì à zàɓē = yi màguɗī à zàɓē**.

right^{1} 1. *adj & adv* a. (*correct*) **daidai** *adv*: there is a ~ way to do it and a wrong way **àkwai hanyàr̃ yinsà ta daidai, àkwai kuma wàddà bā daidai ba**; is that clock ~ or not? **àgōgōn yanà tàfiyà daidai kō kûwa?** everything will come out all ~ **kōmē zâi yi daidai**; this is the ~ one ~ for you **wannàn yā yi makà daidai**; this is the ~ way to do it **hakà akè yinsà**; all ~ **shī kè nan**; is everything all ~? **kōmē lāfiyà dai?** b. (*true*) **na gàskiyā** *f*; you're ~ **gàskiyar̃kà**; I do not know which of them is ~ **bàn san mài gàskiyā cikinsù ba**; is he in his ~ mind? **yanà cikin hankàlinsà kûwa?** c. (*good, moral*) **na hàlāl** *m*: it is not ~ to steal **sātà bā àbin hàlāl ba cè**; teach children the difference between ~ and wrong **kōyà wà yārā sanìn bambancì tsàkānin hàlāl dà hàr̃àm**. d. (*suitable*): you've made the ~ decision **kā yi àbin dà ya kàmātà**; pay what you think is ~ **ki biyā àbin dà kikà ga yā dācè = ki sàyā dà dar̃ajà**. e. ~ away **kâi tsàye, yànzu-yànzu**; ~ now **yànzun nàn**.

2. *v* a. (*correct sth. wrong*) **daidàitā** *v1*. b. (*make stand up*) **tsai dà / tsayar̃ (dà)** *v5*.

right^{2} *n* a. (*power, authority*) **īkò** *m*, **izìnī** *m*: you don't have the ~ to do it **bā kà dà īkòn yinsà**; by what ~ did you do that?

wà ya bā kà izìnin yìn hakà? b. (*privilege*) hakkì *m* ⟨oCi⟩: I demand my ~s inà nēman hakkīnā; I have the ~ to see the judge inà dà hakkìn ganin àlƙālī; deprive so. of his ~s tauyè hakkìn w. = ɗàuki hakkìn w.; human ~s hakkìn ɗan Adàm; oil ~s hakkìn hàƙar̃ mâi; violate so.'s ~s ƙētà hakkìn w. = dannè hakkìn w. c. (*constitutional*) 'yancì *m*: the ~ of free speech 'yancìn fàɗar̃ r̃a'àyī.

right[3] *n & adv* (*direction*) dāma *f*: his ~ hand hannunsà na dāma; it is on the ~-hand side yanà hannun dāma; to the ~ of us is the police station à dāmar̃mù gà cājì-ōfìs; the road to the ~ hanyàr̃ dāma; to the ~ of dāma dà: his house is to the ~ of mine gidansà nà dāma dà nàwā; keep to the ~ bi (hannun) dāma; follow, turn ~ yi, jūyà dāma.

righteousness *n* sanìn gàskiyā *m*.

right-wing *adj* (mài) r̃a'àyin rìƙau *m*.

rigid *adj* a. (*of thing or psn.*) ƙandàrarrē *adj*; become ~ sandàrē *v4*, ƙandàrē *v4*. b. (*doctrinaire*) (mài) tsàttsauran r̃a'àyī *m*.

rigor mortis *n* sanƙàmēwā *f*.

rim *n* (*of pot, wheel*) bàkī *m*; (*of bicycle wheel*) kangar̃wā *f*; (*of bicycle wheel used as toy*) gar̃e *m*.

rind *n* (*of melon, lemon*) ɓāwō *m*, fātà *f*.

rinderpest *n* cīwòn būshiyā *m*, cīwòn baur̃û *m*.

ring[1] *n* (*esp. for finger*) zōbè *m* ⟨Ca⟩, (*smaller type*) zōbanyà *f*: a gold ~ zōbèn zīnār̃ì; (*any metal ~*) ƙawanyà *f* ⟨u⟩.

ring[2] 1. *vt* kaɗà *v1*: ~ a bell kaɗà ƙàrarrawā; (*esp. telephone, cash register*) bugà *v1*: I'll ~ you up tomorrow zân bugō mā wayà gòbe; ~ up ₦10 on the cash register kì bugà nair̃à gōmà à màshìn.
2. *vi* (*of bell*) yi ƙārā *f*; (*of telephone*) bugà *v1*: the telephone is ~ing wayà nà bugàwā.

ringworm *n* màkērò *m*, (*tinea*) ƙyàsfī / ƙyàzbī *m*.

rinse *v* (*clothes, hair, dishes*) ɗauràyē *v4* ⟨ɗàurayà⟩ *f*; (*one's mouth*) kurkūrē *v1* ⟨kūrkurà⟩ *f*.

riot *n* tàr̃zòmā *f*, bòr̃ē *m*: put down a ~ kashè tàr̃zòmā = tsai dà bòr̃ē.

rioter *n* ɗan bòr̃ē *m*.

rip 1. *v* (*cloth, paper*) ɓarkà *v1*, kētà *v1*, far̃kè *v4*; my dress is ~ped rìgātā tā kēcè.
2. *n* ɓàrakà *f*, kètā *f*: the gown has a ~ in it rìgā tanà dà ɓàrakà.

ripe *adj* nùnannē *adj*; be(come) ~ (*of fruits*) nùna *v3*: the oranges are not quite ~ lèmōn bài nùna ba sòsai; it is nearly ~ yanà bàkin nùnā; (*be ready for eating*) ƙōsà *v1*.

ripen *v* a. (*naturally*) nūnar̃ (dà) *v5*, nùna *v3*: it won't ~ unless you put it in the sun bà zā tà nùna ba in bà à sâ ta à rānā ba; the sun has ~ed the bananas rānā tā nūnar̃ dà àyàbà. b. (*by human action*) nukà *v1*: if you want to ~ bananas, put them in a covered pot ìdan anà sôn à nukà àyàbà, sai à sâ ta cikin tukunyā à rufè.

rise 1. *v* a. (*go up*) tāshì *v3b*: smoke ~s hayāƙī kàn tāshì; she always ~s at dawn takàn tāshì dà àsùbā; the bread has ~n bur̃ōdì yā tāshì; ~ to one's feet mīƙè *v4*: the crowd rose to honor him jàma'à tā mīƙè don girmàmā shi. b. (*of sun*) fitō *v6*: when does the sun ~? yàushè rānā kè fitōwā? c. (*of prices*) hàuhawà *v3*, haurà *v1*: prices have ~n kuɗin kāyā sun hàuhawà. d. (*of river, water*) cikō *v6*: the river is rising kògī yanà ta cikōwā. d. (*other uses*): give ~ to jāwō *v6*: what has given ~ to such talk? mè ya jāwō wannàn irìn zàncē? ~ to power ƙàsaità *v3*; the land ~s here nān dà tudù; rising and falling ground tudù dà gàngar̃à.
2. *n* (*in price, blood pressure*) hàuhawà *f*: the ~ of prices hàuhawàr̃ fàr̃āshì; the ~ and fall of prices hawā dà sàukar̃ fàr̃āshì.

risk 1. *n* a. (*chance*) kàsadà *f*: it's a ~ to drive without insurance kàsadà cē à tūƙà mōtà bâ inshōr̃à; take a ~ yi kàsadà. b. (*danger*) haɗàr̃ī *m*: there's no ~ in it bâ wani haɗàr̃ī à ciki; it's a ~y business har̃kà cē mài haɗàr̃ī; you do it at your own ~ kōmē ya sāmē kà, kai kā jā; take a needless ~ (*fig.*) yi kar̃àmbànin àkuyà.
2. *v*: ~ one's health yi wàsā dà lāfiyà; ~ one's life (*esp. by courageous action*) yi ƙùru *m*, (*fig.*) yi ƙūnar̃ baƙin wākē: he ~ed his life going into the fire to save the child yā yi ƙùru dà ya shìga gòbar̃àr̃ don yà tsēr̃ar̃ dà yāròn; ~ one's wealth yi cāca dà dūkìyā.

rival *n* (*in competition*) àbōkin gàsā *m*, àbōkin kar̃àwā *m*; (*Pol.*) àbōkin hàmayyà *m*, ɗan tākar̃ā *m*; (*esp. among co-wives*) kīshìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; he is without ~ bâ mài kàmar̃sà.

rivalry *n* a. (*jealousy*) kīshì *m*, ɗan'ubancì *m*: there's a ~ between them dà kīshì tsàkāninsù. b. (*competition*) gàsā *f*, tākar̃ā *f*; (*Pol.*) hàmayyà *f*.

river *n* kògī *m* ⟨una⟩, (*small*) gulbī *m* ⟨a-e⟩: ~ bank bàkin kògī; ~ basin makwarārar̃ kògī; ~ bed ƙwaryar̃ kògī; on the opposite side of the ~ à hayin kògī = à gāɓar̃ kògī; source of a ~ idòn kògī; the Niger ~ Kògin Kwārà.

rivet *n* fìbô *m*.

road *n* hanyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, *see* street; ~ bed zubìn hanyà *m*; tarred ~ (hanyà) kwàltā *f*, [F] gùdàrō *m*; secondary ~ gwadabè *m*; country ~ kar̃aukà *f*; an all-season ~ hanyàr̃ rānī dà dàminā; is this the right ~? wannàn cē hanyàr̃mù? where does this ~ lead to? inā wannàn hanyàr̃ ta nūfā? = inā hanyàr̃ takè zuwà? by ~ à mōtà: 4 hours by ~ awà huɗu à mōtà; did you go by ~ or by train? à mōtà ka jē kō à jirgī? tar a ~ yi wà hanyà kwàltā; get off, leave a ~ rātsè *v4*.

road sign *n* àlāmàr̃ hanyà *f*, [F] fànō *m*.

roam *v* yi gàntàlī *m*, (*esp. aimlessly*) yi yāwòn banzā *m*, yi gàràrī *m*, yi ràgaità *f*, yi gīlò *m*.

roan antelope *n* gwankī *m* ⟨aye⟩.

roar 1. *v* (*of fire*) rūrà *v1*: the fire is ~ing wutā tanà ta rūràwā; (*of lion, fire, engine*) yi rūrì *m*; (*of lion, wind*) yi ƙūgì *m*.
2. *n* rūrì *m*, ƙūgì *m*.

roast *v* gasà *v1*: ~ed meat gàsasshen nāmà; ~ed corn gàsasshiyar̃ masàr̃ā; (*in hot sand, e.g. peanuts*) sōyà *v1*: ~ed peanuts sòyayyiyar̃ gyàɗā.

rob *v* yi sātà *f*: my house was ~bed an yi minì sātà à gidā; (*by force, with arms*) yi fashì *m*: they ~bed him of all his money an yi masà fashin duk kuɗinsà; (*fig.*) they ~bed me blind ɓàràyī sun bar̃ ni huntū = ɓàràyī sun yi minì kakaf.

robber *n* ɓàrāwò *m*, ɓàraunìyā *f* ⟨i⟩, (*esp. armed*) ɗan fashì *m*; a gang of ~s 'yan fashì; the ~s left me without a shred of clothing ɓàràyī sun yi minì kakaf.

robbery *n* sātà *f*; commit ~ yi sātà; armed ~ fashì dà màkàmai.

robe *n* (*men's or women's*) rìgā *f* ⟨una⟩: a man's large ~ bàbbar̃ rìgā; he bought 3 ~s yā sàyi rìgā wuyà ukù; (*var. types of men's ~s*): (*small full ~*) shàkwàrā *f*; (*for royalty*) rìgar̃ sàrautà; (*large*) gàr̃è *f*; (*caftan*) kàftānì *m*; (*esp. ceremonial, often with hood*) àlkyabbà *f*; (*caftan style without embroidery*) hàr̃tūm *f*; (*long & narrow*) jàllàbiyà *f*.

rock¹ *n* dūtsè *m* ⟨duwàtsū⟩.

rock² *v* (*to & fro*) yi rawā *f*; (*of boat*) tangàɗā *v1*; (*a baby to sleep*) rurrūgā *v1*.

rocket *n* r̃ōkà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: ~ engine injin r̃ōkà; launch a ~ har̃bà r̃ōkà.

rod *n* sàndā *m* ⟨una⟩; (*used as whip*) tsumāgiyā / tsumangiyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩, tsabgà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

rogue *n* (*swindler*) mazàmbàcī *m*, ɗan dàmfarà *m*.

role *n* (*function*) aikì *m*.

roll 1. *n* naɗì *m*; (*of cloth, yardage*) bandir̃ *m*, turmī *m* ⟨a-e⟩; ~ of film fim *m*.
2. *vt* (*knead sth. soft*) lailàyā *v1*, mulmùlā *v1*: if you ~ the dough into thin strands, you'll get spaghetti in kin mulmùlà alkamà tà zama sìr̃ìr̃iyā zā kì sàmi tàliyà; ~ sth. in (*coat with flour, liquid*) birkìɗā *v1*: ~ the fish around in flour before frying it kì birkìɗà kīfī à cikin gàrī kàfin à sōyà shi; ~ sth. round along the ground garà *v1*, mirgìnā *v1*; ~ food into a ball cūrà *v1*, mulmùlā *v1*; ~ up (*cloth, paper*) naɗè *v4*: he ~ed up the mat, his sleeves yā naɗè tàbarmā, hannun rìgar̃sà.
3. *vi*: ~ around on the ground (*of children*) mirgìnà *v3*, (*of animal*) yi birgìmā *f*, birkìɗà *v3*; ~ down, into gangàrā *v1*: the ball ~ed into the hole bâl tā gangàrā cikin rāmì; ~ over (*on one's back*) birkìcē *v4*, mirgìnē *v4*.

roll-call *n* kiràn sūnā *m*.

roof *n* rufì *m*: the houses are covered with corrugated iron ~s an yi wà ɗākunàn rufin kwānò; (*of thatch*) jinkā *f* ⟨aye⟩; (*flat, of clay*) sōrō *m* ⟨aye⟩.

room *n* a. ɗākì *m* ⟨una⟩: how many ~s are there in this compound? ɗākunà nawà kè cikin wannàn gidàn? inside a ~ à ɗakà *adv*; put it in the ~ kà sā shi à ɗakà; private ~ (*of head of household*) tùrākā *f*. b. (*space*) wurī *m*: is there ~ in the car? àkwai wurī à mōtàr̃? make ~ for so. bā w. wurī: please squeeze together to make ~ for me to sit don Allàh kū matsà kū bā ni wurī ìn zaunà.

roommate *n* àbōkin hayà *m*, àbōkin zamā *m*; he is my ~ ɗākìnmù ɗaya.

roomy *adj* (*of a container*) (mài) cikì *m*; (*of a structure, place*) (mài) fāɗī *m*.

rooster *n* zàkarà *m* ⟨u⟩.

root *n* a. (*of plant*) sàiwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; ~ crops mabùnƙùsā ƙasā *p*; aerial ~ sàiwar̃ bisà; tap ~ uwar̃ saiwōyī = bàbbar̃ sàiwā. b. (*origin*) asalī *m*, tūshè *m*: my ~s are in Africa asalīnā yanà Afìr̃kà. c. (*of a matter*) tūshè *m*, lōgà *f*: I discovered the ~ of the problem nā sāmō lōgàr̃ màganà; (*fig.*) love of money is the ~ of all evil sōn àbin dūniyà shī nē tūshèn yawancin mūgùn àbû. d. (*Gram.*) tūshè *m.*

rope *n* igiyà *f* (oCi): braid ~ tufkà igiyà.

rosary *n, see* prayer beads.

rosewater *n* tùràren wàr̃di *m.*

rot *v* ruɓà *v4*: eat it now or else it will ~ kà cī shì yànzu kadà yà ruɓè.

rotate *v* (*turn*) jūyà *v1*; (*alternate, e.g. crops*) sauyà *v1.*

rough *adj* a. (*not smooth*) (mài) kaushī *m*: ~ bark, skin ɓāwō, fātà mài kaushī. b. (*not gentle*): don't be ~ on the child kadà kì yi wà yārò ƙētā; he pushed me aside ~ly yā bangàjē ni dà ƙarfī; use ~ language yi ɓaƙar̃ màganà; ~ winds iskà mài ƙarfī; (*fig.*) he had a ~ time yā dandànà kūɗàr̃sà.

roughly *adv* a. (*approximately*) wajen, kàmar̃, kusan: there were ~ 200 people àkwai wajen mutànē ɗàrī biyu. b. (*not gently*) speak ~ to so. yi wà màganà gantsi-gantsi.

round 1. *adj* kèwàyayyē *adj*, (mài) kèwayà *f*, (mài) ɗā'irà *f*: the world is ~ like a ball dūniyà kèwàyayyiyā cè kàmar̃ ƙwallō; make me a ~ table kà ƙērà minì tēbùr̃ mài ɗā'irà; all the huts are ~ ɗàkunà duk màsu kèwayà nē; big and round dunƙwalēlē *adj.*

2. *adv, see* around.

3. *n* (*of a tournament*) karàwā *f.*

roundabout 1. *n* (*traffic circle*) r̃āwûl *m*, [F] r̃ampùwân *m.*

2. *adj* (*not direct*): this is a ~ route hanyàr̃ nàn kèwàyē cè.

round-shouldered *adj* (mài) dōrō *m*: he is ~ yanà dà dōrō.

round-trip *adj* tàfiyà-dà-dāwôwā: a ~ ticket tikitìn tàfiyà-dà-dāwôwā.

roundworm *n* macìjin cikì *m*, tsūtsàr̃ cikì *m.*

route *n* hanyà *f* (oCi): this is the best ~ to Sokoto wannàn hanyà tā fi saukī zuwà Sakkwato; a bus, train ~ hanyàr̃ bâs, jirgī.

routine *adj* na yàu dà kullum: this is ~ work aikìn nàn na yàu dà kullum.

rove *v* yi gàntàlī *m*, yi gīlò *m.*

row^1 *v* (*a boat*) tūƙà *v1.*

row^2 *n* a. (*of individual items*) jērì *m*: a ~ of books, people, mountains jērìn littàttàfai, mutànē, duwàtsū. b. (*forming a continuous line*) lāyì *m* (uka): we sat in the sixth ~ mun zaunà à lāyì na shidà; put them in a ~ kà sâ wadànnân à lāyì; a horizontal or vertical ~ lāyin kwànce kō na tsàye. c. (*esp. group of similar people, things*) sahū *m*: the soldiers were in the first ~, followed by policemen, and then the veterans sōjōjī sunà sahū na ɗaya, bìye dà sahun 'yan sàndā dà kuma na tsòfàffin sōjōjī; in a ~ à jère *adv*; in ~s jērì-jērì *adv*, lāyì-lāyì *adv*, sahū-sahū *v*: the books are arranged in ~s an jērà littàttàfai lāyì-lāyì; (*ridge for plants*) kunyā *f* (oCi): on the farms, you see ~s and ~s of maize à gōnàkī anà ganin masàr̃ā kunyā-kunyā.

row^3 *n* (*argument*) gar̃ɗamà / gaddamà *f* (a-i^2): jā-in-jā *f*; have a ~ over the money yi gar̃ɗamà gàme dà kuɗī; (*verbal or physical*) faɗà *m*: he got into a ~ an yi masà faɗà.

rowboat *n* kwàlekwàle *m.*

royal *adj* (mài) sàrautà *f*; His R. Highness, the Emir of Kano Mài Girmā Sarkin Kanò.

royalties *n* (*of book*) kàmashò *m.*

royalty *n* sàrautà *f*; member of ~ bàsarākè *m*, sàrâkī *m* (ai).

rub *v* a. (*sth. onto sth.*) gōgà *v1* (gūgà) *f*, shāfà *v1*: ~ oil on the body shāfà mài à jìkì. b. (*sth.*) gōgè *v4*: he ~bed his face with a cloth yā gōgè fuskàr̃sà dà ƙyallē; he ~bed the mark out yā gōgè àlāmà sai tā fita. c. (*with, between hands*) mur̃zà *v1.*

rubber *n* (*raw material*) danƙò *m*; (*manufactured*) r̃ōbà *m*, [F] kàushū *m.*

rubber band *n* maɗaurin r̃ōbà *m.*

rubber solution (*for patching tire*) shòlìshò *m*, [F] shàlìshō / shàlashà *m/f.*

rubber stamp *n* sìtâm *m*, [F] tàmpò *m.*

rubbish *n* shàrā *f*, dàtti *m*: ~ container bōlà *f*, garwar̃ shàrā *f*; ~ heap jūjī *m*, bōlà *f*; (*fig.*) talk ~ yi màganàr̃ banzā = yi màganàr̃ wòfī; what ~! ji wata màganàr̃ banzā!

rude *adj* a. (*impolite*) maràs ladàbī *m*, maràs ɗā'à *f*. b. (*disrespectful*) maràs kunyà *f*, (mài) rashìn kunyà *m*; (*esp. women*) (mài) tsīwà *f*, *see* insolent: he is ~ yanà dà rashìn kunyà = rashìn kunyà gàrē shì = bâ shi dà kunyà.

rudeness *n* rashìn ladàbī *m*, rashìn kunyà *m*; (*esp. of women*) tsīwà *f.*

rug *n* (*esp. Oriental*) dàr̃dūmà *f*; ornamental ~ kìlīshī *m* (ai); (*tradit. round ~ of pieced leather*) kìlāgò *m* (ai).

rugby *n* ƙwallon zàri-rūgā *m*, [F] r̃ūgùbī *m.*

ruin^1 1. *v* a. (*spoil*) **rūsà** *v1*, **ɓātà** *v1*, **lālàtā** *v1*: he ~ed our plans **yā rūsà manà shaʼànī**; the stain has ~ed my dress **jirwāyē yā ɓātà minì rīgā**. b. (*of psn.*) be ~ed **lālàcē** *v4*, **ɓācè** *v4*, **ɓalɓàlcē** *v4*; he is a ~ed man (*unfortunate*) **yā zama àbin tàusàyī**. c. (*make sth. deteriorate*) **taɓar̃ɓàrā** *v1*, **taɓar̃ɓàrē** *v4*: ~ the economy **taɓar̃ɓàrà tattalin ar̃zikin ƙasā**.
2. *n* (*of building*) **kangō** *m* ⟨**aye**⟩: the building fell into ~s **ginìn yā zama kangō**; old ~s **kangàyē na dā**; (*remains of a settlement, town*) **kufai** *m*: ~s of a house, village **kufan gidā, ƙauyè**; Roman ~s **kufan Rūm**.

rule 1. *n* a. (*Pol.*) **mulkì** *m*, **sàrautà** *f*: British ~ **mulkìn Ingìlà**; colonial ~ **mulkin màllakà**. b. (*regulation, ruling*) **dòkā** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩, **ƙāʼidà** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩: lay down a ~ **kafà ƙāʼidà**; obey the school ~s **bi dōkōkin makar̃antā**; the ~s of grammar **ƙāʼidōjin nahawù**; traffic ~s **dōkōkin hanyà**; break a ~ **karyà dòkā** = **kētà ƙāʼidà**; it's against the ~s to hold the ball more than 30 seconds **dòkā tā hanà à riƙè ƙwallō samà dà sakàn tàlàtin**. ~s and regulations **dōkōkī dà ƙāʼidōjī**. c. as a ~ **gālibàn** *adv*: as a ~, he eats dinner at eight p.m. **gālibàn yakàn ci àbinci dà ƙarfè takwàs na yâmma**.
2. *v* **yi mulkì** *m*, **yi sàrautà** *f*, **riƙè sàrautà**: he ~d for 40 years **yā yi shèkarà àr̃bàʼin yanà riƙe dà sàrautà**; ~ over a group **màllakà** *v2*.

ruler^1 *n* (*psn.*) **mài īkò** *n*, **mài mulkì** *n*; (*tradit.*) **sarkī** *m* ⟨**sarākunà**⟩, **mài sàrautà** *n*; (*other types of tradit. ~s*): (*district head*) **hākìmī** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩; (*village head*) **mài gàrī** *m*, **dagacì** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩.

ruler^2 *n* (*for measuring*) **r̃ūlà / lūr̃à** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩, [F] **r̃ēgil** *f*: draw a straight line with a ~ **jā lāyì dà lūr̃à**.

rumbling *n* (*of far-off thunder*) **cidà** *f*; (*of stomach, thunder*) **rūgūgī** *m*.

rumor *n* **jìta-jìta** *f*, (*esp. malicious*) **tsēgùmī** *m*; unfounded ~ (*fig.*) **làbār̃in ƙanzon kūrēgē** *m*; spread a ~ **bazà jìta-jìta**; get to source of a ~ **bi baʼàsin jìta-jìta** = **nèmi tūshèn jìta-jìta**; it is ~ed that... **an cē wai...** = **nā ji à wai....**

rumormonger *n* **mài bazà jìta-jìta** *n*, **mài tsēgùmī** *n*.

rump *n* (*of animal*) **kutùr̃ī** *m*.

run 1. *vi* a. **gudù** *v3b*, **yi gudù** *m*: he ran 2 miles **yā yi gudùn mil biyu**; ~ quickly **rūgà dà gudù** *v1*, **shēƙà dà gudù**; they ran towards their father **sun rūgō wajen bàbansù**; (*fig.*) turn tail and ~ **rāntā cikin na kàrē**. b. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ across (*a place*) **ƙētàrē à gùje**; ~ after so. **bi w. dà gudù**; ~ for one's life (*fig.*) **rāntā cikin na kàrē, yi ta kâi**: we ran for our lives **mun yi ta kânmù**; ~ into (*collide with*) **yi karò dà**: the car ran into a tree **mōtà tā yi karò dà bishiyà**; ~ over an animal **tākè dabbà, hau dabbà**. c. (*be quick*) **yi saurī** *m*: ~ for help! **yi saurī à yiwō gudùmmawā!** d. (*flow, of liquid*) **gùdānà** *v3*: there is water ~ning through the pipes **ruwā nà gùdānà à famfò**; ~ dry (*of river, well*) **ƙafè** *v4*; ~ over (*overflow*) **bātsè** *v4*: she filled the bucket until it ran over **tā cikà bōkitì har̃ yā bātsè**. e. (*of nose*) **tàrārà** *v3*, **zubar̃ dà màjinā**: my nose is ~ning **hancìnā nà tàrārà**. f. (*of tears*) **zùba** *v3*; tears were ~ning down her cheeks **hawàyē nà zubō matà**. g. (*of colors*) **zùba** *v3*: does this cloth ~? **yādìn nân nà zùbā?** h. (*of machinery*) **yi aikì** *m*: the car is ~ning well **mōtàr̃ tanà aikì dà kyâu**; it ~s on electricity **yanà aikì dà làntar̃kì**; my car is expensive to ~ **mōtàtā tanà cîn kuɗī dà yawà**. i. (*other uses*): ~ for office **shiga tākar̃ar̃ zàɓē**; ~ short (*have shortage*) **gabcè** *v4*; ~ out (*of sth.*) **ƙārè** *v4*: we have ~ out of nails **ƙūsōshī sun ƙārè manà**; ~ out (*of time*) **ƙurè** *v4*: time has ~ out **lōkàcī yā ƙurè** = **lōkàcī yā yi**; we have ~ out of time **lōkàcī yā ƙurè manà**.
2. *vt* a. (*administer*) **tafiyar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **gudānar̃ (dà)** *v5*: ~ a business **tafiyar̃ dà har̃kōkin cìnikī**; ~ a meeting **gudānar̃ dà tàrō**. b. (*smuggle*) **yi sùmōgà** *f*: ~ drugs, guns across border **yi sùmōgar̃ ƙwàyā, màkàmai**. c. (*make collide*) **karà** *v1*: he ran his bicycle into a fence **yā karà kèkènsà à shingē**.

rung *n* (*of ladder*) **matākalar̃ tsānì** *f*.

runner *n* **magùjī** *m*.

runner-up *n* **na-biyu** *m*.

running *adj & adv* a. ~ water **ruwan famfò**: our house has ~ water **àkwai famfò à gidā**. b. (*in succession*) **à jère**: two days ~ **kwānā biyu à jère**.

rupture 1. *v* **ɓarkè** *v4*, **fashè** *v4*: the tank ~d **tankì yā fashè**.
2. *n* (*break, tear*) **ɓàrakà** *f*, **kītà** *f*; (*fig., in a relationship*) **ɓātàwā** *f*.

rural *adj* **na kàrkarā** *f*: ~ area **kàrkarā** *f*; ~ development **rāyà kàrkarā**.

rush 1. *n* **gaggāwā** *f*: don't be in such a ~

kadà kà yi gaggāwā.
2. *v* **gaggàutā** *vI;* ~ away, ~ off (*esp. by running*) **rūgà** *vI*, **shēƙà** *vI*: let me ~ home **bàri in rūgà gidā**; the children ~ed up to me **yārā sun shēƙō wajēnā**; ~ into (*a place*) **kūtsà cikin**; ~ to (*a place*) **gar̃zàyā** *vI*: she ~ed to the market **tā gar̃zàyā (zuwà) kàsuwā.**

rust *v* **yi tsātsà** *f.*

rusty *adj* **(mài) tsātsà** *f*: the nail is ~ **tsātsà tā ci ƙūsà.**

ruthless *adj* **maràs īmānì** *m*, **maràs tàusàyī** *m.*

ruts *n* (*in road*) **gar̃gadā** *f*, **galàn** *m*: the road is full of ~ **hanyà tā cikà galàn.**

S

sabotage *n* **maƙarƙashiyā** *f.*

sack¹ *n* **bùhū** *m* **(una²): ~** of cement **bùhun sùmuntì;** (*paper*) **jàkā** *f* **(una²);** (*plastic*) **lēdà** *f* **(oCi);** (*made from hide*) **taikì** *m* **(una).**

sack² *v* (*dismiss so.*) **kòrā** *v2.*

sacking, sackcloth *n* (*of hemp*) **àlgàr̃ār̃à** *f,* (*used esp. to cover kolanuts*) **àshàsha** *f.*

sacred *adj* **(mài) tsarkī** *m.*

sacrifice 1. *n* (*Relig.*) **hadāyā** *f.*
2. *v* **a.** (*slaughter an animal*) **yi yankā** *m.* **b.** (*forfeit*) **sadaukar̃ (dà)** *v5,* **fansar̃ (dà)** *v5*: they ~d their lives for their country **sun sadaukar̃ dà rânsù don ƙasar̃sù.**

sacrilege *n* **sàɓō** *m.*

sad *adj* **a.** (*of psn.*) **(mài) baƙin cikī** *m,* **(mài) ɓācin râi** *m*: a ~ story **làbār̃in baƙin cikī;** he is ~ **yanà baƙin cikī = rânsà yā ɓācì;** why are you ~? **mènē nè dàlīlin ɓācin rânkà?** he looks ~ **yā ɓātà fuskà;** make so. ~ **ɓātà wà râi. b.** (*invoking one's sympathy*) **(mài) ban tàusàyī: ~** news **làbār̃ì mài ban tàusàyī;** how ~! (*expressing sympathy*) **àyyā!** *excl.*

sadden *v* **ɓātà wà râi, ɓātà wà zūciyā:** his death ~ed us very much **ràsuwar̃sà tā ɓātà manà râi ƙwarai.**

sadness *n* **ɓācin râi** *m.*

saddle 1. *n* **sir̃dì** *m* **(a-a).**
2. *v*: ~ a horse **ɗaurà wà dōkì sir̃dì.**

saddle cloth *n* (*embroidered*) **jàlālà** *f.*

safe¹ *adj* **a.** (*not dangerous*) **(mài) lāfiyà** *f*: ~ and sound **lāfiyà ƙalau;** have a ~ journey! **kà sàuka lāfiyà! = Allàh yà kiyàyē hanyà! b.** (*good*) **(mài) kyâu** *m*: is this water ~ to drink? **ruwan nàn yanà dà kyâu? c.** (*reliable, strong*) **àmintaccē** *adj,* **(mài) amincì** *m*: the bridge isn't ~ **gadàr̃ bā ta dà amincì = gadàr̃ nàn bà àmintacciyā ba cè.**

safe² *n* (*for valuables*) **sēf** *m,* [F] **asūsù** *m.*

safeguard *v* **tsarè** *v4*: ~ human rights **tsarè hakkin ɗan Adàm.**

safely *adv* **lāfiyà** *adv*: they crossed the river ~ **sun ƙetàrè kògin lāfiyà;** may you arrive ~! **kà sàuka lāfiyà! = Allàh yà kiyàyē hanyà!** get away ~ **tsīra** *v3a.*

safety *n*: ~ measure **rigàkafī** *m*: ~ first **rigàkafī yā fi māgànī;** ~ regulations **dōkōkin kiyàyē hadàr̃ī.**

safety pin *n* **fīl** *m,* [F] **fangìl** *m.*

safety razor *n* **r̃ēzà** *f,* [F] **r̃àzūwâr̃** *m.*

sag *v* **lōtsà** *v4.*

sail *v* (*of boat*) **tāshì** *v3b.*

sailor *n* **ma'àikàcin jirgin ruwa** *m.*

saint *n* **wàlī / wàliyyì** *m* **(ai).**

saintliness *n* **wàlìttakà** *f.*

sake *n* **a.** (*purpose*): for the ~ of **dòmin / don** *conj*: he would never do that just for the ~ of hurting us **bà zâi taɓà yìn hakà dòmin yà yi manà lāifī ba. b.** (*benefit, advantage*) **dòmin / don** *prep,* **sabòdà** *prep*: for their ~ **dòminsù = sabòdà sū;** for goodness' ~, stop arguing **don Allàh kù bar̃ gar̃damà;** (*for one's personal welfare*): he did it for his own ~ **yā yi shì don karìn kânsà = yā yi shì don ƙàshin kânsà.**

salad *n* **sàlâk** *m,* **latàs** *m,* [F] **sàlātì** *m.*

salad dressing *n* **mân sàlâk** *m,* [F] **ruwan sàlātì** *m.*

salary *n* (*weekly or monthly*) **àlbâshī** *m, see* **wages:** he earns a good ~ **yanà sāmùn àlbâshī mài tsōkà;** a 10 percent ~ increase **ƙārìn àlbâshin gōmà bisà ɗàrī.**

sale *n* **a.** (*selling sth.*) **sayar̃wā** *f;* for ~ **na sayar̃wā:** is this for ~? **wannàn na sayar̃wā nè? b.** (*reduction in price*) **gwànjō** *m*: there is a ~ on soap today **yâu anà gwànjon sàbulù.**

salesclerk *n* **mài jiràn kàntī** *n,* [F] **kwàmī** *m.*

salesman *n* (*one who gets a commission*) **ɗan kàmashò** *m.*

saline *adj* **na gishirī** *m.*

saliva *n* **miyau** *m,* **yāwū / yau** *m*: spit out ~ **tōfar̃ dà yau.**

Sallah *n* (*Muslim holiday*) **Sallà** *f.*

salt *n* **gishirī** *m;* (*var. types*): (*coarsely ground*) **bēzà** *f;* (*used medicinally*) **mandā** *f;* (*in cakes, for animals*) **màngūl** *m;* (*from Bilma*) **balmà** *f;* a block of ~ **kantùn gishirī;** put ~ on food **sâ gishirī à àbinci;** use ~ **shā gishirī.**

salty *adj* **(mài) gishirī** *m*: be too ~ **yi gishirī = cikà gishirī.**

salutations *n* **gaisuwā** *f.*

salute 1. *n* (*tradit., with raised fist*) **jìnjinà** *f;* (*by horsemen during Sallah*) **jāhì** *m;* (*military*) **sārā** *m;* give a gun ~ **bugà bindigà.**
2. *v* **a.** (*a psn.*) **yi wà gaisuwā** *f;* (*Mil.*)

sārà wà *v1* ⟨**sārā**⟩, [F] **yi wà gàr̃dàbû**: the soldiers ~d the president **sōjōjī sun sārà wà shûgàban ƙasā**. b. (*a flag*) **gai dà** *v5*.

salvation *n* **cètō** *m*, **tsīrā** *f*.

same *adj* **a.** (*identical*) **ɗaya**: they come from the ~ town **gàrinsù ɗaya nè**; we arrived on the ~ day **mun isō rānā ɗaya**; at this ~ time (*past or fut.*) **wàr̃ hakà**: at the ~ time yesterday, next year **jiyà, bàɗi wàr̃ hakà**; all the ~ (*nevertheless*) **duk dà hakà**; it's all the ~ to us **duk ɗaya gàrē mù**; (*of a surface, e.g. coat of paint, hair*) **bāi ɗaya**: their hair is the ~ (in color) **gāshinsù bāi ɗaya**; the paint came out the ~ color **fentì yā tāshì bāi ɗaya**. b. (*equal*): the ~ as **daidai dà**: he did the ~ as we did **yā yi daidai dà yâddà mukà yi**; give me the ~ as you did before **bà ni daidai yâddà ka bā nì à dā**.

sample *n* **samfùr̃ / samfùr̃ī** *m* ⟨**oCi**⟩.

sanctify *v* **tsarkàkā** *v1*.

sanction *n* (*Econ.*) **tàkunkùmī** *m*: impose economic ~s **sà tàkunkùmin tattalin arzìkī**.

sand¹ *n* **yàshī** *m*: the soil here is very ~y **ƙasar̃ nàn tā cikà yàshī**; (*fine*) **ràiràyī / ràirai** *m*; (*soil which has been kicked up*) **tùr̃ɓāyā** *f*.

sand² *v* **gōgè dà sàmfēfà**.

sandal *n* **silīfà** *m*; (*with strap around heel*) **sandàl** *m*, (*flip-flops or tradit. with leather thong*) **faɗè** *m*, **silīfà** *m*.

sandpaper *n* **sàmfēfà** *f*.

sandstorm *n* **iskà mài ƙûrā** *f*.

sandwich *n* **sanwicì** *m*, [F] **sànwîc** *m*.

sanitary *adj* (**mài**) **tsabtà** *f*.

sanitation *n* **aikìn tsabtà** *m*: ~ day **rānar̃ tsabtàcè mùhâllī**; department of ~ **ma'aikatar̃ tsabtà**.

sanitation inspector *n* **dûbà-gàri** *n*, [F] **ɗan lafwai** *n*.

sap *n* (*of tree*) **ruwan bishiyà** *m*.

sarcasm *n* **gàtsē** *m*.

sarcastic *adj* (**mài**) **gàtsē** *m*: be ~ to so. **yi wà gàtsē**.

sardines *n* **kīfin gwangwanī** *m*, **sàdîn** *m*, [F] **sàr̃dîn** *m*.

sash *m* (*for tying baby on back*) **majanyī** *m*, **gyàlè** *m*.

Satan *n* **Shàiɗân** *m*, **Ìblîs** *m*.

satchel *n* (*used esp. by Koranic scholars*) **gafakà** *f*.

satellite *n* (*in space*) **kumbò** *m*, **watàn ɗan Adàm** *m*; communications ~ **kumbòn sàƙō**.

satin *n* **lilìn** *m*.

satire *n* **zàmbō** *m*, **gàtsē** *m*: a satirical play **wàsan kwaikwayō na zàmbō**.

satisfaction *n* **a.** (*fulfillment*) **biyàn bùkātà** *m*, **biyàn mùr̃ādì** *m*: I'm getting ~ from my work **inà biyàn bùkātà dàgà aikìnā**. b. (*pride of one's achievement*) **àlfahàr̃ī** *m*. c. (*enjoyment*) **gàmsuwā** *f*.

satisfactory *adj* **mài gamsàr̃wā**: his explanation wasn't ~ **bàyāninsà bà mài gamsàr̃wā ba nè = bàyāninsà bài gamsar̃ ba**; his work is ~ **aikìnsà bā lâifī**.

satisfy *v* **a.** (*please*) **gamsar̃** (**dà**) *v5*: his excuse satisfied everyone **uzùr̃insà yā gamsar̃ dà kōwā**; be satisfied **gàmsu** *v7*: I'm satisfied with his work **nā gàmsu dà aikìnsà**. b. (*be enough, esp. food*) **ƙōsar̃** (**dà**) *v5*; be satisfied (*replete*) **ƙòshi** *v3**: would you like some more? no thanks, I'm satisfied **ìn ƙārà makà? mādàllā, nā ƙòshi**.

satisfying *adj* (**mài**) **gàmsuwā** *f*.

saturate *v* **jiƙè jagab** *v4*.

Saturday *n* **Àsabàr̃** *f*, **Sātī** *f*, [F] **Subdù** *f*, [F] **Sàmdì** *f*; ~ night **daren Lahàdì**.

sauce *n* **miyà** *f*, *see* **stew**; (*thin, like broth*) **rōmō** *m*.

saucer *n* **falè** *m*, **fàr̃antì** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩: cup and ~ **kōfì dà falè**.

saucepan *n* **tukunyā, tukunyar̃ ƙarfè** *f*, ⟨**tukwànē**⟩.

savannah *n* **dājì / jējì** *m*.

save *v* **a.** (*rescue*) **tsērar̃** (**dà**) *v5*, **kuɓutar̃** (**dà**) *v5*: they ~d him from drowning **sun tsērar̃ dà shī dàgà ruwa**; lives can be ~d through vaccination **anà iyà tsērar̃ dà rāyukà ta hanyàr̃ àllūr̃à**; ~ me! **wāyyō à tàimàkē nì!** (*fig.*) ~ one's own neck **yi ta kânsà**; b. (*esp. from sin*) **cētā** *v2*. c. (*protect, preserve*) **kiyàyē** *v4*: ~ wildlife **kiyàyè nāmun dājì**; God ~ the King! **rân sarkī yà dadè!** d. (*store for future use*) **tânadà** *v2*, **yi tānàdī** *m*: the water is going to be cut off, so let's ~ some **zā à rufè famfò, sabòdà hakà mù yi tānàdin ruwā**. e. (*put money away*) **ajìyè kuɗī**: most people are unable to ~ money **yawancin mutânē sun kāsà ajìyè kuɗinsù**. f. (*make unnnecessary*): ~ so. trouble **hūtar̃ dà w.**; ~ so. work **ragè wà aikì**; in order to ~ time **don kadà à ɓātà lōkàcī**.

savings *n* **kuɗin àjiyà** *m*: someone has stolen all his ~ **wani yā sācè masà àjiyàr̃sà kaf**.

savior *n* **macècī** *m*, **mài cētō** *m*.

savory *adj* (**mài**) **dāɗin ɗanɗanō** *m*.

saw 1. *n* zar̃tṑ *m* ⟨a-a⟩.
2. *v* yankā̀ dà zar̃tṑ.

sawdust *n* gā̀rin kātākō *m*.

sawmill *n* ma'aikatar̃ kātākō *f*.

say 1. *v* a. (*state*) cē *v** (*changes to* cè *after the subj pro* na/ka/ya/ta), fur̃tā̀ *v1*, fàɗā / faɗī̀ *v2**: he said that he didn't agree yā cē bài yàr̃da ba = yā fur̃tā̀ cēwā bài yàr̃da ba; that is what he said yā fàɗi hakà = hakà ya fàɗā; ~ it again sā̀kè fàɗā = kà sākè mā̀ganā̀; people ~..., it is said that... an cē wai... = an ruwaitō cēwā...; furthermore, he said... yā ƙārā̀ dà cēwā...; I have nothing to ~ (on the matter) bā ni dà ta cēwā; I didn't know what to ~ nā rasà ta cēwā; don't ~ a word! kà kāmè bā̀kinkā̀! who said so? Audu said so ìn ji wā̀? ìn ji Audū; that is to ~ wā̀tṑ / wā̀tàu: I'll pay you the day after tomorrow, that is to ~, Wednesday zā̀n biyā kà jībi, wā̀tàu ran Lā̀r̃àbā. b. (*tell*) cē wà *v**, *faɗā̀ wà v1*: what did he ~ to you? mḕ ya cḕ makà? I said to him that I would come nā cē masà zā̀n zō he said to himself... yā cē à rā̀nsà....
2. *n*: he has no ~ in the matter bā shi dà ta cēwā cikin mā̀ganā̀ = bā shi dà hannū à mā̀ganā̀r̃.

saying *n*: there's a ~ in Hausa... Hàusā̀wā sunā̀ cēwā....

scab *n* ɓamɓarōkī *m*.

scabbard *n* gidā *m* ⟨aCe⟩, kūbē *m* ⟨anni⟩.

scabies *n* (*on joints, buttocks*) ƙazwā *f*.

scaffold *n* tsānī̀ *m* ⟨uka⟩.

scald *v* ƙōnā̀ *v4*.

scale^1 *n* a. (*for weighing, measuring*) ma'aunī *m*, sìkēlī̀ *m* ⟨oCi⟩; ~ on a map ma'aunin tàswīr̃ā̀. b. (*for comparing, arranging*) tsārī̀ *m*: salary ~ tsārìn àlbâshī.

scale^2 *v* (*a mountain*) hau *v** ⟨hawā⟩.

scales *n* (*of fish*) kamɓōrin kīfī *m*.

scalp *n* fātā̀r̃ kâi *f*; ~ disease (*favus*) kōrā *f*.

scalpel *n* askā *f* ⟨a-e⟩.

scan *v* a. (*read quickly*) ɗan lēƙā̀ *v1*. b. (*in poetry*) yankā̀ *v1*.

scansion *n* (*in poetry*) yankà̀n wāƙā̀ *m*.

scandal *n* àbin kunyā̀ *m*, àbin fàllasā̀ *m*.

scandalize *v* kunyàtā *v1*.

scapegoat *n* kā̀r̃kā̀tacciyar̃ kūkā̀ mâi dāɗin hawā *f*.

scar *v* tabṑ *m* ⟨Cai, Cuna⟩, [F] balshē *m*; (*tribal marks, scarification*) shā̀sshāwā̀ *f*, tsāgā *f*, tsāgar̃ gādṑ *f*.

scarify *v* shasshàutā *v1*.

scarce *adj*: be ~ yi wûyā *f*, nā̀ dà wûyā, wûyātà *v3*: water is ~ these days ruwā̀ yā yi wûyā yànzu.

scarcely *adv* a. (*with difficulty*) dà kyar̃/ƙyar̃: I could ~ understand him dà kyar̃ na fàhimcē shì. b. (*barely, hardly*): ~ had X than Y X kḕ nan sai Y, X kḕ dà wûyā sai Y: ~ had he left than we returned tāshinsà kḕ nan (sai) mukà dāwō = tāshinsā̀ kḕ dà wûyā sai gā̀ mu mun dāwō.

scarcity *n* ƙarancī *m*, rashī̀ *m*: a ~ of rain ƙarancin ruwā; (*esp. of food*) ƙamfā *f*: a ~ of grain ƙamfar̃ hatsī.

scare *v* tsōrā̀tā *v1*, tsōratar̃ (dà) *v5*; be ~d ji tsṑrō *m*.

scarecrow *n* mûtum-mûtumī *m*.

scarf *n*, *see* kerchief.

scarlet *adj* jāwā̀ *f*.

scatter 1. *vt* wātsā̀ *v1*: ~ seeds on a field wātsā̀ irī̀ à gōnā; ~ sth. about war̃gàzā *v1*, yi fā̀tàlī dà *m*: the wind ~ed the papers about everywhere iskā̀ tā war̃gàzā̀ tàkā̀r̃dū kō'ìnā; all ~ed about yā̀she à bā̀r̃kàtâi *adv*: pieces of paper were ~ed about everwhere guntā̀yen tàkā̀r̃dū sunā̀ yā̀she à bā̀r̃kàtâi kō'ìnā.
2. *vi* (*of a crowd, people*) wā̀tsu *v7*, wā̀r̃wā̀tsu *v7*: the crowd ~ed tā̀ron mutā̀nē sun wā̀r̃wā̀tsu.

scatterbrained *adj* bì̄ji-bì̄ji *idph*.

scent 1. *n* ƙanshī *m*; (*esp. perfume*) tūrā̀rē *m*.
2. *v* sansā̀nā / shinshinā *v1* ⟨sā̀nsanā̀⟩ *f*: the dog ~s a hare kā̀rēn nā̀ sā̀nsanā̀r̃ zōmō.

sceptical *adj*, *see* skeptical.

sceptre *n* kàndīr̃ī̀ *m* ⟨ai⟩.

schedule *n* a. takā̀r̃dar̃ tsārī̀ *f*; (*in tabular form*) jadawā̀lī *m* ⟨ai⟩: ~ of classes jadawā̀lin azūzuwā̀. b. (*regular time for doing sth.*) ƙā'idā̀ *f*: according to ~ à kân ƙā'idā̀; everyone has a work ~ kōwa nā̀ dà ƙā'idā̀ ta yìn aikìnsà.

scheme 1. *n* tsārī̀ *m* ⟨e^2⟩, fasā̀lī *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*plan*) dàbār̃ā̀ *f* ⟨u⟩.
2. *v* gamā̀ bā̀kī, haɗā̀ kâi: they are scheming against me sunā̀ haɗà kâi sû jūyā̀ minì bāyā; (*by women against men*) yi kissā̀ *f*.

schistosomiasis *n* tsagiyā *f*.

scholar *n* masànī *m*, (*esp. Islamic*) shēhûn mālàmī *m*; Koranic ~ (*one who has memorized it*) hāfìzī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

scholarship *n* (*monetary*) sūkōlàshìf *m*, [F] būr̃ūs *f*.

school *n* a. makar̃antā *f* ⟨u⟩; (*Koranic*) makar̃antar̃ àllō = makar̃antar̃ Mùhàmmàdiyyà; (*West. education*) makar̃antar̃ bōkò; day ~ makar̃antar̃ jè-ka-kà-dāwō; boarding ~ makar̃antar̃ kwānā; girls' ~ makar̃antar̃ 'yammātā; boys' ~ makar̃antar̃ sàmàrī; ~ board hùkūmàr̃ makar̃antā; ~ work aikìn makar̃antā; ~ begins at 9 o'clock anà fārà kàr̃àtū dà ƙarfè tar̃à; go to ~ shìga makar̃antā. b. (*var. levels of* ~): (*primary, elementary*) fir̃āmàr̃è *f*, [F] làkkwāl *f*, [F] fìr̃ìmàr̃ *f*; (*lower secondary*) midìl *f*, [F] sà'àjè *f*; (*upper secondary*) sakandàr̃è *f*, [F] lìsè *f*; (*preparatory, pre-university*) makar̃antar̃ gàba dà sakandàr̃è *f*. c. (*group of alike beings*) gur̃guzū *m*: a ~ of fish gur̃guzun kīfāyē.

science *n* kìmiyyà *f*: ~ and technology kìmiyyà dà fàsāhā.

scientific *adj* na kìmiyyà *f*.

scientist *n* masànin kìmiyyà *m*.

scissors *n* àlmakàshī *m* ⟨ai⟩: I need a pair of ~ inà bùkātàr̃ àlmakàshī.

scoff at *v* wulākàntā *v1*, wulākantar̃ (dà) *v5*.

scold *v* kyàrā *v2*, tsāwàtā wà *v1*, (*fig.*) jā kûnnen w.: his mother ~ed him for hitting his sister dà ya dàki ƙanwā̀r̃sà sai uwar̃sà ta kyàrē shì; (*abusively*) zā̀gā *v2* ⟨zāgì⟩: she ~ed the child thoroughly tā yi ta zāgin yārò sòsai.

scoop out *v* kàmfatà *v2*, ɗībà *v2**: she ~ed out some rice with a dipper tā kamfatō shìnkāfā dà mōɗā.

scooter *n* (*motor*) bàbûr̃ *m*, basfà *m*, sùkūtà *f*, [F] bàspā *m*, [F] mòbìlāt *m*.

scorch *v* ƙōnà *v1*.

score 1. *n* a. (*Sport*) yawàn cī *m*; what was the final ~? yàyà wàsān ya tāshì? what is the ~ now? nawà dà nawà akè yànzu? b. (*on a test*) mākì *m*: what was his ~ on the test? 70 points nawà ya sāmù à jar̃r̃àbàwār̃? mākì sàbà'in.
2. *v* (*a victory, goal*) ci *v0*, ci nasar̃à: Kano ~d 3 and Zaria 2 Kanò tā ci ukù, Zāriyà tā ci biyu; our team ~d again tîm ɗinmù yā sākè cī.

scorn 1. *v* rainà / rēnà *v1*.
2. *n* rainì / rēnì *m*.

scorpion *n* kùnāmà *f* ⟨u⟩: the ~ aimed its stinger kùnāmà tā ɗanà ƙarì.

Scotch tape *n* salàtīf *m*, [F] iskwâc *m*.

scoundrel *n* mazàmbàcī *m*, ɗan banzā *m*.

scout *n*: boy ~ ɗan sìkāwùt *m*, [F] sùkūt *m*.

scowl *v* ɓātà fuskà, mur̃tùkè fuskà, dur̃ɓùnà fuskà.

scramble 1. *v* (*for sth.*) yi wàsōsò / yi wàwāsò *m*; ~ over (*a place*) hayè bàr̃kàtài; ~d eggs daƙàshin ƙwai.
2. *n* wàsōsò / wàwāsò *m*, r̃ìbìbī *m*: the ~ for Africa wàsōsòn Afir̃kà = r̃ìbìbin Afir̃kà.

scrap *n* ràgōwà *f*.

scrape 1. *v* (*oneself*) kūjè / ƙūjè *v4*, daujè *v4*; I ~d my knee during the game nā kūjè gwìwā gàrin wàsān; (*one's skin*) sālùɓē *v4*, sālè *v4*, ɗāyè *4*: my hand got ~d hannunā yā sālùɓē. b. (*clean*) kankàrē *v4*. c. (*insides of gourd, pumpkin*) fāfè *v4*. d. (*food off pot*) kātsè *v4*: I ~d the saucepan with my finger and licked it nā kātsè tukunyar̃ miyà nā sudè; (*remove with fingernail*) ƙwantàlā *v1*: I ~d the sauce off the gown nā ƙwantàlà miyà dàgà rìgā; ~ out (*from narrow opening*) ƙwāƙùlē *v4* ⟨ƙwàƙulà⟩ *f*: he ~d out (wax from) his ear yā ƙwāƙùlè kûnnensà.
2. *n* (*abrasion*) kūjèwā / ƙūjèwā *f*.

scraper *n* makankarī *m*.

scratch 1. *v* a. (*an itch*) sōsà *v1* ⟨sūsà⟩ *f*; don't ~ the pimples kadà ka sōsà ƙurājē. b. (*with sth. sharp*) kar̃cè *v4*, ƙwàr̃zanà *v2*: he ~ed his arm, the wall yā kar̃cè hannunsà, bangō; (*with claw, fingernail*) yàkusà *v2*, yàgā *v2*: the cat ~ed the child màgēn tā yàkùshi yāròn. c. ~ out (*to remove*) kankàrē *v4*: he ~ed out my name from the list yā kankàrè sūnānā dàgà tsārìn; (*fig.*) ~ my back and I'll ~ yours cûɗân ni ìn cûɗē kà.
2. *n* ƙwar̃zanè *m*, kar̃cèwā *f*: the car hasn't a ~ on it mōtà bābù kō ƙwarzanè à jìkintà.

scream *v* yi ƙārā *f*, yi kùrūruwà *f*.

screech *n* (*of bird*) kūkan tsuntsū *m*.

screen 1. *v* kangè *v4*; (*temporarily*) kārè *v4*: the latrine has been ~ed off with matting an kangè makēwayī dà zānā.
2. *n* kāriyā *f*.

screw 1. *n* ƙūsà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] bìs *f*, [F] àkur̃ū *m*.
2. *v* ɗaurà ƙūsà: he ~ed the screw into the wood yā ɗaurà ƙūsà a jìkin kātākō; ~ up one's eyes kannè idò; (*fig.*) ~ up one's courage yi ƙùru *m*, (*fig.*) yi ƙūnan baƙin wākē *m*.

screwdriver *n* sùkùddìr̃ēbà *f*, [F] tùr̃nàbìs *m*.

scribe *n* mar̃ùbûcī *m*; court ~ mālàmin àlƙālī.

254

scrimp *v* yi tattalī *m;* (*esp. on food so it lasts longer*) yi jànjànī *m.*

script *n* r̃ùbūtū *m:* cursive ~ r̃ùbûtun tàfiyàr̃ tsūtsà; printed ~ r̃ùbûtun kèkè; Hausa in Roman ~ bōkò *m;* Hausa in Arabic ~ àjàmi *m.*

scriptures *n* littāfin àddīnì *m;* Holy S. Littāfin Àlmàsīhù *m.*

scrotal hernia *n* gwaiwā *f.*

scrotum *n* jàkar̃ ƙwàlàtai *f.*

scrub *v* gōgè *v4:* ~ a floor gōgè ɗàɓè dà būr̃ōshì; (*oneself in bathing*) cūɗà jìkī.

scrubbing brush *n* būr̃ōshì *m.*

scrupulous *adj* (mài) àdalcì *m.*

sculpt *v* (*wood*) sassàƙā *v1.*

sculptor *n* mashàssàƙī *m.*

sculpture *n* (*wood*) sàssaƙà *f.*

scum *n* (*film*) yānā *f;* (*esp. from soap*) kumfā *f.*

scurry about *v* (*to do sth. neg.*) kai gwaurō kai mārī: he's ~ing about to break up their marriage yā kai gwaurō yā kai mārī don yà rabà aurên.

scythe *n* làujē *m* ⟨una⟩.

sea *n* tèku *f;* travel by ~ yi tàfiyà ta jirgin ruwa.

seal 1. *n* (*official*) hātìmī *m* ⟨ai⟩, tambàrī *m* ⟨u-a⟩.
2. *v* (*with glue*) lìƙè *v4:* he ~ed the envelope yā lìƙè ambùlàn; ~ up (*an opening*) tōshè *v4;* ~ off (*an area*) kārè *v4.*

seam *n* ɗinkì *m,* (*at selvedges*) kàr̃bū *m,* (*an undone* ~) ɓàrakà *f:* the ~ has come apart ɗinkì yā ɓarkè.

search 1. *v* **a.** (*look for*) nèmā *v2* ⟨nēmā⟩, bìɗā *v2:* they are ~ing for a way out sunà nēman mafitā; (*for sth. needed or lost*) cigìtā *v1,* yi cigiyà *f.* **b.** (*try to discover*) gānō *v6:* ~ for a cure for the disease gānō māgànin cīwòn. **c.** (*by an official*) cājè *v4:* the policemen ~ed all his luggage 'yan sàndā sun cājè kāyansà dukà; a ~ing look dūban tsabtà.
2. *n* nēmā *m,* bìɗā *f;* (*for sth. lost or needed*) cigiyà *f:* a job ~ cigiyàr̃ aikì.

search warrant *n* war̃antì *m,* [F] màndā *f,* [F] kwàmbùkàsō *f.*

season^1 *n* lōkàcin shèkarà *m;* (*names of* ~*al periods*): cold ~ (*Dec.-Jan.*) hùntūrù *m,* lōkàcin ɗārī *m;* dry ~ (*Oct.-May*) rānī *m;* hot ~ (*just preceding rainy* ~) bazarā *f;* rainy, wet ~ (*June-Sept.*) dàminā *f;* harvest ~ (*Sept.-Oct.*) kàkā *f.*

season^2 *v* (*food*) sā kāyan yājì.

seasonings *n* kāyan yājì *m.*

seat 1. *n* **a.** àbin zamā *m:* the ~ is broken àbin zamā yā lālàcē; (*place to sit*) wurin zamā *m:* the bus has 60 ~s bâs nà dà wurin zamā sìttin; shall we change ~s? mù yi mùsāyàr̃ wurin zamā? please take a ~ bìsìmillà kù zaunà; front, back ~ kujèrar̃ gàba, bāya; bicycle ~ sirdì *m* ⟨a-a⟩; (*fig.*) he's not on ~ bā yà nân. **b.** (*center*) mazaunī *m:* ~ of government, learning mazaunin gwamnatì, ilìmī.
2. *v* zaunar̃ (dà) *v5:* he ~ed the children first and then sat down yā zaunar̃ dà yârā tùkùna sàn nan ya zaunà; this room can ~ 100 people ɗàkin nân yā isa mùtûm ɗàrī sù zaunà; being ~ed à zàune *adv:* they are ~ed by the door sunà zàune à bàkin ƙōfà.

seatbelt *n* bèl *m,* madaurī *m:* fasten your ~ kù jā bèl.

secede *v* ɓallè *v4.*

secession *n* ɓallèwā *f.*

second^1 *quant* na biyu: this is the ~ time I've come here zuwànā nân na biyu kè nan; the ~ (day) of the month (rānar̃) biyu gà watà.

second^2 *n* (*of time*) dàƙīƙà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, sakàn *m;* please wait a ~ kà dākàtā kàɗan; in a split ~ (*fig.*) kàfin kyaftàwā dà bìsìmillà.

second^3 *v* (*a motion*) gòyi bāyā: our representative ~ed the motion wàkīlinmù yā gòyi bāyan bàtū.

second^4 *v:* he has been ~ed to the Teachers' College an bā dà aronsà gà makar̃antar̃ hòron màlàmai.

secondary school *n, see* school.

second-class *n* (*ticket*) tikitìn sikinkìlà, tikitìn gàmà-gàri *m.*

second-hand *n* kwàncē *m,* jàcē *m:* a ~ car mōtà kwàncē; was it new when you bought it or ~? sābō ka sàyē tà kō kwàncē? ~ clothing gwànjō *m,* akirka *f,* [F] ɓōshō *m:* I bought a ~ gown nā sàyi rìgā gwànjō = nā sàyi gwànjon rìgā.

second-rate *adj* maràs ingancì *m,* maràs nàgàrtā *f.*

secrecy *n* àsīrī *m.*

secret *n* **a.** àsīrī *m* ⟨ai⟩: disclose so.'s ~ tōnà wà àsīrī; keep so.'s ~ rìƙè àsīrī, rufà wà àsīrī; tell so.'s ~ (*blab*) kwarmàtā wà *v1,* yi wà kwàrmatò *m;* in ~ à àsìrce, à ɓòye. **b.** (*sth. held in confidence*) sìr̃rì *m:* he and I have a ~ between us àkwai sìr̃rì tsàkāninmù dà shī = inà sìr̃rì dà shī. **c.** (*formula for doing, using sth. well*) naƙàlī *m:* the ~ to learning a language is to practise speaking it naƙàlin iyà harshè màganà dà shī; she knows the ~ for (cooking) beans tanà dà naƙàlin wākā.

secretariat *n* sàkàtēr̃iyà *f*, [F] sàkàtàr̃iyā *f*.

secretary *n* (*of organization*) magàtakàr̃dā *m*; (*at office*) sakatar̃è *m*; (*Pol.*) permanent ~ bàbban sakatar̃è.

secretive *adj*: he is a ~ person yanà dà zurfin cikì.

secretly *adv* à àsìrce *adv*: he left town ~ yā bar̃ gàrīn à àsìrce.

sect *n* ɗàr̃īƙà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; member of a ~ ɗan ɗàr̃īƙà; the Tijjaniyya ~ Tìjjàniyyà; the Qadariyya ~ Ƙàdìr̃iyyà.

section *n* a. (*of orange, kolanut*) ƙwaryā *f*, ƙwàr̃ (+ *numeral*): most kolanuts have 2 ~s yawancin gōr̃ò ƙwàr̃ biyu nè. b. (*geographical area*) yankì *m* ⟨una⟩, ɓangarè *m* ⟨oCi⟩, sāshè / sāshì *m* ⟨Ca⟩: in the northern ~ of the state à ɓangarèn arēwacin jihàr̃; South Fage is the ~ of Kano where printed cloth is sold Fage ta kudù sāshèn Kanò nē indà akè sai dà atamfōfī. c. (*admin. unit*) sāshè / sāshì *m* ⟨Ca⟩: the Hausa ~ of the BBC sāshèn Hausa à gidan rēdiyò na Bībīsī. d. (*of town*) ùnguwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

sectionalism *n* ɓangarancī *m*.

sector *n* shiyyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the eastern ~ of Berlin shiyyàr̃ Berlin ta gabàs.

secular *adj*: ~ education kàr̃àtun bōkò.

securely *adv* (*of sth. closed, covered*) kam *idph*: is the door shut ~? an kullè ƙōfàr̃ kam? (*of sth. tied, fastened*) kankan *idph*, tam *idph*; it is ~ fastened yā ɗàuru tam.

security *n* a. (*safety*) tsàrō *m*: internal ~ tsàron gidā; national ~ tsàron ƙasā; ~ forces sōjōjin tsàron ƙasā; S. Council (*of U.N.*) Kwàmitìn Sulhù. b. (*surety for loan*) àbin jìnginà *m*.

sedative *n* māgànin sā barcī *m*.

sediment *n* (*in river*) lākā *f*; (*in dye-pit*) dagwalò *m*.

sedition *n* bòr̃ē *m*.

see *v* a. ganī *v**: do you ~ them? kin gan sù? let me ~ your papers bàri ìn ga tàkàr̃dunkà; I ~ no reason for doing that bàn ga dàlīlin yīn hakà ba; (on) seeing that (dà) ganin (cēwa): ~ing that he was gone, I left dà ganin bā yà nan nā tāshì; ~ each other, ~ one another yi ar̃bà dà: Musa and I saw one another yesterday mun yi ar̃bà dà Mūsā jiyà; it has been 2 years since I've ~n him ràbuwar̃mù dà shī tun shèkarà biyu; ~ so. off rakà *v1*; ~ from a distance hàngā *v2*, ⟨hàngē⟩, tsìnkāyà *v2*; ~ into the future yi dūbā *m*; ~ you later! sai an jimà! (*fig.*) we don't ~ eye to eye bā mà shirì; (*fig.*) ~ing is believing ganī yā kòri jī. b. (*understand*) gānè *v4*: do you ~ what I mean? kā gānè àbîn dà nakè nufì? you ~...? (*as pause*) kā ga?

seed *n* a. irì *m* ⟨e^{2}⟩; (*fig.*) bad ~ mūgùn irì. b. (*fruit pits*) 'yā'yā *p*.

seedling *n* dàshē *m*: plant out ~s yi dàshē; the ~s have taken dàshē yā kāmà.

seek *v* nèmā *v2* ⟨nēmā⟩, bìɗā *v2*: ~ advice, office, the truth nèmi shāwar̃à, zàɓē, gàskiyā; ~ sth. desperately (*fig.*) nèmi w.a. idò rūfe = nèmi w.a. ruwā à jàllō.

seem *v* nūnà àlāmà: he ~ed to feel no shame bài kō nūnà àlāmàr̃ jīn kunyà ba; it ~s as if, like gà àlāmà: it ~s like it's going to rain gà àlāmà zā à yi ruwā; he ~s to be a nice person gà àlāmà mùtumìn kir̃kì nē; ~ only like (*contrastive*) sai kà cē: although it happened last year, it ~s only like yesterday kō dà yakè bàra akà yī shì, sai kà cē jiyà-jiyà nē.

segregate *v* wārè *v4*, kēɓè *v4*: the women have been ~d from the men an kēɓè mātā dàgà mazā.

segregration *n* wāriyā *f*: racial ~ wāriyar̃ àl'ummà.

seep *v* (*of moisture*) yi nàsō *m*.

seize *v* ƙwācè *v4*: ~ power ƙwācè mulkì.

seizure *n* a. (*of goods, people*) kāmuwā *f*. b. (*epileptic*) far̃fàɗiyā *f*.

seldom *adv* bà kàsàfài / sàfài / kàsài ba: he ~ comes here bà sàfài yakàn zō nān ba; it ~ rains in January bà kàsàfài akè ruwā à watàn Jànairù ba.

select *v* zàɓā *v2*, yi zàɓē *m*: ~ what you want zàɓi àbîn dà kakè sō.

selection *n* (*making a choice*) zàɓē *m* ⟨e^{2}⟩: you made a poor ~ zàɓenkì bā shi dà kyâu; a good ~ of cloth atamfōfī irì-irì.

self *n* a. (*in reflexives*) kâi *n* (+ *poss. pro*): I my~ know what to do nī kâinā nā san àbîn yī; he is angry with him~ yā yi fushī dà kânsà; the baby can't sit up by it~ yet jàrīrìyā bà tà iyà zaunàwā ita kàntà ba tùkùna; they went by themselves sun tàfi dà kânsù. b. (*var. compounds*): ~-awareness sanìn cīwòn kâi: he has no ~-awareness bài san cīwòn kânsà ba; ~-confidence jī dà kâi *m*: they have confidence in themselves sunà jī dà kânsù = sunà jìn kânsù; ~-control màllakàr̃ kâi; ~-government mulkìn kâi; ~-interest sòn zūcìyā: everything he does is purely out of ~-interest duk àbîn dà yakè yī sabòdà sòn zūcìyā nè kawài; ~-importance sôn girmā; ~-pity tàusàyin kâi; ~-reliance *n* dògarà dà kâi: he has a lot of ~-reliance shī mùtûm nē dà ya dògarà dà kânsà; ~-respect (*dignity*) mutuncì *m*: never lose your ~-respect kà san riƙè mutuncinkà = kà kārè mutuncinkà.

selfish *adj* (mài) sôn kâi *m*, (mài) sôn zūcìyā *m*: he is a very ~ man shī mùtûm nē mài sôn kâi; because of his ~ behavior sabòdà hālinsà na sôn kâi.

selfishness *n* sôn kâi *m*, sôn zūcìyā *m*: show ~ in a matter nūnà sôn zūcìyā cikin màganà.

sell *v* sai dà / sayar̃ (dà) *v5*: I sold my car to Audu nā sayar̃ wà Audù mōtàtā; if you agree to ~ (at that price), I'll buy it in zā kà sayar̃ zân sàyā; people are buying and ~ing things at the market mutànē nà sàyē dà sayârwā à kàsuwā; this cloth ~s well yādìn nân yanà dà kàsuwā; sold! (*said by seller*) nā sallàmā! ~ at a loss (*through necessity*) karyar̃ (dà) *v5*.

seller *n* mài sayârwā *n*.

sellotape *n*, *see* Scotch tape.

selvedge *n* kàr̃bū *m*.

semantics *n* fannìn mà'ànā *m*.

semaphor *n* (*railroad signal*) sìmfō *m*.

semen *n* màniyyì / mànī *m*.

semi-annually *adv* sàu biyu à shèkarà.

semicolon *n* waƙàfī mài ruwā *m*.

Semitic *adj* bàsimitè *adj*: Arabic is a ~ language Lārabcī bàsimitèn harshè nē.

semi-trailer *n*, *see* truck.

semolina, semovita *n* sàmòbītà *f*, [F] sàmàmbītà *f*.

senate *n* màjàlisàr̃ dàttījai.

senator *n* dattījò *m* ⟨ai⟩, ɗan màjàlisàr̃ dàttījai, [F] dìpitè *m*.

send *v* a. (*sth.*) aikà dà *v1*: I have sent them several letters nā aikà musù dà wàsìƙū dà yawà; I should ~ these shoes to be repaired lallē ìn aikà dà tākalmàn nân à gyārō minì. b. (*so. to place*) àikā *v2*: he sent his son to the city yā àiki ɗansà bìrnī; ~ a child to school sâ yārò makar̃antā; ~ for a doctor kirāwō likità; (*direct so. to a place or to so.*) tūrà *v1*: he sent me here to see you yā tūrō nì wajenkà; ~ away (*chase*) kòrā *v2*; ~ back sth. mai dà / mayar̃ (dà) *v5*.

senility *n* rūɗèwar̃ tsūfā *f*, gìgin-tsūfā *m*.

senior *adj* (*in rank*) na gàba *m*; one's ~ mài gàba dà: he is ~ to me yanà gàba dà nī; be ~ (*in age*) gìrmā *v2*: he is my ~ by 2 years yā gìrmē nì dà shèkarà biyu; ~ brother wā, yàyā *m* ⟨yayyē, yāyū⟩; ~ sister yā, yàyā *f* ⟨yayyē, yāyū⟩; ~ wife uwar̃gidā *f*; ~ officer bàbban hafsà *m*; ~ service aikìn gwamnatì *m*.

senna *n* (*used as laxative*) filaskō *m*.

sensational *adj* (mài) bā dà màmākì.

sense 1. *n* a. (*ability to reason*) hankàlī *m*, tùnànī *m*: he is a man of good ~ mùtûm nē mài hankàlī; he's lost his ~s yā fìta dàgà hankàlinsà; come back to one's ~s (*one's right mind*) kōmō cikin hankàlī; ~ of right and wrong sanìn cīwòn kâi; ~ of pride àlfahàr̃ī *m*; he has a good ~ of direction yā san hanyà; ~ of order lìssāfì *m* (*esp. in neg. sent.*): he has no ~ of order bā yà dà lìssāfì. b. (*meaning*) mà'ànā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: in what ~ are you using the word? dà wàcè mà'ànā kakè àmfànī dà kalmàr̃? make ~ of gānè *v4*: did you make any ~ of what he said? kā gānè àbin dà ya cè?

2. *v*: I ~d something was wrong (*fig.*) jìkīnā yā bā nì wani àbù yā fàru.

senseless *adj* a. (*lacking sense*) (mài) rashìn hankàlī *m*, maràs hankàlī *m*. b. (*lacking meaning*) (mài) rashìn mà'ànā *m*, maràs mà'ànā *m*. c. (*esp. incoherent talk*) bā kâi bâi gìndī: what he said is ~ màganàr̃sà bā kâi bā gìndī. his letter doesn't make any ~ wàsīƙàr̃sà bà ta dà kâi bà ta dà gìndī. d. (*unconscious*) sùmammē *adj*.

senselessness *n* rashìn hankàlī *m*.

sensible *adj* (mài) hankàlī *m*, (mài) azancī *m*, (mài) tùnànī *m*, (mài) kân gadō *m*.

sensitivity *n* a. (*having humanity*) īmānì *m*. b. (*respect for others' feelings*) kàrā *f*.

sensual *adj* (*sexual*): he is very ~ yā fayè jàr̃abà.

sentence^1 *n* (*Gram.*) jimlà / jumlà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: a ~ usually contains a verb yawancī àkwai fi'ìlī à jimlà; a simple ~ jimlà sàssauƙā; a complex ~ jimlà sàssarƙā.

sentence^2 1. *n* (*Law*) hukuncì *m*: the judge gave him a 3 month ~ àlƙālī yā yi masà hukuncìn watà ukù; in some places, the ~ for theft is to sever the hand à wasu wurārē hukuncìn sātà yankè hannū; the death ~ hukuncìn kisà.

2. *v* hukùntā *v1*, yi wà hukuncì *m*, yankè hukuncì, yankè shàr̃i'à: he ~d the thief yā yankè shàr̃i'àr̃ ɓàrāwò; he was ~d to 2 years imprisonment an yankè masà hukuncìn ɗaurìn shèkarà biyu.

sentry *n* ɗan sintirī *m*, mài fàngādì *n*, [F] sàntìnâl *m*; ~ duty sintirī *m*, fàngādì *m*.

separate 1. *v* a. (*divide*) **rabā̀** *v1*: she ~d the potatoes into different piles **tā rabà dànkalì kashì-kashì**; I ~d them from arguing **nā rabā̀ su faɗā̀**. b. (*set apart*) **wārè** *v4*: ~ the good ones from the bad ones **wārè màsu kyâu dàgà marāsā kyâu**; the millet has been ~d from the sorghum **an wārè gērō dà dāwà**; ~ oneself **wārè kâi**.
2. *adj* **dàbam**: he kept them ~ **yā ajìyē su dàbam**; everyone went his ~ way **kōwā yā bi hanyàr̃sà**.

separately *adv* **ɗai-ɗai, dàbam-dàbam**: they came here ~ **sun zō nân ɗai-ɗai**; keep these things ~ **kà wārè waɗànnân abūbuwā̀ dàbam-dàbam**.

separation *n* **ràbō** *m*, **ràbuwā** *f*.

separatism *n* **r̃a'àyin ɓallèwā** *m*.

September *n* **Sàtumbā̀** *m*.

sequence *n* **jērì** *m* ⟨e²⟩.

sequential *adj*: in ~ arrangement **à jḕre** *adv*: in ~ order **bī dà bī** *adv*, **dakì-dakì** *adv*.

sergeant *n* **sājà** *m*, [F] **sàr̃jân** *m*: S. Musa **Sā̀jà Mūsā**.

sergeant-major *n* **sàmanjà** *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] **sàr̃jan-mā̀jā̀r̃** *m*.

series *n*: a book ~ **jērìn lìttàttā̀fai**.

serious *adj* a. (*grave*) (**mài**) **tsananī** *m*: ~ illness **cīwṑ mài tsananī**; become ~ (*severe*) **tsànantà** *v3*, **shàddadà** *v3*, **tà'àzzar̃à** *v3*, **yi tsā̀mārī** *m*: the situation has become ~ **àl'amàr̃ìn yā tsànantà**; have a ~ look, look ~ (*on face*) **gamā̀ fuskā̀**. b. (*quantitatively*) (**mài**) **yawā̀** *m*: ~ damage **ɓàr̃nā mài yawā̀**. c. (*important*) **bàbba** *adj* ⟨**mânya-mânya**⟩, **mùhimmì** *adj* ⟨ai⟩, **gàgārùmī** *adj* ⟨ai⟩: a ~ matter **mùhimmìn àl'amàr̃ī**; a ~ problem **bàbbar̃ mā̀tsalā̀**. d. (*of a psn.'s character*) (**mài**) **nìtsuwā** *f*, **marā̀s gàrā̀jē** *m*: he is a ~ person **mùtûm nē mài nìtsuwā**.

seriously *adv*: take sth. ~ **ɗàuki w.a. dà zāfī**; not take sth. ~ **yi gàrā̀jē dà w.a.**

sermon *n* **wa'àzī** *m*: deliver a ~ **yi wa'àzī**; (*for Friday prayers at mosque*) **huɗubā̀** *f*.

serpent *n*, *see* **snake**.

serrated *adj* (**mài**) **haƙōrā** *p*: a ~ knife **wuƙā mài haƙōrā**.

serval *n* **kā̀wun dà̀misā̀** *m*.

servant *n* **barā̀** *m*, **baranyā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*domestic*) **yārò** *m* ⟨**yā̀rā**⟩, **bòyi** *m* ⟨x²⟩, [F] **bōyì** *m*: they have 2 ~s, a cook-steward and a gardener **sunā̀ dà yāran gidā biyu, kūkù dà gādìnà**; civil ~ **ma'àikàcin gwamnatì** *m*.

serve *v* a. (*give service to*) **bāutā wà** *v1*: ~ God, one's country **bāutā wà Allàh, ƙasā**. b. (*work for*) **yi aikì** *m*: ~ in the army **yi aikìn sōjà**; he ~d as an accountant in the company **yā yi wà kamfànin aikìn àkantā̀ = yā yi aikì à kamfànī à matsayin àkantā̀**; (*fig.*) it ~s you right! **bā ka dà kaico!**

service *n* a. **aikì** *m*: government, civil ~ **aikìn gwamnatì**, [F] **aikìn sàr̃ūshì**; the armed ~s **aikìn sōjà**; restaurant ~ **aikìn sābìs**, [F] **aikìn sàr̃bìs**; National Youth S. Corps **'Yan Bāutā wà Ƙasā**. b. (*to God*) **ìbādā̀** *f*.

service station *n* **gidan mâi** *m*.

servility *n* **fādancī** *m*.

servitude *n* **bàutā** *f*, **bàrāntakā̀** *f*.

sesame *n* **rīɗī** *m*; (*with red flowers*) **nōmè** *m*; (**nōmè** *leaves used for seasoning stews*) **kar̃kashī** *m*.

session *n*: a joint ~ **hàɗaɗɗen zamā̀**; be in ~ **nā̀ cikin shāwar̃ā̀**: the legislature is now in ~ **mā̀jàlisā̀ tanā̀ cikin shāwar̃ā̀ yànzu**.

set¹ *n* a. (*arrangement, group*) **tsārì** *m*, **zubì** *m*: ~ of rules **tsārìn dōkōkī**. b. (*of dishes*) **saitì** *m*: a new ~ of dishes **sābon saitìn tangar̃an**.

set² *v* a. (*var. v + obj uses*): ~ a clock **daidàità àgōgo = yi saitìn àgōgo**; ~ a date, time **sā̀ rānā**; ~ a dog on so. **cūnā̀ wà kàrē**; ~ a good example **nūnā̀ hālī mài kyâu**; ~ fire to sth. **sā̀ wà w.a. wutā, cinnā̀ wà w.a. wutā, ɗōsànà wutā à w.a.**; ~ one's heart on **ƙwallàfà râi à kân**; ~ a limb **ɗōrā̀** *v1*: the doctor ~ my leg **likità yā ɗorā̀ minì ƙafā̀**; ~ a load down **saukè kāyā**; ~ a trap, bomb **ɗanà tarkò, bâm**; ~ so. free **'yantar̃ dà w.**; ~ so. up (*trick so.*) **yi wà shirì**. b. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ apart **kēɓè** *v4*: a special area has been ~ apart for important visitors **an kēɓè wà mânyan bā̀ƙī wurin zamā**; ~ aside, to one side **ajìyē** *v4*; ~ out for (*a place*) **nùfā** *v2*, **dòsā** *v2*; ~ to work **kāmā̀ aikì, tāsam mà aikì**; ~ up a ruling, committee, tent **kafà ƙā'idā̀, kwàmìtì, tantì** *m*. c. (*of sun*) **fāɗì** *v3b* ⟨**fāɗùwā**⟩ *f*: the sun ~s in the west **rānā nā̀ fāɗùwā yàmma**. d. be ~ as a way of life (*fig.*) **zaunā̀ dà gìndinsà**.

settle 1. *vt* (*arbitrate*) **sulhùntā** *v1*, **rabā̀** *v1*, **sāsàntā** *v1*: he ~d the dispute between them **yā sulhùntà rìkicin dà kḕ tsàkāninsù**; ~ a debt **biyā bashì**; ~ a matter **kashè màganā̀**.
2. *vi*: a. (*live permanently in a place*)

zaunà *v1*. b. (*die down*) kwântā *v1*, lafà *v1*: the dust ~d ƙūrā tā lafà. c. (*resign oneself to*) ~ for sth. dànganà dà *v3*: they'll ~ for anything they can get zā sū dànganà dà duk àbin dà zā à iyà bā sū.

settlement *n* a. (*agreement*) yàr̃jējēniyā *f*. b. (*residence*) mazaunī *m*; nomadic ~ (*in dry season*) cīn rānī *m*, (*in wet season*) mashēkarī *m*.

settler *n* ɗan kàkà-gidā *m*.

seven *quant* bakwài *f*: there are 7 days in a week àkwai kwānā bakwài à mākò.

seventeen *quant* (gōmà) shâ-bakwài *f*.

seventh *quant* na bakwài.

seventy *quant* sàbà'in *f*.

sever *v* yankè *v4*: the machine ~ed his hand injìn yā yankè masà hannū; ~ diplomatic ties yankè huldàr̃ jakādancì.

several *quant* a. (*a few*) waɗansu/wasu *det*: ~ people were hurt wasu mutànē sun ji ràunī; ~ of the pilgrims were hurt waɗansu dàgà cikin manīyyàtā sun ji ràunī. b. (*quite a few*) dà dāmā *adv*: there have been ~ accidents on this road an yi haɗar̃ur̃r̃ukà dà dāmā à hanyàr̃ nān.

severe *adj* (mài) tsananī *m*, matsànàncī *adj*: a ~ windstorm demolished his house iskà mài tsananī tā sâ gidansà yā rūshè; ~ heat, cold zāfī, sanyī mài tsananī; ~ hunger matsanancìyar̃ yunwà; become ~ tsànantà *v3*, shàddadà *v3*; under ~ conditions à tsànànce: they are living under ~ conditions sunà zamā a tsànànce; treat so. ~ly tsanàntā *v1*.

severity *n* tsananī *m*.

sew *v* ɗinkà *v1*; ~ a button sâ maɓallī: the tailor ~ed the button on the blouse maɗinkī yā sâ maɓallī à rìgar̃.

sewer *n* (*open*) làmbàtū *m*, *see* ditch.

sewing machine *n* kèkèn ɗinkì *m*.

sex *n* a. (*gender*) jinsì *m*; what ~ is it? namijì nē kō màcè? b. (*sexual intercourse*) jimā'ì *m*; have ~ with yi jimā'ì dà, (*euphem.*) tārà dà *v1*, sâdu dà *v7*; (*vulg.*) ci *v0*.

sex education *n* ilìmin jimā'ì *m*.

sexism *n* wāriyar̃ jinsì *f*.

sexual intercourse (*marital*) jimā'ì *m*; (*euphem.*) tārāwā *f*, sāduwā *f*;
(*extra-marital*) zìnā *f*, làlātà *f*; (*vulg.*) cī *m*.

shackles *n* mārī *m*.

shade 1. *n* a. (*of tree*) inuwà *f*: in the ~ of a tree à inuwàr̃ bishiyà; give ~ bā dà inuwà; this ~d area is perfect for resting wannàn inuwà tā dācè dà hūtāwā. b. (*hue, color*) shigē *m*, ruwā *m*: it is a ~ of blue yanà dà shigen shūɗì.
2. *v* kārè *v4*: ~ one's eyes from the sun kārè idò dàgà rānā.

shadoof *n* (*irrigation system*) jīgò *m*.

shadow *n* inuwà *f*: Musa's ~ inuwàr̃ Mūsā.

shady *adj* (mài) inuwà *f*: it is ~ here àkwai inuwà nān; a ~ tree bishiyà mài bā dà inuwà; it is getting ~ rānā tanà dushèwā.

shaft *n* (*of axe*) ƙōtà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*of arrow*) kyaurō *m* ⟨aye⟩.

shaggy *adj* (*psn.*) gàr̃gāsā *adj*, buzū-būzû *idph*.

shake 1. *v* a. kaɗà *v1*, kaɗè *v4*: the wind shook the trees iskà tā kaɗà itātuwà; he answered by shaking his head (in agreement) yā amsà dà kaɗà kâi; ~ a finger at so. (*as warning*) nūnà wà yātsà; ~ a fist, spear in salute yi jìnjinà *f*; ~ hands yi mûsāfahà *f*, bā dà hannū, gaisà *v1*. b. (*sideways*) gir̃gìzā *v1*, yi gìr̃gizà *f*: he shook his head and said no yā gir̃gìzà kâi ya cè ā'à; the dog came out of the water and shook itself kàrên yā fitō dàgà ruwa yā yi gìr̃gizà. c. (*up and down*) jijjìgā *v1*. d. (*a garment*) kaɓè *v4*, gir̃gìzā *v1*; ~ sth. off, out kakkàɓē *v4*, kar̃kàɗē *v4*: he shook the dust off his robe yā kakkàɓè ƙūrā dàgà rìgar̃sà; don't ~ the dust on me kadà kà kakkàɓā minì ƙūrā; ~ sth. loose (*out of socket*) gir̃gìɗē *v4*: I shook the tooth loose nā gir̃gìɗè haƙōrī; ~ so. up (*startle*) gīgìtā *v1*.
2. *vi* (*from cold, fear*) yi ɓarì *m*, yi tsìmā *f*, yi màkyar̃kyatā *f*; (*esp. from illness*) yi rawā *f*: he is shaking jìkinsà nà rawā.

shake-up *n* (*in an organization*) tànkàɗē dà ràirayà *m*.

shaky *adj* (*unstable*) (mài) rawā *f*, maràs ƙwārī *m*: the table is ~ tēbùr̃īn bā yà dà ƙwārī.

shall *v aux*, *see* will^{2}.

shallow *adj* maràs zurfī *m*.

shambles *n* kaca-kaca *idph*: the room is in ~ ɗākì kaca-kaca yakè.

shame 1. *n* kunyà *f*: she has no ~ bā ta dà kunyà = bā ta dà ta ido; with absolutely no ~ bā kunyà bā tsòron Allàh; sense of ~ jīn kunyà *m*; bring ~ on so. kunyàtā *v1*; ~ on you! (*reprimand*) kā ji kunyà! what a ~! (*pity*) àsshā!, kaico! *excl*.
2. *v* sâ w. jīn kunyà; (*by disclosing so.'s secrets*) fàllasà *v2*.

shameful *adj* àbin kunyà *m*, (mài) bā dà kunyà: he behaved ~ly yā yi àbin kunyà = yā yi wani mūgùn àbû.

shameless *adj* maràs kunyà *f*: he is ~ bā shi dà kunyà = rashìn kunyà gàrē shì = bā shi dà ta ido; (*esp. insolent child*) tsagàrā *n* ⟨u⟩.

shampoo *n* shâmfû *m*.

shape 1. *n* siffà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, (*structure*) sīgà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: what ~ is it? yâyà siffàr̃sà? it has the ~ of a ball siffàr̃sà kàmar̃ ƙwallō; (*fig.*) things are in bad ~ gàrī yā ci wutā.
2. *v* sīgàntā *v1*; ~ sth. into a ball (*with hands*) cūrà *v1*, dunƙùlā *v1*.

shard *n*, *see* potsherd.

share 1. *n* a. ràbō *m*: he didn't give me my ~ bài bā nì ràbōnā ba; a fair ~ ràbon Allàh = ràbon gàskiyā. b. (*stock in a company*) hannun jārì *m*: the government owns a majority of ~s in the banks gwamnatì nā dà hannun jārì mafì rinjāyè à bankunà.
2. *v* rabà *v1*: ~ profits rabà rībà; I ~ a house with him munà zàune gidā ɗaya.

shareholder *n* mài hannun jārì *n*.

sharp *adj* a. (*with a keen edge*) (mài) kaifī *m*: you should cut it with a ~ knife yā kàmātà kà yankè shi dà wuƙā mài kaifī; a ~ mind mài kaifin bàsīrà. b. (*pointed*) (mài) tsìnī *m*: a ~ bone ƙàshī mài tsìnī. c. (*other uses*): a ~ corner ƙùrarriyar̃ kwanà; a ~ pain (*esp. in side of body*) masōkiyā *f*; a ~ voice muryà mài ƙwārī; speak ~ly to so. dakà wà tsāwā.

sharpen *v* a. (*with whetstone*) wāsà *v1* (wāshì): this knife needs ~ing wuƙar̃ nàn nā bùkātar̃ à wāsà ta; (*fig.*) ~ one's wits kaifàfà tùnànī. b. (*by beating the edge*) kōɗà *v1* (kūɗà) *f*: they are ~ing their swords sunà kūɗàr̃ takubbànsù. c. (*to a point*) fēƙè *v4* (fīƙà) *f*: please ~ this pencil for me kà fēƙè minì fensìr̃ ɗin.

sharpness *n* a. (*of an edge*) kaifī *m*; (*of a point*) tsìnī *m*. b. (*of taste*) yājì *m*. c. (*of intelligence*) hāziƙancì *m*, kaifin bàsīrà *m*.

shatter *v* far̃fàshē *v4*, r̃agar̃gàzā / r̃ugur̃gùzā *v1*; r̃agar̃gàjē / r̃ugur̃gùjē *v4*: the bottle ~ed into pieces kwalabā tā far̃fàshē r̃ugu-r̃ugu.

shave *v* (*head & face*) yi askì *m*; (*face only*) gyārà fuskà: I haven't ~d yet bàn gyārà fuskà ba tùkùna; he was freshly ~n yā yi sābon gyāran fuskà.

shaving *n* askì *m*; ~ knife askā *f*.

shawl *n* mayāfī *m*, lullùɓī *m*.

shawm *n*, *see* oboe.

she *pro*, *see* Appendix A.

shea-nut *n* (*tree*) kaɗanyà *f*; (*nut*) ƙwārà *f*; ~ butter mân kaɗē.

sheaf *n* damì *m* ⟨Ca, Cai⟩: ~ of millet stalks damin gērō.

shear *v* (*sheep*) yankè wà tumākī gāshì.

shears *n* bàbban àlmakàshī *m*.

sheath *n* gidā *m* ⟨aCe⟩, kùbē *m* ⟨anni⟩: put a knife back into its ~ mai dà wuƙā à gidantà.

shed^1 *n* (*stall*) rùmfā *f* ⟨una⟩; (*for railroad cars*) shēdì *m*; (*for repairing railroad cars*) lòkō *m*.

shed^2 *v* a. (*pour forth*) zub dà / zubar̃ (dà) *v5*: ~ blood, hair zub dà jinī, gāshì; ~ tears yi hawāyē *p*. b. (*other v + n uses*): ~ one's clothes tūɓè kāyā; ~ leaves kaɗè ganyē = kakkàɓè ganyē; ~ light on sth. haskàkā *v1*, jēfà haskē: he was able to ~ light on the matter yā jēfà haskē gàme dà àl'amàr̃ī; ~ skin (*by snake*) yi sàɓā *f*.

sheep *n* (*esp. ewe*) tunkìyā *f* ⟨tumākī⟩; a flock of ~ garkèn tumākī; (*virgin ewe*) kazganyà *f*; (*ram*) rāgō *m* ⟨una⟩; (*long-haired*) buzurwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

sheepskin *n* būzū *m* ⟨aye⟩, agalàmī *m* ⟨u-a⟩.

sheet *n* a. (*for bed*) zanèn gadō *m*. b. (*single thickness of sth.*) fallē *m*. c. (*of paper*) war̃ƙà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: a ~ of paper war̃ƙàr̃ takàr̃dā = fallen takàr̃dā.

sheikh *n* shēhù *m* ⟨shèhùnnai⟩.

shelf *n* kantà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

shell 1. *n* (*pod of cotton boll, kolanut*) ƙwànsō *m*; (*of egg, peanuts*) ɓāwō *m*, kwàfsā / kwàsfā *f*; (*of mussel*) ƙùmbā *f*; (*of snail*) kàtantanwà *f*; (*of tortoise*) ƙwaryā *f*.
2. *v* ɓārè *v4*: ~ peanuts ɓārè ɓāwon gyàɗā.

shelter 1. *n* a. (*hut, shed*) rùmfā *f* ⟨una⟩. b. (*housing*) màhâllī / mùhâllī *m*, wurin zamā *m*: food, clothing, and ~ dà àbinci dà tufà dà màhâllī; ~ for the homeless gidan gàjìyàyyū. c. (*place of refuge*) mafakā *f*; take ~ fakè *v4*: we took ~ from the rain mun fakè dàgà ruwā.
2. *v* (*protect, shield*) kārè *v4* : the tree ~ed us from the storm itàcēn yā kārè manà iskà.

shepherd *n* mài kìwò *m*, makìyàyin tumākī *m*: the Lord is my S. Allàh nā makìyàyīnā.

shield 1. *n* gàrkuwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.
2. *v* kārè *v4*, yi gàrkuwā *f*: ~ oneself from a blow kārè dūkà; I used him to ~ me nā yi gàrkuwā dà shī.

shift *v* a. (*position*) kau dà / kawar̃ (dà) *v5*. b. (*gears of vehicle*) canjà *v1*.

shifty *adj*: be ~ yi zûƙe-zûƙe *m*, yi gòce-gòce *m*, yi wùnī-wunī *m*, yi ƙùmbiyà-ƙumbiyā *idph*: why are you being so ~? wùnī-wunin mè kakè yī? he's a very ~ type yā fayè ƙùmbiyà-ƙumbiyā.

shilling *n* (*old Nigerian currency, but used informally for the 10 kobo piece, see* Appendix F) sulè *m* ⟨uka^2⟩.

shin *n* ƙwàurī *m* ⟨uka⟩.

shinbone *n* sangalī / sangalalī *m*.

shine 1. *vi* a. (*give light*) yi haskē *m*: the moon was shining watà nà haskē; the light is shining in my eyes haskē yanà ɗaukàr̃ idònā = haskē nà kashè minì idò. b. (*reflect light*) yi ƙyàllī *m*, yi wàlƙiyā *f*: their swords shone brightly in the sun takùbbànsù nà ƙyàllī wàl à rāna. c. (*esp. of skin, glossy hair, cloth*) yi shèƙī *m*: their faces were shining with happiness fuskàr̃sù nà shèƙī don farin cikì.
2. *vt* haskà *v1*: he shone a light into the room yā haskà fìtilà à ɗākì; ~ a light, flashlight on so. dallarō wà fìtilà, tōcìlàn.

shingles *n* (*Med.*) būlāliyā *f*.

shiny *adj* (mài) ƙyàllī *m*, (mài) shèƙī *m*, (mài) wàlƙiyā *f*, (mài) ɗaukàr̃ idò.

ship 1. *n* jirgin ruwa *m* ⟨a-e⟩: the ~ has sailed jirgìn yā tāshì.
2. *v*: ~ one's goods by sea, by air aikà dà kāyā ta jirgin ruwa, ta jirgin samà.

shirk *v*: there's no ~ing it, it must be done bà makawā sai an yī shì.

shirt *n* tagūwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*var. types*): (*short sleeved under~, round neck*) 'yar̃ ciki *f*; (*3/4 length with embroidered neck & sleeves*) kuftà *f*; (*men's long-sleeved shirt worn under robe*) jamfà *f*; (*West. style*) shāt *f*: he was dressed in a ~ and shorts yanà sànye dà tagūwā dà gàjēren wàndō.

shirting *n* (*material*) zàwwātì *m*.

shiver *v* yi ɓarì *m*, yi tsimā *f*, yi màkyar̃kyatā *f*, yi rawā *f*: ~ from cold yi màkyar̃kyatar̃ ɗārī = yi rawar̃ ɗārī.

shock 1. *n* a. (*force*) mòtsī *m*: feel the ~ of an earthquake ji mòtsin gìr̃gizàr̃ ƙasā. b. (*electrical*) (wutar̃) làntar̃kì *f*, [F] (cīzòn) kûr̃ân *m*: I got an electrical ~ làntar̃kì yā kāmà ni = [F] kûr̃ân yā cìjē nì. c. (*surprise, fright*) fìrgità *f*; suffer from ~ gìgìcē *v4*: she's in a state of ~ tanà cikin fìrgità; the accident put her in a state of ~ hadàr̃in yā sā ta gìgìcē.
2. *v* a. (*startle, frighten*) gìgìtā *v1*, fìrgitar̃ (dà) *v5*: the news of the accident ~ed him làbār̃in hadàr̃in yā gìgìtā shi. b. (*upset emotionally*) dāgùlā wà râi.

shock absorber *n* cakàsōbà *m*, [F] àmàr̃tìsâr̃ *m*.

shocking *adj* mài gìgìtâr̃wā, mài fìrgitâr̃wā: ~ news làbār̃ì mài gìgìtâr̃wā.

shoe *n* tàkàlmī *m* ⟨tàkalmà⟩: ~ repairman mài gyāran tàkàlmī *m*; (*var. types*): (*West. style*) [F] sûlē *m*; (*with pointed toe*) bàlkā *m*; (*backless*) kùfùtai *p*, *see* sandal; (*football*) bōtì *m*, [F] kàr̃àmfō *m*; (*tennis*) kambàs *m*, [F] kìr̃âf *f*.

shoelaces *n* maɗaurin tàkàlmī *m*.

shoemaker *n* bàdūkū *m*; (*for modern shoes*) shūmēkà *m*.

shoe polish *n* mân tàkàlmī *m*.

shoe shine boy *n* shūshainà *m*, shūshāyè *m*.

shoot^1 *v* a. (*so., sth.*) hàr̃bā *v2* ⟨har̃bī⟩: he was shot with a poisoned arrow an hàr̃bē shi dà kibiyà mài gubà; ~ so. dead har̃bè *v4*; ~ sth. down har̃bō *v6*. b. (*a weapon*) har̃bà *v1* ⟨har̃bī⟩, (*esp. a firearm*) bugà *v1*.

shoot^2 *n* (*of plant*) tsirò *m* ⟨e^2⟩, tūshè *m*.

shooting star *n* māshì *m*.

shop 1. *n* a. (*store*) kàntī *m* ⟨una⟩. b. (*atelier, workshop*) shāgò *m*: barber, tailor ~ shāgòn mài askìn bābà, tēlà.
2. *v*: go ~ping yi sàyayyà *f*; (*esp. for groceries*) yi cèfànē *m*; do a lot of ~ping ci kàsuwā.

shopkeeper *n* mài kàntī *n*.

shore *n* (*of river*) gàɓā *f*; (*opposite to where one is*) gacī *m*; (*of lake, sea*) bàkī *m*.

short *adj* a. (*in size*) gàjērē *adj*, gàjēr̃iyā *f* ⟨u⟩, (*dimin.*) duƙus *idph*: a ~ boy gàjēren yārò; she is really ~ gàjēr̃iyā cè duƙus dà ita; I came by the ~ road nā biyō ta gàjēr̃iyar̃ hanyà. b. (*in quantity*): be, get ~ taƙàicē *v4*: time is getting ~ lōkàcī yā taƙàicē; a ~ while ago jìm kàɗan; after a ~ time bāyan gàjēren lōkàcī = jìm kàɗan; be ~ of sth. (*esp. money*) kāsà *v1*, gazà *v1*, yi shōt *m*, ragè *v4*: I am ~ of money kuɗī sun kāsà minì = kuɗīnā sun gazà; I am ₦2 ~ kuɗīnā sun yi shōt dà nair̃à biyu; there is one ~ (*missing*) daya yā ragè; in ~ (*briefly*) à tàƙàice, à gàjàrce.

shortage *n* ƙarancī *m*, rashì *m*: a ~ of rain ƙarancin ruwā = rashìn ruwā; (*esp. of food*) ƙamfā *f*: there is a ~ of grain anà ƙamfar̃ hatsī = anà ƙarancin hatsī.

short-change *v* ƙwàrā *v2*.

short-circuit *n* ƙōnèwā *f.*

shortcoming *n* a. (*weakness*) aibī *m* (una), illà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: his ~ is his impatience illàr̃sà rashìn hàƙurī. b. (*deficiency*) cīkàs *m*: his major ~ is that he lacks education rashìn ilìminsà shī nè bàbban cīkàs gàrē shì.

short-cut *n* (*road, way*) yànkē *m*, (*esp. one not known by others*) ɓàraunìyar̃ hanyà *f.*

shorten *v* a. (*lessen*) gajàrtā *v1*, taƙàitā *v1*, ragè *v4*: ~ the length of a dress ragè tsawon rìgā; ~ a report by 2 pages taƙàità rāhōtò dà shāfì biyu. b. (*by cutting off*) dātsè *v4*: ~ the sleeves of a gown dātsè hannun rìgā.

shortly *adv* in an jimà, bà dà daɗèwā ba: I shall see him ~ zân gan shì in an jimà; ~ afterwards... an jimà kàɗan, sai... = jìm kàɗan sai....

shorts *n* gàjēren wàndō *m*; (*underwear*) dūrōs *m*, kamfai *m*, [F] kampē *m.*

short-sighted *adj*: he is ~ (*lit.*) bà yà ganin nēsà; (*fig.*) bā shi dà tsìnkāyē.

short-tempered *adj* (mài) saurin fushī *m*, (mài) zāfin zūciyā *m.*

shortwave *adj*: a ~ radio rēdiyò mài gàjēren zangò.

shot *n* a. (*sound of weapon*) bugù *m*: he heard the ~ of a gun yā ji bugùn bindigà. b. (*bullet*) hàr̃sāshì *m*: he fired 3 ~s yā har̃bà hàr̃sāshì ukù; (*fig.*) a ~ in the dark lālùbē cikin duhù. c. (*injection*) àllūr̃à *f*: she went to the clinic to get a ~ tā je asìbitì don à yi matà àllūr̃à.

shotgun *n* bindigà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

shot putt *n* jīfàn dar̃mà *m.*

should *v* a. (*expressing mild request, suggestion*) sai (+ *subjunct.*): you ~ take a break sai kà hūtà; you ~ not work so hard bà sai kà yi aikì dà yawà hakà ba. b. (*for stronger suggestion, intent*) yā kàmātà (+ *subjunct.*): we ~ hurry yā kàmātà mù yi saurī; ~ have done kàmātà ya yi (+ *subjunct.*): why did he quarrel with her? she ~ have asked his permission first don mè ya yi matà faɗà? kàmātà ya yi tà tàmbàyē shì izinī tùkùn.

shoulder 1. *n* kàfaɗà *f* ⟨u⟩; (*of meat*) karfàtā *f* ⟨u⟩.
2. *v* (*a weapon, tool*) saɓà *v1.*

shoulder blade *n* àllon kàfaɗà *m.*

shout 1. *v* yi ìhù *m* yi ƙārā *f*; (*for help*) yi kūrūruwà *f*: (*esp. joyfully*) yi kuwwà *f*; the people ~ed for joy jàma'àr̃ tā yi kuwwà don murnà; ~ at (*scold, command*) dakà wà tsāwā *v1.*
2. *n* ìhù *m*, kuwwà *f*; (*esp. for help*) kūrūruwà *f.*

shove *v* bangàjē *v4*, tūrà *v1.*

shovel *n* shēbùr̃ / tēbùr̃ *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] fēlù *m.*

show 1. *v* a. (*display, demonstrate*) nūnà *v1*, gwadà *v1* ⟨gwajì⟩: his words ~ed that he didn't understand màganàr̃sà tā nūnà cêwā bài gānè ba; ~ how to kwatàntā *v1*, gwadà *v1* ⟨gwajì⟩: ~ me how it is done gwàdā minì yâddà akè yînsà; he ~ed us how to use the equipment yā kwatàntā manà yâddà akè àmfànī dà nā'ūrār̃; ~ so. kindness yi wà àlhērì. b. (*reveal, explain*) bayyànā *v1*: that ~s that he is not kind wannàn yā bayyànā bā shi dà kirkì. c. (*v + adv/prep uses*): ~ so. around town zāgàyā dà w. cikin gàrī; ~ off dagà hancì, yi tāƙamā *f*, yi tìnƙāhò *m*, yi būr̃gā *f*. (*esp. one's wealth*) yi gādār̃à *f*; ~ up (*attend*) hàllar̃à *v3.*
2. *n* a. agricultural ~ bìkin nūnà àmfànin gōnā *m*; trade ~ bìkin nûne-nûne; film ~ (*outdoors*) mājìgī *m*. b. good ~! yâwwā! *excl.*

shower 1. *n* a. (*rain*) yayyafī *m*, tsattsafī *m*. b. (*bath*) shāwà *f.*
2. *v* a. (*rain*) yayyàfā *v1*. b. (*bathe*) yi wankā à shāwà.

shreds *n*: be torn to ~ fatattàkē *v4.*

shrew *n* (*musk ~*) jāɓā *f.*

shrewd *adj* (mài) wâyō *m.*

shriek *n* ƙārā *f.*

shrike *n* (*bird*) sûdā *f.*

shrilling *n* (*ululating*) gūɗà *f* ⟨e^2⟩: it is women who do ~ mātā nè kè yîn gūɗà.

shrimp *n* jàtan landè *m.*

shrink *v* (*get small*) ƙanƙàncē *v4*; (*fig., of distance*) tsūkè *v4*: because of the fast means of transport, the world has shrunk sabōdà saurin abūbuwàn sufùr̃ī, dūniyà kàmar̃ tā tsūkè. b. (*of garment, cloth*) ɗagè *v4*, shânyē *v4*, tauyè *v4*: wool ~s wūl nà ɗagèwā.

shrivel up *v* yanƙwànē / yāƙwànē *v4*; (*esp. of whole body*) ƙanjàmē *v4.*

shroud *n* lìkkafànī *m*, lìfāfà *f*: ~s are made from white calico anà lìkkafànī dà alawayyò.

shrubs *n* tsìre-tsìre *p.*

shrug *v* ɗagà kàfaɗà.

shuck *v* (*e.g. maize*) ɓàrè ganyē.

shudder *v* yi rawā *f.*

shuffle *v* (*cards*) lālè *v4.*

shun *v* ƙauràcē wà *v4*, ƙi *v0*: ~ people ƙauràcē wà mutànē = ƙi mutànē.

shush *excl* shirù! *excl.*

shut 1. *v* rufè *v4*: I was ~ out of the room an rufè minì ƙōfà; the door will not ~ ƙōfàr̃ bā tà rūfuwā; ~ electricity off kashè lāntar̃kì; ~ water off ƙullè famfò; ~ up! yi minì shirū! = rūfè min bàkī!

2. *adv* à rūfe *adv*: the door is always ~ kōyàushè ƙōfàr̃ à rūfe takè.

shutter *n* (*of window*) ƙyauren tāgà *m*.

shuttle *n* a. (*for weaving*) ƙòshiyà *f*, ɗan jīfà *m*. b. space ~ kumbò *m* ⟨una⟩.

shy^1 *adj*: be ~ ji kunyà *f*, yi filātancī *m*: don't be ~ kadà kì yi filātancī; she is ~ about speaking Hausa tanà jin kunyà tà yi màganà dà Hausa.

shy^2 *v* (*by horse*) waskè wà *v4*: the horse shied away from the light dōkìn yā waskè wà haskē.

shyness *n* jin kunyà *f*; (*out of respect to others' feelings*) kàrā *f*.

sibling *n* (*any* ~) ɗan'uwā *m*, 'yar̃'uwā *f* ⟨'yan'uwā⟩; full ~ (*same mother, same father*) shaƙīƙì *m* ⟨ai⟩; half-~ (*same father, diff. mother*) ɗan'ùbā *m*, 'yar̃'ùbā *f*, ⟨'yan'ùbā⟩; ~ rivalry (*esp. between half-~s*) 'yan'ubancì *m*.

sick *adj* maràs lāfiyà *f*, (mài) cīwò *m*: she is ~ tanà cīwò = bā ta dà lāfiyà = tanà rashìn lāfiyà = jìkintà yā yi nauyī; he has been ~ for a long time yā daɗè yanà rashìn lāfiyà; a ~ animal dabbà maràs lāfiyà; I got up feeling ~ nā tāshì dà rashìn lāfiyà; feel ~ ji cīwò; feeling ~ to one's stomach tāshin zūciyā; make so. ~ sā w. rashìn lāfiyà.

sickle *n* làujē *m* ⟨una⟩.

sickle cell anemia *n* nàƙasàr̃ ƙwāyōyin jinī *f*.

sickly *adj* (*psn.*) kùmāmā *n* ⟨ai⟩.

sickness *n* cīwò *m*, cùtā *f* ⟨cìwàce-cìwàce⟩, rashìn lāfiyà *m*, [F] màlātì *m*: there has been a lot of ~ lately àkwai cìwàce-cìwàce dà yawà kwānan nàn; home ~ kēwar̃ gidā *f*; morning ~ laulàyin cikì *m*; motion ~ tāshin zūciyā *m*.

side *n* a. (*of sth.*) gēfè *m* ⟨Ca⟩: the box has 3 ~s àkwàtin nà dà gēfè ukū; ~ by ~ kusa dà kusa; on the right, left ~ à (hannun) dāma, hagu. b. (*of one's body*) kwīɓì *m* ⟨kwiyàɓa⟩. c. (*area within a whole*) ɓangarè *m*: on this ~ of town à wannàn ɓangarèn gàrin; on the other ~ of the mountain à ɗaya ɓangarèn dūtsèn. d. (*edge of*): at the ~ of the road à bàkin hanyà; at the ~ of the river à hayìn kògī. e. (*opposite* ~): on the other ~ of the street à ƙētarèn hanyà; opposite ~ of a river gācī *m*; on both ~s of the paper cikì dà bâi. f. (*point of view*): see both ~s of a question dūbà màtsalàr̃ cikì dà bàntà; take so.'s ~ gòyi bāyan w., bi r̃a'àyin w., gamà kâi dà w.: he's on our ~ yā gamà kâi dà mū = yanà gàme dà mū. g. (*Sports*) ƙungìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩, tîm *m*, ɓangarè *m*: he's not on our ~ bā yà ɓangarènmū. h. (*a place apart*) wajē *m*: put sth. to one ~ ajìyè w.a. wajē ɗaya. i. (*kinship*) na wajen: I am related to them on my father's ~ sū dangìnā nè na wajen ùbā.

sideburns, sidewhiskers *n* sàjē *m*.

sideswipe *v* yi gūgà *f*: someone ~d my new car wani yā yi gūgà dà sābuwar̃ mōtàtā.

sidewalk *n* gēfèn hanyà *m*.

sideways *adv* à kàikàice: he looked at me ~ yā kàllàcē ni à kàikàice.

siesta *n* ƙàilūlā *f*, barcin rāna *m*.

sieve *n* rāriyā *f*, [F] tàmē *m*; (*of coarse mesh*) marārakī *m*.

sift *v* (*with sieve or small mat*) tankàɗā *v1* ⟨tànkàɗē⟩; (*esp. fine ground food*) rairàyē *v4* ⟨ràirayà⟩ *f*.

sifter *n* rāriyā *f*, marārakī *m*.

sigh *v* yi àjiyàr̃ zūciyā *f*.

sight 1. *n* ganī *m*: at first ~ it seemed easy dà ganī dai sai kà cē bā wùyā; I know him by ~ nā taɓà ganinsà; there is nobody in ~ bā à ganin kōwā; his ~ is failing ganinsà yā ràgu; he has poor ~ bā yà ganī sòsai; he has very poor ~ yanà ganī garma-garma; lose one's ~ makàncē *v4*; catch ~ of (*from a distance*) hàngā *v2* ⟨hàngē⟩, tsìnkāyà *v2*; get out of my ~! ɓàcē minì dà ganī.

2. *v* (*so. from a distance*) hàngā *v2* ⟨hàngē⟩; tsìnkāyà *v2*.

sightseeing *n* yāwòn shaƙàtāwā *m*.

sign 1. *n* a. (*indication*) àlāmà *f* ⟨u⟩: there are ~s of rain àkwai àlàmun ruwā; a ~ of old age, happiness, kindness àlāmàr̃ tsūfā, farin cikì, kir̃kì. b. (*esp. sth. concrete*) lambà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, àlāmà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: street ~ lambàr̃ tītì = àlāmàr̃ tītì; road ~ (*showing directions*) àlāmàr̃ hanyà *f*, [F] fànô *m*. c. (*notice, announcement*) sanārwā *f*.

2. *v* (*put signature*) sā hannū: I haven't ~ed it yet bàn sā hannūnā ba tùkùna.

signal 1. *n* àlāmà *f* ⟨u⟩, sigìnà *f*: when I give you a ~, close the door in nā nūnà makà àlāmà, kà rufè ƙōfà; turn ~ (*in car*) sigìnà *f*, [F] kiliyòtān *m*: the turn ~ is blinking sigìnà tanà cî.

2. *v* kwatàntā *v1*, yi sigìnà *f*, [F] yi kiliyòtān *m*.

signature *n* sâ hannū *m*, [F] sinyē *m*: is this your ~? wannàn sâ hannunkà nē?

significance *n* a. (*semantic meaning*) mà'ànā *f* ⟨oCi⟩. b. (*importance*) muhimmancì *m*, fā'idà *f*: the ~ of prayers fā'idàr̃ sallōlī. c. (*underlying purpose*) manufā *f*: what was the ~ of that war? mènē nè manufar̃ wannàn yāƙì?

significant *adj* (*impressive*) gàgārùmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩, mùhimmì *adj* ⟨ai⟩: a ~ victory mùhimmìyar̃ nasar̃à.

signify *v* (*mean*) nūfā *v2* ⟨nufì⟩.

silence 1. *n* shirū *m*: we listened to him in ~ mun yi shirū mun sàurārē shì; a dead ~ tsit *idph*: there was complete ~ when he entered an yi tsit dà ya shigō; (*fig.*) ~ is golden kōmē dāɗin màganà shirū yā fī tà.
2. *v* sâ w. yà yi shirū.

silencer *n* (*of car*), *see* muffler.

silent *adj* (mài) shirū *m*; be ~ yi shirū, kāmà bàkī: he knows when to speak and when to be ~ yā san lōkàcin màganà yā kuma san lōkàcin shirū; be utterly ~ yi tsit *idph*: the streets were empty, the place was absolutely ~ tītunà bâ kōwā, gàrī yā yi tsit.

silk *n* (*fabric, imported*) sìlikì *m*; raw ~ (*from tamarind-fed worms*) tsāmiyā *f*; ~ *thread* (*imported*) àlhàr̃īnì *m*.

silk cotton tree *n* (*kapok*) rīmī *m* ⟨aye⟩.

silkworm *n* tsūtsàr̃ tsāmiyā *f*.

silliness *n* a. (*of psn.*) wâutā *f*, wāwancì *m*, shāshancì *m*. b. (*nonsense*) shìrmē *m*. that's the first time I've ever heard of such ~ tun dà nakè bàn taɓà jìn shìrmē irìn wannàn ba.

silly *adj* a. (*of psn. or his actions*) na wâutā *f*; be ~ yi wâutā = zama wāwā. b. ~ talk shìrmē *m*.

silver *n* azùr̃fā *f*: he wore a ~ ring yā sâ zōbèn azùr̃fā; ~ coins kuɗī *p*.

silversmith *n* maƙèrin farfarū, maƙèrin azùr̃fā *m*.

similar *adj* (mài) kàmā *f*: they are ~ sun yi kàmā (dà jūnā); this one is ~ to that wannàn yā yi kàmar̃ wancàn = wannàn yā yi kàmā dà wancàn.

similarity *n* kàmā *f* ⟨anni⟩: what are their similarities and their differences? mènē nè kàmànninsù dà bàmbànce-bàmbàncensù?

simile *n* tàmkā *f*.

simple *adj* a. (*easy*) (mài) sauƙī *m*, sàssauƙā *adj*: a ~ person mài sauƙin kâi; a ~ question tàmbayà mài sauƙī; please explain it to me in ~ language kà bayyànā minì cikin sàssauƙan harshè. b. (*pure, natural*) kawài *adv*: it's the ~ truth gàskiyā cē kawài; a ~ life zaman almājir̃cì.

simpleton *n* gāɓò *m*, gāɓùwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩, (*esp. naive*) bàƙauyè *m*, bàgidājè *m*, kìdāhùmī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

simplicity *n* a. (*ease*) sauƙī *m*. b. (*naiveté*) gidādancī *m*, ƙauyancī *m*, kidāhumancī *m*.

simplify *v* sauƙàƙā *v1*.

simply *adv* a. (*easily*): speak ~ yi màganàr̃ dà zā à gānē. b. (*only*) kawài *adv*: I did it ~ to spite him nā yī shì don in ɓātà masà kawài.

simultaneously *adv* à lōkàcī gùdā.

sin *n* zùnubì *m* ⟨ai⟩, sàɓō *m*: commit a ~ yi zùnubì = yi sàɓō; forgive so. for a ~ yāfè wà zùnubì; (*in Islam, ~s assumable from ano.*) àlhakī *m*.

since *prep & conj* a. (*subsequent to*) tun *prep & conj*: ~ that time tun lōkàcìn nan; ~ when? tun yàushè? I have not seen him ~ last week bàn gan shì ba tun màkòn dà ya wucè; he has been in Kano ever ~ tun lōkàcìn yanà Kanò; it's been 3 months ~ he left Nigeria watànsà ukù dà barìn Nìjēr̃iyà; it has been a long time ~ I've seen you ràbonmù dà ganinkà yā daɗè. b. (*because*) tun dà (yakè): ~ we have no time now, let's leave it until tomorrow tun dà (yakè) bâ mu dà lōkàcī, mù barì sai gòbe.

sincere *adj* (*psn.*) sàhīhì *m* ⟨ai⟩, (mài) gàskiyā *f*.

sincerely *adv*: ~ yours (*in signing a letter*) hāzā wassàlàm, nākà àmintaccē.

sincerity *n* gàskiyā *f*; with ~ dà cikì ɗaya.

sinful *adj* (mài) zùnubī *m*.

sing *v* yi wāƙà *f*, rērà wāƙà.

singe *v* babbàkē *v4*.

singer *n* mawàƙī *m*.

single 1. *quant* ɗaya *f*, gùdā *pro*: there wasn't even a ~ one left bâ saurā kō ɗaya tak.
2. *adj* (*unmarried*): he is ~ bâ shi dà aurē = shī maràs aurē nè; *see* unmarried.

singlet *n* singìlētì *f* ⟨oCi⟩, sōcì *f*.

singly *adv* dà ɗai-ɗai.

singular *adj* (*Gram.*) mufur̃àdī *m*.

sinister *adj* mūgù *adj* ⟨miyàgū⟩.

sink 1. *vi* nitsè *v4*, dùlmuyà *v3*: the ship sank jirgī yā nitsè cikin ruwa; a ball can't ~ bâl bā tà nìtsuwā; ~ into lumè *v4*: his teeth sank into my arm haƙòransà sun lumè à hannūnā.
2. *vt* a. nitsar̃ (dà) *v5*: the bomb sank

the ship bâm yā nitsar̃ dà jirgin ruwa. b. (*a well*) haƙā̀ *v1*, [F] ginā̀ *v1*.

sinner *n* mài zùnubī̀ *n*, mài sàɓō *n*.

sip *v* kùr̃ɓā *v2*.

siphon *v* zûƙā ta mēsā̀, [F] janyō ta tìyyō *m*.

Sir *hon* alā̀gàfattā̀ Mālàm, (*in addr. important psn.*) rânkà-yà-daɗè; (*esp. in addr. psn. of high rank*) yallàɓai *hon*.

siren *n* jìniyā̀ *f*, [F] pīpā̀ *f*.

sister *n* 'yar̃'uwā *f* ⟨'yan'uwā⟩; full ~ shàƙīƙiyā *f* ⟨ai⟩; elder ~ yā̀ *f*, yā̀yā *f* ⟨yayyē, yāyū⟩; younger ~ ƙanwā̀ *f* ⟨ƙânnē⟩.

sister-in-law *n* (*younger sister of wife or husband, younger brother's wife*) ƙanwā̀ *f* ⟨ƙânnē⟩; (*older sister of wife or husband, older brother's wife*) yā̀ *f*, yā̀yā *f* ⟨yayyē, yāyū⟩.

sit *v* zaunā̀ *v1*: please ~ down à zaunā̀ mànà; I asked him to ~ down nā sā shi yà zaunā̀; ~ properly! gyā̀rā̀ zamankà! the baby can't ~ up by itself yet jā̀rīrì bài iyà zaunā̀wā shī kânsà ba tùkùna; ~ting on à kân: the book is ~ting on the shelf littāfì yanā̀ kân kantā̀; make so. ~ up zaunar̃ (dà) *v5*: I made the baby sit up nā zaunar̃ dà jā̀rīrì.

site *n* wurī *m* ⟨aCe⟩.

situation *n* a. (*circumstances*) hālī / hālì *m* ⟨aye⟩: a difficult ~ mawùyā̀cin hālī; an unexpected ~ hālin bā̀-zàta; look at the ~ we are in now gà hālin dà mukè ciki yànzu. b. (*state of affairs*) àl'amàr̃ī / lamàr̃ī *m* ⟨u-a⟩: the international ~ àl'amàr̃in dūniyā̀; the ~ has become serious àl'amàr̃in yā tsànantà.

six *quant* shidà *f*.

sixpence *n* (*old Nigerian currency, but used informally for the 5 kobo piece, see* Appendix F) sīsì *m*.

sixteen *quant* (gōmà) shā-shidà *f*.

sixth *quant* na shidà.

sixty *quant* sìttin *f*.

size *n* a. (*dimension*) girmā *m*: what is the ~ of this room? mḕnē nḕ girman wannàn ɗākì? they are the same ~ girmansù ɗaya nḕ. b. (*of clothing, shoes*) lambā̀ *f*, sāyì *m*: do you have any in my ~? kanā̀ dà lambā̀tā? = kanā̀ dà sāyìnā? what ~ do you need? lambā̀ nawà akḕ sō? they are arranged according to ~ an shiryā̀ su lambā̀-lambā̀ nē.

skein *n* (*of cotton thread*) sūlū *m* ⟨aye⟩, wadā̀rī *m* ⟨u-a⟩.

skeleton *n* ƙwàr̃ā̀ngwal *m*.

skeptical *adj* (mài) shakkà *f*; be ~ yi kṑkwantō *m*, yi shakkà *f*: we were ~ of its authenticity munà shakkàr̃ ingancìnsà; I am a bit ~ of what he says inā̀ dai kṑkwanton maganàr̃sà.

sketch 1. *v* zānā̀ *v1*.

2. *n* zā̀nē *m*, shācì *m*.

skewer 1. *n* tsinkē *m*; barbecued meat on ~s tsìrē *m*, tsinkā *f*.

2. *v* tsīrà *v1*: he ~ed the meat for the barbecue yā tsīrà nāmā̀ don yà yi tsìrē = yā sōkà nāmā̀ dà tsinkē don yà yi tsìrē.

skid *v* zāmḕ *v4*, yi zāmiyā *f*: the car ~ded into a tree mōtā̀ tā zāmḕ tā yi karṑ dà itā̀cē = santsī yā kwāshè mōtā̀ tā yi karṑ dà itā̀cē.

skill *n* a. (*ability*) iyā̀wā *f*; (*esp. learned*) gwànintā̀ *f*: he has great ~ in carpentry yanā̀ dà gwànintā̀ wajen aikìn sàssaƙā̀ = shī gwànī nḕ wajen aikìn sàssaƙā̀. b. (*craftsmanship*) fàsāhā̀ *f*: it was made with great ~ an yī shì dà fàsāhā̀.

skilled *adj* (*psn.*) gwànī *adj* ⟨aye⟩, gṑgaggē *adj*: he is a ~ carpenter shī gwànin masā̀ssaƙī nḕ; ~ labor gwanā̀yen 'yan ƙwādagō.

skillet *n* kwānòn sūyā̀ *m*, kwānòn tūyā̀ *m*.

skillful *adj* (mài) gwànintā̀ *f*.

skim *v* yā̀ɗā *v2*, yāɗḕ *v4*: she ~med off the oil tā yāɗḕ mâi.

skin 1. *n* a. fātā̀ *f* ⟨fātū⟩, *see* hide^{1}; (*of fruit, tubers*) ɓāwō *m*; cracked, dried ~ (*on feet*) fàsō *m*; cracked ~ (*on cheeks, due to dryness*) wàskānē *m*; ~ disease (*tinea*) ƙyàzbī / ƙyàsfī *m*; ~ cream mân shāfàwā *m*. b. (~ *coloring*): light-~ned farī *adj* ⟨aCe⟩, jā̀tau *m*; medium light-~ned mài wankan tar̃wadā *n*; dark-~ned baƙī *adj* ⟨aCe⟩; very dark-~ned akawàlī *m*.

2. *v* (*an animal*) fēɗḕ *v4*.

skinny *adj* rā̀mammē *adj*, bū̀sasshē *adj*.

skink *n* kulɓā̀ *f*: the ~ has the appearance of a snake jìkin kulɓà shigē na macìjī nē.

skip *v* (*jump lightly*) yi ɗan tsallē *m*; ~ rope yi wàsan igiyā̀; ~ over (*omit*) tsallàkē *v4*; (*miss*) yi fāshì *m*: ~ class yi fāshin zuwā̀ ajì.

skirt *n* (*West. style*) sìkêt *m*, [F] jìp *f*; (*with slit*) sìlìt *m*; (*tradit. Hausa underskirt*) fā̀tā̀rī *m*, ɗan tṑfi *m*.

skull *n* ƙṑƙon kâi *m*, kwanyā *f*; ~ and crossbones ƙwàr̃ā̀ngwal *m*.

skunk *n*, *see* zorilla.

sky *n* samā̀ *f*: there are no clouds in the ~ bābù gìzā̀gizai à samà; the skies sararī *m*, sararin samà *m*, sàmāniyà *f*: we slept under the open skies mun kwāna à sararī; (*in talking of weather*) gàrī *m*: the ~ is overcast gàrī yā lumshè = rānā tā lumshè; the ~ has cleared up gàrī yā wāshè.

slack *adj* a. (*lethargic*) (mài) kàsālà *f*. b. (*esp. about work*) (mài) nàwā *f*: he is very ~ about his work yā cikà nàwā. c. (*not tight*) sako-sako *idph*; become ~ sassàucē *v*, sakwar̃kwàcē *v4*.

slacken *v* sassàutā *v1*.

slag *n* kāshin maƙērā *m*.

slander *v* yī dà w. *v0*, yi radàr̃ w., yi sūkàn w., ɓātà sūnan w., yi wà tsēgùmī *m*; (*esp. behind so.'s back*) ci nāmàn w., sàrā *v2*.

slang *n* sàrā *f*.

slant 1. *n* (*incline*) gàngarà *f*.
2. *v* kar̃kàtā *v1*, kaikàitā *v1*: he ~ed the angle of his cap yā kar̃kàtà hùlā; be ~ed à kàikàice *adv*, à kàr̃kàce *adv*.

slap 1. *v* màrā *v2*; ~ so. hard fallè w. dà mārì, ƙwāɗà wà mārì
2. *n* mārì *m*, tàfī *m*; (*~ping so.'s hand in greeting*) tāfàwā *f*; give so. a resounding ~ kwāɗà wà mārì = shārà wà mārì = shēƙè w. dà mārì.

slash *v* yankè *v4*: he ~ed his arm yā yankè à hannu; ~ so. with sth. (*knife, sword, whip*) sharɓà wà *v1*, cāɓà wà *v1*: he ~ed them with his sword yā sharɓà musù takòbī.

slate *n* (*writing board*) àllō *m* ⟨una⟩.

slaughter *v* a. (*an animal*) yankà *v1*, yi yankā *m*. b. (*massacre people*) yi wà kisàn gillà, yi wà àikà-aikà *f*.

slaughterhouse *n* mahautā *f*, mayankā *f*.

slave *n* bāwà *m*, bāiwā *f* ⟨bāyī⟩: the ~ trade cìnikin bāyī; (*female*) kùyangā *f* ⟨i⟩.

slavery *n* bàutā *f*.

sledgehammer *n* ƙātùwar̃ gùdumà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] mās *f*.

sleep 1. *n* barcī *m*; (*nap, siesta*) ƙàilūlā *f*, *see* nap; a deep ~, a good night's ~ dōgon barcī; get a little ~ rintsà *v1*.
2. *v* a. yi barcī *m*: I didn't ~ the whole night bàn yi barcī ba gàbā ɗayan darēn; ~ heavily shārè barcī; ~ lightly yi barcin zōmō; go to ~ quickly yi saurin barcī; (*fig.*) ~ like a log yi wāwan barcī; go to ~ (*of limb*) sagè *v4*, muttù *v3b*; ~ with (*have sex with*) yi jìmā'ì dà *m*, tārà dà *v1*; ~ around with lālàtā dà *v1*. b. (*spend the night*) kwāna *v3a*: where did you ~ last night? ìnā ka kwāna jiyà?

sleeping pill *n* māgànin barcī *m*.

sleeping sickness *n* cìwòn barcī *m*.

sleeplessness *n* rashìn rintsì *m*.

sleepy *adj*: be, feel ~ ji barcī *m*.

sleeve *n* (*of clothes*) hannū *m* ⟨aye⟩: roll up one's ~s naɗè hannun rìgā.

sleight-of-hand *n* dabò *m*, sìddabar̃ū *m*.

slender *adj* (*psn.*) sìr̃ìr̃ì *adj* ⟨sìr̃àr̃a⟩, (mài) ɗan jìkī *m*.

slice 1. *v* (*e.g. meat*) yankà *v1*; (*e.g. meat into thin strips*) fēɗè *v4*; (*sth. hard in half*) sārè *v4*.
2. *n* yankì *m* ⟨e²⟩: a ~ of bread yankìn bur̃ōdì.

slick *adj* (mài) santsī *m*, (mài) sulɓī *m*.

slide *v* zāmè *v4*, yi zāmiyā *f*: ~ down a hill zāmè dàgà kān tudù; ~ down from a tree zāmō dàgà bishiyà; ~ on the ground yi zāmiyā *f*; ~ to a halt (*e.g. of horse*) tirjè *v4*, zāmè *v4*.
2. *n* (*in a playground*) wajen zāmiyā *m*.

slides *n* (*transparencies or slide show*) mājìgī *m*.

slight¹ *adj* a. (*in quantity*) kàɗan *adv*: a ~ mistake kuskurè kàɗan; I haven't the ~est idea kō kàɗan bàn sanì ba. b. (*of physique*): Bello has a ~ build Bellò mài ɗan jìkī nè.

slight² *v* (*treat so. discourteously*) ƙanƙàntā *v1*.

slightly *adv* kàɗan (kàɗan), ɗan kàɗan *adv*: I speak Hausa ~ nā iyà Hausa kàɗan-kàɗan; I know him ~ (*fig.*) nā san shì sanìn shānū = nā san shì kàɗan; ~ more dà dāma-dāma: his work has improved ~ aikìnsà dà dāma-dāma.

slim down *v* saɓè *v4*: she has ~med down tā saɓè = jìkintà yā saɓè.

slime *n* (*green algae*) gànsàkūkà *f*.

slimy *adj* (*viscous*) (mài) yauƙī *m*.

sling 1. *n* a. (*for hanging sth.*) ràtayà *f*. b. (*for sword*) hàmīlà *f* ⟨u⟩. c. (*weapon, toy*) màjajjawā *f*: he swung the ~ round and round and then let go of it yā jujjùyà màjajjawā sàn nan ya sakì.
2. *v* jēfà *v1*; (*sth. over one's shoulder*) saɓà *v1*: he slung the rifle over his shoulder yā saɓà bindigà.

slingshot *n* gwàfar̃ danƙò *f*, [F] kàushū *m*.

slink away *v* yi làɓe-làɓe *m*.

slip¹ *v* a. (*slide*) zāmè *v4*: he ~ped on a banana peel ƙafàr̃sà tā zāmè à kān ɓāwon àyàbà; I ~ped on the steps and fell down nā zāmè dàgà kān matākalā nā fāɗì. b. (*fall on slippery surface*) yi santsī *m*: she ~ped santsī yā kwāshè ta = santsī yā ɗàukē tà. c. (*become loose, of sth. held*) sullùɓē *v4*, suɓùcē *v4*: it ~ped from my hand yā sullùɓē dàgà hannūnā;

~ one's mind **shà'afà** *v3*: his name has ~ped my mind **nā shà'afà dà sūnansà = sūnansà yā kwântā minì**. d. (*leave*): ~ away (*leave quietly*) **sulàlē** *v4*; ~ out (*of a place, escape*) **kūɓutà** *v3*, **kuɓùcē** *v4*; the rat managed to ~ out of the trap **ɓēr̃ā yā sàmi kūɓutà dàgà cikin tarkò**. e. (*give surreptitiously*) **sunnà** *v1*: he ~ped the official ₦20 **yā sunnō wà ma'àikàcī nair̃à àshìr̃in**.

slip² *n* a. (*small piece of sth.*): a ~ of paper **'yar̃ guntuwar̃ takàr̃dā** *f*; a sales ~ **shaidàr̃ biyà** *f*, **r̃àsīt / r̃àsīdì** *m*, [F] **r̃èsī** *m*. b. (*mistake*): make a ~ of the pen **yi tuntuɓèn àlƙalàmī**; make a ~ of the tongue **yi sūɓutàr̃ bàkī** *f*, **yi sūɓūl-dà-bakà** *f*.

slip³ *n* (*tradit. woman's garment*) **shìmī** *f*; (*half-~*) **fàtàrī** *m*, [F] **ɗan tòfì** *m*.

slipknot *n* **zàrgē** *m*.

slippers *n* **silīfà** *m*.

slippery *adj* (**mài**) **santsī** *m*: the road is very ~ because of the rain **hanyàr̃ nà dà santsī sabòdà ruwā**; (*esp. of sth. that can be held*) (**mài**) **sulɓī** *m*, *see* **smooth**.

slipperiness *n* **santsī** *m*, **sulɓī** *m*.

slit *v* **tsāgà** *v1*; (*the belly of animal or sth. bulky*) **far̃dè** *v4*; ~ open a seam **ɓarkà ɗinkì**.

slither along *v* **yi sūlūlū** *idph*, **yi sūmūmū** *idph*.

slob *n* **kūcākī** *m*, **kūcākā** *f* ⟨ai⟩.

slogan *n* **tākē** *m*.

slope 1. *n* **gàngarà** *f*; the bottom of a ~ **gangarè** *m*: his farm is at the bottom of a ~ **gōnar̃sà tanà gangarèn tudù**.
2. *v* **gangàrā** *v1*.

sloppy *adj*: be ~ (*through haste*) **yi gàràjē** *m*: don't be ~ with your work **kadà kà yi gàràjē dà aikìnkà = kadà kà yi aikì cikin gàràjē**.

sloth *n* **lālācì** *m*, **ragwancì** *m*, **sākar̃cì** *m*.

slow¹ *adj* a. (*not fast*) **maràs saurī** *m*: why are you so ~? **mè ya sā ka rashìn saurī hakà?** b. (*of a psn., sluggish by nature*) (**mài**) **sanyin jìkī** *m*: he has always been a ~-moving person **yā tāshi dà sanyin jìkī**; he is a ~ learner **bā shi dà hāziƙancì**. c. (*of clock*) **yi lattì** *m*: my watch is usually 3 minutes ~ **àgōgōnā yakàn yi lattìn mintì ukù**; (*fig.*) ~ but sure **sànnu-sànnu kwānā nēsà = sànnu bā tà hanà zuwà**.

slow down *v* (*one's speed*) **ragè gudù**.

slowly *adv* a. (*not fast*) **sànnu-sànnu** *adv*: they are walking ~ **sunà tàfiyà sànnu-sànnu**; please speak ~ **don Allàh kadà kà yi màganà dà saurī**. b. (*carefully*) **à hankàlī**: we drove ~ through the village **mun rātsà ƙauyèn à hankàlī**.

sluggish *adj* (*by nature*) (**mài**) **sanyin jìkī** *m*; (*about doing one's work*) (**mài**) **nàwā** *f*.

slump *n* (*Econ.*): revive the economic ~ **tā dà kòmadàr̃ tattalin ar̃zìkī**.

slurp *v* **sùrɓā** *v2*; ~ up (*all at once*) **zūƙè** *v4*.

slush *n* (*mud*) **càɓī** *m*; make a road ~y **cāɓà hanyà**.

sly *adj* (*cunning*) (**mài**) **mūgùn wàyō** *m*.

smack 1. *v* a. (*slap*) **màrā** *v2*. b. ~ one's lips (*in pleasure*) **yi ɗàɗar̃ bàkī** *f*.
2. *n* (*slap*) **mārì** *m*.

small *adj* a. (*in size*) **ƙàramī** *adj* ⟨**ƙanānà**⟩, **ƙànƙanè** *m*, **ƙànƙanùwā** *f* ⟨**ƙanānà**⟩: ~ boys **ƙanānàn yârā**; the shirt is too ~ for me **tagùwâr̃ tā yi minì kàɗan**. b. (*as dimin.*) **ɗan** *m*, **'yar̃** *f* ⟨**'yan**⟩: a ~ village **ɗan ƙauyè**; a ~ chair **'yar̃ kujèrā**. c. (*in compar. constr. with* **fi** *v0*) **ƙanƙantà** *f*: these are ~er than mine **waɗànnan sun fi nàwa ƙanƙantà = waɗànnan sun fi nàwa ƙanānà**. d. (*in quantity*): a ~ amount, number **kàɗan** *adv*: he has a ~ amount of money **yanà dà kuɗī kàɗan**; only a ~ number of people came **jàma'à kàɗan sukà zō**.

small fry *n* **ƙàramin àlhakī** *m*, **mài ƙàramin ƙar̃fī**: he is just a ~ in the organization **shī ƙàramin àlhakī nè à ƙungìyâr̃**; a ~ like you **ƙànƙanènkà dà kai**.

smallness *n* **ƙanƙantà** *f*.

smallpox *n* **agànā** *f*, **'yan rānī** *m*; ~ marks **zanzanā** *f*.

smart¹ *adj* a. (*intelligent*) (**mài**) **ƙwalwā** *f*, (**mài**) **kâi** *m*: he's ~ **ɗan ƙwalwā nè = yanà dà kâi**. b. (*resourceful, clever*) (**mài**) **azancī** *m*, (**mài**) **dàbār̃à** *f*, (**mài**) **kân gadō** *m*: he's not very ~ **bā shi dà kân gadō**. c. (*fashionable*) (**mài**) **iyà adō** *m*; she is ~ly dressed **tā ci adō**.

smart² *v* (*sting*) **yi r̃àɗàɗī** *m*: his hand was ~ing **hannunsà nà r̃àɗàɗī**.

smash *v* **fashè** *v4*, **far̃fàsā** *v1*, **r̃agar̃gàzā / r̃ugur̃gùzā** *v1*: he hit a tree and ~ed up his car **yā yi karò dà itàcē yā r̃agar̃gàzà mōtàr̃sà**; the bottle got ~ed to pieces **kwalabā tā r̃agar̃gàjē = kwalabā tā far̃fàshē r̃ugu-r̃ugu**.

smear *v* **shāfà** *v1*: she ~ed some cream on her body **tā shāfà mân shāfàwā à jìkintà**; ~ed with mud **shâfe dà càɓī**; (*fig.*) ~ so.'s reputation **shāfà wà kāshin kàjī = ɓātà wà sūnā**.

smell 1. *n* **sànsanā̀** *f*: a good sense of ~ **ƙarfin sànsanā̀**: dogs have a good sense of ~ **kàrē nā̀ dà ƙarfin sànsanā̀**; (*var. types*): (*pleasant, savory*) **ƙanshī** *m*: the ~ of cooking **ƙanshin girkì**; (*strong, unpleasant*) **wārī** *m*: ~ of garlic **wārin tàfàr̃nuwā**; (*of urine or sth. moldy*) **zar̃nī** *m*, **ƙār̃ī** *m*: the ~ of urine **zar̃nin fitsārī**; (*fetid, foul, rotten*) **ɗòyī** *m*; (*of sth. burnt*) **ƙaurī** *m*: the ~ of burnt rubber **ƙaurin rōbā̀**; (*of sth. sour*) **tsāmī** *m*; (*of blood, fresh meat*) **ƙar̃nī / ƙannī** *m*; (*of rotten meat, fish*) **bāshī** *m*.
2. *vt* a. **sansànā / shinshìnā** *v1*: she ~ed the flowers **tā sansànà fùrànnī**. b. (~ *sth. partic.*) **ji** *v0* (+ *sensory n denoting partic. smell*): I ~ smoke **inā̀ jìn ƙaurin hayā̀ƙī**; we ~ed perfume in the room **mun ji ƙanshin tùrā̀rē à ɗā̀kì**; it ~s like perfume **ƙanshin tùrā̀rē yakḕ**.
3. *vi* (*of sth. pleasant*) **yi ƙanshī** *m*: the food ~s good **àbincìn nā̀ ƙanshī**; (*of sth. unpleasant, strong*) **yi wārī** *m*, **yi ƙar̃nī** *m*: this fish ~s **wannàn kīfī nā̀ ƙar̃nī**; his breath ~s **yanā̀ dà wārin bā̀kī**.

smelt *v* **narkar̃ (dà)** *v5*.

smile *v* **yi mùrmùshī** *m*: what made you ~ just now? **mḕ ya sā̀ ka mùrmùshī ɗâzu?** what are you smiling at? **mḕ kakḕ yi wà mùrmùshī?**

smith *n* **maƙḕrī** *m*.

smithy *n* **maƙērā̀** *f*.

smoke 1. *n* **hayā̀ƙī** *m*: I smell ~ **inā̀ jìn ƙaurin hayā̀ƙī**; the room was smoky **àkwai hayā̀ƙī cikin ɗā̀kì**; (*fig.*) where there's ~ there's fire **ruwā bā yà tsāmī banzā**.
2. *v* a. (*tobacco*) **shā tābā̀, shā sìgārì**: do you ~? **kanā̀ shân tābā̀?** he usually ~s a pipe **yakàn shā tābàr̃ lōfḕ**. b. (*meat*) **ƙyāfḕ** *v4*.

smoker *n* **mài shân tābā̀** *n*; a chain ~ **kābūsù** *m*.

smooth *adj* a. **sumul** *idph*: the cloth is ~ **yādìn sumul dà shī**. b. (*slick, slippery*) (**mài**) **santsī** *m*, (*esp. to hold on to*) (**mài**) **sulɓī** *m*: a ~ rock **dūtsḕ mài santsī**; this paper is not very ~ **wannàn takàr̃dā bā ta dà sulɓī**; be worn ~ (*of tires, shoes*) **suɗḕ** *v4*. c. (*soft*) (**mài**) **laushī** *m*, (**mài**) **taushī** *m*: ~ skin **fātā̀ mài laushī**.

smoothly *adv*: I hope everything is proceeding ~ **inā̀ fātā kōmē yanā̀ tàfiyā̀ daidai**.

smother *v* **bicḕ** *v4*: ~ the fire with sand **kù bicḕ wutā dà yàshī**.

smuggle *v* **yi fàsà-ƙwàuri** *m*, **yi sùmōgà / sùmōgàl** *m*: ~ goods into a country **shigō dà kāyā ta hanyàr̃ fàsà-ƙwàuri**; ~d goods **kāyan sùmōgà**.

smuggler *n* **ɗan sùmōgà** *m*, **ɗan fàsà-ƙwàuri** *m*.

smut *n* (*soot*) **kùnkunnìyā** *f*.

snacks *n* (*esp. at a party*) **lā̀she-lā̀she dà tànde-tànde** *p*.

snag *v* **sarƙàfē** *v4*: his gown got ~ged on a nail **rīgar̃sà tā sarƙàfē à ƙūsà**.

snail *n* **dòdon kōɗī** *m*.

snake *n* a. **macìjī** *m* ⟨ai⟩, (*euphem.*) **àbin ƙasà** *m*, **majà-ciki** *m*, **igiyàr̃ ƙasà** *f*; poisonous ~ **macìjī mài dafì**. b. (*var. types*): (*black-hooded cobra*) **gàmshā̀ƙā** *f*, **kùmurcī** *m*; (*small green poisonous*) **dàmàtsīrī** *m*; (*puff adder*) **kāsā** *f*; (*python*) **mā̀sā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*viper*) **kùbūbuwā̀** *f*, (*dark-colored*) **bidā̀** *f*.

snakebite *n* **sāran macìjī** *m*.

snake charmer *n* **gar̃dì** *m* ⟨**gàr̃dāwā**⟩.

snakeskin *n* **fātàr̃ macìjī** *f*.

snap 1. *v* (*of sth. stiff*) **karyḕ** *v4*: the branch ~ped **rēshèn yā karyḕ**; ~ in two (*e.g. of string, chain*) **tsinkḕ** *v4*, **katsḕ** *v4*: the thread ~ped in two **zàrē yā tsinkḕ**; ~ one's fingers **kaɗà hannū**; ~ a whip **shauɗà būlā̀là**; the dog ~ped at him **kàrē yā kāwō masà wā̀warā̀**.
2. *n* (*fastener*) **maɓallī** *m*.

snapshot *n* **hòtō** *m* ⟨una⟩.

snare *v* (*with rope, string*) **zargḕ** *v4*.

snarl[1] *v* **yi gùrnā̀nī** *m*: the dog ~ed at me **kàrē yā yi minì gùrnā̀nī**.

snarl[2] *v* (*entangle*) **cukwīkwìyā** *v1*; be(come) ~ **cukwīkwìyē** *v4*, **har̃ɗḕ** *v4*: the thread became ~ **zàrē yā cukwīkwìyē**.

snatch *v* **fìgā** *v2*, **wā̀wurā̀** *v2*: he ~ed the bag out of my hand **yā fìgi jàkar̃ à hannūnā**; (*in violent manner*) **fīgḕ** *v4*, **fizgḕ** *v4*; ~ up (*by swooping down*) **sûrā** *v2*: the hawk swooped down and ~ed up the mouse **shāhò yā sûri ɓērā**.

sneak *v* **laɓā̀ɓā** *v1*: ~ up from behind **laɓā̀ɓā dàgà bāya**; ~ out (*leave quietly*) **sulā̀lē** *v4*.

sneaky *adj* (*devious*) (*psn.*) **ɗan cùkù-cukū** *m*.

sneakers *n* **kambàs** *m*, [F] **kìr̃āf** *f*.

sneer *v* **gātsìnè hancì, yi gā̀tsìnē** *m*.

sneeze *v* **yi atìshāwā̀** *f*; (*fig.*) it's nothing to ~ at **bā̀ àbin rainì ba nḕ**.

sniff *v* **sansànā / shinshìnā** *v1*.

sniper *n* **ɗan bindigā̀-dāɗī** *m*.

snob *n* **mài hūrà hancì** *n*, **mài ɗàgāwā̀** *n*.

snore *v* **yi minshārī** *m*, (*esp. loud*) **kākārī** *m*.

snot *n* màjinā *f*, (*dried*) tàsōnō *m*.

snow *n* ƙànƙarā *f*.

snow-white *adj* farī fat.

snub *v* gwalè *v4*, kwàɓā *v2*.

snuff *n* anwūrū/angūrū *m*.

so *adv* a. (*thus, in that way*) (kàmar̃) hakà *adv*: that is ~ hakà nē = hakànan nè; to drive ~ recklessly is dangerous tūƙì dà gangancī hakà haɗàr̃ī nè; even ~ duk dà hakà; ~ far as I know... à sanìnā dai...; is that ~? yes, it is ~ (*in confirming sth.*) Allàh? Allàh kùwa. b. (*similarly*): and ~ did X X mā hakànan, X mā kàzālikà: Musa climbed over the wall and ~ did Sule Mūsā ya haurà katangā Sulè mā kàzālikà; she wants some tea and ~ do I tanà sôn shāyì nī mā hakànan; and ~ forth and ~ on dà kàzā dà kàzā; or ~ kàmar̃: it costs ₦5 or ~ kuɗinsà kàmar̃ nair̃à biyar̃. c. (*extremely*) ƙwar̃ai *adv*, matuƙā *adv*, lallē *adv*: it was ~ kind of you kā kyâutā ƙwar̃ai; I am ~ glad you came nā yi murnà matuƙā dà ka zō; he is ~ tall lallē yanà dà tsayì = yanà da tsayì ƙwar̃ai; it is ~ hot today lallē yâu dà zāfī = yâu dà zāfī kàm; I am ~ tired that I can't go on any further nā gàji dà yawà har̃ nā kāsà ci gàba. d. ~ long! sai an jimà!
2. *conj*: a. (*in order that*): ~ that don *conj*: he stepped aside ~ that we could pass yā kaucè don mù shigè; ~ as not to don gudùn kadà: he went around the car ~ as not to step in the mud yā kēwàyà mōtà don gudùn kadà yà tākà tàɓō. b. (*with the result that*): ~ that don hakà, sabòdà hakà: I had a headache ~ I went to bed inà cīwòn kâi sabòdà hakà nā kwântā; ~ long as (*provided that*) muddìn / muddàr̃ *conj*: ~ long as you work hard, you'll get ahead muddìn kanà aikì tuƙùru zā kà sāmi ci-gàba.

soak *v* (*sth.*) jiƙè *v4* ⟨jiƙò⟩: she is ~ing the laundry tanà jiƙòn kāyan wankì; be ~ing wet jiƙè shar̃ar̃ = jiƙè shar̃kaf; we got ~ing wet from the rain (*fig.*) ruwā yā bā mù kāshī = mun shā kāshin ruwā.

so-and-so *n* wānè *m*, wāncè *f*, su wānè *p*: I saw ~ at the market nā ga wāncè à kāsuwā.

soap *n* sābulù *m*, [F] sābulì / sābunì *m*: wash with ~ yi wankì dà sābulù; a long bar of ~ sàndar̃ sābulù; a bar of ~ (*laundry ~ cut from long bar*) sābulùn yankan ƙūsà, (*facial ~, usu. wrapped*) ƙwàyar̃ sābulù.

soap powder *n* ōmò *m*, [F] òmō *m*.

sob *v* yi kūkā dà shàsshèƙā.

sober *adj* (*thoughtful*) nìtsattsē *adj*.

so-called *adj* wai: he's a ~ expert wai shī gwànī nè.

soccer *n* wàsan ƙwallō *m*, wàsan ƙwallon ƙafà *m*; ~ ball ƙwallon ƙafà *f*, [F] bàlō *f*; ~ player ɗan wàsan ƙwallō.

sociable *adj* (mài) sôn mutànē, (mài) r̃ar̃at-r̃ar̃at dà mutànē, (mài) habā-habā dà mutànē, (mài) shìgā jàma'à: Audu is really ~ kâi, Audù yanà habā-habā dà mutànē sòsai.

social *adj* na zaman jàma'à; ~ welfare jìn dāɗin jàma'à; ~ welfare officer jāmì'in lūr̃a dà jìn dāɗin jàma'à.

socialism *n* gur̃guzancī *m*, r̃a'àyin gur̃guzū *m*.

socialist 1. *n* ɗan gur̃guzū *m*, mài r̃a'àyin gur̃guzū *n*.
2. *adj* na gur̃guzū *m*.

socialize *v* (*be sociable*) yi hulɗà dà jàma'à.

society *n* a. (*social system*) zaman jàma'à *m*. b. (*organization*) ƙungìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

sociology *n* ilìmin hàlayyàr̃ zaman jàma'à *m*.

socket *n* a. (*electrical*) sōkèt *m*, [F] pir̃is *f*: put a plug into a ~ sā kân làntar̃kì à sōkèt. b. (*of eye*) gurbì *m* ⟨a-u⟩.

socks *n* sàfā *f*, [F] sûsetì *m*.

sod *n* (*turf*) hōgè *m*, dàmbā *f*.

soda water *n* sōdà *f*, [F] bûlbìt *m*.

sodium *n* gishirī *m*.

sodomy *n* lūwāɗì *m*.

soft *adj* a. (*to the touch, by pressure*) (mài) taushī *m*; (*by feeling*) (mài) laushī *m*: a ~ pillow matāshin kâi mài taushī; the ground is not very ~ now ƙasā bà ta dà taushī sòsai yànzu. b. (*to the ear*) (mài) taushī *m* tàttausā *adj*: ~ drumming kàɗe-kàɗe mài taushī; make sth. ~ tausàsā *v1*, mai dà w.a. tàttausā; speak in a ~ voice yi màganà cikin muryà mài sanyī; speak more ~ly! ràgè muryà! c. (*gentle, of personality*) (mài) jìn tàusayī *m*.

soft drink *n* lèmō / lèmū *m*: I'll take a ~ zân shā lèmō.

soften *v* tausàsā *v1*.

soggy *adj* (*esp. of food*) làngàɓaɓɓē *adj*; be ~ langàɓē *v4*.

soil 1. *n* ƙasā *f* ⟨aCe⟩; rich ~ ƙasā mài àlbar̃kà; (*sandy*) jìgāwà *f*; (*clay*) lākā *f*; (*poor*) faƙò *m*.
2. *v* sā w.a. dauɗà, ɓātà (dà dauɗà), lālàtā *v1*, dāgùlā *v1*.

solar *adj* na rānā *f*: ~ eclipse hūsūfìn rānā; ~ energy makāmashin zāfin rānā.

solder *v* yi sōdà *f*, [F] yi sûdē *m*.

soldier *n* sōjà *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] sōjì *m/p*.

sole^1 *n* (*of foot*) tàfin ƙafà *m*, (~ *of foot at the heel*) dundūnìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*of shoe*) ƙasàn tàkàlmī *m*: the ~s of my shoes are worn out ƙasàn tàkàlmīnā yā cìnyē.

sole^2 *adj* (*only*) tìlō: his ~ heir magàjinsà tìlō.

solicitor *n* lauyà *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] àbòkā *m*.

solid *adj* (*of construction*) (mài) ƙwārī *m*, ƙwàƙƙwārā *adj*: ~ foundation ƙwàƙƙwāran hàr̃sāshì; he is on ~ ground (*lit. or fig.*) yā kāmà ƙasā.

solidarity *n* zūmūntā *f*, zumuncì *m*: affirm ~ with sādà zumuncì dà.

solidify *v* daskàrā *v1*, daskàrē *v4*.

solitary *adj* (mài) kaɗaicì *m*.

solitude *n* kaɗaicì *m*, hālin kawaicì *m*.

solution *n* māgànī *m*: the only ~ to the problem is patience māgànin àl'amàr̃in shī nè hàƙurī; (*answer in arithmetic*) amsà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

solve *v* shāwō kân w.a., warwàrē *v4*: we ~d the problem mun shāwō kân màtsalàr̃; be ~d wàrwàru *v7*: the problem cannot be ~d easily màtsalàr̃ bà zā tà wàrwàru dà sauƙī ba.

some 1. *quant* a. (*an unspecified amount, not usu. translated*): give me ~ bread bà ni bur̃ōdì; we drank ~ water mun shā ruwā; ~ days ago kwānàkin bāya. b. (*a certain number, specific amount*) wani *m*, wata *f*, waɗansu/wasu *p*: ~ workers went on strike wasu ma'àikàtā sun yi yājì. c. (*as dimin.*) (wani) ɗan *m*, (wata) 'yar̃ *f*, (wasu) 'yan *p*: I had ~ difficulty finding it nā shā wata 'yar̃ wàhalà sāmùnsà; ~ belongings wasu 'yan kāyā.
2. *pro* wani *m*, wata *f*, waɗansu/wasu *p*: ~ like coffee, ~ like tea wani nà sôn kòfī wani kuma nà sôn shāyì; he gave me ~ yā bā ni wasu.
3. *det* (*some*) wani *m*, wata *f*: ~ day they'll return wata rānā sà dāwō. ~ day he'll return zāi dāwō wata rānā. until ~ other time sai wani lōkàcī = sai wata rānā.

somebody *pro*, *see* **someone**.

someday *adv* nân gàba.

somehow *adv* kō ta yàyà, ta kōyàyà: you must finish it up ~ dōlè kà kammàlā shi ta kōyàyà.

someone *pro* a. (*indefinite*) wani *m*, wata *f*: ~ came to see you wani yā zō nēmankà; ~ else wani kuma = wani dàbam. b. (*definite*) wani mùtûm: did you see ~ at the office? kā ga wani mùtûm à ōfis?

someplace *adv*, *see* **somewhere**.

somersault *n* àlkāhūr̃ā *f*.

something *pro* a. (*indefinite*) wani àbù *m*: ~ has happened to him wani àbù yā sāmē shi; there was ~ else I wanted to tell you àkwai dai wani àbin kuma dà na kè sô ìn faɗà makà. b. (*definite*) àbù *m*, àbā *f* ⟨uwa^2⟩: it is ~ that happens frequently àbù nē dà yakàn fàru sàu dà yawà.

sometime *adv*: see you around ~! sai wani lōkàcī! = sai wani jiƙò!

sometimes *adv* wani lōkàcī, wani jiƙò: ~ we see her at the market munà ganintà wani lōkàcī à kàsuwā; (*from time to time*) lōkàcī-lōkàcī *adv*, sā'ì-sā'ì *adv*, lōtò-lōtò *adv*, jiƙò-jiƙò: ~ I go to see a movie lōkàcī-lōkàcī nakàn jē kallon sìlimà.

somewhat *adv* dà dāma-dāma *adv*.

somewhere *adv* wani wurī: I've met you ~ before nā dai taɓà gàmuwā dà kai wani wurī; ~ else à wani wurī dàbam.

son *n* (*any male child*) ɗā (namijì) *m* (*one's own*) ɗā *m* ⟨'yā'yā⟩: she gave birth to a ~ tā hàifi ɗā namijì; he is Yusufu's ~ shī ɗan Yūsufù nē; the eldest ~ ɗan fārì *m*; step~ agòlà *m* ⟨ai⟩; ~-of-a-gun! (*mild explet.*) ɗan banzā! = ɗan wòfī! you ~-of-a-bitch! (*vulg. explet.*) uwākà! = ùbākà!

song *n* wāƙà *f* ⟨oCi, e^2⟩; (*of birds*) kūkā *m*; theme ~ tākē *m*.

son-in-law *n* sùrukī *m* ⟨ai⟩, (*term of addr.*) ɗā *m*.

soon *adv* (*in a short while*) an jimà *adv*, dà wuri *adv*, jìm kàɗan: I shall be back ~ zân kōmō an jimà; come back again ~ kà sākè dāwôwā dà wuri; as ~ as dà zārar̃, dà cêwā (+ *complet.*): as ~ as he returned... dà zārar̃ yā dāwō... = dà cêwā yā dāwō...; as ~ as possible dà saurī, nan dà nan; as ~ as possible (*in the fut.*) nân gàba.

sooner *adv*: ~ or later kō bàdaɗè kō bàjimà, yâu dà gòbe: he will come back ~ or later zâi dai dāwō kō bàdaɗè kō bàjimà; ~ or later, you'll be able to do it yâu dà gòbe, kā iyà; no ~ had X happened than Y X kè dà wûyā sai Y, X kè nan sai Y: no ~ had they left than it started to rain tāshìnsù kè dà wûyā sai akà fārà ruwā; no ~ had I arrived than he started to argue with me isôwātā kè nan sai ya fādà ni dà faɗà.

soot *n* kùnkunnìyā *f*.

soothe *v* sanyàyā wà zūciyā, kwantar̃ dà hankàlin w.: her singing ~d the child wāƙàr̃tà tā sanyàyā wà yārò zūciyā.

soothsayer *n* ɗan dūbā *m*.

sophisticated *adj* (*worldly psn.*) ɗan dūniyà *m*: just by looking at him you would know he's a ~ man dà ganinsà sai kà cê ɗan dūniyà nē.

sorcerer *n* māyè *m*, māyyā *f* ⟨māyū⟩.

sorcery *n* (*animism*) tsāfī *m*, sammū *m*.

sordid *adj* mar̃às dāɗī *m*, ƙàzāmī *adj*.

sore 1. *n* (*infection*) mīkì *m*, gyàmbō *m* ⟨una⟩; open up a ~ fasà gyàmbō = yankà gyàmbō.
2. *adj* (mài) zāfī *m*, (mài) cīwò *m*: my finger is ~ yātsànā nà cīwò; feel ~ ji zāfī, ji cīwò; (*aching of muscles*) tsāmī *m*, zōgī *m*: my leg is ~ because of the sprain ƙafàtā nà tsāmī sabòdà targaɗè.

sorrel *n* yākùwā *f*.

sorrow *n* baƙin cikì *m*, ɓācin rāi *m*; sth. ~ful àbin tàusàyī.

sorry 1. *adj* a. (*being sad*) baƙin cikì *m*: I'm ~ to inform you... inà baƙin cikì in shaidà makà...; feel ~ for so. ji tàusàyin w.: I feel ~ for them inà jìn tàusàyinsù = tàusàyinsù yā kāmà ni. b. (*regretful*) dà-nā-sanì *m*: now he is ~ that he did it yànzu yanà dà-nā-sanì; I'm very ~ (*asking forgiveness*) à gāfàr̃cē ni.
2. *excl*: so ~! (*expressing concern*) sànnu! = kaico! = àyyā! *excl*; I'm so ~ to hear that! Allàh yà bā dà haƙurī!

sort^1 *n* irì *m* ⟨x^2⟩: what ~ of man would do that? wànè irìn mùtûm zâi yi hakà? all ~s irì-irì, kalà-kalà: they sell all ~s of things sunà sai dà abūbuwà irì-irì; any ~ of kōwànè irìn: I like any ~ of weaving inà sôn kōwàcè irìn sāƙà.

sort^2 *v* (*arrange*) kasà *v1*: tomatoes are ~ed according to size anà kasà tùmātir̃ gwàr̃gwadon girmansù; I ~ed them into various piles nā kasà su kashì-kashì; ~ out warwàrē *v4*: ~ out a matter warwàrè màtsalàr̃.

so-so *adv* hakà-hakà *adv*: how's the work progressing? it's just ~ yâyà aikìn? hakà-hakà yakè.

soul *n* rāi *m*: his ~ has gone to heaven rânsà yanà Àljannà.

sound^1 *n* a. (*of sth. pleasant*) amō *m*: the ~ of drumming amon gàngā = amon kiɗà. b. (*of noise or sth. loud*) ƙārā *f*: the ~ of a plane, car ƙārar̃ jirgī, mōtà; what was that ~? wàcè irìn ƙārā cè wànnan? I heard the ~ of a crash nā ji wata ƙārā kwatsàm. c. (*in language*) sautì *m* ⟨uka^2⟩, (*vocal, esp. human*) muryà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, the ~s of Hausa saututtukàn Hausa; the ~ of the vowel sautìn wasàlī; the ~ of voices muryàr̃ mutànē; the ~ of footsteps mōtsìn tàfiyà.

sound^2 *adj* (*solid, strong*) (mài) ƙwārī *m*, ƙwàƙƙwārā *adj*: a ~ reason ƙwàƙƙwāran dàlīlì.

soup *n* (*broth*) rōmō *m*; (*thick, like a stew*) miyà *f*, *see* stew; pepper ~ fàr̃fèsu *m*.

sour *adj* (*esp. taste*) (mài) tsāmī *m*; (*smell or taste*) (mài) yāmī *m*; go ~ (*of food*) lālàcē *v4*; ~ milk (*with full curd & cream*) kindìr̃mō *m*.

source *n* a. (*origin*) mafārī *m*: the ~ of the River Niger mafārin Kògin Kwārà; ~ of the trouble mafārin rìkicī. b. (*basis, foundation*) tūshè *m*: here is the ~ of the trouble gà tūshèn rìgimàr̃. c. (*means of obtaining sth.*) hanyàr̃ sāmùn w.a.: ~ of water, income hanyàr̃ sāmùn ruwā, kuɗī. d. (*of information*) majiyā *f*: government ~s majiyar̃ gwamnatì; reliable, informed ~s majiyā tagàri. e. (*spring of water*) idòn ruwā *m*, maɓuɓɓugā *f*.

south *n & adv* kudù *m*, [F] gusùm *m*: the river is ~ of the town kògìn yanà kudù dà gàrī; a wind was blowing from the ~ iskà tanà kaɗàwā dàgà kudù; S. Africa Afìr̃kà ta Kudù; it is ~ of town yanà kudancin gàrī = yanà kudù dà gàrī.

southeast *adv* kudù masò gabàs: the village lies ~ of town ƙauyèn yanà kudù masò gabàs dà gàrìn.

southern *adj* na kudù, kudancin *prep*: the ~ states jihōhin kudù; the ~ African countries ƙasàshen kudancin Afìr̃kà; the ~ part of the country kudancin ƙasā.

southerner *n* bàkudù *m*.

southward *adv* kudù *adv*: it is facing ~ yanà fuskàr̃ kudù.

southwest *adv* kudù masò yâmma.

souvenir *n* àbin tunàwā *m*, tsàrabà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*from the Hajj*) màkàbūlì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

sow^1 *n* (*swine*) ta-màcèn àladè *f*.

sow^2 *v* (*seeds*) shūkà *v1*: ~ a field with wheat shūkà alkamà à gōnā; (*esp. before rains*) yi binnē *m*; (*in transverse direction*) gicciyā *v1*: millet has been ~n transversely an gicciyà maiwā.

sovereignty *n* zaman kâi *m*.

soybeans *n* wākèn sōyà *m*.

space *n* a. (*area*) wurī *m* ⟨aCe⟩: there's no more ~ here bābù sauran wurī à nân; it will occupy too much ~ zâi tsarè wurī dà yawà. b. (*any open area esp. outdoors*) fīlī *m* ⟨aye⟩: leave a ~ of about 2 feet between the rows kù bar̃ ɗan fīlī kàmar̃ ƙafà biyu tsàkānin kunyōyī. c. (*cleared, open area esp. in town*) fagē *m* (aCe). d. (*outer* ~) sararin sàmāniyà *m*.

spacecraft *n* kumbò *m* (una).

spacious *adj* (*expr. by var. ideophonic adj*) mākēkè *adj*, fankamēmè *adj*: the rooms are ~ ɗākunà mākā-mākà dà sū.

spade *n* shēbùr̃ / tēbùr̃ *m* (u-a), [F] fēlù *m*.

spades *n* (*in cards*) dūsà *m*, sùffà *f*.

spaghetti *n* tàliyà *f*.

span *n* (*of hand*) ɗanì *m*, taƙì *m*; ~ of life ajàlin mùtûm *m*.

spanner *n*, *see* **wrench**.

spare 1. *v*: ~ so.'s life yi wà rài; ~ so. trouble hūtar̃ dà w.
2. *adj*: ~ part kāyan gyārā *m*, sàfiyà *f*; ~ tire sàfiyà *f*, [F] fìnē sòkùr̃ *m*.

sparkle *v* (*be shiny, glitter*) yi ƙyàlƙyàlī *m*.

sparkling *adj* a. (*gleaming*) (mài) ƙyàlƙyàlī *m*, (mài) wàlƙiyā *f*; they are ~ clean sun wànku tas sunà ƙyàlƙyàlī. b. (*clear*) garai-garai *idph*: ~ water ruwā garai-garai.

spark plug *n* fulōgì *m* (oCi), [F] bûjì *f*.

sparks *n* (*of fire*) tàr̃tsàtsin wutā *m*, ɓàr̃ɓàshin wutā *m*; give off ~ yi tàr̃tsàtsī.

sparrow *n* (*grey*) gwarā *f*.

spasm *n* sūkà *m*; (*esp. in side of body*) masōkiyā *f*; (*abdominal*) tùƙā *f*, tsànkī *m*.

spate *n*: the river is in ~ kògin yā kāwō.

spattered *adj*: be completely ~ yi faca-faca *idph*.

speak *v* a. yi màganà *f*, fàɗā / faɗì *v2**: the child is not able to ~ yet yārò bài iyà màganà ba tùkùna; he's always quick to ~ yanà dà saurin màganà; ~ to so. yi wà màganà *f*: he spoke to me about her yā yi minì màganàr̃tà; if you are going to ~, ~ the truth in zā kà faɗì, fàɗi gàskiyā; ~ bluntly fitō ɓarō-ɓàrò; ~ favorably about so. yi wà shaidàr̃ kir̃kì; ~ inappropriately, ~ out of context cāɓà màganà, yi ɗanyar̃ màganà; ~ louder, ~ up ɗagà muryà; ~ softly ragè muryà; ~ out, openly fitō à fīlī. b. (*a language*) yi màganà dà, ji *v0*, iyà *v1*: they are ~ing Fulfulde sunà màganà dà Filātancī; he ~s several languages yanà jîn harsunà dà yawà; he ~s Hausa, Fulfulde, and English yā iyà Hausa dà Filātancī dà Tūr̃ancī. c. (*give a lecture, talk*) yi laccà *f*, yi jàwābì *m*.

speaker *n* a. (*psn.*) mài màganà *n*: how many Hausa ~s are there? nawà nē màsu màganà dà Hausa? he's a native Hausa ~ bàhaushè nē. b. (*lecturer*) mài bā dà jàwābì *n*. c. (*Pol., in legislature*) shûgàban tàron màjàlisà *m*. d. (*loudspeaker*) lāsifīkà *f* (oCi), [F] ōpàr̃lār̃ *m*.

spear *n* māshì *m* (māsū).

special *adj* na mùsammàn: a ~ organization wata ƙungìyā ta mùsammàn.

specialist *n* gwànī *m* (aye), mài ƙwarèwā *n*: he's a ~ on political ideology gwànin fa'àyin sìyāsà nē.

specialize *v* ƙwarè *v4*: he ~s in fixing bicycles yā ƙwarè à kân gyāran kèkè.

specialized *adj* a. (*skilled*) ƙwàrarrē *adj*. b. (*restricted*) kèɓaɓɓē *adj*.

specially *adv*, *see* **especially**.

species *n* jinsì *m*, nau'ìn hàlittà *m*: the human ~ jinsìn ɗan Adàm.

specific *n & adv* (*precise, real*) tàkàmaimai *adj*: there's no ~ evidence confirming this bābù wata hujjà tàkàmaimai dà ta tabbatar̃ dà wannàn; I don't know ~ally what he wants bàn san tàkàmaiman àbîn dà yakè sô ba; I went to that place ~ally to see him nā jē cân wajên tàkàmaimai don in gan shì.

specify *v* ƙayyàdē *v4*: the agreement specifies payment on the first of the month jinginà tā ƙayyàdè biyà à farkon kōwànè watà.

specimen *n* samfùr̃ *m* (oCi), misālì *m* (ai).

speck *n*: there wasn't a ~ of dust on the table bābù ƙûrā kō ɗis kân tēbùr̃.

speckled *adj* dabbar̃è-dabbar̃è *adj*, wāke-wāke *adj*: ~ eggs ƙwai dabbar̃è-dabbar̃è.

spectacle *n* (*celebration*) bìkī *m* (uwa^2).

spectacles *n*, *see* **eyeglasses**.

spectator *n* ɗan kallō *m*, mài kallō *n*.

speculate *v* yi hàsàshē *m*: he was speculating about the outcome of the election yanà hàsàshen sàkàmakon zàɓèn.

speculation *n* hàsàshē *m*, kìntàcē *m*: what he said was mere ~ àbîn dà ya cè kìntàcē nè kawài; sheer ~ shàci-fàɗi *m*: disregard that, it's mere ~ kà ràbu dà wànnan, shàci-fàɗi nè.

speculative *adj*: ~ buying (*esp. of crops*) bar̃àndà *f*.

speculator *n* ɗan bar̃àndà *m*.

speech *n* a. màganà *f*, zàncē *m*: ~ is unique to man màganà kèɓaɓɓiyā cè gà ɗan Adàm; ~ disorder, error tsāmin bàkī *m*; inappropriate, impolite ~ ɗanyar̃ màganà *f*. b. (*esp. manner of speaking*) lafàzī *m*:

his ~ is rough lafàzinsà bā dāɗī. c. (*formal, public address*) jàwābī *m* ⟨ai⟩: deliver a ~ yi jàwābī.

speechless *adj*: be ~ kāsà (yìn) màganà, (*esp. from anger, impatience*) sìƙè *v4*: he was ~ from anger fushī yā sâ yā sìƙè.

speed 1. *n* a. saurī *m*, gaggāwā *f*. b. (*esp. of sth. moving*) gudū *m*: travel at a ~ of 60 miles an hour yi gudùn mīl sìttin; what is our ~? nawà nē yawàn gudùnmù? ~ limit ƙàyyàdadden yawàn gudū *m*; at full, top ~ dà gudùn gàske.
2. *v* yi gudū *m*; don't ~ kada kà ƙārà gudū; ~ sth. up gaggàutā *v1*: they sped up the investigation, work sun gaggàutà bincìkē, aikì; he ~ed up (in the car) yā tākà mōtà.

speeding *n* mūgùn gudū *m*.

speedometer *n* mālèjì *m*, [F] kwàntâr̃ *m*.

spell^1 *v* r̃ubûtā *v1*: how do you ~ this word? yàyà akè r̃ubûtà wannàn kalmà?

spell^2 *n* (*magic*) màgànī *m* ⟨u-a^2⟩, sìhìr̃ī *m*: the ~ has worked on him màgànī yā cī shì; break a ~ karyà màgànī; (*for causing neg. effect*) sammù *m*, jīfà *m*; cast, put a ~ on so. sammàcē *v4*, yi wà màgànī, yi wà sammù, yi wà sìhìr̃ī.

spend *v* a. (*money*) kashè *v4*, ɓad dà / ɓatar̃ (dà) *v5*: how much have you spent? nawà ka ɓatar̃? don't ~ more than ₦10 kada kà kashè fiye dà nairà gōmà. b. (*time doing sth.*) yi (*+ time expres. + contin.*): she spent 3 hours preparing the meal tā yi awà ukù tanà girkì; ~ the day yini / wuni *v3b*, *see* day; ~ the night kwāna *v3a*.

spendthrift *n* àlmùbazzàr̃ī *m* ⟨ai⟩, bûshāshà *n*.

sperm *n* màniyyì / mànī *m*.

sphere *n* ƙwallō *m* ⟨aye⟩.

spices *n* yājì *m*, kāyan ƙanshī *m/p*: so-and-so likes lots of ~ wancè tā cikà shân yājì.

spider *n* gizò-gizò *m*, tautàu *m*; (*small, bright red*) kàrammiskì *m*.

spiderweb *n* sāƙar̃ gizò-gizò *f*, yānar̃ gizò-gizò *f*, gidan tautàu *m*.

spike *n* tsìnī *m*.

spill 1. *vi* zubè *v4*, zûba *v3*: don't let the oil ~ kada mâi yà zubè; (*in splotches*) fàntsamà *v3*: the oil ~ed on her dress mâi yā fàntsamà à rìgar̃tà.
2. *vt* zub dà / zubar̃ (dà) *v5*; (*by dropping*) ɓar̃ dà / ɓarar̃ (dà) *v5*: she ~ed the flour (from the sack) tā ɓar̃ dà gàrī.
2. *n*: an oil ~ zubèwar̃ mân fētûr̃.

spin *v* a. (*thread, a top*) kaɗà *v1*: the top is ~ning kàtantanwà tanà kaɗàwā; ~ a web yi sāƙar̃ gizò-gizò. b. (*go round & round*) jūyà *v1*: the wheel is ~ning wīlì nà ta jūyàwā.

spinach *n* àlayyàhō *m*.

spinal *adj* na ƙàshin bāyā.

spinal cord *n* lakā *f*.

spinal meningitis *n* sànƙàrau *m*.

spindle *n* mazarī *m*.

spine *n* a. (*vertebrate*) ƙàshin bāya *m*. b. (*quill*) ƙayà *f*.

spinning *n* (*thread*) kaɗì *m*.

spinster *n* gwauruwā *f*, *see* unmarried.

spiny *adj* (mài) tsìnī *m*, (mài) ƙayà *f*.

spirit *n* a. (*of psn.*) kūrwā *f*: the sorcerer has trapped her ~ māyè yā kāmà kūrwar̃tà. b. (*abstr. entity*) r̃ūhì *m*: the ~ of friendship r̃ūhin àbòkàntakà; the Holy S. R̃ūhì Mài Tsarkī *m*. c. (*supernatural being*) iskà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, àljanī *m* ⟨u⟩: evil ~ mūgùn àljanī; good ~ àljanī na kir̃kì; ~ possession (*cult*) bòr̃ī *m*. d. a ~ed person mài zūcìyā, mài kūzàr̃ī; he's in good ~s yanà jìn wàlwàlā.

spirits *n* (*alcoholic drinks*) bàr̃àsā *f*.

spiritual *adj* na ìbādà *f*.

spit 1. *n* (*saliva*) miyau / yau *m*; (*phlegm*) kàkī *m*; (*of infants*) tùmbuɗī *m*.
2. *v* tōfà *v1*, tsar̃tà *v1*, tōfar̃ dà yau *v5*, tsar̃tar̃ dà yau *v5*; ~ on so. tōfà wà yau; ~ out (*food*) furzà *v1*; ~ out (*in long thin stream*) yi tsar̃tuwā *f*: the snake is ~ting macìjī nà tsar̃tuwā.

spite^1 1. *n* (*envy*) hassadà *f*.
2. *v* ɓātà wà *v1*: he did it to ~ me yā yi hakà don ɓātà minì.

spite^2 *n*: in ~ of duk dà, kō dà *conj*: in ~ of all our troubles, we succeeded duk dà wahalōlìn dà mukà shā, mun ci nasar̃à; in ~ of the fact that he was late to work, he finished on time koo da‘ yaa ma‘kara‘ zuwa‘a aiki‘i, a‘mmaa yaa gama‘a cikin looka‘cii.

splash *v* a. fantsàmā *v1*, fàntsamà *v3*: the driver ~ed mud on us dir̃ēbà yā fantsàmā manà càɓī; when the rock fell into the water, we got ~ed dà dūtsèn ya fāɗà ruwa, sai ruwā ya fantsamō manà. b. (*of rain*) yi fèshī *m*. c. (*play in water*): ~ around noisily yi bûndûm-bundum *idph*.

splattered *adj* faca-faca *idph*: we were ~ with mud faca-faca mukè dà càɓī.

spleen *n* saifà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

splendid 1. *adj* kyàkkyāwā *adj*.
2. *excl* māshā’àllāhù!, tùbar̃kallà!, mādàllā!

splint *n* karan ɗōrì *m*.

splinter *n* sartsè *m*: take out a ~ cirè sartsè.

split 1. *vt* a. (*open up*): ~ wood faskàrà itàcē; ~ a kolanut ɓārà gōr̃ò; ~ open a calabash rabà ƙwaryā; ~ a coconut, an atom fasà kwākwà, ƙwàyar̃ zar̃r̃à. b. (*divide*) rabà *v1*: let's ~ the expenses 3 ways mù rabà kuɗin kashì ukù.
2. *vi* tsāgè *v4*: calabashes ~ easily at the edges bàkin ƙwaryā yanà tsāgèwā dà saurī; (*of a seam*) yāgè *v4*.
3. *n* tsāgā *f*: there's a ~ in the wood dà tsāgā à kātākō.

splotchy *adj* dabbar̃è-dabbar̃è *adj*.

spoil 1. *vt* a. (*ruin sth.*) ɓātà *v1*, lālàtā *v1*: he ~ed our plans yā ɓātà manà shirì. b. (*indulge a psn.*) shagwaɓar̃ (dà) *v5*, sangàr̃tā *v1*: she really ~s her children tā cikà shagwaɓar̃ dà yàrā; a ~ed child shàgwàɓaɓɓē *adj*, tàɓàrarrē *adj*.
2. *vi* a. (*of organic matter*) ruɓè *v4*, ɓācì *v3b*, lālàcē *v4*: the meat has ~ed nāmà yā ɓācì = nāmà yā ruɓè. b. (*deteriorate*) lālàcē *v4*, taɓar̃ɓàrē *v4*.

spoils *n* (*of war*) gànīmà *f*.

spoke *n* (*of wheel*) wayà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] sùpō *m*.

spokesman *n* kàkàkī *m*: a government ~ kàkàkin gwamnatì.

sponge *n* sòsō *m*: cellulose ~ sòson fōbà.

sponger *n* (*parasite*) cì-mà-zàune *m*.

spool *n* (*of thread*) kwar̃kwar̃ō *m*.

spoon *n* cōkàlī *m* ⟨u-a⟩, cibī *m*: one ~ful cōkàlī ɗaya.

sport *n* wàsā *m* ⟨annī⟩: ~s play an important role in contemporary life matsayin wàsànnī à ràyuwar̃ yàu mài muhimmancì nē; he is a good ~ shī mài hālin kir̃kì nē.

sportsman *n* ɗan wàsā *m*.

spot^1 *n* a. (*of any liquid*) ɗigò *m* ⟨e^2⟩: a ~ of oil ɗigòn mâi. b. ~s (*markings on animals*) dabbar̃è-dabbar̃è *p*: leopards have ~s dàmisà nà dà dabbar̃è-dabbar̃è. c. (*var. uses*): on the ~ nan tàke, bā wata-wata: he died on the ~ nan tàke ya ràsu; one's weak ~ lagò *m*; (*fig.*) he got himself into a tight ~ wurī yā ƙurè masà.

spot^2 *v* (*see from afar*) hàngā *v1* ⟨hàngē⟩.

spouse *n* (*husband*) mijì *m* ⟨mazā, mazàjē⟩; (*wife*) màtā *f* ⟨mātā⟩.

spout *n* a. (*of kettle*) bàkin būtà *m*. b. (*on roof gutter*) īndar̃ar̃ō *m*.

sprain *v* (*twist, esp. a limb*) gur̃ɗè *v4*: I have ~ed my knee nā gur̃ɗè à gwīwà = gwīwàtā tā gur̃ɗè; (*a joint*) targàɗē *v4*, yi targaɗè *m*: he ~ed his toe yā yi targaɗè à bàbban yātsà.

spray 1. *v* (*esp. from mouth*) fēsà *v1*: ~ can gwangwanin fēsàwā.
2. *n* fèshī *m*.

spread *v* a. (*extend*) yāɗà *v1*: ~ knowledge yāɗà ilìmī; flies ~ disease ƙudàjē sunà yāɗà cūtuttukà; the disease, fire is ~ing cùtar̃, gòbar̃ar̃ tanà yàɗuwā; (*of weeds*) baibàyē *v4*; (*of water*) màlālà *v3*. b. (*information, news*) yāɗà *v1*, wātsà *v1*. c. (*esp. sth. neg.*) bazà *v1*: the rumors are ~ing anà bazà jìta-jìta = jìta-jìta tanà bàzuwā; ~ manure on the farm bazà tākì à gōnā. d. (*smear*) shāfà *v1*: ~ peanut butter on bread shāfà tùnkūzà kân bur̃ōdì. e. (*clothing, flat things*) shimfìɗā *v1*: ~ a rug on the floor shimfìɗà dàr̃dūmà à ɗàɓē; ~ out (*display*) bazà *v1*: the trader ~ out his wares ɗan tìr̃ēdà yā bazà kōlinsà; ~ out (*esp. in sun, wind*) shânyā *v1*: she ~ the clothes out to dry tā shânyà tufāfì wàje sù būshè; the birds are ~ing out their wings (*in the sun*) tsuntsàyē nà shânyà fìkàfikai.

spring^1 *v* yi tsallē *m*, dakà tsallē: the lion sprang at them zākì yā yiwō tsallē wajensù = zākì yā zābur̃am musù; ~ across, over tsallàkē *v4*: he sprang over the wall and escaped yā tsallàkè katangā yā tsīra; ~ up, forward zàbur̃à *v3*.

spring^2 *n* (*of water*) idòn ruwā *m*, maɓuɓɓugā *f*: they drank from a nearby ~ sun shā ruwā dàgà maɓuɓɓugā nân kusa.

spring^3 *n* (*coil*) sìfìr̃in *m*, [F] r̃èsuwàr̃ *m*.

spring^4 *n*, *see* season.

sprinkle *v* (*water, liquid*) yayyàfā *v1*, yi yayyafī *m*; (*a powdery substance*) bar̃bàɗā *v1*: she ~d spices on the meat tā bar̃bàɗā wà nāmà yājì.

sprinkling *n* (*of water*) yayyafī *m*: it is ~ outside anà yayyafī à wàje; (*of sth. sprinkled*) bàr̃badī *m*: a ~ of sugar bàr̃baɗin sukàr̃ī.

sprinkling can *n* būtūtun gādìnà *m*.

sprout *v* (*new shoots*) tsirò *m* ⟨e^2⟩, tūshè *m*.

spur 1. *n* ƙaimī *m*.
2. *v* tsàburà *v2*, yi wà ƙaimī *m*: I ~red the horse on nā tsàbùri dōkì dà ƙaimī.

spurn *v* ƙi *v0*.

spurt out *v* tsar̃tō *v6*: water is ~ing out of the pipe ruwā nà tsar̃tōwā dàgà fam̃fò; ~ onto so. tsar̃tam/tar̃tsam mà *vdat*: the blood ~ed out onto Musa's gown **jinī yā tar̃tsam mà Mūsā à rìgā.**

sputum *n* **kàkī** *m.*

spy 1. *n* **ɗan lèƙen àsīrī** *m*, **ɗan r̃àhōtò** *m*; ~ movie **fîm ɗin sī'aidī** *m*, [F] **àjàn** *m*; secret ~ [F] **àjan sàkir̃è.**
2. *v* **lèƙà àsīrī**: ~ on the enemy **lèƙà àsīrin àbōkan gàbā.**

spying *n* **lèƙen àsīrī** *m.*

squalid *adj* **ƙàzāmī** *adj*: live in ~ conditions **zaunà à ƙàzāmin wurī.**

squalor *n* **ƙàzāntā** *f.*

squander *v* **ɓātar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **ɓar̃natar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **banzatar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **yi fàcàkā dà**: he has ~ed his wealth **yā ɓātar̃ dà dūkiyar̃sà dukà.**

square *n* **mùr̃abbà'ī** *m*, **mùka'àbī** *m*: fold the paper into a ~ **kà ninkà takàr̃dā tà zama mùr̃abbà'ī**; a ~ foot **ƙafà mùr̃abbà'ī**; it has an area of 50 ~ miles **fāɗinsà in an riɓà dà tsawō mīl mùr̃abbà'ī hàmsin nè.**

squash^{1} *n* (*yellow* ~) **kàbēwà** *f* ⟨i⟩; (*marrow*) **kàbūshì / kàbūs** *m.*

squash^{2} *v* (*crush*) **lātsà** *v1*, **lātsè** *v4*; (*pulverize*) **mur̃tsùkē** *v4*: ~ a cockroach **lātsà kyànkyasò.**

squat *v* (*on heels*) **tsugùnā** *v1.*

squeeze 1. *v* a. (*wring out liquid*) **mātsà** *v1*: ~ a lemon, a wet sponge **mātsà lèmō, sòsō**; (*e.g. fruit to make it soft*) **lugwìgwìtā** *v1*. b. (*constrict, press together*) **matsà** *v1*: he ~d me between the wall and the door **yā matsà ni tsàkānin ƙōfà dà bangō**; ~ together and make room for them **kù matsà musù sù sàmi wurī**; ~ through, into (*narrow or crowded area*) **kur̃dà** *v1*, **ƙwāfà** *v1*, **ƙùƙùtā** *v1*: he ~d in between them **yā ƙwāfà tsàkāninsù.**
2. *n* (*difficulty*) **matsì** *m*, **màtsuwā** *f*: he's in a tight ~ (for money) **yanà cikin matsì = yanà cikin màtsuwā.**

squint *v* **rintsà idò.**

squirm *v* **yi wàtsàl-watsal** *idph*, **yi wàtsàlniyā** *f.*

squirrel *n* **kùrēgē** *m*¯⟨u⟩: tree ~ **kùrēgen bìsà** *m.*

squirt *v* **tsar̃tà** *v1.*

stab *v* (*so.*) **sòkā** *v2* ⟨**sūkà**⟩ *f*: he ~bed her in the heart **yā sòkē tà à zūci**; (*so. with sth.*) **sōkà wà** *v1*: she ~bed him with a needle **tā sōkà masà àllūr̃à**; (*with a knife*) **lumà** *v1*, **mākà** *v1*; (*excessively, with a weapon*) **cakà** *v1*, **zabgà** *v1*, **daɓà** *v1*: he ~bed the animal deeply **yā zabgà wà dabbà wuƙā.**

stability *n* (*of society*) **zaman lāfiyà** *m*: peace and ~ **lùmānà dà zaman lāfiyà.**

stable^{1} *adj* a. (*durable*) **(mài) ƙarkō** *m*. b. (*having stability*) **(mài) zaman lāfiyà** *m.*

stable^{2} *n* (*for animals*) **bār̃gā** *f.*

stack *n* **tārì** *m*: a ~ of books **tārin littàttàfai**; (*of cut grain*) **būshiyā** *f*: a ~ of millet **būshiyar̃ gērō.**

stadium *n* **fīlin wàsā** *m.*

staff^{1} *n* **sàndā** *f* ⟨una⟩: the royal ~ **sàndar̃ sàrautà**; (*of a leader, ruler*) **kàndīrì** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

staff^{2} (*employees*) **ma'àikàtā** *p.*

stag beetle *n* **bùzūzù** *m.*

stage^{1} *n* (*step in development*) **matsayī** *m*: at this ~ **à matsayin yànzu**; before it reaches that ~ **kàfin à kai gà wànnan matsayī**; complete the final ~ **kammàlā** *v1.*

stage^{2} (*platform in theatre*) **dandamàlī** *m.*

stagger *v* **yi tàngaɗī** *m.*

stagnant *adj*: the water in the borrow-pit is ~ **ruwan kùduddufī bā yà gudù.**

stagnate *v* **gur̃ɓàcē** *v4*; (*Econ.*) **taɓar̃ɓàrē** *v4*, **jā dà bāya.**

stain 1. *n* (*splotch*) **tabò** *m* ⟨Ca⟩, (*esp. of liquid*) **jìrwāyē** *m*; (*fig.*) it is a ~ on his character **yā zama tabò à hālinsà.**
2. *v* a. (*make a mark on*) **ɓātà** *v1*: the ink has ~ed the gown **tàwadà tā ɓātà rìgā**. b. (*wood*) **shāfà** *v1*. c. (*hands or feet with henna*) **yi ƙunshì** *m*: she is ~ing her hands **tanà ƙunshì à hannu.**

staircase, stairs *n* **matākalā / matattākalā** *f.*

stake *n* (*peg*) **fēgì** *m* ⟨una⟩.

stale *adj* (*e.g. smell of cigarettes*) **(mài) wārī** *m*; my mouth tastes ~ **bā nà jin ɗāɗin bàkīnā.**

stalk *n* (*of corn, sugar cane*) **karā** *m* ⟨aCe⟩; (*of a flower, leaf*) **jìkī** *m.*

stall^{1} *n* (*e.g. at a market*) **rùmfā** *f* ⟨una⟩.

stall^{2} *v* (*procrastinate*) **yi shìrīrìtā** *f*, **shantàkē** *v4.*

stallion *n* **ìngar̃mà** *m.*

stammer *v* **yi ì'ìnā/ìn'ìnā** *f.*

stamina *n* **kùzārī** *m*, **zāfin nāmà** *m.*

stamp 1. *n* a. (*official seal*) **hātìmī** *m* ⟨ai⟩, **tambàrī** *m* ⟨u-a⟩; rubber ~ **sìtâm** *m*, [F] **tàmpò** *m*. b. (*postage*) **kân sarkī** *m*, **sìtâm** *m*, [F] **tambûr̃** *m*: I want 5 stamps of 50k each **inà sôn kân sarkī biyar̃ na kwabò hàmsin hàmsin.**
2. *v* (*a document*) **bugà tambàrī, bugà hātìmī**: they ~ed my passport **an bugà minì tambàrī à fàsfō.**

stamp on *v* (*trample*) **tattàkā** *v1.*

stand[1] 1. *v* a. **tsayà** *v1*: there are no seats left, we shall have to ~ **bā sauran wurin zamā, dōlè mù tsayà**; I prefer ~ing to sitting **nā fi sôn tsàyuwā dà zamā**; ~ stiffly, stock-still **tsayà ƙìƙàm, ƙamè** *v4*: the soldier stood stiffly at attention **sōjà yanà tsàye ƙìƙàm = sōjà yā ƙamè**. b. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ apart, aloof **tōgè** *v4*: he stood aloof at the door **yā tōgè à bàkin ƙōfà**; ~ up **tāshì (tsàye)** *v3b*, **mìƙè** *v4;* help so. ~ up **tā dà / tāsar̃ (dà)** *v5*: she helped the child who had fallen ~ up **tā tā dà yāròn dà ya fāɗì**. b. (*withstand*) **jūrè** *v4*, **daurè** *v4*, **yi jìmirī** *m*: I cannot ~ the cold **nā kāsà daurè sanyī = bā nà jìmirin sanyī**; he can't ~ dogs **bā yà jìmirin kàrē**. c. (*fig. uses*): how do things ~ now? **yàyà àl'àmùr̃àn sukè yànzu?** ~ by so. (*be a guarantor*) **tsayà wà** *v1*: Sule will ~ by me **Sulè zâi tsayà minì**; ~ for **nūnà** *v1*: this symbol ~s for unity **wannàn àlāmà tanà nūnà hadìn kâi**; ~ up for so. **ƙarfàfā wà gwìwà**.

2. *n* a. (*for bicycle*) **jàk** *m*, [F] **kìr̃ìk** *m*. b. (*position, opinion*) **r̃a'àyī** *m*: take a ~ on **fàdi r̃a'àyī gàme dà**.

stand[2] *n* (*stall*) **rūmfā** *f* ⟨una⟩.

standard 1. *n* a. (*ideal*) **ƙā'idà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: a person with high ~s **mùtûm mài bin ƙā'idà**. b. (*measure of worth*) **mìzānì** *m*: the gold ~ **mìzānin zīnār̃iyā**; ~ of living **hālin ràyuwā**.

2. *adj* (*correct*) **dàidàitaccē** *adj*: S. Hausa **dàidàitacciyar̃ Hausa**.

standardize *v* **daidàitā** *v1*: one of the functions of a dictionary is to ~ orthography **ɗaya dàgà cikin ayyukàn ƙāmùs shī nè daidàità hanyàr̃ r̃ubùtū**.

standstill *n*: the train came to a ~ **jirgī yā tsayà cak**; the work came to a ~ **aikìn yā cījè**.

stanza *n* **baitì** *m* ⟨oCi⟩: a ~ of 5 lines **baitì mài ƙwàyā/ƙwàr̃ bìyar̃**.

staple[1] 1. *v* **maƙàlā** *v4*.

2. *n* (*for a stapler*) **fìl** *m*: there are no more ~s **fìl ɗin sìtēfilà yā ƙārè**.

staple[2] *n* (*basic commodity*) **kāyan màsàr̃ūfì** *p*: *tuwo* is one of the ~s of the Hausa **tuwō shī nè ɗaya dàgà cikin kāyan màsàr̃ūfì na Hàusàwā**.

stapler *n* **sìtēfilà** *f*.

star *n* (*in heavens or famous psn.*) **tàurārò** *m*, **tàurārùwā** *f* ⟨i⟩; (*esp. bright in sky*) **zàr̃a** *f*; morning ~ **gàmzākì** *m*.

starch 1. *n* a. (*of cassava*) **kwākì** *m*. b. (*for clothes*) **sìtācì / sìtātì** *m*.

2. *v* **sā sìtātì**.

stare 1. *v* (*at psn.*) **zurà idò, ƙurà idò, yi zūrū dà idò**: he ~d at her **yā zurà matà idò**; (*in anger*) **zārè idò**; (*rudely*) **yi mūzūr̃ai** *m;* (*from shame, fear, hunger*) **yi zurū-zūrù dà idò**; ~ vacantly **yi kallō gàlau**.

2. *n* **dūbā** *m*: a rude ~ **dūban wùlàƙài**.

stark *adj*: be ~-naked **yi tik** *idph*, **yi zìgìdir̃** *idph;* he is ~ raving mad **mahàukàcī nè tubur̃àn**.

starling *n* **càkwaikwaiwà** *f*, **zàr̃a** *f*, **shāyà** *f*.

start[1] 1. *v* a. (*begin*) **fārà** *v1*, **sōmà** *v1*: who ~ed the war? **wà ya fārà yāƙin?** he has just ~ed to learn Hausa **kwānan nàn yā fārà kōyon Hausa**; ~ by saying **fārà dà cêwā**; ~ a career **kāmà aikì**; ~ a rumor **bazà jìta-jìta = ƙirƙirà jìta-jìta**; ~ a business **kafà kamfànī**; ~ doing sth. **fārà** *v1*, **shìga** *v9*: she ~ed to pack her clothes **tā shìga kimsà kāyantà**; ~ negotiations **shìga tattàunàwā**; ~ing from X (*a specified time*) **dàgà X nân gàba**: ~ from tomorrow **dàgà gòbe nân gàba**; a ~ing point **mafārī** *m*. b. (*be the cause of*) **tā dà / tāyar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **haddàsā** *v1*: his remark ~ed the trouble **màganar̃sà tā tā dà rìkicī**; a cigarette ~ed the fire **wutar̃ tābà tā haddàsà gòbar̃ā**. c. (*a machine*) **tā dà / tāyar̃ (dà)** *v5*: she couldn't ~ the car **bà tà iyà tā dà mōtà ba**; the car won't ~ **mōtà bā tà tāshì**.

2. *n* **farkō** *m*: from the ~ **tun (dàgà) farkō**; from ~ to finish **tun farkō har̃ ƙàrshē**; make an early ~ (*in the morning*) **yi sàmmakō** *m;* a head ~ **rātā** *f*.

start[2] *v* (*be frightened, startled*) **fìrgità** *v3*: the noise made me ~ **ƙārār̃ tā sā ni fìrgità**; jump with a ~ **yi firgigit** *idph*: I woke up with a ~ **nā tāshì firgigit**.

starter (*of car engine*) **sìtātà** *f*.

startle *v* **firgitar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **tā dà hankàlin w.**: the news ~d us **làbār̃in yā firgitar̃ dà mū = làbār̃in yā tā dà hankàlinmù**; be ~d **fìrgità** *v3*.

starvation *n* (**matsanancìyar̃**) **yunwà** *f*.

starve *v* **ji matsanancìyar̃ yunwà**; they are starving to death **yunwà tanà ta kashè su**.

state[1] *n* (*situation, circumstances*) **hālī / hālì** *m* ⟨aye⟩, **matsayī** *m*: his ~ of health **hālin jìkinsà = matsayin lāfiyàr̃sà**; what ~ did you find him in? **à wànè hālī kukà sàmē shì?** they are in a constant ~ of war **kullum sunà hālin yāƙì**; she's in a ~ of anger, shock **tanà cikin fushī,**

fìrgitā; things are in a bad ~ matsayin al'amur̃à bā kyâu.

state^2 *n* a. (*country*) ƙasā *f* ⟨aCe⟩: a modern ~ ƙasā ta zāmànī; front-line ~s ƙasàshen bàkin dāgā. b. (*government*) gwamnatì *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the ~ provides hospitals and schools gwamnatì takàn ginà asìbitōcī dà màkar̃àntū; ~ house gidan gwamnatì; ~ property kadar̃àr̃ gwamnatì; ~ reception liyāfàr̃ àlfarmā; ~ visit ziyārār̃ aikì; secretary of ~ sakatar̃àn harkōkin wàje. c. (*division within a country*) jihà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: Kano S. Jihàr̃ Kanò.

state^3 *v* a. fur̃tà *v1*: he ~d that... yā fur̃tà cêwā.... b. (*bring forth*) bayyànā *v1*: ~ your complaint kà bayyànà ƙārar̃kà.

statement *n* bàyānì *m*: make a ~ to the press yi wà 'yan jàr̃īdū bàyānì.

state of emergency *n* dòkar̃-tā-ɓācì *f*: declare a ~ kafà dòkar̃-tā-ɓācì.

statesman *n* tsōhon ɗan siyāsà *m*.

station *n* a. (*for communication, transport*) tashà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: railway ~ tashàr̃ jirgī; radio, television ~ (*on dial*) tashàr̃ r̃ēdiyò, talàbijin; (*broadcasting offices*) gidan r̃ēdiyò, talàbijin. b. (*for public services*) gidā *m* ⟨aCe⟩: gas ~ gidan mâi; fire ~ gidan 'yan kwāna-kwāna; police ~ ōfishin 'yan sàndā, cājì ōfis *m*; buying ~ (*for groundnuts, cotton*) fulōtì *m*.

stationary *adj* à tsàye *adv*: the target is completely ~ àbin bā̀rā yanà tsàye cak; the car was ~ at the time of the accident mōtà bā tà mòtsī à lōkàcin hadàr̃in.

stationery *n* takàr̃dā *f*.

stationmaster *n* èshâm *m*.

statistics *n* ilìmin ƙìdìddigà *m*.

statue *n* mùtum-mùtumī *m*.

stature *n* girmā *m*, kwàrjinī *m*, īsā *f*.

status *n* a. (*state, position*) matsayī *m*: the ~ of blacks in America matsayin baƙar̃ fātà à Amìr̃kà. b. (*high rank*) mùƙāmì *m*: he has ~ shī wani mài mùƙāmì nē.

statute *n* dòkā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

stay 1. *v* a. (*remain in a place*) tsayà *v1*, zaunà *v1*: it is better for you to ~ here gāra kà zaunà nân; ~ where you are! tsàyā indà kukè! be unable to ~ put yi wàlàgīgī *m*; ~ indoors yi zamā à ɗakà; the door won't ~ closed ƙōfàr̃ bā tà rūfuwā. b. (*remain a while*) jimà *v1*, daɗè *v4*: don't ~ too long kadà kà jimà dà yawà = kadà kà daɗè; don't ~ up too late kadà kà cikà darē. c. (~ *a specified period of time*) yi (+ *time expr.*): ~ 2 hours yi awà biyu; ~ 5 years yi shèkarà biyar̃; ~ up all night yi kwānan zàune. d. (*lodge*) sàuka *v3*: which hotel are you ~ing at? à wànè hòtâl ka sàuka?

2. *n* zamā *m*: during his ~ in England à zamansà dà ya yi à Ingìlà; (*visit*) ziyār̃à *f*: I have enjoyed my ~ here nā ji dāɗin ziyār̃àtā à nân.

steadfast *adj* tsàyayyē *adj*; be ~ tsayà tsayìn dakà; ~ly à tsàitsàye *adv*.

steady *adj* (mài) ƙwārī *m*: this table is ~ tēbur̃in nàn yanà dà ƙwārī.

steal *v* a. sātā *v2*, yi sātà *f*: he stole the documents yā sàci tàkàr̃dūn; ~ from sācè wà *v4*: he stole my goat yā sācè minì àkuyà; ~ all of sācè kaf. b. (*go stealthily*) yi sandā *f*, laɓàɓē *v4*, saɗàɗā *v1*: he stole out of the house yā yi sandā yā ficè gidân; he stole into the room yā laɓàɓē yā shìga ɗākin.

stealing *n* sātà *f*: he was sent to prison for ~ an ɗaurè shi don sātà.

stealth *n* sandā *f*: move ~ily yi sandā, (*like a snake*) yi sùlūlū *idph*.

steam 1. *n* tūr̃ūr̃ī *m*; ~ treatment (*for medicinal purposes*) sùrācē *m*.

2. *v* turàrā *v1*; (*cook by* ~) dambàtā *v1*.

steamer *n* (*for cooking, made of clay*) madambacī *m*.

steel *n* baƙin ƙarfè *m*; ~-rolling mill ma'aikatar̃ mulmùlà ƙarfè *f*.

steep^1 *adj* (mài) tsawō *m*.

steep^2 *v* (*infuse*) tsimà *v1*, jiƙà *v1*.

steer^1 *n* dungurī *m*.

steer^2 *v* tūƙà *v1* ⟨tūƙì⟩.

steering committee *n* kwàmitìn shiryà aikì *m*.

steering wheel *n* sìtiyār̃ì *m*, [F] bòlân *m*.

stem *n* a. (*of plant*) gàngar̃ jìkī *f*. b. (*of watch*) hannun wainì *m*. c. (*Gram.*) tūshèn kalmà *m*.

stench *n* wārī *m*; (*fetid, rotten*) ɗòyī *m*.

step 1. *n* a. (*pace*) tākì *m*: he took a few ~s yā yi tākì kàɗan; march in ~ yi mācì daidai wà daidà; (*fig., used as warning*) watch your ~! yi tàkā tsantsan dūniyà! = bi hannunkà mài sàndā! b. (*stairs*) matākalā / matattākalā *f*: slip on the ~s zāmè dàgà kân matākalā. c. (*action, measure*) matākī *m*: take ~s to combat smuggling ɗàuki màtàkan yāƙì dà sùmōgà; (*fig.*) two ~s forward, one ~ backward kwàn-gàba kwàn-bāya; ~ by ~ dakì-dakì *adv*, fillā-fillā *idph*: he explained it to us ~ by ~ yā yi manà bàyānì fillā-fillā; the final ~ (*toward completion of sth.*) cìkàmakō *m* : writing a thesis

is the final ~ in getting a degree r̃ubûtà kundī shī nè cikàmakon sāmùn digirī.
2. *v*: ~ aside for so. kaucè wà *v4*, bā w. hanyà; ~ to the side kōmà wajē ɗaya: he ~ped to the side to clear his throat and spit yā kōmà wajē ɗaya yà yi kākī yà tōfar̃; ~ forward matsà gàba, yi gàba; ~ on tākà *v1*: don't ~ on the flowers kadà kà tākà fùrē; ~ on the gas! kà tākà mōtà!

stepbrother *n*, *see* **brother**.

stepchild *n* agōlà *m*, agōliyā *f* ⟨ai⟩.

stepmother *n* (*term of ref.*) kīshiyar̃ uwā *f*.

stepsister *n*, *see* **sister**.

sterile *adj* (*woman*) jūyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

sterling *n* a. (*silver*) azùr̃fā *f*. b. (*British currency*) kuɗin Ingìlà *p*.

stethoscope *n* nā'ūr̃ar̃ aunà sautìn jìkī *f*.

stew *n* miyà *f*; (*var. types with diff. main ingredients*): (*without meat*) miyàr̃ lāmī; (*okra*) miyàr̃ kuɓèwā; (*spinach, other herbs*) miyàr̃ tàushē; (*crushed baobab leaves*) miyàr̃ kūkà; (*tomatoes & chillies*) dage-dage *m*; (*groundnuts*) miyàr̃ gyàɗā; (*special herbs to make sauce viscous, slippery*) miyàr̃ kar̃kashī; (*melon seeds*) miyàr̃ àgūshi; (*head of goat, sheep*) dàbgē *m*.

steward *n* (*houseboy*) bòyi *m* ⟨x^2⟩, [F] bōyì *m* ⟨x^2⟩.

stick^1 *n* a. sàndā *m/f* ⟨una⟩, (*small piece of wood*) icè *m*: he walks with the help of a ~ yanà dògarà dà sàndā; a forked ~ gwàfā *f* ⟨anni, oCi⟩. b. (*flexible switch for hitting*) tsabgà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, tsumangiyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

stick^2 1. *vt* a. (*pierce by sth. sharp*) sòkā *v2*: tsìrā *v2*: a thorn got stuck in my foot ƙayà tā tsìrē nì à ƙafà; ~ sth. sharp into sōkà *v1*: the nurse stuck a needle into my arm nâs tā sōkà minì àllur̃à à hannu. b. (*attach, fix to a place*) maƙàlā *v1*: he stuck a pen in his pocket, behind his ear yā maƙàlà bīr̃ò à àljīhū, à kûnnensà. c. (*attach with glue or sth. sticky*) lìƙà *v1*, (*esp. by pressing together*) mannà *v1*: he stuck a stamp, some Scotch tape on the envelope yā mannà kân sarkī, salàtîf à jìkin ambùlàn. d. (*make sth. adhere onto sth.*) lìƙà *v1*: someone stuck an announcement on the wall wani yā lìƙà sanàr̃wā à jìkin bangō; be stuck ɗamfàrē *v4*: a piece of paper was stuck to his sleeve guntun takàr̃dā yā ɗamfàrē à hannun rìgar̃sà. takarda ta ɗamfàrē a jikin bango d. (*embed*) kafà *v1*: he stuck a peg in the ground, nail into the wall yā kafà fēgì à ƙasà, ƙūsà à bangō. e. (*put, fix sth. in a place*) maƙàlā *v1*: he stuck a pen in his pocket yā maƙàlà àlƙalàmī à àljīhū. f. (*var. v + prep uses*): ~ out one's tongue at so. yi wà gwālō = dallarō wà harshè; ~ to sth. (*be firm about*) kafè *v4*, tsayà (à) kân, dāgè (à) kân: we stuck firm to our decision mun tsayà kân shāwar̃àr̃mù.
2. *vi* a. (*adhere, of sth. sticky*) lìƙè *v4*, lìƙu *v7*, mànnu *v7*: the stamp won't ~ kân sarkī bā yà lìƙuwā. b. (*become embedded*) kafè *v4*: the car got stuck in the mud mōtà tā kafè à càɓī. c. (*become lodged, fixed in a place*) maƙàlē *v4*, kākàrē *v4*: the key stuck in the lock makullī yā maƙàlē à kwàɗō; a bone got stuck in his throat ƙàshī yā kākàrē masà à màƙōgwàro. v. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ out ɓullō *v6*, tūrō *v6*: his feet were ~ing out from under the blanket ƙàfàfunsà nà ɓullōwā dàgà ƙar̃ƙashin bar̃gō; his stomach stuck out cikinsà yā tūrō; ~ together, to one another kāmè *v4*: the stamps are stuck together kân sarkī sun kāmè.

sticky *adj* a. (mài) danƙò *m*: his hands are ~ hannunsà nà dà danƙò. b. (*of weather*) (mài) gūmī *m*: it is ~ today yâu àkwai gùmī.

stiff *adj* a. (*of body, muscles*): be ~ ƙagè *v4*, sagè *v4*: my arm is ~ hannūnā yā sagè. b. (*from fear or being at attention*): be ~ ƙamè *v4*: he was scared ~ tsòrō yā kāmà shi har̃ yā ƙamè. c. (*from cold*): be ~ kangàrē *v4*, sandàrē *v4*: his fingers are ~ from the cold yātsunsà sun kangàrē sabòdà sanyī. d. (*from drying out*): be(come) ~ ƙandàrē *v4*: the snakeskin has become ~ fātàr̃ macìjī tā ƙandàrē. e. (*of a corpse*): go, get ~ sanƙàmē *v4*: the corpse has gone ~ gāwā tā sanƙàmē.

stiffly *adv*: stand ~ (*e.g. at attention*) tsayà ƙìƙam.

still^1 1. *adv* har̃ yànzu *adv*: he is ~ busy yanà cikin aikì har̃ yànzu; he ~ doesn't believe me har̃ yànzu bài yàr̃da dà màganàtā ba.
2. *conj* àmmā duk dà hakà: perhaps what he did was wrong but ~ he is my friend kīlà àbìn dà ya yi bà daidai ba àmmā duk dà hakà shī àbōkīnā nè.

still^2 1. *adj* a. (*without noise*) (mài) shirū *m*: be ~! yi shirū. b. (*without motion*) tsit *idph*: the town was ~ gàrī yā yi tsit; be ~! yi tsit!

stillborn *adj*: the baby was ~ mài cikì tā yi ɓarī.

stilts *n* kwàrā-kwàrā *f*.

stimulant *n* àbù mài ƙārà kùzārī *m*.

stimulate *v* a. (*encourage*) tsimà *v1*, zugà *v1*. b. (*increase energy*) ƙārà kùzārī.

sting 1. *vt* (*by insect*) hàr̃bā *v2*: a scorpion stung her kùnāmà tā hàr̃bē tà.
2. *vi* a. (*of body*) yi fàɗàɗī *m*: our eyes were ~ing from the smoke idànunmù nà fàɗàɗī sabòdà hayàƙī. b. (*of a substance*) sà fàɗàɗī, sà cīwò: iodine ~s aidìn yanà sà fàɗàɗī.
3. *n* (*of scorpion, bee*) har̃bì *m*: a bee ~ har̃bìn zumà.

stinger *n* (*of scorpion, bee*) ƙarì *m*: the scorpion aimed its ~ kùnāmà tā ɗanà ƙarì.

stinginess *n* rōwà *f*, tsumulmulā *f*, maƙò *m*.

stingy *adj* maròwàcī *adj*, mài rōwà *n*, mài tsumulmulā *n*, màtsōlò *m*; she is ~ mài rōwà cē = maƙò gàrē tà.

stinky *adj* (mài) wārī *m*, (mài) ɗòyī *m*.

stir *v* jūyà *v1*: ~ sugar into tea jūyà sukàr̃ī à shāyì; (*whisk*) bur̃gà *v1*; (*wet foods like* furā) dāmà *v1*; (*stiff foods like* tuwō) tūƙà *v1* ⟨tūƙì⟩; ~ up (*incite*) hanzūgā *v1*; ~ up (*sediment in liquid*) gur̃ɓàtā *v1*.

stirring stick *n* (*for food, esp.* tuwō) mūciyā *f*; (*for liquids*) mabur̃gī *m*.

stirrup *n* lìkkāfà *f* ⟨u⟩.

stitch *v* ɗinkè *v4*; (*bind edge of sth.*) dājè *v4*: ~ the edge of a mat dājè tàbarmā.

stock^1 1. *v* (*accumulate*) tārà *v1*.
2. *n* (*inventory*) baƙar̃ hājà *f*; take ~ ƙidàyà kāyā.

stock^2 *n* (*geneology*) asalī *m*, zùr̃iyà *f*: he comes from Tuareg ~ zùr̃iyàr̃sà bùzū nè.

stock^3 *n* (*Econ.*) hannun jārì *m*: ~ exchange kàsuwar̃ jārì *f*.

stockade *n* kafì *m*.

stockbroker *n* dìllālìn jārì *m*.

stockholder *n* mài hannun jārì *m*.

stock cube *n*, *see* **bouillon**.

stockings *n* sàfā *f*.

stockroom *n*, *see* **storeroom**.

stocky *adj* (*& short*) dàɓar̃ɓàshī *adj* ⟨ai⟩.

stoic *adj*: be ~ daurè *v4*, jūrè *v4*, yi tamazā.

stoke *v*: ~ a fire izà wutā.

stomach *n* a. cikì *m* ⟨Cuna⟩: my ~ hurts cikì nà minì cīwò; lie on one's ~ kwàntā r̃ùb dà cikì; (*esp. organ*) tùmbī *m* ⟨una⟩: he bought a ~ and some liver at the market yā sàyi tùmbī dà hantà à kàsuwā. b. (*adverbial uses*): in the ~ à cikì *adv*, à tùmbi *adv*: they punched me in the ~ sun nàushē nì à cikì.

stomach-ache *n* cīwòn cikì *m*: I have a ~ inà cīwòn cikì.

stone 1. *n* a. (*rock*) dūtsè *m* ⟨duwàtsū⟩, (*esp. from laterite soil*) marmarā *f*; (*small pebble*) tsakuwà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: a ~ building ginìn dūtsè; the children were throwing little ~s at a dog yārā sunà jīfàn kàrē dà tsakuwōyī; (*fig.*) within a ~'s throw, a ~'s throw away bàkī dà hancì *adv*: the stores are within a ~'s throw away kantunà sunà nan bàkī dà hancì. b. (*as instrument*): ~ for ginning cotton magur̃jī *m*; grinding ~ dūtsèn niƙà; whet~ dūtsèn wāshì. c. (*of fruit*) ƙwallō *m* ⟨aye⟩.
2. *v* jēfè *v4*: she was ~d for committing adultery an jēfè ta sabòdà zinā.

stooge *n* ɗan bar̃àndà *m*: an imperialist ~ ɗan bar̃àndàn mulkìn màllakà.

stool^1 *n* kujèrā *f* ⟨u⟩; (*low, used by women*) kujèrar̃ mātā.

stool^2 *n* (*feces*) bāyan gidā *m*, nàjasà *f*.

stoop^1 *n* dandamàlī *m*.

stoop^2 *v* dūƙà *v1*, sunkùyā *v1*, sunkùyà kâi: she ~ed down to pick up the child tā dūƙà tà ɗaukō yārò.

stop 1. *vi* a. (*halt*) tsayà *v1*, dākàtā *v1*: the train ~ped jirgī yā tsayà; let's ~ and have a little rest bàri mù tsayà mù ɗan hūtà; without ~ping bā tsayàwā = (*fig.*) bā āyà bā waƙàfī; we went (by car) without ~ping mun yi tàfiyà bā bìr̃kì; ~ dead tsayà cak = tsayà cik. b. (*of rain*) ɗâukē *v4*: it has ~ped raining completely ruwā yā ɗâukē cak.
2. *vt* a. (*halt sth.*) tsai dà / tsayar̃ (dà) *v5*, dākatar̃ dà *v5*: the soldiers are ~ping all cars sōjōjī sunà tsai dà duk mōtōcī. b. (*cease an activity*) dainà *v1*, bar̃ì v*: he has ~ped coming to see us yā dainà zuwà gidanmù; my watch has ~ped working àgōgōnā yā dainà aikì; ~ all that chattering! kù bar̃ sûrūtùn nan! c. (*prevent*) hanà *v1*: he ~ped me from going yā hanà ni tàfiyà; ~ a rumor from circulating hanà bàzuwar̃ jìta-jìta. d. (*block, obstruct*) tarè *v4*: stop him! ~ that thief! kù tarè! kù tarè ɓàrāwòn! the police ~ped us from passing 'yan sàndā sun tarè manà hanyà; ~ sth. up (*seal an opening*) lìƙè *v4*; be ~ped up (*e.g. of a channel*) tōshè *v4*: the pipe is ~ped up būtūtù yā tōshè.
2. *n*: come to a dead ~ tsayà cak, tsayà cik; put a ~ to hanà *v1*.

stop light *n* danjà *f.*

stopper *n* murfī *m* ⟨ai⟩, matōshī *m; (esp. of cork)* [F] būshō *m.*

stopover *n* zangò *m*: make a ~ yā dà zangò.

storage drum *n* tànō *m*, dūr̃ō *m.*

store 1. *n* a. (*shop*) kàntī *m* ⟨una⟩. b. (*storeroom*) sìtō *m*, [F] màngàzā *f*, ɗākin àjiyà *m.*
2. *v* (*put away in a safe place*) ādànā *v1*: this is how they ~ their crops gà yāddà akè ādànà àmfànin gōnar̃sū; (*save for future use*) tânadà *v2*, yi tānàdī *m.*

storeroom *n* sìtō *m*, [F] màngàzā *f;* private ~ (*of head of house*) taskà *f.*

storey *n* hawā *m*, (*esp. of residential building*) kwàtashī *m*: a building with 8 ~s bēnē mài hawā takwàs.

stork *n* (*white billed*) shàmuwā *f;* (*saddle billed, marabou*) bàbbā-dà-jàkā *m*, bòrin-tinkè *m.*

storm *n* ruwā dà iskà *m*: there was a big ~ yesterday ruwā dà iskà yā yi yawà jiyà; dust ~ (*esp. before harvest*) hadarin kàkā *m;* hail~ iskà mài ƙànƙarā *f;* sand~ iskà mài ƙûrā *f*, ~y conditions hadarī *m.*

stormclouds *n* hadarī *m*: ~ are gathering, perhaps we'll get some rain hadarī nà hàɗuwā, kīlà zā mù sàmi ruwā.

story *n* làbār̃ī *m* ⟨ai, u⟩; (*fable*) hìkāyà *f;* (*legend*) àlmàr̃ā *f;* (*folktale*) tàtsūniyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; is it a true ~? làbār̃in gàskiyā nè? detective, love ~ làbār̃in sī'aidī, sòyayyà.

stout *adj* (mài) jìkī *m*, (mài) gwāɓī *m*, (mài) ƙibà *f.*

stove *n* (*tradit.*) murhû *m* ⟨a-u⟩, (*modern*) kūkà *m*, [F] kìzìnyèr̃ *f;* (*esp. gas*) gâs kūkà *m*, r̃àshō *m*, [F] r̃èshō *m.*

straight 1. *adv* a. (*of a direction*) sak *idph*, cir̃ *idph*: the road is very ~ hanyà tā tsayà cir̃; be, go ~ mìƙè *v4*: go ~ to the end of the road kù mìƙè sòsai har̃ ƙàrshen lāyìn; stand up very ~ mìƙè cir̃. b. (*of an action*) kâi tsàye: he came ~ into the room yā shigō ɗākì kâi tsàye; keep ~ on this road bi hanyàr̃ nân kâi tsàye = bi hanyàr̃ nân sak; he went ~ to Kano yā nūfi Kanò kâi tsàye. c. (*on the spot*) nan tàke: I told him ~ out that he was a fool nā gayà masà nan tàke cêwā shī sākar̃ai nè; ~ away nan dà nan. d. (*correctly*): put your cap on ~ kà gyārà hùlar̃kà daidai.
2. *adj* mìƙaƙƙē *adj*: ~ hair mìƙaƙƙen gāshì = gāshì mài tsawō; a ~ line is the shortest distance between two points lāyì mìƙaƙƙē shī nè mafì gajar̃tà tsàkānin wurārē biyu; (*fig.*) he kept a ~ face bài sākè fuskàr̃sà ba.

straighten *v* a. (*make straight*) mīƙar̃ (dà) *v5*: ~ out a wire, hair mīƙar̃ dà wayà, gāshì; it is ~ed out yā mīƙè. b. (*adjust*) daidàitā *v1;* ~ up (*a place*) gyārà *v1*: this room is a mess, let's ~ it up ɗākin nân yā yi kaca-kaca, mù gyārà shi.

strain 1. *n* (*burden*) nauyī *m*, dàmuwā *f*: the ~ of work nauyin aikì; he is working under a ~ yanà aikì cikin dàmuwā.
2. *v* a. (*make an effort*) yunƙūrā *v1*, yi yùnƙurī *m*, tāshi tsàye; ~ every nerve yi fàfitikā *f.* b. (*a muscle*) targàɗē *v4*, gur̃ɗè *v4*: he ~ed his back while lifting the load yàyin ɗagà kāyā bāyansà yā gur̃ɗè.

strain² *v* (*liquids*) tācè *v4.*

strainer *n* rāriyā *f*, matācī *m*, matsāmī *m.*

strand *n* (*ply*) tūfkā *f.*

strange *adj* a. (*alien, unknown*) bàƙō *adj* ⟨i⟩: this is a ~ word wannàn kalmà bàƙuwā cè; a ~ custom, voice bàƙuwar̃ ɗàbī'à, muryà. b. (*new, not familiar*) sābō *adj* ⟨sàbàbbī⟩: there is nothing ~ about it bābù wani sābon àbù à ciki; what a ~ idea! ji wata sābuwā! c. (*different*) dàbam *adv*: I thought it ~ nā ga àbìn yā yi dàbam. d. (*odd, puzzling, unexpected*): he is a very ~ man shī wani irìn mùtûm nē; he behaved ~ly to us yā sākè manà = yā yi manà bà-zàta. e. (*surprising*): a ~ thing wani àbin màmākì.

stranger *n* bàƙō *m* ⟨i⟩: I'm a ~ in town nī bàƙō nè à gàrin nàn; he is a ~ to me bàn san shì ba.

strangle *v* màƙūrē *v4*, shāƙè *v4.*

strap *n* (*for hanging sth.*) marātayī *m;* (*for sandals*) maɗaukī *m.*

strategy *n* dàbār̃à *f* ⟨u⟩; come up with a new ~ (*fig.*) yi sābon lāle.

stratosphere *n* sararin samà *m.*

straw *n* hakì *m;* (*a piece of ~, a ~ for drinking*) tsinkē *m* ⟨aye⟩; (*crushed cornstalk used for animal bedding*) tattakā *f.*

stray *v* (*get lost*) yi makuwā *f*, ɓatà *v3b*: the child ~ed from home yārò̀n yā yi makuwā bài san indà gidansà yakè ba; ~ from a road, path rātsè *v4;* ~ from one's path, ideals fandàrē *v4*, bauɗè wà *v4*: he has ~ed from the right path yā fandàrē dàgà tafarkì madàidàicī.

stream¹ *n* ƙòramà *f* ⟨u⟩; (*small*) râfī *m* ⟨uka⟩.

stream² *v* a. (*of tears*): tears ~ed down her face hawàyē sun zubō matà. b. (*go toward a place in large numbers*) yi jèrin gwànō *m*: the people were ~ing toward the prayer grounds mutànē nà jērìn gwànō zuwà fīlin īdì.

street *n* hanyà *f* (oCi), (*smaller*) lāyì *m* (uka), (*esp. paved*) tītì *m* (una): he lives on this ~ yanà zàune à wannàn lāyì; the main ~ of town bàbban lāyin gàrī; a one-way ~ wànwē *f*.

street light *n* fìtilàr̃ tītì *f*.

street sign *n* àlāmàr̃ tītì *f*, lambàr̃ tītì *f*.

strength *n* a. ƙarfī *m*: a man of great ~ mùtûm mài ƙarfī sòsai; the ~ of one's beliefs ƙarfin àƙīdà. b. (*of sth. built, constructed*) ƙwārī *m*, ƙarkō *m*.

strengthen *v* ƙarfàfā *v1*.

stress *n* a. (*tension*) dàmuwā *f*: ~ can cause headaches dàmuwā nà iyà sâ cīwòn kâi. b. (*Gram.*) ƙarfin wasàlī *m*, jaddàdâwar̃ wasàlī *f*.

stretch 1. *vt* a. mīƙà *v1*: he ~ ed out his hand to take the package yā mīƙà hannunsà yà ɗaukō ƙunshì. b. (*straighten out sth.*) mīƙar̃ (dà) *v5*: ~ a rope mīƙar̃ dà igiyà. c. (~ *by tightening*) ɗāmè *v4*: after the sheepskin is ~ed and dried, it can be used as a prayer mat bāyan an ɗāmè fātàr̃ râgō an shânyā zā tà zama būzū.
2. *vi* mīƙè *v4*: the lake ~es for miles tabkìn yā mīƙè sòsai; (*oneself*) yi mīƙā *f*, mīƙè *v4*: he got up and ~ed himself yā tāshi yā yi mīƙā.

stretcher *n* gadon ɗaukàr̃ maràs lāfiyà *m*.

strict *adj* a. (*demanding*) (mài) tsananī *m*: a ~ teacher mālàmī mài tsananī; be ~ tsanàntā *v1*: they are not ~ about enforcing the law bā à tsanàntâwā wajen zar̃tar̃ dà dòkār̃. b. (*inflexible*) maràs lànƙwàsuwā.

strike^{1} 1. *n* yājì *m*, yājin aikì *m*: they are on ~ again sun sākè yājì; hunger ~ yājin cin àbinci.
2. *v* yi yājin aikì.

strike^{2} 1. *v* a. (*hit*) dòkā *v2* (dūkà), bùgā *v2* (bugù), dàkā *v2*: why did you ~ him? mē ya sâ ka dòkē shì? b. (*attack*) kai harì. c. (*var. uses*): ~ a bargain sallàmā *v1;* ~ a match ƙyastà/ƙyattà àshānā; ~ a name off a list kashè sūnā dàgà jērìn sūnàyē; the clock struck àgōgo yā yi ƙàrarrawā; he was struck by lightning àr̃ādù tā kashè shi; an idea struck him wata dàbār̃à tā fādō masà; (*fig.*) they struck up a friendship àbòtā tā ƙùllu tsàkāninsù.
2. *n* (*Mil.*) harì *m*: pre-emptive ~ harìn shàmmàcē.

striker *n* mài yājin aikì *m*.

string *n* a. kìr̃tānì *m*: a ball of ~ ƙullin kìr̃tānì; trouser ~ mazāgī *m*, zāriyā *f*, làwūr̃jē *m*. b. (*of a bow or musical instrument*) tsirkìyā *f*.

stringent *adj* tsàttsaurā *adj*.

strip^{1} *n* a. (*of handwoven cloth*) ƙwaryā *f*. b. (*of food*): cut meat into long ~s yanyànā *v1*, fāɗè *v4*. c. (*narrow area of land*) tsīrī *m*: the Gaza ~ tsīrin Gāzà.

strip^{2} *v* a. (*a place*) tsiràitā *v1*: the room was ~ped clean an tsiraità ɗākin; (*esp. by robbers*) wāshè *v4*: the robbers ~ped his house bare ɓàrāyī sun wāshè gidansà. b. (*take clothing off*) tūɓè *v4*, tsìraità *v3*, yi tsìrārà *f*: he ~ped off his clothes yā tūɓè kāyansà; ~ a bed ɗaukè shimfiɗàr̃ gadō. c. (*bark or covering*) ɗaiɗàyē *v4*, sassàƙē *v4*, tàyā *v2;* (*sth. joined, stuck onto sth.*) ɓamɓàrē *v4*, cirè *v4*: the wind ~ped the leaves off the trees iskà tā cirè ganyàyen bishiyōyī. d. (*so. from a position*) tūɓè *v4*: he was ~ped of his title an tūɓè shi dàgà sàrautà; ~ so. of his dignity ci dà mutuncin w. = (*fig.*) kētà wà rīgar̃ mutuncì.

stripe *n* a. (*band of color*) rātsì *m*. b. (*Mil., chevron*) igiyà *f* (oCi), [F] gàlō *m*.

striped *adj* (mài) rātsì-rātsì.

strive *v* dāgè *v4*, himmàtu / himmàntu *v7*, nūnà ƙwàzō, yi fāmā *f*: he strove to finish on time yā dāgè kān gamà aikinsà cikin lōkàcī.

stroke^{1} *n* (*blow*) bugù *m*, dūkà *m;* (*by any sharp weapon*) sārā *m*: a ~ of the sword sāran takòbī; (*fig.*) have a ~ of luck aunà ar̃zìkī.

stroke^{2} *v* shāfà *v1*: he ~d the cat ya shāfà kyânwā.

stroke^{3} *n* (*Med., believed to be caused by a spirit*) shân Innà *m;* he suffered a ~ Innà tā kāmà shi.

stroll *n* yāwò *m*: go for a ~ yi yāwò = mīƙè ƙafà = shā iskà.

strong *adj* a. (*of psn., animal*) (mài) ƙarfī *m*, ƙàƙƙarfā *adj*: the boy is not ~ enough yāròn bā shi dà ƙarfī isasshē; he is as ~ as an lion ƙarfī gàrē shì kàmar̃ zākì; she is ~er than you think ita ƙàƙƙarfā cè fiye dà yâddà kakè zàtō; it is as ~ as can be ƙàƙƙarfā nè na ƙin ƙāràwā. b. (*of sth. built, constructed*) (mài) ƙwārī *m*, (mài) ƙarkō *m*, (mài) amincì *m*: the box was built very ~ly an yi àkwàtin dà ƙwārī.

structure *n* sīgà *f* (oCi).

struggle 1. *n* a. (*difficulty*) **fāmā** *f*, **gwagwàr̃mayà** *f*: they're having a ~ to get ahead **sunà gwagwàr̃mayà sù sàmi cī-gàba**. b. (*life's daily tasks, cares*) **ɗàwàiniyā** *f*: the ~ to support oneself **ɗàwàiniyar̃ nēman àbinci**. c. (*strife*) **dāgā** *f*, **jìdālì** *m*, **gwagwàr̃mayà** *f*: class ~ (*Pol.*) **gwagwàr̃mayàr̃ àl'ummà**.
2. *v* a. (*with a problem, difficulty*) **yi gwagwàr̃mayà** *f*, **yi fāmā** *f*, **yi jìdālì** *m*, **shā fāmā dà**: he is struggling to feed his family **yanà gwagwàr̃mayàr̃ cī dà ìyālinsà**. b. (*physical*) **yi kòkawà** *f*.

strut *v* **yi tàƙamā** *f*.

stub *n* **guntū** *m*, **guntuwā** *f* ⟨**aye**⟩: a cigarette ~ **guntuwar̃ sìgāri̅**; check ~ **gìndin cāk**.

stubborn *adj* (**mài**) **taurin kâi** *m*, (**mài**) **ƙafiyā** *f*, (**mài**) **tsàyayyà** *f*; be ~ **yi taurin kâi**, **yi ƙafiyā** *f*, **dāgè** *v4*.

stuck, be(come) *v*, *see* **stick**².

student *n* (*post-primary*) **ɗālìbī** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩; (*primary*) **ɗan makar̃antā** *m* ⟨**'yan makar̃antā**⟩; (*of Koranic school*) **àlmājìrī** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩.

study 1. *v* a. (*learn*) **kòyā** *v2*, (*esp. academic subject*) **yi kàr̃àtū** *m*: what do you ~ at the university? **mè dà mè kakè kàr̃àtū à jāmi'à?** b. (*analyze, do research on*) **yi nazàr̃ī** *m*: he is studying the history of the kolanut trade **yanà nazàr̃in tār̃īhin cìnikin gōr̃ò**.
2. *n* a. (*academic work*) **kàr̃àtū** *m*: complete one's studies, education **saukè kàr̃àtū**. b. (*analysis*) **nazàr̃ī** *m*. c. (*a room*) **ɗākìn kàr̃àtū** *m*.

stuff¹ *n* **kāyā** *p*, **abūbuwà** *p*; (*esp. odds and ends*) **tàrkàcē** *p*.

stuff² *v* **cunkùsā / cinkùsā** *v1*, **cūsā** *v1*: ~ a pillow **cunkùsà matāshin kâi**; ~ a rag into a hole **cūsà tsūmmā à rāmì**; ~ one's mouth **shāƙè bàkī**; (*esp. in packing*) **kimsà** *v1*.

stumble *v* **yi tuntuɓè** *m*: she ~d over a rock **tā yi tuntuɓè dà dūtsè**.

stump *n* a. (*of tree*) **kūtutturè** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩, (*of cornstalk after reaping*) **tūshìyā** *f*. b. (*maimed limb*) **dūngū** *m*: a leper with a ~ of an arm **kuturū mài dūngun hannū**.

stunt *v* **tsumburar̃** (**dà**) *v5*; be ~ed **tsumbùrē** *v4*.

stupid *adj* a. (*foolish psn.*) **wāwā** *n* ⟨**aye**⟩, **shāshāshā** *n*, **sūsūsū** *n*, **dōlō** *m* ⟨**aye**⟩. b. (*lacking intellingence*) **dàƙīƙī** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩: I have never seen such a ~ person **bàn taɓà ganin dàƙīƙì kàmar̃ hakà ba**. c. (*retarded*) **gaulā** *n* ⟨**aye**⟩. d. (*useless*) **na banzā** *f*, **na wòfī** *m*: a ~ answer **amsàr̃ banzā = amsàr̃ wòfī**.

stupidity *n* a. (*foolishness*) **wāwancì** *m*, **wāutā** *f*. b. (*lacking intelligence*) **daƙīƙancì** *m*. c. (*uselessness*) **aikìn banzā** *m*.

sturdy *adj* a. (*thick-set psn.*) (**mài**) **gwāɓī** *m*, **kàkkaurā** *adj*. b. (*strong, of things*) (**mài**) **ƙwārī** *m*.

stutter *v* **yi ì'ìnā/ìn'ìnā** *f*.

stye *n* **hazbiyā** *f*, **kùmbulūgā** *f*.

style *n* a. (*fashion*) **salō** *m*, (*esp. of dress*) **yàyī** *m*: it's out of ~ now **bā à yàyinsà yànzu = tsōhon yàyī nè**; she always wears the latest ~ **kullum tanà sā sābon yàyī**; different ~s **salō-salō = salō irì-irì**. b. (*in writing, speaking*) **fàsāhà** *f*, **salon màganà** *m*.

styrofoam *n* **r̃ōbà** *f*.

subdue *v* a. (*overcome*) **rìnjāyà** *v2*: he ~d his opponent **yā rìnjàyi àbōkin karàwā**. b. (*so. hysterical*) **làllāsà** *v2* (**lallāshī**).

subject¹ *n* a. (*topic*) **bàtū** *m* ⟨**uwa**²⟩: what is the ~ of the conversation? **bàtun mè akè yī?** change the ~ **sākè bàtū**; touch on the ~ of **ɗan yi màganà à kân**. b. (*academic*) **fannì** *m* ⟨**oCi**⟩: what ~s are you studying? **wàɗànnè fannōnī kakè kar̃àtū?** c. (*Gram.*) **mìƙau** *m*, **fā'ìlī** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩. d. (*Pol.*) **mabìyī** *m*, **mài bī** *n*: ~s of the Emir of Kano **màsu bìn Sarkin Kanò**; a British ~ **talàkàn Ingìlà**, **ɗan Ingìlà**.

subject² *v* **gānà wà** *v1*: they ~ed him to torture **sun gānà masà àzābà**.

subjugate *v* **bī dà / biyar̃** (**dà**) *v5*.

submerge *v* **nitsè** *v4*, **nitsar̃** (**dà**) *v5*.

submissive *adj*: be ~ (*fig.*) **mīƙà wuyà**.

submit *v* (*present*) **gabātar̃** (**dà**) *v5*, **mīƙà** *v1*: ~ a report **mīƙà r̃àhōtò**; ~ your request through the proper channels **kà gabātar̃ dà bùkātàr̃kà ta hanyàr̃ dà ta dācē**; ~ to **hàƙurà dà** *v3*, **dàngana dà** *v3*: ~ to the will of God **dàngana dà ƙàddar̃àr̃ Allàh**.

subsequently *adv* **dàgà bāya, dàgà bìsānī**.

subservient *adj* (**mài**) **fādancī** *m*; speak in a ~ manner **yi fādancī = yi bàr̃ādìyar̃ màganà**.

subside *v* (*of rains*) **tsagàitā** *v1*; let's leave now that the rain has ~ed a bit **mù tāshì yànzu tun dà ruwān yā ɗan tsagàitā**; (*of wind*) **kwāntā** *v1*, **sacè** *v4*; (*of fire, heat, dispute*) **lafà** *v1*; (*of anger, heat*) **hūcè** *v4*; (*of floods*) **jānyē** *v4*; (*of swelling*) **sacè** *v4*, **saɓè** *v4*.

subsidy *n* **rangwamè** *m*: gasoline ~ **rangwamèn kuɗin mâi**.

subsistence *n*: the farmers are living at a ~ level manòmā sunā̀ rāyuwar̃ hannū bakā̀ hannū ƙwaryā.

substance *n* a. (*thing*) àbù *m*, àbā *f* ⟨uwa^2⟩ (*in the genitive, use* àbin): salt is a useful ~ gishirī àbù nē mài àmfā̀nī. b. (*gist of sth.*) gundārī *m*: this is the ~ of what he said gā̀ gundārin àbìn dà ya faɗā.

substitute 1. *n* madàdī *m*: bring a ~ for the one that's broken kā̀wō madàdin wàndà ya fashè.
2. *v* canjā̀ / canzā̀ *v1*: ~ a pencil for a pen canjà fensìr̃ dà bìr̃ō; ~ for so. cànjā *v2* ⟨canjì⟩: Audu ~d for Garba Audù yā cànji Gar̃bà.

subtract *v* ɗēbè *v4*: 8 ~ed from 17 is 9 shā bakwài à ɗēbè takwàs tar̃à kè nan.

subtraction *n* ɗēbèwā *f*.

subversive *n* ɗan hūrà-wutā *m*.

subvert *v* yi yankan bāyā *m*: a plot to ~ the government shirìn yankan bāyan gwamnatì.

succeed *v* a. (*have success*) yi nasar̃à *f*, ci nasar̃à *f*, yi mùwāfakà *f*, dācè *v4*, yi dàcē *m*: he always ~s in getting what he wants kullum yanā̀ mùwāfakar̃ àbìn dà yakè sō; may God help you ~ Allàh yà sā à dācè = Allàh yà yi makà mùwāfakà; who knows whether he will ~ or not kō yā ci kō yā fāɗì wà ya sanì; my plan did not ~ dàbār̃ātā bà tà ci ba. b. (*be a successor*) mayè *v4*, gàdā *v2*: he ~ed his father as head of the company yā mayè mahàifinsà à shūgabancin kamfànī; he ~ed me as the English teacher yā gàjē ni wajen kōyar̃ dà Tūr̃ancī; he has no one to ~ him bā shi dà magàjī.

success *n* a. (*victory*) nasar̃à *f* ⟨oCi⟩: may God grant us ~ Allàh yà bā mù nasar̃à = Allàh yà sā mù dācè; all his efforts met with no ~ duk ƙòƙarinsà bài ci nasar̃à ba; he is at the height of his ~ yanā̀ gāniyàr̃ cìn dūniyàr̃sà = yanā̀ shā biyunsà. b. (*financial*) yi kàsuwā *f*: his book was not a ~ littāfìn dà ya wallàfā bài yi kàsuwā ba. c. (*advancement*) cì-gàba *m*.

successful *adj*: be ~ ci nasar̃à *f*, dācè *v4*: I tried to find it but wasn't ~ nā yi ƙòƙarin sāmùnsà àmmā bàn dācè ba; he is ~ Allàh yā bā shì.

succession *n*: one in the line of ~ to the throne mài jiràn gadon sàrautā; in ~ bì dà bì.

successive *adj* (*one after the other*): he made 3 ~ tries yā gwadā sàu ukù à jère; he had ~ losses (*fig.*) hàsār̃à tā zō masà gōmà dà gōmà.

successor *n* magàjī *m*.

such *adj* irìn wannàn: ~ joy farin cikì irìn wannàn; don't talk ~ nonsense kadà kà yi irìn wannàn zàncen banzā; we have never had ~ cold weather bà mù taɓà jìn irìn wannàn sanyì ba; ~ as kàmar̃, misālin: ~ as what? kàmar̃ mè? countries ~ as Ghana ƙasàshē kàmar̃ Gānà = ƙasàshē misālìn Gānà; some ~ thing àbù kàzā; we bought many ~ things mun sàyi abūbuwà kàzā dà kàzā.

suck *v* tsōtsà *v1* ⟨tsōtsā⟩ *f*: ~ one's thumb, candy tsōtsà hannū, àlēwà; ~ in (*forcefully*) zūƙā *v2*.

suckle *v* shā dà / shāyar̃ (dà) *v5*.

sudden *adj & adv* a. (*without warning*) bā-zàta *adv*: he gave a ~ cry yā yi kūkā bā-zàta; all of a ~ bā zàtō bā tsàmmānì, farat ɗaya: all of a ~ the lights went out farat ɗaya fìtilun nàn sukà mutù; a ~ death mutuwar̃ fuji'à. b. (*esp. of noise, appearance of sth.*) kwaràm *idph*: we heard a ~ noise mun ji mōtsī kwaràm.

suddenly *adv* (*unexpectedly*) bā zàtō bā tsàmmānì; (*of noise, appearance*) kwaràm *idph*, kwatsàm *idph*: a hyena ~ appeared kūrā tā ɓullō kwaràm; move ~ yi wuf *idph*: he ~ leaped up on the horse yā yi wuf yā hau dōkìn; get up ~ yi farat *idph*.

suds *n* kumfā *m*.

sue *v* kai ƙārar̃ w.

suet *n* kitsè *m*.

suffer 1. *vi* wàhalà *v3*, shā wàhalà *f*; make so. ~ bā w. wùyā, wuyātar̃ (dà) *v5*.
2. *vt* shā *v0*: ~ a defeat shā kāshī; ~ a loss (*financial*) yi hàsār̃à; ~ misfortune shā màsīfà; ~ a setback ji jìkī, wàhalà *v3*; ~ from the heat shā fāmā dà zāfī = yi fāmā dà zāfī; ~ from hunger and thirst shā yunwà dà ƙishirwā; ~ from an illness yi fāmā dà cīwò = shā cīwò; he ~ed a great deal of pain due to the illness yā shā àzābar̃ cīwò.

suffering *n* wàhalà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*great hardship, deprivation*) tàgàyyar̃à *f*: inflict ~ on, cause ~ tagayyàr̃ā *v1*: famine causes great ~ yunwà tanà tagayyàr̃à mutànē.

suffice *v* wàdātà *v2*, wadātar̃ (dà) *v5*, isā *v2*: shall I bring food and water? no, water will ~ in kāwō àbinci dà ruwā? à'à, ruwā zâi wadātar̃; ~ it to say that... à tàkàice....

sufficient *adj* mayàlwàcī *adj*, ìsasshē *adj*, wàdàtaccē *adj*: be ~ wàdātu *v7*, isa *v3*: there is ~ water ruwā yā isa; be ~ for wàdātà *v2*: ₦200 should be ~ for our trip nair̃à ɗàrī biyu zā sù wàdācē mù wajen tàfiyà.

suffix *n* ɗòriyar̃ ƙàrshē *f*.

suffocate *v* shāƙà *v4*.

suffocation *n* shāƙèwā *f*.

sugar *n* sukàr̃ī *m*: granulated ~ gàrin sukàr̃ī; cube of ~ ƙwàyar̃ sukàr̃ī; use ~ shā sukàr̃ī: I don't use ~ bā nà shân sukàr̃ī; brown ~ màzàrƙwailà *f*.

sugar cane *n* ràkē *m*, (*guinea-corn type*) tàkàndā *f*: chew ~ shā ràkē.

suggest *v* bā dà shāwar̃à: have you anything new to ~? kō kanà dà wata sābuwar̃ shāwar̃à?

suggestion *n* shāwar̃à *f* ⟨a-i^2⟩: he accepted my ~s yā kàrɓi shāwàr̃wàr̃īnā.

suicide *n* kisàn kâi *m*: he committed ~ yā yi kisàn kânsà.

suit^1 *n* a. (*clothing*) kwât dà wàndō *f*. b. (*Law*) ƙārā *f*.

suit^2 *v* a. (*be appropriate to*) càncantà *v2*, dācè dà *v4*: this work does not ~ him wannàn aikì bài càncàncē shì ba; Musa is not ~ed to teaching Mūsā bài dācè dà aikin kōyàr̃wā ba. b. (*esp. re. clothing, ornaments*) kàrɓā *v2*, dācè dà *a v4*: that necklace ~s you sarƙar̃ nàn tā kàrɓē ki.

suitable *adj* a. (*appropriate, of sth.*): be ~ dācè *v4*: this book is ~ for children littāfin nàn yā dācè dà yārā; his plan was the ~ suitable dàbār̃àr̃sà tā fi dācèwā. b. (*befitting so.*) kàmātà *v2*: this is not a ~ place for you (to be in) wurin nàn bài kàmàcē ki ba.

suitcase *n* jàkā *f* ⟨una^2⟩, fàntimōtì *m*, [F] bàlìs *f*.

suitor *n* (*of a prev. married woman*) bàzawàrī *m*.

sulk *v* yi zūgum / jūgum *idph*.

sullen *adj* (mài) fushī *m*.

sulfur, sulphur *n* farar̃ wutā *f*.

sultan *n* sarkī *m* ⟨sarākunà⟩: the S. of Sokoto Sarkin Mùsùlmī.

sum 1. *n* adàdī *m*, jimlà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: their ~ is ten adàdinsù gōmà nē; a large ~ of money jimlàr̃ kuɗī mài yawà.
2. *v*: ~ up taƙàitā *v1*; to ~ it up... à tàƙàice....

summarize *v* taƙàitā *v1*: he ~d what had happened yā taƙàità yâddà àbin ya fàru.

summary *n* taƙàitāwā *f*.

summer *n*, *see* **season**.

summit *n* (*of mountain*) ƙōlōluwā *f*, tulluwā *f*; ~ meeting tàron ƙōli *m*.

summon *v* kirāwō *v6*.

summons *n* (*police*) sammācì *m*, takàr̃dar̃ ƙārā *f*, takàr̃dar̃ kirà *f*, [F] kwàmbùkàsō *f*: serve a ~ bā dà takàr̃dar̃ ƙārā.

sun *n* rānā *f*: the ~ rises in the east and sets in the west rānā tanà fitôwā à gabàs tà fāɗì à yâmma; suffer from the blazing ~ shā ƙūnar̃ rānā; in the ~ à rāna *adv*.

sunbathe *v* shânyà kâi à rāna.

sunbird *n* shà-kaucì *m*.

sunburnt *adj*: she is ~ fātàr̃tà tā yi jā.

Sunday *n* Lahàdì *f*, [F] Dìmāshì *f*.

sundown *n* fāɗìwar̃ rānā *f*.

sun-glasses *n* tàbàrau *m*.

sunlight *n* hasken rānā *m*.

sunny *adj*: it is ~ today yâu anà rānā; it is too ~ an cikà rānā.

sunrise *n* fitôwar̃ rānā *f*.

sunset *n* fāɗùwar̃ rānā *f*.

sunshine *n* hasken rānā *m*.

superficial *adj* samà-samà *adv*: a ~ wound râunī samà-samà.

superficially *adv* samà-samà *adv*; (*of acquaintance*) sanìn shānū: I know him ~ nā san shì sanìn shānū.

superior 1. *adj* mafìfìcī *adj*: Sony makes ~ cassette recorders kamfànin Sony nà yîn mafìfìtan r̃akōdōdī; be ~ to fi *v0*: these are ~ to those waɗànnân sun fi waɗàncân dukà.
2. *n* (*in rank*) magàbàcī *m*: he is our ~ magàbàcinmù nē.

superiority *n* fīfīkò *m*: show ~ over so. nūnà wà fīfīkò; sense of ~ sôn girmā *m*, (*of older people*) mànyàncē *m*; assert one's ~ fiffìƙē *v4*: he's always trying to assert his ~ kullum yanà fiffìƙèwā = yā cikà fiffìƙèwā.

supernatural *adj* na gaibù/gaibì *m*.

superphosphate *n* (*fertilizer*) sūfà *m*.

superpowers *n* mânyan ƙasàshē *p*.

supersede *v*: the laws of the constitution ~ all other laws dòkar̃ tsārin mulkì tā ɗarà kōwàcè dòkā.

superstition *n* camfì *m*: I don't believe in ~s bàn yàr̃da dà camfì ba; he is superstitious yā cikà camfì.

supervise *v* dūbà *v1*.

supervision *n* dūbàwā *f*.

supplement 1. *n* ƙārì *m*.
2. *v* ƙārà *v1*.

supplies *n* (*goods*) kāyā *m* ⟨aki^2⟩.

supply *v* a. (*give*) bā dà / bāyar̃ (dà) *v5*. b. (*provide*) sāmar̃ (dà) *v5*: the government will ~ all the equipment gwamnatì zā tà sāmar̃ dà duk kāyan aikì.

support 1. *v* a. (*sustain weight*) tōkàrē *v4*: these beams ~ the roof ginshìkan nàn

nà tōkàrè rufìn. b. (*provide backing, material ~*) gòyi bāyan w., tàllafà *v2*, tsayà wà *v1*: we didn't ~ the proposal bà mù gòyi bāyan shāwaràr̃; (~ *sth. bad, a bad cause*) ɗaurè wà gindī: ~ an oppressive government ɗaurè wà mulkìn dànniyā gindī. c. (*maintain a family, oneself*) cī dà / ciyar̃ (dà) *v5*, rìƙè *v4*: she ~s herself tanà cī dà kântà = tanà cîn gashìn kântà = tanà rìƙè kântà.
2. *n* a. (*for weight*) madōgarā *f*, matōkarā *f*. b. (*backing*) gōyon bāyā *m*, tàimakō *m*: he didn't get the kind of ~ he needed bài sāmi irìn gōyon bāyàn dà yakè bùkātà ba. c. (*so. on whom one relies*) gātā *m*: a father is the ~ of his children ùbā gātan 'yā'yansà; her youngest son was her sole ~ àutantà shī nè gātantà.

supporter *n* mài gōyon bāyā *n*: he has no ~s bâ shi dà māsu gōyon bāyansà; (*adherent of a group*) ɗan X: an NNPC ~ ɗan NNPC.

suppose *v* a. (*presume*) zàtā *v2*, yi tsàmmānì *m*, yi zàtō *m*, ji *v0*: I ~ you know the way? inà zàtō kā san hanyàr̃? = ìn ji kā san hanyàr̃? he is ~d to come inà jī zâi zō. b. (*imagine*) kàmar̃ à cē: ~ I went instead of you, what could they do? kàmar̃ à cē nā tàfi à màimakonkà, mè zā sù iyà yī? c. (*be expected to*) kàmātà à cē: he was ~d to have fixed my car for me by now yā kàmātà à cē yā gyārà minì mōtà yànzu; you are ~d to know the answer yā kàmātà à cē kā san amsà.

suppress *v* a. (*quell*) kashè *v4*: ~ a riot kashè tàr̃zòmā. b. (*hide*) dannè *v4*, taushè *v4*: they ~ed the truth sun dannè gàskiyā.

supremacy *n* fīfīkò *m*: this law has ~ over that one wannàn dòkā tanà dà fīfīkò kân wancàn.

supreme *adj* (*of God only*) maɗàukàkī *adj;* ~ court kōtùn ƙòli.

sure 1. *adv* hàƙīƙà / hàkīkà *adv*: he is ~ to come hàƙīƙà zâi zō; be ~ tabbàtā *v1*: are you ~ about that? kā tabbàtā hakà? be really ~ haƙìƙàncē *v4*: I am really ~ I saw him at the market nā haƙìƙàncē nā gan shì à kàsuwā; make ~ of sth. tabbatar̃ (dà) *v5*: please make ~ that it gets done don Allàh kà tabbatar̃ an yī shì; you should make ~ that you have locked the door kà tabbatar̃ dà cēwā kā kullè ƙōfà; for ~ tabbàs *adv*, bā shakkà, na hàƙīƙà/hàkīkà: he is coming for ~ zuwànsà tabbàs nē = zâi zō bā shakkà = zuwànsà na hàƙīƙà nē.
2. *adj* tàbbàtaccē *adj*: a ~ victory tàbbàtacciyar̃ nasar̃à.

surely *adv* hàƙīƙà / hàkīkà, tabbàs *adv*, lallē *adv*, bā shakkà: it will ~ rain tomorrow bā shakkà zā à yi ruwā gòbe; the train will ~ be late jirgìn lallē zâi màkarà.

surface *n* (*of sth. solid*) kâi *m*: ~ of the table kân tēbùr̃; (*of sth. smooth*) samà *m*: ~ of the water samàn ruwā; near the ~ samà-samà.

surgeon *n* likità *n* (oCi).

surgery *n* aikì *m*, tìyātà *f*, [F] òpàr̃ē *m*: perform ~ on yi wà aikì = yi wà tìyātà.

surmount *v* shāwō kân w.a., ci dùngumin w.a.

surname *n* sūnan mahàifī *m*.

surplus *n* rārā *f*.

surprise 1. *n* a. māmākì *m*: it gave me a ~ yā bā nì māmākì = nā yi māmākinsà. (*sth. amazing*) àl'ajàbī *m*. b. (*secret*): take so. by ~ fàki numfāshin w., shàmmātà *v2;* carry out a ~ attack yi fàr̃makin bà-zàta, màmayà *v2*.
2. *v* a. yi wà māmākì *m*, bā dà māmākì: she ~d us tā yi manà māmākì = tā bā mù māmākì = mun yi māmākintà; I'm ~d that you don't know that inà māmākì dà bà kà san hakà ba. b. (*an enemy*) yi wà fàr̃makì *m*.

surprising *adj* (mài) ban māmākì, na māmākì *m*: a ~ story lābārì mài ban māmākì; how ~! àbin māmākì! = ìkòn Allàh!

surrender *v* (*sth.*) sallàmā *v1*: they ~ed the town to us sun sallàmā manà gàrī; (*oneself*) bā dà kâi / bāyar̃ dà kâi; (*in games*) bā dà gàrī.

surround *v* a. (*go around*) gēwàyā / kēwàyā *v1*: a wall ~s the town an kēwàyà gàrī dà gānuwā; a town ~ed by hills gàrī mài kèwàye dà tsaunukà. b. (*hem in*) ritsà *v1*: the enemy has been ~ed an ritsà àbòkan gàbā.

surroundings *n* kēwayè *m*: Kano and its ~ Kanò dà kēwayèntà.

survey *v* (*geographical*) yi sàfiyò *m*.

survive *v* ràyu *v7*: did any of them ~? kō àkwai wàndà ya ràyu à cikinsù? he ~d his brother wânsà yā rigā shì mutuwà.

suspect 1. *v* a. (*voice suspicion*) zàrgā *v2*, yi wà zàrgī *m*: he ~ed me of having lost his book yā zàrgē nì à kân ɓad dà littāfinsà. b. (*esp. Law*) tùhumà *v2*, yi tùhumàr̃ w.: he is ~ed of the murder an tùhùmcē shì dà kisàn kân. c. (*doubt*) yi shakkà *f*: I ~ he is not telling the truth inà shakkàr̃ màganàr̃sà. d. (*think*) yi zàtō *m*.

2. *n* wàndà akè tùhumà.

suspend *v* a. (*hang*) rātàyā *v1*. b. (*a law, ruling*) sōkè *v4*. c. (*a student*) fid dà / fitar̃ (dà) *v5*.

suspicion *n* zàrgī *m*, (*esp. Law*) tùhumà *f*, he is under ~ anà zàrginsà = anà tùhumàr̃sà; he is under ~ of theft anà yi masà tùhumàr̃ sātà.

suspicious *adj* àbin zàrgī *m*: there is something ~ about the matter àkwai àbin zàrgī cikin màganà; the entire affair is ~ àl'amàr̃in duk àbin zàrgī nè; be ~ yi mùmmùnan zàtō *m*; be ~ of so. yi shakkàr̃ w.

suture *n* ɗinkì *m*.

swaggering *n* tàƙamā *f*, ràngwaɗà *f*; (*esp. of women*) yàngā *f*.

swallow[1] *n* (*bird*) alallakā *f*.

swallow[2] *v* hàɗiyà *v2*, haɗìyē *v4*: it's difficult to ~ when you have a sore throat in anà cīwòn màƙōgwàrō, dà wùya à hàɗìyi wani àbù.

swamp *n* fàdamà *f* ⟨u, oCi⟩.

swarm *n* (*of bees*) tàron zumà *m*.

sway 1. *vi* a. (*of sth. in the wind*) rau dà / rawar̃ (dà) *v5*: the branches are ~ing in the wind iskà nà rau dà rāssā. b. (*of so. drunk*) yi tàngaɗī *m*. c. (*esp. of women walking*) ràngwaɗà *v3*, (*pejor.*) buntsùrà ɗuwàiwai. d. (*swing*) yi līlò *m*.

2. *vt* (*persuade*) jāwō hankàlin w., shāwō kân w.

swayback *n* gàntsarà *f*: he is ~ed yanà dà gàntsarà = gàntsàrarrē nè.

swear *v* a. (*take an oath*) rantsè *v4*, yi rantsuwā *f*: I ~ to tell the truth nā rantsè zân fàɗi gàskiyā; ~ by God rantsè dà Allàh; ~ in so. (*to office*) rantsar̃ (dà) *v5*; ~ on the Koran, Bible saɓà lāyà; I ~ to God! wàllāhì tàllāhì! = (*fig.*) nā rantsè dà gàjimàrē! b. (*curse so., mildly*) zāgā *v2*, yi wà zāgì *m*, yi tir̃ dà; (*strongly*) là'antà *v2*. c. (*use ~ words, obscene language*) yi àshār̃ *m*, yi àshār̃iyà *f*: he swore at us profusely yā ɗuɗɗùrā manà àshār̃; a ~ word (*obscene*) ɗanyen bàkī *m*, mūgùn bàkī *m*: that is a ~ word, don't say it kalmàr̃ nàn mūgùn bàkī cè, kadà kà fàɗē tà.

swearing *n* àshār̃ *m*, àshār̃iyà *f*.

sweat 1. *n* a. gùmī *m*, zufà / zuffà *f*, jìɓī *m*: on hearing about the accident, I broke out into a ~ dà jìn làbār̃in hadàr̃ī sai gùmī ya karyō minì.

2. *v* yi gùmī *m*, yi zufà/zuffà *f*, yi jìɓī *m*: heat makes us ~ zāfī nà sā mu gùmī; he ~s easily yanà dà sauƙin jìɓī; he ~ed profusely yā yi gùmī shàr̃kaf.

sweater *n* rìgar̃ sanyī *f*, sùwaità *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

sweaty *adj*: be ~ yi nàsō *m*: the gown is all ~ rìgā duk tā yi nàsō = rìgā duk tā jiƙè dà zufà.

sweep 1. *v* shārè *v4*: they ~ the floor daily sunà shārè dàɓē kōwàcè rānā; ~ up the dirt yi shàrā *f*.

2. (*fig.*): he made a clean ~ of the prizes yā kwāshè kyautukà dukà.

sweepings *n* shàrā *f*.

sweet *adj* (mài) zāƙī *m*, (mài) dāɗī *m*: she likes ~ things tanà sôn kāyan zāƙī; this is too ~ for me zāƙinsà yā yi minì yawà; really ~ dà zāƙī càr̃kwai.

sweeten *v* zāƙàƙā *v1*.

sweet potato *n* dànkalì *m*.

sweet-talk *v* yi wà rōmon bakà.

sweets *n* kāyan zāƙī *m*; (*locally made candy*) àlēwà / àlāwà *f*, *see* candy.

swell up *v* kùmburà *v3*, yi fushī *m*.

swelling *n* kùmburī *m*; (*esp. from bite, sting*) ƙùllūtù / ƙùlūlù *m*.

swerve *v* a. gōcè *v4*, kaucè *v4*: the car ~d to avoid hitting the goat mōtàr̃ tā gōcè don kadà tà bankè àkuyà = mōtàr̃ tā kaucè wà àkuyà don kadà tà bankè ta; ~ off from (*a place*) rātsè *v1*: the truck ~ed off the road bàbbar̃ mōtà tā rātsè hanyà. b. (*of a line, road*) kar̃kàtā *v1*: the road ~s to the right hanyà tā kar̃kàtā dāma.

swift[1] *n* (*bird*) tsàttsēwà *f*.

swift[2] *adj* (mài) saurī *m*.

swim *v* yi iyò *m*, yi ninƙāyā *f*; know how to ~ iyà ruwā; (*underwater*) yi nitsò *m*.

swindle 1. *v* zàmbatà *v2*, dàmfarà *v2*, yi wà cùtā *f*.

2. *n* zàmba *f*, cùtā *f*.

swindler *n* mazàmbàcī *m*, ɗan dàmfarà *m*.

swine *n* àladè *m* ⟨ai, u⟩.

swing 1. *v* yi līlò *m*, yi shillò *m*: monkeys like to ~ in trees birì nà sô yà yi līlò à bishiyà; ~ one's arms about rau dà hannū = wur̃gà hannū; (*fig.*) the market is in full ~ kàsuwā tā cìka màƙil; (*fig.*) the conversation is in full ~ hīr̃a tā ci shūnī.

2. *n* līlò *m*: there are ~s in the marketplace àkwai līlò à kàsuwā.

switch[1] *n* (*flexible stick for hitting*) tsabgà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, tsumāgìyā / tsumangìyā *f*.

switch[2] 1. *v* a. (*change*) sauyà *v1*: he ~ed languages, seats yā sauyà bàkī, wurin zamā; he ~ed from Hausa to English yā

sauyà dàgà Hausa zuwà Ingilīshì. b. (*turn on*) kunnà *v1*: he ~ed on the light yā kunnà wutā.
2. *n* a. (*of apparatus, light*) makunnī *m*.

swizzle stick *n* mabur̃gī *m*.

swollen *adj* (*from bites, boils*) fudū-fûdû *idph;* be(come) ~ kûmburà *v3*, yi fushī *m*.

swoop down *v* dira *v3;* ~ down on dirar̃ wà *vdat*: the hawk ~ed down on the rat shāhò yā dirar̃ wà ɓērā; (~ & *seize*) faucè / fyaucè *v4*, sûr̃ā *v2*.

sword *n* takòbī *m* ⟨u-a⟩: unsheath a ~ zārō takòbī; ~ sling hàmīlà *f* ⟨u⟩.

sycophant *n* ɗan fādancī *m*, ɗan bambaɗancī *m*.

syllable *n* gaɓà *f* ⟨oCi, Cai⟩: closed ~ gaɓà mài ɗaurì; open ~ gaɓà maràs ɗaurì.

syllabus *n* manhajà *f*.

symbol *n* àlāmà *f* ⟨u⟩: the crescent is one of the ~s of Islam hilālì ɗaya dàgà cikin àlāmun àddīnin Musuluncì.

symmetrical *adj* a. (*ordered, balanced*) (mài) fasàlī *m*: a ~ building ginì mài fasàlī. b. (*equal*) (mài) hannun rìgā *m*.

symmetry *n* a. (*balance*) fasàlī *m*. b. (*equality*) dàidaitō *m*.

sympathetic *adj* (mài) jûyàyī *m*, (mài) jīn tàusàyī *m*: they feel ~ towards us sunà jûyàyinmù = sunà jīn tàusàyinmù = tàusàyinmù yā kāmà su.

sympathize *v* yi jûyàyī *m;* (*take pity on*) ji tàusàyin *v.*, nūnà wà tàusàyī; (*commiserate over loss of belongings*) yi wà jājè *m*.

sympathy *n* a. jīn tàusàyī *m*, jûyàyī *m;* (*esp. for sth. lost*) jājè *m*: I expressed my ~ to him for his loss nā yi masà jājè. b. (*condolences*) tà'àziyyà *f*: we expressed our sympathies to his family mun yi wà iyālinsà tà'àziyyà.

symptom *n* a. (*sign*) àlāmà *f* ⟨u, oCi⟩. b. (*of disease*) bàyyanàr̃ cûtā *f*.

syntax *n* ginin jimlà *m*.

syphilis *n* tùnjērē *m*, (*euphem.*) ƙābbā *f*.

syringe *n* àllūrà *f* ⟨ai⟩, sìr̃injì *m*.

syrup (*medicinal*) māgànī na ruwā *m*, [F] sìr̃ô *m*.

system *n* a. (*way, method*) hanyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩. b. (*arrangement*) tsārì *m*: a ~ of government tsārin gwamnatì.

systematic *adj* (mài) tsārì *m*.

T

T-shirt *n* singìlētì *f* ⟨oCi⟩, tī-shât *f*, [F] hòlò *f*.

table *n* a. tēbùr̃ *m* ⟨u-a⟩, [F] tābùl *m*. b. (*of figures*) jadawàlī *m* ⟨ai⟩: multiplication ~ jadawàlin sàu; ~ of contents abūbuwàn dà kè ciki.

tablecloth *n* zanèn tēbùr̃ *m*.

tablespoon *n* bàbban cōkàlī *m*.

tablet^1 *n* (*pill*), *see* pill.

tablet^2 *n* (*notebook*) littāfìn r̃ùbûtū *m*, [F] kàyê *m*.

table tennis *n*, *see* ping-pong.

taboo *n*: it is considered ~ to wear shoes in the presence of your superiors sāɓà wà àl'ādà nē zuwà gàban mânyā dà tākàlmī.

taciturn *adj* (mài) shiru-shiru: he is ~ yanà shiru-shiru = shī shiru-shiru nè.

tack 1. *v* maƙàlā dà ƙūsà.
2. *n* ƙàramar̃ ƙūsà *f*.

tactful *adj*: be ~ yi kaffà-kaffà *idph*: I am ~ with him inà kaffà-kaffà dà shī.

tactic *n* dàbār̃à *f* ⟨u⟩.

tactless *adj*: be ~ yi kàtōɓarā *f*.

tadpole *n* tàlìbambam *m*.

tag *n*: price ~ guntuwar̃ takàr̃dar̃ fàr̃āshì.

tail *n* wutsiyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, jēlā *f*: his ~ is wagging wutsiyàr̃sà nà kaɗàwā; heads or ~s kân sarkī kō ɗàmarà; (*fig.*) turn ~ and run ràntā cikin na kàrē.

taillight *n* danjà *f*.

tailor *n* maɗìnkī *m*, tēlà *m* ⟨oCi⟩.

take *v* a. ɗaukà *v2** (*optionally shortens to* ɗau *when followed by n obj*): ~ the book and hold it kà ɗàuki littāfìn kà riƙè; he took the responsibility for that yā ɗau nauyin wànnan; ~ steps to combat... ɗàuki màtākan yāƙì dà...; ~ (for granted) that ɗaukà cêwā: I ~ it that you've returned home for good nā ɗaukà cêwā kā dāwō gidā kè nan; they took him for a fool sun ɗàukē shì wāwā. b. (*get, accept*) kàr̃ɓā *v2*: I took the bundle which was handed to me nā kàr̃ɓi ƙunshìn dà akà miƙā minì. c. (*convey, carry to a place*) kai *v**: she was ~n to the hospital an kai tà asìbitì; the boy took the book to school yārò yā kai littāfì makar̃antā; ~ me to the station! kài ni tashà! d. (*remove, go off with*) tàfi dà *v3**, kau dà / kawar̃ (dà) *v5*: someone has ~n my bag an tàfi dà jàkātā. e. (*enter a vehicle*) shìga *v3*, hau *v**: we took the train to Kaduna mun hau jirgin ƙasà zuwà Kàdūna. f. (*var. v + obj uses*): ~ care (*be careful*) yi hankàlī *m*; ~ care of (*be responsible for*) kùla dà *v3*: he ~s care of the accounts yanà kùlā dà lissāfìn kuɗī; ~ good care of sth. ādànā *v1*, yi ādànī *m*: he ~s care of his things yanà ādànà kāyansà = yanà dà ādànī; ~ charge of sth. ɗàuki nauyin w.a.; ~ to one's heels shēƙà dà gudù = rūgà à gùje; ~ ill yi rashìn lāfiyà, kàmu dà rashìn lāfiyà; ~ leave of so. yi wà ban kwānā; ~ medicine, sugar, a beating shā māgànī, sukàr̃ī, dūkà; ~ notice of (*pay attention to*) kulà dà *v1*, lùr̃a dà *v3*: I took no notice of him bàn kulà dà shī ba; ~ place fàru *v7*, àuku *v7*, gùdānà *v3*, wàkānà *v3*; ~ a photograph ɗàuki hòtō; ~ a prize yi làmbàwān *m*; ~ a road kāmà hanyà, bi hanyà; ~ time ɗau lōkàcī, ci lōkàcī: studying ~s a lot of time kàr̃àtū nà cin lōkàcī dà yawà. g. ~ away (*confiscate*) ƙwācè *v4*: they've ~n away his driver's license an ƙwācè masà lāsìn; ~ away (*move, remove*) kau dà / kawar̃ (dà) *v5*: take this chair away kà kau dà kujèr̃ar̃ nàn; this medicine will ~ away the pain māgànin nàn zâi kau dà zāfin jìkī; ~ away all of (*remove completely*) kwāshè *v4*: the robbers took away all his belongings ɓàràyī sun kwāshè masà kāyā dukà; ~ away (*in subtraction*) ɗēbè *v4*: 10 ~ away 3 is how much? gōmà à ɗēbè ukù nawà kè nan? h. (*other v + adv/prep uses*): ~ sth. apart cirè *v4*; ~ after so. (*resemble*) gàdā *v2*: he ~s after his father yā gàji (hālin) ùbansà; ~ sth. back (*return*) kōmà dà *v1*, mai dà / mayar̃ (dà) *v5*: he took the damaged goods back to the store yā mai dà kāyā dàmējì à kàntī; ~ off (*a garment*) tūɓè *v4*, yāyè *v4*: she took off her wrap tā yāyè mayāfī; ~ off (*flee*) shēƙà dà gudù; ~ out fitar̃ (dà) *v5*, fitō dà *v6*: she took the gown out of the trunk tā fitō dà rìgā dàgà cikin àdakà; ~ over a government ƙwācè mulkì; ~ up to (*of time*) kai *v** ((+ *time expr.*): the work will ~ up to 2 days to do aikìn zâi kai har̃ kwānā biyu; ~ up space tsarè wurī:

this box ~s up too much space àkwātin nân yanà tsarè wurī dà yawà.

talcum powder *n* hōdà *f*.

tale *n* (*folktale*) tā̀tsūniyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: tell a ~ yi tā̀tsūniyā; (*fable, fantasy*) hikāyà *f*; fairy ~ lā̀bār̃in àljanā *m*; (*legend*) àlmā̀r̃ā *f*; dilemma ~ àlmā̀r̃ar̃ hālin ƙā̀ƙà-nikà-yi; a tall ~ (*fig.*) zūƙì-ta-Mâlle *m*; tell ~s (*lie*) yi ƙaryā *f*.

talent *n* hikimà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*God-given, natural ability*) baiwā *f*; (*skill*) iyā̀wā *f*, gwànintà *f*.

talk 1. *v* yi màganà *f*, yi zàncē *m*, (*converse*) yi hīr̃a *f*: ~ at length yi dōguwar̃ màganà; we ~ed about him mun yi màganà à kânsà = mun yi hīr̃ar̃sà; ~ a lot shā màganà; they spent the afternoon ~ing sun yinì sunà hīr̃a; don't ~ like that kadà kà yi irìn wannàn màganà; ~ privately with so. gānà dà *v1*: I would like to ~ to you in private inà sôn ìn gānà dà kai; ~ about so. behind his back yī dà *v.*: we were ~ing about them at Ladi's mun yī dà sū à gidan Lādì; ~ incoherently yi sàmbàtū *m*; ~ things over dūbà àbîn dà kè ciki.

2. *n* a. màganà *f*, zàncē *m*: that's mere ~ wannàn zàncē nè kawài = màganàr̃ wai-wai cē = zàncên waiwai nē; b. (*conversation*) hīr̃a *f*. c. (*idle, useless*) sûr̃ūtù *m*, hūlūlù *m*. d. (*narrative*) lā̀bār̃ì *m* ⟨u⟩: give a ~ about bā dà lā̀bār̃ì à kân = yi màganà à kân: he gave a ~ about his trip to Africa yā bā dà lā̀bār̃ì à kân tā̀fiyàr̃sà Afìr̃kà; e. (*lecture*) laccà *f*: present a ~ gabātar̃ dà laccà.

talkative *adj* (mài) sûr̃ūtù *m*, (*esp. verbose*) (mài) kauɗī *m*: children are very ~ yârā sun cikà sûr̃ūtù.

tall *adj* dōgō *adj* ⟨aye⟩, (mài) tsawō *m*, (mài) tsayì *m*: it's a ~ animal dōguwar̃ dabbà cē; the building is ~ ginìn yanà dà tsawō = ginìn dōgō nè; giraffes are ~ rā̀ƙumin dawà nà dà tsayì; how ~ is he? mènē nè tsawonsà? he is ~er than his brother yā fi ɗan'uwansà tsawō; he is 5 feet 10 inches ~ tsayìnsà ƙafà biyar̃ dà incì gōmà.

talon *n* ƙàmbòrī *m*, akaifā *f*.

tamarind *n* (*tree or fruit*) tsāmiyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

tame 1. *adj*: a ~ animal dabbàr̃ gidā.

2. *v* (*an animal*) hōrar̃ (dà) *v5*; (*psn. or animal*) bī dà / biyar̃ (dà) *v5*: she has ~d her husband tā biyar̃ dà mijìntà.

tan 1. *v* (*leather*) jēmà *v4* ⟨jīmà⟩ *f*.

2. *n*: he has a ~ fātàr̃sà tā yi duhù.

tangerine *n* tànjàr̃īn *m*.

tangle *v* cukwīkwìyā *v1*; be(come) ~d cukwīkwìyē *v4*, har̃ɗè *v4*: the thread was all ~d up zàr̃ên yā cukwīkwìyē; (*by rope, net*) zargè wà *v4*: his legs got ~d in the net rāgā tā zargè masà à ƙafà.

tank^1 *n* (*for storage*) tankì *m* ⟨una⟩: gas, petrol ~ tankìn mâi; (*drum for storing water*) tànō *m*, dūr̃ō *m*, [F] bàsân *m*.

tank^2 *n* (*Mil.*) tankà *f*, ìgwā mài ruwā *f*, [F] shar̃ dà kwàmbâ *m*.

tanker *n* (*for petroleum*) mōtàr̃ mâi *f*, [F] sìtâr̃ *f*.

tanner *n* majèmī *m*.

tannery *n* majēmā *f*.

tanning *n* jīmà *f*.

tap^1 *v* (*knock lightly*) ƙyanƙyàsā *v1*, dàddaɓà *v2*: she ~ped the pot to see if it was strong tā ƙyanƙàsà tukunyā tà ga kō tanà dà ƙwārī; I felt so. ~ping me on the shoulder nā ji wani yanà dàddaɓàtā à kāfaɗà; (*on door*) ƙwanƙwàsā *v1*; (*esp. edge of a pile, stack*) kwakkwā̀fā *v1*: I ~ped the stack of papers (to make them even) nā kwakkwā̀fà tàkā̀r̃dū tsaf.

tap^2 *n* (*for water*) kān famfò *m*: turn off, turn on the ~ rufè, būɗè famfò.

tape 1. *n* a. (*magnetic or packing*) têf *m*: play a ~ sâ têf. b. (*cassette*) kàsêt / kāsàt *m*: blank ~ kàsêt èmtì; Scotch ~ salàtīf *m*.

2. *v* a. (*a recording*) ɗaukà à r̃ìkōdà, nàɗā *v2* ⟨naɗì⟩: they ~d the interview sun ɗàuki hīr̃a à r̃ìkōdà. b. (*pack*) naɗè dà têf.

tape measure *n* têf *m*, [F] mètīr̃ *m*.

tape recorder *n* r̃ìkōdà *f*, [F] mànyètô *m*.

tapeworm *n* tsīlā *f*, farar̃ tsūtsà *f*.

tar 1. *n* kwàltā *f*: a ~red road hanyàr̃ kwàltā *f*.

2. *v* yi wà kwàlta *f*.

tardy *adj*: be ~ màkarà *v3*, yi lattì *m*.

target *n* a. (*thing aimed at*) àbin bā̀r̃ā *m*: aim at a ~ yi bā̀r̃ā; hit a ~ sàmi àbin bā̀r̃ā. b. (*goal*) būrì / gūrì *m*.

tariff *n* kuɗin fitò *p*.

tarnish *v* dusā̀shē *v4*.

tarpaulin *n* tàmfāl *m*, tantì *m*.

task *n* a. (*duty*) ɗàwàiniyā *f*: he assigned me the ~ of feeding the animals yā azà minì ɗàwàiniyar̃ cī dà dabbōbī. b. (*errand*) hidimā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: today I have a lot of little ~s to do yâu inà dà hidimōmī dà yawà.

tassel *n* tuntū *m* ⟨aye⟩.

taste 1. *n* ɗanɗanō *m*: a sharp ~ mài kaifin ɗanɗanō; the ~ of honey ɗanɗanon zumà; (*var. types*): (*of sth. pleasant, savory*) dāɗī *m*: it has an unpleasant ~ bā shi dà

dāɗī = bā shi dà dāɗin ɗanɗanō; (*of sth. sour, going bad*) **yāmī** *m*: this meat has a bad ~ **nāmàn nân nà dà yāmī**; I have a bad ~ in my mouth **bā nà jîn dāɗin bàkīn**; (*astringent taste of sth. raw*) **gāfī** *m*, **bar̃cī** *m*.
2. *v* **ɗanɗànā** *v1*, **taɓà** *v1*: ~ and see **tàɓā kà ji**; ~ this to see whether you like it **ɗànɗànà wannàn kà ji kō kanà sô**; (*followed by adj*) **yi** *v0* (+ *n denoting type of* ~): it ~s sweet, sour **yā yi zāƙī, tsāmī**; it ~s spicy **yanà dà yājì**; it ~s salty to me **inà jîn yā yi gishirī**; what does it ~ like? **yàyà ɗanɗanontà yakè?** it ~s like ginger **ɗanɗanon cìtta yakè.**

tasteless *adj* (*esp. having no salt or meat*) (**mài**) **lāmī** *m*; (*of other foods, liquids*) **salaf** *idph*: this coffee is ~ **wannàn kôfī salaf yakè.**

tasty *adj* (**mài**) **dāɗī** *m*. how ~! **ɗanɗàni!** *excl*.

tatters *n*: be dressed in ~ **yi tigijin cikin tsûmmā.**

tattle on *v* (*gossip about*) **sàrā** *v2*, **yi sāran w., yi tsēgûmin w.**: he was tattling on you to us **yā yi sārankà à wajenmù**; (*blab*) **yi wà kwàrmatò** *m*.

tattoo *n* **shâsshāwà** *f*, **jàr̃fā** *f*.

taut *adj* (**mài**) **tsaurī** *m*: the rope is ~ **igiyà tā yi tsaurī**; make ~ **ɗāmè** *v4*.

tax 1. *n* **hàr̃ājì** *m*, [F] **lanhû** *m*; cattle ~ **jangàlī** *m*; market ~ **kuɗin kàsuwā** *p*, [F] **fàtantì** *m*; collect ~es **tārà hàr̃ājì = kàrɓi hàr̃ājì**; exempt so. from ~es **ɗaukè wà biyàn hàr̃ājì**; impose a new ~ on so. **ɗōrà wà sābon hàr̃ājì**; raise ~es **ƙārà hàr̃ājì.**
2. *v* **sā hàr̃ājì.**

tax collector *n* **mài tārà hàr̃ājì** *n*, **mài kàrɓar̃ hàr̃ājì** *n*.

taxi *n* **tàsī** *f*, [F] **tàkàsī** *f*: take a ~ **shìga tàsī**; charter a ~ **yi shatàr̃ tàsī**; ~ driver **ɗan tàsī.**

tea *n* **shāyì** *m*, **tī** *m*: would you prefer ~ or coffee? **shāyì ka fi sô kō kôfī?**

teabag *n* **jàkar̃ shāyì** *f*.

teach *v* (*so.*) **kōyà wà** *v1*: he taught us English **yā kōyà manà Tūr̃ancī**; (*a subject*) **kōyar̃ (dà)** *v5*: what does he ~? **mè yakè kōyâr̃wā?** he ~es geography **yanà kōyar̃ dà làbār̃in ƙasā.**

teacher *n* (*tradit. scholar of Koran*) **mālàm** *m*; (*modern*) **mālàmī** *m* ⟨ai⟩, **mālàmin makar̃antā** *m*: he's a history ~ **shī mālàmin tār̃īhì nē**; T. Training College **makar̃antar̃ hòron màlàmai** *f*, **tìtìsī** *f*, [F] **kur̃ nòmāl** *f*.

teaching *n* **aikìn màlàntā / mālàntà** *m*, **aikìn kōyâr̃wā** *m*; ~s of the Prophet (*complete rites, customs*) **sunnà** *f*.

teakettle *n* **būtàr̃ shāyì** *f*.

team *n* (*Sport*) **ƙungìyā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, **tîm** *m*: the soccer ~ **tîm ɗin ƙwallon ƙafà.**

teammate *n* **ɗan ƙungìyā** *m*.

teamwork *n* **aikìn gàyyā** *m*.

teapot *n* **būtàr̃ shāyì** *f*.

tear 1. *vt* **a. yāgà** *v1*, **kētà** *v1*: he has torn his gown **yā yāgà rìgar̃sà**; this cloth is easy to ~ **yādìn nân nà dà sauƙin yāgàwā**; (*esp. into two*) **tsāgà** *v1*: I tore the cloth in two **nā tsāgà zanè biyu**; (*rip*) **ɓarkà** *v1*, **ɓarkè** *v4*: the thorn tore my gown **ƙayà tā ɓarkà minì rìgā.** b. (*v + adv/prep uses*): ~ sth. apart, to pieces **ciccìrā** *v1*: the lion tore the carcass to pieces **zākìn yā ciccìrà gāwar̃**; ~ down (*demolish*) **rūsà** *v1*, **rūshè** *v4*; ~ off (*remove*) **cirè** *v4*, **kēcè** *v4*: she tore off the paper from the package **tā cirè takàr̃dā dàgà ƙunshì**; ~ out, up **yāgè** *v4*, **tsāgè** *v4*: ~ a page out of a book **yāgè shāfì dàgà littāfì**; ~ up completely **yayyàgā** *v1*, **tsattsàgā** *v1*: ~ up into shreds **yayyàgā guntū-guntū.**
2. *vi* **kēcè** *v4*, **yāgè** *v4*, **tsāgè** *v4*.
3. *n* **ɓàrakà** *f*, **karantsàyē** *m*: there's a ~ in the gown **àkwai ɓàrakà à rìgar̃.**

tears *n* **hawàyē** *p*: the ~ ran down his cheeks **hawàyē sun zubō masà**; wipe one's ~ **shārè hawàyē**; shed ~ **yi kūkā** *m*, **yi hawàyē**: shed ~ of joy **yi kūkan murnà**; burst into ~ **fashè dà kūkā, ɓarkè dà kūkā**; be on the verge of ~ **yi ƙwàllā** *f*.

tearful *adj*: be ~ **yi ƙwàllā** *f*: thinking of him made her ~ **tūnàninsà yā sâ ta ƙwàllā.**

tear gas *n* **bàr̃kònon tsōhuwā** *m*, **tiyàgâs** *m*.

tease *v* **a.** (*provoke*) **tsòkanà** *v2*: don't ~ the animals **kadà kà tsòkàni dabbōbī.** b. (*mock, make fun of*) **zòlayà** *v2*, **càccakà** *v2*. c. (*cotton*) **shiɓà** *v1*.

teasing *n* (*joking*) **bar̃kwancì** *m*.

teaspoon *n* **ƙàramin cōkàlī** *m*.

technical *adj* **na sànā'à** *f*: ~ college **kwalējìn sànā'à** *f*; ~ vocabulary **kèɓaɓɓun kalmōmī.**

technician *n* **mài gyārā** *n*: a television ~ **mài gyāran talàbijìn.**

technique *n* **dàbār̃à** *f* ⟨u⟩: farming ~s **dàbàr̃un nōmā.**

technology *n* **fàsāhà** *f*.

tee-shirt *n*, *see* T-shirt.

teething *n*: the baby is ~ **jā̀rīrī̀ nā̀ haƙōrī.**

telegram *n* **talgīr̃àm** *m*, [F] **tàlgàr̃àm** *m*: send a ~ **aikā̀ dà talgīr̃àm.**

telegraph *v* **aikā̀ dà talgīr̃àm** *v1*.

telegraph pole *n* **tangàr̃āhū** *m*.

telephone 1. *n* **wayā̀** *f*, (*instrument only*) **tàr̃hō** *m*, [F] **tàlhō** *m*: answer the ~ **ɗàuki wayā̀**; call so. on the ~ **bugā̀ wà wayā̀**; connect a ~ **haɗā̀ wayā̀**; disconnect a ~ **yankḕ, cirḕ wayā̀**; hang up the ~ **ajìyḕ wayā̀**; talk to so. on the ~ **yi wà màganā̀ ta wayā̀**; the ~ is ringing **wayā̀, tàr̃hō nā̀ bugā̀wā**; what is your ~ number? **mḕnē nḕ lambàr̃ wayàr̃kà?**
2. *v* **bugā̀ wà wayā̀** *v1*, **yi wà wayā̀** *f*, **yi wà tàr̃hō** *m*, **kirā w. à wayā̀.**

telescope *n* **madūbin hàngen-nēsà** *m*.

television *n* **talàbijìn** *f*; ~ channel **tashā̀** *f*; watch ~ **yi kallon talàbijìn = kàlli talàbijìn**; the ~ set is broken **talàbijìn ɗīn bā tā̀ aikī̀.**

tell *v* **a.** (*sth.*) **fàɗā / faɗī̀** *v2**: always ~ the truth **kōyàushḕ kà fàɗi gàskiyā**; ~ a lie **yi ƙaryā** *f*; ~ a folktale **yi tā̀tsūniyā** *f*; ~ time **san lōkàcī**: we use clocks to ~ time **dà àgōgo mukàn san lōkàcī**; let's ~ it like it is (*fig.*) **bàri mù fāɗḕ birī̀ har̃ wutsi.** **b.** (~ *sth. to so.*) **faɗā̀ wà** *v1*, **gayā̀ wà** *v1*: I told him what I wanted **nā faɗā̀ masà àbīn dà nakḕ bùkātā̀**; I've told you many times **nā shā gayā̀ makà**; that's just what I told you! **àbīn dà na gayā̀ makà kḕ nan!** ~ me an interesting story **bā̀ ni lā̀bārī̀ mài ban shā̀'awā̀**; ~ so. how to **kōyā̀ wà** *v1*: ~ me how to do it **kṑyā minì yàddā̀ akḕ yīnsā̀**; ~ so. off **kyā̀rā** *v2*, **jā kūnnen w.**: ~ on so. **sā̀rā** *v2*, **yi wà kwā̀rmatṑ** *m*: he told on me to the teacher **yā sā̀rē nì wajen mālàmī.** **c.** (*say to so.*) **cḕ wà** *v**, **cḕ dà w.**: they told me to come **sun cḕ minì ìn zō = sun cḕ dà nī ìn zō**; ~ him to wait **kà cḕ masà yà dākàtā = kà cḕ dà shī yà dākàtā**; do as you are told **yi kàmar̃ yàddā̀ akà cḕ makà**; I told you so! (it happened just as I told you!) (*fig.*) **bā̀ gā̀ irìntā̀ ba!** **d.** (*inform*) **shâidā wà** *v1*, **sanar̃** (**dà**) *v5*: someone has already told him about the accident **an rigā an sanar̃ dà shī gàme da haɗàr̃īn.** **e.** (*differentiate*) **rabḕ** *v4*: I can't ~ them apart **nā kāsà rabḕwā tsàkāninsū.**

teller *n* (*bank*) **kā̀shiyā̀** *n*, [F] **kyā̀siyḕ** *m*.

temper *n* **fushī** *m*, **zāfin râi** *m*; bad-~ed (**mài**) **zāfin râi**, (**mài**) **kūfulā̀**; quick-~ed (**mài**) **saurin fushī**: treat him gently, he is quick-~ed **kì lallā̀ɓā shi, saurin fushī gàrē shì**; even-~ed (**mài**) **sanyin zūcìyā**, (**mài**) **lāfiyā̀**: she is an even-~ed person **màcḕ cē mài sanyin zūcìyā**; evil-~ed (**mài**) **baƙar̃ zūcìyā**; good-~ed **mài lāfiyā̀**; ill-~ed (**mài**) **baƙin râi, tsagḕrā** *n*; lose one's ~ **hā̀r̃zuƙā̀** *v3*, **hàsalā̀** *v3*, **kūfulā̀** *v3*, **fūsātà** *v3*, **yi fushī** *m*; make so. lose his ~ **har̃zūƙā** *v1*, **fusā̀tā** *v1*.

temperament *n* **hālī** *m* ⟨aye⟩: that's his ~ **hālinsā̀ kḕ nan.**

temperate *adj*: a ~ climate **madàidàicin yanàyī.**

temperature *n* **a.** (*of climate*) **yanàyī** *m*: what is the ~ today? **yā̀yā̀ yanàyī yakḕ yâu?** **b.** (*of body*) **zāfin jìkī** *m*; take so.'s ~ **aunā̀ zāfin jìkin w.** **c.** (*fever*) **zàzzàɓī** *m*: he has a ~ **yanā̀ zàzzàɓī.**

temple *n* (*of worship*) **ɗākin ìbādā̀** *m*.

temporary *adj* **bā̀ na dindìndin ba**; ~ job **aikī̀ na ɗan lōkàcī.**

tempt *v* **rayā̀ / riyā̀ wà** *v1*: sometimes I was ~ed to steal the money **wani lōkàcī zūcìyātā tā rayā̀ minì ìn sàci kuɗīn**; I don't drink but I'm sometimes ~ed **bā nā̀ shân giyā̀ àmmā wani lōkàcī inā̀ shā̀'awā̀**; (*esp. by the Devil*) **rūɗā** *v2*, **gwadā̀** *v1*: he was ~ed by the Devil **Shàiɗân yā rūɗē shì.**

temptation *n* (*esp. sexual desire*) **jā̀r̃abā̀** *f* ⟨u⟩.

ten *quant* **gōmā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; count by ~s **ƙirgā̀ da gōmā̀-gōmā̀= ƙirgā̀ dà gōmōmī**; ~ times ~ **gōmā̀ sàu gōmā̀.**

tenacious *adj* **tsàyayyē** *adj*.

tenacity *n* **taurin kâi** *m*, **tsàyayyā̀** *f*.

tenant *n* **ɗan hayā̀** *m*.

tend^1 *v* (*animals*) **yi kīwṑ** *m*.

tend^2 *v* **fayḕ / fiyḕ** *v4*: she ~s to get angry easily **tā fayḕ saurin fushī.**

tender^1 *adj* (*e.g. of meat*) (**mài**) **taushī** *m*, (**mài**) **laushī** *m*: this meat is really ~ **nāmàn nân dà taushī yakḕ.**

tender^2 *n* (*bid on a contract*) **tandā̀** *f*.

tendon *n* (*Achilles*) **agàrā** *f*.

tennis *n* **wā̀san tanìs** *m*, [F] **tènìs** *m*: ~ ball **bâl ɗin wā̀san tanìs** *f*; ~ net **rāgar̃ tanìs** *f*; ~ shoes **kambā̀s** *m*, [F] **kìr̃āf** *f*.

tense *n* (*Gram.*) **lōkàcī** *m*: future ~ **lōkàcī na gàba**; past ~ **lōkàcīn dà ya wucḕ**; the present ~ **lōkàcī mài cī.**

tension *n* **a.** (*stress*) **dā̀muwā** *f*: he is under a lot of ~ **yanā̀ cikin dā̀muwā = yanā̀ cikin wani hālī̀.** **b.** (*tautness*) **tsaurī** *m*, **ɗā̀mṑwā** *f*: increase the ~ of sth. **ɗāmḕ** *v4*, **ɗāmar̃** (**dà**) *v5*.

tent *n* **laimà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, **tantì** *m*: set up, dismantle a ~ **kafà, cirè tantì.**

tenth *quant* **na gōmà**; one-~ **ushìrī** *m*.

tepid *adj* (**mài**) **ɗan ɗūmī** *m*.

term *n* **a.** (*predetermined period of time*) **ajàlī** *m*: his ~ has been extended **an ƙārà masà ajàlī. b.** (*school session*) **fatar̃àr̃ kàr̃àtū** *f*. **c.** (*in prison*) **ōdà** *f*: he's been given a ~ of 2 years **an yi masà ōdà shèkarà biyu.**

terminal¹ *n* **tashà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: bus ~ **tashar̃ mōtà.**

terminal² *adj*: ~ illness **cīwòn ajàlī.**

terminology *n*: glossary of technical ~ **jērìn kèɓàɓɓun kalmōmī.**

termite(s) *n* (*white*) **gàrā** *f*; (*flying*) **gìnā** *f*; (*large*) **zagō** *m*; ~ hill **sūrì / shūrì** *m*.

terms *n* **a.** (*conditions*) **shar̃uɗɗà** *p*: what are your ~? **mènē nè shar̃uɗɗànkà?** set ~s **azà shar̃uɗɗà**; come to ~ **daidàitā** *v1*, **shiryà** *v1*: they've come to ~ with each other **sun shiryà dà jūnā. b.** (*relations*): be on good ~ **ɗāsà** *v1*, **jìtu** *v7*, **shìƙu** *v7*: they are on good ~ **sunà ɗāsàwā = sun jìtu**; be on equal ~ **zama ɗaya**; in ~ of (*regarding*) **gàme dà.**

terrible *adj* (*bad, severe*) (**mài**) **tsananī** *m*, **ƙàzāmī** *adj* ⟨ai⟩, **mūgù** *adj* ⟨**miyàgū**⟩: a ~ accident **ƙàzāmin hadàr̃ī = mūgùn hadàr̃ī**; there is a ~ war going on there **anà yāƙì mài tsananī can**; how ~! **àyyā!** *excl*.

terrific *excl* **tūbar̃kallà!** *excl*, **bā dāmā!** *excl*: the race was ~! **sukūwar̃ nàn bā dāmā!**

terrify *v* **firgìtā** *v1*, **tsōratar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **rāzànā** *v1*; become terrified **fìrgità** *v3*, **ràzanà** *v3*, **tùnzurà** *v3*: she became ~ as the hyena approached **tā ràzanà dà kūrā ta ƙarātō.**

terrifying *adj* **mài firgìtāwā,** (**mài**) **ban tsòrō** *m*: the storm was ~ **iskà tanà dà ban tsòrō.**

territory *n* **a.** (*area*) **yankì** *m* ⟨una⟩: we are now in enemy ~ **yànzu mun ìsa yankìn àbòkan gàbā. b.** (*country*) **ƙasā** *f* ⟨aCe⟩.

terror *n* **tsòrō** *m*, **ràzanà** *f*.

terrorism *n* **ta'addancì** *m*; act of ~ **ta'àdda** *f*; commit ~ **yi ta'àdda.**

terrorist *n* **ɗan ta'àdda** *m*.

test 1. *v* **a. jar̃r̃àbā** *v1*, **gwadà** *v1*. **b.** (*examine critically, weigh alternatives*) **jinjìnā** *v1*: I ~ed him to find out what his intentions were **nā jinjìnà màganàr̃sà don ìn gānè nufìnsà.**

2. *n* **jar̃r̃àbâwā** *f*, **gwajì** *m*: pass a ~ **ci jar̃r̃àbâwā = yi fāsìn.**

testament *n*: Old T. **Àttaurā** *f*, **Tsōhon Àlkawàr̃ī** *m*; New T. **Lìnjīlà** *f*, **Sābon Àlkawàr̃ī** *m*.

testicles *n* **gōlō** *m* ⟨aye⟩, (*euphem.*) **maràinā** *f*, **ƙwàlàtai** *p*, **tsuwàwū / tsuwai** *m*; (*esp. enlarged from hernia*) **gwaiwā** *f*.

testify *v* **yi shaidà** *f*, **bā dà shaidà**: I will ~ to his honesty **zân bā dà shaidàr̃ gàskiyar̃sà**; ~ at a trial **yi shaidà à shàr̃i'à**; ~ for so. **yi wà shàidū.**

testimonial *n* **shaidàr̃ halī** *f*.

testimony *n* **shaidà** *f* ⟨u⟩.

tête-à-tête *n* **gānàwā** *f*.

tether 1. *n* **gindī** *m* ⟨aye⟩; ~ing post **turkè** *m* ⟨a-a⟩.

2. *v* **yi wà turkè** *m*, **yi wà tālālā** *f*.

textbook *n* **littāfì** *m* ⟨**lìttàttàfai**⟩.

textile mill *n* **masāƙā** *f*.

textiles *n* **yādì** *m* ⟨uka^2⟩.

than *conj* **a.** (*in comparisons, use vbl. constr. with* **fi** *v0*): this is larger ~ that **wannàn yā fi wancàn girmā**; he can't be more ~ 10 years old **bà zâi fi shèkarà gōmà dà haihùwā ba**; his house is smaller ~ yours **gidansà yā fi nakà ƙanƙantà**; less ~ **ƙasà dà**; be less ~ **gazà** *v1*, **yi ƙasà dà**: there are no less ~ 50 people there **yawàn mutànē bài gazà hàmsin ba**; more ~ **fìye dà**: it will take a little more ~ one hour **zâi ɗau fìye dà awà gùdā**; other ~ **ban dà, sai**: no one else saw her other ~ Musa **bā wàndà ya gan tà sai Mūsā. b.** (*in contrasting clauses*): had better do X ~ Y **gāra X dà Y** (+ *subjunct.*): you'd better go now ~ to wait any longer **gāra kà tàfi yànzu dà kà ƙārà dākàtâwā**; no sooner X ~ Y **X kè nan (sai) Y, X kè dà wùyā (sai) Y**: no sooner had he left ~ you returned **tàfiyàr̃sà kè dà wùyā kukà dāwō.**

thank *v* **gōdè wà** *v4*, **yi wà gòdiyā** *f*: he ~ed his listeners for their support **yā gōdè wà màsu sàuraronsà don gōyon bāyansù**; I ~ed him for his help **nā yi masà gòdiyā don tàimakonsà**; ~ you very much! (*esp. on receiving gift*) **nā gōdè, Allàh yà amfànā!** ~ God! **àlhamdù lillāhì!** *excl*.

thanks 1. *n* **a. gòdiyā** *f*: I give my heartfelt ~ to... **inà matuƙar̃ gòdiyā gà...**; special ~s **gòdiyā ta mùsammàn**; extend one's ~ **isar̃ dà gòdiyā**: please extend my ~s to them **kà isar̃ minì dà gòdiyātā = kà mīƙà musù gòdiyātā**; many ~s for your efforts! **sànnu dà ƙòƙarī!** many ~s for kindness! **sànnu dà wàhalà!** we give ~s to God **mun gōdè wà Allàh = mun gōdè Allàh. b.** (*so.'s influence*): ~ to

àlbar̃kàcin *prep*: ~s to you, they have become successful àlbar̃kàcinkà sukà yi nasar̃à; they succeeded ~s to my influence sun sàmi àlbar̃kàcīnā.
2. *excl* (*said by superior*) mādàllā! (*said by inferior*) nā gōdè! no ~ I've already eaten ā'à nā gōdè nā àmfānà = ā'à, àlhamdù lillāhì! no ~! (*said by seller refusing buyer's offer*) àlbar̃kà! *excl*.

that 1. *det & pro* a. (*there*) wancàn *m*, waccàn *f*, waɗàncān *p*; cān (*changes to* càn *if prec. tone is Hi*): what is ~? mènē nè wancàn? those are his waɗàncān nāsà nē; ~ date-palm tree wancàn dabīnò = dabīnòn cān; ~ tamarind tree waccàn tsāmiyā = tsāmiyar̃ càn; those deleb-palms waɗàncān gìginyū = gìginyun càn. b. (*distant*) wàncan *m*, wàccan *f*, waɗàncan; can (*if prec. tone is Hi, that tone changes to Fall*): ~ building (way over there) wàncan ginì = ginìn can; ~ school wàccan makar̃antā = makar̃antâr̃ can; those are granaries wàɗàncan rumbunà nē. c. (*specific, the one in question*) wànnan *m/f*, waɗànnan *p*; nan (*if the prec. tone is Hi, that tone changes to Fall*): ~ (specific) tree wànnan itàcē = itàcên nan; do you remember ~ house that we were talking about? kā tunà dà gidân nan dà mukè màganà à kâi? in ~ year, there was a terrible famine à cikin shèkarâr̃ nan, an yi wata yunwà mài tsananī.
2. *det* (*to emphasize possession, use full poss. pro before n + specific def art*): ~ horse of yours nākà dōkin; ~ wife of his tāsà mâtar̃; ~ house of theirs nāsù gidân.
3. *rel pro* dà; wāndà *m*, wāddà *f*, waɗàndà *p*: the cap ~ he sewed hûlar̃ dà ya ɗinkà = hûlā wāddà ya ɗinkà; the people ~ were working yesterday mutànên dà sukè aikì jiyà = mutànē waɗàndà sukè aikì jiyà.
4. *conj* a. (*to introduce clauses*) cêwā / cêwar̃: I think ~... inà tsàmmānin cêwā...; she told me ~ she would come tā gayà minì cêwā zā tà zō; I know ~ they have already left nā san cêwar̃ sun rigā sun tashì. b. so ~, in order ~ don *conj*: I told him so ~ he would be informed nā gayà masà don yà sanì.
5. *adv* (*in that way, manner*) hakà *adv*: don't do ~ kadà kà yi hakà; ~ is right hakà daidai nè; ~ is to say wàtàu: the robe was in shreds, ~ is to say, it's worn out rìgā tā fatattàkē, wàtàu tā mutù kè nan.

thatch 1. *n* jinkā *f*; (*old, used*) būnū *m*; lay ~ on roof frame bàibayà *v2*.
2. *v* yi wà ɗākì jinkā, jinkè *v4*.

thaw *v* narkè *v4*.

the *def art* a. (*usu. not translated but implied by context*): ~ horse ran away dōkì yā gudù; what is ~ problem? ìnā màtsalà? ~ rich and ~ poor mawàdàtā dà matàlàutā; ~ lion is a very strong animal zākì dabbà cē mài ƙarfī sòsai. b. (*specific, the one in question*) -n *m/p*, -r̃ *f* (*when suffixed to a syllable with Hi tone, that tone changes to Fall*): I saw ~ horse, car, teachers (that we were talking about) nā ga dōkìn, mōtàr̃, màlàmân; ~ robe (in question) has been washed an wankè rìgâr̃; he didn't come with ~ money (in question) bài zō dà kuɗìn ba.

theater *n* a. (*for plays*) gidan wàsan kwaikwayō *m*, [F] tìyātìr̃ *m*; (*for movies*) (gidan) sìlimà / sìlimân *m*. b. (*operating room*) ɗākìn tìyātà *m*, [F] ɗākìn ōpèr̃ē *m*.

theft *n* sātà *f* (e^2): there have been several cases of ~ an shā yìn sàce-sàce.

their, theirs *pro*, *see* Appendix A.

them *pro*, *see* Appendix A.

theme *n* (*literary*) jīgò *m*: ~ of the story jīgòn làbār̃ì; ~ song tàkē *m*.

themselves *pro*, *see* self, Appendix A.

then *adv* a. (*next in time*) sā'àn nan / sàn nan *conj*: we went to the market and ~ returned home mun tàfi kàsuwā sā'àn nan mukà kōmō gidā; drink some water first, ~ give him the rest sai kā shā tùkùna sàn nan kà bā shì saurā; I will see you tomorrow and ~ I'll tell you zān gan kì gòbe, sàn nan ìn gayà mikì. b. (*at that time*) à lōkàcìn: we were children ~ munà yārā à lōkàcìn; since ~ tun lōkàcìn, tun rān nan; I haven't seen him since ~ bàn gan shì ba tun lōkàcìn; before ~ kāfìn lōkàcìn nan; now and ~ lōkàcī-lōkàcī, lōtò-lōtò *adv*; right there and ~ nan tàke, nan dà nan. c. (*~ and only ~*) kānà *conj*: eat first ~ you may go kù ci tùkùna kānà kù tàfi. d. (*in that case*) in hakà nē: ~ you ought not to tell him in hakà nē, bài kyàutu kà gayà masà ba.

theology *n* ilìmin sanìn Allàh *m*.

theory *n* nàzàr̃iyyà *f*, r̃à'ì *m*: a scientific ~ nàzàr̃iyyàr̃ kìmiyyà; a sound ~ nàzàr̃iyyà mài mà'ànā; in ~ à nàzàr̃ce: in ~ that's right, but in practice it is not so à nàzàr̃ce daidai nè àmmā à aikàce bā̀ hakā̀ ba.

therapy *n* (*esp. physical* ~) **gashì** *m.*

there¹ *adv* **a. cân** *adv*: I saw it ~ on that table **nā gan shì cân kân wancàn tēbùr̃.** b. (*distant or previously mentioned*) **nan** *adv*: she is over ~ by that tree **tanā̀ nan kusa dà wàccan bishiyā̀;** I think he is still ~ (where we were talking about before) **jī nakḕ yanā̀ nan har̃ yànzu.** c. (*far away, not visible*) **can** *adv*: he lives ~ in that village far away **yanā̀ zàune à wani ƙauyḕ can mài nīsā.** d. (*in that place*) **à wurîn**: I saw him ~ **nā gan shì à wurîn;** here and ~ (*interspersed, scattered sparsely about*) **jèfī-jèfī** *adv*: in the desert, trees are found here and ~ **cikin hàmādā̀, anā̀ sāmùn itātuwā̀ jèfī-jèfī.** e. (*in pointing at sth., so.*): ~ X is **gā̀ X nan, gā̀ X can**: where is Dantata Road? ~ it is over ~ by that building **ìnā tītin Dantātā̀? gā̀ ta can kusa dà wàncan ginì.**

there² *pro* **a.** (*stating existence of sth.*): ~ is, ~ are (*in affirm.*) **àkwai, dà** (+ *n*); (*in neg.*) **bābù, bā** (+ *n*): ~ are many kinds of foods **àkwai àbinci irì-irì;** are ~ any left? **àkwai saurā? = dà saurā?** yes, ~ are **ī, àkwai sū = ī, dà sū;** ~ aren't any peanuts left **bābù sauran gyàɗā = bā sauran gyàɗā;** (*in folktales*): once upon a time ~ was a... **wata rānā an yi wani....** b. (*being available*) **nan** *adv*: are ~ any batteries? yes, ~ are, on that shelf **àkwai bātur̃ā̀? ī sunā̀ nan à kân kantàr̃ cân.**

therefore *adv* **don wannàn, don hakà, sabòdà hakà.**

thermometer *n* **tsinken awòn zāfin jìkī** *m.*

thermos bottle *n* **fìlâs** *m,* **tàr̃mâs** *m.*

these *det & pro, see* **this.**

thesis *n* **a.** (*fundamental proposition*) **manufā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the ~ of his book is... **manufar̃ littāfìnsà ita cḕ....** b. (*dissertation*) **kundī** *m* ⟨aye⟩.

they *pro, see* Appendix A.

thick *adj* **(mài) kaurī** *m*: how ~ is that board? **mḕnḕ nḕ kaurin kātākon càn?** it has a ~ skin **yanā̀ dà fātā̀ mài kaurī;** a ~ blanket **bàr̃gō mài kaurī = bàr̃gō mài nauyī;** a ~ forest **kurmì mài duhù;** be ~ with (*smoke, dust, etc.*) **tur̃niƙḕ** *v4*: the room is ~ with smoke **ɗākì yā tur̃niƙḕ dà hayāƙī;** (*fig.*) he's in ~ with them **kânsù à hàɗe yakḕ.**

thicket *n* **sàr̃ƙaƙƙiyā** *f.*

thickset *adj* (*psn.*) **(mài) gwàɓī** *m,* **(mài) kaurī** *m.*

thief *n* **ɓàrāwò** *m,* **ɓàraunìyā** *f* ⟨i⟩; a ~ who receives stolen goods **ɓàràwòn zàune.**

thigh *n* **cinyā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, (*outside part of* ~) **katarā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

thimble *n* **sāfī** *m.*

thin 1. *adj* **a.** (*psn.*) **sìr̃ìr̃ì** *m* ⟨sìr̃àr̃ā⟩; get ~ **rāmḕ** *v4,* **yi rāmā** *f,* **būshḕ** *v4;* (*esp. from illness*) **ƙanjàmḕ** *v4.* b. (*of texture*) **maràs kaurī** *m*: this paper is ~ **takàr̃dar̃ nàn bā ta dà kaurī.**
2. *v* (*dilute*) **surkā̀** *v1.*

thing *n* **a. àbù** *m* (*in the genitive, use* **àbin**), **àbā** *f* ⟨uwa²⟩: a saw is a very useful ~ **zar̃tò àbù nḕ mài àmfànī;** the ~ to do **àbin dà zā à yi;** he always says the wrong ~ **kullum yanā̀ fàɗar̃ àbin dà bài dācḕ ba;** the first, last ~ **àbù na farkō, na ƙàrshḕ;** for one ~, they had no time, and for another no money **na farkō dai bā su dà hālī, na biyu kuma bā su dà kuɗī.** b. (*in neg. sent.*) **kōmḕ** *m*: don't worry about a ~ **kadà kà dàmu dà kōmḕ;** (*fig.*) everyone is doing his own ~ **kōwā yanā̀ kasàfinsà = kōwā yanā̀ kasàfin kânsà.**

thingamajig *n* **àbin nàn** *m.*

things *n* **a.** (*belongings*) **kāyā** *m/p*: pack all my ~ at once **kà tattàrā duk kāyānā yànzun nàn.** b. (*matters, state of affairs*) **sha'ànī** *m* ⟨oCi⟩, **àl'amàr̃ī** *m* ⟨u-a⟩, **har̃kā̀** *f* ⟨oCi⟩: how are ~? (*greeting*) **yàyā̀ har̃kōkī?** ~ are very bad **al'amur̃ā̀ sun lālàcē;** make ~ worse **rikità sha'ànī;** as ~ are now **yâddà al'amur̃ā̀ sukḕ yànzu;** take ~ seriously **ɗàuki w.a. dà muhimmancì;** think ~ over **yi dōgon tùnànī kân w.a.**

think *v* **a. yi tsàmmānì** *m,* **zàtā** *v2,* **yi zàtō** *m,* **ji** *v0*: do you ~ that it will rain? **kanā̀ zàtō zā à yi ruwā?** I thought so **nā yi tsàmmanìn hakà = nā zàci hakà;** that's what I ~ **hakà nakḕ zàtō = hakà nakḕ jī;** I don't ~ I'll come tomorrow **bā nà jîn zân zō gòbe;** ~ of, about sth. **yi tùnànin w.a.**: what are you ~ing about? **tùnànin mḕ kakḕ? = mḕ kakḕ tùnànī?** he ~s only about himself **bā yā̀ tùnànin kōwā sai kânsà;** ~ sth. over **yi tùnànī** *m,* **yi tsōkàcī** *m*: all right, I'll ~ it over **tō, zân yi tùnànī à kâi;** ~ to oneself **yi zàncen zūci;** ~ twice about doing sth. (*due to fear*) **yi tàr̃addàdī** *m*: I thought twice about telling him the truth **nā yi tàr̃addàdin faɗā̀ masà gàskiyā.** b. (*have a feeling, hunch*) **kyautàtā zàtō cêwā**: I ~ he'll come **nā kyautàta zàtō cêwā zâi zō.** c. (*have opinion of*) **ganī** *v**, **ji**

v0: what did you ~ of his speech? mè ka ganī gàme dà jàwābìnsà? = yāyā kakè jī dà jàwābìnsà? I thought it very interesting nā ji àbìn yanà dà ban shà'awà; ~ highly of so. yabà wà *v1*: we ~ highly of her mun yabà matà; ~ highly of sth. yabà dà *v1*: I don't ~ much of that book bàn yabà dà wannàn littāfì sòsai ba. d. (*interpret, assume*) ɗaukà *v2**: what will your father ~ of this? yāyā bàbankà zâi ɗaûki wannàn? he thought we would support his proposal yā ɗaukà cêwā munà gōyon bāyansà. e. (*remember*) tunà dà *v1*: I can't ~ of his name nā kāsà tunàwā dà sūnansà; I didn't ~ of it bàn tunà dà shī ba = bài fādō minì à râi ba.

third *quant* na ukù: he came in ~ in the race yā zō na ukù à tsēre; the T. World ƙasāshē māsu tāsôwā; one-~ sulùsī *m*.

thirst *n* ƙishirwā *f*, ƙishì *m*: they died of ~ ƙishirwā tā kashè su.

thirsty *adj*: be ~ ji ƙishirwā *f*, yi ƙishì *m*: I'm very ~ inà jîn ƙishirwā sòsai = ƙishirwā tā kāmà ni sòsai.

thirteen *quant* (gōmà) shā ukù *f*.

thirty *quant* tàlàtin *f*.

this 1. *det & pro* wannàn *m/f*, waɗànnân *p*; nân (*changes to* nàn *if prec. tone is Hi*): what is ~? mènē nè wannàn? ~ one is better wannàn tā fi kyâu; these are new pots waɗànnân sàbàbbin tukwànē nè; ~ horse wannàn dōkì = dōkìn nân; ~ cap wannàn hùlā = hùlar̃ nàn; these shirts waɗànnân taguwōyī = taguwōyin nàn.

thither *adv, see* hither.

thorn *n* ƙayà *f* (oCi): a hedge of ~s shingen ƙayà; the stalk of the plant is ~y jìkin itàcên nà dà ƙayà; ~y thicket sàrƙaƙƙiyā *f*.

thorn tree *n* kur̃nà *f*.

thorough *adj* (mài) zurfī *m*, zùzzurfā *adj*: a ~ investigation zùzzurfan bìncìkē.

thoroughly *adv* sòsai *adv*: she scolded the child ~ tā dakà wà yārò tsāwā sòsai; (*may be expressed by specialized verbs denoting thorough action*): I caned him ~ nā ɗir̃kà masà sàndā; he whipped the donkey ~ yā tsālà wà jàkī bùlālà; he's been ~ beaten yā shā zabgà.

those *det & pro, see* that.

though *adv* kō dà yakè, *see* although.

thought *n* tùnànī *m*, zàtō *m*, tsàmmānì *m*: give the matter a great deal of ~ yi dōgon tùnànī kân al'amàr̃în; be deep in ~ yi zùgum/jùgum *idph;* have second ~s sākè shāwar̃à.

thoughtful *adj* (*considerate*) (mài) sanin yā kàmātà *m*, (mài) kūlā *f*: she is very ~ of others tanà dà sanin yā kàmātà gà mutànē; be ~ (to so.) kyàutā (wà) *v1*: you were very ~ to send that to us kun kyàutā ƙwar̃ai dà kukà aikō manà wannàn.

thoughtfully *adv* dà hankàlī *m*: he spoke ~ yā yi màganà dà hankàlī.

thoughtless *adj* maràs kūlā *f*, maràs hankàlī *m*.

thousand *quant* a. dubū *f* (Cai): 6 ~ dubū shidà; ~s of people dùbban mutànē; (*in multiples only*) zambàr̃ *m*: 10 ~ zambàr̃ gōmà. b. (*in dates*) alìf *m*: 1989 à shèkarà ta alìf dà ɗàrī tar̃à dà tàmànin dà tar̃à.

thrash *v*: ~ so. with a stick ƙwālà wà sàndā; ~ so. with a whip tsālà wà bùlālà; ~ so. in a game bā w. kāshī; they ~ed us 5 to 0 mun shā kāshī an cìnyē mu bìyar̃ bā kō ɗaya.

thread 1. *n* a. zàrē *m* (uka^{2}); (*fine, manufactured*) àr̃àfiyà *f;* (*coarse, hand-spun*) abàwā *f;* tinselled ~ allìkì *m*. b. (*on screw*) tìr̃ēdì *m*.
2. *v* zurà *v1*: he ~ed the needle yā zurà zàrē à àllūr̃à; (*beads*) dūrà *v1* (dūrì): she is ~ing a coral necklace tanà dūrìn mūr̃jānì.

threadbare *adj*: be ~ tattàkē *v4*.

threadworm *n* kwar̃ba *f*.

threat *n* bàr̃àzanā *f;* (*empty*) kūrī *m*.

threaten *v* a. yi wà bàr̃àzanā *f*, rāzànā *v1;* (*with evil intent*) bā dà tsòrō, yi wà ban tsòrō *m*: he ~ed to shoot us yā bā mù tsòrō cêwar̃ zâi hàr̃bē mù. b. (*by bluster, intimidation*) yi wà būr̃gā *f*, ci w. dà būr̃gā, yi wà kūrī *m*.

three *quant* ukù *f*.

thresh *v* sussùkā *v1* (sùssukà) *f*: ~ grain from the chaff by pounding sussùkē hatsī ta hanyàr̃ càsā.

threshold *n* bàkin ƙōfà *m*.

thrifty *adj* (mài) tsìmī *m*, (mài) tattalī *m*: be ~ with the grain kù yi tsìmin hatsī; she is ~ and doesn't waste anything tanà dà tattalī bā tà ɓar̃natar̃ dà kōmē.

thrill *v* bur̃gè *v4*: the dance ~ed the spectators rawā tā bur̃gè 'yan kallō.

throat *n* (*windpipe*) màƙōgwàrō *m;* (*esophagus*) maƙōshī *m*: my ~ is full of dust màƙōgwàrō yā cìka dà ƙūrā; a sore ~ cīwòn màƙōgwàrō; clear one's ~ gyārà muryà.

throb *v* yi zògī *m*: his head ~bed kânsà nà zògī.

throne *n* **gadon sàrautà** *m;* the ~ of God **Àl'ar̃shì** *f.*

throttle¹ *n* (*of car*) **tōtūr̃** *m*, [F] **àskilàtâr̃** *m.*

throttle² *v* (*choke*) **màƙūrè** *v4*, **shāƙè** *v4.*

through *prep* **a.** (*via*) **ta** *prep*: get a job ~ a friend **sāmi gurbì ta hanyàr̃ wani àbōkī**; enter ~ a window **shìga ta tāgà**; peep ~ a keyhole **lēƙà ta kafar̃ makullī**; go, cross ~ (*a place*) **kētà** *v1*, **rātsà** *v1*: we crossed through Sule's farm **mun rātsà gōnar̃ Sulè**. **b.** (*up until*) **har̃** *prep*: from Monday ~ Friday **dàgà Lìttinin har̃ Jummà'à.**

throughout *adv* **(à) kō'ìnā, (à) duk** *adv*: ~ the world **kō'ìnā cikin dūniyà**; the same language is spoken ~ the country **harshè gūdā akè maganà dà shī à duk ƙasâr̃**; ~ all of yesterday I slept and slept **gàbā ɗayan jiyà barcī na yi ta yī.**

throw *v* (*sth.*) **jēfà** *v1*, **wur̃gà** *v1*: he threw the ball 50 yards **ya jēfà ƙwallō yâdì hàmsin**; (*sth. at so.*) **jèfā** *v2* **⟨jīfà⟩**: they threw a stone at the dog to chase him away **sun jèfi kàre dà dūtsè don sù kòrē shì**; (*sth. to so.*) **jēfà wà** *v1*: I threw the bone to the dog **nā jēfà wà kàre ƙàshin.** **c.** (*var. v + n uses*): ~ so. into jail **sā w. à kūr̃kukù**; ~ light on sth. **haskàkā** *v1;* ~ one's arms around so. **rūngumà** *v2.* **d.** (*var. v + adv uses*): ~ away, ~ out **jēfar̃ (dà)** *v5*, **yā dà / yar̃ (dà)** *v5*: she threw out the empty matchbox **tā jēfar̃ dà fànkō**; ~ out (*things which flow*) **zub dà / zubar̃ (dà)** *v5*: she threw out the water, the sand **tā zubar̃ dà ruwā, yàshī**; ~ (garment) over one's shoulders **yāfà** *v1*: he threw a small blanket over his shoulders **yā yāfà gwàdò**; ~ off (*knock down*) **kā dà/ kàyar̃ (dà)** *v5*: the horse threw off its rider **dōkin yā kā dà mahàyinsà**; ~ up (*vomit*) **yi amai** *m.*

thrust *v*: ~ into **ɗir̃kà** *v1*: he ~ his hands into his pockets **yā ɗir̃kà hannàyē à àljīhū**; ~ a dagger into so. **ɗir̃kà wà wuƙā.**

thud *n*: with a ~ **fīm** *idph*: the sack fell out of the car with a ~ **bùhū ya fāɗō dàgà mōtà fīm.**

thug *n* **ɗan dabà** *m*, **ɗan iskà** *m.*

thumb *n* **bàbban ɗan yātsà** *m.*

thump *v* (*so. on back*) **yi wà dūndū** *m.*

thunder *n* **tsāwā** *f*, (*euphem.*) **àbar̃ samà** *f;* (*far-off rumbling of* ~) **cidà** *f*: if you hear the clap of ~, then lightning has struck in **kā ji tsāwā, tō, àr̃ādù tā fāɗì**; I swear by ~! **àr̃ādù!** *excl*, **tar̃natsa!** *excl.*

thunderbolt *n* **gàtarin àr̃ādù** *m.*

thunderclap *n* **tsāwā** *f*, **kwàr̃ankwatsa** *f*, **tar̃natsa** *f.*

thunderhead(s) *n* **hadarì** *m.*

Thursday *n* **Àlhàmis** *f.*

thus *adv* **a.** (*in this way*) **hakà** *adv*: if you hold it ~ it won't fall in **kā riƙè shi hakà bài zâi fāɗì ba.** **b.** (*therefore*) **sabòdà hakà**: he didn't study and ~ failed the test **bài yi kàr̃àtū ba sabòdà hakà yā fāɗì à jar̃r̃àbâwā**; ~ far **har̃ yànzu.**

tibia *n* **sangalī / sangalalī** *m.*

tick¹ *n* (*insect*) **kaskà** *f.*

tick² *v*: the clock is ~ing **àgōgo nà aikì = àgōgo nà gudù.**

ticket *n* **tikitì** *m* **⟨oCi⟩**, [F] **tikē** *m*, [F] **fàsī** *m*: first-class ~ **tikitìn faskilà**; second-class ~ **tikitìn gàmà-gàri = tikitìn sikinkilà**; round-trip ~ **tikitìn zuwà dà dāwōwā**; buy a ~ **yànki tikitì.**

tickle 1. *v* (*under armpit*) **yi càkulkulī** *m*, (*on the side*) **tsìkarà** *v2*: she's tickling the baby **tanà wà jàrīrì càkulkulī.**

2. *n* (*in throat*) **màƙāƙī** *m*: I have a ~ in my throat **màƙōgwàrō nà màƙāƙī.**

tidy 1. *adj* **tsaf** *idph*: the place is ~ **wurī yā yi tsaf.**

2. *v* **kintsà** *v1*: don't leave until you've tidied up your things **kadà kà tāshì sai kā kintsà kāyā tùkùna.**

tie 1. *v* **a.** (*bind together*) **ɗaurà** *v1* **⟨ɗaurì⟩**: they ~d the bundles of corn **sun ɗaurà dàmin hatsī**; ~ up **ɗaurè** *v4*: he ~d his horse (up) to a post **yā ɗaurè dōkinsà à turkè.** **b.** (*make a knot*) **ƙullà** *v1*, **yi ƙullì** *m*: ~ one's shoelaces **ƙullà maɗaurī**; ~ the rope tightly **kà ƙullà igiyà kankan**; ~ a noose around so. **zargà wà** *v1.* **c.** (*end evenly in a contest*) **yi kùnnen dōkì** *m*, **yi canjàr̃as** *m*, **yi dûr̃ō** *m*, **yi tāyì** *m.*

2. *n* (*in a contest*) **kùnnen dōkì** *m*, **dûr̃ō** *m*, **canjàr̃as** *m*, **tāyì** *m;* the game ended in a ~ **an yi kùnnen dōkì à wàsân.**

tie-dye *n*: (*star-like pattern*) **àdìre** *m;* (*stripe-like pattern*) **kàmfālà** *f.*

tiger-fish *n* **tsagē** *m.*

tiger-nut *n* **ayā** *f.*

tight *adj & adv* **a.** (*taut*) **(mài) tsaurī** *m;* (*tightly*) **kankan** *idph*, **tam / tamau** *idph*: a ~ knot **ƙullì mài tsaurī**; he tied the rope ~(ly) **yā ƙullà igiyà kankan.** **b.** (*restricted*) **màtsattsē** *adj;* be ~ **màtsā** *v2*: this coat is too ~ for me in the shoulders **wannàn kwât tā màtsē ni à kàfaɗà;**

his shoes are too ~ for him tākalmàn sun cī masà ƙafà.

tighten *v* (*by taking up slack, increasing tension*) ɗāmè *v4*: ~ a bowstring, rope ɗāmà bàkā, igiyà; (*by pulling together*) tsūkè *v4*: ~ drawstrings tsūkè mazāgī; ~ one's belt (*lit.*) tsūkè bèl = (*fig.*) tsūkè àljīhū; ~ a saddle jā sir̃dì; ~ a screw ɗaurà ƙūsà.

tightly *adv* a. (*of sth. tied, fastened*) kankan *idph*, tam / tamau *idph*: it is ~ fastened yā ɗàuru tam. b. (*of sth. being held*) kar̃ *idph*, kankan *idph*, ɗaɗar̃ *idph*: hold it ~ kà kāmà shi kar̃ = kà riƙè shi kankan; cling ~ to maƙàlē ɗaɗar̃. c. (*of sth. woven, braided*) dà tsaurī *m*.

till¹ *v* (*a farm*) yi nōmā *m*.

till² *prep & conj, see* until.

tilt *v* (*not be straight*) kar̃kàtā *v1*, kar̃kàcē *v4*; (*lean in certain direction*) tangàɗā *v1*: it ~ed to the left yā tangàɗā hagu; ~ over (*on side*) jirkìcē *v4*.

timber *n* (*beams for construction*) timbà *f*, (*beam from split deleb palm*) azārā *f* ⟨u⟩.

time *n* a. lōkàcī *m* ⟨ai⟩, lōtò *m*: the ~ has gone by quickly lōkàcîn yā yi saurin yī; the ~ is up, it's ~ lōkàcī yā yi; the ~ is passing (*getting shorter*) lōkàcī nà ƙurèwā; there is not enough ~ (*to finish up*) lōkàcī yā ƙurè; at the same ~ (*together*) gàbā ɗaya, gà bàkī ɗaya; at the same ~ as daidai lōkàcîn: he came at the same ~ as I yā zō daidai lōkàcîn dà na zō; at this same ~ (*in the fut.*) wàr̃ hakà: come at this ~ tomorrow kà zō gòbe wàr̃ hakà; by this ~ next year, he will have grown a lot bàdi wàr̃ hakà, yā girma sòsai; from ~ to ~ lōkàcī-lōkàcī *adv*, lōtò-lōtò *adv*, jiƙò-jiƙò *adv*; the present ~ yànzu *adv*; after a very long ~ à kwāna à tāshì; ~ after ~ kullum-kullum *adv*; on ~ à kân lōkàcī, cikin lōkàcī; right on ~ à daidai lōkàcîn; one at a ~ ɗai ɗai dà ɗai ɗai; until some other ~! sai wani lōkàcī! = sai wani jiƙò! = sai wani karò! = sai an kwan biyu! b. (*var. v + ~ uses*): arrive on ~ ìsa cikin lōkàcī; run out of ~ ƙurè *v4*: I've run out of ~ lōkàcī yā ƙurè minì; take, consume ~ ɗau lōkàcī, ci lōkàcī: ~-consuming work aikì mài cîn lōkàcī; this machine will save us ~ injìn nân zâi ragè manà aikì; take a lot of so.'s ~ cī wà lōkàcī, cī wà râi: the wedding arrangements took a lot of our ~ shirìn bìkin aurē yā cī manà râi; waste ~ ɓātà lōkàcī: stop wasting my ~ kà dainà ɓātà minì lōkàcī; be, take a long ~ daɗè *v4*: it's been a long ~ since I saw you nā daɗè bàn gan kà ba; it will take a long ~ to finish zā à daɗè kāfin à gamà. c. (*clock ~*) ƙar̃fè *m*: what ~ is it now? it is 3 o'clock ƙar̃fè nawà nē yànzu? ukù ta yi; tell ~ san lōkàcī; a ~ zone àgōgo *m*: Greenwich Mean T. àgōgon Ingilà. d. (*opportunity*) dāmā *f*, hālī *m*: I haven't ~ to do it bà ni dà dāmar̃ yînsà; free, spare ~ sùkūnì *m*: I never have ~ to watch television bà ni dà sùkūnin kallon talàbijin. e. (*a specific occasion*) karò *m*: I'll forgive you this ~ zân yāfè makà wannàn karòn; have a good ~ yi ànnàshùwā *f*, yi nìshāɗì *m*, (*fig.*) shēƙà ayā: they were playing cards and having a good ~ sunà ta kar̃tà sunà nìshāɗì; they're having a good ~ time telling folktales sunà shēƙà ayar̃sù dà tàtsūniyā. f. (*fixed, agreed upon ~*) wa'àdī *m*: we set a ~ to meet on every Tuesday mun yi wa'àdī zā mù gàmu kōwàcè ran Tàlātà. g. (*specific epoch, era*) zāmànī *m*: in the ~ of Muhammadu Bello à zāmànin Mùhammadù Bellò; a long long ~ ago tun shèkarà àfu-àfu = tun dà can; in these ~s à zāmànin nàn, à yâu; one must move with the ~s (*fig.*) in kiɗà ya sākè rawā sai tà sākè; once upon a ~ there was a... wata rānā an yi wani.... h. (*preordained, esp. ref. to death*) ajàlī *m*: his ~ has come, was up yā kai ajàlī = ajàlinsà yā yi.

timekeeper *n* (*psn.*) tānkifà *n*.

times *prep* (*as a multiple of*) sàu *m*: 3 ~ 2 equals 6 ukù sàu biyu shidà kè nan; I want one 3 ~ as large inà sôn wàndà ya kai ukùn wannàn; take this medicine 3 ~ a day kà shā māgànin nàn sàu ukù à rānā.

timetable *n* jadawàlī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

timid *adj* a. (*intimidated*): be ~ with yi ɗāri-ɗāri dà. b. (*reserved*) (mài) kawaicì *m*.

tin *n* a. (*ore*) kùzà *m*; a ~ roof rufìn kwānò *m*. b. (*can, for food*) gwangwanī *m* ⟨aye⟩, [F] kwankwanī / kwankò *m* ⟨aye⟩. c. (*4-gallon container for kerosene, water*) garwā *f*, [F] galàn *m*.

tinder *n* (*of dried leaves, grass, odds & ends*) būyāgī *m*.

tiny *adj* a. (*of sth.*) ɗan ƙàramī *adj* ⟨'yan ƙanānà⟩; (*of psn.*) mìtsìtsì *adj* ⟨mitsil-mitsil⟩, tsigil *idph* ⟨tsigil-tsigil⟩: she is a ~ girl mìtsìtsiyar̃ yārinyà cē = yārinyà tsigil dà ita. b. (*in quantity*) ƙyas *idph*, ƙiris *idph*, ƙil *idph*: pour me a ~ bit of water zūbā minì ruwā ƙyas; there's a ~ bit left dà saurā ƙiris.

tip^1 *n* ƙarshē *m*: the ~ of the arrow is very sharp ƙarshen kibiyā̀ yanā̀ dà tsìnī sôsai; his name is on the ~ of my tongue gā̀ sūnansā̀ àmmā nā kāsā̀ fàɗā.

tip^2 *n* (*gratuity*) kyàutā *f*, cì-gōrò *m*; (*given by receiver of gift to its bearer*) tukwīcì *m*.

tip over *v* kifè *v4*, kifar̃ (dà) *v5*: she ~ped the wastebasket over tā kifar̃ dà kwàndon shā̀rā.

tiptoe *v* yi sandā *f*: she ~d past so she wouldn't wake him tā shigē tanā̀ ta sandā kadā̀ tà tā dà shī; stand on ~ yi ɗage *m*: she stood on ~ to reach the bottle tā yi ɗage tà ɗaukō kwalabā.

tire^1, **tyre** *n* (*of vehicle*) tāyā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] fīnē *m*, [F] ƙafàr̃ mōtā̀ *f*; put air in a ~ yi wà tāyā̀ gējì.

tire^2 *v* a. gajī dà / gajiyar̃ (dà) *v5*, bā dà gàjiyā̀: this work will ~ you wannàn aikì zāi gajiyar̃ dà kū.

tired, be *v* a. (*fatigued*): be ~d gàji *v3** ⟨gàjiyā̀⟩ *f*: I am ~d of telling you that nā gàji dà gayā̀ makà hakà; he never gets ~d of the work bā yā̀ gàjiyā̀ dà aikìn; without getting ~d bā̀ tā̀re dà gàjiyā̀ ba; I am extremely ~d nā gàji matuƙā; be dead ~d gàji tiƙis = tiɓis = liƙis *idph*. b. (*weak, lethargic*): feel ~d ji kàsālā̀ *f*: the heat makes you feel ~d zāfī kàn sā ka jīn kàsālā̀. c. (*bored, fed up*): be ~d T ƙōsā̀ *v1*, gūndurà *v3*: they were ~d of eating the same food every day sun ƙōsā̀ dà cīn àbinci gūdā kullum; the peasants were ~ of the government and wanted a change manòmā sun gūndurà dà gwamnatinsù sunā̀ nēman sauyì.

tiresome *adj* (*boring*) (mài) cīn rāi *m*, (mài) gūndurā̀ *f*: this job is ~ aikìn nân nā̀ dà cīn rāi; find so. ~ gūndurā̀ *v2*: I find her ~ tā gūndūrē nì.

tithe *n* zàkkā *f*.

title *n* a. (*royal, tradit.*) sàrautā̀ *f*: ~ holder mài sàrautā̀; what is his ~? mḕnē nḕ sàrautàr̃sà? b. (*e.g. of book*) sūnā *m* ⟨aye⟩.

to *prep* a. (*toward*) zuwā̀ *prep*: the road ~ Kano hanyā̀ zuwā̀ Kanò; from here ~ there dàgā̀ nân zuwā̀ cân. b. (*often not translated with verbs indicating motion*): they went ~ the market sun tàfi kā̀suwā; they returned ~ school sun kōmā̀ makar̃antā; I took her ~ the hospital nā kai tà asìbitì. c. (*up to, until*) yà/wà/ì *prep*: the water came ~ his knees ruwā yā kai yà gwīwā̀. d. (*up to the limit of*) iyā *prep*: ~ the best of his ability iyā ƙôƙarinsā̀. e. (*ind. obj*) wà/mà (+ *n*), ma- (+ *pro, see* Appendix A): he sent a letter ~ me yā aikō minì takàr̃dā; I threw a ball to Musa nā jēfā̀ wà Mūsā bâl. f. (*to expr. infinitive, use subjunct. cl. or vbl. n*): they want ~ go, ~ help me sunā̀ sō sù tàfi, sù tàimàkē nì; he forgot ~ tell us yā mântā yà gayā̀ manà; it would be better for us ~ go than ~ stay gāra mù tàfi dà mù zaunā̀; he likes ~ run, quarrel yanā̀ sôn gudù, faɗā̀; this car is easy ~ drive mōtàr̃ nân nā̀ dà sauƙin tūƙā̀wā. g. (*in order* ~) dòmin / don *conj*: he did it ~ help his people yā yi hakà dòmin yà tàimàki jàma'àr̃sà; he's saying that only ~ get your attention yanā̀ màganā̀ hakà kawài don yà jāwō hankàlinkà.

toad *n* kwàɗō *m* ⟨i⟩; (*diff. types*): bùdìddigī *m* ⟨ai⟩, ƙōzō *m*.

toast 1. *v* gasā̀ bur̃ōdì *v1*.
2. *n* gàsasshen bur̃ōdì *m*.

tobacco *n* tābā̀ *f*: chewing ~ tābā̀ gàrī; cigarette ~ tābā̀ sigā̀rì; pipe ~ tābàr̃ lōfè.

today *adv* (*this day*) yâu *adv*: a week ago ~ rānā yà/wà ta yâu; (*of the present time*) na yâu, na zāmànī *m*: people of ~ mutā̀nen yâu.

toe *n* yātsā̀ / yātsàn ƙafà *m*: big ~ bàbban ɗan yātsā̀.

toenail *n* farcē *m* ⟨a-a⟩.

toffee *n* cākùlàn *f*, [F] tôfī *m*.

together *adv* tā̀re *adv*: they went ~ sun tàfi tā̀re; they live ~ in peace with their neighbors sunā̀ zamā cikin lùmanā̀ tā̀re dà maƙwàbtansù; ~ with gā̀me dà; all ~ gà bàkī ɗaya, gàbā ɗaya: they left all ~ sun tāshì gà bàkī ɗaya = sun tāshì gàbā ɗayansù.

toilet *n* bāyan gidā *m*, (*euphem.*) bàbban ɗākì *m*, bān-ɗākì *m*, bā̀ hayā̀ *m*, kēwayē *m*, makēwayī *m*: where is the ~? ìnā makēwayī? = ìnā bàbban ɗākì? public ~s gidan wankā dà bā hayā̀; go to the ~ zāgā̀ *v1*, kēwàyā *v1*, tsugùnā *v1*: I need to go to the ~ inā̀ sō zân zāgā̀ = inā̀ jīn bāyan gidā.

tolerance *n* a. (*respect*) girmàmāwā *f*: have ~ for another's religious beliefs, customs girmàmā̀ àddīnin, àl'ādun wani. b. (*endurance*) jìmirī *m*: he has a low ~ for pain bā yà jìmirin zāfī.

tolerant *adj* (mài) hàƙurī *m*, (mài) sauƙin kâi *m*, mài lāfiyā̀ *n*.

tolerate *v* a. (*respect*) **girmàmā** *v1*: ~ so.'s religious beliefs **girmàmā wà w. àddīninsù**; b. (*endure*) **jūrè wà** *v4*, **yi jìmirī** *m*: he can't ~ cold weather **bā yà jìmirin sanyī**.

toll *n* **kuɗin fitō** *m*, **kuɗin hanyà** *m*.

tomato *n* **tùmātìr̃** *m*: ~ paste, puree **tùmātìr̃in gwangwanī**; a can of ~ **gwangwanin tùmātìr̃**; bitter ~ (*local var.*) **yālō** *m*.

tomb *n* (*esp. of important psn.*) **kùshēwā** *f* (i).

tomcat *n* **mùzūrū** *m* (ai).

tomorrow *adv* **gòbe** *adv*: don't put it off till ~ **kadà kà dākatar̃ dà àbin zuwà gòbe**; the day after ~ **jībi** *adv*.

ton *n* **tân** *m*: it weighs 2 ~s **nauyinsà tân biyu**.

tone *n* a. (*sound*) **amō** *m*: the fiddle has a pleasant ~ **kùkūmà tanà dà amō mài taushī**; I knew from his ~ of voice that he was angry **dà jīn amon màganàr̃sa nā gānè yā yi fushī**. b. (*in language*) **karìn sautì** *m*: high, low, falling ~ **karìn sautì mài hawā, mài saukā, mài fāɗuwā**; ~ mark **àlāmàr̃ karìn sautì**.

tongs *n* **hàntsakī** *m* (ai, u-a).

tongue *n* a. (*organ*) **harshè** *m* (una); tip of the ~ **ƙàrshen harshè**; his name is on the ~ of my tongue **gà sūnansà àmmā nā kāsà fàɗā**; make a slip of the ~ **yi sùɓùl dà bakà** *m*, **yi sùɓutàr̃ bàkī** *f*, **yi fāɗuwar̃ màganà** *f*; stick one's ~ out at so. **yi wà gwālō** *m*. b. (*any language*) **harshè** *m* (una): mother ~ **harshèn haihùwā** = **harshèn gidā**; (*vernacular of an ethnic minority*) **yàr̃è** *m*: he speaks Hausa but his mother ~ is Tera **yā iyà Hausa àmmā yàr̃ensà Tèrancī**; his mother ~ is Hausa **bàhaushè nē**.

tongue twister *n* **wàsan karyà harshè** *m*.

tonic water *n* **tōnìk** *m*, [F] **tônìk** *m*.

tonight *adv* **yâu dà dare** *adv*.

too¹ *adv* (*also*) **mā** *adv*, **kuma** *adv*: take this one ~ **ɗàuki wannàn mā** = **ɗàuki wannàn kuma**; should I come ~? **nī mā ìn zō?**

too² *adv*: be ~ X (*more than enough*) **yi** *v0* (+ *adj or quant*): it was ~ dark **duhù yā yi yawà**; there is ~ much water in it **ruwā yā yi yawà à cikinsà**; the robe is ~ expensive **rìgā tā yi tsàdā**; the sauce is ~ salty **miyà tā yi gishirī**; the pants are too small for him **wàndôn yā yi masà kàɗan**; there are ~ many to count **sun fi à ƙirgà**; do ~ much of sth. **cikà** *v1* (+ *obj*): Kande speaks ~ quickly **Kànde tā cikà màganà dà saurī**; he smokes **yā cikà shân tābà**; the children are talking ~ much **yārā sun cikà sùrūtù**.

tool(s) *n* (*gen'l*) **kāyan aikì** *m*; (*a specific* ~) **àbin aikì** *m*: a hammer is a useful ~ **hamà àbar̃ aikì cē mài àmfànī**; any worn-out ~ **dumɓū** *m* (aye).

tooth *n* (*in mouth or of saw*) **haƙōrī** *m* (**haƙòrā**): her teeth are stained from tobacco flowers **haƙòrantà sun yi jā sabòdà fūrē**; canine ~ **fīƙà** *f* (oCi); molar ~ **mataunī** *m*, **turmī** *m*; brush one's teeth **gōgè haƙòrā**; pick one's teeth **yi sàkācē** *m*; shed milk teeth **yi fàmfarà** *f*.

toothache *n* **cīwòn haƙōrī** *m*: I have a ~ **haƙōrī nà minì cīwò**.

toothbrush *n* **bùr̃ōshì** *m*, **bùr̃ōshin gōgè bàkī** *m* [F] **magōgin haƙòrā** *m*.

toothless *adj*: he, she is ~ **wāwilō nè**, **wāwilō cè**.

toothpaste *n* **mân gōgè haƙòrā** *m*, **màkìlin** *m*, [F] **kwàlgât** *m*; tube of ~ **gidan mân gōgè haƙòrā**.

toothpick *n* **tsinken sàkācē** *m*, **masākacī** *m*: use a ~ to pick your teeth **kà sā masākacī kà sākàcè haƙòrā**.

top¹ 1. *n* a. (*cover*) **murfī** *m* (ai). b. (~ *side of sth.*) **samà** *m*: the ~ of the box is dusty **samàn àkwàtin nà dà ƙūrā**; ou ~ (*above*) **à samà**. c. (*upper part of*) **kâi** *m*: from the ~ of the hill **dàgà kân tsaunìn**; on ~ of (**à**) **kân**: put it on ~ of the table **kà sā shi à kân tēbùr̃**. d. (*highest point of*) **ƙōlōluwā** *f*, **ƙōƙuwā** *f*: the ~ of the mountain **ƙōlōluwar̃ dūtsè**; the ~ of the thatched roof **ƙōƙuwar̃ jinkā**; e. (*acme, apogee*) **gāniyà** *f*, **hayyàcī** *m*: at the ~ of his political power, popularity **à cikin gāniyàr̃ mulkinsà, tāshensà**.

2. *adj* **na samà**: the ~ shelf **kantàr̃ samà**.

top² *n* (*toy*) **kàtantanwà** *f*: spin a ~ **kaɗà kàtantanwà**.

topic *n* **bàtū** *m* (uwa²): concerning the ~ of smoking **gàme dà bàtun shân tābà**.

topple 1. *vt* (*a government*) **tumɓùkē** *v4*.

2. *vi*: ~ over (*of psn.*) **ɓingìrē** *v4*, (*of thing*) **tuntsùrē** *v4*.

Torah *n* (*Old Testament*) **Àttaur̃ā** *f*.

torch *n* (*flashlight*) **tōcìlàn / cōcìlàn** *f*, [F] **cōcìllà** *f*.

torment 1. *n* **àzābà** *f*.

2. *v* **azàbtā** *v1*, **tsanàntā wà** *v1*, **matsà wà** *v1*.

torn *adj* **kèètaccē** *adj*, **yàgaggē** *adj*, **tsàgaggē** *adj*; *see* **tear**.

tornado *n* **gùguwà mài ƙarfii** *f*.

tortoise *n* **kūnkurū** *m* (ai).

torture 1. *n* àzābā̀ *f*: they subjected him to ~ sun gānā masà àzābā̀.
2. *v* yi wà àzābā̀, gānā wà àzābā̀, azabtar̃ (dà) *v5*: he was ~d by the secret police 'yan sàndan ciki sun azabtar̃ dà shī.

toss *v* a. (*small snacks into one's mouth*) afā̀ *v1*: he took a handful of peanuts and was ~ing them into his mouth yā ɗànƙi gyàɗā yanā̀ ta afā̀wā. b. (*a ball*) jēfā̀ *v1*: he was ~ing a ball around yanā̀ jēfà bâl yanā̀ cafḕwā; ~ a coin (for heads or tails) yi kān sarkī kō ɗàmarā̀.

total 1. *n* jimlā̀ / jumlā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩, adàdī *m*: what is the ~? nawà nē jimlā̀r̃? it comes to a ~ of ₦30 jimlā̀r̃sà nair̃ā̀ tàlàtin; the ~ doesn't add up to 100 adàdīn bài kai ɗàrī ba.
2. *v* yi jimlā̀ *f*, jimlàtā *v1*: when I ~ed up the money, it came to ₦100 dà na jimlàtà kuɗīn, sun kai nair̃ā̀ ɗàrī.

totalitarianism *n* mulkin danniyā *m*, mulkin kā̀ma-kāryā *m*.

totem *n* (*of clan, family*) kān gidā *m*.

touch 1. *v* a. taɓā̀ *v1*: don't ~ the wire kadà kà taɓà wayā̀r̃. b. (*be emotionally affected*) ji tàusàyī *m*; a ~ing story lā̀bārì mài ban tàusàyī; we were ~ed to hear his story dà mukà ji lā̀bārìnsà sai tàusàyī yā kāmā̀ mu; I was ~ed by their kindness nā yi yàbon kir̃kinsū.
2. *n* a. taɓā̀wā *f*, taɓì *m*: it is soft to the ~ yanā̀ dà laushin taɓā̀wā. b. (*fig.*): are you in ~ with him? kanā̀ dà lā̀bārìnsà?

tough *adj* a. (*strong, of things*) (mài) ƙarfī *m*, (*esp. of cloth*) (mài) ƙwārī *m*. b. (*of food*) (mài) taurī *m*. c. (*can endure hardship, of psn.*) (mài) ƙarfin hālī *m*.

tour 1. *n* a. (*by official*) r̃angādì *m*. b. (*sightseeing*) yāwòn shāƙàtā̀wā *m*.
2. *v* zāgā̀ *v1*: they ~ed the city sun zāgà cikin gàrī.

tourism *n* yāwòn shāƙàtā̀wā *m*.

tourist *n* ɗan yāwòn shāƙàtā̀wā *m*.

tow *v* jā *v0*: they ~ed the wrecked car away an jānyē wā̀r̃gàzajjiyar̃ mōtā̀.

toward(s) *prep* a. zuwā̀ *prep*, wajen *prep*: he took the road ~ the south ya bi hanyā̀ zuwā̀ kudū; he arrived ~ evening yā isō wajen màràicē. b. (*close to*) gab dà *prep*: ~ the end of the rainy season gab dà ƙàrshen dā̀minā. c. (*for use with verbs, see partic. verb entries; v6 verbs usu. indicate action ~ the speaker or beneficiary*): he ran ~ us (*in our direction*) yā gudō; he unexpectedly appeared coming ~ us yā ɓullō wajenmū.

towel *n* tāwûl *m*, [F] sā̀r̃bētì *m*; face ~ hankicì *m*.

tower *n* (*minaret, turret*) hàsūmiyā̀ *f*; transmission ~ ā̀r̃iyā̀r̃ gidan r̃ēdiyò *f*.

town *n* gàrī *m* (uwa²), àlkaryā̀ *f* (u); leave ~ on a short trip yi bàlāgurō *m*.

town crier *n* mài shḕlā̀ *m*, (*esp. for festivities*) san ƙīrā̀ *m*.

town hall *n* ma'aikatar̃ magàjin gàrī, [F] mā̀r̃ì *f*, ōfishin ƙàramar̃ hùkūmā̀ *m*.

toxic *adj* (mài) gubā̀ *f*: ~ gas, waste hayā̀ƙī, shàrā mài gubā̀.

toy *n* àbin wàsā *m*; a ~ soldier sōjàn wàsā.

trace 1. *n* (*sign*) ɓùr̃ɓushī *m*, bùr̃budī *m*: we haven't found even a ~ of them bà mù gānō kō ɓùr̃ɓushinsū ba; vanish without a ~ (*fig.*) yi lāyā̀r̃ zānā.
2. *v* (*find origin of sth.*) bi diddigī.

trachea *n* maƙōgwàrō *m*.

track *n* a. (*path*) turbā̀ *f*, tafarkì *m*, hanyā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*fig.*) be, get on the wrong ~ bi mūgùwar̃ hanyā̀. b. (*of railroad*) dōgō *m*, kwàngirī *m*. c. (*made by animal, vehicle*) san/sāwun ƙafā̀ *m*; cover up one's ~s yi ɓàd-dà-sāwu *m*. d. (*trace*): keep ~ of so. sā wà idò; lose ~ of ɓacḕ wà *v4*: we have lost ~ of Kande Kànde tā ɓacḕ manà.

track and field *n* wàsànnin gūje-gūje *p*.

tractor *n* tā̀r̃aktā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] jirgin danƙarō *m*; (*caterpillar*) kàtā̀r̃fīlā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] kàtā̀r̃fīlā̀ *f*.

trade 1. *n* a. (*commerce*) cìnikī *m*: ~ agreement yā̀r̃jējēniyar̃ cìnikī; ~ deficit gīɓìn cìnikī; ~ preference fīfìkòn cìnikī; ~ relations cìnikayyā̀ *f*; international ~ cìnikayyā̀r̃ ƙasā̀shen dūniyā̀; ~ surplus rārar̃ cìnikī; ~ sanctions, embargo tā̀kunkùmin tattalin ar̃zikī; balance of ~ rārar̃ cìnikī; retail ~ kìrī *m*; wholesale ~ sārì *m*; the kolanut trade kā̀suwar̃ gōrò; tourist ~ tir̃ēdā̀ *f*: develop the tourist ~ bunƙā̀sà tir̃ēdā̀. b. (*profession*) sànā'ā̀ *f* ⟨oCi⟩: he is a mechanic by ~ sànā'ā̀r̃sà makānikancì nē; ~ school makar̃antar̃ kòyon sànā'ā̀.
2. *v* yi cìnikī *m*: he ~s in cattle yanā̀ cìnikin shānū.

trademark *n* tambā̀r̃ī / tambā̀r̃in kamfànī *m*.

trader *n* ɗan kā̀suwā *n*, mài sàyē dà sayā̀r̃wā *n*; (*itinerant*) falkē / far̃kē *m* (fatā̀kē); petty ~ (*at outdoor table*) ɗan tēbùr̃ *m*, mài tēbùr̃ *m*, ɗan kōlì *m*; (*esp. of tourist goods*) ɗan tir̃ēdā̀ *m*.

trade union *n* ƙungìyar̃ ma'àikātā *f*, [F] sàndīkā̀ *f*.

trading *n* cinikī *m*, tà'ammàlī *m*; itinerant ~ safar̃à *f*; (*esp. tourist goods*) tir̃ēdà *f*.

tradition *n* àl'ādàr̃ gar̃gājiyā *f* ⟨u⟩; ~s about the Prophet () hàdīsì *m*.

traditional *adj* na gar̃gājiyā *f*: a ~ name sūnan gar̃gājiyā; a ~ custom àl'ādàr̃ gar̃gājiyā.

traffic *n* mōtōcī dà yawà; one-way ~ wanwè *f*, [F] hanyà mài kāi daya.

traffic jam *n* cùnkōson mōtōcī *m*, gô-sûlò *m*, [F] lāyin mōtōcī *m*: there's a ~ today yâu àkwai gô-sûlò.

traffic light *n* danjà *f*.

traffic officer *n* mài bā dà hannū *n*, tar̃āfis *n*.

tragedy *n* a. (*disaster*) bàlā'ì *m*. b. (*Lit.*) wàsan kwaikwaiyō mài ban tàusàyī *m*.

tragic *adj* (mài) ban tàusàyī *m*: it was a ~ accident haɗàr̃ī nè mài ban tàusàyī.

trailer *n* (*of truck*) tir̃ēlà *f*; ~ truck *n*, *see* truck.

train¹ *n* jirgin ƙasà *m* ⟨a-e⟩: board a ~ shiga jirgī; get off a ~ sàuka dàgà jirgī; the ~ to Kaduna has left jirgī zuwà Kàdūna yā tāshi.

train² *v* a. (*discipline so.*) hòrā *v2* ⟨hòrō⟩; (*an animal, bird*) hōrar̃ (dà) *v5*: the dog is ~ed not to bite people an hōrar̃ dà kàrē don kadà yà cìji jàma'à; he is well-~ed yā hōrè sòsai. b. (*teach so. a job*) kōyar̃ (dà) *v5*.

training *n* a. hòrō *m*. b. (*moral, esp. for children*) tàr̃biyyà *f*.

trait *n* (*of character*) àbin hālī *m*.

traitor *n* macì àmānàr̃ ƙasā *m*.

trample *v* tattàkā *v1*; (*fig.*) dannè *v4*: ~ on so.'s rights dannè hakkin w.

tranquility *n* lūmānà *f*: peace and ~ zaman lāfiyà dà lūmānà.

transaction *n* mà'āmalà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, hulɗà *f*.

transfer *n* a. (*send so. to a new place*) mai dà / mayar̃ (dà) *v5*: I was ~red to Kano an mai dà nī Kanò. b. (*send so. out of a place*) tā dà *v5*: I was ~red out of Kano an tā dà nī dàgà Kanò. c. (*move sth. elsewhere*) sauyè *v4*: ~ the water from the bucket to the water pot sauyè ruwā dàgà bōkitì zuwà ràndā. d. (*move money, funds*) fitar̃ (dà) *v5*, tūrà *v1*.

transform 1. *vt* mai dà / mayar̃ (dà) *v5*: the witch ~ed him into a tree mâyyā tā mai dà shī bishiyà; ~ oneself rìkiɗà *v3*: he ~ed himself into a frog yā rìkiɗà yā zama kwàɗō.

transformation *n* rìkìr̃kiɗà *f*, sàwayà *f*: we are in a period of rapid ~s munà cikin zàmānì mài saurin rìƙìr̃kiɗà.

transfusion *n* ƙārin jinī *m*: give so. a blood ~ ɗūrà wà (ƙārin) jinī.

transgress *v* ƙētà dōkā.

transitive *adj* (*Gram.*): a ~ verb àikàtau sò-kàrɓau *m*.

translate *v* (*sth.*) jūyà *v1*, fassàr̃ā *v1*, mai dà *v5*: ~ this into English kà juyà shi dà Tūr̃ancī = kà fassàr̃à wannàn zuwà Tūr̃ancī = kà mai dà shī Tūr̃ancī; it is difficult to ~ from English into Hausa fassar̃à dàgà Ingilīshì zuwà Hausa dà wùyā nè; please ~ this paragraph for me don Allàh kà fassàr̃ā minì wannàn sakin lāyì.

translation *n* fassar̃à *f* ⟨oCi⟩: a fairly literal ~ fassar̃àr̃ kāi tsàye; a free ~ fassar̃àr̃ mà'ànā; this is a good ~ wannàn fassar̃à tā dācè sòsai; this is the best ~ for that word wannàn fassar̃à tā fi dācèwā dà mà'ànar̃ wancàn kalmà.

translator *n* mài aikin fassar̃à *n*, tāfintà *n* ⟨oCi⟩.

transmit *v* aikà dà *v1*.

transmission tower *n* ēr̃iyàr̃ gidan r̃ēdiyò *f*.

transparency *n* (*film*) fîm *m*, [F] kilìshē *m*.

transplant *v* dasà *v1*, yi dàshē *m*.

transport 1. *v* kai v*: goods are ~ed by rail anà kai kāyā ta jirgin ƙasà; (*many things in several trips*) jìdā *v2*: tomorrow they will start ~ing the pilgrims to Mecca gòbe zā à fārà jìdar̃ maniyyàtā zuwà Makkà.

2. *n* (*of people, goods*) jigilā *f*; (*of freight*) sufùr̃ī *m*.

transportation *n* sufùr̃ī *m*; means of ~ àbin sufùr̃ī = àbin hawā.

transversely *adv* à gìcciye *adv*: the rows of beans are sown ~ to those of corn kunyar̃ wākē a gìcciye takè dà ta hatsī.

transvestite *n* ɗan daudū *m*.

trap 1. *n* (*any kind*) tarkò *m* ⟨una⟩; (*for mice*) almìnjir̃ *m*; (*box-~ for rats*) ɓurmā *f*; (*pit ~ to ambush animals*) haƙò *m*; set a ~ (*for an animal*) haƙà tarkò, ɓurmā; fall into a ~ fāɗà tarkò, haƙò; set a ~ (*for psn.*) yi fàkon w., yi haƙòn w.

2. *v* a. (*catch so.*) kāmà dà tarkò; (*with rope, net*) zargè *v4*: I ~ped the hare with a net nā zargè zōmō dà rāgā; the hare was ~ped in the net rāgā tā zargè wà zōmō. b. (*outwit so.*) yi wà shirì *m*, yi wà dàbār̃à *f*, ƙullà wà dàbār̃à.

trash *n* (*rubbish*) shàrā *f*; (*junk*) tàrkàcen banzā *m*.

trash can *n* bōlà *f*, garwar̃ shàrā *f*.

trashy *adj* ƙàzāmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩.

travel 1. *n* tàfiyà *f* ⟨e^{2}⟩: he returned safely from his ~s yā dāwō lāfiyà dàgà tàfiye-tàfiyensà.

2. *v* a. yi tàfiyà *f*: ~ by air, by car, on foot yi tàfiyà ta jirgin samà, à mōtà, à ƙasà; ~ on business yi safar̃à *f*. b. (*for pleasure, tourism*) shā yāwòn dūniyà, yi yāwòn shaƙàtâwā: they like to ~ sunà sô sù shā yāwòn dūniyà. c. (*of vehicle moving at certain speed*) yi tàfiyà *f*, yi gudù *m*: the car was ~ing at 80 mph mōtà tanà gudù dà tàmànin.

traveller *n* matàfiyī *m*, mài tàfiyà *n*.

traverse *v* ƙētàrē *v4*, rātsà *v1*.

tray *n* tìr̃ē *m*, bàbban fàr̃antì *m*.

treachery *n* cîn àmānà *m*, hā'incì *m*, munāfuncì *m*.

tread *n* (*of tire*) zānen tāyà *m*: the ~ is worn down zānen tāyà yā sudè.

treadle *n* matākī *m*.

treason *n* cîn àmānar̃ ƙasā *m*.

treasure *n* dūkiyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

treasurer *n* ma'àjī *m*, mài àjiyà *n*.

treasury *n* bàitùlmālì *m*.

treat^{1} *n* (*of food*) àbin marmarī *m*: during the Id festival, there are many special ~s to eat ran Sallàh anà cîn àbin marmarī irì-irì.

treat^{2} *v* a. (*behave towards*) gānà wà *v1*: he ~ed me badly, well yā gānà minì wùyā, dādī; ~ so. gently lallàɓā *v1*. b. (~ *so. well, usu. said of God*) ɗaukàkā *m*: God has ~ed him well (in life) Allàh yā ɗaukàkā shi. c. (*Med.*) yi jìyyà *f*, yi wà māgànī *m*: the wounded are being ~ed anà jìyyàr̃ màsu ràunī.

treatment *n* (*Med.*) jìyyà *f*.

treaty *n* yàr̃jējēniyā *f*: sign a ~ ƙullà yàr̃jējēniyā.

tree *n* itàcē *m* ⟨uwa⟩, icè *m*, bishiyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; dead ~ (*but still standing*) kwaurè *m* ⟨uka⟩.

tremble *v* (*of body*) yi ɓarì *m*, yi màkyar̃kyatā *f*, yi kar̃kar̃wà *f*, yi tsīmā *f*: she was trembling jìkintà nà ɓarì.

tremendous *adj* (*in size*) ƙātò *adj* ⟨Ca⟩; (*in scope*) gàgārùmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩: a ~ crowd gàgārùmin tàrō; (*often expr. by ideophonic adjs which go with specific nouns, see* **huge, massive**).

trespass *v* shìga ta làifī, ƙētà haddìn w.; no ~ing here bā à shìgā nân.

trial *n* a. (*Law*) shar̃î'à *f*: bring so. to ~ kai w. gàban shar̃î'à; he is on ~ for embezzlement yanà gàban shar̃î'à sabòdà zàmba; this ~ has been going on for 10 days kwānā gōmà anà shar̃î'àr̃ nân. b. (*test*) gwajì *m*, jar̃r̃àbâwā *f*.

triangle *n* àlwàtīkà *f*.

tribal *adj* na kàbīlà *f*.

tribalism *n* kabīlancī *m*.

tribal marks *n* (*on face*) shâsshāwà *f*, jàr̃fā *f*, askā *f*, wutā *f*: these are Kurfa ~ wannàn askar̃ Kùrfàwā cè.

tribe *n* kàbīlà / ƙàbīlà *f* ⟨u⟩.

trick 1. *n* a. (*sth. clever*) dàbār̃à *f* ⟨u⟩, àbin wàyō *m*, shirì *m*: pull a ~ on so. yi wà dàbār̃à; set so. up for a ~ yi wà shirì *m*. b. (*deception*) àbin zàmba *m*; play a dirty ~ on so. yi wà zàmba *f*. c. (*hoax*) girì *m*, (*esp. to embarrass so.*) gayyà *f*. d. (*practical, friendly joke*) (àbin) wàyō *m*, àbin wàsā *m*: they played a ~ on me wàsā sukà yi dà nī. e. (*done by magician*) dabò *m*, rùfà-idò *m*.

2. *v* (*deceive*) zàmbatà *v2*, yàudarà *v2*; (*play a trick on*) yi wà shirì *m*, yi wà wàyō *m*: they realized immediately that they had been ~ed nan dà nan sukà fàhimtà dà cêwā an yàudàrē sù; they ~ed the enemy sun yi wà àbòkan gàbā shirì.

trickery *n* a. (*deceit*) zàmba *f*, yàudarà *f*. b. (*magic*) dabò *m*, rùfà-idò *m*; (*sleight-of-hand*) sìddabar̃ū *m*.

trickle *v* tàrārà *v3*, tsiyāyà *v3*, zùrārà *v3*: water was trickling out a hole in the bowl ruwā nà zurārôwā dàgà hūjìn kwānò.

trickster *n* mayàudàrī *m*; (*in Hausa folktales*) gìzò *m*.

tricky *adj* (mài) wàyō *m* (mài) dàbār̃à *f*.

trigger *n* (*of gun*) kùnāmà *f*: cock the ~ ɗanà kùnāmà; ~-happy (*psn.*) ɗan bindigà-dādī *m*.

trim *v* (*cut a little off*) dātsà *v1.t*

trip^{1} *n* tàfiyà *f* ⟨e^{2}⟩, (*esp. short*) bàlāgur̃ō *m*; a round ~ tàfiyà zuwà dà dāwôwā; go on a ~ yi bàlāgur̃ō *m*.

trip^{2} 1. *vt* (*so. by extending foot out*) tāɗè *v4*, yi wà tāɗiyā *f*.

2. *vi* (*stumble*) yi tuntuɓè *m*.

triple *v* riɓà sàu ukù.

triplets *n* (*children*) ùkùnnī *p*.

triplicate *n*: type it in ~ kà bugà shi kwafì ukù.

tripod *n* ƙafà *f*.

triumph *v* ci nasar̃à *f*; ~ over difficulties shāwō kân wahalōlī.

troops *n* sōjà *m/p*, rùndunar̃ sōjà *f*.

trophy *n* (*cup*) kwâf / kōfì *m* ⟨una⟩; (*plaque*) gàrkuwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*medal*) lambà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: win a ~ ci kwâf.

tropical forest *n* kurmì *m* ⟨a-u⟩.

trot *v* yi kwàkkwàr̃ā *f*.

trouble 1. *n* a. (*difficulty*) wùyā *f*, wàhalà *f*: I had a great deal of ~ nā shā wùyā ƙwar̃ai; it gave me a lot of ~ yā bā nì wùyā ƙwar̃ai; life is full of ~s zaman dūniyà dà wàhalà; I had a lot of ~ reading his handwriting nā shā wùyā wajen kar̃àntà r̃ùbûtunsà; his life was one of ~ yā yi zaman wàhalà; deep, serious ~ baƙar̃ wàhalà = jar̃ wàhalà; get into ~ shìga cikin wàhalà = shìga ukù; have ~ doing sth. wàhalà *v3*: I really had a lot of ~ before I found them lallē nā wàhalà kāfin ìn sāmē sù; cause ~ wahalar̃ (dà) *v5*. b. (*crisis*) rìkicī *m*; the country is having economic ~s ƙasar̃ tanà cikin rìkicin tattalin ar̃zikin ƙasā; start ~ azà rìkicī. c. (*effort*) ɗàwàiniyā *f*, hidimā *f* ⟨oCi⟩: he took the ~ to provide us with lodging yā ɗàuki ɗàwàiniyar̃ saukar̃ dà mū; thank you for all the ~ you have taken nā gōdè mikì sabōdà duk hidimōmin dà kikà shā. d. (*misbehavior, esp. in children*) rìkicī *m*; get into ~ shìga rìkicī; keep out of ~ kaucè wà rìkicī. e. (*fuss, uproar*) rìgimà *f*: what's all the ~ about? mènē nè asalin rìgimà? = mè ya kāwō rìgimar̃? f. get so. into ~ jāwō wà sabàbī.
2. *v* a. (*bother*) dàmā *v2* ⟨dāmù⟩: what is troubling her? mè kè dāmûntà? his leg ~d him ƙafàr̃sà tā dàmē shì dà cīwò; be ~d dàmu *v7*. b. (*cause difficulty*) wahalar̃ (dà) *v5*. c. (*annoy, pester*) matsà wà *v1*: I am sorry to ~ you bā nà sôn ìn matsà makà.

trouble-maker *n* ɗan rìgimà *m*, mài fìtinà *n*, mài jāwō sabàbī *n*, mài rìkicī *n*.

troublesome *adj* a. (*esp. of children*) (mài) ƙirìniyā *f*, (mài) fìtinà *f*, (mài) rìgimà *f*; this child is ~ yāròn nân yā cikà rìgimà = yā cikà fìtinà. b. (*worrisome*) (mài) dàmuwā *f*: a ~ matter àbin dàmuwā.

trough *n* kōmī *m* ⟨aye⟩, àkalà *f*.

trousers *n* wàndō *m* ⟨una⟩; (*West. style*) tùr̃ōzà *m*, [F] zāzù *m*; (*tradit., loose, with drawstring*) ɗan ìtòr̃i *m*, fànjāmà *m*, [F] fìjàmā *m*; (*tradit., extremely wide & loose*) būjè *m*; (*Arab style, narrow at leg*) tsalà *m*.

trouser string *n* mazāgī *m*, zār̃ìyā *f*, làwùr̃jē *m*.

trowel *n* wuƙar̃ sìmintì *f*, [F] ƙòshiyàr̃ sìmintì *f*.

truck *n* bàbbar̃ mōtà *f* ⟨mânyan mōtōcī⟩; (*var. types*): (*pickup*) à-kòri-kūrā *f*; (*mammy wagon*) mōtà mài bōdìn kātākō *f*, tàlbōdì *f*, gingimāri *f*; (*semi-trailer*) tantēbùr̃ *f*, gingimāri *f*, [F] r̃àmâr̃k *f*, [F] sāmì *f*; (*flat-bed*) [F] tàlâm / tàlâm *f*; (*tipper*) tìfà *f* ⟨oCi⟩, ɗàgà-bōdì *f*; (*tanker*) mōtàr̃ mâi *f*, [F] sìtâr̃ *f*.

true *adj* na gàskiyā/gaskiyā *f*, na gàske, na hàƙīƙà: he was a ~ warrior jār̃ùmī nè na gàske; did you think that the story was ~? kin ɗàuki làbār̃in gàskiyā nè? that is not ~ bà gaskiyā ba nè = bà hakà ba nè; come ~, prove to be ~ gàskatà *v3*, tàbbatà *v3*: all their prophecies came ~ duk abūbuwàn dà sukà tsinkāyà sun tàbbatà.

truly *adv* dà gàske, dà gàskiyā/gaskiyā: a ~ difficult situation hālī mài wùyar̃ gàske; (*in signing a letter*) yours ~ hāzā wassàlàm, nī nè nākà.

trump *n* (*in cards*) kwâs *m*.

trumpet *n* (*very long metal ~ blown only for chiefs*) kàkàkī *m*.

trumpeter *n* mài būsà kàkàkī *m*.

trunk^1 *n* a. (*of tree, body*) gàngar̃ jìkī *f*. b. (*of elephant*) hannū *m* ⟨aye⟩.

trunk^2 *n* a. (*of car*) bût *m*, [F] kyâs *f*. b. (*box*) àdakà *f*, bàbban àkwàti *m*.

trust 1. *v* a. amìncē dà / amìncē wà *v4*, yàr̃da dà *v3*, bā w. jìkī, bā w. àmānà: I ~ed him nā amìncē dà shī = nā bā shì jìkī; don't ~ what he says kar̃ kù amìncē wà màganàr̃sà; I wouldn't ~ him with my car bà zân bā shì àmānàr̃ mōtàtā ba. b. (*depend on*) dògarà dà/gà *v3*: in God we ~ mun dògarà gà Allàh.
2. *n* a. (*relationship of ~*) amìncì *m*, amìncēwā *f*: they have ~ in each other àkwai amìncì tsàkāninsù; my ~ in him was shaken amìncēwār̃ dà na yi masà tā ràunanà. b. (*sth. entrusted*) àmānà *f*: a ~ territory ƙasar̃ riƙòn àmānà; give sth. to so. in ~ bā w. àmānàr̃ w.a.: the money has been put in ~ for them an bā dà àmānàr̃ kuɗinsù = an sā kuɗinsù à àmānà; betray a ~ ci àmānà; breach so.'s ~ yi wà zàmba cikin amìncì; keep a ~ riƙè àmānà. c. (*Law*): put sth. in ~ waƙàftā *v1*: his estate has been put in ~ an waƙàftà dūkìyar̃sà.

trustworthy *adj* àmintaccē *adj*, (mài) riƙòn àmānà *m*, (mài) àlkawàr̃ī *m*: he is ~ yanà dà (riƙòn) àmānà = yanà dà àlkawàr̃ī; he is not ~ shī bà àmintaccē ba nè.

truth *n* a. gàskiyā / gaskiyā *f* (*Hi tone* *variant used for emphasis*): I've already told you the ~, but you refuse to believe me nā fa shā gayā̀ makà gàskiyā àmmā kā ƙi yàr̃dā; there is an element of ~ in it àkwai ƙanshin gàskiyā à ciki; the real ~ of the matter is... hàƙīƙànin gàskiyar̃ màganàr̃ ita cḕ...; it's the ~! gaskiyā cḕ/nḕ! tell the ~, is it really so? tsàkāninkà dà Allàh wannàn gaskiyā nḕ? it's the real ~! hàƙīƙànin gaskiyā nḕ! = ainihin gaskiyā nḕ! = gaskiyā cḕ tsàkānī dà Allàh! = ƙàshin gaskiyā nḕ! there's not a single grain of ~ in it! kō àlāmàr̃ gaskiyā bābù à màganàr̃! (*fig.*) the ~ is bitter dā mā gaskiyā ɗācī gàrē tà; (*fig.*) the ~ will out gaskiyā tanā̀ dà rānar̃tà.

truthful *adj* (mài) gàskiyā *f*, na gàskiyā *f*.

truthfully *adv*: to speak ~... bisà gàskiyā...; ~ speaking, what happened? tsàkānī dà Allàh, mḕ ya fā̀ru?

try *v* a. (*make an effort*) yi ƙòƙarī *m*, tāɓùkā *v1*: I tried but failed nā yi ƙòƙarī àmmā nā kāsā̀; he tried his best yā yi yà ƙòƙarīnsà = yā yi yà yīnsà = yā ci yà cīnsà. b. (*experiment*) gwadā̀ *v1*, jar̃r̃àbā *v1*: here's my pen, ~ it gà àlƙalàmīnā kà jar̃r̃àbā; you won't know until you ~ sai an gwadā̀ akàn san na ƙwar̃ai; let's ~ our luck mù jar̃r̃àbà hannunmù = mù gwadà sā'àr̃mù; ~ it and see it you like it (*esp. foods*) tàɓā kà ji. c. (*Law*) yi wà shàr̃i'à *f*: he was tried for murder an yi masà shàr̃i'àr̃ kisàn kâi.

trypanosomiasis *n* sammōr̃è *m*.

tsetse fly *n* ƙudan tsandō *m*.

Tuareg *n* a. (*member of ethnic group*) būzū *m*, būzuwā *f HP* ⟨*aye*⟩. b. (*language*) būzancī *m*.

tub *n* (*large metal*) kwānò *m* ⟨uka, oCi⟩; (*modern bathtub*) bāhò *m*.

tube *n* būtūtū *m*, tīyō *m*, [F] tīyyō *m*; inner ~ tīf *m*, [F] shambūr̃ *m*; ~ of toothpaste gidan mân gōgè haƙòrā.

tuberculosis *n* tībī *m*, cīwòn fūkā *m*.

tuck *v*: ~ in one's shirt yi zànzarō *m*.

Tuesday *n* Tàlātà *f*.

tuft *n* (*of hair*) zankō *m* ⟨aye⟩.

tumble *v* fāɗì *v3b*.

tumbler *n* (*drinking glass*) tambùlàn *m* ⟨tambulōlī, tambulā̀⟩, gīlāshì *m*, [F] fīnjālì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

tumor *n* (*malignant*) cīwòn dājì *m*, (*non-malignant*) ƙarì *m*.

tumult *n* hàyā̀-hàyā̀ *f*, hàyàniyā *f*, r̃ùr̃ùmā *f*.

tune 1. *n* karin wāƙā̀ *m*: be out of ~ karyà karin wāƙā̀.
2. *v*: ~ an engine daidàità tàr̃iyàr̃ injì.

tunnel *n* (*burrow*) rāmì *m* ⟨uka⟩.

turban *n* rawànī *m* ⟨u-a⟩: wind a ~ around naɗà rawànī.

turbid *adj* gūr̃ɓàtaccē *adj*.

turkey *n* tàlotàlo *m*.

Turkish coffee *n* gahawā̀ *f*.

turmeric *n* gàngàmau *m*.

turmoil *n* hàrgitsī *m*, hàrgōwā̀ *f*; (*esp. Pol.*) rìkicī *m*: the country is in ~ ƙasā tā rìkicē; his mind is in ~ hankàlinsà yā rūɗḕ.

turn 1. *v* a. (*rotate*) jūyā̀ *v1*: ~ a key in a lock jūyà mabūɗī cikin kwā̀ɗō; ~ sth. around jirkìtā *v1*: they ~ed the table around sun jirkìtà tēbùr̃. b. (*change direction*) kar̃kàtā *v1*, kar̃kàcē *v4*: the road ~s to the south hanyā̀ tā kar̃kàtā kudù; ~ one's head around waiwàyā *v1*, yi wàiwàyē *m*: he ~ed his head around and looked at them yā waiwàyā yā dūbē sù; ~ to the right, left yi dāma, hagu = jūyà dāma, hagu; (*fig.*) he didn't know which way to ~ yā rasà indà zâi sā kânsà. c. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ against so. jūyā̀ wà bāyā; he ~ed his back on me yā bā nì bāyā; ~ so. against so. haɗà w. dà w.: they ~ed Musa against me sun haɗā̀ ni dà Mūsā; ~ aside, away (*put to one side*) kau dà / kawar̃ (dà) *v5*: he ~ed his eyes away yā kau dà ganī; ~ back (*return*) kōmō *v6*; ~ sth. inside out birkìtā *v1*: he ~ed his shirt inside out yā birkìtà tagùwā; ~ into (*become*) zama *v**: the water ~ed into ice ruwā yā zama ƙànƙarā; ~ into sth. (*be transformed*) rìkiɗà *v3*: she was ~ed into a tree tā rìkiɗà tā zama bishiyā̀; ~ sth. into sth. (*change*) mai dà / mayar̃ (dà) *v5*: he ~ed his house into an office yā mai dà gidansà ōfìs; she ~ed the dress into a skirt tā mai dà rìgā fàtàrī; ~ off the road rātsè dàgā hanyā̀; ~ off the tap rufè kân famfò; ~ out the light kashè fìtilā̀; ~ out to be zamantō *v6*: everything ~ed out to be nonsense kōmē yā zamantō shìrmē; it ~s out that he has no money yā zamantō bâ shi dà kuɗī; ~ over sth. birkìtā *v1*; be ~ed over birkìcē *v4*; ~ toward fùskantā̀ *v2*: he ~ed towards Mecca yā fùskànci Makkà; ~ sth. upside down kifā̀ *v1*.
2. *n* a. (*change in direction*) kwanā̀ *m* ⟨e^{2}⟩: a sudden, sharp ~ in the road wata ƙùrarriyar̃ kwanā̀ à hanyā̀. b. (*chance*

to do sth.) **kāmâ** *m*: whose ~ is it? **kāmùn wànē nè?** wait for your ~ **kà dākàtā har̃ kāmùnkà yā zō = kà dākàtā har̃ tà zō kânkà**; take ~s **sauyà hannū**: they took ~s driving **sun sauyà hannū wajen tūƙì**; in ~ (*in sequence*) **bī dà bī**. c. (*favor*): a good ~ **àlhēr̃ì** *m*: she did me a good ~ **tā yi minì wani ɗan àlhēr̃ì**; one good ~ deserves another (*fig.*) **àlhēr̃ì bā yà fāɗùwā ƙasà banzā**.

turn signal *n* **siginà** *f*, [F] **kiliyòtân** *m*: the ~ is blinking **siginà tanà cī**.

turtle *n* **ƙifīfiyà** *f*.

tusk *n* **haurè** *m*, **haƙōrin gīwā** *m*.

tutor *n* **mālàmī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

tweezers *n* **màtsēfatà** *f* ⟨ai⟩.

twelfth *adj* **na gōmà shâ biyu**.

twelve *quant* (**gōmà**) **shâ biyu** *f*.

twenty *quant* **àshìr̃in** *f*.

twice *adv* **sàu biyu**: he is ~ as strong as I am **yā fi ƙar̃fīnā sàu biyu**; (*multiple*) **ninkì biyu**: I want ~ as much as that **inà sôn ninkì biyun wannàn**; think ~ about it before you agree **kà yi tùr̃addàdin màganà kâfin kà yàr̃da**.

twigs *n* (*for firewood*) **ƙiràrē** *p*.

twilight *n* **màgàr̃ibà / màngàr̃ibà** *f*, **àlmūrû** *f*.

twin(s) *n* **ɗan tagwai** *m*, **'yar̃ tagwai** *f*, **'yan biyu** *p*, **tagwàyē** *p*: he is a ~ **ɗan tagwai nè**; he is my ~ brother **shī àbōkin haihùwātā nè = tàre akà hàifē mù dà shī**; if they are born at the same time, they are ~ **in an hàifē sù à lōkàcī gùdā, ('yan) tagwàyē nè**.

twine *n* **kir̃tānì** *m*.

twinkle *v* **yi ƙyàllī** *m*, **yi ƙyàlƙyàlī** *m*.

twist *v* **mur̃ɗà** *v1*, **mur̃ɗè** *v4*, **mur̃gùɗē** *v4*: ~ the key to the left **kà mur̃ɗà makullī hagu**; ~ the meaning, facts **mur̃ɗè màganà, gàskiyā**; she ~ed her mouth (*to make a face*) **tā mur̃gùɗè bàkī**. b. (*sth. into strands*) **tufkà** *v1*: ~ palm fronds to make a rope **tufkà kabà à yi igiyà dà ita**. c. (*a joint out of place*) **yi tar̃gaɗè** *m*, **gur̃ɗè** *v4*: he ~ed his ankle **yā yi tar̃gaɗè à idòn sau**; be ~ed out of shape **kar̃kàcē** *v4*.

twitch *v*: the ears of the horse ~ed **dōkì nà kaɗà kunnuwànsà**; the rabbit ~ed its nose **zōmō yā mōtsà hancì**.

two *quant* **biyu** *f*: cut it in ~ **kà rabà shi biyu**; into ~s, ~ each **biyu-biyu / bībiyu** *adv*: divide them into ~s **kà rabà su bībiyu**; they are ~ of a kind (*fig.*) **àbōkin damō guzà**.

type¹ *n* (*kind*) **irì** *m* ⟨x²⟩, **nau'ì** *m* ⟨oCi⟩: what ~ of bicycle do you have? **wànè irìn bāsukùr̃ gàrē kà?** what ~ of apparatus is it? it's a recorder **wànè nau'ìn nā'ūr̃ā yakè? r̃àkōdà cē**.

type² *v* (*on typewriter*) **bugà** *v1*.

typewriter *n* **tàr̃ìr̃ētà** *m*, [F] **màshìn** *f*.

typhoid fever *n* **zàzzàɓī** *m*.

typical *adj*: that is ~ of Audu **ai wannàn hālin Audù nē**; she is a ~ Hausa woman **ita bàhaushiyā cè sak**.

typically *adv* (*usually*) **yawancī** *m*.

typist *n* **mài bugùn tàr̃ìr̃ētà** *n*, **tàifìs** *n*, [F] **dàktìlō** *n*.

tyrannize *v* **zàluntà** *v2*, **yi wà zāluncì** *m*.

tyranny *n* **zāluncì** *m*.

tyrant *n* **àzzālùmī** *m* ⟨ai⟩, **mazàlùncī** *m*.

tyre *n*, *see* **tire**.

U

udder *n* hantsà *f*.

ugliness *n* mūnì *m*.

ugly *adj* a. (*physically*) mùmmūnā *adj*, (mài) mūnì *m*: an ~ girl mùmmūnar̃ yārinyà = yārinyà mài mūnì. b. (*fig.*) ƙàzāmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩: an ~ matter ƙàzāmar̃ har̃kà; turn, become ~ ƙàzantà *v3*, ƙazàncē *v4*: the situation has turned ~ àl'amàr̃in yā ƙazàncē.

ulcer *n* (*external sore*) gyàmbō *m* ⟨una⟩, mīkì *m*.

ultimate *adj* na ƙàrshē *m*: that is our ~ goal shī nè būrinmù na ƙàrshē.

ultimatum *n* wa'àdī *m*: they were given an ~ to return to work or be fired an bā sù wa'àdī sù kōmà aikì kō à kòrē sù.

ululate *v* (*by women*) yi gūɗà *f* ⟨e^2⟩.

umbilical cord *n* cībiyā *f*.

umbilical hernia *n* cībì *m*.

umbrella *n* laimà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

umpire *n* àlƙālin wāsā *m*, r̃àfàlī *m*, [F] àlbītir̃ *m*.

un- (*neg. prefix for n & adj, see* in-). a. (*for nouns, usu. use* rashìn + *n*): unkindness rashìn kir̃kì; unhappiness rashìn jìn dāɗī. b. (*for attrib. adj, usu. use* maràs + *n*): an unkind man mùtûm maràs kir̃kì; an unpopular woman mātā maràs farin jinī. c. (*for pred. adj including deverbal adj, usu. use neg. sent. or a neg. v*): he is unable to work bài iyà yìn aikì ba = yā kāsà yìn aikì; he was unfit for the job bài dācè dà gurbì ba; she was unhappy bà tà ji dāɗī ba; the river is uncrossable kògī bā yà ƙètàruwā.

unable *adj*: be ~ kāsà (+ *vbl. or action n*) *v1*, iyà *v1* (*in neg.*): he is ~ to make up his mind yā kāsà tsai dà shāwar̃à = bài iyà tsai dà shāwar̃à ba; he is ~ to tell a lie bā yà iyà yìn ƙaryā.

unanimous *adj*: they are ~ about doing it kānsù ɗaya nè gà yìnsà.

unanimously *adv* (gà) bàkī ɗaya, gàbā ɗaya: they supported him ~ sun gòyi bāyansà gà bàkī ɗaya.

unappealing *adj* (mài) baƙin jinī *m*.

unavoidable *adj* bā makawā: it's ~, it must be done bā makawā, sai an yī shì; an ~ matter, circumstance làr̃ūr̃à *f*: something ~ must have prevented him from coming hàƙīƙà wata làr̃ūr̃à tā hanà shi zuwà.

unaware *adj*: we were ~ of the danger we were in bà mù far̃ga dà haɗàr̃in dà mukè ciki ba; catch, take so. ~s fàki numfāshin w., shàmmātà *v2*.

unbearable *adj*: this heat is ~ zaafin na‘n yaa sha‘ddada‘.

unbelievable 1. *adj* (mài) ban màmākì: it was an ~ story làbār̃ì nē mài ban màmākì; be ~ (*be impressive*) wucè misālì, zar̃cè misālì, wucè kīmà: his story was ~ làbār̃insà yā wucè misālì. 2. *excl* àbin màmākì!

unbeliever *n* (*infidel*) kāfir̃ī *m* ⟨ai⟩.

unbutton *v* ɓallè *v4*: he ~ed his coat yā ɓallè maɓallin kwât ɗinsà.

uncertain *adj* maràs tabbàs: the results are ~ sàkàmakôn bā shi dà tabbàs.

uncertainty *n* rashìn tabbàcī *m*.

uncle *n* (*gen'l term of ref.*) kàwu / kāwù *m* ⟨una⟩; (*maternal*) r̃āfànī *m* ⟨ai⟩, bàba *m*; (*paternal*) kàwu, baffà / bàffa *m* ⟨anni⟩; (*terms of addr.*) bàba, baffà.

uncomfortable *adj*: my shoes are ~ bā nà jìn dāɗin tākalmà = tākalmàn sun cī minì ƙafà; this chair is ~ kujèr̃ar̃ nàn bā ta dà dāɗin zamā; make so. ~ ƙuntàtā wà *v1*: Audu makes life ~ for me Audù yā ƙuntàtā minì.

uncommon *adj* nādir̃àn *adv*: it's an ~ sight bā à ganinsà sai nādir̃àn.

unconscious *adj* a. (*fainted*): become ~ sūma *v3a*, sōmè *v4*, (*as in a coma*) fìta dàgà hayyàcī; make so. ~ sōmar̃/sūmar̃ (dà) *v5*: the blow knocked him ~ dūkàn yā sūmar̃ dà shī; he remained ~ for 2 days yā kwāna biyu à sûme. b. (*not aware*): he is ~ of his actions bài san cīwòn kânsà ba.

unconsciously *adv* (*not on purpose*) bà dà gàngan ba.

uncontrollable *adj* (*unruly*) kàngàrarrē *adj*, gàgàrarrē *adj*; be ~ kangàrē *v4*, gàgarà *v3*, fàskarà *v3*, *see control*: the children are ~ today yâu yārā sun gàgarà; her children are ~ 'yā'yantà sun gàgàrē tà.

uncooperative *adj* (*esp. about one's duties*) (mài) ƙyūyā / ƙīwā *f*.

uncover *v* a. (*a container*) būɗè *v4*. b. (*expose, make known*) tōnà *v1*, gānō *v6*: ~ a secret tōnà àsīr̃ī; ~ a plot gānō maƙar̃ƙashiyā; ~ oneself (*take off outer garment*) yāyè lulluɓī.

undecided *adj*: be ~ **yi wàswāsī̀** *m*: I'm ~ whether to go or not **inā̀ wàswāsī̀ kō ìn tàfi kō ìn zaunā̀.**

undefeated *adj*: the team is ~ **bà à taɓà cînsù ba.**

undeniable *adj* **bā shakkā̀**: he knows how to work, that's ~ **yā iyà aikì bā shakkā̀.**

under *prep* **a. à ƙàrƙashin** *prep*: it is ~ the table **yanā̀ ƙàrƙashin tēbur̃**; ~ a tree **à ƙàrƙashin itā̀cē = à gindin itā̀cē**; ~ his reign **à zāmā̀nin mulkinsà**; the matter is ~ consideration **anā̀ dūbà māganar̃.** b. (*lower than*) **ƙasà dà** *prep*: she is ~ 13 years old **tanā̀ ƙasà dà shḕkarā̀ shā ukù = shḕkā̀runtà bà sù kai shā ukù ba.**

underbrush *n* (*thick undergrowth*) **sàrƙaƙƙiyā** *f*.

undercut *v* (*in business*) **kashḕ wà kā̀suwā.**

underestimate *v* **rainā̀ / rēnā̀** *v1*: I ~ed its cost, his strength **nā rainà kuɗinsà, ƙarfinsà.**

undergo *v*: ~ difficulties **shā wàhalā̀**; she underwent an operation **an yi matà tiyātā̀.**

underground *adv* **(à) ƙàrƙashin ƙasā.**

undergrowth *n* **sàrƙaƙƙiyā** *f*.

underline *v* **jā lāyì à ƙàrƙashī.**

undermine *v* **yi wà yankan bāyā.**

underneath 1. *adv* **à ƙàrƙashī** *adv*: there is room ~ **àkwai wurī à ƙàrƙashī**; I want the one ~ **inā̀ sôn na ƙàrƙashī.**
2. *prep* **à ƙàrƙashin**, *see* **under.**

underpants *n* (*women's*) **kamfai** *m*, **dùr̃ôs na mātā** *m*; (*men's*) **kamfai** *m*, **dùr̃ôs** *m*, **bàntē** *m* **⟨una⟩, fētō** *m*, [F] **kā̀lisō** *m*.

undershirt *n* (*short-sleeved*) **'yar̃ ciki** *f*, **'yar̃ shā̀rā** *f*; (*sleeveless*) **singilētì** *f* **⟨oCi⟩, sōci** *f*.

undershorts *n*, *see* **underpants.**

underskirt *n* **fā̀tā̀rī** *m*, **ɗan tōfi** *m*, **mùƙurū** *m*.

underside *n* **ƙàrƙashī** *m*.

understand *v* **a.** (*comprehend*) **fàhimtà** *v2*, **fàhimtà** *v3*, **gānḕ** *v4*: do you ~ what you are supposed to do? **kā gānè àbìn dà zā kà yi?** he understood what I meant **yā fàhimci nufìnā = yā gānè hausātā**; we ~d that we were not welcomed **mun fàhimtà cēwā bā à sônmù**; children ~ quickly **yārā nā̀ dà saurin fàhimtā̀**; make oneself understood **bayyànā kâi**: I couldn't make myself understood **nā kāsà bayyànā kâinā.** b. (*hear*) **ji** *v0*: I didn't ~ what he said **bàn ji àbìn dà ya faɗā ba.** c. (*a language*) **ji** *v0*: do you ~ English? **kanā̀ jìn Tùr̃ancī?**

understanding 1. *n* **a.** (*intellect*) **fahàmī** *m*. b. (*comprehension*) **fàhimtā̀** *f*. c. (*accord, agreement*) **fàhimtā̀** *f*: mutual ~ **fàhimtar̃ jūnā**; reach, come to an ~ **shiryā̀** *v1*; on the ~ that... **dà shar̃ā̀ɗin cēwā....**
2. *adj* (*sympathetic*): he is a very ~ person **mûtûm nē mài jìn tàusàyī.**

undertake *v*: ~ a project **yi aikì**; ~ responsibility **ɗàuki nauyī.**

underwear *n*, *see* **underpants.**

undo *v* **a.** (*reverse sth. done*): there's no way to ~ the damage **bā yàddā zā à yi gà ɓā̀r̃nā̀r̃.** b. (*untie*) **kwancḕ** *v4*; (*sth. wound around*) **warwā̀rē** *v4*. c. (*come apart*) **ɓarkḕ** *v4*: the stitches have come undone **ɗinkì yā ɓarkḕ.**

undoubtedly *adv* **bābù shakkā̀, tabbàs, à haƙīƙā̀.**

undress *v* **tūɓè** *v4*.

uneasy *adj*: I am ~ about this business **wannàn sha'ànìn bài kwāntā minì à râi ba.**

unemployed *n & adj* **maràs aikì** *m*, **mài zaman kashḕ-wàndō** *m*, **zàunā̀-gàrī-banzā** *n*: be ~ **yi zaman kashḕ-wàndō**; the workers were ~ for 3 months **ma'àikàtā sun yi watā̀ ukù sunā̀ zaman kashḕ-wàndō**; there are a lot of ~ in the city **àkwai maràsā aikì dà yawā̀ à bir̃nìn.**

unemployment *n* **rashìn aikìn yī** *m*, **zaman kashḕ-wàndō** *m*: the government is combatting ~ **gwamnatì tanā̀ yāƙì dà zaman kashḕ-wàndō.**

unequivocally *adv* **ɓarō-ɓàrṑ** *idph*, **à fīlī**: he told them ~ that he wouldn't agree to their plan **yā fitō musù ɓarō-ɓàrṑ bà zâi yàr̃da dà shirìnsù ba.**

unexpected *adj* **bā̀-zàta** *f*: an ~ gift, visit **kyàutar̃, ziyā̀r̃ar̃ bā̀-zàta**; his ~ behavior caused us some difficulties **bā̀-zàtar̃ dà ya yi manà tā bā mù wàhalā̀.**

unexpectedly *adv* (*suddenly*) **bā̀-zàta, bà zàtō bā tsàmmānì**: I saw her quite ~ **nā gan tà bà zàtō bā tsàmmānì**; meet so. ~ **yi kìciɓis dà.**

unfair *adj* **a.** (*unjust*) **maràs ādalcì** *m*: he is ~ to his students **bā yà wà ɗā̀libansà ādalcì.** b. (*dishonest*): be ~ to so. **ƙwā̀rā** *v2*. c. (*inappropriate*): an ~ question **tàmbayar̃ dà bà tà dācḕ ba.**

unfairly *adv* **a.** (*unjustly*): treat so. ~ **zā̀luntà** *v2*. b. (*dishonestly*) **ƙwā̀rā** *v2*: he played ~ with us **yā ƙwā̀rē mù.**

unfasten *v* (*sth. tied*) **kwancḕ** *v4*, **suncḕ** *v4*; (*sth. not tied*) **ɓallḕ** *v4*: ~ a button, buckle **ɓallè maɓallī, bōkûl**; ~ a zipper **jā zìk.**

unfit *adj*: this water is ~ to drink ruwan nàn bài dācè dà shâ ba.

unfold *v* būɗè *v4*.

unfortunate *adj* a. (*unlucky*) maràs sā'à *f*: it was ~ that you didn't find her at home kin yi rashìn sā'à dà bà kì sāmē tà à gidā ba. b. (*annoying, vexing*): sth. ~ àbin tàkâicī *m*.

unfriendly *adj*: he is ~ bā yà sôn mutànē.

unglued *adj*: become ~ ɓallè *v4*: the picture has become ~ hòtôn yā ɓallè.

ungrammatical *adj* lāhàntaccē *adj*: this is an ~ sentence wannàn jimlà lāhàntacciyā cè.

ungrateful *adj* (*psn.*) būtùlu *m* ⟨ai⟩, (mài) rashìn gòdiyā *m*; don't be ~ (for what you have) kadà kà yi butulcì; be ~ to so. (*fig.*) yi wà bàkin kàzā.

unhappiness *n* baƙin cikì *m*, rashìn jìn dāɗī *m*, ɓācin râi *m*.

unhappy *adj* (mài) baƙin cikì *m*: I'm ~ today yâu inà baƙin cikì = yâu bā nà jìn dāɗī = yâu râinā yā ɓācì; we were ~ about the situation bà mù ji dāɗin àl'amàr̃ìn ba; she looks ~ tā ɓātà ràntà; make so. ~ ɓātà wà râi.

unhealthy *adj* a. (*psn.*) maràs lāfiyà *f*: this child is ~ yāròn nân bā shi dà lāfiyà = yanà rashìn lāfiyà. b. (*of food, drink*) maràs kyâu *m*: this food is ~ àbincin nàn bā shi dà kyâu. c. (*of thing, state*) mùmmūnā *adj*: it is an ~ situation mùmmūnan hālì nē.

uniform¹ *n* kāyan aikì *m*, rìgar̃ aikì *f*, inifàm *f*; army ~ kāyan sōjà; nurse's ~ kāyan nâs; police ~ rìgar̃ sarkī; school ~ kāyan makar̃antā.

uniform² *adj* (mài) bâi ɗaya *adv*: boxes of a ~ size akwātunà màsu bâi ɗaya; make sth. ~ daidàitā *v1*.

uniformity *n* (*equality*) dàidaitō *m*: they are working toward ~ in wages anà nēman sāmùn dàidaitō wajen àlbâshī.

unify *v* a. (*unite*) haɗè *v4*: they want to ~ the country sunà sô sù haɗè sù zama ƙasā ɗaya. b. (*standardize*) daidàitā *v1*: ~ a system daidàità tsārì.

unimportant *adj* maràs muhimmancì *m*: the matter is ~ màganàr̃ bā ta dà muhimmancì = màganàr̃ bà mùhimmiyar̃ àbā ba cè.

uninhabited *adj*: an ~ house gidân dà bā kōwā; an ~ building (*deserted*) kangō *m* ⟨aye⟩; a wild, ~ area ƙungurmin dājì.

unintelligibly *adv*: speak ~ yi gwàlàn-gwalan *idph*.

unintentionally *adv* bà dà gàngan ba.

uninteresting *adj* (mài) cìn râi *m*, maràs shà'awà *f*: this work is ~ aikìn nân nà dà cìn râi = aikìn nân bà shi dà shà'awà.

union *n* ƙungìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩ : labor ~ ƙungìyar̃ ƙwādagō; trade ~ ƙungìyar̃ ma'àikàtā.

Union Jack *n* tūtàr̃ Ingìlà *f*.

unit *n* (*section, part, division*) sāshè / sāshì *m* ⟨Ca⟩.

unite *v* a. (*combine into one*) haɗè *v4*, hàɗu *v7*: they are ~d through marriage sun hàɗu ta aurē. b. (*join together against*) haɗà kâi: they ~d to fight the enemy sun haɗà kâi don sù yàƙi àbōkin gàbā; a ~d government gwamnatìn haɗìn kâi; ~ for the common good haɗà kâi sabòdà àmfànin kōwā; ~ forces haɗà ƙarfī = gamà ƙarfī = haɗà gwìwà.

united *adj* hàɗaɗɗē *adj*.

United States of America *n* Àmìr̃kà / Àmēr̃ikà *f*, [F] Àmìr̃ìk *f*.

unity *n* a. (*cooperation*) haɗìn kâi *m* : live in ~ zaunà cikin haɗìn kâi; ~ is strength haɗà kâi shī nè ƙarfī. b. (*Relig., doctrine of the ~ of God*) tàuhīdì *m*.

universal *n & adj* ruwan dare *m*, gàmà-gàri *m*, na dūniyà *f*: it has become ~ yā zama ruwan dare = yā zama gàmà-gàri; love is ~ sô gàmà-gàrin àbù nē = sô àbù nē na dūniyà.

universally *adv* à kō'ìnā *adv*: this is ~ true wannàn gàskiyā cè à kō'ìnā.

universe *n* dūniyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

university *n* jāmi'à *f* ⟨oCi⟩: go to ~ shìga jāmi'à; graduate from ~ saukè kar̃àtū dàgà jāmi'à.

unjust *adj* maràs ādalcì *m*.

unkind *adj* maràs kir̃kì *m*, (*mean psn.*) (mài) baƙin cikì *m*; be ~ to so. cùtā *v2*: he treated me ~ly yā cùcē nì.

unknown 1. *adj* bàƙō *adj* ⟨i⟩: an ~ disease suddenly appeared wata bàƙuwar̃ cùtā tā ɓullō.

2. *n* sanìn gaibù/gaibì *m*: only God knows the ~ sanìn gaibì sai Allàh.

unlawful *adj* (*esp. in Islam*) hàr̃àm *m*, hàr̃àmtaccē *adj*; it is ~ to do that yìn hakà hàr̃àm nē; declare, make sth. ~ har̃àmtā *v1*.

unless *conj* a. ìdan (+ *neg. cl.*), sai (fa) ìdan (+ *complet.*): I will go ~ it rains zân tàfi ìdan bà à yi ruwā ba; don't go ~ it becomes necessary kadà kà tàfi sai fa ìdan yā zama dōlè; ~ I hear from you, I'll go ahead with it in bàn ji kōmē ba zân ci gàba dà shī. b. (*following a neg. cl.*) sai (dai) (+ *complet.*): he won't do it ~ you pay him first bà zâi yi ba sai kā biyā shì tùkùna; I won't give it to him ~ he comes for it himself bà zân bā shì ba sai yā zō dà kânsà.

unlikely *adv*: it is ~ that... dà ƙyar̃ nè ìdan (+ *fut.*), bā yà yìwuwā (+ *subjunct.*): it is ~ that he will stay dà ƙyar̃ nè ìdan zâi zaunà; it is ~ that he will finish on time bā yà yìwuwā yà gamà cikin lōkàcī.

unlimited *adj* (*for countable things*) bìlā haddìn *adv*: there are an ~ number of tickets àkwai tikitì bìlā haddìn; (*for mass nouns*) maràs iyàkā *f*: the king has ~ power sarkī yanà dà ìkò maràs iyàkā; the possibilities are ~ abūbuwàn dà zā à iyà yî bā su dà iyàkā.

unload *v* saukè kāyā, saukar̃ dà kāyā: ~ a donkey saukè kāyā dàgà kân jàkī; ~ a truck saukè wà mōtà lōdì.

unlock *v* bûɗè dà makullī.

unlucky *adj* maràs sā'à *f*.

unmanageable *adj* kàngàrarrē *adj*, gàgàrarrē *adj*.

unmarried *adj* (*prev. married*) gwaurō *m*, gwauruwā *f* ⟨aye⟩; (*man, never married*) tùzūrū *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*girl, of marriageable age*) bùdurwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*woman, prev. married*) bàzawàrā / zawàrā *f* ⟨zawarāwā⟩; she is still ~ har̃ yànzu bà ta dà aurē.

unnecessary *adj*: it is ~ to do that bà dōlè ba à yi hakà = bà wājibī nè à yi hakà ba.

unpack *v* kwancè kāyā.

unpleasant *adj* (*of sth.*) maràs dāɗī *m*; (*of psn.*) maràs wàlwàlā *f*, maràs fàr̃a'à *f*, (mài) ɗācin rāi *m*.

unpopular *adj* (mài) baƙin jinī *m*, maràs farin jinī *m*: he is an ~ teacher mālàmī nè mài baƙin jinī; he is an ~ leader shùgàbā nè wàndà bā shi dà farin jinī.

unpredictable *adj* (*psn.*) miskīlī *m* ⟨ai⟩: he is ~ miskīlī nè = bā yà dà tabbàs; in an ~ way bà yàddà akè zàtō ba.

unprincipled *adj* maràs àƙīdà *f*.

unravel *v* warwàrē *v4*.

unrelated *adj* a. (*having no kinship*): they look alike but they are ~ sun yi kàmā àmmā bà sū gamà dangì dà jūnā ba. b. (*not connected with*): this is ~ to that wannàn bài shâfi wancàn ba.

unrest *n* tāshin hankàlī *m*, hàrgitsī *m*, yāmūtsī *m*: there is widespread ~ àkwai tāshin hankàlī dà yawà.

unripe *adj* ɗanyē *adj* ⟨u⟩.

unroll *v* warwàrē *v4*, bûɗè *v4*; (*of mat*) shimfìɗā *v1*.

unruly *adj* kàngàrarrē *adj*, gàgàrarrē *adj*.

unsafe *adj*: this bridge is ~ gadàr̃ nân bà ta dà amincì = bà ta dà ƙwārī.

unscrew *v* kwancè ƙūsà.

unscrupulous *adj* maràs àdalcì *m*, maràs tàusàyī *m*.

unselfish *adj* (mài) kyàutā *f*: he is an ~ person mùtûm mài kyàutā nè.

unsophisticated *adj* (*psn.*) bàgidājè *adj*, bàƙauyè *adj*.

unsuccessful *adj*: he was ~ bài ci nasar̃à ba = bài dācè ba.

unsuitable *adj* a. (*inappropriate*): this dress is ~ for you to wear rìgar̃ nàn bà tà dācè dà kē ba = bài càncantà kì sā rìgar̃ nàn ba. b. (*unfit for so.*) kàmātà *v2* (+ *neg.*): this kind of work is ~ for women irìn wannàn aikì bài kàmàci mātā ba.

untidy *adj* ƙàzāmī *adj* ⟨ai⟩, maràs tsāri *m*.

untie *v* kwancè *v4*, suncè *v4*; (*unravel*) warwàrē *v4*.

until 1. *prep* sai *prep & conj*: ~ tomorrow, next week sai gòbe, mākò mài zuwà; I didn't get to sleep ~ dawn bàn yi barcī ba sai gàrī yā wāyè; (*in greetings*): ~ you return! sai kā dāwō! ~ the next time! sai yàddà ta yìwu!

2. *conj* a. (*ref. to fut. event*) (har̃) sai (+ *complet.*), har̃ (+ *subjunct.*): wait ~ they come dàkàtā sai sun zō = dàkàtā har̃ sù zō; keep going ~ you get to the village kù ci gàba har̃ kù kai ƙauyèn; I won't know ~ I have tried it first bà zân iyà sanì ba sai nā gwadà tùkùna. b. (*ref. to past event*) har̃ (+ *complet.*): he lived there ~ he died yā zaunà can har̃ yā mutù; we waited ~ the rain stopped mun dākàtā har̃ ruwā yā ɗaukē; ~ after sai (dai) bāyan: I didn't find it ~ after they had left bàn sàmē shì ba sai dai bāyan sun tāshì; from X ~ Y dàgà X (har̃) zuwà Y: from Monday ~ Friday dàgà Lìttinìn zuwà Jumma'à. c. it was not ~ X that Y: sai dà X sā'àn nan Y (+ *rel. complet.*): it was not ~ they told us that we noticed it sai dà sukà gayà manà sā'àn nan mukà lûr̃a.

untrue *adj* maràs gàskiyā *f*: the report was ~ r̃àhōtòn bà na gàskiyā ba nè.

unusual *adv* a. (*seldom*) bà sàfài...ba: it is ~ to see them bà sàfài akàn gan sù ba. b. (*not normal*): it's ~ to have this kind of cold weather bà à sābà yìn irìn sanyin nàn ba.

unwillingness *n* nàwā *f*.

unwind *v* warwàrē *v4*.

unwise *adj*: it would be ~ to do that wàutā cè à yi hakà.

unworthy *adj*: he was ~ of the medal they gave him **bài càncantà à bā shì lambàr̃ ba**; make oneself ~ **wulākantar̃ dà kâi, wātsar̃ dà kâi.**

up *adv* **a.** (*above, upstairs*) **samà** *adv*: he lifted it ~ **yā ɗagà shi samà**; he has gone ~ (*upstairs*) **yā hau samà**; prices are ~ today **yâu fàr̃āshìn yā hau.** b. (*for use as particle with verbs, see relevant verb entries; v4 verbs often convey total effect of an action*): he ate it all ~ **yā cìnyē shi**; the well has dried ~ completely **rījìyā tā ƙafè ƙaf.** c. (*a point in time*): ~ to **har̃** *prep*: ~ to now **har̃ yànzu**; ~ to then, he had never left his village **har̃ wànnan lōkàcī, bài taɓà barìn ƙauyènsù ba**; the time is ~ **lōkàcī yā yi**; the vacation is ~ **hūtū yā ƙārè.** d. (*a point in space*): ~ to **har̃ yà** *prep*, **iyā** *prep*: I accompanied him ~ to here **nā rakà shi har̃ yà nân**; the water came ~ to my knees **ruwā yā kai har̃ yà gwìwà = ruwā yā kai iyā gwìwà.** e. (*fig. uses*): what's ~? **yàyà dai? = mè akè ciki?** what are they ~ to? **mè sukè yì? = mè sukè shiryàwā?** he's ~ to no good **bā shi dà niyyàr̃ àlhēr̃ì**; I've had it ~ to here with him **yā kai nì iyā wuyà**; the matter is ~ to you **àl'amàr̃in sai yâddà ka ganī.**

upbringing *n* (*re. moral training*) **tàr̃biyyà** *f*: his ~ is poor **bā shi dà tàr̃biyyà**; (*re. behavior towards others*) **ladàbī** *m*.

uphill *adv*: the road goes ~ **hanyà tanà hawā**; walk ~ **hau tudù.**

upon *prep* **a.** (*on*) **bisà, bisà kân, à kân**; *see* on. b. (*to intro. cl.*) **dà**: ~ our return, we went to greet him **dà dāwôwar̃mù mun jē mù gai dà shī**; once ~ a time **wata rānā**: once ~ a time there was a king... **wata rānā an yi wani sarkī....**

upper *adj* **na samà** *m*: that book is on the ~ shelf **littāfìn nan yanà kantà ta samà.**

upright 1. *adj* (*just psn.*) **nagàri** *m*, **tagàri** *f* ⟨**nagàrgàrū**⟩, **ādàlī** *n* ⟨**ai**⟩.
2. *adv* (*standing up*) **à tsàye**; put sth. ~ **tsai dà** *v5*: stand the box ~ **kà tsai dà àkwàtìn.**

uprising *n* **tāwāyè** *m*, **bòr̃ē** *m*, **tàr̃zòmā** *f*: put down an ~ **kashè tāwāyè = kwantar̃ dà tāwāyè.**

uproar *n* **hàrgàgī** *m*, **hàrgōwà** *f*, **hàrgitsī** *m*: cause an ~ **kāwō hàrgàgī** = (*fig.*) **tā dà zàune tsàye.**

uproot *v* **tumɓùkē** *v4*; (~ *by shaking*) **gir̃gìɗē** *v4*.

ups and downs *n*: life has its ~ (*fig.*) **wata rānā à shā zumà, wata rānā maɗàcī.**

upset 1. *v* **a.** (*knock sth. over*) **kifè** *v4*. b. (*defeat*) **kā dà / kāyar̃ (dà)** *v5*. c. (*annoy so.*) **bā w. haushī, ji haushin w.**: I was very ~ with Kande yesterday **jiyà Kànde tā bā nì haushī ƙwar̃ai = jiyà nā ji haushin Kànde ƙwar̃ai**; be ~ about, by sth. **ji ɗācin w.a.**: we were ~ by what Kande said **mun ji ɗācin màganàr̃ Kànde.** d. (*disturb emotionally*) **gīgìtā** *v1*: news of his death ~ everyone **làbār̃in ràsuwar̃sà yā gīgìtà kōwā**; become ~ **gīgìcē** *v4*. e. (*spoil*) **ɓātà** *v1*: he ~ my plans **yā ɓātà minì shirì.**

upside-down *adv* **à kìfe, à bìrkìce, à kàɓànce**; turn sth. ~ **kifè** *v4*, **birkìtā** *v1*, **kaɓàncē** *v4*.

upstairs *adv* **samà** *adv*, **(à) bēnē** *m*: bring him ~ **hàwō dà shī bēnē**; he came down from ~ **yā saukō dàgà bēnē.**

up-to-date *adj* **na yànzu, na zāmànī** *m*: ~ methods **hanyōyin zāmànī.**

upwards *adv* **samà** *adv*: it moved ~ **yā yi gàba samà.**

uranium *n* **yūr̃ēniyàm** *m*, [F] **ìr̃àniyàn** *m*.

urban *adj* **na bir̃nī** *m*: ~ development **rāyà bir̃ànē.**

urge *v* **a.** (*encourage*) **ƙarfàfā wà** *v1*, **sā wà ƙaimī**: he ~d me to do it **yā ƙarfàfā minì ìn yi.** b. (*put pressure on*) **matsà wà** *v1*, **tsanàntā wà** *v1*: they ~d me to marry her **sun matsà minì ìn àurē tà.**

urgent *adj* **na gaggāwā** *f*: it is an ~ matter **sha'ànin gaggāwā nē.**

urgently *adv* **dà gaggāwā** *f*: you must look into this matter ~ **dōlè kà dūbà màganàr̃ nān dà gaggāwā.**

urgency *n* **gaggāwā** *f*.

urine *n* **fitsārī** *m*, (*euphem.*) **bawàlī** *m*: ~ has a sour smell **bawàlī yanà zar̃nī.**

urinate *v* **yi fitsārī** *m*.

us *pro*, *see* Appendix A; let ~/let's... (+ *v*) **bàri mù...** (+ *subjunct.*): let's give them a hand with that **bàri mù tayà su dà wannàn.**

use 1. *n* **a.** (*utility*) **àmfànī** *m*, **fā'idà** *f*: what is its ~? **ìnā fā'idàr̃sà?** it's of no ~ to me **bā shi dà wani àmfànī gàrē nì**; this tool has many ~s **àmfànin kāyan aikìn nān yanà dà yawà**; the ~ of guns is prohibited **an hanà àmfànī dà bindigōgī.** b. (*benefit*) **mamōrā** *f*: is there any ~ for this thing? **ìnā mamōrar̃ wannàn?** get some ~ out of sth. **mòrā** *v2*: you can still get some ~ out of this old bicycle **har̃ yànzu kā iyà mòrar̃ tsōhon kèkèn nān.**
2. *v* **a.** (*utilize*) **yi àmfànī dà**: are you us-

ing this hammer? **kanà àmfànī dà hamàř nân?** which word should I ~ here? **wàcè kalmà zâ̄n yi àmfànī dà ita à nân?** ~ it in good health! **Allàh yà amfànā!** ~ sth. up **ƙārasař (dà)** *v5;* be ~d up **ƙārè** *v4*: the firewood is all ~d up **itàcē yā ƙārè.** b. (*work by means of*) **yi aikì dà**: some typewriters ~ electricity **wasu tāfiřètōcī nà aikì dà làntařkì.** c. (*was formerly done*): ~d to **dā** *adv*: I ~d to live there **dā can nakè dà zamā**; he ~d to be a generous man but now he's a miser **dā mài kařimcì nē àmmā yànzu yā zama bàhīlì**; they ~d to hunt with spears **dā anà fàrautà dà māsū.**

used[1] *adj* (*second-hand*) **kwàncē** *m*: a ~ car **mōtà kwàncē.**

used[2] *adj* (*accustomed*): be, get ~ to **sābà dà** *v1*: I'm getting ~ to this machine **nā fārà sābàwā dà wannàn nā'ūrā**; he is ~ to getting up early **yā sābà dà tāshì dà wuri.**

useful *adj* a. (*utilizable*) **(mài) àmfànī** *m*, **(mài) bā dà tàimakō**: some ~ advice **shāwařà mài àmfànī**; it is very ~ **yanà dà àmfànī ainūn = àmfàninsà yanà dà yawà**; it is no longer ~ **bā shi dà sauran àmfànī**; be ~ for **yi àmfànī wajen**; be ~ to **àmfānà** *v2*, **yi wà àmfànī**: this will be extremely ~ to students **wannàn zâi àmfàni ɗàlibai matuƙā = zâi yi wà ɗàlibai àmfànī matuƙā.** b. (*of benefit, value*): it is not at all ~ **bā shi dà mamōrā kō kàɗan = bā shi dà wata mamōrā.**

usefulness *n* a. (*utility*) **àmfànī** *m*, **fā'idà** *f*: I question its ~ **inà shakkàř fā'idàřsà.** b. (*benefit*) *HT mamooraa f.*

useless *adj* a. (*not useful*) **maràs àmfànī** *m*, **maràs fā'idà** *f*: it is ~ **bā shi dà àmfànī**; I think such people are ~ **bàn ga àmfànin irìn waɗànnān mutànē ba.** b. (*senseless, worthless*) **na banzā** *f*: ~ work **aikìn banzā**; shouting is ~, there's no one around **ìhù banzā nè, bā kōwā à nân**; the car is ~ because of the accident **haɗàřìn yā mai dà mōtà àbin banzā**; a ~ person **mùtumìn banzā** *m*, **wòfī** *n*, **ɗan banzā** *m*, **sākařai** *n* **⟨a-i²⟩.**

uselessness *n* **rashìn àmfànī** *m*, **rashìn fā'idà** *m*, **banzā** *f*, **sākařcì** *m*.

usual *adj* a. (*common*): it is not ~ to do that **bà sàfài akàn yi hakà ba.** b. (*customary*): he is late as ~ **yā màkarà kàmař yāddà ya sābà**; that's his ~ habit **ai ɗàbī'àřsà cē.**

usually *adv* (*mostly*) **yawancī** *adv*, **gālìbī** *m*, **gālibàn** *adv*: ~ you see them at dusk **yawancī dà màgàřibà akè ganinsū**; I ~ get up at six o'clock **gālibàn nakàn tāshì dàgà barcī dà ƙařfè shidà.**

usury *n* (*Law*) **řìba** *f*.

uterus *n* **mahaifā** *f*.

utmost *n* **iyàkā / iyākā** *f*: do your ~ **kà yi iyākař ƙòƙarinkà = kà ciccìjē = kà yi yà yìnkà**; we did our ~ to help **mun yi iyàkař iyàwařmù mù bā dà tàimakō.**

utter[1] *v*: he didn't ~ a word **bài cē ƙālà ba = bài cē uffàn ba.**

utter[2] *adj* (*extreme*) **na innānàhā** *f*, **na ƙìn ƙāràwā**: he's an ~ fool **wòfī nè na ƙìn ƙāràwā**; that is ~ nonsense **sùřūtù nē na innānàhā.**

utterance *n* **kàlāmì** *m*, **furùcī** *m*.

uvula *n* **bèli / bèlu** *m*, **hakìn wuyà** *m*.

V

vacancy *n* a. (*lodging*) **wurī** *m* (**aCe**): no ~ **bābū wurī**. b. (*job opening*) **gurbìn aikì** *m*.

vacant *adj*: that house is ~ **gidan nàn bā kōwā à cikinsà**.

vacantly *adv*: stare ~ **yi kallō gàlau**.

vacation *n* a. (*official*) **hūtū** *m*, **hūtun shāƙàtàwā** *m*, **lifì** *m*, [F] **kwànjḕ** *m*: get, take a ~ **sāmi lifì** = **yi hūtū** = **ɗàuki hūtū**; he is on ~ **yanā̀ cikin hūtū**; I took my ~ last month **nā ɗàuki lifìnā watàn jiyà**. b. (*esp. for students*) **hūtū** *m*, [F] **bàkâns** *f*; (*in Koranic schools*) **tàshḕ** *m*.

vaccinate *v* **yi wà àllūrā̀** *f*, **yi wà lambā̀** *f*, [F] **yi wà shâsshāwā̀** *f*: ~ so. against smallpox **yi wà lambàr̃ agânā**; (*animals*) **yi wà hūjì** *m*.

vaccination *n* **àllūrā̀** *f*, **lambā̀** *f*, [F] **shâsshāwā̀** *f*; (*for animals, cattle*) **hūjì** *m*.

vacuum flask *n*, *see* **thermos bottle**.

vagabond *n* **gàntàlallḕ** *m* (**u**), **mài wàlā̀gīgī** *n*, **mài rā̀gaitā̀** *n*: he is a ~ **shī gàntàlallḕ nḕ** = **mài rā̀gaitā̀ nē**; live like a ~ **yi gàntàlī** *m*; **yi wàlā̀gīgī** *m*, **yi rā̀gaitā̀** *f*.

vagina *n* **far̃jì** *m*; (*euphem.*) **gìndī** *m*, **mātūcì / mātuncì** *m*, **gàbā** *m*; (*vulg.*) **dūrì** *m*, **gatò** *m*, **gûtsū** *m*.

vagrancy *n* **zaman banzā** *m*, **'yan iskancì** *m*.

vain *adj* a. (*conceited*) (**mài**) **girman kâi** *m*, (**mài**) **jī-jī dà kâi** *m*. b. (*useless*): in ~ **à banzā**, **à wòfī**: all their efforts were in ~ **duk ƙòƙarinsù à banzā**; it ended in ~ **yā zama à wòfī**.

valid *adj* a. (*defensible*) (**mài**) **ƙarfī** *m*, (**mài**) **ingancì** *m*, **ìngàntaccē** *adj*: a ~ excuse **hujjā̀ mài ƙarfī**. b. (*legal*): is your licence ~? **shin lāsin ɗinkà yanā̀ aikì?** = **kanā̀ dà lāsin wā̀ndà bài ƙārḕ ba?** his passport is not ~ **fàsfō ɗinsà yā ƙārḕ**.

validity *n* **ingancì** *m*.

valley *n* **kwarì** *m* (**uka^2**).

valor *n* **jā̀r̃ùntakā̀** *f*, **mā̀zā̀kutā̀** *f*.

valuable *adj* a. (*of importance, value*) (**mài**) **dar̃ajā̀** *f*, (**mài**) **kīmā̀/ƙīmā̀** *f*; a ~ scholar **masànī mài dar̃ajā̀**. b. (*economic worth*) (**mài**) **kīmā̀/ƙīmā̀** *f*: a ~ ring **zōbḕ mài ƙīmā̀**. c. (*of use*) (**mài**) **àmfā̀nī** *m*: a ~ lesson **dar̃àsī mài àmfā̀nī**.

value 1. *n* a. (*importance, worth*) **dar̃ajā̀** *f*, **kīmā̀ / ƙīmā̀** *f*: for some people, knowledge is of little ~ **ilìmī bā yā̀ dà dar̃ajā̀ wajen waɗansu mutā̀nē**. b. (*assessable, calculable worth*) **kīmā̀ / ƙīmā̀** *f*: what is the ~ of your sheep? **nawà nē kīmàr̃ awākinkà?** c. (*Econ.*) **kadā̀r̃ī** *m*: the ~ of petroleum has decreased because of the glut **kadā̀r̃in mâi yā karyḕ sabòdà yawànsà** = **an karyà kadā̀r̃in mâi sabòdà yawànsà**; gold has a greater ~ than silver **zīnā̀r̃ì yā fi azùr̃fā kadā̀r̃ī**. d. (*benefit*) **àmfā̀nī** *m*, **fā'idā̀** *f*. 2. *v* (*consider important*) **ɗàuki w.a. dà dar̃ajā̀**: I ~ my friendship with him **nā ɗàuki àbòtar̃mù dà shī dà dar̃ajā̀**.

valve *n* (*in car*) **bāwūl** *m*, [F] **sūfâf** *m*.

van *n* (*passenger*) **hayìs** *f*, [F] **hìyâs** *f*; (*pick-up type for delivering goods*) **à-kòri-kūrā** *f*.

vandal *n* **ɗan iskà** *m*, **ɗan dabā̀** *m*.

vandalism *n* **iskancì** *m*, **dabancì** *m*.

vanish *v* **ɓacḕ** *v4*: he ~ed into the crowd **yā ɓacḕ cikin mutā̀nē**; ~ into water **nitsḕ cikin ruwa**; ~ into thin air (*fig.*) **yi lāyàr̃ zānā** = **yi lāyā̀**.

vanity *n* **girman kâi** *m*, **jī-jī dà kâi** *m*, **ɗā̀gāwā̀** *f*.

vapor *n* **tūrūrī** *m*; ~ treatment (*for medicinal purposes*) **sūrā̀cē** *m*.

vaporize *v* **yi tūrūrī** *m*.

variable *adj*: the weather is ~ **yanàyī yā zama cànjau**; the price is ~ **fàr̃āshinsà yanā̀ hawā yanā̀ sàukā**.

variance *n*: be at ~ with **yi sā̀ɓānī** *m*, **sāɓà dà** *v1*: your story is at ~ with theirs **làbār̃inkà yā sāɓà dà nāsù**.

variation *n* **bambancì** *m*: ~ in price **bambancìn fàr̃āshì**.

varicose veins *n* **nankar̃wā** *f*.

variegated *adj* **irì-irì** *adv*, (*esp. having colors*) **kalā̀-kalā̀** *adv*, **launì-launì** *adv*.

variety *n* **irì** *m* (**e^2**): this is not the ~ that I want **wannàn bā̀ irìn dà nakḕ sô ba**; a ~ of (*lots of*) **irì-irì**: a ~ of hats **hūlunā̀ irì-irì**.

various *adj* **irì-irì** *adv*, **dàbam** (**dàbam**) *adv*: ~ kinds of gifts **kyàutā irì-irì**; at ~ places **à wasu wurā̀rē dàbam**; ~ ways of cooking **hanyōyī dàbam-dàbam na dafà àbinci** = **hanyōyin girkì dàbam-dàbam**; (*esp. of things having color*) **kalā̀-kalā̀** *adv*, **launì-launì** *adv*: : ~ kinds of cloth **yādì kalā̀-kalā̀**.

varnish *v* **shāfà mân kātākō**.

vary *v* a. (*change*) sauyà *v1*, canzà / canjà *v1*: the amount of rain varies according to the region yawàn ruwā yakàn sauyà gwàr̃gwadon shiyyà; b. (*differ*) yi dàbam: their opinions ~ r̃a'ayōyinsū sun yi dàbam.

vaseline *n* bàsìlīn *m*.

vast *adj* (*expr. by var. ideophonic adj*) mākēkè *adj*, fankamēmè *adj*: a ~ field fīlī mākēkè.

vault *v* yi tsallē *m*; pole ~ (*Sport*) tsallen gwangwalā.

veal *n* nāmàn màraƙī *m*.

veer *v* a. kaucè *v4*: the car ~ed to the left mōtà tā kaucè hagu. b. (*of road*) kar̃kàtā *v1*: the road ~s south hanyà tā kar̃kàtā zuwà kudù.

vegetable(s) *n* kāyan làmbū *p*, [F] kāyan garkā *p*: spinach is a kind of ~ àlayyàhō yanà dàgà cikin kāyan làmbū.

vehicle *n* mōtà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; commercial ~s mōtōcin sufūr̃ī; ~ bureau ōfìshin lāsīsì.

veil *n* hìjābì *m*.

vein *n* jījìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩, jè-zūci *m*.

velvet *n* kàrammìskì *m*.

vendor *n* (*street hawker*) mài tàllà *n*, ɗan kōlì *m*; (*at outdoor table*) ɗan tēbūr̃ *m*.

venereal disease *n* cīwòn sanyī *m*.

vengeance *n* rāmuwā *f*, sàkayyà *f*; take ~ for sth. rāmà *v1*.

venom *n* dafì *n*.

veranda *n* bàr̃andà *f*, fàfàr̃andà *f*.

verb *n* fi'ìlī *m* ⟨oCi⟩, àikàtau *m*; a ~ phrase yankìn àikàtau.

verbal *adj* a. (*oral*) dà bàki *m*: he gave me a ~ promise yā yi minì àlkawàr̃ī dà bàki. b. (*Gram.*) na àikàtau *m*.

verbose *adj* (*to the point of indiscretion*) (mài) kauɗī *m*.

verdict *n* hukuncì *m* ⟨e^2⟩: pronounce a ~ yankè hukuncì; abide by the ~ of the court yàr̃da dà hukuncìn kōtū.

verge *n*: on the ~ of gab dà *prep*, nà har̃amà *f*, nà shirì *m*: she was on the ~ of going to sleep tanà gab dà yìn barcī = tanà har̃amàr̃ yìn barcī; be on the ~ of tears yi ƙwàllā *f*.

verify *v* gaskàtā *v1*, tabbàtā *v1*, tabbatar̃ (dà) *v5*, haƙīƙàntā *v1*: the report has been verified an gaskàtà r̃àhōtòn.

veritable *adj* na hàƙīƙà, na ainihī *m*.

vernacular *n* (*language of ethnic minority group*) yàr̃ē *m*: he speaks one of the ~s of the country yanà màganà dà ɗaya dàgà cikin yàr̃en ƙasàr̃.

verse *n* (*poetry*) wāƙà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*section of a poem*) baitì *m* ⟨oCi⟩, (*from the Koran*) āyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

version *n* sīgà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: there are several ~s of this folktale tàtsūniyar̃ nàn tanà dà sīgōgī dà dāmā; each one had his own ~ of the accident kōwā yā fàɗi nāsà yāddà haɗàr̃in ya àuku.

versus *prep* (*Sport*) dà: Niger vs. Russia Nìjār̃ dà Rāshà.

vertical *adj* à tsàye *adv*: a ~ line lāyìn tsàye.

vertigo *n* jūwā *f*, jìrī *m*.

very *adv* a. (*extremely*) ƙwar̃ai *adv*, sòsai *adv*, ainùn *adv*: ~ difficult work aikì mài wùyā sòsai; I don't have ~ much money bā ni dà kuɗī sòsai; a ~ important meeting tàrō mài muhimmancì ƙwar̃ai; it is ~ cold today yâu anà sanyī ƙwar̃ai; a ~ interesting book littāfì mài ban shà'awà ainùn; ~ ~ much ƙwar̃ai dà gàske: I like them ~ ~ much inà sôn sù ƙwar̃ai dà gàske. b. (*a lot*): ~ much dà yawà: he does not work ~ much bā yà aikì dà yawà. c. (*to emphasize certain sensory adjs, including colors, use specialized ideophones*): ~ black baƙī ƙirin; ~ red jā jà-wur̃; ~ old tsōhō tukuf; ~ sweet dà zāƙī càr̃kwai; ~ well lāfiyà ƙalau = lāfiyà lau. d. (*to emphasize certain sensory quality adjs, use "intensive" forms*): ~ deep zùzzurfā *adj*; ~ hot zàzzāfā *adj*; ~ strong ƙàƙƙarfā *adj*. e. (*to emphasize certain personal qualities, actions*) cikà *v1* (+ *obj*), fayè / fiyè *v4* (+ *obj*): she is ~ talkative, argumentative tā cikà sùr̃ūtù, faɗà; he smokes ~ much yā fayè shân tābà. f. (*emphat., used with specific def art*): these ~ buildings wàɗànnan gìne-gìnên; that ~ girl wàccan yārinyàr̃; that ~ man is the thief wànnan mùtumìn shī nè ɓàrāwòn. g. (*actual, real*) na gàske *adv*, na ainihī *m*: the ~ thing we need ainihin àbìn dà mukè bùkātà. h. (*mere*): the ~ sight of him annoys me kō ganinsà yanà bā nì haushī.

vessel *n* a. (*boat*) jirgin ruwa *m*. b. blood ~ jījìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

vest *n* falmàr̃àn / far̃màlàn *f*.

veteran *n* tsōhon sōjà *m*, [F] tsōhon sōjì *m*: ~s' association ƙungìyar̃ tsòfàffin sōjōjī.

veterinarian *n* likitàn dabbōbī *n*, bàtūr̃èn shānū *m*.

veterinary *adj* na dabbōbī *p*; ~ clinic bìtìnār̃iyà *f*.

veto 1. *n* hawan kujèrar̃-nā-ƙi *m*.

2. *v* hau kujèrar̃-nā-ƙi: he ~ed the bill yā hau kujèrar̃-nā-ƙi gàme dà shirìn.

vex *v* bâ w. haushī, bâ w. tàkâicī; be ~ed ji haushī = ji tàkâicī.

via *prep* ta *prep*: the way to go to Maradi is ~ Katsina akàn yi tàfiyà zuwà Marāɗi ta Kàtsinà.

vice *n* mūgûntā *f*.

vice-chancellor *n* matàimàkin shūgàban jāmi'à *m*.

vice-president *n* matàimàkin shūgàbā *m*.

vicinity *n* kusancì *m*: in the ~ of Zaria à kusancin Zāriyà.

vicious *adj* mūgù *adj* ⟨miyàgū⟩; (*psn.*) mamūgùncī *m*, maƙètàcī *m*.

victim *n*: it is she who is the ~ ita akà yi wà lâifī.

victor *n* mài nasar̃à *n*.

victory *n* nasar̃à *f*: win a ~ ci nasar̃à.

view *n* a. (*viewpoint, opinion*) r̃a'àyī *m* ⟨oCi⟩: an exchange of ~s mùsàyar̃ r̃a'àyī; from my point of ~ à r̃a'àyīnā dai = à ganīnā dai; in ~ of sabòdà. b. (*sight*) ganī *m*: my ~ was blocked an tarè minì ganī = an kārè ni; it was hidden from ~ an ɓōyè shi; come into ~ ɓullō *v6*; disappear from ~ ɓacè *v4*.

vigor *n* ƙwàzō *m*, himmà *f*, (*vitality*) kūzārī *m*: work with ~ mai dà ƙwàzō gà aikì.

vigorous *adj* (mài) ƙwàzō *m*, (mài) himmà *f*, (mài) kūzārī *m*.

village *n* ƙauyè *m* ⟨uka⟩.

villager *n* ɗan ƙauyè *m*.

village head *n* (*admin.*) dagacì *m* ⟨ai⟩, mài gàrī *m*.

villain *n* mūgù *adj* ⟨miyàgū⟩, mamūgùncī *m*, maƙètàcī *m*.

vinegar *n* bìningà *f*, [F] bìnēgìr̃ *m*.

violate *v* (*Law*) ƙētàrē *v4*, kētà *v1*; (*so.'s rights*) kētà *v1*: ~ human rights kētà hakkìn ɗan Adàm.

violence *n* a. (*cruelty*) rashìn īmānì *m*: there is a lot of ~ in today's movies àkwai rashìn īmānì mài yawà cikin sìlimàn zàmānì. b. (*intentional physical harm*) àikà-aikà *f*. c. (*Pol.*) tāshìn hankàlī *m*, rìkicī *m*: some ~ has broken out in town wani rìkicī yā ɓarkè cikin gàrī. d. (*terrorism*) ta'àdda *f*.

viper *n* kùbūbuwà *f*; (*dark-colored*) bidà *f*.

virgin *n* bùdurwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩.

virginity *n* budurcì *m*.

virility *n* màzàkutà *f*.

virtue *n* kir̃kì *m*, nàgar̃tā *f*.

virtuous *adj* (*psn.*) nagàri *m*, tagàri *f* ⟨nagàrgàrū⟩, na kir̃kì *m*: he is a ~ man mùtumìn kir̃kì nē = shī nagàri nè.

visa *n* bīzà *f*, [F] bìzā *m*: obtain a ~ yi bīzà.

viscous *adj* (mài) yauƙī *m*.

vision *n* a. (*sight*) ganī *m*: he has poor ~ bā yà ganī sòsai = yanà ganī garma-garma = ganinsà garma-garma nè; he has sharp ~ yanà dà kaifin ganī; lose one's ~ makàncē *v4*. b. (*foresight*) hàngen nēsà *m*. c. (*mystical revelation*) wahàyī *m*.

visit 1. *n* ziyār̃à *f* ⟨ziyàr̃ce-ziyàr̃ce⟩: an official ~ ziyār̃àr̃ aikì; pay so. a ~ kai wà ziyār̃à; I'm only on a ~ nā zō ziyār̃à nē kawài; pay a ~ to one's family jē ganin gidā.
2. *v* (*pay a ~*) ziyar̃tà *v2*, bàƙuntà *v2*: when are we going to ~ them? yàushè zā mù ziyàr̃cē sù? we were pleased that he ~ed us mun yi murnà dà ya bàƙùncē mù. b. (*go to a place*) zo *v0*: I've never ~ed Katsina bàn taɓà zuwà Kàtsinà ba.

visitor *n* bàƙō *m* ⟨i⟩.

vital *adj* (*important*) (mài) muhimmancì *m*; one's ~ spot (*on body*) makasā *f*.

vitality *n* kūzārī *m*.

vitamin *n* bitàmìn *m*, [F] bìtàmîn *m*.

viz. *abbr* wàtàu.

vizier *n* wàzīr̃ì *m* ⟨ai⟩.

vocabulary *n* kalmōmī *p*: the child has a big ~ yāròn yā san kalmōmī dà yawà; (*glossary*) tsārìn kalmōmī *m*.

vocal *adj* na muryà *f*.

vocation *n* sànā'à *f* ⟨oCi⟩: ~al school makar̃antar̃ kòyon sànā'à.

voice *n* muryà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: I hear the sound of ~s nā ji sautìn muryōyī; lower one's ~ sassàutà muryà = kashè muryà; raise one's ~ ɗagà muryà; speak in a loud ~ yi màganà dà ƙarfī; V. of America Muryàr̃ Amìr̃kà.

volcano *n* dūtsè mài aman wutā *m*; the ~ exploded dūtsèn yā yi aman wutā.

volleyball *n* (*game*) wàsan ƙwallon rāgā *m*.

volume^1 *n* a. (*size*) girmā *m*: the ~ of the container is 4 gallons girman garwā galàn huɗu = garwā tanà cìn galàn huɗu. b. (*loudness of sth.*) ƙarfin muryà *m*.

volume^2 *n* (*book*) juzū'ī *m*: the dictionary is in 2 ~s ƙāmûs yanà dà juzū'ī biyu.

voluntarily *adv* dà sôn râi, dà ganin dāmā: I came here ~ nā zō nân dà ganin dāmātā.

voluntary *adj* na ganin dāmā: ~ contribution kàr̃ō-kàr̃ō na ganin dāmā; ~ organization ƙungìyar̃ sà kâi = ƙungìyar̃ tàimakon kâi dà kâi.

volunteer 1. *n* mài tàimakō *n*, ɗan sà kâi *m*; ~ work aikìn tàimakon kâi dà kâi.

2. *v* **sā kâi**: the people ~ed to protect the neighborhood **mutànē sun sā kâi sū yi tsàron ùnguwā.**

vomit *v* **yi amai** *m*, (*euphem.*) **mayar̃** (**dà**) *v5;* feel like ~ing **yi tùƙā** *f*, **ji amai**: I feel like ~ing **cikìnā nà tùƙā = inà jīn amai;** the smell of the blood makes me want to ~ **wārin jinī nà sā ni jīn amai.**

vote 1. *n* **ƙūri'à** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩: take a ~ on **yi ƙūri'à à kân.**

2. *v* **jēfà ƙūri'à, yi zàɓē** *m*: everyone should have the right to ~ **yā kàmātà à cē kōwā yanà dà haƙƙin zàɓē;** ~ for **zàɓā** *v2*: whom did you ~ for? **wà ka zàɓā?** how did you ~? **mè ka zàɓā?**

voter *n* **mài jēfà ƙūri'à** *n*.

vouch for *v* **tabbàtā dà** *v1*: I will ~ for his honesty **zān tabbàtā dà gàskiyar̃sà = zān bā dà shaidar̃ gàskiyar̃sà.**

voucher *n* **bōcà** *f*.

vow *v* **ƙudùrā à zūci,** (*fig.*) **lāshi takòbī**: the government ~ed to combat the drug trade **gwamnatì tā lāshi takòbin yāƙar̃ fataucin ƙwāyōyī.**

vowel *n* **wasàlī** *m* ⟨**u-a**⟩; ~ length **tsawon wasàlī = jan wasàlī.**

vulcanize *v* (*a tire*) **yi wà bàkànēzà / yi màkànēzà** *f*, [F] **yi līƙì** *m*.

vulgar *n* a. (*rude, crude*) **maràs ɗā'à** *f*. b. (*obscene*) ~ language **bātsa** *f*, **ɗanyen bàkī** *m*: that is a ~ word **wannàn kalmà ɗanyen bàkī cē.**

vulture *n* **ùngùlu** *f* ⟨**aye**⟩, (*Ruppell's griffon*) **maikì / mīkì** *m* ⟨**oCi**⟩.

W

waddle *v* yi tàfiyàr̃ àgwàgwā *f*.

wag *v* kaɗà *v1*: the dog is ~ging its tail kàrē nà kaɗà wutsiyà; his tail is ~ging wutsiyàr̃sà nà kaɗàwā.

wage(s) *n* (*esp. monthly, semi-monthly*) àlbâshī *m*; (*weekly*) kuɗin sātī *m*; (*hourly, piecework*) kuɗin ƙwādagō *m*, lādan aikì *m*; fix, negotiate ~ yi jìngā *f*: we fixed his ~ at ₦300 per month mun yi jìngar̃ nair̃à ɗàrī ukù dà shī kōwànè watà; a ~ freeze tàkunkùmin ƙārin àlbâshī.

wagon *n* (*railroad car*) wāgùnù *m* ⟨oCi⟩, tàr̃agù *m* ⟨ai⟩.

wail *v* yi kūkā *m*.

waist *n* ƙūgù *m*; (*esp. of clothes*) gìndī *m*.

waistband *n* (*for drawstring of trousers*) ƙūbakà *f*.

wait 1. *v* dākàtā *v1*: ~ just a minute kà dākàtā kàɗan = kà ɗan dākàtā; I can't ~ any longer bà zān iyà ƙārà dākàtâwā ba; make so. ~ dākatar̃ (dà) *v5*; ~ for a while jìmà *v1*; ~ for so., sth. jirā *v0*, sàurārà *v2* (sàurārē, sàurārō): we're ~ing for him to come munà jiràn zuwànsà = munà sàurārèn zuwànsà = munà sàurārō yà zō; ~ on so. (*serve food*) rabà wà àbinci.

2. *n*: lie in ~ for so. yi wà kwantō *m*, yi fàkon w.: they lay in ~ for the enemy sun yi wà àbòkan gàbā kwantō = sun ɓūya sunà fàkon àbòkan gàbā.

waiter, waitress *n* sābìs *n*, [F] sàr̃bìs *n*.

waive *v* ɗaukē *v4*: ~ a condition, requirement ɗaukè sharàɗī, ƙā'idà.

wake up 1. *vi* far̃kà *v1*, tāshì *v3b*: I usually ~ up at 6 o'clock gālibàn nakàn tāshì dàgà barcì dà ƙarfè shidà.

2. *vt* tàsā *v2*, tā dà / tāsar̃ (dà) *v5*: ~ us up just before dawn à tàshē mù dà àssàlātù; (*by sth.*) far̃kar̃ (dà) *v5*: the wind, alarm clock woke me up gùguwà, ƙàrarrawā tā far̃kar̃ dà nī.

walk 1. *n* yāwò *m*, (*esp. for relaxation*) shân iskà *m*: I enjoyed that ~ nā ji daɗin yāwòn; he's gone out for a ~ yā fìta yāwò = yā fìta shân iskà.

2. *v* a. yi yāwò *m*, yi tàfiyà *f*: they ~ed for about 2 hours sun yi yāwò kàmar̃ awà biyu; they ~ed on until they reached the station sun yi ta tàfiyà har̃ sukà kai tashà; he ~s very quickly yanà dà saurin tàfiyà; (*go somewhere on foot*) tāfi à ƙasà: he ~s to the office but I go by bicycle yanà tàfiyà ōfìs à ƙasà àmmā nī dai inà tàfiyà à kèkè. b. (*var. v + adv/prep uses*): ~ across (*a street*) ƙētàrē *v4*; ~ around (*a place*) zāgà *v1*; ~ out of (*a meeting, place*) fìta dàgà *v3*; ~ out on the job yi yājì *m*; the workers ~ed out on the job ma'àikàtā sun yi yajì; his wife ~ed out on him màtar̃sà tā yi yājì; ~ over (*a bridge*) hau *v** (hawā); ~ up and down (*pace*) yi kai-dà-kàwō.

wall *n* (*of room*) bangō *m* ⟨aye⟩; (*around a compound*) gàrū *m* ⟨uka⟩, katangā *f* ⟨u⟩; (*around a town*) gānuwā *f*.

wallet *n* (*West. style*) walàt *f*, [F] far̃tamāmì *m*; (*Tuareg style, hung around neck*) àlabè *m*.

wallow *v* tur̃bùɗā *v1*, yi tùr̃buɗà *f*: ~ in mud tur̃bùɗā cikin càɓī.

wander *v* a. (*esp. aimlessly*) yi gàntàlī *m*, yi yāwòn banzā *m*, yi gàràrī *m*, yi ràgaità *f*, yi gīlò *m*. b. (*of the mind*) gàlàbaità *v3*.

wanderer *n* gàntàlalliē *m* ⟨u⟩, mài ràgaità *n*, *see* vagabond.

wane *v* dusàshē *v4*: the moon, his reputation is waning watà, farin jininsà nà dusàshèwā.

want 1. *v* a. (*desire*) sō *v0*: what do you ~? mè kakè sō? I ~ to ask you something inà sō in tàmbàyē kà wani àbù; Audu really ~s to help Audù nà matuƙar̃ sôn bā dà tàimakō; that is what he truly ~s àbîn dà yakè sō à rânsà kè nan; ~ sth. badly (*crave*) yi kwàɗàyī *m*, yi ƙāwà/ƙwāwà *f*. b. (*seek*) nèmā *v2* (nēmā): he is ~ed anà nēmansà.

2. *n* a. (*need*) bùkātà / bùƙātà *f* ⟨u⟩: my ~s are simple bùkātàtā mài saukī cè. b. (*lack*) rashì *m*: the trees died for ~ of water itātuwà sun mutù don rashìn ruwā.

war *n* yāƙì *m* ⟨e^2⟩: ~ has broken out yāƙì yā ɓarkè = yāƙì yā tāshì; he was killed in the ~ yā mutù à wurin yāƙì; make ~ on yi yāƙì dà: they are continually making ~ on each other sunà ta yāƙì tsàkāninsù kōyàushè; prepare for ~ (*fig.*) jā ɗàmarar̃ yāƙì; a full-scale ~ kàsàitaccen yāƙì; the cold ~ (*fig.*) yāƙin cācar̃ bàkī; a holy ~ jìhādì *m*.

warbler *n* (*bird*) tsīgī *m*.

ward *n* (*of town*) ùnguwā *f* (oCi), [F] kàr̃cè *m;* ~ head mài ùnguwā *m.*

warden, warder *n* gàndur̃ōbà *m,* ma'àikàcin gidan yār̃ì *m;* chief ~ yār̃ì *m.*

ward off *v* kārè *v4,* tarè *v4*: I ~ed off his blows nā kārè bugùn dà ya kāwō minì; we ~ed off the enemy mun tarè àbòkan gàbā.

warehouse *n* sìtō *m,* daffò *m,* [F] màngàzā *f.*

wares *n* kāyan cìnikī *p,* hājà *f* (oCi); (*esp. of petty trader*) kōlì *m*: the trader displayed his ~ ɗan kōlì yā bazà kōlinsà.

warfare *n* yāƙì *m*: chemical ~ yāƙin àmfànī dà gubà; guerilla ~ yāƙin sùnƙùrù.

warm 1. *adj* (mài) ɗùmī *m*: ~ water ruwā mài ɗùmī; somewhat ~ mài ɗùmi-ɗùmi; feel ~ ji ɗùmī; (*fig.*) they gave the governor a ~ reception sun yi mar̃àba dà gwamnà sòsai.
2. *v*: they lit a fire to ~ themselves sun hūrà wutā don sù ji ɗùmī; ~ up sth. ɗumàmā *v1,* sulàlā *v1;* be ~ed up ɗùmāmà *v3,* sùlālà *v3.*

warmth *n* ɗùmī *m*: ~ of a fire ɗùmin wutā = zāfin wutā.

warn *v* a. (*admonish*) jā wà kùnnē, jā kùnnen w. b. (*esp. of danger*) gàr̃gadà *v2;* (*of public emergency*) yi gangamī *m,* faɗakar̃ (dà) *v5.*

warning *n* (*of danger*) gàr̃gàɗī *m,* (*esp. public* ~) gangamī *m*: without ~ bà dà an yi gàr̃gàɗī ba; he was given a ~ yā sāmi gàr̃gàɗī; a friendly ~ kàshēɗì *m;* (*mild*) jān kùnnē *m.*

warp[1] *n* (*in weaving*) abàwā *f.*

warp[2] *v* banƙàrā *v1,* kōmàdā *v1;* be(come) ~ed (*of wood*) banƙàrē *v4,* tanƙwàrē *v4;* (*of metal, plastic*) kōmàdē / mōkàdē *v4*: the saucepan is ~ed tukunyā tā mōkàdē.

warrant *n* (*for arrest*) takàr̃dar̃ kāmù *f,* [F] màndā dàhō *m.*

warranty *n* war̃antì *m,* gàr̃àntī *m.*

warrior *n* gwar̃zō *m* (aye), jār̃ùmī (ai), mayàƙī *m.*

wart *n* tùsàr̃ jàkī *f.*

warthog *n* gàdū *m,* mùgùn dawà *m;* (*red riverhog*) àlhànzìr̃ *m.*

wash 1. *v* a. (*sth.*) wankè *v4*: she ~ed her hands, her clothes tā wankè hannū, tufāfintà; be well ~ed wànku *v7*: it has been ~ed spanking clean yā wànku tas = yā wànku tsaf; the rains have ~ed away the road ruwā yā yankè hanyà; the bridge has been ~ed out ruwā yā kā dà gadà; (*fig.*) ~ one's hands of a matter kakkàɓè hannū dàgà àl'amàr̃īn. b. (*bathe oneself*) yi wankā *m.*
2. *n* (*laundry*) (kāyan) wankì *m*: hang out the ~ on the line shânyà wankì kân igiyà; ~ing up (*of dishes, pots*) wànke-wànke *m.*

washcloth *n* (*facecloth*) hankicì *m.*

washer *n* (*rubber or metal*) wāshà *f* (oCi).

washerman *n* mài wankì *m,* wàshimân *m.*

washing powder *n* ōmò *m.*

wasp *n* (*dauber, mason*) zànzarō *m; see* hornet.

waste 1. *v* a. (*esp. water, time*) ɓātà *v1,* (*esp. money*) ɓad dà / ɓātar̃ (dà) *v5*: he ~d my time yā ɓātà minì lōkàcī; without wasting time bà tàre dà ɓātà lōkàcī ba; don't ~ your money, save it kadà kà ɓad dà kuɗinkà, kà ajìyē su. b. (*excessively*) ɓar̃natar̃ (dà) *v5*: ~ national resources ɓar̃natar̃ dà arzìkin ƙasā; be ~d (*needlessly, for no gain*) sàlwantà *v3*: many lives were needlessly ~d in the war rāyukà dà yawà sun sàlwantà à yāƙìn.
2. *n* ɓàr̃nā *f*: it was a ~ of money ɓàr̃nar̃ kuɗī cè; she is ~ful tā cikà ɓàr̃nā.

wastebasket *n* kwàndon shàrā *m*: I crumpled the letter and threw it in the ~ nā dunƙùlè wàsīƙà nā jēfà kwàndon shàrā.

watch[1] *n* àgōgo *m* (una), àgōgon hannu *m*: a Seiko ~ àgōgon Seiko.

watch[2] *v* a. (*look*) dūbà *v1* (dūbā): ~ carefully how I do it kà dūbà dà kyâu yâddà nakè yînsà. b. (*look at*) kàllā *v2* (kallō), kàllatà *v2*: ~ television, kàlli talàbijìn; he stayed there ~ing the animals yā zaunà yanà kallon dabbōbìn. c. (*be careful of, take care of*) kùla dà *v3*: ~ your luggage (so no one takes it) kù kùla dà kāyankù; please ~ my bicycle for me don Allàh kà kulà minì dà kèkēnā; ~ out yi hankàlī *m;* ~ over (*protect*) kiyàyē *v4*: may God ~ over you! Allàh yà kiyàyē!

watchman *n* (*night*) mài gādì *m,* [F] gàr̃dìnyà *m.*

water 1. *n* a. ruwā *m* (aye): is this ~ fit to drink? ruwan nàn yanà dà kyâu? fetch ~ from a well ɗēbō ruwā dàgà rìjìyā; this ~ is dirty ruwan nàn bā shi dà tsabtà; drinking ~ ruwan shā; clear ~ baƙin ruwā; cold ~ ruwā mài sanyī = ruwan sanyī; hot ~ ruwā mài zāfī = ruwan zāfī; bath ~ ruwan wankā; distilled ~ ruwan bātir̃. b. (*adverbial uses*): in(to) the ~ (à) (cikin) ruwa *adv*: first soak the beans in ~ kì jiƙà wākē cikin ruwa tùkùna; he fell into the ~ yā fāɗà ruwa;

he was plucked out of the ~ an tsāmō shì dàgà ruwa.
2. *v* a. (*an animal, plant*) bā dà ruwā, yi wà ban ruwā: you should ~ the plants sai kà yi wà shûke-shûke ban ruwā; (*an animal*) shā dà / shāyar̃ (dà) *v5*: he ~ed the horses yā shāyar̃ dà dawākī (ruwā). b. make one's eyes ~ sā idò ruwā: the smoke made my eyes ~ hayāƙīn yā sā idònā ruwā = hayāƙīn yā sā ni hawāyē.

water bottle *n* (*of gourd or clay*) būtà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*tradit., made of goatskin*) sàlkā *f* ⟨salèkanī⟩.

waterbuck *n* gwambàzā *f*.

watering *n* (*e.g. a garden*) ban ruwā *m*: the garden needs ~ làmbūn yanà bùkātar̃ ban ruwā; ~ can būtūtun gādinà *m*, [F] àr̃èzûwār̃ *m*; ~ hole wurin ban ruwā *m*.

waterlily *n* badò *m*.

watermelon *n* kankanā *f*.

waterproof *adj*: raincoats are ~ ruwā bā yà rātsà rìgar̃ ruwā; the watch is ~ ruwā bā yà wà àgōgōn lahànī.

waterway *n* magudānar̃ ruwā *f*.

watery *adj* (mài) ruwa-ruwa: this is too ~ wannàn yā yi ruwa-ruwa dà yawà.

wave^{1} *v* a. (*with hand*) ɗagà hannū: when I saw him I ~d to him dà na hangō shì sai na ɗagà masà hannū; ~ one's arms about wur̃gà hannū. b. (*sth.*) kaɗà *v1*: ~ a flag kaɗà tūtà; flags are waving (in the wind) tūtōcī sunà kaɗàwā.

wave^{2} *n* a. (*in water*) igiyàr̃ ruwā *f*. b. (*wavelength*) zangò *m*, [F] gàm *f*: short, medium, long ~ meterband mītà mài gàjēren, mài matsàkàicin, mài dōgon zangò.

wax *n* kākì *m*; bees~ kākin zumà *m*; (*inside ear*) dauɗàr̃ kunne *f*.

waxbill *n* (*bird*) cì-gōr̃ò *m*.

way *n* a. (*route*) hanyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the ~ to Kano hanyàr̃ zuwà Kanò; it is on our ~ yanà (kân) hanyàr̃mù; I'll go a different ~ next time zân sākè hanyà nân gàba; it is a long ~ to go there zuwà can yanà dà nīsā; everyone has gone his separate ~ kōwā yā kāmà hanyàr̃sà dàbam; the ~ in ƙōfàr̃ shìgā = mashigā; the ~ out ƙōfàr̃ fitā = mafitā; (*fig.*) he's looking for a ~ out yanà nēman mafitā; be in the ~ (*block*) tsarè hanyà *v4*: this box is in my ~ àkwàtìn nân yā tsarè minì hanyà; on the ~ à tàfe: here I come, I'm on my ~ gà ni nân tàfe. b. (*room, space*) wurī *m*: make ~ for bā dà wurī: we moved to one side to make ~ for the chief mun kaucè don mù bā sarkī wurī; get out of my ~! bà ni wurī! c. (*a specific direction*): by ~ of ta *prep*: you can reach the market by ~ of this shortcut zā kà kai kàsuwā ta wannàn yànkē; go by ~ of bi ta *v0*: he went by ~ of Wudil yā bi ta hanyàr̃ Wùdil; which ~ did he go? ta ìnā ya bi? be on your ~! kù tàfi àbinkù! lose one's ~ yi ɗīmuwā *f*, yi ɓatàn kâi. d. (*method, manner*) hanyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: the best ~ hanyà mafì kyâu; I know a better ~ than this of doing it nā san wata hanyàr̃ dà ta fi wannàn ta yîn hakà; in whatever ~ possible ta kōwàcè hanyà = ta kōyàyà; everyone has his own ~ of doing it kōwā yanà dà yâddà yakè yînsà; there is no ~ to get out of this difficulty bā yâddà zā à kuɓùcē wà wannàn wàhalà; there's no ~ to do it bā dāmā! this ~ (ta) hakà *adv*: do it in this ~ kà yi shì ta hakà; this is the ~ to do it hakà akè yînsà. e. (*habit, custom*) ɗàbī'à *f* ⟨u⟩, àl'ādà *f* ⟨u⟩: that's just the ~ he is! ɗàbī'àr̃sà kè nan! = hālinsà kè nan! f. (*lifestyle of a group*) zamā *m*, râyuwā *f*: the Hausa ~ of life zaman Hàusàwā = râyuwar̃ Hàusàwā; that's their ~ of life hakà zamansù yakè; corruption has become a ~ of life (*fig.*) cîn hancì yā zaunà dà gìndinsà. g. by the ~... (*incidentally*) af...: by the ~, have you heard the latest gossip? af, kin ji wata jìta-jìta mài ɗūmi-ɗūmintà?

we *pro, see* Appendix A.

weak *adj* a. (*psn.*) (mài) raunī *m*, ràrraunā *adj*, maràs ƙarfī *m*, (*feeble*) kûmāmā *n* ⟨ai⟩: he is a ~ man ràrraunan mùtûm nè = bā shi dà ƙarfī; he is too ~ to walk yā kāsà tàfiyà sabòdà raunī; be(come), get ~ ràunanà *v3*, karè *v4*: he has gotten ~ ƙarfinsà yā ràunanà = yā karè; their economy is ~ ar̃zìkin ƙasar̃sù yā ràunanà; feel ~ (*temporarily*): I feel ~ jìkīnā yā mutù = jìkīnā yā yi sanyī; this medicine makes me feel ~ wannàn māgànī yakàn kashè minì jìkī; ~ spot (*of psn.'s character*) lagò *m*: I know his ~ spot nā san lagònsà; give a ~ excuse yi kûskûndā *f*. b. (*poorly constructed*) maràs ƙwārī *m*: the box is ~ and won't hold all these things àkwàtìn bā shi dà ƙwārī, bà zâi ɗau duk kāyan nàn ba.

weaken 1. *v* a. raunànā *v1*: the illness has ~ed him cīwòn yā raunànā shi. b. (*of currency*) fāɗì *v3b*: the dollar has ~ed against the pound dalàr̃ Amìr̃kà tā fāɗì in an kwatàntā dà fâm.

weakness *n* a. (*physical, moral*) raunī *m*. b. (*physical*) rashìn ƙarfī *m*. c. (*fault,* *blemish*) **illà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩, **lâifī** *m* ⟨uka^2⟩: his ~ is his lack of patience **illàr̃sà bā shi dà hàƙurī**. d. (*weak spot*) **lagṑ** *m*: he has a ~ for sweets **lagònsà kāyan zā̀ƙī**.

wealth *n* **dūkìyā** *f*, **ar̃zìkī** *m*, **wàdātā̀** *f*, **sāmù** *m*: he lost all his ~ **yā yi hàsā̀r̃ā̀r̃ dūkìyar̃sà dukà**; (*fig.*) health is ~ **lāfiyà uwar̃ jìkī**.

wealthy *adj* (**mài**) **ar̃zìkī** *m*, (**mài**) **sāmù** *m*; a ~ person **àttājìr̃ī** *m* ⟨ai⟩, the ~ **màsu hannū dà shūnī**; become ~ **wàdātà** *v3*, **ar̃zùtà kâi**.

wean *v* (*by mother*) **yāyè** *v4*: she has ~ed her son **tā yāyè ɗantà**; (*an animal from its mother*) **ɗâukè wà** *v4*: within 2 months, the calf will be ~ed from its mother **nân dà watà biyu, zā à ɗâukè wà sāniyā màraƙintà**.

weapon *n* **makāmī** *m* ⟨ai⟩: nuclear ~s **màkàman nūkìliyà** = **màkàman ƙàrè-dangì**.

wear *v* a. (*put on*) **sā/sakà/sànyā** *v1*: ~ clothes, glasses, shoes **sā tufāfì, tàbàrau, tākalmā̀**; be ~ing sth. **sànye dà**: she is ~ing a beautiful dress **tanā̀ sànye dà rìgā mài kyâu**; ~ a wrapper, head-tie **ɗaurà zanè, kallàbī**; she is ~ing a new wrapper, head-tie **tanā̀ ɗàure dà sabon zanè, kallàbī**. b. (*reduce by continued use*): I've worn a hole in my shoe **ƙasàn tàkàlmīnā yā hūjè**; ~ sth. down (*by erosion*) **zāgè** *v4*: the rain has worn down the wall **ruwā yā sà katangā tā zāgè**; ~ so. out **gajiyar̃ (dà)** *v5*; be ~n out (*of psn.*) **gàji tiƙis**; be ~n down, smooth (*from friction*) **ci** *v0*, **cìnyē** *v4*, **suɗè** *v4*: the screw is worn **ƙūsà tā ci**; the soles of my shoes are worn down **ƙasàn tàkàlmīnā yā cìnyē**; the tread of the tire is worn smooth **zànen tāyà yā suɗè**; ~ off (*fade*) **kōɗè** *v4*: the paint has worn off **fentìn yā kōɗè**; be ~n out (*of sth.*) **mutù** *v3b*, **gàji** *v3**, **tsūfa** *v3a*, (*esp. of clothes*) **shā jìkī**: the chair is worn out **kujèrā tā mutù**; these trousers are really worn out **lallē wàndon nàn yā shā jìkī**.

weary *adj* (*psn.*) **gàjìyayyē** *adj*.

weasel *n* (*zorilla*) **bòdarī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

weather *n* **yanàyī** *m*: the ~ is good today **yâu yanàyī mài kyâu nē**; what is the ~ like there? **yàyā yanàyin ƙasā yakè à can?**

weave *v* **sāƙā** *v1*, **yi sāƙā** *f*: he's weaving a cloth, mat **yanā̀ sāƙar̃ zanè, tàbarmā**; a woven basket **sàƙaƙƙen kwàndō**.

weaver *n* **masàƙī** *m* ⟨ai⟩.

weaverbird *n* **gàdō** *m* ⟨una⟩, **ɗan mār̃âi** *m*; (*spotted backed*) **kābar̃ē** *m* ⟨ai⟩; (*black-headed*) **shaidā̀** *f*.

weaving *n* **sāƙā** *f*.

web *n*, *see* **spiderweb**.

wed *v* **àurā** *v2*.

wedding *n* **bìkin aurē** *m*.

wedge 1. *n* **wējì / waigì** *m*, [F] **kāl** *f*.
2. *v* **ƙwar̃à** *v1*: I ~d a piece of wood under the door **nā ƙwar̃à guntun itàcē ƙàr̃ƙashin ƙyaurē**.

Wednesday *n* **Làr̃àbā** *f*.

weed(s) 1. *n* **cìyāwà** *f* ⟨i⟩.
2. *v* **yi nōmā** *m*, **nōmè cìyāwà**.

weeding *n* **nōmā** *m*; first ~ (after planting) **nōman fàrì**: if you don't do the first ~, weeds will spread **ìdan bā à yìn nōman fàrì, cìyāwà zā tà baibàyē**; second ~ **maimai** *m*.

week *n* **mākò** *m* ⟨anni⟩, **sātī** *m*, **kwānā bakwài**: every ~ **kōwànè mākò**; last ~ **mākòn jiyà** = **mākòn dà ya wucè**; next ~ **mākò mài zuwà**; at the end of this ~ **à ƙàrshen mākòn nân**; in three ~s' time **bāyan mākò ukù** = **nân dà sātī ukù**; he is paid by the ~ **anā̀ biyànsà mākò-mākò**; day of the ~ **rānā** *f*: what day of the ~ is it today? **yâu wàcè rānā cḕ?** a ~ from today **rānā yà/wà ta yâu**; at this same time next ~ **rānā yà ta yâu wàr̃ hakà**.

weekend *n* **ƙàrshen mākò** *m*.

weekly *adj* **mākò-mākò** *adv*, **sātī-sātī** *adv*: it is a ~ newspaper **jàrīdar̃ mākò-mākò cē**.

weep *v* **yi kūkā** *m*, **yi hawàyē** *p*; ~ for joy **yi kūkan mur̃nà**.

weevil *n* **mà̀yā** *m*.

weft *n* (*in weaving*) **zàrē** *m*.

weigh *v* a. **aunà** *v1* ⟨awò⟩: a scale is used for ~ing things **anā̀ àmfànī dà sìkēlì don aunà nauyin abūbuwà**; how much does this package ~? **nawà nē nauyin wannàn fàkitì?** approximately how much does it ~? **mènē nè kīmar̃ nauyinsà?** b. (*where an alternative is possible*) **jinjìnā** *v1*: I ~ed his words carefully **nā jinjìnà màganàr̃sà sòsai**; here's another chicken; see if it ~s enough **gà wata kàzā dàbam, kà jinjìnā kō tanā̀ dà nauyī**.

weight *n* **nauyī** *m*: these are sold by ~ **anā̀ sai dà sū gwàr̃gwadon nauyinsū**; I was surprised at the ~ of the box **nā yi màmākin nauyin àkwàtìn**; estimate the ~ of sth. **ƙaddàr̃à kīmar̃ nauyin w.a.**; lose ~ (*slim down*) **saɓè** *v4*, **zub dà jìkī**; lose ~ (*due to illness, worry*) **rāmè** *v4*, **ƙanjàmē** *v4*, **yanƙwànē** *v4*; put on ~ **yi jìkī** *m*, **yi**

ƙibà *f;* put ~ back on (*after illness*) mai dà jìkī.

weird *adj* (*peculiar*): he is a ~ person shī wani irìn mūtûm nē.

welcome 1. *v* yi wà mar̃àba *f,* yi mar̃àba dà: wherever he went, he was ~d duk indà ya jē akàn yi mar̃àba dà shī; ~ so. on his arrival yi wà bar̃kà dà sàukā; ~ with open arms kàrɓā dà hannū bībiyu.
2. *n* mar̃àba *f*: he was not given a warm ~ bà à yi masà kyàkkyāwar̃ mar̃àba ba.
3. *excl* a. mar̃àba! = màr̃habūn! = lālè! = bar̃kà dà zuwà! (*esp. after long journey*) bar̃kà dà sàukā! ~ back! bar̃kà dà dāwôwā! b. (*reply to thanks*) you're ~! tô mādàllā! = habà!

weld *n* yi wà waldà *f,* haɗà *v1.*

welder *n* mài waldà *m.*

welding *n* waldà *f,* [F] sûdè *m.*

welfare *n* (*of society*) zaman lāfiyà *m;* social ~ jīn dāɗin jàma'à.

well¹ 1. *n* rījìyā *f* ⟨oCi⟩, (*with concrete rim*) kankare *m*: clean out a ~ yāshè rījìyā; the ~ has dried up rījìyā tā ƙafè; lower a bucket in a ~ to draw water zurà gûgā à rījìyā don à jāwō ruwā; oil ~ rījìyar̃ hàƙar̃ mâi = mahaƙar̃ mâi; dig a ~ haƙà rījìyā = [F] ginà rījìyā.
2. *v*: ~ up ɓulɓulō *v6*: water ~ed up out of the ground ruwā yā ɓulɓulō dàgà ƙasà.

well² *adj* lāfiyà *f*: the children are all ~ yārā duk sunà lāfiyà; I am not ~ inà rashìn lāfiyà = bā ni dà lāfiyà; I'm not feeling ~ bā nà jīn dāɗin jìkī; get ~ warkè *v4;* stay ~! kù kasàncē lāfiyà!

well³ *adv* a. (*carefully, thoroughly*) dà kyâu *m,* sòsai *adv,* ƙwarai *adv*: read the instructions ~ kà kar̃àntà ùmàr̃nī dà kyâu; he speaks English ~ yā iyà Tūr̃ancī sòsai; I know him very ~ nā san shì ƙwarai; extremely ~ ƙwarai dà gàske. b. (*of quality*): do, make sth. ~ amìntā *v1*: this chair was made ~ an amìntà kujèrar̃ nàn = kujèrar̃ nàn àmìntacciyā cè. c. (*favorably*): speak ~ of so. yàbā *v2* ⟨yàbō⟩: everyone speaks ~ of him kōwā nà yàbonsà; get along ~ (*with so.*) yi shirì (dà), jìtu *v7,* shâƙu *v7*: Ladi and Kande get along ~ dà Lādì dà Kànde sunà shirì; he and I don't get along ~ at all bā mā jìtuwā kō kàɗan. d. (*as adv to denote completeness of an action, may use v7 verbs*): the meat is ~ cooked nāmà yā dàfu; the robe has been ~ washed rìgā tā wànku; the book is ~ written littāfìn yā r̃ùbûtu. e. as ~ as (*and likewise*) kàzālikà *adv*: Musa went as ~ as Sule Mūsā yā jē Sulè mā kàzālikà; as ~ as (*in addition to*) har̃ (dà): bring the red one as ~ as the white kāwō jān har̃ dà farìn.

well⁴ *excl* a. (*in pausing*): ~ then,... tô...: ~, how do you like Zaria? tô, yàyà zaman Zāriyà dai? b. (*expr. of finality*) very ~! tô shī kè nan! ~ done! mādàllā! c. (*in confirming sth.*): ~, it turned out to be true àshē, àbìn yā zama gàskiyā; ~, she saw that it was a blind man tā ga àshē màkāhò nē.

well-being *n* (*of psn.*) hālin zamā *m*: I'm concerned about his ~ nā dàmu dà hālin zamansà.

well-bred *adj* (*psn.*) (mài) ladàbī *m,* (mài) ɗā'à *f,* hàifaffē *adj*: he is ~ yanà dà ladàbī = hàifaffē nè.

well-fed *adj* ƙòsasshē *adj.*

well-known *adj* sànannē *adj,* (*esp. psn.*) shàhàr̃affē *adj.*

well-made *adj* (mài) amincì *m,* àmìntaccē *adj,* (mài) ƙwārī *m.*

well-read *adj* (*of psn. who knows the Koran*) makàr̃ancī *m.*

well-to-do *adj* (mài) sāmù *m,* (mài) sùkūnì *m,* (mài) hannū dà shūnī, (mài) àbin dūniyà.

welt *n* kùmburī *m.*

west *n & adv* yâmma *f*: the sun sets in the ~ rānā kàn fāɗì à yâmma; a wind was blowing from the ~ iskà nà kaɗàwā dàgà yâmma; W. Africa Afìr̃kà ta yâmma; it is ~ of town yanà yammacin gàrī = yanà yâmma dà gàrī.

western *adj* na yâmma, yammacin *prep*: the ~ states jihōhin yâmma; the ~ states of Nigeria jihōhin yammacin Nìjēr̃iyà; ~ bloc countries ƙasàshen yammacin Tūr̃ai.

westerner *n* bàyâmmī *m.*

wet 1. *v* jiƙà *v1;* ~ the bed (*at night*) yi fitsārin kwànce.
2. *adj* jìƙaƙƙē *adj*: be(come), get ~ jìƙa *v3,* jiƙè *v4*: did you get ~? kā jiƙè? be soaking ~ jiƙè shàr̃kaf; we got soaking ~ from the rain (*fig.*) ruwā yā bā mù kāshī = ruwā yā yi manà dūkà; be dripping ~ yi tsamō-tsàmò *idph;* ~ paint sābon fentì.

wet season *n* dàminā *f, see* season.

wharf *n* kwàtā *f.*

what 1. *interrog pro* mè / mènē nè *m,* mècē cè *f*: ~ is this? mènē nè wannàn? ~ are you looking at? mè kakè kallō? ~ is the matter with him? mè ya sàmē shì? ~ is this made of? dà mè akà yi

wannàn? ~ for? don mè? = sabṑdà mè?
b. (*in asking name of so., sth.*) yā̀yà, ìnā: ~ is your name? yā̀yà sūnankà? = ìnā sūnankà? ~ is the English word for this? yā̀yà sūnan wannàn dà Ingilīshì?
c. (*specialized uses*) ìnā: ~'s new? (*said as greeting*) ìnā lā̀bār̃ì? ~'s up? (*said as greeting*) yā̀yà har̃kōkī? = yā̀yà dai? ~ is this used for? ìnā àmfā̀nin wannàn? = mḕnē nḕ àmfā̀nin wannàn? ~ is to be done? ìnā dàbār̃àr̃?
2. *interrog det* (*which*) wànè *m*, wàcè *f*, wàɗànnè *p*: ~ kind of car do you have? wàcè irìn mōtā̀ kakḕ dà ita? ~ kinds of things did you buy? wàɗànnè ìre-ìren abūbuwā̀ kikà sàyā? ~ color is this? wànè launì nē wannàn? ~ time is it? ƙarfḕ nawà nē?
3. *rel pro* àbīn dà: I didn't hear ~ they said bàn ji àbīn dà sukà cê ba; he knows ~ I mean yā san àbīn dà nakḕ nufì; I didn't know ~ to say nā rasà ta cêwā; do ~ you like kà yi àbīn dà ka ga dāmā; that's ~ I told him! àbīn dà na gayā̀ masà kḕ nan!
4. *excl* (*var. uses*): ~ a pity! kaico! *excl*, kash! *excl*: ~ a pity you couldn't come kash! bà kà sā̀mi dāmar̃ zuwā̀ ba; ~ a great bicycle! wannàn kḕkè bā dāmā! ~ a gorgeous girl! yārinyā̀r̃ nān tūbar̃kallā̀!

whatever 1. *rel pro* duk àbīn dà, kōmē / kōmḕnē nḕ (+ *rel. complet.*): buy ~ you like kà sàyi duk àbīn dà kakḕ sō; you must buy one, ~ its cost dōlè kà sàyi gûdā kōmē tsàdar̃sà; ~ we get, it is our lot kōmē mukà sāmû, ràbonmù nē.
2. *det* kōwànè *m*, kōwàcè *f*, kōwàɗànnè *p*: I agree with ~ plan you choose nā yàr̃da dà kōwànè shirìn dà kakḕ zā̀ɓē; in ~ way possible ta kōwàcè hanyā̀ = ta hanyā̀ kōyā̀yà = ta hālin kōyā̀yà.

whatsoever *rel adv* kō kàɗan: I have nothing ~ to do with the matter bā ruwānā kō kàɗan dà àl'amàr̃īn.

wheat *n* alkamā̀ *f*; whole ~ flour (*locally grown*) gā̀rin alkamā̀; refined ~ flour (*white, imported*) fulāwā̀ *f*.

wheel *n* wīlì *m* ⟨oCi⟩, [F] ƙafàr̃ mōtā̀ *f*; steering ~ sìtìyār̃ì *m*, [F] bòlān *m*.

wheelbarrow *n* kūrā *f* ⟨aye⟩, bār̃ō *m*, [F] būr̃wētì *f*.

when 1. *interrog adv* yaûshè / yàushē: ~ will it be ready? yàushè zā à gamā̀? since ~ have you known that? tun yàushè ka san hakà?
2. *rel adv* (*to intro. subord. cl.*) dà, lōkàcìn dà, sā'àn dà / sā'àd dà: ~ they returned we told them the news dà sukà dāwō sai mukà gayā̀ musù lā̀bār̃ì; I don't know ~ he arrived bàn san lōkàcìn dà ya isō ba; ~ we were young sā'àn dà mukè yārā; we were in Zaria ~ that happened munā̀ Zāriyà àbīn ya fā̀ru.
3. *conj* a. (*if*) ìdan / in (+ *complet. or rel. complet.*) ~ you see him please greet him for me ìdan kin gan shì, don Allā̀h kà cê masà inā̀ gaisuwā. b. (*after*) bāyan: ~ you finish this, you may leave bāyan kin gamà wannàn, sai kì tāshì.

whenever *rel adv* (*no matter when*) duk lōkàcìn dà, duk sā'àn dà, kōyàushè: come ~ you like kì zō duk lōkàcìn dà kikà ga dāmā = kì zō kōyaûshè kikà ga dāmā; ~ I see him, I greet him kōyàushè na gan shì, sai nā gaishē shì; ~ I go to Kaduna, it rains duk lōkàcìn dà nakḕ Kàdūna anā̀ ruwā.

where 1. *interrog adv* ìnā: ~ does he live? ìnā yakè dà zamā? ~ do they come from? dàgā̀ ìnā sukà fitō? ~ are you off to? ìnā zā̀ ka?
2. *rel pro* indà, wurìn dà: I don't remember ~ I put it bàn tunā̀ dà indà na ajìyē shi ba; do you know ~ my cap is? kā san indà hûlātā takè? be careful ~ you walk, it is muddy kà kūla dà indà kakḕ sā ƙafàr̃kà, àkwai tàɓō; the store ~ I buy canned goods kàntī indà nakḕ sàyen àbincin gwangwanī; (*fig.*) ~ there is life, there is hope in dà rāi dà ràbō.

whereas *conj* kūwa (*follows n being contrasted*): an elephant is large ~ a mouse is small gīwā bàbba cè ɓērā kūwa ƙàramī nḕ; she is friendly ~ he mistrusts people tanā̀ sôn jàma'ā̀ shī kūwa bā yā̀ amincēwā dà mutā̀nē.

whereupon *adv* sai (+ *rel. complet.*) *conj*: he gave the troops a signal ~ they opened fire yā nūnā̀ wà sōjōjī àlāmā̀ sai sukà būɗè wutā.

wherever *rel adv* duk indà, kō'ìnā: ~ we saw him, he was with her duk indà mukà gan shì, sunā̀ tā̀re dà ita = kō'ìnā mukà gan shì...; sit ~ you like zàunā duk indà kakḕ sō.

whether *conj* kō: do you know ~ there is any left? kā san kō dà saurā? ask him ~ he has found it kà tàmbàyē shì kō yā ganō shì; it doesn't matter ~ he comes or not kō yā̀ zō kō kadā̀ yā̀ zō, duk ɗaya nḕ; I don't care ~ you like it or not kō kanā̀ sō kō bā kā̀ sō, òho.

whetstone *n* dūtsèn wāshì *m*.

which 1. *interrog det* wànè *m*, wàcè *f*, wàɗànnè *p*: ~ way did they go? wàcè hanyà sukà bi?
2. *interrog pro*: ~ one? wànnē *m*, wàccē *f*, wàɗànnē *p*: ~ ones do you prefer? wàɗànnē kikà fi sô?
3. *rel det* dà: the meat ~ I bought nāmàn dà na sàyā; the bag ~ she lost jàkar̃ dà ta yar̃.

whichever 1. *det* kōwànè *m*, kōwàcè *f*, kōwàɗànnè *p*: ~ road we take, it will take us there kōwàcè hanyà mukà bi, zā tà kai mù can.
2. *pro*: ~ one kōwànnē *m*, kōwàccē *f*, kōwàɗànnē *p*: ~ one you choose, make certain that it is good kōwànnē ka zâɓā, kà tabbatar̃ dà mâi kyâu nē.

whiff *n* ƙanshī *m*: a ~ of perfume, the truth ƙanshin tùràrē, gàskiyā.

while 1. *n* ɗan lōkàcī *m*, 'yar̃ jimàwā *f*; after a ~, a ~ later (*in past*) bāyan ɗan lōkàcī, jimàwā kàɗan, jìm kàɗan; after a short ~ they arrived jimàwā kàɗan sukà isō; please wait a ~ kù ɗan dākàtā = kù dākàtā kàɗan = kù ɗan jimà; in a ~ (*in fut.*) (in) an jimà: he'll return in a ~ zâi dāwō in an jimà; see you in a ~ sai an jimà; in a little ~ more we'll be finished saurā kàɗan mù gamà = saurā ƙiris mù gamà; once in a ~ (*from time to time*) lōkàcī-lōkàcī *adv*, sā'ì-sā'ì *adv*, lōtò-lōtò *adv*.
2. *rel adv* a. lōkàcīn dà, yàyīn dà: the whole time ~ I was in Kaduna it was raining gàbā ɗayan lōkàcīn dà nakè Kàdūna anà ta ruwā. b. (*to express 2 actions occurring closely together, use contin.*): ~ I was working, he was sleeping inà aikì, yanà barcī; ~ she was cooking, the children were playing outside tanà girkì yârā nà wàsā wàje; ~ we were walking, we saw a snake munà tàfiyà sai mukà ga macìjī.
3. *conj* a. (*in the process of*) gàrin (+ *action n*): ~ cooking, her dress caught on fire gàrin girkì, rìgar̃tà tā kāmà wutā. b. (*whereas*) kūwa: he was given two, ~ I got only one shī biyu akà bā shì, nī kūwa ɗaya tak na sāmù.

whine *v* (*by psn.*) yi shàgwaɓā *f*; (*by animal*) yi kūkā *m*.

whip 1. *n* (*of leather*) būlālà *f*, (*flexible stick*) tsumāgiyā / tsumangīyā *f* (oCi), tsabgā *f* (oCi).
2. *v* shaudà wà būlālà, tsālà wà būlālà.

whirl *v* (*turn around*) jujjūyā *v1*; (*fig.*) his mind is in a ~ hankàlinsà yā gushè.

whirligig *n* (*toy*) filfilwà *f*, filfilō *m*.

whirlwind *n* gûguwà *f*.

whisk¹ 1. *v* (*liquid foods*) bur̃gà *v1*, kaɗà *v1*.
2. *n* (*for food*) mabur̃gī *m*; (*of horsehair, for swatting flies*) izgā *f*.

whisk² (*take so. away quickly*) yi awòn gàba dà: the police ~ed him away 'yan sàndā sun yi awòn gàba dà shī.

whiskers *n* (*side*) sàjē *m*.

whiskey *n* bàr̃àsā *f*, wuskì *f*, [F] wūskī *f*.

whisper 1. *v* raɗà *v1*: the imam ~ed the child's name lìmâm yā raɗà sūnan yāròn; ~ to so. raɗà wà, yi wà raɗà; ~ about so. yi raɗàr̃ w.
2. *n* raɗà *f*; talk in ~s yi r̃àde-r̃àde.

whistle 1. *n* usùr̃ *m*, [F] sīhulē *m*: blow a ~ būsà usùr̃.
2. *v* yi fītò *m*: he ~d to his dog yā kirā kàrensà dà fītò.

white 1. *adj* farī *adj* (aCe): they were dressed all in ~ sunà sànye dà faràren kāyā; black and ~ farī dà baƙī; snow ~ farī fat = farī sal.
2. *n* (*psn. of ~ race*) jar̃ fātà *n*, farar̃ fātà *n*.

whiten *v* faràntā *v1*.

whitewash 1. *n* farar̃ ƙasā *f*.
2. *v* yi wà farar̃ ƙasā: the hut has been ~ed an yi wà ɗākì farar̃ ƙasā.

whitlow *n* (*finger disease*) kàkkar̃ai *m*.

whittle *v* sàssaƙà *v2*.

who 1. *interrog pro* wà / wànē nè *m*, wàcē cè *f*, su wà *p*: ~ is she? ita wàcē cè? ~ is there? wànē nè nan? ~ came? (*pl.*) su wà sukà zō? ~ gave it to you? wà ya bā kì? ~ did you show this to? wà kikà nūnà wà wannàn? (*fig.*) ~ do you think you are (to do such a thing)? wànē kai?
2. *rel pro* a. wândà *m*, wàddà / wàccè *f*, waɗàndà *p*; they were the ones ~ told me sū nè waɗàndà sukà gayà minì; he doesn't know ~ (*f.*) came bài san wàddà ta zō ba; the one ~ is wearing the blue robe wândà kè sànye dà rìgā shūɗìyā. b. dà (*prec. by n + specific def art*); wândà / wandà *m*, wàddà / wàccè *f*, waɗàndà *p*: the man ~ is talking mūtumīn wândà dà kè màganà; the woman ~ left màtar̃ dà ta tāshì = màtā wàccè ta tāshì; the men ~ attended the meeting mutànên dà sukà hàlàr̃ci tàrôn.

whoever *pro* duk wândà *m*, duk wàddà *f*, duk waɗàndà *p*; kōwā *m*, kōwànē nè *m*, kōwàcē cè *f*, kōwàɗànnē nè *p*: ~ wants to go may do so duk wândà yakè sô yà tàfi, sai yà tàfi; ~ agrees to that is a fool kōwā ya yàr̃da dà hakà wāwā nè; give it to ~ comes kōwànē nè ya zō, kà bā shì.

whole *adj* a. (*all*) dukà / duk: the ~ village was in flames ƙauyèn duk yā kāmà dà wutā. b. (*in its entirety, re. to time*) gàbā ɗaya: the ~ week mākò gàbā ɗayansà = gàbā ɗayan mākòn; he slept the ~ day yā yi barcī gàbā ɗayan rānâr̃; (*in its entirety, re. to things*) sūkūtum *idph*: he didn't give me 50k but a ~ naira bài bā nì kwabò hàmsin ba, yā bā dà nair̃à sūkūtum. c. (*complete*) cìkakkē *adj*: the ~ truth cìkakkiyar̃ gaskiyā.

whole-heartedly *adv* dà zūcìyā ɗaya: I ~ agree with you nā yàr̃da dà kai dà zūcìyā ɗaya.

wholesale *adv*: buy ~ sàrā *v2*: he bought the cloth ~ from the factory yā sàri àtàmfā dàgà ma'aikatā; ~ trade sārì *m*; sell ~ sārar̃ (dà) *v5*; ~ dealer ɗan sārì *m*.

wholly *adv*: I ~ agree nā yàr̃da sòsai; he is not ~ to blame làifīn bà nāsà kaɗai ba nè.

whom *rel pro, see* who: the boy ~ you saw yāròn dà kukà ganī; the girl to ~ I told the news yārinyàr̃ dà na gayà matà làbār̃in; to ~ did you tell the news? wà ka gayà wà làbār̃in? the one to ~ the letter was sent wàndà akà aikà wà dà wàsīƙà.

whooping cough *n* tàrin shīƙà *m*.

whore *n* mazinàciyā *f*, kār̃ùwà *f* (ai).

whose 1. *interrog det* na wà/wànē nè: ~ horse won the race? dōkin wà ya ci sukùwā? ~ house is that? gidan wànē nè wancàn?
2. *rel det, see* who: the man ~ gown is torn mùtûm wàndà rìgar̃sà ta yāgè; the man ~ horse Audu stole mùtumìn dà Audù ya sācè masà dōkì; a word ~ meaning he knew wata kalmà wàddà ya san mà'ànar̃tà.

why 1. *interrog adv* don mè, mè ya sâ, sabòdà mè: ~ did you do it? don mè ka yī shì? ~ did she come so early? mè ya sâ tā zō dà wuri hakà?
2. *rel adv* àbîn dà ya sâ, dàlīlìn dà ya sâ: we don't know ~ he died bà mù san àbîn dà ya sâ yā ràsu ba; that is ~ they did it shī ya sâ sukà yi hakà; the reason ~ I am late is... dàlīlìn dà ya sâ nā màkarà shī nè...; ~ not? mè zâi hanà?

whydah *n* (*white-breasted*) zàlaidù *m*.

wick *n* (*of candle, lamp*) làgwànī *m*: trim a ~ dātsè làgwànī.

wicked *adj* (*psn.*) mamùgùncī *m*, mūgù *adj* (miyàgū): the ~ king mamùgùncin sarkī; ~ people miyàgun mutànē; sth. ~ mùgùntā *f*: a ~ act has been committed an yi mùgùntā.

wide 1. *adj* (mài) fāɗī *m*: the road is ten meters ~ fāɗin hanyàr̃ mītà gōmà nē; how ~ is it? yàyà fāɗinsà yakè? it isn't ~ enough fāɗinsà bài kai ba; very ~ fàffāɗā *adj*; travel far and ~ shā tàfiyà.
2. *adv*: the door is ~ open an būɗè ƙōfà sòsai; his ears are ~ apart kunnuwànsà fatō-fàtò; they are ~ awake idònsù biyu; open your mouth ~! (*usu. said to children*) hā!

widen *v* fāɗàɗā *v1*: the bridge is too narrow, it needs to be ~ed gadàr̃ tā cìkà màtsuwā, kàmātà ya yi à fāɗàɗā ta.

widespread *adj*: be ~ bàzu *v7*: the illness is ~ cīwòn yā bàzu.

widow, widower *n* (*no gen'l terms*), *see* ummarried; live as a ~ yi zaman gwaurancī.

width *n* a. fāɗī *m*: what is the ~ of the road here? nawà nē fāɗin hanyàr̃ à nân? b. (*esp. of cloth*) dar̃a'à *f*: the ~ of the cloth is 45 inches dar̃a'àr̃ ƙyallên incì àr̃bà'in dà biyar̃; (*of handwoven cloth*) ƙwaryā *f*.

wife *n* màtā *f* (mātā); (*euphem., used esp. by man for his own ~*) uwar̃gidā *f*, mài ɗākì *f*: my ~ has gone on a trip mài ɗākìnā tā yi bàlāgur̃ō; his ~ walked out on him màtar̃sà tā yi yājì; favorite ~ mōwà *f*; non-favorite ~ bōrà *f*; senior ~ uwar̃gidā *f*; youngest ~ amaryā *f*; co-~ kīshiyā *f*.

wiggle *v* yi wàtsàl-watsal *idph*, yi wàtsàlniyā *f*.

wild *adj* na dājì *m*: ~ animal nāmàn dājì.

wilderness *n* ƙungurmin dājì *m*, dòkar̃ dājì *f*.

wilful *adj* (mài) ƙarfin halī *m*.

will¹ *n* a. (*wish*) sô *m*: against his ~ bà dà sônsà ba; good ~ fātan àlhēr̃ì *m*, farar̃ zūcìyā *f*; ill ~ baƙar àniyà *f*; where there's a ~ there's a way (*fig.*) àbîn dà zūcìyā ta ɗaukà gàngar̃ jìkī bāwà nè. b. (*volition*) sôn râi *m*, ganin dāmā: I did it of my own free ~ nā yī shì don ganin dāmātā; strong ~, ~power ƙarfin halī *m*. c. (*pertaining to God*) ƙàddarà *f*, īkòn Allàh *m*: God's ~ prevails ƙàddarà tā rigā fātā; I leave it to God's ~ nā dangànā dà Allàh; free ~ (*Relig.*) zāɓì *m*. d. (*legacy*) wàsiyyà *f* (oCi): he left a ~ stating he should be buried in his compound yā bar̃ wàsiyyà cêwā à rufè shi

cikin gidansà.

will[2] *v aux, see* **Appendix A**: she ~ help us, won't she? **zā tà tàimàkē mù, kō bà hakà ba?**

willing *adj*: be ~ **yàr̃da** *v3*: are you ~ to do it? **kā yàr̃da kà yī shì?**

willpower *n* **ƙarfin halī** *m*.

wilt *v* **yi yaushī** *m*.

wily *adj* (**mài**) **wàyō** *m*, (**mài**) **dàbār̃à** *f*.

wimp *n* **ragon mazā** *m*.

win *v* **ci** *v0*, **yi nasar̃à** *f*: who won? **wà ya ci?** (*sth.*) **ci nasar̃àr̃ w.a.**: who won the war? **wà ya ci nasar̃àr̃ yàƙin?** (*in games*) **kasà** *v1*: I won the game **nā kasà**; ~ first prize **yi làmbàwân** *m*, [F] **ci far̃māl** *m;* ~ a cup (*Sport*) **ci kōfì**; ~ over **rīnjāyà** *v2*: his words won us over **màganàr̃sà tā rīnjàyē mù.**

wind[1] *n* **iskà** *f*, (*strong, esp. whirling*) **gûguwà** *f;* a dry ~ **iskà maràs laimà**; a high ~ **gàwūr̃tacciyar̃ iskà**; the ~ is coming from the south **iskà tanà tāsōwā dàgà kudù**; (*fig.*) he got his second ~ **yā shā jinī.** b. (*gas in stomach*) **tūsà** *f;* break, pass ~ **yi tūsà**, (*euphem.*) **hūtà** *v1*.

wind[2] *v* a. (*roll around*) **naɗà** *v1*: he wound on his turban **yā naɗà rawànī**; I wound the string around the box **nā naɗà wà àkwàtì kir̃tānì.** b. (*turn, esp. a handle*) **yi wà wānì** *m*: ~ one's watch **yi wà àgōgo wānì**; ~ up sth. **wānà** *v1*: he wound up the toy **yā wānà àbin wāsā.**

wind instrument *n* **àbin būsà** *m*: a flute is a ~ **sàrēwà àbar̃ būsà cē**; ~s **kāyan bûshe-bûshe** *p*.

window *n* **tāgà** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩, (*esp. one with glass*) **wundò** *m* ⟨**una**⟩.

windowpane *n* **gīlāshin wundò** *m*.

windpipe *n* **màƙōgwàrō** *m*.

windshield, windscreen *n* **gīlāshin mōtà** *m*.

windshield wiper *n* **waifà** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩.

windy[1] *adj* (**mài**) **iskà** *f*: a ~ place **wurī mài iskà**; today it is very ~ **yâu àkwai iskà dà yawà.**

windy[2] *adj* (*of road*) (**mài**) **kwàne-kwàne** *p*: the road to Jos is very ~ **hanyàr̃ Jās tā cikà kwàne-kwàne.**

wine *n* **giyà** *f*, [F] **dûbân** *m;* palm ~ **bàmmī** *m*.

wing *n* **fiffikè** *m* ⟨**a..ai**⟩.

wink 1. *v* **ƙiftà idò**, **yi ƙīfcē** *m*, **kannè idò**: he ~ed at her **yā ƙiftà matà idò = yā yi matà ƙīfcē.**
2. *n* **ƙiftàwā** *f*, **ƙīfcē** *m*: in the ~ of an eye **kàfin ƙiftàwar̃ idò.**

winner *n* **mài nasar̃à** *n*.

winnow *v* (*with round mat & calabash*) **shēƙà** *v1;* (*with flat woven tray*) **tankàɗē** *v4*.

winter *n* **lōkàcin ɗārī** *m*, *see* **season**: it is very cold in ~ **àkwai sanyī ƙwar̃ai lōkàcin ɗārī.**

wipe *v* **gōgè** *v4*: he ~d the car with a rag **yā gōgè mōtà dà tsùmmā**; he ~d off the dust **yā gōgè ƙûrā**; please ~ up the water on the table **sai kà gōgè tēbùr̃ dà àbin tsanè ruwā**; ~ one's feet at the doorstep **gōgè ƙafà à dandamàlī**; ~ away tears **shārè hawàyē**; ~ one's nose **gōgè hancì**, (*with back of hand*) **yi dàjinē = yi shàɓūnē.**

wiper *n* (*windshield*) **waifà** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩.

wire *n* **wāyà** *f* ⟨**oCi**⟩, [F] **fīl** *m*: a ~ fence **shingē na wayà**; barbed ~ **wayà (mài ƙayà).**

wisdom *n* **hikimà** *f*: old people have ~ **tsōfàffī hikimà gàrē sù**; the fear of God is the beginning of ~ **tsōron Allàh shī nè masōmin hikimà.**

wisdom tooth *n* **haƙōrin hankàlī** *m*.

wise *adj* a. (*of older psn.*) **dattījò** *m* ⟨**ai**⟩: she is a ~ woman **dattījùwā cè.** b. (*smart, resourceful*) (**mài**) **hikimà** *f*, (**mài**) **dàbār̃à** *f*: you were ~ not to go **kā yi dàbār̃à dà bà kà jē ba**; a ~ decision **shāwar̃à mài kyâu.**

wish 1. *v* a. (*want, need*) **sō** *v0*: I ~ I could go with you **inà sō ìn tàfi tàre dà kai**; he had everything he could ~ for **Allàh yā bā shì duk àbîn dà yakè sō**; as you ~ **kàmar̃ yâddà kakè sō = kàmar̃ yâddà ka cè.** b. (*hope*) **yi fātā** *m*: I ~ to continue my studies **inà fātā zân iyà cì gàba dà kàr̃àtūnā**; I ~ed him well **nā yi masà fātan àlhēr̃ì.** c. (*for sth. contrary to fact*): I ~ I were rich! **inā mā nī mài arzìkī nè!** he ~ed he were dead **inā mā yā mutù = dà mā yā mutù.**
2. *n* a. (*hope*) **fātā** *m*: his ~ was not granted **fātansà bài sàmi kàrɓā ba**; with best ~es **dà fātan àlhēr̃ì.** b. (*ultimate need*) **bùkātà / bùƙātà** *f*, **mùr̃ādì** *m*, **bùrì / gūrì** *m*: my ~ has been granted, fulfilled **bùkātàta tā biyā = bùrìnā yā cika = nā cim mà bùrìnā**; may God grant your ~ **Allàh yà biyā bùkātà = Allàh yà biyā mur̃ādì.**

wisp *n* **fìr̃kàkī** *m*: ~s of cotton, straw **fìr̃kàkin audùgā, cìyāwà.**

wit *n* a. (*humor*) **bar̃kwancì** *m*. b. (*intelligence*) **azancī** *m*. c. (*fig.*): he went out of his ~s **yā fìta dàgà hankàlinsà**; (*fig.*)

he is at his ~s' end **bài san àbīn dà zâi yi ba.**

witch *n* **mâyyā** *f* ⟨**māyū**⟩.

witchcraft *n* **mâitā** *f.*

witch doctor *n* **māyè** *m* ⟨**māyū**⟩.

with *prep* **a. dà** *prep*: what should I do ~ this? **mè zân yi dà wannàn?** we get along ~ them **munà shirì dà sū**; I cut it down ~ an axe **nā sàrē shì dà gàtarī**; he did it ~ our help **yā yī shì dà tàimakonmù**; go on ~ your work **kù ci gàba dà aikìnkù**; I have nothing to do ~ them **bā ruwānā dà sū**. b. (*together* ~) **tàre dà, hàɗe dà**: they are ~ their mother **sunà tàre dà mahaifīyar̃sù**; he came together ~ his family **yā zō tàre dà ìyālinsà** she was wearing a wrapper together ~ a head-tie **tanà sànye dà zanè hàɗe dà wani àdīkò**. c. (*characterized by, having*) **mài** (+ *n*): the man ~ the horse **mùtûm mài dōkì**; an old man ~ gray hair **wani tsōhō mài furfurā**; the building ~ the tower **ginì mài hàsūmiyà**. d. (*at so.'s place*) (**à**) **wurin / gurin / gūn, (à) wajen**: I am staying ~ friends **nā sàuka gūn wasu àbòkai**; the book is ~ me **littāfin yanà wajēnā**.

withdraw 1. *vt* **jānyē** *v4*: ~ one's hand, one's support, a job application **jānyè hannū, gōyon bāyā, takàr̃dā nēman aikì**; ~ money **karɓō kuɗī**, [F] **yi r̃ètirē** *m;* ~ troops **ɗaukè sōjōjī**.
2. *vi* (*one's body*) **nōƙè** *v4;* (*back up into small opening*) **kuɗè** *v4*: the mouse withdrew into its hole **ɓēr̃ā yā kuɗè cikin rāmìnsà**; ~ from a competition **fìta dàgà tākar̃ā**.

withdrawn *adj*: be ~ (*shy, quiet*) **yi kawaicì** *m*.

wither *v* **yāƙwànē / yanƙwànē** *v4*, **yàusasà** *v3;* (*esp. of plants*) **yi yaushī** *m;* (*esp. of limb*) **shânyē** *v4*: a ~ed arm **shànyayyen hannū**.

withhold *v* **riƙè** *v4*: ~ information, taxes **riƙè lābār̃ì, hàr̃ājì**; ~ consent **ƙi bā dà izìnī**; (*esp. secretively*) **tōgè** *v4*: they withheld the truth **sun tōgè gàskiyā**.

within *adv* **ciki** *adv*: from ~ **dàgà ciki**; (+ *time expr.*) **cikin**: he got well ~ 2 weeks **yā warkè cikin mākò biyu**; (*expr. fut. time*) **nân dà**: it will be finished ~ 3 months **zā à gamà nân dà watà ukù**.

without *prep* **a.** (*not having*) **bà tàre dà X ba**: ~ any trouble at all **bà tàre dà wata màtsalà ba**; he left ~ my knowledge **yā tāshì bà tàre dà sanìnā ba**. b. (*lacking in*) **ban dà, bābù / bā**: it isn't enjoyable to eat food ~ salt **ci àbinci ban dà gishirī bā dāɗī**; he is ~ a home, money, or friends **bā shi dà gidā, bā kuɗī, bā àbòkai**; he was resigned to being ~ a job **yā hàƙurà dà rashin aikì**; ~ a doubt **bābù shakkà**; come ~ fail **kà zō bā makawā**.

witness 1. *n* (**mài**) **shaidà** *n* ⟨u⟩; bear ~ **shâidā** *v1;* as God is my ~ **Allàh yanà ganī**.
2. *v* **ganī** *v**: he ~ed the crime **yā ga lâifìn**.

witty *adj* **a.** (*clever with words*) (**mài**) **iyà zâncē**; he is very ~ **yanà dà salon màganà**. b. (*humorous*) (**mài**) **bar̃kwancì** *m*.

wizard *n* **māyè** *m* ⟨**māyū**⟩.

wobble *v* **yi rawā** *m*: the wheel of the car, foot of the table is wobbling **wīlìn mōtà, ƙafàr̃ tēbùr̃ nà rawā**.

woe *n*: a tale of ~ **lābār̃ì mài ban tàusàyī**; ~ is me! **kaicōnā!**

woman *n* **màcè** *f* ⟨**mātā**⟩ (*in the genitive, use* **màtar̃**); (*young, of marriageable age*) **bùdurwā** *f* ⟨oCi⟩; (*widow or divorcee of marriageable age*) **bàzawàrā / zawàrā** *f* ⟨awa⟩.

womanizer *n* **manèmin mātā** *m*.

womb *n* **mahaifā** *f*, **cikì** *m*.

wonder *n* **a. àbin mâmākì** *m*: it is a ~ that you were not hurt **àbin mâmākì nē dà bà kà ji râunī ba**; it's no ~ that he didn't come **bā mâmākì dà bài zō ba**; ~s never cease **àbin mâmākì bā yà ƙārèwā à dūniyà**. b. (*sth. wondrous, inexplicable*) **àbin àl'ajàbī** *m*.
2. *v*: I ~ whether... **kō** (+ *question*): I ~ whether he is coming **kō zâi zō kùwa?** I ~ why he did that **kō mè ya sâ ya yi hakà?** what he did made us ~ **àbîn dà ya yi yā bā mù mâmākì**.

wonderful 1. *adj* (**mài**) **ban mâmākì** *m*: this is a very ~ thing **wannàn àbù gwànin ban mâmākì nē**; we had a ~ trip **tàfiyàr̃ tā bā mù mâmākì**; sth. ~ (*wondrous, inexplicable*) **àbin àl'ajàbī**.
2. *excl* how ~! **īkòn Allàh! māshā'àllāhù!**

won't *v aux* (*use neg. fut. pro, see* Appendix A): they ~ return today **bà zā sù dāwō yâu ba**.

woo *v* **nèmi w. dà aurē**.

wood *n* (*raw ~, firewood*) **itàcē / icè** *m* ⟨**itātuwà**⟩: go buy some ~ (*for the fire*) **kà jē kà sayō itàcē**; (*finished ~*) **kātākō** *m*: a bookcase made of ~ **kantà ta kātākō**; is it made of ~ or metal? **dà**

kātākō akà yī shì kō dà ƙarfè?

wood carver *n* masàssàƙī *m*.

woodcarving *n* sàssaƙà *f*.

wooden *adj* na itàcē *m*, na kātākō *m*: two ~ boxes akwātunà biyu na kātākō.

woodpecker *n* maƙwaƙƙwafī *m* ⟨ai⟩, makōɗiyā *f* ⟨ai⟩.

woods *n* dājì / jējì *m* ⟨dāzuzzukà⟩: walk through the ~ kētà dājì.

woodwork *n* aikìn kātākō *m*.

woof *n* (*in weaving*) zàrē *m*.

wool *n* (*thread, yarn*) ūlū *m*, (*fabric, material*) wūl *m*: sweaters are made of ~ anà sūwaità dà ūlū.

woolen *adj* na wūl *m*.

word *n* a. kalmà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: what is the meaning of this ~? mènē nè mà'ànar̃ kalmàr̃ nân? it is better to use simple ~s yā fi kyâu à yi àmfànī dà kalmōmī màsu sauƙī; that ~ is crude so don't use it wannàn kalmà ɗanyen bàkī cè, bā à fàɗā; in other ~s wàtàu / wàtō: I've paid half the cost, in other ~s, ₦50 nā biyā rabìn kuɗinsà, wàtàu nair̃à hàmsin. b. (*sth. said*): I was at a loss for ~s nā rasà ta cêwā; I don't believe a ~ of his story bàn yàr̃da dà kōmē ba à zàncensà; have a ~ with so. gānà dà *v1*: he spoke a few ~s to me yesterday mun ɗan gānà dà shī jiyà = yā yi minì 'yar̃ màganà jiyà; not say, utter even a ~ cē ƙālà, cē kō uffàn (+ *neg. sent.*): he left without saying a ~ to us yā tàfi bài cē dà mū ƙālà ba; they didn't utter a ~ to each other bà sū cē dà jūnā kō uffàn ba; he has a way with ~s yanà dà salon màganà. c. (*promise*) one's ~ àlkawàr̃ī *m*: she always keeps her ~ ita mài cikà àlkawàr̃ī cè; he doesn't keep his ~ shī mài bàkī biyu nè; go back on one's ~ karyà àlkawàr̃ī.

work 1. *n* a. aikì *m* ⟨ayyukà⟩: he does good ~ aikìnsà yā yi kyâu; he is out of ~ (*unemployed*) bā shi dà aikì = yanà zaman kashè-wàndō; start, set to ~ kāmà aikì = tāsam mà aikì; hard ~ jan aikì; he is hard at ~ yanà aikì tuƙūru = yanà cìn aikì; manual ~ lēbur̃ancì *m*. b. (*occupation, trade*) aikì *m* ⟨ayyukà⟩, sànā'à *f* ⟨oCi⟩: what kind of ~ do you do? wàcè sànā'à kakè yî? = wànè irìn aikì kakè yî? c. (*of any artist, writer*) ayyukà *p*, (*of a writer*) tālīfì *m*: the ~s of Shehu Usman Dan Fodio ayyukàn Shēhū = tālīfìn Shēhū; the ~s of Shata waƙōƙin Shātā.

2. *v* a. (*have work*) yi aikì *m*: he doesn't ~ at all bā yà aikìn kōmē; he ~s for the government yanà aikìn gwamnatì; ~ hard yi aikì tuƙūru; ~ excessively shā aikì; (*fig.*) ~ like a dog yi aikì kàmar̃ jàkī; ~ on yi aikì à kân; ~ off a debt ragè bāshì; ~ out a plan tsārà shirì. b. (*be effective*) yi àmfànī *m*: the medicine didn't ~ māgànin bài yi àmfànī ba. c. (*move, of machine*) yi aikì *m*: this machine ~s by (means of) electricity injìn ɗin nàn yanà aikì dà wutar̃ làntar̃kì.

worker *n* ma'àikàcī *m*.

workmanship *n* fàsāhà *f*.

workshop *n* a. (*atelier*) shāgò *m* ⟨una⟩. b. (*training course*) bītà *f*, [F] ìstājì *m*.

world *n* dūniyà *f* ⟨oCi⟩: he has travelled all over the ~ yā shā yāwòn dūniyà; from everywhere in the ~ dàgà duk wurāren dūniyà; it is the same all over the ~ hakà àbìn yakè duk fāɗin dūniyà; that's the way the ~ is hālìn dūniyà kè nan; its the best of all possible ~s dūniyà tā yi dāɗī; the animal ~ dūniyar̃ dabbōbī = zaman dabbōbī; the next ~ lāhir̃à *f*, gidan gàskiyā *m*; the Third W. ƙasàshē màsu tāsōwā.

worldly *adj* (*psn.*) bàdūniyè *m*, ɗan dūniyà *m*: he's very ~ bàdûniyī nè.

worm *n* tsūtsà *f* ⟨oCi⟩; earth~ tānā *f*; round~ macìjin cikì *m*, tsūtsàr̃ cikì *m*; tape~ tsīlā *f*, ɗaudar̃ cikì *f*.

worn out, be *v*, *see* **wear**.

worry 1. *n* a. (àbin) dāmuwā *f*, màtsalà *f*, rashìn kwànciyar̃ rāi *m*: you needn't have the slightest ~ kadà kì yi wata dāmuwā; it has become a ~ to me yā zamè minì àbin dāmuwā; I don't have any worries bā ni dà màtsalà = hankàlīnā yā kwântā = bā ni dà àbìn dà kè dāmùnā; she hasn't a ~ in the world bā àbìn dà ya dāmē tà zāfī; life is full of worries dūniyà gidan wàhalà. b. (*esp. financial*) màtsuwā *f*, matsì *m*: he has financial worries yanà cikin màtsuwā = yanà cikin matsì = yā màtsu.

2. *v* dāmā *v2* (dāmū), tā dà hankàlin w.: don't let that ~ you kadà wannàn yà dāmē kà; the news worried her làbār̃ìn yā tā dà hankàlintà; get, become worried dāmu *v7*: she is worried tā dāmu = hankàlintà yā tāshì; I'm always worried kullum inà cikin rashìn kwànciyar̃ rāi = kullum hankàlīnā à tāshe yakè.

worse *adj*, *see* **bad, worst**: this one is ~ than the other wannàn yā fi wancàn rashìn kyâu; his illness is getting ~ cīwònsà yanà tsànantà; it is ~ than before yā fi na dā tsànantà; ~ than

BEST COPY AVAILA

ever **mài tsananī fìye dà na dā**; things are going from bad to ~ **àbin yā ƙārà lālàcēwā**; why should I make matters ~? (*fig.*) **in yi màganà cībì yà zama ƙar̃ì?**

worsen *v* **tsànantà** *v3*, **tà'àzzar̃à** *v3*.

worship 1. *v* a. (*God, esp. in Islam*) **bàutā wà** *v1*: to ~ God **bàutā wà Allàh**. b. (*non-Islamic*) **yi bàutā** *f*: they ~ fetishes, money **sunà bàutar̃ gumàkā, kuɗī**.
2. *n* **ìbādà** *f*: a place of ~ **wurin ìbādà**; Christians have their own form of ~ **Kir̃istà sunà dà nāsù àddīnin**.

worst *adj* **mafì** (*+ n of quality*), *see* bad, worse: this road is the ~ one **hanyàr̃ nân tā fi kōwàccē ɓācì**; (*emphat.*) **na innānàhā** *f*, **na ƙin ƙārèwā**: he is my ~ enemy **àbōkin gàbātā nè na ƙin ƙarèwā**; the ~ accident **hadàr̃ī mafì tsananī = hadàr̃ī na ƙin ƙārèwā**; be the ~ among (*+ abstr. n*) **fi saurā rashìn** (*+ n*): this student is the ~ one in the class **ɗālìbin nàn yā fi saurān rashìn ƙòƙarī**; at ~ **à làlàce**: at ~, you'll fail the examination **à làlàce, bà zā kà ci jar̃r̃àbâwā ba**.

worth 1. *n* a. (*value*) **dar̃ajà** *f*, **kīmà / ƙīmà** *f*: its ~ has gone up, gone down **dar̃ajàr̃sà tā tāshi, fāɗì**; how would you estimate its ~? **yàyà zā à kīmàntà dar̃ajàr̃sà?** a person of ~ **mùtûm mài dar̃ajà = mùtûm mài ƙīmà**. b. (*esp. of merchandise*) **kadàr̃ī / àlkadàr̃ī** *m*: these goods have fallen in ~ **kadàr̃in kāyan nàn yā karyè**. c. (*quantifiable amount*) **kīmà / ƙīmà** *f*: I want about 2 kilos ~ of grain **inà sôn kīmàr̃ hatsī ta kilò biyu**; about how much is it ~? **nawà nē kīmàr̃sà?**
2. *adj* a. (*worthwhile*) (**mài**) **àmfànī** *m*; be ~ **ci** *v0*: it is ~ doing **yā ci à yī shì = yanà dà àmfànī à yī shì**; this book is ~ reading **lìttāfìn nân yā ci à kar̃àntā shi**. b. (*in bargaining, offering to buy sth.*): what is it ~ to you? **nawà zā kà tayà?** it's ~ more than that **ai, yā fi hakà**.

worthless *adj* a. (*useless*) **na banzā** *f*, *na wōfī* *m*: the thing has become ~ **àbin yā zama na wōfī**; a ~ person **mùtumìn banzā** *m*, **wōfī** *n*, **sākar̃ai** *n* ⟨a-i^2⟩. b. (*useless, of sth.*) **maràs àmfànī** *m*. c. (*of no value*) **maràs dar̃ajà** *f*, **maràs ƙīmà** *f*: their currency is ~ **kuɗin ƙasar̃sù bā sà dà dar̃ajà**; this ring is ~ **zōbàn nân bā yà dà ƙīmà**.

worthwhile *adj* (*important*) (**mài**) **àmfànī** *m*, (**mài**) **muhimmancì** *m*: it is a ~ cause **àbù nē mài muhimmancì = àbù nē mài mà'ànā**.

worthy *adj* (**mài**) **dar̃ajà** *f*, (**mài**) **kīmà/ƙīmà** *f*.

would *v aux* a. (*in polite question*) **kō** (*+ fut.*): ~ you like a cold drink? **kō zā kà shā wani àbù mài sanyī?** ~ like to **sō** *v0*: I ~ like to go with them **inà sô mù tàfi tàre dà sū**; ~ rather **fi sō**: I ~ rather go for a walk **nā fi sôn shân iskà**. b. (*in past constr.*): he told me he ~ come **yā cê minì zâi zō**. c. (*in past contrary-to-fact statement*) (**in**) **dà** (*+ complet.*): if we hadn't arrived on time the plane ~ have left us behind **in dà bà mù isa kân lōkàcī ba dà jirgī yā bar̃ mù**; if I were you, I ~ not have gone **dà nī nè kai, dà bà zân tàfi ba**. d. (*expr. habit. past action*) **dā** (*+ contin.*): we ~ often eat together **dā munà cîn àbinci tàre**.

wound 1. *n* **ràunī** *m* ⟨uka⟩; (*ulcerated*) **gyàmbō** *m* ⟨una⟩, **mīkì** *m*: a serious ~ **ràunī mài tsananī**; this ~ is not healing well **wannàn ràunī bā yà warkèwā dà wuri**; have a ~ **yi ràunī**.
2. *v* **yi wà ràunī** *m*, **jī wà cīwò** *m*: he ~ed me in the leg **yā yi minì ràunī à ƙafà**; ~ one another seriously (*fig.*) **yi kàrē jinī birì jinī**.

wow *excl* **kâi!** *excl*, **bā dāmā!** *excl*: ~, what a beautiful girl! **kâi, yārinyàr̃ nân tùbar̃kallà! = yārinyàr̃ nân bā dāmā!**

wrangle *v* **yi gar̃damà/gaddamà** *f* ⟨a-i^2⟩, **sabàbī** *m* **hàtsàniyā** *f*; (*arguing back & forth without resolution*) **yi cācar̃ bàkī** *f*.

wrap 1. *v* a. (*a package, thing*) **ƙunshè** *v4*: ~ a gift in paper **ƙunshè kyàutā à takàr̃dā**; ~ sth. around sth. **naɗà wà** *v1*: you must ~ paper around the package **sai kà naɗà wà fākitì takàr̃dā**; ~ sth. with sth. **naɗè** *v4*: I ~ped the package with paper **nā naɗè fākitì dà takàr̃dā**. b. (*garment around body*) **yāfà** *v1*, **lullùɓā** *v1*: she ~ped herself up with a shawl **tā yāfà mayāfī à kântà = tā yāfà wà kântà mayāfī**; (*fig.*) he was ~ped in his work **aikì yā dabaibàyē shi**.
2. *n* (*worn by women over head & shoulders*) **mayāfī** *m*.

wrapper *n* (*woman's body cloth*) **zanè** *m* ⟨Cuwa⟩: wear, put on a ~ **ɗaurà zanè**.

wreck 1. *n* (*totally ~ed car*) **màtacciyar̃ mōtà** *f*, (*of a vehicle still working*) **akwalā** *f*, **ƙwàràrràɓaɓɓiyar̃ mōtà** *f*: I'm driving a ~ (of a car) **inà tūƙin akwalar̃ mōtà**.
2. *v*: be ~ed (*esp. of metal objects*) **ƙwararràɓē** *v4*.

wrench^1 *n* (*spanner*) **sùfānà** *f* ⟨oCi⟩. [F] kilē àmūlàt *m;* (*adjustable*) [F] kilē àmìr̃kàn *m.*

wrench² *v* fizgè *v4*: he took hold of her hand but she ~ed it away yā kāmà hannuntà àmmā tā fizgè.

wrestling *n* a. (*Sport*) kōkawà *f.* b. (*struggling with problem*) gwagwàr̃mayà *f,* jìdālì *m.*

wretched *adj* (*psn.*) miskīnì *m* (ai).

wriggle *v* yi wàtsàl-watsal *idph,* yi wàtsàlniyā *f.*

wring out *v* mātsà *v1,* murɗè *v4,* mātsè *v4*: she wrung out the wrapper and laid it out to dry tā mātsè zanè tā shânyā.

wrinkle *v* yāmûtsā *v1;* be ~d yāmûtsè *v4*: her face is ~d fuskàr̃tà tā yāmûtsè; (*of sth. crumpled*) cukwìkwìyē *v4.*

wrist *n* wuyàr̃ hannu *f,* tsintsìyar̃ hannu *f.*

wristbone *n* mahaɗar̃ hannu *f.*

write *v* a. r̃ubûtā *v1* (r̃ûbûtū): he is writing her a letter yanà r̃ubûtā matà wàsīƙà; please ~ to me don Allàh ki aikō minì dà wàsīƙà; ~ your name and address here kà r̃ubûtà sūnankà dà àdìr̃èshinkà nân; can you read and ~? kā iyà r̃ûbûtū dà kàr̃àtū? the book is well written littāfin yā r̃ûbûtu dà kyâu. b. (*a published work*) wallàfā *v1*: who wrote this poem? wà ya wallàfà wāƙàr̃ nân? c. ~ off a debt sōkè bāshì.

writer *n* mar̃ûbûcī *m,* mawàllàfī *m.*

writing *n* (*handwriting or activity*) r̃ûbûtū *m*: he is busy ~ yanà tsakiyàr̃ r̃ûbûtū; cursive ~ r̃ûbûtun tàfiyàr̃ tsūtsà.

writing board *n* àllō *m* (una).

writings *n* (*of a partic. writer*) tālīfì *m*: the ~ of Sa'adu Zungur tālīfìn Sà'àdu Zungūr̃.

written *adj* r̃ûbûtaccē *adj.*

wrong¹ *adj & adv* a. (*not correct*) bà daidai ba: your answer is ~ amsàr̃kà bà daidai ba; I spelled it ~ bàn r̃ubûtā shi daidai ba; you guessed ~ cìntar̃kà bà tà yi daidai ba; he did me ~ yā yi minì bà daidai ba; you are quite ~ in thinking that àbîn dà kakè tsàmmānì bà shī ba nè; that is the ~ road wannàn bà hanyàr̃ ba cè; we took the ~ road mun kuskùrè hanyàr̃ = hanyàr̃ tā ɓacè manà. b. (*bad, immoral*) na hàr̃âm/hàr̃āmùn *m,* mūgù *adj* (miyàgū): it is ~ to lie yîn ƙaryā mūgùn àbù nē; it is ~ to steal hàr̃āmùn nē à yi sātà. c. (*not suitable*): do the ~ thing yi àbîn dà bài kàmātà ba. d. (*not as expected*): I'm afraid something went ~ inà tsòron wani àbù maràs kyâu yā fàru; is there sth. ~ with you? kō wani àbù ya sàmē kà? the plan went ~ shirìn bài yi ba.

2. *n* a. (*gen'l*) lâifī *m* (uka²), sàɓō *m*: he admitted he was in the ~ yā yàr̃da yanà dà lâifī = yā yàr̃da yā yi sàɓō; people who do ~ màsu sàɓō; do ~ to so. yi wà lâifī, sāɓà wà *v1.* b. (*as specified in Islam*) hàr̃âm / hàr̃āmùn *m*: children must be taught the difference between right and ~ yā kàmātà à kōyà wà yârā bambancì tsàkānin hàlāl dà hàr̃âm.

3. *v* (*a psn.*) sāɓà wà *v1*: I ~ed him when I said he was lazy nā sāɓà masà dà na cè shī ragō nè.

wrongdoing *n* sàɓō *m.*

X Y Z

X-ray *n* hòtō *m* ⟨una⟩, [F] r̃àdiyò *m*: take an ~ of so. ɗàuki hòton w. = yi wà hòtō; chest ~ hòton ƙìrjī; ~ room ɗàkin hòtō.

xerox *v* yi hòtō *m*.

xylophone *n* [F] bàlànhō *m*.

yam *n* dōyà *f*: aerial ~ dōyàr̃ bisà; (*boiled but unpounded*) dōyà bûsà; (*boiled and pounded*) sàkwàrā *f*.

yank *v*: ~ back, out fizgè *v4*.

yard¹ *n* (*in front of compound, house*) fàr̃fājiyā *f*.

yard² *n* (*unit of measurement*) yādì *m*: sell shirting material by the ~ sai dà zàwwātì yādì-yādì.

yardstick *n* sàndar̃ awò *f*.

yarn *n* zàrē *m*; (*woolen*) ūlū *m*.

yawn *v* yi hàmmà *f*: when you ~, cover your mouth with your hand in kanà hàmmà, kà kārè bàkinkà dà hannū; stifle a ~ haɗìyè hàmmà.

year *n* shèkarà *f* ⟨u⟩: the ~ has almost gone shèkarà tā kusa cikā; 3 ~s ago bāyan shèkarà ukù dà sukà wucè; within 2 ~s' time bāyan shèkarà biyu; he has lived here for ~s yā yi shèkàrū dà dāmā à nân; a few ~s ago 'yan shèkàrun bāya; in recent ~s cikin 'yan shèkàrun nàn; ~ after ~, ~ in and ~ out, for ~s and ~s shèkarà dà shèkàrū; ~ by ~, each ~ kōwàcè shèkarà; many ~s ago shèkàrun dà sukà wucè; many many ~s ago shèkàrū àr̃u-àr̃u = tun dà dā; spend a ~, have a ~ pass shèkarà *v3*: I didn't see them again until after 5 ~s had passed bàn sākè ganinsū ba sai dà akà shèkarà biyar̃; this ~ bana *adv*; last ~ bàra *adv*; the ~ before last bàra wàccan; next ~ bàɗi *adv*; the ~ after next bàɗi wàccan; many ~s hence bàɗin bàɗàɗà; all ~ round rānī dà dàminā; Happy New Y.! Bar̃kà dà Sābuwar̃ Shèkarà!

yearly *adj* na shèkarà-shèkarà.

yearn *v* yi bēgē *m*: they are ~ing to be free sunà bēgen 'yancì.

yeast *n* yīs *m*.

yell *v* yi kuwwà *f*, yi ìhū *m*; (*esp. for help*) yi kūrūruwà *f*; ~ at, scold so. dakà wà tsāwā.

yellow *adj* rāwayà *f* ⟨u⟩, ruwan ɗòrawà *m*; light ~ ɗòrawà-ɗòrawà.

yellow fever *n* shāwar̃à *f*.

yes *excl* ī/ ē *excl*; (*in reply to being called*) nà'am *excl*, ìyē *excl*; (*said as so. continues talking or telling a narrative*) na'àm *excl*.

yes-man *n* ɗan 'amshin Shātā *m*.

yesterday *adv* jiyà *adv*; the day before ~ shēkaranjiyà *adv*.

yet *adv* a. (*in neg. sent.*): not ~ tùkùna/ tùkùn *adv*, har̃ yànzu: he hasn't come ~ bài zō ba tùkùna; haven't you finished it ~? har̃ yànzu bà kà gamà ba? he has ~ to do what I requested har̃ yànzu bài yi àbin dà nakè tàmbayà ba. b. (*still ano.*) har̃ ilā yâu: there is ~ another reason har̃ ilā yâu àkwai wani dàlīlì dàbam. c. (*nevertheless*) duk dà hakà: we may finish ~ duk dà hakà zā mù gamà; and ~ (*contrastive*) àmmā dai, àmmā duk dà hakà: he has everything that he needs, and ~ he is not happy yanà dà duk àbin dā' yakè bùkātà àmmā duk dà hakà bā yà jin dāɗī.

yield¹ *v* sakar̃ wà *vdat*: we ~ed to him under pressure yā yi ta matsà manà sai dà mukà sakam masà.

yield² *n* yawà *m*: last year's crop ~ was better than this year's yawàn àmfānin gōnā bàra yā fi na bana.

yoghurt *n* kindir̃mō *m*.

yolk *n* ƙwandùwā *f*, gwaidùwā *f*.

Yoruba *n* a. (*member of ethnic group*) bàyar̃abè *m*. b. (*language*) Yar̃abancī *m*.

you *pro, see* Appendix A.

young 1. *adj* a. (*small*) ƙàramī *adj* ⟨ƙanƙanà⟩; (*of age*) yārò *m*, yārinyà *f* ⟨yārā⟩: she was ~ at the time; tanà ƙàramā à lōkàcin = yārinyà cē a lōkàcin; when I was ~ lōkàcin dà nakè yārò = tun inà yārò; I haven't seen him since we were very ~ ràbonmù tun munà 'yan yārā; he is ~er than I am nā girmē shi; he is the ~est in our family shī àutanmù nē; he is not as ~ as he looks shèkàrunsà bà sù kai yâddà akè zàtō ba; ~er brother, sister ƙanè *m*, ƙanwà *f* ⟨ƙânnē⟩; a ~ man sauràyī *m* ⟨sàmàrī⟩, a ~ woman bùdurwā *f* ⟨oCi⟩. b. (*youthful*): she is young in spite of her age duk dà tsūfantà, har̃ yànzu tanà dà ƙarfintà; she is ~ at heart tanà dà bùdurwar̃ zūciyā.

2. *n* (*pre-teen*) yārā *p*, (*teen-age*) matàsā *p*: the ~ and the old tsòfàffī dà matàsā;

the ~ should help the old yā kàmātà yârā sù tàimàki tsòfàffī.

your, yours *pro, see* **Appendix A.**

yourself, yourselves *pro, see* **self, Appendix A.**

youth *n* a. (*period in life*) **ƙūrùciyā** *f*, **yàrintā** *f*; (*of girls*) **'yammātancì** *m*: she spent her ~ in the village **tā yi 'yammātancintà à ƙauyè**; in his ~ **à cikin ƙūrùciyarsà = à cikin yàrintarsà**; in the prime of his ~ **à cikin gāniyàr̃ ƙūrùciyarsà**. b. (*young psn.*) **sauràyī** *m* (**sàmàr̃ī**), **matàshī** *m*: they are mere ~s, they don't know anything **sū sàmàr̃ī nè, bà sū san kōmē ba**; today's ~ **sàmàr̃in zāmànī**; correctional facility for ~ **makar̃antar̃ hòron matàsā**.

youthfulness *n* (*state, quality of being young, a child*) **yàràntakà** *f*, **sàmàr̃takà** *f*.

Zarma *n* a. (*member of ethnic group*) **bàzabar̃mè** *m*. b. (*language*) **zabar̃mancī** *m*.

zeal *n* **ƙwàzō** *m*, **himmà** *f*; attack, do sth. with ~ **dīr̃kākà** *vt*: they worked with ~ **sun dīr̃kàki aikì = sun mai dà himmà gà aikì**.

zealot *n* **mài tsàttsauran r̃a'àyī** *n*.

zebra *n* **jàkin dawà** *m*.

zenith *n* **gāniyà** *f*.

zero *quant* **sifirī** *m*: the number is 506 **lambàr̃sà bìyar̃ sifirī shidà**; the final score of the game was 0 to 3 **wàsān yā tāshì sifirī dà ukù**; we were beaten 5 to 0 **an ci mù bìyar̃ bā kō daya**.

zigzag *adj & v* a. (*esp. of a road*) **(mài) wàndàr̃-wandar̃** *idph*, **(mài) kwàne-kwàne** *p*: the road ~s a lot **hanyà cè mài yawàn kwàne-kwàne**. b. (*type of stitch*) **zīzà** *f*: he sewed the hem with a ~ stitch **yā yi wà kàlmasà zīzà**.

zinc *n* (*corrugated roofing material*) **kwānò** *m*.

zip *v* (*open or shut*) **jā zìk**.

zipper *n* **zìk/ zìf** *m*, [F] **zì** *m*: open, close a ~ **jā zìk**.

zodiac *n*: sign of the ~ **būrūjì (ai)**:

zone *n* **shiyyà** *f* **(oCi)**, **ɓangarè** *m*.

zoo *n* **gidan zū** *m*, **gidan dabbōbī** *m*.

zoology *n* **ìlìmin sanìn dabbōbī** *m*.

zorilla *n* **bòdarī** *m* **(ai)**.

APPENDIX A

Hausa Pronoun Paradigms

Hausa distinguishes eight pronouns in non-subject uses and nine as subjects. The ninth is an "impersonal" pronoun, usually corresponding to English "one does" or "they do". Gender is distinctive in the second and third persons singular only. The pronominal categories refer to the following persons and are coded accordingly:

first person singular	*1s*	"I, me, my, mine"
second person masculine singular	*2m*	"you, your, yours"
second person feminine singular	*2f*	"you, your, yours"
third person masculine singular	*3m*	"he, him, his, it, its"
third person feminine singular	*3f*	"she, her, hers, it, its"
first person plural	*1p*	"we, us, our, ours"
second person plural	*2p*	"you, your, yours"
third person plural	*3p*	"they, them, their, theirs"
impersonal	*4p*	"one" or "they"

Each pronoun belongs to a grammatically determined paradigm. These paradigms reflect syntactic functions (e.g. direct object, indirect object) and, in the case of the subject pronouns, the tense/aspect/mood employed. Each paradigm below is illustrated by short examples.

I. Non-Tense/Aspect Pronouns

Independent

1s	`nī`	*1p*	`mū`
2m	`kai`		
2f	`kē`	*2p*	`kū`
3m	`shī`		
3f	`ita`	*3p*	`sū`

Examples:

he is the chief	`shī sarkī nè`
it was you (*f*) we saw	`kē cè mukà ganī`
Ladi returned with it	`Lādì tā dāwō dà shī`

Direct Object

	A. of Grade 1 & 4 verbs	B. of all other verbs
1s	`ni`	`nì`
2m	`ka`	`kà`
2f	`ki`	`kì`
3m	`shi`	`shì`
3f	`ta`	`tà`
1p	`mu`	`mù`
2p	`ku`	`kù`
3p	`su`	`sù`

Examples:

the police caught them	'yan sàndā sun kāmà su
they investigated it	sun bincikē shi
she asked them	tā tàmbàyē sù
Ladi saw her yesterday	Lādì tā gan tà jiyà

Indirect Object

1s	minì (= mîn)	*1p*	manà
2m	makà (= mā, mâ)		
2f	mikì	*2p*	mukù
3m	masà (= mishì)		
3f	matà	*3p*	musù

Examples:

don't tell her the news	kadà kà gayā matà làbār̃ì
I bought it for you	nā sayō makà

Free Possessive

	A. Referring to *m/p* noun	B. Referring to *f* noun
1s	nâwa	tâwa
2m	nākà	tākà
2f	nākì	tākì
3m	nāsà	tāsà
3f	nātà	tātà
1p	nāmù	tāmù
2p	nākù	tākù
3p	nāsù	tāsù

Examples:

these pencils are mine	fensir̃ōr̃in nàn nâwa nē
yours is better	tākà tā fi kyâu
that robe of his	tāsà rìgâr̃

Suffixed Possessive

	A. Referring to *m/p* noun	B. Referring to *f* noun
1s	-nā	~tā
2m	-nkà	~r̃kà (=-kkà)
2f	-nkì	~r̃kì (=-kkì)
3m	-nsà	~r̃sà (=-ssà)
3f	-ntà	~r̃tà (=-ttà)
1p	-nmù	~r̃mù (=-mmù)
2p	-nkù	~r̃kù (=-kkù)
3p	-nsù	~r̃sù (=-ssù)

Examples:

is that your cap?	**waccàn hū̀lar̃kà cē?**
I hid the money in it	**nā ɓōyè kuɗīn à cikinsà**
we are waiting for them	**munā̀ jirànsù**
on his arrival, we told him	**dà isôwar̃sà, mun gayā̀ masà**

Reflexive

1s	**kâinā**	*1p*	**kânmù**
2m	**kânkà**		
2f	**kânkì**	*2p*	**kânkù**
3m	**kânsà**		
3f	**kântà**	*3p*	**kânsù**

Examples:

they cheated themselves	**sun cûci kânsù**
I fixed the car myself	**nā gyārà mōtā̀ dà kâinā**

II. Tense/Aspect Pronouns

Subjunctive

1s	**ìn**	*1p*	**mù**
2m	**kà**	*2p*	**kù**
2f	**kì**		
3m	**yà**	*3p*	**sù**
3f	**tà**	*4p*	**à**

Examples:

I want them to stay	**inā̀ sô sù zaunā̀**
you'd better go now	**gwàmmà kì tàfi yànzu**
tell them I'm coming	**kà gayā̀ musù inā̀ zuwā̀**

Negative Subjunctive

The negative of the subjunctive is formed by using the prohibitive particle **kadà/kâr̃** "don't" with a subjunctive pronoun.

Examples:

don't do that again!	**kâr̃ kù sākè yìn wànnan!**
I told him not to run	**nā gayā̀ masà kadà yà gudù**

Completive

1s	**nā**	*1p*	**mun**
2m	**kā**	*2p*	**kun**
2f	**kin**		
3m	**yā**	*3p*	**sun**
3f	**tā**	*4p*	**an**

Examples:

we pounded the corn	**mun dakà hatsī**
they ran to school	**sun gudù zuwā̀ makafantā**
they (*impers*) praised him	**an yi masà yàbō**

Negative Completive

1s	**bàn...ba**	*1p*	**bà mù...ba**
2m	**bà kà...ba**	*2p*	**bà kù...ba**
2f	**bà kì...ba**		
3m	**bài...ba**	*3p*	**bà sù...ba**
3f	**bà tà...ba**	*4p*	**bà à...ba**

Examples:

we didn't pound corn	**bà mù dakà hatsī ba**
they didn't run to school	**bà sù gudù zuwā̀ makafantā ba**
he wasn't praised	**bà à yi masà yàbō ba**

Relative Completive[1]

1s	**na**	*1p*	**mukà**
2m	**ka**	*2p*	**kukà**
2f	**kikà**		
3m	**ya**	*3p*	**sukà**
3f	**ta**	*4p*	**akà**

Examples:

here is the corn we pounded	**gā̀ hatsīn dà mukà dakā̀**
who (*pl*) ran to school?	**su wā̀ sukà gudù zuwā̀ makafantā?**
how did they praise him?	**yā̀yā̀ akà yi masà yàbō?**

Continuous

1s	**inā̀**	*1p*	**munā̀**
2m	**kanā̀**	*2p*	**kunā̀**
2f	**kinā̀**		
3m	**yanā̀**	*3p*	**sunā̀**
3f	**tanā̀**	*4p*	**anā̀**

---

[1] Affirmative only.

Examples:

she is pounding the corn	tanā̀ dakà hatsI
I am waiting for them	inā̀ jirànsù
he always helps his father[2]	kullum yanā̀ tàimakon mahàifinsà
Audu has a car	Audù (ya)nā̀ dà mōtā̀[3]

Negative Continuous

	A. With verbal/stative/ locative predicates	B. With "have" predicates
1s	bā nā̀	bâ ni
2m	bā kā̀	bâ ka
2f	bā kyā̀	bâ ki
3m	bā yā̀	bâ shi
3f	bā tā̀	bâ ta
1p	bā mā̀	bâ mu
2p	bā kwā̀	bâ ku
3p	bā sā̀	bâ su
4p	bā ā̀	bâ a

Examples:

she isn't pounding corn now	bā tā̀ dakà hatsI yànzu
I am not waiting for her	bā nā̀ jirântà
Audu doesn't have a car	Audù bâ shi dà mōtā̀
the boy isn't at school	yāròn bā yā̀ makafantā

Relative Continuous[4]

	A. With verbal predicates	B. With non-verbal predicates
1s	nakḕ	nakè
2m	kakḕ	kakè
2f	kikḕ	kikè
3m	yakḕ	yakè
3f	takḕ	takè
1p	mukḕ	mukè
2p	kukḕ	kukè
3p	sukḕ	sukè
4p	akḕ	akè

Examples:

I don't know who is pounding corn	bàn san wāddà takḕ dakà hatsI ba
he's not the one we're waiting for	bâ shI nḕ wândà mukḕ jirànsà ba

---

[2] The continuous is often used to express habitual action.

[3] With noun subjects, the 3rd person pronouns **ya/ta/su** may be optionally deleted.

[4] Affirmative only.

where are the children now?	**inā yārā sukè yànzu?**
I don't know if the door is open	**bàn san kō ƙōfā̀ à bū̀ɗe takè ba**
which student has a car?	**wànè ɗālibī kè dà mōtā̀?**[5]

Future

1s	**zân**	*1p*	**zā mù**
2m	**zā kà**	*2p*	**zā kù**
2f	**zā kì**		
3m	**zā̂i**	*3p*	**zā sù**
3f	**zā tà**	*4p*	**zā à**

Examples:

she will pound corn tomorrow	**zā tà dakà hatsī gṑbe**
they (*impers*) will praise him	**zā à yi masà yàbō**

Negative Future

1s	**bà zân...ba**	*1p*	**bà zā mù...ba**
2m	**bà zā kà...ba**	*2p*	**bà zā kù...ba**
2f	**bà zā kì...ba**		
3m	**bà zā̂i...ba**	*3p*	**bà zā sù...ba**
3f	**bà zā tà...ba**	*4p*	**bà zā à...ba**

Example:

she won't pound corn tomorrow	**bà zā tà dakà hatsī gṑbe ba**

Potential/Indefinite Future

1s	**nā̂**	*1p*	**mā̂**
2m	**kā̂**	*2p*	**kwā̂**
2f	**kyā̂**		
3m	**tā̂**	*3p*	**sā̂**
3f	**yā̂**	*4p*	**ā̂**

Examples:

you'll gradually be able to do it	**yā̂u dà gṑbe kā iyā̀**
one day he will be praised	**wata rānā ā̂ yi masà yàbō**

---

[5] With noun subjects, the 3rd person pronouns **ya/ta/su** may be optionally deleted, in which case **kè** always has a long vowel.

Negative Potential Future

1s	**bà nā...ba**	*1p*	**bà mā...ba**
2m	**bà kā...ba**	*2p*	**bà kwā...ba**
2f	**bà kyā...ba**		
3m	**bà yā...ba**	*3p*	**bà sā...ba**
3f	**bà tā...ba**	*4p*	**bà ā...ba**

Example:

you (*f*) might not pass the exam **bà kyā ci jaffàbāwā ba**

Habitual

1s	**nakàn**	*1p*	**mukàn**
2m	**kakàn**	*2p*	**kukàn**
2f	**kikàn**		
3m	**yakàn**	*3p*	**sukàn**
3f	**takàn**	*4p*	**akàn**

Examples:

we usually wake up at 7	**mukàn tāshì dà ƙarfè bakwài**
he goes to Wudil every Tuesday	**yakàn jē Wûdil kōwàcè ran Tàlātà**

NOTE: The negative of the habitual, **bā...ba**, is rarely used; instead, the negative continuous is employed to express negative customary action.

APPENDIX D

Pronouncing Gazetteer: Foreign Names

The following is a selected list of foreign geographical names (countries, continents, cities, and bodies of water) which have their own Hausa spelling and pronunciation.

Accra	**Ànkàr̃à**	Lake Chad	**Tafkìn Cādì**
Africa	**Afir̃ka**	Lebanon	**Labanàn**
Algeria	**Àljēriyà**	Liberia	**Làbēr̃iyà**
America	**Amīr̃kà/Àmēr̃ikà**	Libya	**Libiyà**
Angola	**Àngōlà**	London	**Landàn**
Australia	**Òstàr̃ēliyà**	Malawi	**Màlāwì**
Baghdad	**Bàgàdāzà**	Mali	**Mālì**
Beirut	**Bàir̃ūt/Bàir̃ūl**	Mauritania	**Mōr̃ìtāniyà**
Benin	**Bìni**	Mecca	**Makà**
Botswana	**Bàswānà**	Medina	**Màdīnà**
Britain	**Bìr̃ìtāniyà**	Mediterranean Sea	**Bàhâr̃ Rūm**
Burkina Faso	**Bùr̃kīnà Fāsò**	Morocco	**Màr̃ōkò**
Burundi	**Bùr̃undì**	Mozambique	**Màzambìk**
Cairo	**Àlƙāhir̃à/Kair̃ò**	Netherlands	**(Ƙasar̃) Hōlàn**
Cameroon	**Kàmàr̃ū**	Niger River	**Kògin Kwārà**
Canada	**Kyànàdâ**	Nile River	**Kògin Nīl**
Chad	**Cādì**	Pakistan	**Pākistàn**
China	**Sin/Cainà**	Palestine	**Pàlàsɗīnù**
Congo Republic	**Kwangò**	Paris	**Pār̃ìs**
Damascus	**Dàmaskàs**	Red Sea	**Bàhâr̃ Mālìyà**
Egypt	**Masàr̃/Misir̃à**	Rome	**(Bir̃nin) Rūm**
England	**Ingìlà**	Russia	**Rāshà**
Ethiopia	**Habashà**	Rwanda	**Rùwandà**
France	**Fàr̃ansà/Fàr̃anshì**	Saudi Arabia	**Ƙasar̃ Makà**
Gabon	**Gàbôn**	Senegal	**Sinigâl**
Gambia	**Gambìyà**	Sierra Leone	**Sâlìyō**
Ghana	**Gānà**	Somalia	**Sòmāliyà**
Guinea	**Ginì**	South Africa	**Afir̃kà ta Kudù**
Guinea-Bissau	**Ginì Bìsau**	Sudan	**Sûdân**
India	**Indìyà**	Syria	**Shâm/Sīr̃iyà**
Indonesia	**Ìndùnūsiyà**	Tanzania	**Tànzāniyà**
Iran (Persia)	**Ìr̃ân (Fār̃isà)**	Timbuktu	**Tàmbūtù**
Iraq	**Ìr̃āƙ**	Togo	**Tōgò**
Istanbul	**Sàntàmbūl**	Tripoli	**Tar̃ābulùs**
Italy	**Ìtāliyà**	Tunisia	**Tùnūsiyà**
Ivory Coast	**Âbir̃ù Kwâs**	Uganda	**Yùgandà**
Japan	**Jàpân**	W. Germany	**Jāmùs ta Yâmma**
Jerusalem	**(Bir̃nin) Ƙudùs**	Yemen	**Yamàl**
Kenya	**Kenyà**	Zaire	**Zàyâr̃**
Kuwait	**Kwìyât**	Zambia	**Zambìyà**

APPENDIX E

Names of Organizations

Nigerian Federal Ministries and Agencies

The following is a selected list of Nigerian federal government ministries and agencies and their equivalent names in Hausa. (In the list below, "M. of" = "Ministry of".)

Bureau of Motor Vehicles	Ōfìshin Lāsīsìn Mōtā̀
Directorate for Social Mobilization (MAMSA)	Hùkūmàr̃ Wāyar̃ dà Kân Jàma'ā̀
M. of Agriculture, Water Resources, & Rural Development	Ma'aikatar̃ Har̃kōkin Nōmā dà Sāmar̃ dà Ruwā dà Rāyà Kàrkarā
M. of Aviation	Ma'aikatar̃ Zìr̃gàr̃-Zir̃gar̃ Jirā̀gen Samà
M. of Communications	Ma'aikatar̃ Sādā̂r̃wā
M. of Defense	Ma'aikatar̃ Tsàrō
M. of Economic Affairs	Ma'aikatar̃ Tsārà Tattalin Ar̃zìkin Kasā
M. of Education	Ma'aikatar̃ Ilìmī
M. of Employment, Labor, & Productivity	Ma'aikatar̃ Sāmar̃ dà Aikìn Yī dà Kwādagō dà Ingàntà Nàgā̀r̃tar̃ Aikī̀
M. of External Affairs	Ma'aikatar̃ Har̃kōkin Wàje
M. of Federal Capital Territory	Ma'aikatar̃ Kùlā dà Sābon Bàbban Birnin Tā̀rayyā̀ Àbūjā
M. of Finance & Economic Development	Ma'aikatar̃ Kuɗī dà Rāyà Kasā
M. of Health	Ma'aikatar̃ Kīwòn Lāfiyā̀
M. of Industry	Ma'aikatar̃ Màsànā̀'àntū
M. of Information & Culture	Ma'aikatar̃ Lā̀bā̂r̃ai dà Àl'ā̀dū
M. of Internal Affairs	Ma'aikatar̃ Har̃kōkin Cikin Gidā
M. of Justice	Ma'aikatar̃ Shâr̃i'ā̀
M. of Mines, Power, & Steel	Ma'aikatar̃ Mà'ā̀dìnai dà Làntar̃kī̀ dà Karā̂fā
M. of Petroleum Resources	Ma'aikatar̃ Mâi
M. of Science & Technology	Ma'aikatar̃ Kī̀miyyā̀ dà Fàsāhā̀
M. of Social Development, Youth, & Sports	Ma'aikatar̃ Kyautàtà Rā̀yuwar̃ Jàma'ā̀ dà Matā̀sā dà Wā̀sànnī
M. of Trade	Ma'aikatar̃ Cìnikī
M. of Transport	Ma'aikatar̃ Sufùr̃ī
M. of Works & Housing	Ma'aikatar̃ Ayyukā̀ dà Gidā̀jē
National Electric Corp. (NEPA)	Hùkūmàr̃ Bā dà Wutar̃ Làntar̃kī̀
Water Resources & Energy Construction Agency (WRECA)	Hùkūmàr̃ Gìne-Gìne dà Bā dà Ruwan Shâ

Foreign and International Organizations

The following is a selected list of international organizations and their equivalent names in Hausa. (In the list below, "Int'l" = "International" and "**MƊD**" = **Màjàlisàr̃ Ɗinkin Dūniyā̀**.)

Amnesty Int'l	Ƙungiyar̃ Ahuwā̀ ta Dūniyā̀
Arab League	Ƙungiyar̃ Kasā̀shen Lār̃abāwā
Atomic Energy Agency	Hùkūmàr̃ Al'amur̃àn Nūkiliyā̀ ta Kasā̀shen Dūniyā̀
Council of Europe	Ƙungiyar̃ Kasā̀shen Tūr̃ai
ECOWAS	Ƙungiyar̃ Tattalin Ar̃zikin Kasā̀shen Afir̃kà ta Yâmma
European Economic Community (EEC)	Kā̀suwar̃ Tā̀rayyàr̃ Kasàshen Tūr̃ai
Int'l Labor Organization (ILO)	Ƙungiyar̃ Ƙwādagō ta Dūniyā̀
Int'l Monetary Fund (IMF)	Asūsùn Fasàltà Kuɗā̀ɗē dà Bā dà Ràncē na Dūniyā̀
League of Nations	Tsōhuwar̃ Màjàlisàr̃ Ɗinkin Dūniyā̀
NASA	Ma'aikatar̃ Binciken Sararin Sàmāniyā̀
NATO	Ƙungiyar̃ Kàwàncē ta Kasā̀shen Yammacī
OAU	Ƙungiyar̃ Haɗà Kân Afir̃kà
OPEC	Ƙungiyar̃ Kasā̀shē Màsu Ar̃zikin Mân Fētùr̃
Red Cross	Ƙungiyar̃ Āgàjī ta Red Cross
United Nations (UN)	Màjàlisàr̃ Ɗinkin Dūniy'ā (MƊD)
UN Development Program	Ƙungiyar̃ Rāyà Kasā̀shen Màsu Tāsōwā ta MƊD
UN FAO	Ƙungiyar̃ Àbinci dà Aikin Nōmā ta MƊD
UN General Assembly	Bàbban Tā̀ron MƊD
UN Int'l Court of Justice	Kōtùn Màjàlisàr̃ Ɗinkin Dūniyā̀
UN Office on Refugee Matters	Ōfishin Kùlā dà 'Yan Gudùn Hijir̃ā na MƊD
UN Security Council	Kwàmitīn Sulhū̀ na MƊD
UNESCO	Ƙungiyar̃ Kyautàtà Ilimī dà Kīmiyyā̀ dà Àl'ā̀dū ta MƊD
UNICEF	Asūsùn Tàimakon Yārā na MƊD
UN WHO	Ƙungiyar̃ Lāfiyā̀ ta MƊD
USAID	Hùkūmàr̃ Rāyà Kasā̀shen Mā̀su Tāsōwā ta Amir̃kà
World Bank	Bankin Dūniyā̀

APPENDIX E

Names of Organizations

Nigerian Federal Ministries and Agencies

The following is a selected list of Nigerian federal government ministries and agencies and their equivalent names in Hausa. (In the list below, "M. of" = "Ministry of".)

Bureau of Motor Vehicles	`Ōfìshin Lāsīsìn Mōtā̀`
Directorate for Social Mobilization (MAMSA)	`Hùkūmā̀r̃ Wāyar̃ dà Kān Jàma'ā̀`
M. of Agriculture, Water Resources, & Rural Development	`Ma'aikatar̃ Har̃kōkin Nōmā dà Sāmar̃ dà Ruwā dà Rāyà Kàrkarā`
M. of Aviation	`Ma'aikatar̃ Zìr̃gā̀r̃-Zir̃gar̃ Jirā̀gen Samà`
M. of Communications	`Ma'aikatar̃ Sādā̄r̃wā`
M. of Defense	`Ma'aikatar̃ Tsàrō`
M. of Economic Affairs	`Ma'aikatar̃ Tsārà Tattalin Ar̃zìkin Kasā`
M. of Education	`Ma'aikatar̃ Ilìmī`
M. of Employment, Labor, & Productivity	`Ma'aikatar̃ Sāmar̃ dà Aikin Yī dà Kwādagō dà Ingàntà Nàgā̀r̃tar̃ Aikì`
M. of External Affairs	`Ma'aikatar̃ Har̃kōkin Wàje`
M. of Federal Capital Territory	`Ma'aikatar̃ Kùlā dà Sābon Bàbban Birnin Tā̀rayyā̀ Àbūjā`
M. of Finance & Economic Development	`Ma'aikatar̃ Kuɗī dà Rāyà Kasā`
M. of Health	`Ma'aikatar̃ Kīwòn Lāfiyā̀`
M. of Industry	`Ma'aikatar̃ Màsànā̀'àntū`
M. of Information & Culture	`Ma'aikatar̃ Lā̀bā̀r̃ai dà Àl'ā̀dū`
M. of Internal Affairs	`Ma'aikatar̃ Har̃kōkin Cikin Gidā`
M. of Justice	`Ma'aikatar̃ Shā̀r̃i'ā̀`
M. of Mines, Power, & Steel	`Ma'aikatar̃ Mà'ā̀dìnai dà Làntar̃kì dà Karā̀fā`
M. of Petroleum Resources	`Ma'aikatar̃ Mā̀i`
M. of Science & Technology	`Ma'aikatar̃ Kìmiyyā̀ dà Fàsāhā̀`
M. of Social Development, Youth, & Sports	`Ma'aikatar̃ Kyautàtà Rā̀yuwar̃ Jàma'ā̀ dà Matā̀sā dà Wā̀sànnī`
M. of Trade	`Ma'aikatar̃ Cìnikī`
M. of Transport	`Ma'aikatar̃ Sufùr̃ī`
M. of Works & Housing	`Ma'aikatar̃ Ayyukā̀ dà Gidā̀jē`
National Electric Corp. (NEPA)	`Hùkūmā̀r̃ Bā dà Wutar̃ Làntar̃kì`
Water Resources & Energy Construction Agency (WRECA)	`Hùkūmā̀r̃ Gìne-Gìne dà Bā dà Ruwan Shā̀`

Foreign and International Organizations

The following is a selected list of international organizations and their equivalent names in Hausa. (In the list below, "Int'l" = "International" and "**MƊD**" = **Màjàlisàr̃ Ɗinkin Dūniyà**.)

Amnesty Int'l	**Kungiyar̃ Ahuwà ta Dūniyà**
Arab League	**Kungiyar̃ Kasàshen Lār̃abāwā**
Atomic Energy Agency	**Hùkūmàr̃ Al'amur̃àn Nūkiliyà ta Kasàshen Dūniyà**
Council of Europe	**Kungiyar̃ Kasàshen Tūr̃ai**
ECOWAS	**Kungiyar̃ Tattalin Ar̃zikin Kasàshen Afìr̃kà ta Yâmma**
European Economic Community (EEC)	**Hùkūmàr̃ Kàsuwar̃ Tàrayyàr̃ Tūr̃ai**
Int'l Labor Organization (ILO)	**Kungiyar̃ Kwādagō ta Dūniyà**
Int'l Monetary Fund (IMF)	**Asūsùn Fasàltà Kuɗàɗē dà Bā dà Ràncē na Dūniyà**
League of Nations	**Tsōhuwar̃ Màjàlisàr̃ Ɗinkin Dūniyà**
NASA	**Ma'aikatar̃ Binciken Sararin Sàmāniyà**
NATO	**Kungiyar̃ Kàwàncē ta Kasàshen Yammacī**
OAU	**Kungiyar̃ Haɗà Kân Afìr̃kà**
OPEC	**Kungiyar̃ Kasàshē Màsu Ar̃zikin Mân Fētùr̃**
Red Cross	**Kungiyar̃ Āgàjī ta Red Cross**
United Nations (UN)	**Màjàlisàr̃ Ɗinkin Dūniy'ā (MƊD)**
UN Development Program	**Kungiyar̃ Rāyà Kasàshen Màsu Tāsôwā ta MƊD**
UN FAO	**Kungiyar̃ Àbinci dà Aikin Nōmā ta MƊD**
UN General Assembly	**Bàbban Tàron MƊD**
UN Int'l Court of Justice	**Kōtùn Màjàlisàr̃ Ɗinkin Dūniyà**
UN Office on Refugee Matters	**Ōfishin Kùlā dà 'Yan Gudùn Hijir̃ā na MƊD**
UN Security Council	**Kwàmitīn Sulhù na MƊD**
UNESCO	**Kungiyar̃ Kyautàtà Ilimī dà Kìmiyyà dà Àl'àdū ta MƊD**
UNICEF	**Asūsùn Tàimakon Yârā na MƊD**
UN WHO	**Kungiyar̃ Lāfiyà ta MƊD**
USAID	**Hùkūmàr̃ Rāyà Kasàshen Màsu Tāsôwā ta Amìr̃kà**
World Bank	**Bankin Dūniyà**

APPENDIX F

Currency Systems of Nigeria and Niger

Nigeria

The basic unit of currency in Nigeria is the **naira** (abbreviated as "₦"), which consists of 100 **kobo** (abbreviated as "k"). Some of the coins and currency notes have popular names by which they are known.

Coins:		*Notes:*	
1k	**kwabṑ**	50k	**kwabṑ hàmsin = sulḕ bìyar̃**
5k	**k. bìyar̃ = sīsī̀**	₦1	**naiā̀**
10k	**k. gōmà = sulḕ**	₦5	**n. bìyar̃ = mài Tafāwà Ɓàlēwà**
25k	**k. àshìr̃in dà bìyar̃ = dalā̀**	₦10	**n. gōmà = bàlamā**
50k	**k. hàmsin = sulḕ bìyar̃**	₦20	**n. àshìr̃in = 'yar̃ Mur̃tàlà**

Niger

The basic unit of currency in Niger is the CFA **franc**. The 1 franc coin, called **tammā** *f*, is rare, as is the 2 franc coin, called **kwabṑ** *m*. The smallest functional unit is 5 francs or **dalā̀** *f*. For 1,000 francs and above, the basic unit is **jìkā** *f*.

Coins:		*Notes:*	
CFA5	**dalā̀**	CFA500	**'yar̃ ɗàrī**
CFA10	**d. biyu**	CFA1,000	**'y. jìkā**
CFA25	**d. bìyar̃**	CFA5,000	**'y. jìkā bìyar̃**
CFA50	**d. gōmà**	CFA10,000	**'y. jìkā gōmà**
CFA100	**d. àshìr̃in**	CFA1,000,000	**'y. jìkā dubū**

The following terms are provided to help the learner count in CFA francs using a base of 5 and 1,000.

5	**dalā̀**	1,000	**jìkā**
50	**d. gōmà**	1,500	**j. dà dalā̀ ɗàrī = j. dà rabī̀**
100	**d. àshìr̃in**	2,000	**j. biyu**
200	**d. àr̃bà'in**	5,000	**j. bìyar̃**
250	**d. hàmsin**	7,500	**j. bakwài dà dalā̀ ɗàrī**
375	**d. sàbà'in dà bìyar̃**	10,000	**j. gōmā̀**
500	**d. ɗàrī**	100,000	**j. ɗàrī**
700	**d. ɗàrī dà àr̃bà'in**	200,000	**j. mḕtan = j. ɗàrī biyu**